سایت اختصاصی
مهندسی کنترل

Student companion website

https://controlengineers.ir

@controlengineers

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

O N E

Introduction

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Guided missiles, automatic gain control in radio receivers, satellite tracking antenna

2. Yes - power gain, remote control, parameter conversion; No - Expense, complexity

3. Motor, low pass filter, inertia supported between two bearings

4. Closed-loop systems compensate for disturbances by measuring the response, comparing it to the input response (the desired output), and then correcting the output response.

5. Under the condition that the feedback element is other than unity

6. Actuating signal

7. Multiple subsystems can time share the controller. Any adjustments to the controller can be implemented with simply software changes.

8. Stability, transient response, and steady-state error

9. Steady-state, transient

10. It follows a growing transient response until the steady-state response is no longer visible. The system will either destroy itself, reach an equilibrium state because of saturation in driving amplifiers, or hit limit stops.

11. Natural response

12. Determine the transient response performance of the system.

13. Determine system parameters to meet the transient response specifications for the system.

14. True

15. Transfer function, state-space, differential equations

16. Transfer function - the Laplace transform of the differential equation

State-space - representation of an nth order differential equation as n simultaneous first-order differential equations

Differential equation - Modeling a system with its differential equation

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

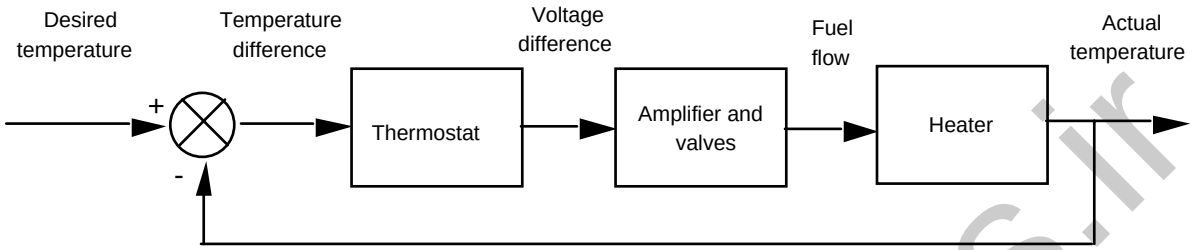
1. Five turns yields 50 v. Therefore K = $\dfrac{50 \text{ volts}}{5 \text{ x } 2\pi \text{ rad}}$ **= 1.59**

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

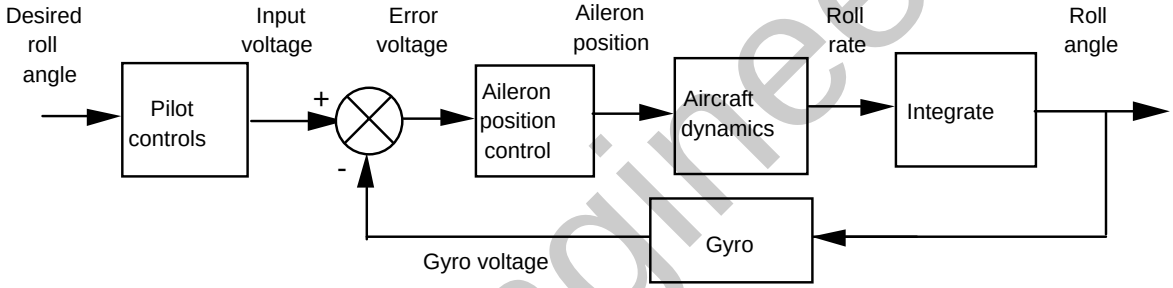
controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

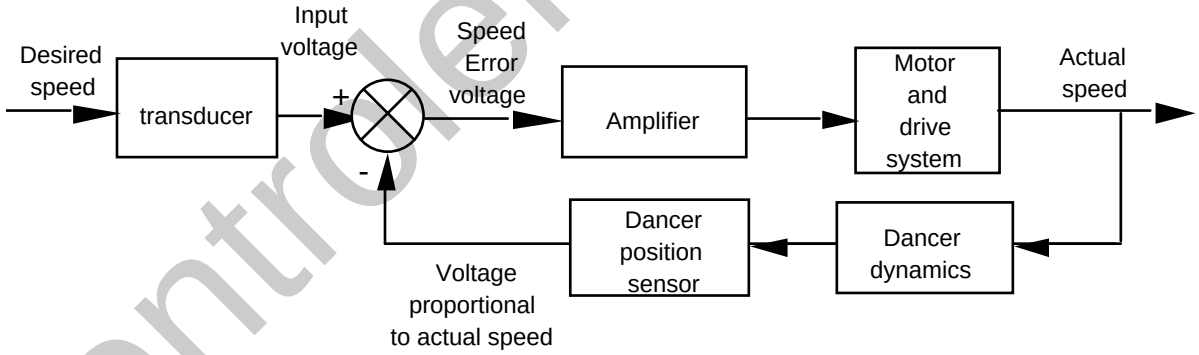
2.



3.



4.

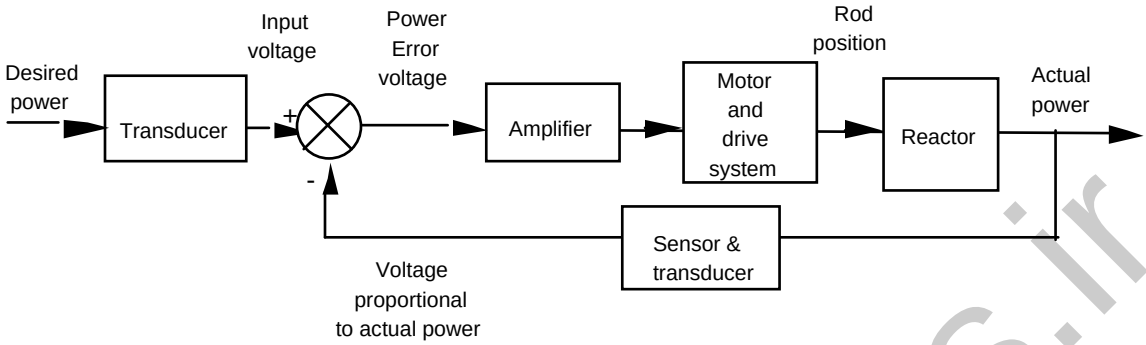


controlengineers.ir

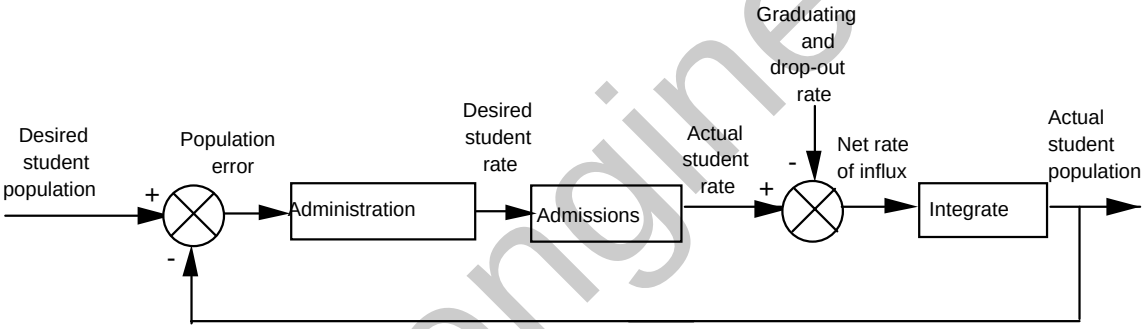
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

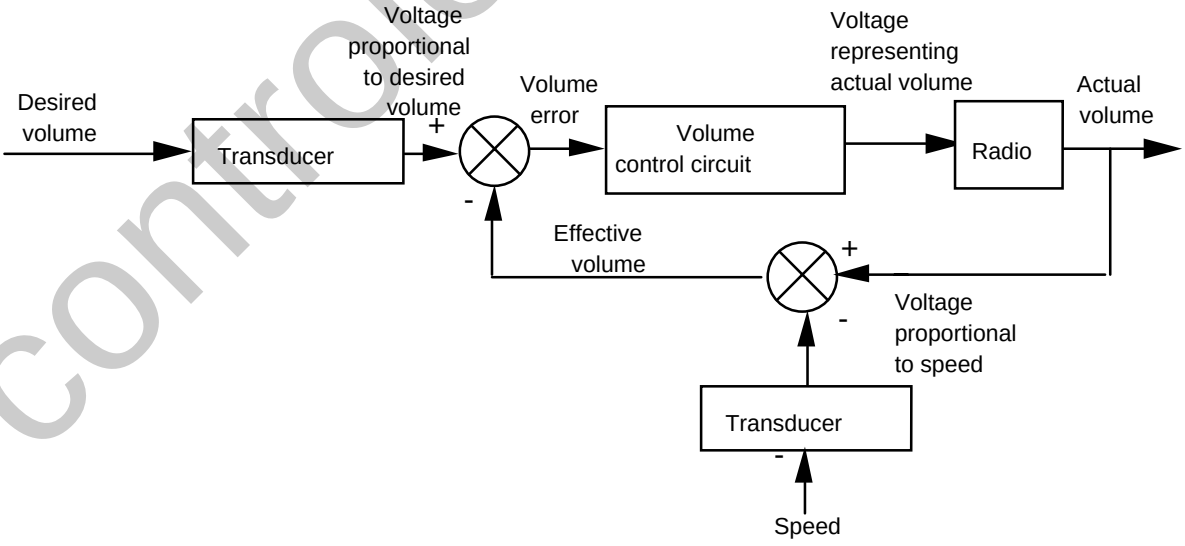
5.



6.



7.



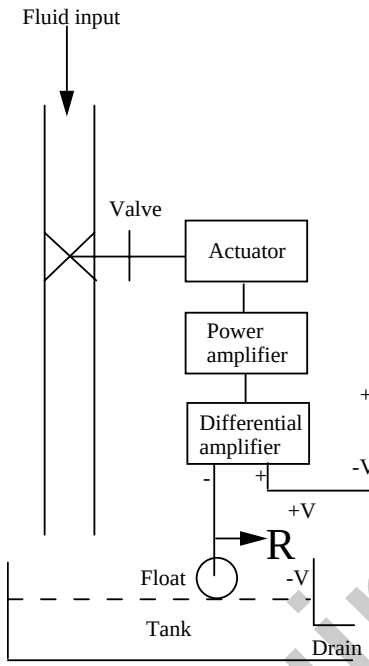
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

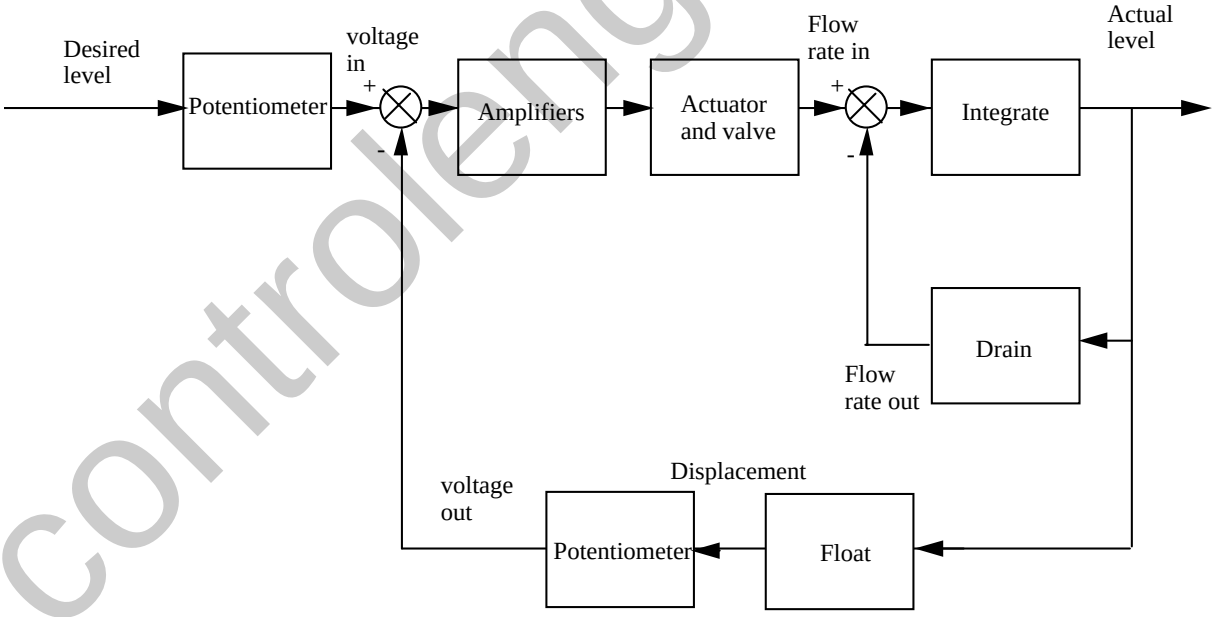
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

8.

a.



b.

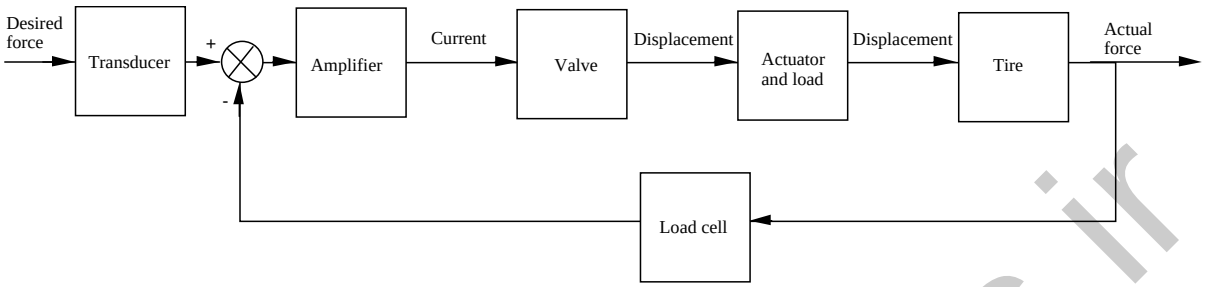


controlengineers.ir

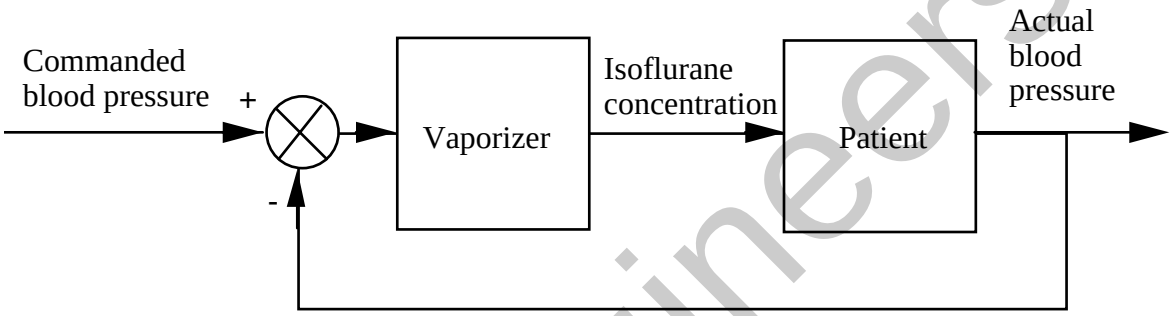
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

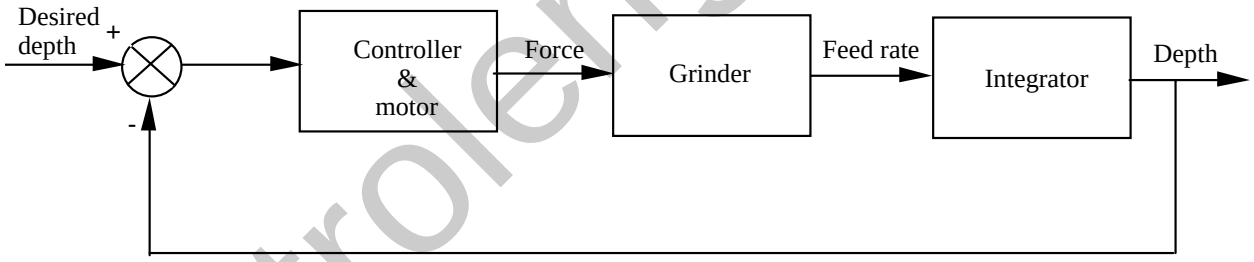
9.



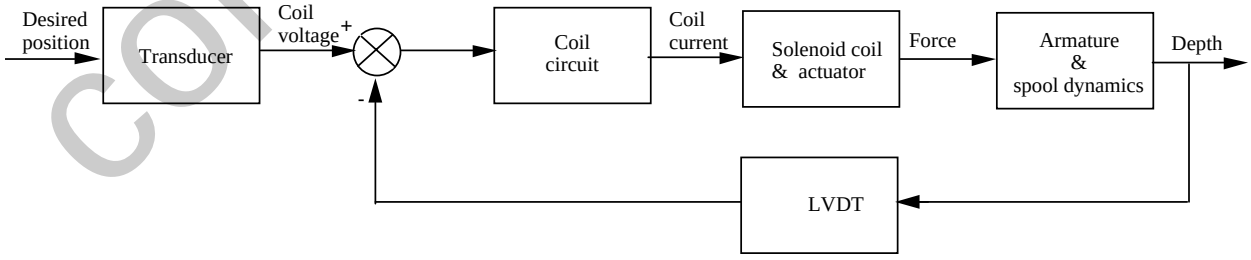
10.



11.



12.



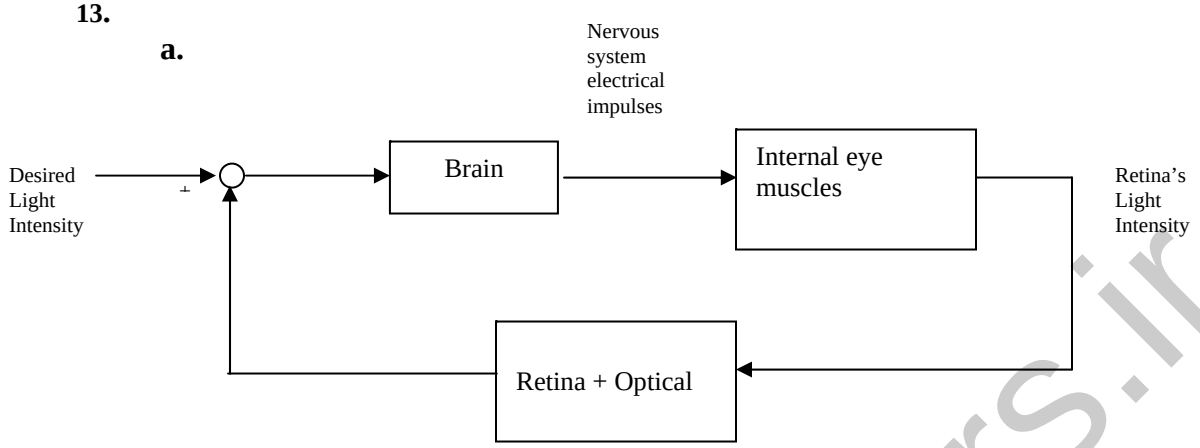
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

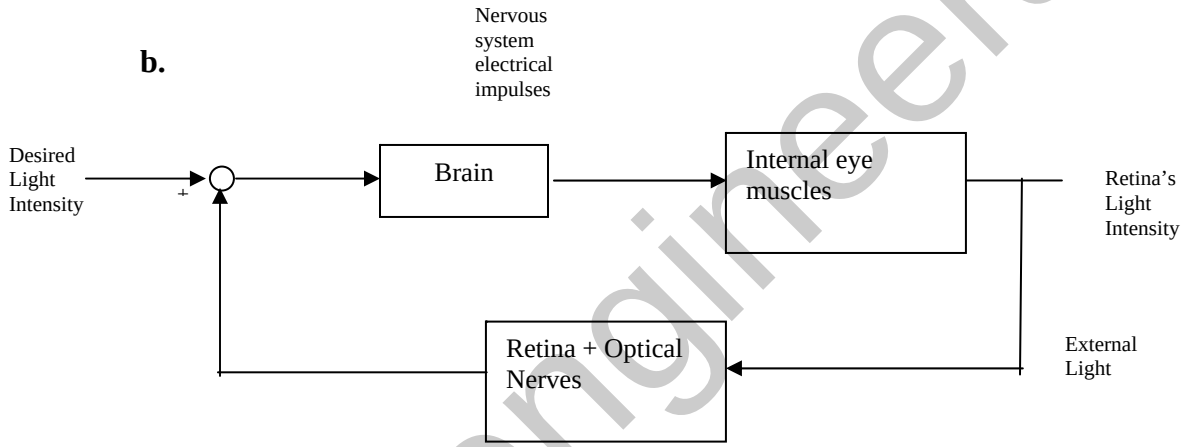
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

13.

a.



b.



If the narrow light beam is modulated sinusoidally the pupil's diameter will also vary sinusoidally (with a delay see part c) in problem)

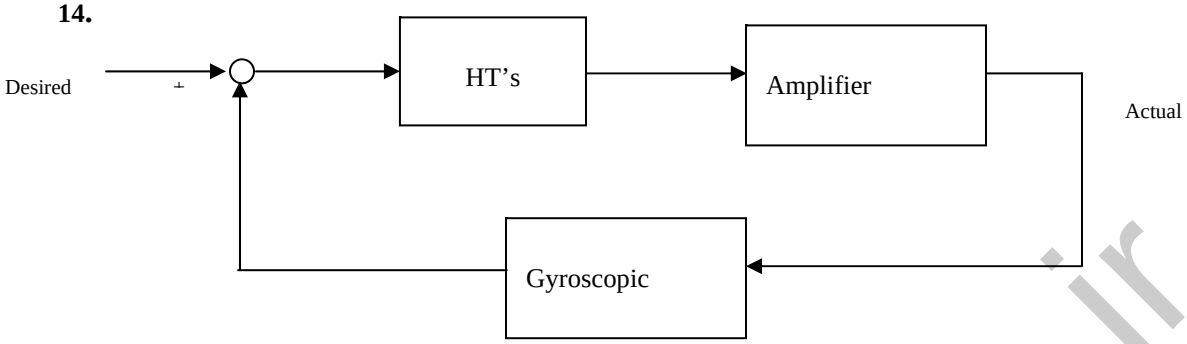
c. If the pupil responded with no time delay the pupil would contract only to the point where a small amount of light goes in. Then the pupil would stop contracting and would remain with a fixed diameter.

controlengineers.ir

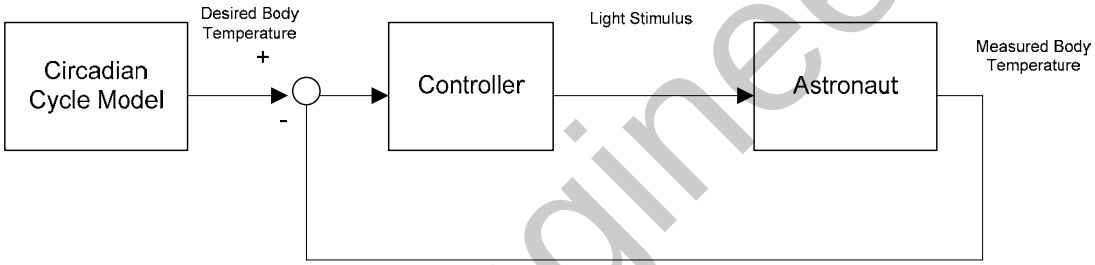
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

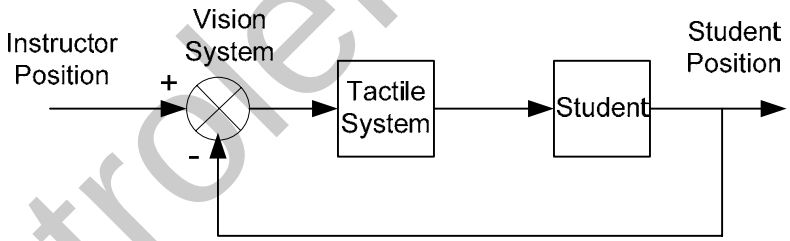
14.



15.



16.



17.

a. $L\frac{di}{dt} + Ri = u(t)$

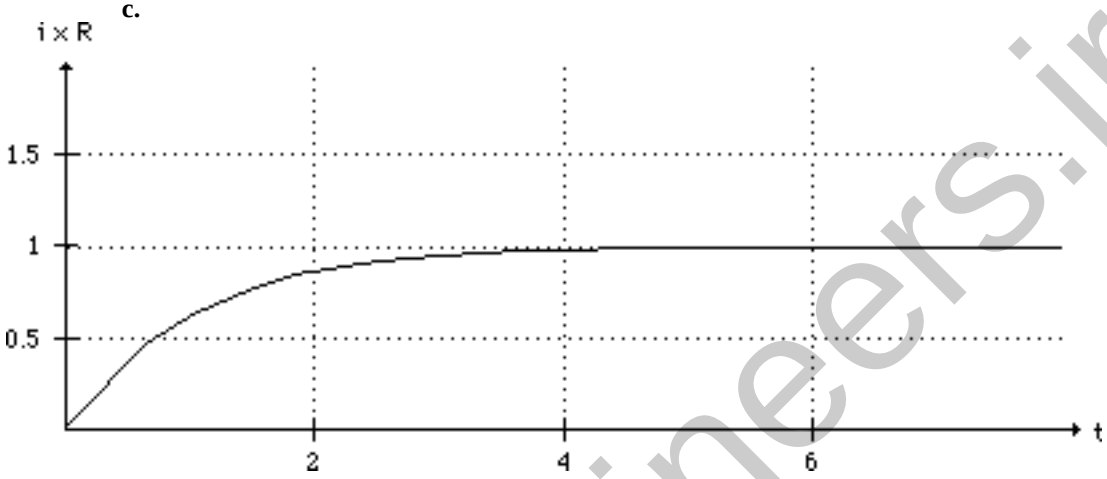
b. Assume a steady-state solution $i_{ss} = B$. Substituting this into the differential equation yields $RB = 1$, from which $B = \frac{1}{R}$. The characteristic equation is $LM + R = 0$, from which $M = -\frac{R}{L}$. Thus, the total

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

solution is $i(t) = Ae^{-(R/L)t} + \frac{1}{R}$. Solving for the arbitrary constants, $i(0) = A + \frac{1}{R} = 0$. Thus, $A = -\frac{1}{R}$. The final solution is $i(t) = \frac{1}{R} - \frac{1}{R}e^{-(R/L)t} = \frac{1}{R}(1 - e^{-(R/L)t})$.

c.



18.

a. Writing the loop equation, $Ri + L\frac{di}{dt} + \frac{1}{C}\int idt + v_C(0) = v(t)$

b. Differentiating and substituting values, $\frac{d^2i}{dt^2} + 2\frac{di}{dt} + 25i = 0$

Writing the characteristic equation and factoring,

$M^2 + 2M + 25 = (M + 1 + \sqrt{24}i)(M + 1 - \sqrt{24}i)$.

The general form of the solution and its derivative is

$$i = Ae^{-t}\cos(\sqrt{24}t) + Be^{-t}\sin(\sqrt{24}t)$$

$$\frac{di}{dt} = (-A + \sqrt{24}B)e^{-t}\cos(\sqrt{24}t) - (\sqrt{24}A + B)e^{-t}\sin(\sqrt{24}t)$$

Using $i(0) = 0; \frac{di}{dt}(0) = \frac{v_L(0)}{L} = \frac{1}{L} = 1$

$i(0) = A = 0$

$$\frac{di}{dt}(0) = -A + \sqrt{24}B = 1$$

Thus, $A = 0$ and $B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{24}}$.

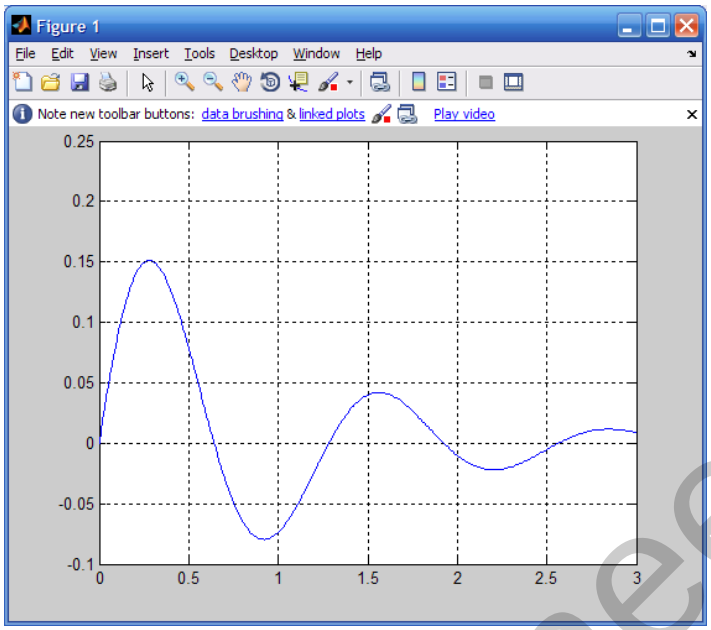
The solution is

$$i = \frac{1}{\sqrt{24}}e^{-t}\sin(\sqrt{24}t)$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.



19.

a. Assume a particular solution of

Substitute into the differential equation and obtain

$$(7C + 2D)\cos(2t) + (-2C + 7D)\sin(2t) = 5\cos(2t)$$

Equating like coefficients,

$$7C + 2D = 5$$

$$-2C + 7D = 0$$

From which, C = $\frac{35}{53}$ and D = $\frac{10}{53}$.

The characteristic polynomial is

$$M + 7 = 0$$

Thus, the total solution is

$$x(t) = A\,e^{-7t} + \left(\frac{35}{53}\cos[2t] + \frac{10}{53}\sin[2t]\right)$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, x(0) = A + $\frac{35}{53}$ = 0. Therefore, A = - $\frac{35}{53}$. The final solution is

$$x(t) = \left(-\frac{35}{53}\right)e^{-7t} + \left(\frac{35}{53}\cos[2t] + \frac{10}{53}\sin[2t]\right)$$

b. Assume a particular solution of

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$x_p = A\sin 3t + B\cos 3t$$

Substitute into the differential equation and obtain

$$(18A - B)\cos(3t) - (A + 18B)\sin(3t) = 5\sin(3t)$$

Therefore, 18A – B = 0 and –(A + 18B) = 5. Solving for A and B we obtain

$$x_p = (-1/65)\sin 3t + (-18/65)\cos 3t$$

The characteristic polynomial is

$$M^2 + 6M + 8 = (M + 4)(M + 2)$$

Thus, the total solution is

$$x = C\,e^{-4t} + D\,e^{-2t} + \left(-\frac{18}{65}\cos(3t) - \frac{1}{65}\sin(3t)\right)$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, $x(0) = C + D - \frac{18}{65} = 0$.

Also, the derivative of the solution is

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -\frac{3}{65}\cos(3t) + \frac{54}{65}\sin(3t) - 4\,C\,e^{-4t} - 2\,D\,e^{-2t}$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, $\dot{x}(0) \quad -\frac{3}{65} - 4C - 2D = 0$, or $C = -\frac{3}{10}$ and $D = \frac{15}{26}$.

The final solution is

$$x = -\frac{18}{65}\cos(3t) - \frac{1}{65}\sin(3t) - \frac{3}{10}\,e^{-4t} + \frac{15}{26}\,e^{-2t}$$

c. Assume a particular solution of

$$x_p = A$$

Substitute into the differential equation and obtain 25A = 10, or A = 2/5.

The characteristic polynomial is

$$M^2 + 8M + 25 = (M + 4 + 3i)(M + 4 - 3i)$$

Thus, the total solution is

$$x = \frac{2}{5} + e^{-4t}(B\sin(3t) + C\cos(3t))$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, x(0) = C + 2/5 = 0. Therefore, C = -2/5. Also, the derivative of the solution is

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = ((3\,B - 4\,C)\cos(3\,t) - (4\,B + 3\,C)\sin(3\,t))\,e^{-4\,t}$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, $\dot{x}(0) = 3B - 4C = 0$. Therefore, B = -8/15. The final solution is

$$x(t) = \frac{2}{5} - e^{-4t}\left(\frac{8}{15}\sin(3t) + \frac{2}{5}\cos(3t)\right)$$

20.

a. Assume a particular solution of

$$x_p(t) = C\cos(2t) + D\sin(2t)$$

Substitute into the differential equation and obtain

$$-2(C - 2D)\cos(2t) - 4\left(C + \tfrac{1}{2}D\right)\sin(2t) = \sin(2t)$$

Equating like coefficients,

$$-2(C - 2D) = 0$$
$$-4\left(C + \tfrac{1}{2}D\right) = 1$$

From which, $C = -\frac{1}{5}$ and $D = -\frac{1}{10}$.

The characteristic polynomial is

$$M^2 + 2M + 2 = (M + 1 + i)(M + 1 - i)$$

Thus, the total solution is

$$x = -\frac{1}{5}\cos(2t) - \frac{1}{10}\sin(2t) + e^{-t}(A\cos[t] + B\sin[t])$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, $x(0) = A - \frac{1}{5} = 2$. Therefore, $A = \frac{11}{5}$. Also, the derivative of the solution is

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -\frac{1}{5}\cos(2t) + \frac{2}{5}\sin(2t) + (-A + B)e^{-t}\cos(t) - (A + B)e^{-t}\sin(t)$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, $\dot{x}(0) = -A + B - 0.2 = -3$. Therefore, $B = -\frac{3}{5}$. The final solution is

$$x(t) = -\frac{1}{5}\cos(2t) - \frac{1}{10}\sin(2t) + e^{-t}\left(\frac{11}{5}\cos(t) - \frac{3}{5}\sin(t)\right)$$

b. Assume a particular solution of

$$x_p = Ce^{-2t} + Dt + E$$

Substitute into the differential equation and obtain

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$Ce^{-2t} + Dt + 2D + E = 5e^{-2t} + t$$

Equating like coefficients, C = 5, D = 1, and 2D + E = 0.

From which, C = 5, D = 1, and E = - 2.

The characteristic polynomial is

$$M^2 + 2M + 1 = (M + 1)^2$$

Thus, the total solution is

$$x(t) = Ae^{-t} + Bte^{-t} + 5e^{-2t} + t - 2$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, x(0) = A + 5 - 2 = 2 Therefore, A = -1. Also, the derivative of the solution is

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = (-A + B)e^{-t} - Bte^{-t} - 10e^{-2t} + 1$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, $\dot{x}(0)$ = B - 8 = 1. Therefore, B = 9. The final solution is

$$x(t) = -e^{-t} + 9te^{-t} + 5e^{-2t} + t - 2$$

c. Assume a particular solution of

$$x_p = Ct^2 + Dt + E$$

Substitute into the differential equation and obtain

$$4Ct^2 + 4Dt + 2C + 4E = t^2$$

Equating like coefficients, C = $\frac{1}{4}$, D = 0, and 2C + 4E = 0.

From which, C = $\frac{1}{4}$, D = 0, and E = - $\frac{1}{8}$.

The characteristic polynomial is

$$M^2 + 4 = (M + 2i)(M - 2i)$$

Thus, the total solution is

$$x(t) = A\cos(2t) + B\sin(2t) + \frac{1}{4}t^2 - \frac{1}{8}$$

Solving for the arbitrary constants, x(0) = A - $\frac{1}{8}$ = 1 Therefore, A = $\frac{9}{8}$. Also, the derivative of the solution is

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2B\cos(2t) - 2A\sin(2t) + \frac{1}{2}t$$

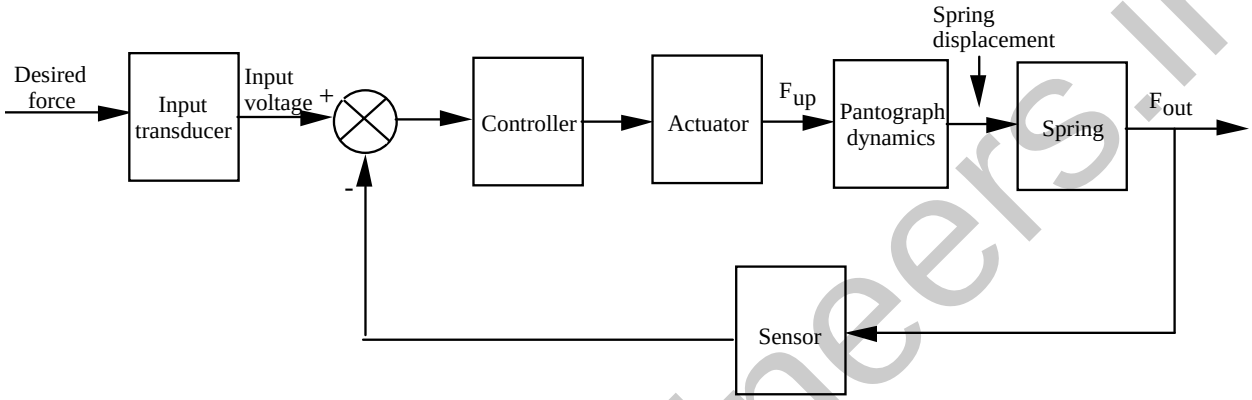
Solving for the arbitrary constants, $\dot{x}(0)$ = 2B = 2. Therefore, B = 1. The final solution is

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

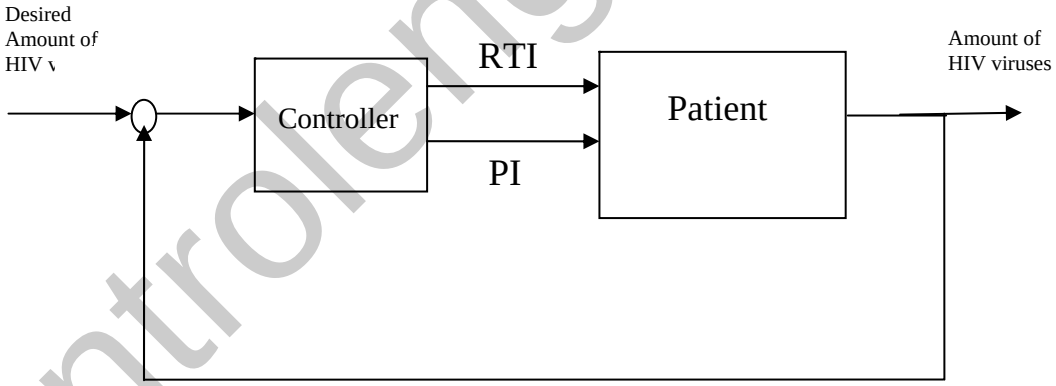
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$x(t) = \frac{9}{8}\cos(2t) + \sin(2t) + \frac{1}{4}t^2 - \frac{1}{8}$$

21.



22.



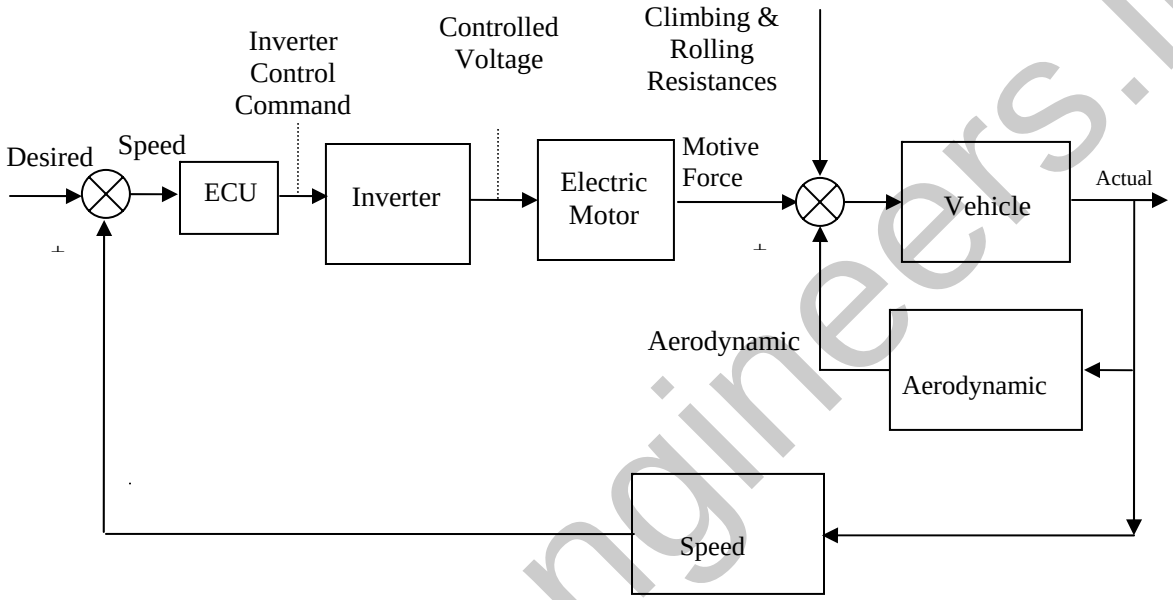
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

23.

a.

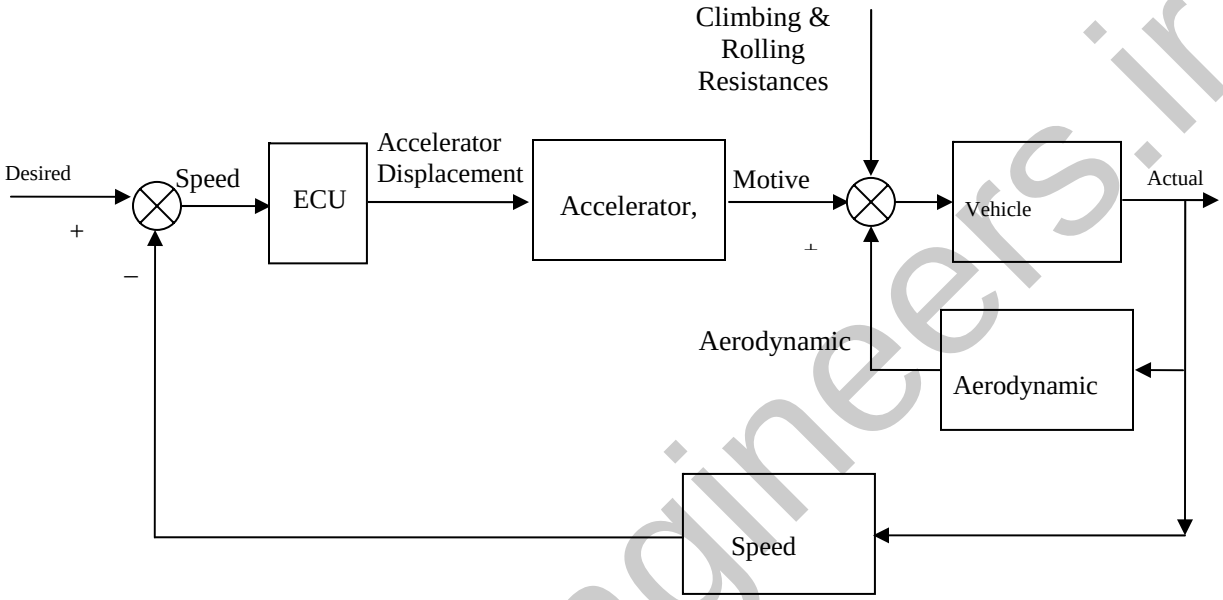


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

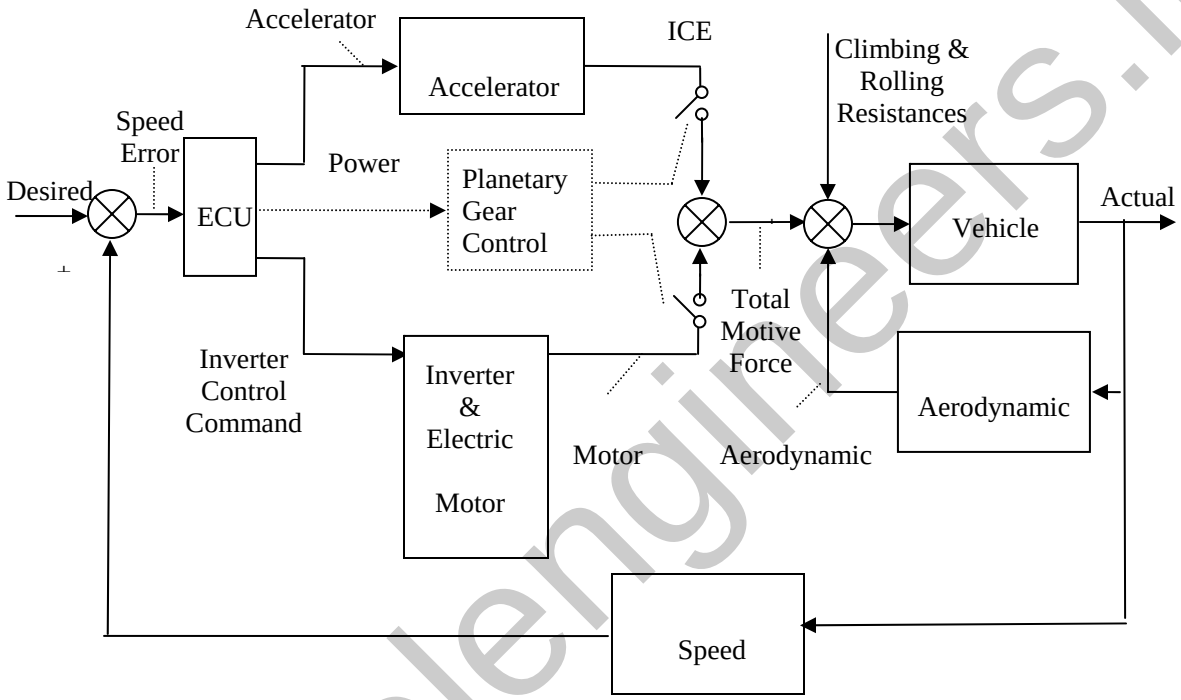


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

T W O

Modeling in the Frequency Domain

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: Transfer Functions

Finding each transfer function:

Pot: $\frac{V_i(s)}{\theta_i(s)} = \frac{10}{\pi}$;

Pre-Amp: $\frac{V_p(s)}{V_i(s)} = K$;

Power Amp: $\frac{E_a(s)}{V_p(s)} = \frac{150}{s+150}$

Motor: $J_m = 0.05 + 5\left(\frac{50}{250}\right)^2 = 0.25$

$D_m = 0.01 + 3\left(\frac{50}{250}\right)^2 = 0.13$

$\frac{K_t}{R_a} = \frac{1}{5}$

$\frac{K_t K_b}{R_a} = \frac{1}{5}$

Therefore: $\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\frac{K_t}{R_a J_m}}{s\left(s+\frac{1}{J_m}\left(D_m+\frac{K_t K_b}{R_a}\right)\right)} = \frac{0.8}{s(s+1.32)}$

And: $\frac{\theta_o(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{1}{5}\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{0.16}{s(s+1.32)}$

Transfer Function of a Nonlinear Electrical Network

Writing the differential equation, $\frac{d(i_0 + \delta i)}{dt} + 2(i_0 + \delta i)^2 - 5 = v(t)$. Linearizing i^2 about i_0,

$(i_0+\delta i)^2 - i_0^2 = 2i \Big|_{i=i_0} \delta i = 2i_0 \delta i$. Thus, $(i_0+\delta i)^2 = i_0^2 + 2i_0\delta i$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Substituting into the differential equation yields, $\frac{d\delta i}{dt} + 2i_0^2 + 4i_0\delta i - 5 = v(t)$. But, the resistor voltage equals the battery voltage at equilibrium when the supply voltage is zero since the voltage across the inductor is zero at dc. Hence, $2i_0^2 = 5$, or $i_0 = 1.58$. Substituting into the linearized differential equation, $\frac{d\delta i}{dt} + 6.32\delta i = v(t)$. Converting to a transfer function, $\frac{\delta i(s)}{V(s)} = \frac{1}{s+6.32}$. Using the linearized i about i_0, and the fact that $v_r(t)$ is 5 volts at equilibrium, the linearized $v_r(t)$ is $v_r(t) = 2i^2 = 2(i_0+\delta i)^2 = 2(i_0^2+2i_0\delta i) = 5+6.32\delta i$. For excursions away from equilibrium, $v_r(t) - 5 = 6.32\delta i = \delta v_r(t)$. Therefore, multiplying the transfer function by 6.32, yields, $\frac{\delta V_r(s)}{V(s)} = \frac{6.32}{s+6.32}$ as the transfer function about $v(t) = 0$.

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Transfer function

2. Linear time-invariant

3. Laplace

4. G(s) = C(s)/R(s), where c(t) is the output and r(t) is the input.

5. Initial conditions are zero

6. Equations of motion

7. Free body diagram

8. There are direct analogies between the electrical variables and components and the mechanical variables and components.

9. Mechanical advantage for rotating systems

10. Armature inertia, armature damping, load inertia, load damping

11. Multiply the transfer function by the gear ratio relating armature position to load position.

12. (1) Recognize the nonlinear component, (2) Write the nonlinear differential equation, (3) Select the equilibrium solution, (4) Linearize the nonlinear differential equation, (5) Take the Laplace transform of the linearized differential equation, (6) Find the transfer function.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

a. $F(s) = \int_0^\infty e^{-st}dt = -\frac{1}{s}e^{-st}\Big|_0^\infty = \frac{1}{s}$

b. $F(s) = \int_0^\infty te^{-st}dt = \frac{e^{-st}}{s^2}(-st-1)\Big|_0^\infty = \frac{-(st+1)}{s^2e^{st}}\Big|_0^\infty$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Using L'Hopital's Rule

$$F(s)\Big|_{t\to\infty} = \frac{-s}{s^3 e^{st}}\Big|_{t\to\infty} = 0. \text{ Therefore, } F(s) = \frac{1}{s^2}.$$

c. $F(s) = \int_0^\infty \sin\omega t\, e^{-st} dt = \frac{e^{-st}}{s^2+\omega^2}(-s\sin\omega t - \omega\cos\omega t)\Big|_0^\infty = \frac{\omega}{s^2+\omega^2}$

d. $F(s) = \int_0^\infty \cos\omega t\, e^{-st} dt = \frac{e^{-st}}{s^2+\omega^2}(-s\cos\omega t + \omega\sin\omega t)\Big|_0^\infty = \frac{s}{s^2+\omega^2}$

2.

a. Using the frequency shift theorem and the Laplace transform of sin ωt, F(s) = $\frac{\omega}{(s+a)^2+\omega^2}$.

b. Using the frequency shift theorem and the Laplace transform of cos ωt, F(s) = $\frac{(s+a)}{(s+a)^2+\omega^2}$.

c. Using the integration theorem, and successively integrating u(t) three times, $\int dt = t$; $\int t dt = \frac{t^2}{2}$;

$\int \frac{t^2}{2} dt = \frac{t^3}{6}$, the Laplace transform of $t^3u(t)$, F(s) = $\frac{6}{s^4}$.

3.

a. The Laplace transform of the differential equation, assuming zero initial conditions,

is, (s+7)X(s) = $\frac{5s}{s^2+2^2}$. Solving for X(s) and expanding by partial fractions,

$$\frac{5s}{(s+7)(s^2+4)} = -\frac{35}{53}\frac{1}{s+7} + \frac{5}{53}\frac{7s+4}{s^2+4}$$

Or,

$$\frac{5s}{(s+7)(s^2+4)} = -\frac{35}{53}\frac{1}{s+7} + \frac{5}{53}\frac{7s+2\sqrt{4}}{s^2+4}$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform, x(t) = $-\frac{35}{53}e^{-7t} + (\frac{35}{53}\cos 2t + \frac{10}{53}\sin 2t)$.

b. The Laplace transform of the differential equation, assuming zero initial conditions, is,

$(s^2+6s+8)X(s) = \frac{15}{s^2+9}$.

Solving for X(s)

$$X(s) = \frac{15}{(s^2+9)(s^2+6s+8)}$$

and expanding by partial fractions,

$$X(s) = -\frac{3}{65}\frac{6s+\frac{1}{\sqrt{9}}\sqrt{9}}{s^2+9} - \frac{3}{10}\frac{1}{s+4} + \frac{15}{26}\frac{1}{s+2}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Taking the inverse Laplace transform,

$$x(t) = -\frac{18}{65}\cos(3t) - \frac{1}{65}\sin(3t) - \frac{3}{10}e^{-4t} + \frac{15}{26}e^{-2t}$$

c. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is, assuming zero initial conditions, $(s^2+8s+25)x(s) = \frac{10}{s}$. Solving for X(s)

$$X(s) = \frac{10}{s(s^2 + 8s + 25)}$$

and expanding by partial fractions,

$$X(s) = \frac{2}{5}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{2}{5}\frac{1(s+4) + \frac{4}{\sqrt{9}}\sqrt{9}}{s+4^2+9}$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform,

$$x(t) = \frac{2}{5} - e^{-4t}\left(\frac{8}{15}\sin(3t) + \frac{2}{5}\cos(3t)\right)$$

4.

a. Taking the Laplace transform with initial conditions, $s^2X(s)-4s+4+2sX(s)-8+2X(s) = \frac{2}{s^2+2^2}$. Solving for X(s),

$$X(s) = \frac{4s^3 + 4s^2 + 16s + 18}{(s^2+4)(s^2+2s+2)}.$$

Expanding by partial fractions

$$X(s) = -\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)\frac{s+\frac{1}{2}2}{s^2+2^2} + \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)\frac{21(s+1)+2}{(s+1)^2+1}$$

Therefore, $x(t) = \frac{1}{5}\left[21e^{-t}\cos t + \frac{2}{21}e^{-t}\sin t - \frac{1}{2}\sin 2t - \cos 2t\right]$

b. Taking the Laplace transform with initial conditions, $s^2X(s)-4s-1+2sX(s)-8+X(s) = \frac{5}{s+2} + \frac{1}{s^2}$. Solving for X(s),

$$X(s) = \frac{4s^4 + 17s^3 + 23s^2 + s + 2}{s^2(s+1)^2(s+2)}$$

$$X(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{2}{s} + \frac{11}{(s+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(s+1)} + \frac{5}{(s+2)}$$

Therefore $x(t) = t - 2 + 11te^{-t} + e^{-t} + 5e^{-2t}$.

c. Taking the Laplace transform with initial conditions, $s^2X(s)-s-2+4X(s) = \frac{2}{s^3}$. Solving for X(s),

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$X(s)=\frac{2s^4+3s^3+2}{s^3(s^2+4)}$$

$$X(s)=\frac{\frac{17}{8}s+\frac{3}{2}*2}{s^2+4}+\frac{1/2}{s^3}-\frac{1/8}{s}$$

Therefore $x(t)=\frac{17}{8}\cos 2t+\frac{3}{2}\sin 2t+\frac{1}{4}t^2-\frac{1}{8}$.

5.

Program:

```
syms t
'a'
theta=45*pi/180
f=8*t^2*cos(3*t+theta);
pretty(f)
F=laplace(f);
F=simple(F);
pretty(F)
'b'
theta=60*pi/180
f=3*t*exp(-2*t)*sin(4*t+theta);
pretty(f)
F=laplace(f);
F=simple(F);
pretty(F)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

a


theta =

    0.7854


     2    / PI      \
  8 t  cos| -- + 3 t |
          \  4       /

     1/2          2
  8 2    (s + 3) (s  - 12 s + 9)
  ----------------------------
                2     3
               (s  + 9)

ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers


```
b


theta =

    1.0472


         / PI       \

 3 t sin| -- + 4 t | exp(-2 t)
         \  3       /

                                  1/2  2
            1/2         1/2   3 3    s
  12 s + 6 3    s - 18 3    + --------- + 24
                                   2
  ----------------------------------------
                 2            2
               (s  + 4 s + 20)
```

6.

Program:

```
syms s
'a'
G=(s^2+3*s+10)*(s+5)/[(s+3)*(s+4)*(s^2+2*s+100)];
pretty(G)
g=ilaplace(G);
pretty(g)
'b'
G=(s^3+4*s^2+2*s+6)/[(s+8)*(s^2+8*s+3)*(s^2+5*s+7)];
pretty(G)
g=ilaplace(G);
pretty(g)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

a


                 2
      (s + 5) (s  + 3 s + 10)
  --------------------------------
                   2
  (s + 3) (s + 4) (s  + 2 s + 100)

                                          /                    1/2         1/2    \
                                          |         1/2      11    sin(3 11    t) |
                              5203 exp(-t) | cos(3 11    t) - -------------------- |
  20 exp(-3 t)   7 exp(-4 t)              \                          57233        /
  ------------ - ----------- + ------------------------------------------------------
      103            54                                  5562
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

```
ans =

b
```

$$\frac{s^3 + 4s^2 + 2s + 6}{(s+8)(s^2+8s+3)(s^2+5s+7)}$$

$$\frac{1199\exp(-4t)\left|\cosh(13^{1/2}t) - \frac{4262\,13^{1/2}\sinh(13^{1/2}t)}{15587}\right|}{417} - \frac{266\exp(-8t)}{93}$$

$$\frac{65\exp\left|-\frac{5t}{2}\right|\left|\cos\left|\frac{3^{1/2}t}{2}\right| + \frac{131\,3^{1/2}\sin\left|\frac{3^{1/2}t}{2}\right|}{15}\right|}{4309}$$

7.

The Laplace transform of the differential equation, assuming zero initial conditions, is,

$(s^3+3s^2+5s+1)Y(s) = (s^3+4s^2+6s+8)X(s)$.

Solving for the transfer function, $\frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{s^3+4s^2+6s+8}{s^3+3s^2+5s+1}$.

8.

a. Cross multiplying, $(s^2+5s+10)X(s) = 7F(s)$.

Taking the inverse Laplace transform, $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 5\frac{dx}{dt} + 10x = 7f$.

b. Cross multiplying after expanding the denominator, $(s^2+21s+110)X(s) = 15F(s)$.

Taking the inverse Laplace transform, $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 21\frac{dx}{dt} + 110x = 15f$.

c. Cross multiplying, $(s^3+11s^2+12s+18)X(s) = (s+3)F(s)$.

Taking the inverse Laplace transform, $\frac{d^3x}{dt^3} + 11\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 12\frac{dx}{dt} + 18x = dft/dt + 3f$.

9.

The transfer function is $\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{s^5+2s^4+4s^3+s^2+4}{s^6+7s^5+3s^4+2s^3+s^2+5}$.

Cross multiplying, $(s^6+7s^5+3s^4+2s^3+s^2+5)C(s) = (s^5+2s^4+4s^3+s^2+4)R(s)$.

Taking the inverse Laplace transform assuming zero initial conditions,

$$\frac{d^6c}{dt^6} + 7\frac{d^5c}{dt^5} + 3\frac{d^4c}{dt^4} + 2\frac{d^3c}{dt^3} + \frac{d^2c}{dt^2} + 5c = \frac{d^5r}{dt^5} + 2\frac{d^4r}{dt^4} + 4\frac{d^3r}{dt^3} + \frac{d^2r}{dt^2} + 4r.$$

10.

The transfer function is $\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{s^4+2s^3+5s^2+s+1}{s^5+3s^4+2s^3+4s^2+5s+2}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Cross multiplying, $(s^5+3s^4+2s^3+4s^2+5s+2)C(s) = (s^4+2s^3+5s^2+s+1)R(s)$.

Taking the inverse Laplace transform assuming zero initial conditions,

$$\frac{d^5c}{dc^5} + 3\frac{d^4c}{dt^4} + 2\frac{d^3c}{dt^3} + 4\frac{d^2c}{dt^2} + 5\frac{dc}{dt} + 2c = \frac{d^4r}{dt^4} + 2\frac{d^3r}{dt^3} + 5\frac{d^2r}{dt^2} + \frac{dr}{dt} + r.$$

Substituting $r(t) = t^3$, $\frac{d^5c}{dc^5} + 3\frac{d^4c}{dt^4} + 2\frac{d^3c}{dt^3} + 4\frac{d^2c}{dt^2} + 5\frac{dc}{dt} + 2c$

$= 18\delta(t) + (36 + 90t + 9t^2 + 3t^3)\,u(t)$.

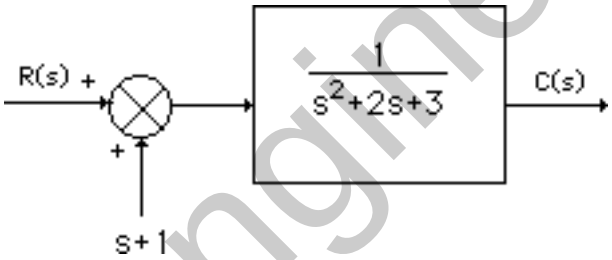
11.

Taking the Laplace transform of the differential equation, $s^2X(s)-s+1+2sX(s)-2+3x(s)=R(s)$.

Collecting terms, $(s^2+2s+3)X(s) = R(s)+s+1$.

Solving for $X(s)$, $X(s) = \frac{R(s)}{s^2+2s+3} + \frac{s+1}{s^2+2s+3}$.

The block diagram is shown below, where $R(s) = 1/s$.



12.

Program:

```
'Factored'
Gzpk=zpk([-15 -26 -72],[0 -55 roots([1 5 30])' roots([1 27 52])'],5)
'Polynomial'
Gp=tf(Gzpk)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Factored

Zero/pole/gain:
          5 (s+15) (s+26) (s+72)
-----------------------------------------
s (s+55) (s+24.91) (s+2.087) (s^2 + 5s + 30)

ans =

Polynomial

Transfer function:
                  5 s^3 + 565 s^2 + 16710 s + 140400
-------------------------------------------------------------------
s^6 + 87 s^5 + 1977 s^4 + 1.301e004 s^3 + 6.041e004 s^2 + 8.58e004 s
```

13.

Program:

```
'Polynomial'
Gtf=tf([1 25 20 15 42],[1 13 9 37 35 50])
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers


```
'Factored'
Gzpk=zpk(Gtf)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Polynomial

Transfer function:
    s^4 + 25 s^3 + 20 s^2 + 15 s + 42
----------------------------------------
s^5 + 13 s^4 + 9 s^3 + 37 s^2 + 35 s + 50

ans =

Factored

Zero/pole/gain:
      (s+24.2) (s+1.35) (s^2 - 0.5462s + 1.286)
-------------------------------------------------
(s+12.5) (s^2 + 1.463s + 1.493) (s^2 - 0.964s + 2.679)
```

14.

Program:

```
numg=[-5 -70];
deng=[0 -45 -55 (roots([1 7 110]))' (roots([1 6 95]))'];
[numg,deng]=zp2tf(numg',deng',1e4);
Gtf=tf(numg,deng)
G=zpk(Gtf)
[r,p,k]=residue(numg,deng)
```

Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
                        10000 s^2 + 750000 s + 3.5e006
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 113 s^6 + 4022 s^5 + 58200 s^4 + 754275 s^3 + 4.324e006 s^2 + 2.586e007 s


Zero/pole/gain:
               10000 (s+70) (s+5)
-----------------------------------------------
s (s+55) (s+45) (s^2 + 6s + 95) (s^2 + 7s + 110)


r =

  -0.0018
   0.0066
   0.9513 + 0.0896i
   0.9513 - 0.0896i
  -1.0213 - 0.1349i
  -1.0213 + 0.1349i
   0.1353
p =

 -55.0000
 -45.0000
  -3.5000 + 9.8869i
  -3.5000 - 9.8869i
  -3.0000 + 9.2736i
  -3.0000 - 9.2736i
        0
k =

     []
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

15.

Program:

```
syms s
'(a)'
Ga=45*[(s^2+37*s+74)*(s^3+28*s^2+32*s+16)]...
/[(s+39)*(s+47)*(s^2+2*s+100)*(s^3+27*s^2+18*s+15)];
'Ga symbolic'
pretty(Ga)
[numga,denga]=numden(Ga);
numga=sym2poly(numga);
denga=sym2poly(denga);
'Ga polynimial'
Ga=tf(numga,denga)
'Ga factored'
Ga=zpk(Ga)
'(b)'
Ga=56*[(s+14)*(s^3+49*s^2+62*s+53)]...
/[(s^2+88*s+33)*(s^2+56*s+77)*(s^3+81*s^2+76*s+65)];
'Ga symbolic'
pretty(Ga)
[numga,denga]=numden(Ga);
numga=sym2poly(numga);
denga=sym2poly(denga);
'Ga polynimial'
Ga=tf(numga,denga)
'Ga factored'
Ga=zpk(Ga)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

(a)

ans =

Ga symbolic

                      2                 3        2
                   (s  + 37 s + 74) (s  + 28 s  + 32 s + 16)
        45 ------------------------------------------------------------
                                 2                 3       2
           (s + 39) (s + 47) (s  + 2 s + 100) (s  + 27 s  + 18 s + 15)

ans =

Ga polynimial

Transfer function:

         45 s^5 + 2925 s^4 + 51390 s^3 + 147240 s^2 + 133200 s + 53280
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 115 s^6 + 4499 s^5 + 70700 s^4 + 553692 s^3 + 5.201e006 s^2 + 3.483e006 s

                                                                  + 2.75e006

ans =

Ga factored

Zero/pole/gain:
     45 (s+34.88) (s+26.83) (s+2.122) (s^2 + 1.17s + 0.5964)
-----------------------------------------------------------------
(s+47) (s+39) (s+26.34) (s^2 + 0.6618s + 0.5695) (s^2 + 2s + 100)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

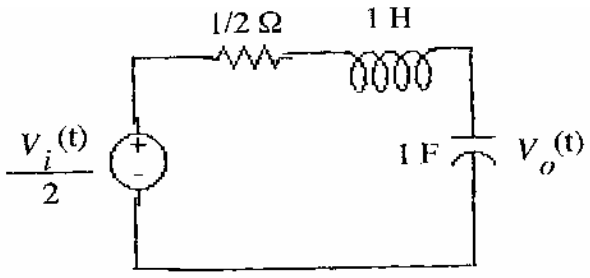
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers


```
ans =

(b)

ans =

Ga symbolic

                                   3        2
                        (s + 14) (s  + 49 s  + 62 s + 53)
         56 ---------------------------------------------------------
              2                 2                 3        2
            (s  + 88 s + 33) (s  + 56 s + 77) (s  + 81 s  + 76 s + 65)

ans =

Ga polynimial

Transfer function:

                56 s^4 + 3528 s^3 + 41888 s^2 + 51576 s + 41552
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 225 s^6 + 16778 s^5 + 427711 s^4 + 1.093e006 s^3 + 1.189e006 s^2

                                                          + 753676 s + 165165

ans =

Ga factored

Zero/pole/gain:
                56 (s+47.72) (s+14) (s^2 + 1.276s + 1.111)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
(s+87.62) (s+80.06) (s+54.59) (s+1.411) (s+0.3766) (s^2 + 0.9391s + 0.8119)
```

16.

a. Writing the node equations, $\frac{V_o - V_i}{s} + \frac{V_o}{s} + V_o = 0$. Solve for $\frac{V_o}{V_i} = \frac{1}{s+2}$.

b. Thevenizing,

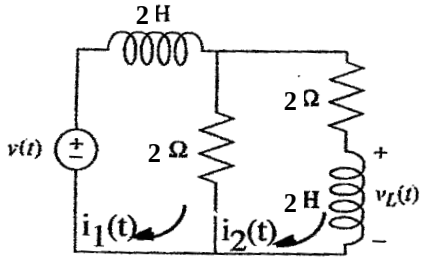


Using voltage division, $V_o(s) = \frac{V_i(s)}{2} \frac{\frac{1}{s}}{\frac{1}{2} + s + \frac{1}{s}}$. Thus, $\frac{V_o(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{1}{2s^2 + s + 2}$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

17.

a.



Writing mesh equations

$$(2s+2)I_1(s) - 2I_2(s) = V_i(s)$$

$$-2I_1(s) + (2s+4)I_2(s) = 0$$

But from the second equation, $I_1(s) = (s+2)I_2(s)$. Substituting this in the first equation yields,

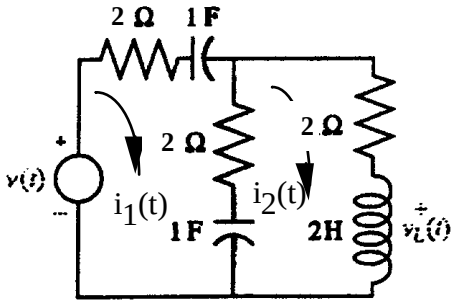
$$(2s+2)(s+2)I_2(s) - 2I_2(s) = V_i(s)$$

or

$$I_2(s)/V_i(s) = 1/(2s^2 + 4s + 2)$$

But, $V_L(s) = sI_2(s)$. Therefore, $V_L(s)/V_i(s) = s/(2s^2 + 4s + 2)$.

b.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$(4+\frac{2}{s})I_1(s)-(2+\frac{1}{s})I_2(s)=V(s)$$

$$-(2+\frac{1}{s})I_1(s)+(4+\frac{1}{s}+2s)=0$$

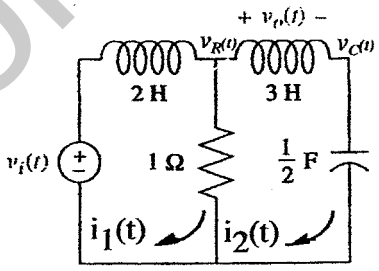
Solving for $I_2(s)$:

$$I_2(s)=\frac{\begin{vmatrix}\frac{4s+2}{s} & V(s)\\ \frac{-(2s+1)}{s} & 0\end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix}\frac{4s+2}{s} & \frac{-(2s+1)}{s}\\ \frac{-(2s+1)}{s} & \frac{(2s^2+4s+1)}{s}\end{vmatrix}}=\frac{sV(s)}{4s^2+6s+1}$$

Therefore, $\dfrac{V_L(s)}{V(s)}=\dfrac{2sI_2(s)}{V(s)}=\dfrac{2s^2}{4s^2+6s+1}$

18.

a.



Writing mesh equations,

$$(2s + 1)I_1(s) - I_2(s) = V_i(s)$$

$$-I_1(s) + (3s + 1 + 2/s)I_2(s) = 0$$

Solving for $I_2(s)$,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

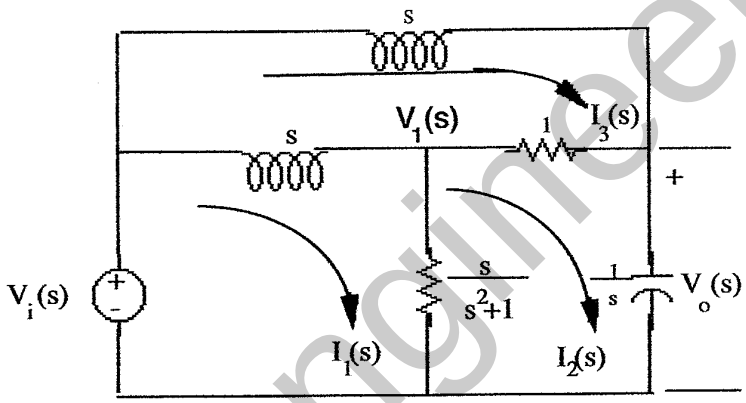
$$I_2(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 2s+1 & V_i(s) \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 2s+1 & -1 \\ -1 & \dfrac{3s^2+s+2}{s} \end{vmatrix}}$$

Solving for $I_2(s)/V_i(s)$,

$$\frac{I_2(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{s}{6s^3+5s^2+4s+2}$$

But $V_o(s) = I_2(s)3s$. Therefore , $G(s) = 3s^2/(6s^3 + 5s^2 +4s + 2)$.

b. Transforming the network yields,



Writing the loop equations,

$$(s + \frac{s}{s^2+1})I_1(s) - \frac{s}{s^2+1}I_2(s) - sI_3(s) = V_i(s)$$

$$-\frac{s}{s^2+1}I_1(s) + (\frac{s}{s^2+1} + 1 + \frac{1}{s})I_2(s) - I_3(s) = 0$$

$$-sI_1(s) - I_2(s) + (2s+1)I_3(s) = 0$$

Solving for $I_2(s)$,

$$I_2(s) = \frac{s(s^2+2s+2)}{s^4+2s^3+3s^2+3s+2}V_i(s)$$

But, $V_o(s) = \frac{I_2(s)}{s} = \frac{(s^2+2s+2)}{s^4+2s^3+3s^2+3s+2}V_i(s)$. Therefore,

$$\frac{V_o(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{s^2+2s+2}{s^4+2s^3+3s^2+3s+2}$$

19.

a. Writing the nodal equations yields,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{V_R(s)-V_i(s)}{2s}+\frac{V_R(s)}{1}+\frac{V_R(s)-V_C(s)}{3s}=0$$

$$-\frac{1}{3s}V_R(s)+\left(\frac{1}{2}s+\frac{1}{3s}\right)V_C(s)=0$$

Rewriting and simplifying,

$$\frac{6s+5}{6s}V_R(s)-\frac{1}{3s}V_C(s)=\frac{1}{2s}V_i(s)$$

$$-\frac{1}{3s}V_R(s)+\left(\frac{3s^2+2}{6s}\right)V_C(s)=0$$

Solving for $V_R(s)$ and $V_C(s)$,

$$V_R(s)=\frac{\begin{vmatrix}\frac{1}{2s}V_i(s) & -\frac{1}{3s}\\ 0 & \frac{3s^2+2}{6s}\end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix}\frac{6s+5}{6s} & -\frac{1}{3s}\\ -\frac{1}{3s} & \frac{3s^2+2}{6s}\end{vmatrix}};\quad V_C(s)=\frac{\begin{vmatrix}\frac{6s+5}{6s} & \frac{1}{2s}V_i(s)\\ -\frac{1}{3s} & 0\end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix}\frac{6s+5}{6s} & -\frac{1}{3s}\\ -\frac{1}{3s} & \frac{3s^2+2}{6s}\end{vmatrix}}$$

Solving for $V_o(s)/V_i(s)$

$$\frac{V_o(s)}{V_i(s)}=\frac{V_R(s)-V_C(s)}{V_i(s)}=\frac{3s^2}{6s^3+5s^2+4s+2}$$

b. Writing the nodal equations yields,

$$\frac{(V_1(s)-V_i(s))}{s}+\frac{(s^2+1)}{s}V_1(s)+(V_1(s)-V_o(s))=0$$

$$(V_o(s)-V_1(s))+sV_o(s)+\frac{(V_o(s)-V_i(s))}{s}=0$$

Rewriting and simplifying,

$$(s+\frac{2}{s}+1)V_1(s)-V_o(s)=\frac{1}{s}V_i(s)$$

$$V_1(s)+(s+\frac{1}{s}+1)V_o(s)=\frac{1}{s}V_i(s)$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Solving for $V_o(s)$

$$V_o(s) = \frac{(s^2+2s+2)}{s^4+2s^3+3s^2+3s+2} V_i(s).$$

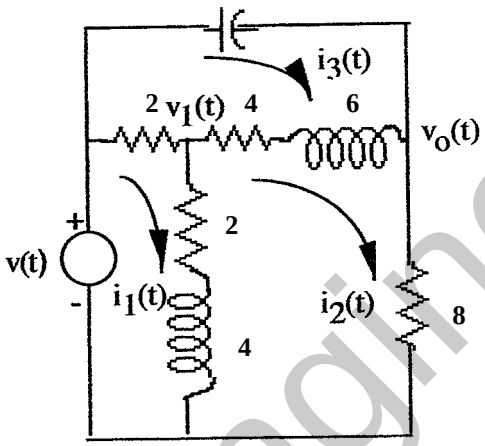
Hence,

$$\frac{V_o(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{(s^2+2s+2)}{s^4+2s^3+3s^2+3s+2}$$

20.

a.

1/9



Mesh:

$(4+4s)I_1(s) - (2+4s)I_2(s) - 2I_3(s) = V(s)$

$-(2+4s)I_1(s) + (14+10s)I_2(s) - (4+6s)I_3(s) = 0$

$-2I_1(s) - (4+6s)I_2(s) + (6+6s+\frac{9}{s})I_3(s) = 0$

Nodal:

$$\frac{(V_1(s)-V(s))}{2} + \frac{V_1(s)}{2+4s} + \frac{(V_1(s)-V_o(s))}{4+6s} = 0$$

$$\frac{(V_o(s)-V_1(s))}{4+6s} + \frac{V_o(s)}{8} + \frac{(V_o(s)-V(s))}{9/s} = 0$$

or

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\left[\frac{6s^2+12s+5}{12s^2+14s+4}\right]V_1(s)-\left[\frac{1}{6s+4}\right]V_o(s)=\frac{1}{2}V(s)$$

$$-\left[\frac{1}{6s+4}\right]V_1(s)+\left[\frac{24s^2+43s+54}{216s+144}\right]V_o(s)=\frac{s}{9}V(s)$$

b.

Program:

```
syms s V                          %Construct symbolic object for frequency
                                  %variable 's' and V.

'Mesh Equations'
A2=[(4+4*s) V -2
-(2+4*s) 0 -(4+6*s)
-2 0 (6+6*s+(9/s))]               %Form Ak = A2.
A=[(4+4*s) -(2+4*s) -2
-(2+4*s) (14+10*s) -(4+6*s)
-2 -(4+6*s) (6+6*s+(9/s))]        %Form A.
I2=det(A2)/det(A);                %Use Cramer's Rule to solve for I2.
Gi=I2/V;                          %Form transfer function, Gi(s) = I2(s)/V(s).
G=8*Gi;                           %Form transfer function, G(s) = 8*I2(s)/V(s).
G=collect(G);                     %Simplify G(s).
'G(s) via Mesh Equations'         %Display label.
pretty(G)                         %Pretty print G(s)

'Nodal Equations'
A2=[(6*s^2+12*s+5)/(12*s^2+14*s+4) V/2
-1/(6*s+4) s*(V/9)]               %Form Ak = A2.
A=[(6*s^2+12*s+5)/(12*s^2+14*s+4) -1/(6*s+4)
-1/(6*s+4) (24*s^2+43*s+54)/(216*s+144)]
                                  %Form A.
Vo=simple(det(A2))/simple(det(A));
                                  %Use Cramer's Rule to solve for Vo.
G1=Vo/V;                          %Form transfer function, G1(s) = Vo(s)/V(s).
G1=collect(G1);                   %Simplify G1(s).
'G(s) via Nodal Equations'        %Display label.
pretty(G1)                        %Pretty print G1(s)
```

Computer response:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

```
ans =

Mesh Equations


A2 =

[   4*s + 4, V,            -2]
[ - 4*s - 2, 0,     - 6*s - 4]
[        -2, 0, 6*s + 9/s + 6]


A =

[   4*s + 4, - 4*s - 2,            -2]
[ - 4*s - 2, 10*s + 14,     - 6*s - 4]
[        -2, - 6*s - 4, 6*s + 9/s + 6]


ans =

G(s) via Mesh Equations


       3       2
 48 s  + 96 s  + 112 s + 36
---------------------------
    3       2
48 s  + 150 s  + 220 s + 117

ans =

Nodal Equations


A2 =

[ (6*s^2 + 12*s + 5)/(12*s^2 + 14*s + 4),     V/2]
[                        -1/(6*s + 4), (V*s)/9]


A =

[ (6*s^2 + 12*s + 5)/(12*s^2 + 14*s + 4),                         -1/(6*s + 4)]
[                        -1/(6*s + 4), (24*s^2 + 43*s + 54)/(216*s + 144)]


ans =

G(s) via Nodal Equations


       3       2
 48 s  + 96 s  + 112 s + 36
---------------------------
    3       2
48 s  + 150 s  + 220 s + 117
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

21.

a.

$$Z_1(s) = 5x10^5 + \frac{1}{2x10^{-6}s}$$

$$Z_2(s) = 10^5 + \frac{1}{2x10^{-6}s}$$

Therefore,

$$-\frac{Z_2(s)}{Z_1(s)} = -\frac{1}{5}\frac{(s+5)}{(s+1)}$$

b.

$$Z_1(s) = 10^5\left(\frac{5}{s}+1\right) = 10^5\frac{(s+5)}{s}$$

$$Z_2(s) = 10^5\left(1+\frac{5}{s+5}\right) = 10^5\frac{(s+10)}{(s+5)}$$

Therefore,

$$-\frac{Z_2(s)}{Z_1(s)} = -\frac{s(s+10)}{(s+5)^2}$$

22.

a.

$$Z_1(s) = 4x10^5 + \frac{1}{4x10^{-6}s}$$

$$Z_2(s) = 1.1x10^5 + \frac{1}{4x10^{-6}s}$$

Therefore,

$$G(s) = \frac{Z_1(s)+Z_2(s)}{Z_1(s)} = 1.275\frac{(s+0.98)}{(s+0.625)}$$

b.

$$Z_1(s) = 4x10^5 + \frac{\frac{10^{11}}{s}}{4x10^5 + \frac{0.25x10^6}{s}}$$

$$Z_2(s) = 6x10^5 + \frac{27.5\frac{10^9}{s}}{110x10^3 + \frac{0.25x10^6}{s}}$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{Z_1(s)+Z_2(s)}{Z_1(s)} = \frac{2640s^2+8420s+4275}{1056s^2+3500s+2500}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

23.

Writing the equations of motion, where $x_2(t)$ is the displacement of the right member of springr,

$$(5s^2+4s+5)X_1(s) \ -5X_2(s) = 0$$

$$-5X_1(s) +5X_2(s) = F(s)$$

Adding the equations,

$$(5s^2+4s)X_1(s) \ = F(s)$$

From which, $\dfrac{X_1(s)}{F(s)} = \dfrac{1}{s(5s+4)} = \dfrac{1/5}{s(s+4/5)}$.

24.

Writing the equations of motion,

$$(s^2+s+1)X_1(s) - (s+1)X_2(s) = F(s)$$
$$-(s+1)X_1(s) + (s^2+s+1)X_2(s) = 0$$

Solving for $X_2(s)$,

$$X_2(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} (s^2+s+1) & F(s) \\ -(s+1) & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} (s^2+s+1) & -(s+1) \\ -(s+1) & (s^2+s+1) \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{(s+1)F(s)}{s^2(s^2+2s+2)}$$

From which,

$$\frac{X_2(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{(s+1)}{s^2(s^2+2s+2)}.$$

25.

Let $X_1(s)$ be the displacement of the left member of the spring and $X_3(s)$ be the displacement of the mass.

Writing the equations of motion

$$2x_1(s) - 2x_2(s) = F(s)$$
$$-2X_1(s) + (5s+2)X_2(s) - 5sX_3(s) = 0$$
$$-5sX_2(s) + (10s^2+7s)X_3(s) = 0$$

Solving for $X_2(s)$,

$$X_2(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 5s^2+10 & F(s) \\ -10 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 5s^2+10 & -10 \\ -10 & \frac{1}{5}s+10 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{10F(s)}{s(s^2+50s+2)}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Thus, $\dfrac{X_2(s)}{F(s)} = \dfrac{1}{10}\dfrac{(10s+7)}{s(5s+1)}$

26.

$$(s^2+6s+9)X_1(s) - (3s+5)X_2(s) = 0$$
$$-(3s+5)X_1(s) + (2s^2+5s+5)X_2(s) = F(s)$$

Solving for $X_1(s)$; $X_1(s) = \dfrac{\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -(3s+5) \\ F(s) & (2s^2+5s+5) \end{bmatrix}}{\begin{bmatrix} (s^2+6s+9) & -(3s+5) \\ -(3s+5) & (2s^2+5s+5) \end{bmatrix}} = \dfrac{(3s+5)F(s)}{2s^4+17s^3+44s^2+45s+20}$

Thus $G(s) = X_1(s)/F(s) = \dfrac{(3s+5)}{2s^4+17s^3+44s^2+45s+20}$

27.

Writing the equations of motion,

$$(4s^2+2s+6)X_1(s) - 2sX_2(s) = 0$$
$$-2sX_1(s) + (4s^2+4s+6)X_2(s) - 6X_3(s) = F(s)$$
$$-6X_2(s) + (4s^2+2s+6)X_3(s) = 0$$

Solving for $X_3(s)$,

$$X_3(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} (4s^2+2s+6) & -2s & 0 \\ -2s & (4s^2+4s+6) & F(s) \\ 0 & -6 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} (4s^2+2s+6) & -2s & 0 \\ -2s & (4s^2+4s+6) & -6 \\ 0 & -6 & (4s^2+2s+6) \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{3F(s)}{s(8s^3+12s^2+26s+18)}$$

From which, $\dfrac{X_3(s)}{F(s)} = \dfrac{3}{s(8s^3+12s^2+26s+18)}$.

28.

a.

$$(4s^2+8s+5)X_1(s) - 8sX_2(s) - 5X_3(s) = F(s)$$
$$-8sX_1(s) + (4s^2+16s)X_2(s) - 4sX_3(s) = 0$$
$$-5X_1(s) - 4sX_2(s) + (4s+5)X_3(s) = 0$$

Solving for $X_3(s)$,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

$$X_3(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} (4s^2+8s+5) & -8s & F(s) \\ -8s & (4s^2+16s) & 0 \\ -5 & -4s & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\Delta} = \frac{F(s)\begin{vmatrix} -8s & (4s^2+16s) \\ -5 & -4s \end{vmatrix}}{\Delta}$$

or,

$$\frac{X_3(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{13s+20}{4s(4s^3+25s^2+43s+15)}$$

b.

$$(8s^2+4s+16)X_1(s) - (4s+1)X_2(s) - 15X_3(s) = 0$$
$$-(4s+1)X_1(s) + (3s^2+20s+1)X_2(s) - 16sX_3(s) = F(s)$$
$$-15X_1(s) - 16sX_2(s) + (16s+15)X_3(s) = 0$$

Solving for $X_3(s)$,

$$X_3(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} (8s^2+4s+16) & -(4s+1) & 0 \\ -(4s+1) & (3s^2+20s+1) & F(s) \\ -15 & -16s & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\Delta} = \frac{-F(s)\begin{vmatrix} (8s^2+4s+16) & -(4s+1) \\ -15 & -16s \end{vmatrix}}{\Delta}$$

or

$$\frac{X_3(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{128s^3+64s^2+316s+15}{384s^5+1064s^4+3476s^3+165s^2}$$

29.

Writing the equations of motion,

$$(4s^2+4s+8)X_1(s) - 4X_2(s) - 2sX_3(s) = 0$$
$$-4X_1(s) + (5s^2+3s+4)X_2(s) - 3sX_3(s) = F(s)$$
$$-2sX_1(s) - 3sX_2(s) + (5s^2+5s+5) = 0$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

30.

a.

Writing the equations of motion,

$$(5s^2+9s+9)\theta_1(s)-(s+9)\theta_2(s)=0$$
$$-(s+9)\theta_1(s)+(3s^2+s+12)\theta_2(s)=T(s)$$

b.

Defining

$\theta_1(s)$ = rotation of J_1

$\theta_2(s)$ = rotation between K_1 and D_1

$\theta_3(s)$ = rotation of J_3

$\theta_4(s)$ = rotation of right - hand side of K_2

the equations of motion are

$$(J_1s^2+K_1)\theta_1(s)-K_1\theta_2(s)=T(s)$$
$$-K_1\theta_1(s)+(D_1s+K_1)\theta_2(s)-D_1s\theta_3(s)=0$$
$$-D_1s\theta_2(s)+(J_2s^2+D_1s+K_2)\theta_3(s)-K_2\theta_4(s)=0$$
$$-K_2\theta_3(s)+(D_2s+(K_2+K_3))\theta_4(s)=0$$

31.

Writing the equations of motion,

$$(s^2+2s+1)\theta_1(s)-(s+1)\theta_2(s)=T(s)$$
$$-(s+1)\theta_1(s)+(2s+1)\theta_2(s)=0$$

Solving for $\theta_2(s)$

$$\theta_2(s)=\frac{\begin{vmatrix}(s^2+2s+1) & T(s)\\ -(s+1) & 0\end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix}(s^2+2s+1) & -(s+1)\\ -(s+1) & (2s+1)\end{vmatrix}}=\frac{T(s)}{2s(s+1)}$$

Hence,

$$\frac{\theta_2(s)}{T(s)}=\frac{1}{2s(s+1)}$$

32.

Reflecting impedances to θ_3,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

$$(J_{eq}s^2+D_{eq}s)\theta_3(s) = T(s)\left(\frac{N_4N_2}{N_3N_1}\right)$$

Thus,

$$\frac{\theta_3(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{\frac{N_4N_2}{N_3N_1}}{J_{eq}s^2 + D_{eq}s}$$

where

$J_{eq} = J_4+J_5+(J_2+J_3)\left(\frac{N_4}{N_3}\right)^2 + J_1\left(\frac{N_4N_2}{N_3N_1}\right)^2$, and

$$D_{eq} = (D_4 + D_5) + (D_2 + D_3)\left(\frac{N_4}{N_3}\right)^2 + D_1\left(\frac{N_4N_2}{N_3N_1}\right)^2$$

33.

Reflecting all impedances to $\theta_2(s)$,

$$\left\{\left[J_2+J_1\left(\frac{N_2}{N_1}\right)^2+J_3\left(\frac{N3}{N4}\right)^2\right]s^2 + \left[f_2+f_1\left(\frac{N_2}{N_1}\right)^2+f_3\left(\frac{N_3}{N_4}\right)^2\right]s + \left[K\left(\frac{N_3}{N_4}\right)^2\right]\right\}\theta_2(s) = T(s)\frac{N_2}{N_1}$$

Substituting values,

$$\left\{\left[1+2(3)^2+16\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2\right]s^2 + \left[2+1(3)^2+32\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2\right]s + 64\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2\right\}\theta_2(s) = T(s)(3)$$

Thus,

$$\frac{\theta_2(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{3}{20s^2+13s+4}$$

34.

Reflecting impedances to θ_2,

$$\left[200 + 3\left(\frac{50}{5}\right)^2 + 200\left(\frac{5}{25}x\frac{50}{5}\right)^2\right]s^2 + \left[1000\left(\frac{5}{25}x\frac{50}{5}\right)^2\right]s + \left[250 + 3\left(\frac{50}{5}\right)^2\right] = \left(\frac{50}{5}\right)T(s)$$

Thus,

$$\frac{\theta_2(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{10}{1300s^2 + 4000s + 550}$$

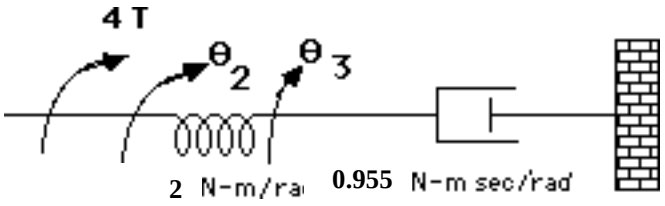
35.

Reflecting impedances and applied torque to respective sides of the spring yields the following equivalent circuit:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Writing the equations of motion,

$$2\theta_2(s) - 2\theta_3(s) = 4.231T(s)$$

$$-2\theta_2(s) + (0.955s+2)\theta_3(s) = 0$$

Solving for $\theta_3(s)$,

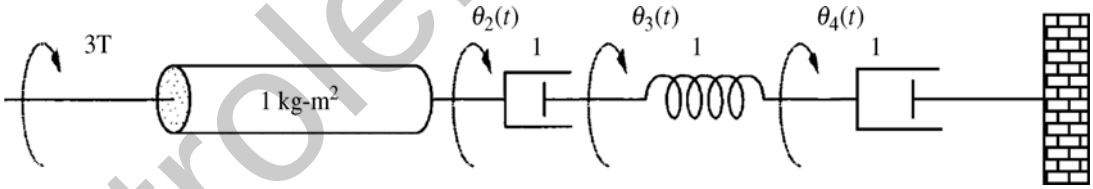
$$\theta_3(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4.231T(s) \\ -2 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -2 & (0.955s+2) \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{8.462T(s)}{1.91s} = \frac{4.43T(s)}{s}$$

Hence, $\frac{\theta_3(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{4.43}{s}$. But, $\theta_4(s) = 0.192\theta_3(s)$. Thus, $\frac{\theta_4(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{0.851}{s}$.

36.

Reflecting impedances and applied torque to respective sides of the viscous damper yields the following

equivalent circuit:



Writing the equations of motion,

$$(s^2 + 2s)\theta_2(s) - 2s\theta_3(s) = 3T(s)$$
$$-2s\theta_2(s) + (2s+3)\theta_3(s) - 3\theta_4(s) = 0$$
$$-3\theta_3(s) + (s+3)\theta_4(s) = 0$$

Solving for $\theta_4(s)$,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

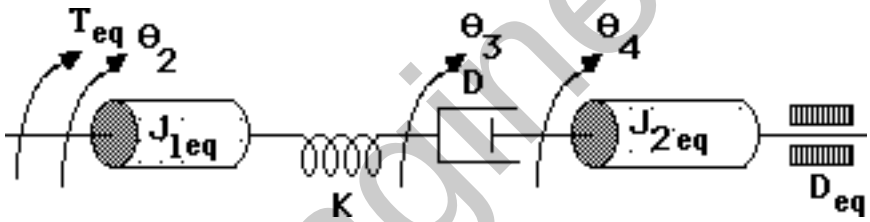
$$\theta_4(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} s(s+2) & -2s & 3T(s) \\ -2s & (2s+3) & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} s(s+2) & -2s & 0 \\ -2s & (2s+3) & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & (s+3) \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{18T(s)}{s(2s^2+9s+6)}$$

But, $\theta_L(s) = 5\theta_4(s)$. Hence,

$$\frac{\theta_4(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{90}{s(2s^2+9s+6)}$$

37.

Reflect all impedances on the right to the viscous damper and reflect all impedances and torques on the left to the spring and obtain the following equivalent circuit:



Writing the equations of motion,

$$(J_{1eq}s^2+K)\theta_2(s) - K\theta_3(s) = T_{eq}(s)$$

$$-K\theta_2(s)+(Ds+K)\theta_3(s) - Ds\theta_4(s) = 0$$

$$-Ds\theta_3(s) +[J_{2eq}s^2 +(D+D_{eq})s]\theta_4(s) = 0$$

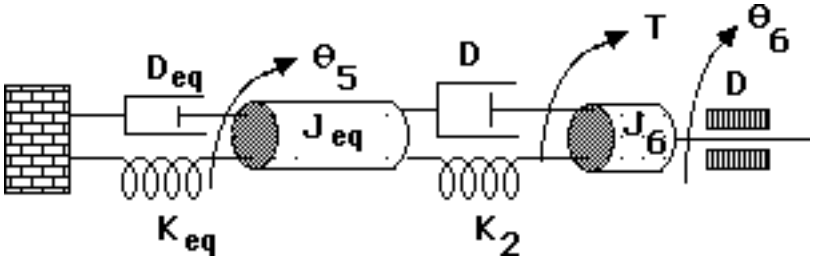
where: $J_{1eq} = J_2+(J_a+J_1)\left(\frac{N_2}{N_1}\right)^2$; $J_{2eq} = J_3+(J_L+J_4)\left(\frac{N_3}{N_4}\right)^2$; $D_{eq} = D_L\left(\frac{N_3}{N_4}\right)^2$; $\theta_2(s) = \theta_1(s)\frac{N_1}{N_2}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

38.

Reflect impedances to the left of J_5 to J_5 and obtain the following equivalent circuit:



Writing the equations of motion,

$$[J_{eq}s^2+(D_{eq}+D)s+(K_2+K_{eq})]\theta_5(s) \qquad -[Ds+K_2]\theta_6(s) = 0$$

$$-[K_2+Ds]\theta_5(s) + [J_6s^2+2Ds+K_2]\theta_6(s) = T(s)$$

From the first equation, $\dfrac{\theta_6(s)}{\theta_5(s)} = \dfrac{J_{eq}s^2+(D_{eq}+D)s+ (K_2+K_{eq})}{Ds+K_2}$. But, $\dfrac{\theta_5(s)}{\theta_1(s)} = \dfrac{N_1N_3}{N_2N_4}$. Therefore,

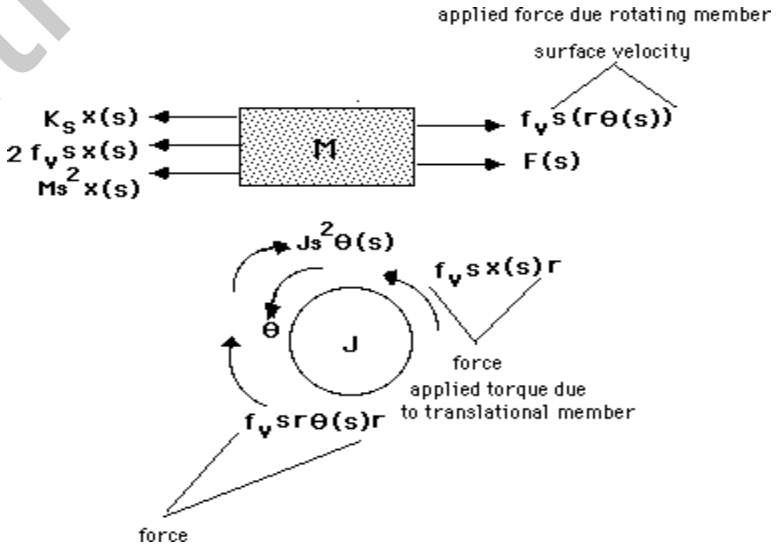
$$\frac{\theta_6(s)}{\theta_1(s)} = \frac{N_1N_3}{N_2N_4}\left(\frac{J_{eq}s^2+(D_{eq}+D)s+ (K_2+K_{eq})}{Ds+K_2}\right),$$

where $J_{eq} = \left[J_1\left(\dfrac{N_4N_2}{N_3N_1}\right)^2 + (J_2+J_3)\left(\dfrac{N_4}{N_3}\right)^2 + (J_4+J_5)\right]$, $K_{eq} = K_1\left(\dfrac{N_4}{N_3}\right)^2$, and

$D_{eq} = D\left[\left(\dfrac{N_4N_2}{N_3N_1}\right)^2 + \left(\dfrac{N_4}{N_3}\right)^2 + 1\right]$.

39.

Draw the freebody diagrams,



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

Write the equations of motion from the translational and rotational freebody diagrams,

$$(Ms^2+2f_v s+K_2)X(s) \qquad -f_v rs\theta(s) = F(s)$$

$$-f_v rsX(s) +(Js^2+f_v r^2 s)\theta(s) = 0$$

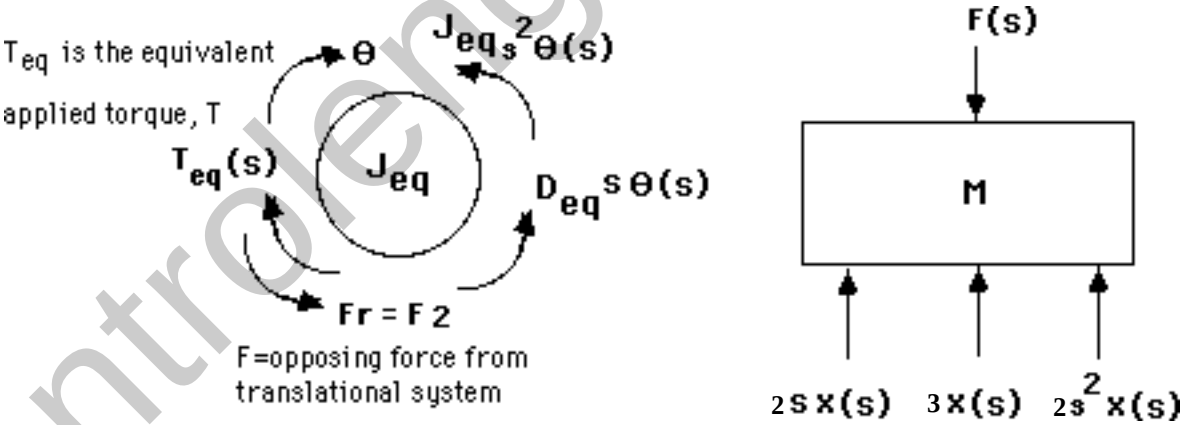
Solve for $\theta(s)$,

$$\theta(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} Ms^2+2f_v s+K_2 & F(s) \\ -f_v rs & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} Ms^2+2f_v s+K_2 & -f_v rs \\ -f_v rs & Js^2+f_v r^2 s \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{f_v rF(s)}{JMs^3+(2Jf_v+Mf_v r^2)s^2+(JK_2+f_v^2 r^2)s+K_2 f_v r^2}$$

From which, $\frac{\theta(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{f_v r}{JMs^3+(2Jf_v+Mf_v r^2)s^2+(JK_2+f_v^2 r^2)s+K_2 f_v r^2}$.

40.

Draw a freebody diagram of the translational system and the rotating member connected to the translational system.



From the freebody diagram of the mass, $F(s) = (2s^2+2s+3)X(s)$. Summing torques on the rotating member,

$(J_{eq}s^2 +D_{eq}s)\theta(s) + F(s)2 = T_{eq}(s)$. Substituting F(s) above, $(J_{eq}s^2 +D_{eq}s)\theta(s) + (4s^2+4s+6)X(s) = T_{eq}(s)$. However, $\theta(s) = \frac{X(s)}{2}$. Substituting and simplifying,

$$T_{eq} = \left[\left(\frac{J_{eq}}{2}+4\right)s^2 +\left(\frac{D_{eq}}{2}+4\right)s+6\right]X(s)$$

But, $J_{eq} = 3+3(4)^2 = 51$, $D_{eq} = 1(2)^2 +1 = 5$, and $T_{eq}(s) = 4T(s)$. Therefore,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$\left[\frac{59}{2}s^2+\frac{13}{2}s+6\right]X(s) = 4T(s)$. Finally, $\frac{X(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{8}{59s^2+13s+12}$.

41.

Writing the equations of motion,

$$\begin{aligned}(J_1s^2+K_1)\theta_1(s) \quad &- K_1\theta_2(s) \quad &= T(s)\\ -K_1\theta_1(s) + (J_2s^2+D_3s+K_1)\theta_2(s) + F(s)r \quad &-D_3s\theta_3(s) = 0\\ -D_3s\theta_2(s) + (J_2s^2+D_3s)\theta_3(s) &= 0\end{aligned}$$

where F(s) is the opposing force on J_2 due to the translational member and r is the radius of J_2. But, for the translational member,

$$F(s) = (Ms^2+f_vs+K_2)X(s) = (Ms^2+f_vs+K_2)r\theta(s)$$

Substituting F(s) back into the second equation of motion,

$$\begin{aligned}(J_1s^2+K_1)\theta_1(s) \quad &- K_1\theta_2(s) \quad &= T(s)\\ -K_1\theta_1(s) + [(J_2 + Mr^2)s^2+(D_3 + f_vr^2)s+(K_1 + K_2r^2)]\theta_2(s) \quad &-D_3s\theta_3(s) = 0\\ -D_3s\theta_2(s) + (J_2s^2+D_3s)\theta_3(s) &= 0\end{aligned}$$

Notice that the translational components were reflected as equivalent rotational components by the square of the radius. Solving for $\theta_2(s)$, $\theta_2(s) = \frac{K_1(J_3s^2 + D_3s)T(s)}{\Delta}$, where Δ is the determinant formed from the coefficients of the three equations of motion. Hence,

$$\frac{\theta_2(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{K_1(J_3s^2 + D_3s)}{\Delta}$$

Since

$$X(s) = r\theta_2(s), \quad \frac{X(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{rK_1(J_3s^2 + D_3s)}{\Delta}$$

42.

$$\frac{K_t}{R_a} = \frac{T_{stall}}{E_a} = \frac{100}{50} = 2\ ;\ K_b = \frac{E_a}{\omega_{no-load}} = \frac{50}{150} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Also,

$$J_m = 5+18\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 = 7;\ D_m = 8+36\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 = 12.$$

Thus,

$$\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{2/7}{s(s+\frac{1}{7}(12+\frac{2}{3}))} = \frac{2/7}{s(s+\frac{38}{21})}$$

Since $\theta_L(s) = \frac{1}{3}\theta_m(s)$,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

$$\frac{\theta_L(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\frac{2}{21}}{s(s+\frac{38}{21})}.$$

43.

The parameters are:

$$\frac{K_t}{R_a} = \frac{T_s}{E_a} = \frac{5}{5} = 1;\ K_b = \frac{E_a}{\omega} = \frac{5}{\frac{600}{\pi}2\pi\frac{1}{60}} =$$

$$\frac{1}{4};\ J_m = 16\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 1 = 3;\ D_m = 32\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 = 2$$

Thus,

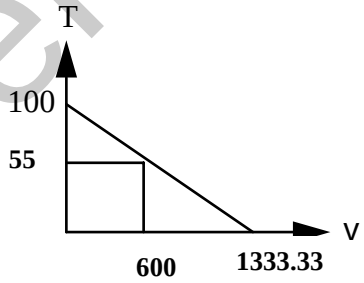
$$\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{s(s+\frac{1}{3}(2+(1)(\frac{1}{4})))} = \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{s(s+0.75)}$$

Since $\theta_2(s) = \frac{1}{4}\theta_m(s)$,

$$\frac{\theta_2(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{12}}{s(s+0.75)}.$$

44.

The following torque-speed curve can be drawn from the data given:



Therefore, $\frac{K_t}{R_a} = \frac{T_{stall}}{E_a} = \frac{100}{12}$; $K_b = \frac{E_a}{\omega_{no-load}} = \frac{12}{1333.33}$. Also, J_m = 7+105$\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2$ = 9.92; D_m = 3. Thus,

$$\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\left(\frac{100}{12}\right)\frac{1}{9.92}}{s(s+\frac{1}{9.92}(3.075))} = \frac{0.84}{s(s+0.31)}.$$ Since $\theta_L(s) = \frac{1}{6}\theta_m(s)$, $\frac{\theta_L(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{0.14}{s(s+0.31)}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

45.

From Eqs. (2.45) and (2.46),

$$R_a I_a(s) + K_b s\theta(s) = E_a(s) \tag{1}$$

Also,

$T_m(s) = K_t I_a(s) = (J_m s^2 + D_m s)\theta(s)$. Solving for $\theta(s)$ and substituting into Eq. (1), and simplifying yields

$$\frac{I_a(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{1}{R_a} \frac{(s + \frac{D_m}{J_m})}{s + \frac{R_a D_m + K_b K_t}{R_a J_m}} \tag{2}$$

Using $T_m(s) = K_t I_a(s)$ in Eq. (2),

$$\frac{T_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{K_t}{R_a} \frac{(s + \frac{D_m}{J_m})}{s + \frac{R_a D_m + K_b K_t}{R_a J_m}}$$

46.

For the rotating load, assuming all inertia and damping has been reflected to the load, $(J_{eqL}s^2 + D_{eqL}s)\theta_L(s) + F(s)r = T_{eq}(s)$, where F(s) is the force from the translational system, r=2 is the radius of the rotational member, J_{eqL} is the equivalent inertia at the load of the rotational load and the armature, and D_{eqL} is the equivalent damping at the load of the rotational load and the armature. Since $J_{eqL} = 1(2)^2 + 1 = 5$, and $D_{eqL} = 1(2)^2 + 1 = 5$, the equation of motion becomes, $(5s^2+5s)\theta_L(s) + F(s)r = T_{eq}(s)$. For the translational system, $(s^2+s)X(s) = F(s)$. Since $X(s) = 2\theta_L(s)$, $F(s) = (s^2+s)2\theta_L(s)$. Substituting F(s) into the rotational equation, $(9s^2+9s)\,\theta_L(s) = T_{eq}(s)$. Thus, the equivalent inertia at the load is 9, and the equivalent damping at the load is 9. Reflecting these back to the armature, yields an equivalent inertia of $\frac{9}{4}$ and an equivalent damping of $\frac{9}{4}$. Finally, $\frac{K_t}{R_a} = 1$; $K_b = 1$. Hence, $\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\frac{4}{9}}{s(s+\frac{4}{9}(\frac{9}{4}+1))} = \frac{\frac{4}{9}}{s(s+\frac{13}{9})}$. Since $\theta_L(s) = \frac{1}{2}\,\theta_m(s)$, $\frac{\theta_L(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\frac{2}{9}}{s(s+\frac{13}{9})}$. But $X(s) = r\theta_L(s) = 2\theta_L(s)$. therefore, $\frac{X(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\frac{4}{9}}{s(s+\frac{13}{9})}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

47.

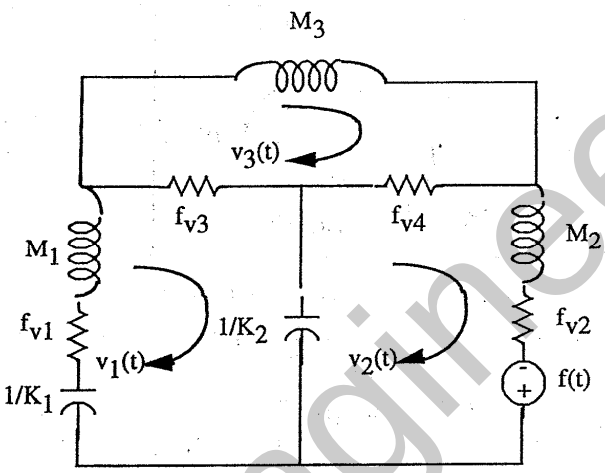
The equations of motion in terms of velocity are:

$$[M_1 s + (f_{v1} + f_{v3}) + \frac{K_1}{s} + \frac{K_2}{s}]V_1(s) - \frac{K_2}{s}V_2(s) - f_{v3}V_3(s) = 0$$

$$-\frac{K_2}{s}V_1(s) + [M_2 s + (f_{v2} + f_{v4}) + \frac{K_2}{s}]V_2(s) - f_{v4}V_3(s) = F(s)$$

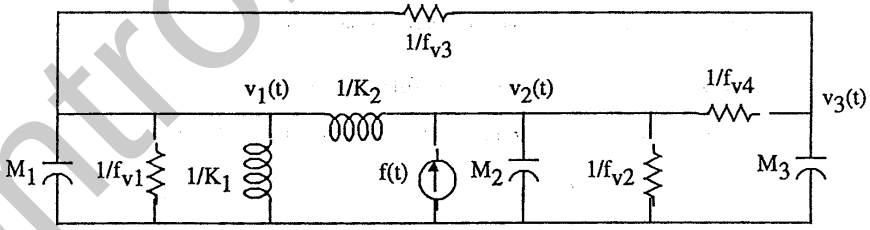
$$-f_{v3}V_1(s) - f_{v4}V_2(s) + [M_3 s + f_{V3} + f_{v4}]V_3(S) = 0$$

For the series analogy, treating the equations of motion as mesh equations yields



In the circuit, resistors are in ohms, capacitors are in farads, and inductors are in henries.

For the parallel analogy, treating the equations of motion as nodal equations yields



In the circuit, resistors are in ohms, capacitors are in farads, and inductors are in henries.

48.

Writing the equations of motion in terms of angular velocity, Ω(s) yields

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

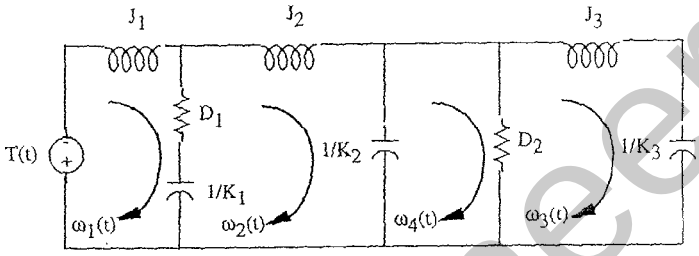
$$(J_1 s + D_1 + \frac{K_1}{s})\Omega_1(s) - (D_1 + \frac{K_1}{s})\Omega_2(s) = T(s)$$

$$-(D_1 + \frac{K_1}{s})\Omega_1(s) + (J_2 s + D_1 + \frac{(K_1 + K_2)}{s})\Omega_2(s) = 0$$

$$-\frac{K_2}{s}\Omega_2(s) - D_2\Omega_3(s) + (D_2 + \frac{K_2}{s})\Omega_4(s) = 0$$

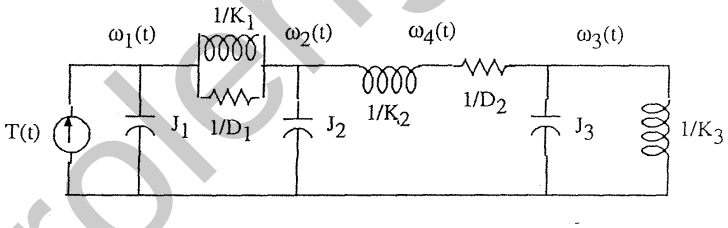
$$(J_3 s + D_2 + \frac{K_3}{s})\Omega_3(s) - D_2\Omega_4(s) = 0$$

For the series analogy, treating the equations of motion as mesh equations yields



In the circuit, resistors are in ohms, capacitors are in farads, and inductors are in henries.

For the parallel analogy, treating the equations of motion as nodal equations yields



In the circuit, resistors are in ohms, capacitors are in farads, and inductors are in henries.

49.

An input r_1 yields $c_1 = 5r_1+7$. An input r_2 yields $c_2 = 5r_2 +7$. An input $r_1 + r_2$ yields, $5(r_1+r_2)+7 = 5r_1+7+5r_2 = c_1+c_2-7$. Therefore, not additive. What about homogeneity? An input of Kr_1 yields $c = 5Kr_1+7 \neq Kc_1$. Therefore, not homogeneous. The system is not linear.

50.

a. Let $x = \delta x+0$. Therefore,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

$\ddot{\delta x}+3\dot{\delta x}+2\delta x = \sin(0+\delta x)$

But, $\sin(0+\delta x) = \sin 0 + \left.\frac{d \sin x}{dx}\right|_{x=0} \delta x = 0+\cos x \Big|_{x=0} \delta x = \delta x$

Therefore, $\ddot{\delta x}+3\dot{\delta x}+2\delta x = \delta x$. Collecting terms, $\ddot{\delta x}+3\dot{\delta x}+\delta x = 0$.

b. Let $x = \delta x+\pi$. Therefore,

$\ddot{\delta x}+3\dot{\delta x}+2\delta x = \sin(\pi+\delta x)$

But, $\sin(\pi+\delta x) = \sin \pi + \left.\frac{d \sin x}{dx}\right|_{x=\pi} \delta x = 0+\cos x \Big|_{x=\pi} \delta x = -\delta x$

Therefore, $\ddot{\delta x}+3\dot{\delta x}+2\delta x = -\delta x$. Collecting terms, $\ddot{\delta x}+3\dot{\delta x}+3\delta x = 0$.

51.

If $x = 0 + \delta x$,

$\dddot{\delta x} + 10\ddot{\delta x} + 31\dot{\delta x} + 30\delta x = e^{-(\delta x)}$

But $e^{-(\delta x)} = e^{-0} + \left.\frac{de^{-x}}{dx}\right|_{x=0} \delta x = 1 - e^{-x} \Big|_{x=0} \delta x = 1 - \delta x$

Therefore, $\dddot{\delta x} + 10\ddot{\delta x} + 31\dot{\delta x} + 30\delta x = 1 - \delta x$, or, $\dddot{\delta x} + 10\ddot{\delta x} + 31\dot{\delta x} + 31\delta x = 1$.

52.

The given curve can be described as follows:

$f(x) = -6$; $-\infty<x<-3$;

$f(x) = 2x$; $-3<x<3$;

$f(x) = 6$; $3<x<+\infty$

Thus,

a. $\ddot{x}+17\dot{x}+50x = -6$

b. $\ddot{x}+17\dot{x}+50x = 2x$ or $\ddot{x}+17\dot{x}+48x = 0$

c. $\ddot{x}+17\dot{x}+50x = 6$

53.

The relationship between the nonlinear spring's displacement, $x_s(t)$ and its force, $f_s(t)$ is

$$x_s(t) = 1 - e^{-f_s(t)}$$

Solving for the force,

$$f_s(t) = -\ln(1 - x_s(t)) \tag{1}$$

Writing the differential equation for the system by summing forces,

$$\frac{d^2x(t)}{dt^2} + \frac{dx(t)}{dt} - \ln(1 - x(t)) = f(t) \tag{2}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Letting $x(t) = x_0 + \delta x$ and $f(t) = 1 + \delta f$, linearize $\ln(1 - x(t))$.

$$\ln(1-x) - \ln(1-x_0) = \left.\frac{d\ln(1-x)}{dx}\right|_{x=x_0} \delta x$$

Solving for $\ln(1 - x)$,

$$\ln(1-x) = \ln(1-x_0) - \left.\frac{1}{1-x}\right|_{x=x_0} \delta x = \ln(1-x_0) - \frac{1}{1-x_0}\delta x \qquad (3)$$

When f = 1, $\delta x = 0$. Thus from Eq. (1), $1 = -\ln(1 - x_0)$. Solving for x_0,

$1 - x_0 = e^{-1}$, or $x_0 = 0.6321$.

Substituting $x_0 = 0.6321$ into Eq. (3),

$$\ln(1-x) = \ln(1 - 0.6321) - \frac{1}{1-0.6321}\delta x = -1 - 2.718\delta x$$

Placing this value into Eq. (2) along with $x(t) = x_0 + \delta x$ and $f(t) = 1 + \delta f$, yields the linearized differential equation,

$$\frac{d^2\delta x}{dt^2} + \frac{d\delta x}{dt} + 1 + 2.718\delta x = 1 + \delta f$$

or

$$\frac{d^2\delta x}{dt^2} + \frac{d\delta x}{dt} + 2.718\delta x = \delta f$$

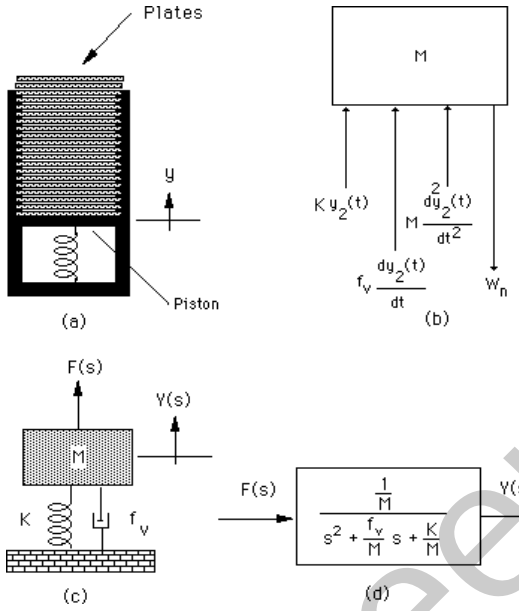
Taking the Laplace transform and rearranging yields the transfer function,

$$\frac{\delta x(s)}{\delta f(s)} = \frac{1}{s^2 + s + 2.718}$$

54.

First assume there are n plates without the top plate positioned at a displacement of $y_2(t)$ where $y_2(t) = 0$ is the position of the unstretched spring. Assume the system consists of mass M, where M is the mass of the dispensing system and the n plates, viscous friction, f_v, where the viscous friction originates where the piston meets the sides of the cylinder, and of course the spring with spring constant, K. Now, draw the freebody diagram shown in Figure (b) where W_n is the total weight of the n dishes and the piston. If we now consider the current position, $y_2(0)$,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Restaurant Plate Dispenser

the equilibrium point and define a new displacement, $y_1(t)$, which is measured from equilibrium, we can write the force in the spring as $Ky_2(t) = Ky_2(0) + Ky_1(t)$. Changing variables from $y_2(t)$ to $y_1(t)$, we sum forces and get,

$$M\frac{d^2y_1}{dt^2} + f_v\frac{dy_1}{dt} + Ky_1 + Ky_2(0) + W_n = 0 \qquad (1)$$

where $\frac{d^2y_2}{dt^2} = \frac{d^2y_1}{dt^2}$ and $\frac{dy_2}{dt} = \frac{dy_1}{dt}$. But, $Ky_2(0) = -W_n$, since it is the component of the spring force that balances the weight at equilibrium when $y_1 = 0$. Thus, the differential equation becomes,

$$M\frac{d^2y_1}{dt^2} + f_v\frac{dy_1}{dt} + Ky_1 = 0 \qquad (2)$$

When the top plate is added, the spring is further compressed by an amount, $\frac{W_D}{K}$, where W_D is the weight of the single dish, and K is the spring constant. We can think of this displacement as an initial condition. Thus, $y_1(0\text{-}) = -\frac{W_D}{K}$ and $\frac{dy_1}{dt}(0\text{-}) = 0$, and $y_1(t) = 0$ is the equilibrium position of the spring with n plates rather than the unstretched position. Taking the Laplace transform of equation (2), using the initial conditions,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$M(s^2Y_1(s) + s\frac{W_D}{K}) + f_v(sY_1(s) + \frac{W_D}{K}) + KY_1(s) = 0 \quad (3)$$

or

$$(Ms^2 + f_vs + K)Y_1(s) = -\frac{W_D}{K}(Ms + f_v) \quad (4)$$

Now define a new position reference, Y(s), which is zero when the spring is compressed with the initial condition,

$$Y(s) = Y_1(s) + \frac{W_D}{Ks} \quad (5)$$

or

$$Y_1(s) = Y(s) - \frac{W_D}{Ks} \quad (6)$$

Substituting $Y_1(s)$ in Equation (4), we obtain,

$$(Ms^2 + f_vs + K)Y(s) = \frac{W_D}{s} = F(s) \quad (7)$$

a differential equation that has an input and zero initial conditions. The schematic is shown in Figure (c). Forming the transfer function, $\frac{Y(s)}{F(s)}$, we show the final result in Figure (d), where for the removal of the top plate, F(s) is always a step, $F(s) = \frac{W_D}{s}$.

55.

We have $J\ddot{\phi} + b\dot{\phi} + k\phi = (aJ)\ddot{\psi}$

Assuming zero initial conditions and obtaining Laplace transform on both sides of the equation we obtain:

$$Js^2\Phi(s) + bs\Phi(s) + k\Phi(s) = (aJ)\ddot{\Psi}(s)$$

From which we get:

$$\frac{\Phi(s)}{\ddot{\Psi}(s)} = \frac{aJ}{Js^2 + bs + k}$$

56.

a. We choose Laplace transforms to obtain a solution. After substitution of numerical values the equations become:

$$\frac{dC(t)}{dt} = -0.9C(t) + 0.7N(t)$$
$$\frac{dN(t)}{dt} = -0.1C(t) - 0.02N(t) + I(t)$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Obtaining Laplace transforms and substituting initial values we obtain:

$$sC(s) - 47000500 = -0.9C(s) + 0.7N(s)$$

$$sN(s) - 61100500 = -0.1C(s) - 0.02N(s) + I(s)$$

Both equations are manipulated as follows:

$$C(s) = \frac{0.7N(s)}{s+0.9} + \frac{47000500}{s+0.9}$$

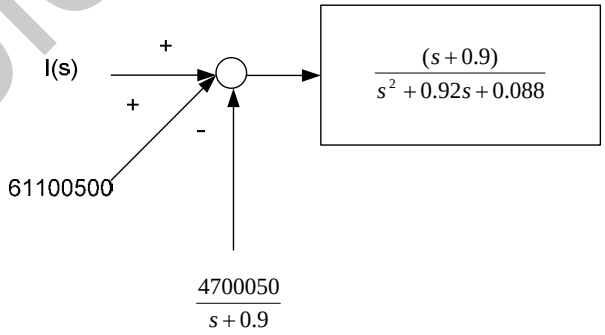
$$N(s) = \frac{-0.1C(s)}{s+0.02} + \frac{61100500}{s+0.02} + \frac{I(s)}{s+0.02}$$

Substituting the first equation into the second one gets:

$$N(s) = \frac{-\dfrac{4700050}{(s+0.02)(s+0.9)} + \dfrac{61100500}{s+0.02} + \dfrac{I(s)}{s+0.02}}{1 + \dfrac{0.07}{(s+0.02)(s+0.9)}} = \frac{-\dfrac{4700050}{(s+0.02)(s+0.9)} + \dfrac{61100500}{s+0.02} + \dfrac{I(s)}{s+0.02}}{\dfrac{s^2+0.92s+0.088}{(s+0.02)(s+0.9)}}$$

$$= \frac{s+0.9}{s^2+0.92s+0.088} I(s) + \frac{61100500(s+0.9)}{s^2+0.92s+0.088} - \frac{4700050}{s^2+0.92s+0.088}$$

From which we get the block diagram:



b. Letting $I(s) = \dfrac{6\times10^6}{s}$ and after algebraic manipulations one gets:

$$N(s) = \frac{61100500s^2 + 56290400s + 54\times10^5}{s(s^2+0.92s+0.088)} = \frac{61100500s^2 + 56290400s + 54\times10^5}{s(s+0.8116)(s+0.1084)}$$

$$= \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+0.8116} + \frac{C}{s+0.1084} = \frac{6.1354\times10^7}{s} - \frac{7\times10^4}{s+0.8116} - \frac{19.3\times10^4}{s+0.1084}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Obtaining the inverse Laplace transform:

$$N(t) = 6.1364\times10^{7} - 7\times10^{4}e^{-0.8116t} - 19.3\times10^{4}e^{-0.1084t}$$

57.

a.

'Exact':

From Figure (a)

$$V_o(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{s+\frac{1}{8}}V_{in}(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{s+\frac{1}{8}}\frac{3\left(1-e^{-0.005s}\right)}{s} = \frac{\frac{3}{8}\left(1-e^{-0.005s}\right)}{s\left(s+\frac{1}{8}\right)}$$

Using Partial fraction expansions note that $\frac{1}{s(s+1)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1}$. Thus, applying partial fraction expansion to $V_o(s)$ and taking the inverse Laplace transform yields,

So $v_o(t) = 3(1-e^{-\frac{1}{8}t})u(t) - 3(1-e^{-\frac{1}{8}(t-0.005)})u(t-0.005)$

'Impulse':

$$V_o(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{s+\frac{1}{8}}V_{in}(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{s+\frac{1}{8}}0.015 = \frac{0.001875}{s+0.125}$$

In this case $v_o(t) = 0.001875e^{-0.125t}$

b.

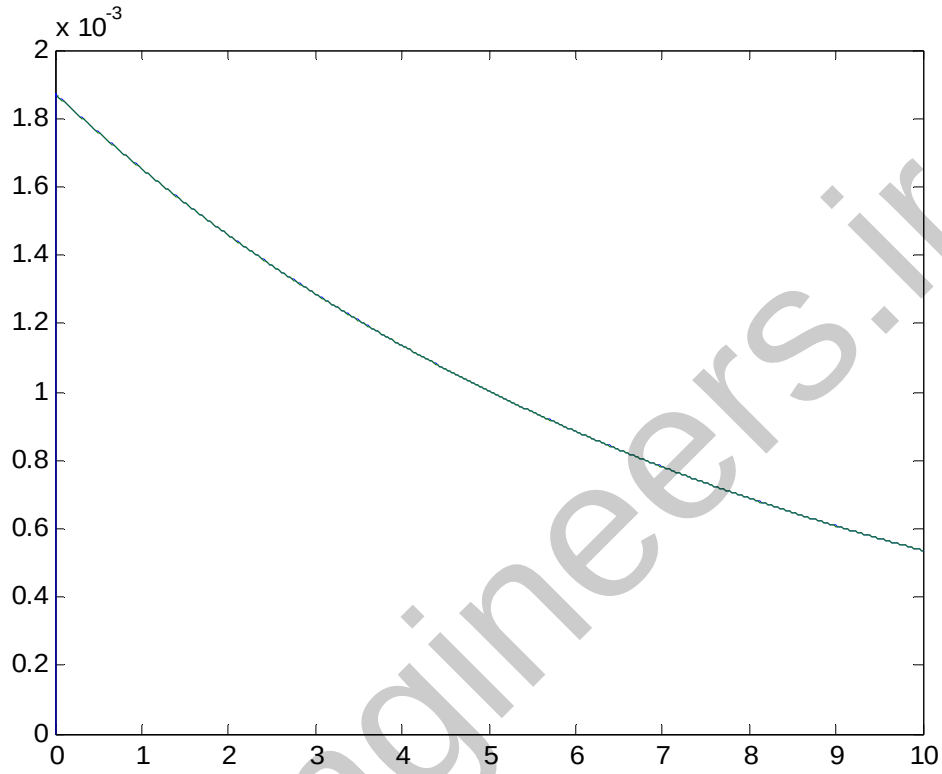
The following M-File will simulate both inputs:

```
syms s
s = tf('s');
G=(1/8)/(s+(1/8));
t=0:1e-4:10;
for i=1:max(size(t)),
    if(i*1e-4 <= 5e-3)
        vinexact(i) = 3;
    else
        vinexact(i) = 0;
    end
end
yexact = lsim(G,vinexact,t);
yimpulse = 0.001875*exp(-(1/8)*t);
plot(t,yexact,t,yimpulse)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Resulting in the following figure:



Both outputs are indistinguishable at this scale. However zooming closer to t=0 will show differences.

58.

a. At equilibrium

$\frac{d^2H}{dt^2} = 0$. From which we get that $mg = k\frac{I^2}{H^2}$ or $H_0 = I_0\sqrt{\frac{k}{mg}}$

b. Following the 'hint' procedure:

$$m\frac{d^2\delta H}{dt^2} = k\frac{2(I_0+\delta I)^2(H_0+\delta H)}{(H_0+\delta H)^4}\bigg|_{\delta H=0,\delta I=0}\delta H - k\frac{2(I_0+\delta I)\ (H_0+\delta H)^2}{(H_0+\delta H)^4}\bigg|_{\delta H=0,\delta I=0}\delta I$$

After some algebraic manipulations this becomes:

$$m\frac{d^2\,\delta H}{dt^2} = \frac{2kI_0^2}{mH_0^3}\delta H - \frac{2kI_0}{mH_0^2}\delta I$$

Obtaining Laplace transform on both sides of the equation one obtains the transfer function:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{\delta H(s)}{\delta I(s)} = -\frac{\frac{2kI_0}{mH_0^2}}{s^2 - \frac{2kI_0^2}{mH_0^3}}$$

59.

The two differential equations for this system are:

$$M_b\ddot{x}_s + K_a(x_s - x_w) + C_a(\dot{x}_s - \dot{x}_w) = 0$$

$$M_{us}\ddot{x}_w + K_a(x_w - x_s) + C_a(\dot{x}_w - \dot{x}_s) + K_t(x_w - r) = 0$$

Obtaining Laplace transform on both sides gives

$$(M_b s^2 + C_a s + K_a)X_s - (K_a + C_a s)X_w = 0$$

$$(M_{us}s^2 + C_a s + (K_a + K_t))X_w - (K_a + C_a s)X_s = RK_t$$

Solving the first equation for X_s and substituting into the second one gets

$$\frac{X_w}{R}(s) = \frac{K_t(M_b s^2 + C_a s + K_a)}{(M_{us}s^2 + C_a s + (K_a + K_t))(M_b s^2 + C_a s + K_a) - (K_a + C_a s)^2}$$

60.

a. The three equations are transformed into the Laplace domain:

$$Ss - S_0 = k_\psi \tilde{K}_S C - k_\psi S$$

$$Cs = k_\psi(S - \tilde{K}_M C)$$

$$Ps = k_2 C$$

The three equations are algebraically manipulated to give:

$$S = \frac{S_0}{s + k_\psi} + \frac{k_\psi \tilde{K}_S}{s + k_\psi} C$$

$$C = \frac{Sk_\psi}{s + k_\psi \tilde{K}_M}$$

$$P = \frac{k_2}{s} C$$

By direct substitutions it is obtained that:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

$$S = \frac{(s + k_\psi \tilde{K}_M)}{s^2 + k_\psi(1 + \tilde{K}_M)s + k^2{}_\psi(\tilde{K}_M - \tilde{K}_S)} S_0$$

$$C = \frac{k_\psi}{(s^2 + k_\psi(1 + \tilde{K}_M)s + k^2{}_\psi(\tilde{K}_M - \tilde{K}_S))} S_0$$

$$P = \frac{k_2 k_\psi}{s(s^2 + k_\psi(1 + \tilde{K}_M)s + k^2{}_\psi(\tilde{K}_M - \tilde{K}_S))} S_0$$

b.

$$S(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} sS(s) = 0$$

$$C(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} sC(s) = 0$$

$$P(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} sP(s) = \frac{k_2 k_\psi S_0}{k_\psi^2(\tilde{K}_M - \tilde{K}_S)} = \frac{k_2 S_0}{k_\psi(\tilde{K}_S + \frac{k_2}{k_\psi} - \tilde{K}_S)} = S_0$$

61.

Eliminate T_{bal} by direct substitution. This results in

$$J\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = -kJ\theta(t) - \eta J\dot{\theta}(t) - \rho J\int_0^t \theta(t)dt + T_d(t)$$

Obtaining Laplace transform on both sides of this equation and eliminating terms one gets that:

$$\frac{\Theta}{T_d}(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{J}s}{s^3 + \eta s^2 + ks + \rho}$$

62.

a.

We have that

$$m_L \ddot{x}_{La} = m_L g\phi$$

$$x_{La} = x_T - x_L$$

$$x_L = L\phi$$

From the second equation

$$\ddot{x}_{La} = \ddot{x}_T - \ddot{x}_L = \dot{v}_T - L\ddot{\phi} = g\phi$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Obtaining Laplace transforms on both sides of the previous equation

$sV_T - Ls\Phi = g\Phi$ from which $sV_T = \Phi(g + Ls^2)$

so that

$$\frac{\Phi}{V_T}(s) = \frac{s}{g + Ls^2} = \frac{1}{L}\frac{s}{s^2 + \frac{g}{L}} = \frac{1}{L}\frac{s}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}$$

b. Under constant velocity $V_T(s) = \frac{V_0}{s}$ so the angle is

$$\Phi(s) = \frac{V_0}{L}\frac{1}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}$$

Obtaining inverse Laplace transform

$\phi(t) = \frac{V_0}{L\omega_0}\sin(\omega_0 t)$, the load will sway with a frequency ω_0.

c. From $m_T\ddot{x}_T - f_T - m_L g\phi$ and Laplace transformation we get

$$m_T s^2 X_T(s) = F_T - m_L g\Phi(s) = F_T - m_L g\frac{1}{L}\frac{s}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}V_T = F_T - m_L g\frac{1}{L}\frac{s^2}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}X_T$$

From which

$$\frac{X_T}{F_T} = \frac{1}{s^2(m_T + \frac{m_L g}{L}\frac{1}{s^2 + \omega_0^2})} = \frac{s^2 + \omega_0^2}{s^2(m_T(s^2 + \omega_0^2) + m_L\omega_0^2)} = \frac{1}{m_T}\frac{s^2 + \omega_0^2}{s^2(s^2 + a\omega_0^2)}$$

Where $a = 1 + \frac{m_L}{m_T}$

d. From part c

$$\frac{V_T}{F_T} = \frac{sX_T}{F_T} = \frac{1}{m_T}\frac{s^2 + \omega_0^2}{s(s^2 + a\omega_0^2)}$$

Let $F_T = \frac{F_0}{s}$ then

$$V_T(s) = \frac{F_0}{m_T}\frac{s^2 + \omega_0^2}{s^2(s^2 + a\omega_0^2)} = \frac{A}{s^2} + \frac{B}{s} + \frac{Cs + D}{s^2 + a\omega_0^2}$$

After partial fraction expansions, so

$$v_T(t) = A't + B + C'\cos(a\omega_0 t + \theta)$$

From which it is clear that $v_T \xrightarrow{t \longrightarrow \infty} \infty$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

63.

a. Obtaining Laplace transforms on both sides of the equation

$$sN(s) - N_0 = KN(s) \text{ or } N(s) = \frac{N_0}{s-K}$$

By inverse Laplace transformation

$$N(t) = N_0 e^{Kt}$$

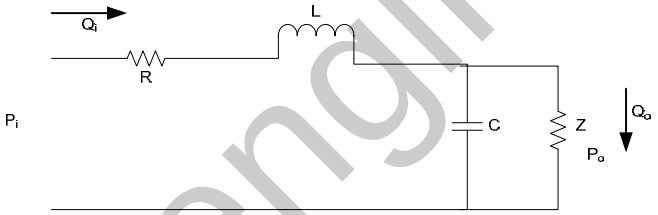
b. Want to find the time at which

$$N_0 e^{Kt} = 2N_0$$

Obtaining ln on both sides of the equation

$$t = \frac{\ln 2}{K}$$

64.



a. Converting each one of the impedances to its Laplace transform equivalent and applying the voltage divider rule one gets

$$Z \left\| \frac{1}{SC} = \frac{\frac{Z}{sC}}{Z + \frac{1}{sC}} = \frac{\frac{1}{C}}{s + \frac{1}{ZC}} \right.$$

$$\frac{P_o}{Pi}(s) = \frac{\frac{\frac{1}{C}}{s + \frac{1}{ZC}}}{R + sL + \frac{\frac{1}{C}}{s + \frac{1}{ZC}}} = \frac{\frac{1}{LC}}{s^2 + (\frac{R}{L} + \frac{1}{ZC})s + (\frac{R}{ZCL} + \frac{1}{CL})}$$

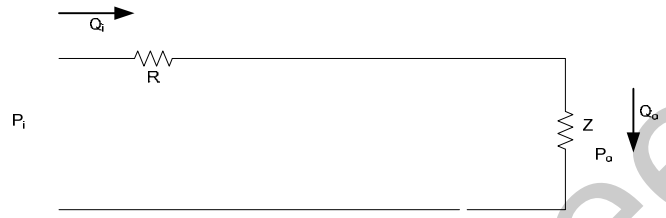
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Since $Q_0 = \frac{P_o}{Z}$,

$$\frac{Q_o}{P_i}(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{LCZ}}{s^2 + (\frac{R}{L} + \frac{1}{ZC})s + (\frac{R}{ZCL} + \frac{1}{CL})} = \frac{0.0236}{s^2 + 33.0125s + 73559}$$

b. The steady state circuit becomes



So that $Q_0 = \frac{P_i}{R+Z} = \frac{1}{4176 + 308163} = 3.2X10^{-6}$

c. Applying the final value theorem

$$q_o(\infty) = \underset{s \longrightarrow 0}{Lim}\ s\frac{0.0236}{s^2 + 33.0125s + 73559}\frac{1}{s} = 3.2X10^{-6}$$

65. The laplace transform of the systems output is

$$£\{T(t)\} = T(s) = \frac{T_{ref}}{s} - \frac{T_{ref}}{s+\lambda} + \frac{2a\pi f}{s^2 + 4\pi^2 f^2} = \frac{T_{ref}\lambda}{s(s+\lambda)} + \frac{2a\pi f}{s^2 + 4\pi^2 f^2}$$

Dividing by the input one gets

$$\frac{T}{U}(s) = \frac{\lambda}{s+\lambda} + \frac{2a\pi f}{T_{ref}}\frac{s}{s^2 + 4\pi^2 f^2}$$

66.

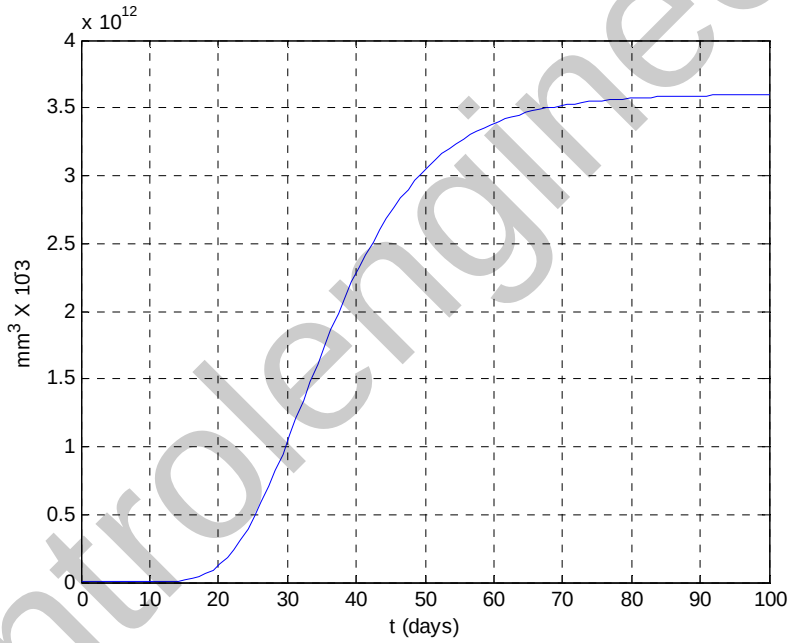
a. By direct differentiation $\frac{dV(t)}{dt} = V_0\frac{\lambda}{\alpha}(\alpha e^{-\alpha t})e^{\frac{\lambda}{\alpha}(1-e^{-\alpha t})} = \lambda e^{-\alpha t}V(t)$

b. $V(\infty) = \underset{t \longrightarrow \infty}{Lim}\ V(t) = \underset{t \longrightarrow \infty}{Lim}\ V_0 e^{\frac{\lambda}{\alpha}(1-e^{-\alpha t})} = V_0 e^{\frac{\lambda}{\alpha}}$

c.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

```
Lambda = 2.5;

alpha = 0.1;

V0=50;

t=linspace(0,100);

V=V0.*exp(Lambda.*(1-exp(-alpha.*t))/alpha);

plot(t,V)

grid

xlabel('t (days)')

ylabel('mm^3 X 10^-3')
```



d. From the figure $V(\infty) \approx 3.5X10^{12}$ mm^3 X 10^{-3}

From part c $V(\infty) = V_0 e^{\frac{\lambda}{\alpha}} = 50e^{\frac{2.5}{0.1}} = 3.6X10^{12}$ mm^3 X 10^{-3}

67.

Writing the equations of motion,

$(17.2s^2 + 160s + 7000)Y_f(s) - (130s + 7000)Y_h(s) - 0Y_{cat}(s) = F_{up}(s)$

$-(130s+7000)Y_f(s) + (9.1s^s + 130s + 89300)Y_h(s) - 82300Y_{cat}(s) = 0$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$- 0Y_f(s) \qquad - 82300Y_h(s) \qquad + 1.6173 \times 10^6 Y_{cat}(s) = 0$$

These equations are in the form **AY=F**, where det(**A**) = $2.5314 \times 10^8 (s^2 + 15.47 s + 9283)(s^2 + 8.119 s + 376.3)$

Using Cramer's rule:

$$\frac{Y_{cat}(s)}{F_{up}(s)} = \frac{0.04227(s+53.85)}{(s^2+15.47s+9283)(s^2+8.119s+376.3)}$$

$$\frac{Y_h(s)}{F_{up}(s)} = \frac{0.8306(s+53.85)}{(s^2+15.47s+9283)(s^2+8.119s+376.3)}$$

$$\frac{Y_h(s)-Y_{cat}(s)}{F_{up}(s)} = \frac{0.7883(s+53.85)}{(s^2+15.47s+9283)(s^2+8.119s+376.3)}$$

68.

a. The first two equations are nonlinear because of the Tv products on their right hand side. Otherwise the equations are linear.

b. To find the equilibria let $\frac{dT}{dt} = \frac{dT^*}{dt} = \frac{dv}{dt} = 0$

Leading to

$$s - dT - \beta T v = 0$$

$$\beta T v - \mu T^* = 0$$

$$kT^* - cv = 0$$

The first equilibrium is found by direct substitution. For the second equilibrium, solve the last two equations for T^*

$T^* = \frac{\beta T v}{\mu}$ and $T^* = \frac{cv}{k}$. Equating we get that $T = \frac{c\mu}{\beta k}$

Substituting the latter into the first equation after some algebraic manipulations we get that $v = \frac{ks}{c\mu} - \frac{d}{\beta}$. It follows that $T^* = \frac{cv}{k} = \frac{s}{\mu} - \frac{cd}{k\beta}$.

69.

a. From $a = \frac{F - F_w}{k_m \cdot m}$, we have: $F = F_w + k_m \cdot m \cdot a = F_{Ro} + F_L + F_{St} + + k_m \cdot m \cdot a$ (1)

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Substituting for the motive force, F, and the resistances F_{Ro}, F_L, and F_{st} using the equations given in the problem, yields the equation:

$$F = \frac{P \cdot \eta_{tot}}{v} = f \cdot m \cdot g \cdot \cos\alpha + m \cdot g \cdot \sin\alpha + 0.5 \cdot \rho \cdot C_w \cdot A \cdot (v + v_{hw})^2 + k_m \cdot m \cdot a \quad (2)$$

b. Noting that constant acceleration is assumed, the average values for speed and acceleration are:

a_{av} = 20 (km/h)/ 4 s = 5 km/h.s = 5x1000/3600 m/s^2 = 1.389 m/s^2

v_{av} = 50 km/h = 50,000/3,600 m/s = 13.89 m/s

The motive force, F (in N), and power, P (in kW) can be found from eq. 2:

F_{av} = 0.011 x 1590 x 9.8 + 0.5 x 1.2 x 0.3 x 2 x 13.89^2 + 1.2 x 1590 x 1.389 = 2891 N

$P_{av} = F_{av}. v / \eta_{tot}$ = 2891 x 13.89 / 0.9 = 44, 617 N.m/s = 44.62 kW

To maintain a speed of 60 km/h while climbing a hill with a gradient α = 5°, the car engine or motor needs to overcome the climbing resistance:

$$F_{St} = m \cdot g \cdot \sin\alpha = 1590 \cdot 9.8 \cdot \sin 5^\circ = 1358 \text{ N}$$

Thus, the additional power, P_{add}, the car needs after reaching 60 km/h to maintain its speed while climbing a hill with a gradient α = 5° is:

$P_{add} = F_{St} \cdot v / \eta$ = 1358 x 60 x 1000/(3,600 x 0.9) = 25, 149 W = 25.15 kW

c. Substituting for the car parameters into equation 2 yields:

$$F = 0.011 \text{ x } 1590 \text{ x } 9.8 + 0.5 \text{ x } 1.2 \text{ x } 0.3 \text{ x } 2\, v^2 + 1.2 \text{ x } 1590\, dv/dt$$

or $$F(t) = 171.4 + 0.36\, v^2 + 1908\, dv/dt \quad (3)$$

To linearize this equation about v_o = 50 km/h = 13.89 m/s, we use the truncated taylor series:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$v^2 - v_o{}^2 \approx \left.\frac{d(v^2)}{dv}\right|_{v=v_o} (v - v_o) = 2v_o \cdot (v - v_o) \quad (4)$$, from which we obtain:

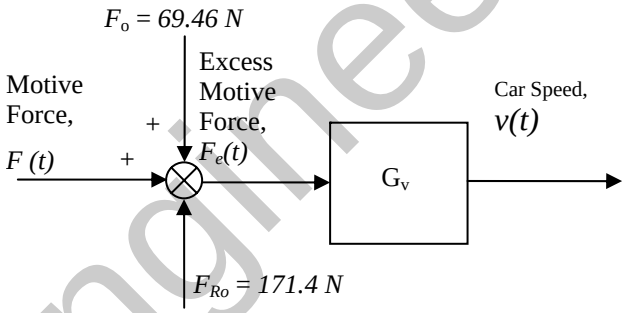
$$v^2 = 2v_o \cdot v - v_o{}^2 = 27.78 \cdot v - 13.89^2 \quad (5)$$

Substituting from equation (5) into (3) yields:

$$F(t) = 171.4 + 10\,v - 69.46 + 1908\,dv/dt \text{ or}$$

$$F_e(t) = F(t) - F_{Ro} + F_o = F(t) - 171.4 + 69.46 = 10\,v + 1908\,dv/dt \quad (6)$$

Equation (6) may be represented by the following block-diagram:



d. Taking the Laplace transform of the left and right-hand sides of equation (6) gives,

$$Fe(s) = 10\,V(s) + 1908\,sV(s) \quad (7)$$

Thus the transfer function, $G_v(s)$, relating car speed, $V(s)$ to the excess motive force, $F_e(s)$, when the

ad at speeds around v_o = 50 km/h = 13.89 m/s under windless conditions is:

$$G_v(s) = \frac{V(s)}{F_e(s)} = \frac{1}{10 + 1908\,s} \quad (8)$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

T H R E E

Modeling in the Time Domain

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: State-Space Representation

For the power amplifier, $\frac{E_a(s)}{V_p(s)} = \frac{150}{s+150}$. Taking the inverse Laplace transform, $\dot{e}_a + 150e_a = 150v_p$. Thus, the state equation is

$$\dot{e}_a = -150e_a + 150v_p$$

For the motor and load, define the state variables as $x_1 = \theta_m$ and $x_2 = \dot{\theta}_m$. Therefore,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2 \tag{1}$$

Using the transfer function of the motor, cross multiplying, taking the inverse Laplace transform, and using the definitions for the state variables,

$$\dot{x}_2 = -\frac{1}{J_m}\left(D_m + \frac{K_t K_a}{R_a}\right) x_2 + \frac{K_t}{R_a J_m} e_a \tag{2}$$

Using the gear ratio, the output equation is

$$y = 0.2x_1 \tag{3}$$

Also, $J_m = J_a + 5(\frac{1}{5})^2 = 0.05 + 0.2 = 0.25$, $D_m = D_a + 3(\frac{1}{5})^2 = 0.01 + 0.12 = 0.13$, $\frac{K_t}{R_a J_m} = \frac{1}{(5)(0.25)}$ $= 0.8$, and $\frac{1}{J_m}\left(D_m + \frac{K_t K_a}{R_a}\right) = 1.32$. Using Eqs. (1), (2), and (3) along with the previous values, the state and output equations are,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1.32 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.8 \end{bmatrix} e_a \; ; \; y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Aquifer: State-Space Representation

$$C_1\frac{dh_1}{dt} = q_{i1}-q_{o1}+q_2-q_1+q_{21} = q_{i1}-0+G_2(h_2-h_1)-G_1h_1+G_{21}(H_1-h_1) =$$

$$-(G_2+G_1+G_{21})h_1+G_2h_2+q_{i1}+G_{21}H_1$$

$$C_2\frac{dh_2}{dt} = q_{i2}-q_{02}+q_3-q_2+q_{32} = q_{i2}-q_{o2}+G_3(h_3-h_2)-G_2(h_2-h_1)+0 = G_2h_1-[G_2+G_3]h_2+G_3h_3+q_{i2}-q_{o2}$$

$$C_3\frac{dh_3}{dt} = q_{i3}-q_{o3}+q_4-q_3+q_{43} = q_{i3}-q_{o3}+0-G_3(h_3-h_2)+0 = G_3h_2-G_3h_3+q_{i3}-q_{o3}$$

Dividing each equation by C_i and defining the state vector as $\mathbf{x} = [h_1 \;\; h_2 \;\; h_3]^T$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{-(G_1+G_2+G_3)}{C_1} & \frac{G_2}{C_1} & 0 \\ \frac{G_2}{C_2} & \frac{-(G_2+G_3)}{C_2} & \frac{G_3}{C_2} \\ 0 & \frac{G_3}{C_3} & \frac{-G_3}{C_3} \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{q_{i1}+G_{21}H_1}{C_1} \\ \frac{q_{i2}-q_{o2}}{C_2} \\ \frac{q_{i3}-q_{o3}}{C_3} \end{bmatrix}u(t)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

where u(t) = unit step function.

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. (1) Can model systems other than linear, constant coefficients; (2) Used for digital simulation

2. Yields qualitative insight

3. That smallest set of variables that completely describe the system

4. The value of the state variables

5. The vector whose components are the state variables

6. The n-dimensional space whose bases are the state variables

7. State equations, an output equation, and an initial state vector (initial conditions)

8. Eight

9. Forms linear combinations of the state variables and the input to form the desired output

10. No variable in the set can be written as a linear sum of the other variables in the set.

11. (1) They must be linearly independent; (2) The number of state variables must agree with the order of the differential equation describing the system; (3) The degree of difficulty in obtaining the state equations for a given set of state variables.

12. The variables that are being differentiated in each of the linearly independent energy storage elements

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

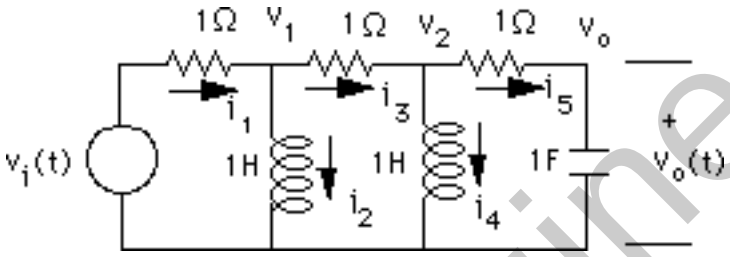
13. Yes, depending upon the choice of circuit variables and technique used to write the system equations. For example, a three -loop problem with three energy storage elements could yield three simultaneous second-order differential equations which would then be described by six, first-order differential equations. This exact situation arose when we wrote the differential equations for mechanical systems and then proceeded to find the state equations.

14. The state variables are successive derivatives.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

Add the branch currents and node voltages to the network.



Write the differential equation for each energy storage element.

$$\frac{di_2}{dt} = v_1$$
$$\frac{di_4}{dt} = v_2$$
$$\frac{dv_o}{dt} = i_5$$

Therefore, the state vector is $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} i_2 \\ i_4 \\ v_o \end{bmatrix}$

Now obtain v_1, v_2, and i_5 in terms of the state variables. First find i_1 in terms of the state variables.

$$-v_i + i_1 + i_3 + i_5 + v_o = 0$$

But $i_3 = i_1 - i_2$ and $i_5 = i_3 - i_4$. Thus,

$$-v_i + i_1 + (i_1 - i_2) + (i_3 - i_4) + v_o = 0$$

Making the substitution for i_3 yields

$$-v_i + i_1 + (i_1 - i_2) + ((i_1 - i_2) - i_4) + v_o = 0$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Solving for i_1

$$i_1 = \frac{2}{3}i_2 + \frac{1}{3}i_4 - \frac{1}{3}v_o + \frac{1}{3}v_i$$

Thus,

$$v_1 = v_i - i_1 = -\frac{2}{3}i_2 - \frac{1}{3}i_4 + \frac{1}{3}v_o + \frac{2}{3}v_i$$

Also,

$$i_3 = i_1 - i_2 = -\frac{1}{3}i_2 + \frac{1}{3}i_4 - \frac{1}{3}v_o + \frac{1}{3}v_i$$

and

$$i_5 = i_3 - i_4 = -\frac{1}{3}i_2 - \frac{2}{3}i_4 - \frac{1}{3}v_o + \frac{1}{3}v_i$$

Finally,

$$v_2 = i_5 + v_o = -\frac{1}{3}i_2 - \frac{2}{3}i_4 + \frac{2}{3}v_o + \frac{1}{3}v_i$$

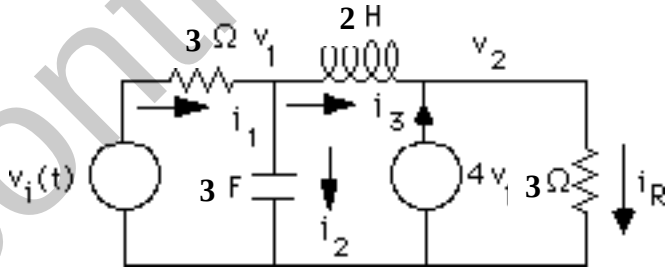
Using v_1, v_2, and i_5, the state equation is

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} v_i$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

2.

Add branch currents and node voltages to the schematic and obtain,



Write the differential equation for each energy storage element.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{dv_1}{dt} = \frac{1}{3} i_2$$
$$\frac{di_3}{dt} = \frac{1}{2} v_L$$

Therefore the state vector is $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ i_3 \end{bmatrix}$

Now obtain v_L and i_2, in terms of the state variables,

$$v_L = v_1 - v_2 = v_1 - 3i_R = v_1 - 3(i_3 + 4v_1) = -11v_1 - 3i_3$$

$$i_2 = i_1 - i_3 = \frac{1}{3}(v_i - v_1) - i_3 = -\frac{1}{3} v_1 - i_3 + \frac{1}{3} v_i$$

Also, the output is

$$y = i_R = 4v_1 + i_3$$

Hence,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{11}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{9} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} v_i$$
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

3.

Let C_1 be the grounded capacitor and C_2 be the other. Now, writing the equations for the energy storage components yields,

$$\frac{di_L}{dt} = v_i - v_{C_1}$$
$$\frac{dv_{C_1}}{dt} = i_1 - i_2 \qquad (1)$$
$$\frac{dv_{C_2}}{dt} = i_2 - i_3$$

Thus the state vector is $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} i_L \\ v_{C_1} \\ v_{C_2} \end{bmatrix}$. Now, find the three loop currents in terms of the state variables and the input.

Writing KVL around Loop 2 yields $v_{C_1} = v_{C_2} + i_2$ .Or,

$$i_2 = v_{C_1} - v_{C_2}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Writing KVL around the outer loop yields $i_3 + i_2 = v_i$ Or,

$$i_3 = v_i - i_2 = v_i - v_{C_1} + v_{C_2}$$

Also, $i_1 - i_3 = i_L$. Hence,

$$i_1 = i_L + i_3 = i_L + v_i - v_{C_1} + v_{C_2}$$

Substituting the loop currents in equations (1) yields the results in vector-matrix form,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{di_L}{dt} \\ \frac{dv_{C_1}}{dt} \\ \frac{dv_{C_2}}{dt} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i_L \\ v_{C_1} \\ v_{C_2} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} v_i$$

Since $v_o = i_2 = v_{C_1} - v_{C_2}$, the output equation is

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i_L \\ v_{C_1} \\ v_{C_2} \end{bmatrix}$$

4.

Equations of motion in Laplace:

$$(2s^2 + 3s + 2)X_1(s) - (s+2)X_2(s) - sX_3(s) = 0$$
$$-(s+2)X_1(s) + (s^2 + 2s + 2)X_2(s) - sX_3(s) = F(s)$$
$$-sX_1(s) - sX_2(s) + (s^2 + 3s)X_3(s) = 0$$

Equations of motion in the time domain:

$$2\frac{d^2x_1}{dt^2} + 3\frac{dx_1}{dt} + 2x_1 - \frac{dx_2}{dt} - 2x_2 - \frac{dx_3}{dt} = 0$$
$$-\frac{dx_1}{dt} - 2x_1 + \frac{d^2x_2}{dt^2} + 2\frac{dx_2}{dt} + 2x_2 - \frac{dx_3}{dt} = f(t)$$
$$-\frac{dx_1}{dt} - \frac{dx_2}{dt} + \frac{d^2x_3}{dt^2} + 3\frac{dx_3}{dt} = 0$$

Define state variables:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$z_1 = x_1 \quad \text{or} \quad x_1 = z_1 \tag{1}$$

$$z_2 = \frac{dx_1}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dx_1}{dt} = z_2 \tag{2}$$

$$z_3 = x_2 \quad \text{or} \quad x_2 = z_3 \tag{3}$$

$$z_4 = \frac{dx_2}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dx_2}{dt} = z_4 \tag{4}$$

$$z_5 = x_3 \quad \text{or} \quad x_3 = z_5 \tag{5}$$

$$z_6 = \frac{dx_3}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dx_3}{dt} = z_6 \tag{6}$$

Substituting Eq. (1) in (2), (3) in (4), and (5) in (6), we obtain, respectively:

$$\frac{dz_1}{dt} = z_2 \tag{7}$$

$$\frac{dz_3}{dt} = z_4 \tag{8}$$

$$\frac{dz_5}{dt} = z_6 \tag{9}$$

Substituting Eqs. (1) through (6) into the equations of motion in the time domain and solving for the derivatives of the state variables and using Eqs. (7) through (9) yields the state equations:

$$\frac{dz_1}{dt} = z_2$$

$$\frac{dz_2}{dt} = -z_1 - \frac{3}{2}z_2 + z_3 + \frac{1}{2}z_4 + \frac{1}{2}z_6$$

$$\frac{dz_3}{dt} = z_4$$

$$\frac{dz_4}{dt} = 2z_1 + z_2 - 2z_3 - 2z_4 + z_6 + f(t)$$

$$\frac{dz_5}{dt} = z_6$$

$$\frac{dz_6}{dt} = z_2 + z_4 - 3z_6$$

The output is $x_3 = z_5$.

In vector-matrix form:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{Z}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -1.5 & 1 & 0.5 & 0 & 0.5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} f(t)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}$$

5.

Writing the equations of motion,

$$(2s^2 + 2s + 1)X_1(s) - sX_2(s) - (s+1)X_3(s) = 0$$
$$-sX_1(s) + (s^2 + 2s + 1)X_2(s) - (s+1)X_3(s) = 0$$
$$-(s+1)X_1(s) - (s+1)X_2(s) + (s^2 + 2s + 2)X_3(s) = F(s)$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform,

$$2\ddot{x}_1 + 2\dot{x}_1 + x_1 - \dot{x}_2 - \dot{x}_3 - x_3 = 0$$
$$-\dot{x}_1 + \ddot{x}_2 + 2\dot{x}_2 + x_2 - \dot{x}_3 - x_3 = 0$$
$$-\dot{x}_1 - x_1 - \dot{x}_2 - x_2 + \ddot{x}_3 + 2\dot{x}_3 + 2x_3 = f(t)$$

Simplifying,

$$\ddot{x}_1 = -\dot{x}_1 - \frac{1}{2}x_1 + \frac{1}{2}\dot{x}_2 + \frac{1}{2}\dot{x}_3 + \frac{1}{2}x_3$$
$$\ddot{x}_2 = \dot{x}_1 - 2\dot{x}_2 - x_2 + \dot{x}_3 + x_3$$
$$\ddot{x}_3 = \dot{x}_1 + x_1 + \dot{x}_2 + x_2 - 2\dot{x}_3 - 2x_3 + f(t)$$

Defining the state variables,

$$z_1 = x_1;\ z_2 = \dot{x}_1;\ z_3 = x_2;\ z_4 = \dot{x}_2;\ z_5 = x_3;\ z_6 = \dot{x}_3$$

Writing the state equations using the simplified equations above yields,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

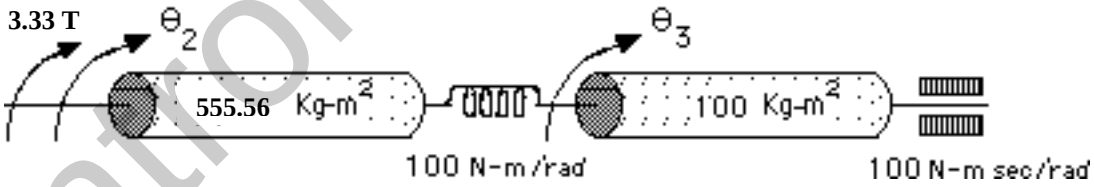
$$\dot{z}_1 = \dot{x}_1 = z_2$$
$$\dot{z}_2 = \dot{x}_1 = \ddot{x}_2 = -z_2 - \frac{1}{2}z_1 + \frac{1}{2}z_4 + \frac{1}{2}z_6 + \frac{1}{2}z_5$$
$$\dot{z}_3 = \dot{x}_2 = z_4$$
$$\dot{z}_4 = \ddot{x}_2 = z_2 - 2z_4 - z_3 + z_6 + z_5$$
$$\dot{z}_5 = \dot{x}_3 = z_6$$
$$\dot{z}_6 = \ddot{x}_3 = z_2 + z_1 + z_4 + z_3 - 2z_6 - 2z_5 + f(t)$$

Converting to vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{z}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{z} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} f(t)$$
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{z}$$

6.

Drawing the equivalent network,



Writing the equations of motion,

$$(555.56s^2 + 100)\theta_2 - 100\theta_3 = 3.33T$$
$$-100\theta_2 + (100s^2 + 100s + 100)\theta_3 = 0$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform and simplifying,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\ddot{\theta}_2 + 0.18\theta_2 - 0.18\theta_3 = 0.006T$$
$$-\theta_2 + \ddot{\theta}_3 + \dot{\theta}_3 + \theta_3 = 0$$

Defining the state variables as

$$x_1 = \theta_2,\ x_2 = \dot{\theta}_2,\ x_3 = \theta_3,\ x_4 = \dot{\theta}_3$$

Writing the state equations using the equations of motion and the definitions of the state variables

$$\begin{aligned}
\dot{x}_1 &= x_2 \\
\dot{x}_2 &= \ddot{\theta}_2 = -0.18\theta_2 + 0.18\theta_3 + 0.006T = -0.18x_1 + 0.18x_3 + 0.006T \\
\dot{x}_3 &= x_4 \\
\dot{x}_4 &= \ddot{\theta}_3 = \theta_2 - \theta_3 - \dot{\theta}_3 = x_1 - x_3 - x_4 \\
y &= 3.33\theta_2 = 3.33x_1
\end{aligned}$$

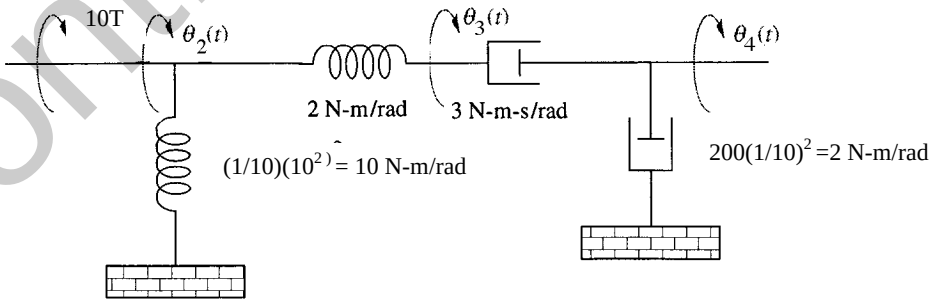
,

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.18 & 0 & 0.18 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.006 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}T$$
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 3.33 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

7.

Drawing the equivalent circuit,



Writing the equations of motion,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$12\theta_2(s) - 2\theta_3(s) = 10T(s)$$
$$-2\theta_2(s) + (3s+2)\theta_3(s) - 3s\theta_4(s) = 0$$
$$-3s\theta_3(s) + 5s\theta_4(s) = 0$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform,

$$12\theta_2(t) - 2\theta_3(t) = 10T(t) \quad (1)$$
$$-2\theta_2(t) + 3\dot{\theta}_3(t) + 2\theta_3 - 3\dot{\theta}_4(t) = 0 \quad (2)$$
$$-3\dot{\theta}_3(t) + 5\dot{\theta}_4(t) = 0 \quad (3)$$

From (3),

$$\dot{\theta}_3(t) = \frac{5}{3}\dot{\theta}_4(t) \text{ and } \theta_3(t) = \frac{5}{3}\theta_4(t) \quad (4)$$

assuming zero initial conditions.

From (1)

$$\theta_2(t) = \frac{1}{6}\theta_3(t) + \frac{5}{6}T(t) = \frac{5}{18}\theta_4(t) + \frac{5}{6}T(t) \quad (5)$$

Substituting (4) and (5) into (2) yields the state equation (notice there is only one equation),

$$\dot{\theta}_4(t) = -\frac{25}{18}\theta_4(t) + \frac{5}{6}T(t)$$

The output equation is given by,

$$\theta_L(t) = \frac{1}{10}\theta_4(t)$$

8.

Solving Eqs. (3.44) and (3.45) in the text for the transfer functions $\frac{X_1(s)}{F(s)}$ and $\frac{X_2(s)}{F(s)}$:

$$X_1(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -K \\ F & M_2 s^2 + K \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} M_1 s^2 + D s + K & -K \\ -K & M_2 s^2 + K \end{vmatrix}} \text{ and } X_2(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} M_1 s^2 + D s + K & 0 \\ -K & F \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} M_1 s^2 + D s + K & -K \\ -K & M_2 s^2 + K \end{vmatrix}}$$

Thus,

$$\frac{X_1(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{K}{M_2 M_1 s^4 + D M_2 s^3 + K M_2 s^2 + K M_1 s^2 + D K s}$$

and

$$\frac{X_2(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{M_1 s^2 + D s + K}{M_2 M_1 s^4 + D M_2 s^3 + K M_2 s^2 + K M_1 s^2 + D K s}$$

Multiplying each of the above transfer functions by s to find velocity yields pole/zero cancellation at the origin and a resulting transfer function that is third order.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

9.

a. . Using the standard form derived in the textbook,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -100 & -7 & -10 & -20 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r(t)$$

$$c = \begin{bmatrix} 100 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

b. Using the standard form derived in the textbook,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -30 & -1 & -6 & -9 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r(t)$$

$$c = \begin{bmatrix} 30 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

10.

Program:

```
'a'
num=100;
den=[1 20 10 7 100];
G=tf(num,den)
[Acc,Bcc,Ccc,Dcc]=tf2ss(num,den);
Af=flipud(Acc);
A=fliplr(Af)
B=flipud(Bcc)
C=fliplr(Ccc)
'b'
num=30;
den=[1 8 9 6 1 30];
G=tf(num,den)
[Acc,Bcc,Ccc,Dcc]=tf2ss(num,den);
Af=flipud(Acc);
A=fliplr(Af)
B=flipud(Bcc)
C=fliplr(Ccc)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

a

Transfer function:
               100
--------------------------------
s^4 + 20 s^3 + 10 s^2 + 7 s + 100


A =

     0     1     0     0
     0     0     1     0
     0     0     0     1
  -100    -7   -10   -20
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
B =

     0
     0
     0
     1

C =

   100     0     0     0

ans =

b

Transfer function:
                  30
-----------------------------------
s^5 + 8 s^4 + 9 s^3 + 6 s^2 + s + 30

A =

     0     1     0     0     0
     0     0     1     0     0
     0     0     0     1     0
     0     0     0     0     1
   -30    -1    -6    -9    -8

B =

     0
     0
     0
     0
     1

C =

    30     0     0     0     0
```

11.

a. Using the standard form derived in the textbook,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -13 & -5 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r(t)$$

$$c = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 8 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. Using the standard form derived in the textbook,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 & -13 & -9 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r(t)$$

$$c = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 7 & 12 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

12.

Program:

```
'a'
num=[8 10];
den=[1 5 1 5 13]
G=tf(num,den)
[Acc,Bcc,Ccc,Dcc]=tf2ss(num,den);
Af=flipud(Acc);
A=fliplr(Af)
B=flipud(Bcc)
C=fliplr(Ccc)
'b'
num=[1 2 12 7 6];
den=[1 9 13 8 0 0]
G=tf(num,den)
[Acc,Bcc,Ccc,Dcc]=tf2ss(num,den);
Af=flipud(Acc);
A=fliplr(Af)
B=flipud(Bcc)
C=fliplr(Ccc)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

ans =

a


den =

     1     5     1     5    13


Transfer function:
          8 s + 10
----------------------------
s^4 + 5 s^3 + s^2 + 5 s + 13


A =

     0     1     0     0
     0     0     1     0
     0     0     0     1
   -13    -5    -1    -5
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
B =

     0
     0
     0
     1

C =

    10     8     0     0

ans =

b

den =

     1     9    13     8     0     0


Transfer function:
s^4 + 2 s^3 + 12 s^2 + 7 s + 6
------------------------------
 s^5 + 9 s^4 + 13 s^3 + 8 s^2
```

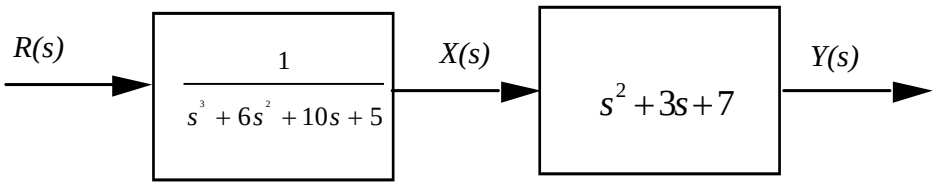
```
A =

     0     1     0     0     0
     0     0     1     0     0
     0     0     0     1     0
     0     0     0     0     1
```

$$\frac{1}{s^3+6s^2+10s+5}$$

```
     0     0    -8   -13    -9

B =

     0
     0
     0
     0
     1

C =

     6     7    12     2     1
```

13.

The transfer function can be represented as a block diagram as follows:



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Writing the differential equation for the first box:

$$\dddot{x} + 6\ddot{x} + 10\dot{x} + 5x = r(t)$$

Defining the state variables:

$$x_1 = x$$
$$x_2 = \dot{x}$$
$$x_3 = \ddot{x}$$

Thus,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -5x - 10\dot{x} - 6\ddot{x} + r(t) = -5x_1 - 10x_2 - 6x_3 + r(t)$$

From the second box,

$$y = \ddot{x} + 3\dot{x} + 8x = 8x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3$$

In vector-matrix form:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -5 & -10 & -6 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r(t)$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

14.

a. $G(s)=\mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}$

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -3 & -2 & -5 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{s^3 + 5s^2 + 2s + 3}\begin{bmatrix} s^2+5s+2 & s+5 & 1 \\ -3 & s(s+5) & s \\ -3s & -2s-3 & s^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore, $G(s) = \dfrac{10}{s^3+5s^2+2s+3}$.

b. $G(s)=\mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}$

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & -8 \\ 0 & 5 & 3 \\ -3 & -5 & -4 \end{pmatrix};\ \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix};\ \mathbf{C} = (1, 3, 6)$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}=\frac{1}{s^3-3s^2-27s+157}\begin{pmatrix} s^2-s-5 & 3s+52 & -8s+49 \\ -9 & s^2+2s-32 & 3s-6 \\ -3s+15 & -5s+1 & s^2-7s+10 \end{pmatrix}$$

Therefore, $G(s)=\dfrac{49s^2-349s+452}{s^3-3s^2-27s+157}$.

c. $G(s)=\mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}$

$$\mathbf{A}=\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -5 & 2 \\ 1 & -8 & 7 \\ -3 & -6 & 2 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B}=\begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C}=\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}=\frac{1}{s^3+3s^2+19s-133}\begin{bmatrix} (s^2+6s+26) & -(5s+2) & (2s-19) \\ (s-23) & (s^2-5s+12) & (7s-19) \\ -(3s+30) & -(6s-33) & (s^2+5s-19) \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore, $G(s)=\dfrac{23s^2-48s-7}{s^3+3s^2+19s-133}$.

15.

Program:

```
'a'
A=[0 1 5 0;0 0 1 0;0 0 0 1;-7 -9 -2 -3];
B=[0;5;8;2];
C=[1 3 6 6];
D=0;
statespace=ss(A,B,C,D)
[num,den]=ss2tf(A,B,C,D);
G=tf(num,den)
'b'
A=[3 1 0 4 -2;-3 5 -5 2 -1;0 1 -1 2 8;-7 6 -3 -4 0;-6 0 4 -3 1];
B=[2;7;8;5;4];
C=[1 -2 -9 7 6];
D=0;
statespace=ss(A,B,C,D)
[num,den]=ss2tf(A,B,C,D);
G=tf(num,den)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

a

a =
       x1  x2  x3  x4
   x1   0   1   5   0
   x2   0   0   1   0
   x3   0   0   0   1
   x4  -7  -9  -2  -3
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
b =
       u1
   x1   0
   x2   5
   x3   8
   x4   2

c =
       x1  x2  x3  x4
   y1   1   3   6   6

d =
       u1
   y1   0

Continuous-time model.

Transfer function:
75 s^3 - 96 s^2 - 2331 s - 210
------------------------------
s^4 + 3 s^3 + 2 s^2 + 44 s + 7


ans =

b


a =
       x1  x2  x3  x4  x5
   x1   3   1   0   4  -2
   x2  -3   5  -5   2  -1
   x3   0   1  -1   2   8
   x4  -7   6  -3  -4   0
   x5  -6   0   4  -3   1

b =
       u1
   x1   2
   x2   7
   x3   8
   x4   5
   x5   4

c =
       x1  x2  x3  x4  x5
   y1   1  -2  -9   7   6

d =
       u1
   y1   0

Continuous-time model.

Transfer function:
-25 s^4 - 292 s^3 + 1680 s^2 + 1.628e004 s + 3.188e004
------------------------------------------------------
    s^5 - 4 s^4 - 32 s^3 + 148 s^2 - 1153 s - 4480
```

16.

Program:

```
syms s
'a'
A=[0 1 3 0
0 0 1 0
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
0 0 0 1
-7 -9 -2 -3];
B=[0;5;8;2];
C=[1 3 4 6];
D=0;
I=[1 0 0 0
0 1 0 0
0 0 1 0
0 0 0 1];
'T(s)'
T=C*((s*I-A)^-1)*B+D;
T=simple(T);
pretty(T)
'b'
A=[3 1 0 4 -2
-3 5 -5 2 -1
0 1 -1 2 8
-7 6 -3 -4 0
-6 0 4 -3 1];
B=[2;7;6;5;4];
C=[1 -2 -9 7 6];
D=0;
I=[1 0 0 0 0
0 1 0 0 0
0 0 1 0 0
0 0 0 1 0
0 0 0 0 1];
'T(s)'
T=C*((s*I-A)^-1)*B+D;
T=simple(T);
pretty(T)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

a

ans =

T(s)

                    2                        3
                -164 s  - 1621 s - 260 + 59 s
                -----------------------------
                  4      3      2
                 s  + 3 s  + 2 s  + 30 s + 7

ans =

b

ans =
T(s)

                          2        3      4
        14582 s + 1708 s  - 408 s  - 7 s  + 27665
        -----------------------------------------
         5      4       3        2
        s  - 4 s  - 32 s  + 148 s  - 1153 s - 4480
```

17.

Let the input be $\frac{d\theta_z}{dt} = \omega_z$, $x_1 = \theta_x$, $x_2 = \dot{\theta}_x$. Therefore,

$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_2 = -\frac{K_x}{J_x} x_1 - \frac{D_x}{J_x} x_2 + J\omega\omega_z$$

The output is θ_x.

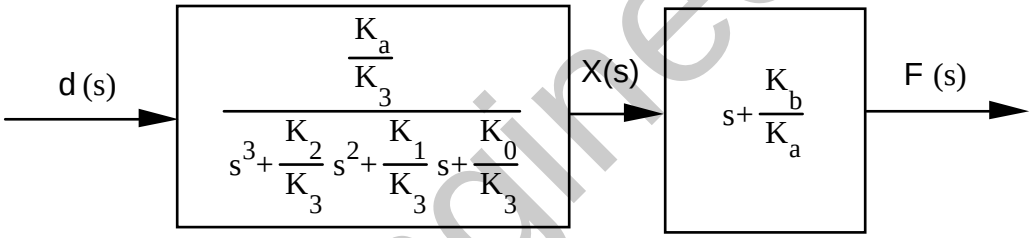
In vector-matrix form, $\theta_x = x_1$. Therefore, $y = x_1$.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{K_x}{J_x} & -\frac{D_x}{J_x} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ J\omega \end{bmatrix} \omega_z$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

18.

The equivalent cascade transfer function is as shown below.



For the first box, $\dddot{x}+\frac{K_2}{K_3}\ddot{x}+\frac{K_1}{K_3}\dot{x}+\frac{K_0}{K_3}x=\frac{K_a}{K_3}\delta(t)$.

Selecting the phase variables as the state variables: $x_1=x$, $x_2=\dot{x}$, $x_3=\ddot{x}$.

Writing the state and output equations:

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -\frac{K_0}{K_3} x_1 - \frac{K_1}{K_3} x_2 - \frac{K_2}{K_3} x_3 + \frac{K_a}{K_3} \delta(t)$$

$$y = \phi(t) = \dot{x} + \frac{K_b}{K_a} x = \frac{K_b}{K_a} x_1 + x_2$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{K_0}{K_3} & -\frac{K_1}{K_3} & -\frac{K_2}{K_3} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{K_a}{K_3} \end{bmatrix} \delta(t) \; ; \; y = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{K_b}{K_a} & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

19.

Since $T_m = J_{eq}\frac{d\omega_m}{dt} + D_{eq}\omega_m$, and $T_m = K_t\, i_a$,

$$J_{eq}\frac{d\omega_m}{dt} + D_{eq}\omega_m = K_t\, i_a \qquad (1)$$

Or,

$$\frac{d\omega_m}{dt} = -\frac{D_{eq}}{J_{eq}}\,\omega_m + \frac{K_t}{J_{eq}}\,i_a$$

But, $\omega_m = \frac{N_2}{N_1}\,\omega_L$.

Substituting in (1) and simplifying yields the first state equation,

$$\frac{d\omega_L}{dt} = -\frac{D_{eq}}{J_{eq}}\,\omega_L + \frac{K_t}{J_{eq}}\frac{N_1}{N_2}\,i_a$$

The second state equation is:

$$\frac{d\theta_L}{dt} = \omega_L$$

Since

$$e_a = R_a i_a + L_a\frac{di_a}{dt} + K_b\omega_m = R_a i_a + L_a\frac{di_a}{dt} + K_b\frac{N_2}{N_1}\,\omega_L,$$

the third state equation is found by solving for $\frac{di_a}{dt}$. Hence,

$$\frac{di_a}{dt} = -\frac{K_b}{L_a}\frac{N_2}{N_1}\,\omega_L - \frac{R_a}{L_a}\,i_a + \frac{1}{L_a}\,e_a$$

Thus the state variables are: $x_1 = \omega_L$, $x_2 = \theta_L$, and $x_3 = i_a$.

Finally, the output is $y = \theta_m = \frac{N_2}{N_1}\,\theta_L$.

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{D_{eq}}{J_{eq}} & 0 & \frac{K_t}{J_{eq}}\frac{N_1}{N_2} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{K_b}{L_a}\frac{N_2}{N_1} & 0 & -\frac{R_a}{L_a} \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{1}{L_a} \end{bmatrix} e_a \; ; \; y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{N_2}{N_1} & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

where,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \omega_L \\ \theta_L \\ i_a \end{bmatrix}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

20.

Writing the differential equations,

$$\frac{d^2x_1}{dt^2} + \frac{dx_1}{dt} + 2x_1^2 - \frac{dx_2}{dt} = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2x_2}{dt^2} + \frac{dx_2}{dt} - \frac{dx_1}{dt} = f(t)$$

Defining the state variables to be x_1, v_1, x_2, v_2, where v's are velocity,

$$\dot{x}_1 = v_1$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = v_2$$

$$\dot{v}_1 = -v_1 - 2x_1^2 + v_2$$

$$\dot{v}_2 = v_1 - v_2 + f(t)$$

Around $x_1 = 1$, $x_1 = 1+\delta x_1$, and $\dot{x}_1 = \delta\dot{x}_1$. Also,

$$x_1^2 = x_1^2\Big|_{x=1} + \frac{dx_1}{dt}\Big|_{x=1}\delta x_1 = 1 + 2x_1\Big|_{x=1}\delta x_1 = 1 + 2\delta x_1$$

Therefore, the state and output equations are,

$$\dot{\delta x}_1 = v_1$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = v_2$$

$$\dot{v}_1 = -v_1 - 2(1+2\delta x_1) + v_2$$

$$\dot{v}_2 = v_1 - v_2 + f(t)$$

$$y = x_2$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{\delta x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{v}_1 \\ \dot{v}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \delta x_1 \\ x_2 \\ v_1 \\ v_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ f(t) \end{bmatrix}; \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \delta x_1 \\ x_2 \\ v_1 \\ v_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

where $f(t) = 2 + \delta f(t)$, since force in nonlinear spring is 2 N and must be balanced by 2 N force on damper.

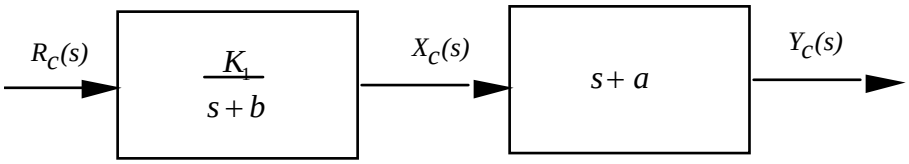
21.

Controller:

The transfer function can be represented as a block diagram as follows:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Writing the differential equation for the first box,

$$\frac{K_1}{s+b}$$

and solving for $\dot{x}_c$,

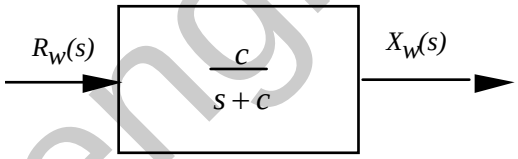
$$\dot{x}_c = -bx_c + K_1 r_c(t)$$

From the second box,

$$y_c = \dot{x}_c + ax_c = -bx_c + K_1 r_c(t) + ax_c$$
$$= (a-b)x_c + K_1 r_c(t)$$

Wheels:

The transfer function can be represented as a block diagram as follows:



Writing the differential equation for the block of the form,

$$\frac{c}{s+c}$$

and solving for $\dot{x}_w$,

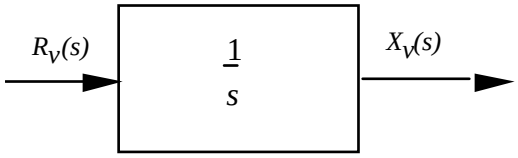
$$\dot{x}_w = -cx_w + cr_w(t)$$

The output equation is,

$$y_W = x_W$$

Vehicle:

The transfer function can be represented as a block diagram as follows:



Writing the differential equation for the block,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{1}{s}$$

and solving for $\dot{x}_v$,

$$\dot{x}_v = r_v(t)$$

The output equation is

$$y_V = x_V$$

22.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.702 & 50.72 & 263.38 \\ 0.22 & -1.418 & -31.99 \\ 0 & 0 & -14 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} -272.06 \\ 0 \\ 14 \end{bmatrix}$$

For $G_1(s)$, $\mathbf{C}_1 = (1, 0, 0)$, and

$$G_1(s) = \mathbf{C_1}(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}$$

Thus,

$$G_1(s) = \mathbf{C}_1 \left(\frac{1}{s^3 + 17.12\,s^2 + 34.935\,s - 122.43} \begin{bmatrix} s^2 + 15.418\,s + 19.852 & 50.72\,s + 710.08 & 263.38\,s - 1249.1 \\ 0.22\,s + 3.08 & s^2 + 15.702\,s + 23.828 & -31.99\,s + 3.4966 \\ 0 & 0 & s^2 + 3.12\,s - 8.745 \end{bmatrix} \right) \mathbf{B}$$

Or

$$G_1(s) = \frac{-272.06\,s^2 - 507.3\,s - 22888}{s^3 + 17.12\,s^2 + 34.935\,s - 122.43} = \frac{-272.06\,(s^2 + 1.8647\,s + 84.128)}{(s + 14)(s - 1.7834)(s + 4.9034)}$$

For $G_2(s)$, $\mathbf{C_2} = (0,1,0)$, and

$$G_2(s) = \mathbf{C_2}(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}$$

Thus,

$$G_2(s) = \mathbf{C}_2 \left(\frac{1}{s^3 + 17.12\,s^2 + 34.935\,s - 122.43} \begin{bmatrix} s^2 + 15.418\,s + 19.852 & 50.72\,s + 710.08 & 263.38\,s - 1249.1 \\ 0.22\,s + 3.08 & s^2 + 15.702\,s + 23.828 & -31.99\,s + 3.4966 \\ 0 & 0 & s^2 + 3.12\,s - 8.745 \end{bmatrix} \right) \mathbf{B}$$

Or

$$G_2(s) = \frac{-507.71\,s - 788.99}{s^3 + 17.12\,s^2 + 34.935\,s - 122.43} = \frac{-507.71\,(s + 1.554)}{(s + 14)(s - 1.7834)(s + 4.9034)}$$

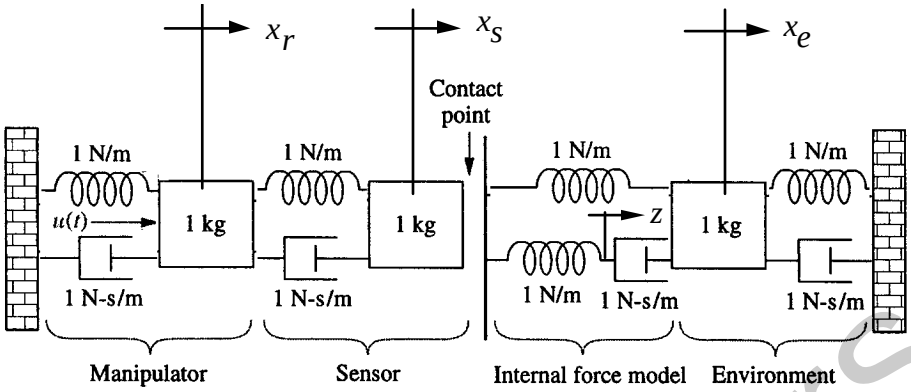
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

23.

Adding displacements to the figure,



Writing the differential equations for noncontact,

$$\frac{d^2x_r}{dt^2} + 2\frac{dx_r}{dt} + 2x_r - x_s - \frac{dx_s}{dt} = u(t)$$

$$-\frac{dx_r}{dt} - x_r + \frac{d^2x_s}{dt^2} + \frac{dx_s}{dt} + x_s = 0$$

Define the state variables as,

$$x_1 = x_r;\ x_2 = \dot{x}_r;\ x_3 = x_s;\ x_4 = \dot{x}_s$$

Writing the state equations, using the differential equations and the definition of the state variables, we get,

$$\dot{x}_1 = \dot{x}_r = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = \ddot{x}_r = -2x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + u(t)$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = \dot{x}_s = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = \ddot{x}_s = x_1 + x_2 - x_3 - x_4$$

Assuming the output to be x_s, the output equation is,

$$y = x_3$$

In vector-matrix form,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}u(t)$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Writing the differential equations for contact,

$$\frac{d^2x_r}{dt^2} + 2\frac{dx_r}{dt} + 2x_r - x_s - \frac{dx_s}{dt} = u(t)$$

$$-\frac{dx_r}{dt} - x_r + \frac{d^2x_s}{dt^2} + \frac{dx_s}{dt} + x_s - z - x_e = 0$$

$$-x_s + \frac{dz}{dt} + z - \frac{dx_e}{dt} = 0$$

$$-x_s - \frac{dz}{dt} + \frac{d^2x_e}{dt^2} + 2\frac{dx_e}{dt} + 2x_e = 0$$

Defining the state variables,

$$x_1 = x_r;\ x_2 = \dot{x}_r;\ x_3 = x_s;\ x_4 = \dot{x}_s;\ x_5 = z;\ x_6 = \dot{z};\ x_7 = x_e;\ x_8 = \dot{x}_e$$

Using the differential equations and the definitions of the state variables, we write the state equations.

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + u(t)$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = x_1 + x_2 - x_3 - x_4 + x_5 + x_7$$

$$\dot{x}_5 = x_6$$

Differentiating the third differential equation and solving for d^2z/dt^2 we obtain,

$$\dot{x}_6 = \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = \frac{dx_s}{dt} - \frac{dz}{dt} + \frac{d^2x_e}{dt^2}$$

But, from the fourth differential equation,

$$\frac{d^2x_e}{dt^2} = x_s + \frac{dz}{dt} - 2\frac{dx_e}{dt} - 2x_e = x_3 + x_6 - 2x_8 - 2x_7$$

Substituting this expression back into $\dot{x}_6$ along with the other definitions and then simplifying yields,

$$\dot{x}_6 = x_4 + x_3 - 2x_8 - 2x_7$$

Continuing,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_7 = x_8$$

$$\dot{x}_8 = x_3 + x_6 - 2x_7 - 2x_8$$

Assuming the output is x_s,

$$y = x_s$$

Hence, the solution in vector-matrix form is

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u(t)$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

24.

a. We begin by calculating

$$\mathbf{sI} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} s + 0.435 & -0.209 & -0.02 \\ -0.268 & s + 0.394 & 0 \\ -0.227 & 0 & s + 0.02 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\det(\mathbf{sI} - \mathbf{A}) = (s + 0.435)\begin{vmatrix} s + 0.394 & 0 \\ 0 & s + 0.02 \end{vmatrix} + 0.209\begin{vmatrix} -0.268 & 0 \\ -0.227 & s + 0.02 \end{vmatrix} - 0.02\begin{vmatrix} -0.268 & s + 0.394 \\ -0.227 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (s + 0.435)(s + 0.394)(s + 0.02) + 0.209(-0.268)(s + 0.02) - 0.02(0.227)(s + 0.394)$$

$$= s^3 + 0.849s^2 + 0.188s + 0.0034 - 0.056s - 0.00112 - 0.00454s - 0.00179$$

$$= s^3 + 0.849s^2 + 0.1278s + 0.00049 = (s + 0.66)(s + 0.19)(s + 0.004)$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$Adj(\mathbf{sI}-\mathbf{A})=\begin{pmatrix} c_{11} & c_{21} & c_{31} \\ c_{12} & c_{22} & c_{32} \\ c_{13} & c_{23} & c_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

where

$$c_{11}=\begin{vmatrix} s+0.394 & 0 \\ 0 & s+0.02 \end{vmatrix}=(s+0.394)(s+0.02)$$

$$c_{12}=\begin{vmatrix} -0.268 & 0 \\ -0.227 & s+0.02 \end{vmatrix}=-0.268(s+0.02)$$

$$c_{13}=\begin{vmatrix} -0.268 & s+0.394 \\ -0.227 & 0 \end{vmatrix}=-0.227(s+0.394)$$

$$c_{21}=\begin{vmatrix} -0.209 & -0.02 \\ 0 & s+0.02 \end{vmatrix}=-0.209(s+0.02)$$

$$c_{22}=\begin{vmatrix} s+0.435 & -0.02 \\ -0.227 & s+0.02 \end{vmatrix}=(s+0.435)(s+0.02)-0.00454=s^2+0.455s+0.00416$$

$$c_{23}=\begin{vmatrix} s+0.435 & -0.209 \\ -0.227 & 0 \end{vmatrix}=-0.047443$$

$$c_{31}=\begin{vmatrix} -0.209 & -0.02 \\ s+0.394 & 0 \end{vmatrix}=0.02(s+0.394)$$

$$c_{32}=\begin{vmatrix} s+0.435 & -0.02 \\ -0.268 & 0 \end{vmatrix}=-0.00536$$

$$c_{33}=\begin{vmatrix} s+0.435 & -0.209 \\ -0.268 & s+0.394 \end{vmatrix}=(s+0.435)(s+0.394)-0.268(0.209)=s^2+0.829s+0.1154$$

$$(\mathbf{sI}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}=\frac{Adj(\mathbf{sI}-\mathbf{A})}{\det(\mathbf{sI}-\mathbf{A})}=\frac{\begin{bmatrix} (s+0.394)(s+0.02) & -0.209(s+0.02) & 0.02(s+0.394) \\ -0.268(s+0.02) & s^2+0.455s+0.0042 & -0.0054 \\ -0.227(s+0.394) & -0.0474 & s^2+0.829s+0.1154 \end{bmatrix}}{(s+0.004)(s+0.19)(s+0.66)}$$

$$\mathbf{C}(\mathbf{sI}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}=\frac{\begin{bmatrix}(s+0.394)(s+0.02) & -0.209(s+0.02) & 0.02(s+0.394)\end{bmatrix}}{3333.33(s+0.004)(s+0.19)(s+0.66)}$$

$$\frac{Y(s)}{U(s)}=\mathbf{C}(\mathbf{sI}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}=\frac{(s+0.02)(s+0.394)}{3333.33(s+0.004)(s+0.19)(s+0.66)}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

```
>> A=[-0.435 0.209 0.02; 0.268 -0.394 0; 0.227 0 -0.02]

A =

   -0.4350    0.2090    0.0200
    0.2680   -0.3940         0
    0.2270         0   -0.0200

>> B = [1;0;0]

B =

     1
     0
     0

>> C = [0.0003 0 0]

C =

  1.0e-003 *

    0.3000         0         0

>> [n,d]=ss2tf(A,B,C,0)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
n =

  1.0e-003 *

        0    0.3000    0.1242    0.0024


d =

    1.0000    0.8490    0.1274    0.0005

>> roots(n)

ans =

   -0.3940
   -0.0200

>> roots(d)

ans =

   -0.6560
   -0.1889
   -0.0042
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

25. By direct observation

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_0 \\ \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \\ \dot{x}_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{00} & 0 & a_{02} & 0 & 0 \\ a_{10} & a_{11} & a_{12} & 0 & 0 \\ a_{20} & a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 0 & 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{42} & 0 & a_{44} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_0 \\ x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} d_0$$

26.

a.

```
>> A=[-0.038 0.896 0 0.0015; 0.0017 -0.092 0 -0.0056; 1 0 0 -3.086; 0 1 0 0]
A =

   -0.0380    0.8960         0    0.0015
    0.0017   -0.0920         0   -0.0056
    1.0000         0         0   -3.0860
         0    1.0000         0         0

>> B = [-0.0075 -0.023; 0.0017 -0.0022; 0 0; 0 0]
B =

   -0.0075   -0.0230
    0.0017   -0.0022
         0         0
         0         0

>> C = [0 0 1 0; 0 0 0 1]
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
C =

     0     0     1     0
     0     0     0     1

>> [num,den] = ss2tf(A,B,C,zeros(2),1)

num =

         0    0.0000   -0.0075   -0.0044   -0.0002
         0         0    0.0017    0.0001         0


den =

    1.0000    0.1300    0.0076    0.0002         0

>> [num,den] = ss2tf(A,B,C,zeros(2),2)

num =

         0   -0.0000   -0.0230    0.0027    0.0002
         0   -0.0000   -0.0022   -0.0001         0


den =

    1.0000    0.1300    0.0076    0.0002         0
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

From the MATLAB results

$$\frac{z}{\delta_B}(s) = \frac{-(0.0075s^2 + 0.0044s + 0.0002)}{s(s^3 + 0.13s^2 + 0.0076s + 0.0002)}$$

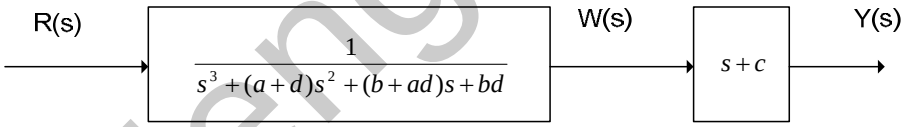
$$\frac{\theta}{\delta_B}(s) = \frac{0.0017s + 0.0001}{s^3 + 0.13s^2 + 0.0076s + 0.0002}$$

$$\frac{z}{\delta_S}(s) = \frac{-0.023s^2 + 0.0027s + 0.0002}{s(s^3 + 0.13s^2 + 0.0076s + 0.0002)}$$

$$\frac{\theta}{\delta_S}(s) = \frac{-(0.0022s + 0.0001)}{s^3 + 0.13s^2 + 0.0076s + 0.0002}$$

27.

The transfer function is divided into two parts:



So we have

$$\frac{W(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{1}{s^3 + (a+d)s^2 + (b+ad)s + bd} \text{ and } \frac{Y(s)}{W(s)} = s + c$$

In time domain

$$\dddot{w} + (a+d)\ddot{w} + (b+ad)\dot{w} + bdw = r \text{ and } \dot{w} + cw = y$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Define the state variables as

$$x_1 = w$$
$$x_2 = \dot{w} = \dot{x}_1$$
$$x_3 = \ddot{w} = \dot{x}_2$$

So we can write

$$\dddot{w} = \dot{x}_3 = r - bdx_1 - (b + ad)x_2 - (a + d)x_3 \text{ and } y = cx_1 + x_2$$

In matrix form these equations are:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -bd & -(b+ad) & -(a+d) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} c & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

28.

a.

$$G(s) = \mathbf{C(sI - A)^{-1}B} = 7(s+5)^{-1}3 = \frac{21}{(s+5)}$$

b.

$$G(s) = \mathbf{C(sI - A)^{-1}B} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} s+5 & 0 \\ 0 & s+1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{s+5} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{s+1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{7}{s+5} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{21}{s+5}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c) $G(s) = \mathbf{C(sI - A)^{-1}B} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} s+5 & 0 \\ 0 & s+1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{s+5} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{s+1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{s+5} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{21}{s+5}$$

29.

a.

$$\frac{dm_{SO}}{dt} = k_{O1} m_A(t) - (k_{O2} + k_{O3}) m_{SO}(t) + k_{O4} m_{IDO}(t)$$

$$\frac{dm_{IDO}}{dt} = k_{O3} m_{SO}(t) - k_{O4} m_{IDO}(t)$$

$$\frac{dm_V}{dt} = k_{L1} m_A(t) - (k_{L2} + k_{L3}) m_V(t)$$

$$\frac{dm_S}{dt} = k_{L3} m_V(t) - k_{L4} m_S(t)$$

b.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{m}_A \\ \dot{m}_{SO} \\ \dot{m}_{IDO} \\ \dot{m}_V \\ \dot{m}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(k_{01} + k_{L1}) & k_{02} & 0 & k_{L2} & k_{L4} \\ k_{02} & -(k_{02} + k_{03}) & k_{04} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & k_{02} & -k_{04} & 0 & 0 \\ k_{L1} & 0 & 0 & -(k_{L2} + k_{L3}) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & k_{L2} & -k_{L4} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} m_A \\ m_{SO} \\ m_{IDO} \\ m_V \\ m_S \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u_E(t)$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} m_A \\ m_{SO} \\ m_{IDO} \\ m_V \\ m_S \end{bmatrix}$$

30.

Writing the equations of motion,

$$M_f \frac{d^2 y_f}{dt^2} + (f_{vf} + f_{vh}) \frac{dy_f}{dt} + K_h y_f - f_{vh} \frac{dy_h}{dt} - K_h y_h = f_{up}(t)$$

$$-f_{vh} \frac{dy_f}{dt} - K_h y_f + M_h \frac{d^2 y_h}{dt^2} + f_{vh} \frac{dy_h}{dt} + (K_h + K_s) y_h - K_s y_{cat} = 0$$

$$-K_s y_h + (K_s + K_{ave}) y_{cat} = 0$$

The last equation says that

$$y_{cat} = \frac{K_s}{(K_s + K_{ave})} y_h$$

Defining state variables for the first two equations of motion,

$$x_1 = y_h;\ x_2 = \dot{y}_h;\ x_3 = y_f;\ x_4 = \dot{y}_f$$

Solving for the highest derivative terms in the first two equations of motion yields,

$$\frac{d^2 y_f}{dt^2} = -\frac{(f_{vf} + f_{vh})}{M_f} \frac{dy_f}{dt} - \frac{K_h}{M_f} y_f + \frac{f_{vh}}{M_f} \frac{dy_h}{dt} + \frac{K_h}{M_f} y_h + \frac{1}{M_f} f_{up}(t)$$

$$\frac{d^2 y_h}{dt^2} = \frac{f_{vh}}{M_h} \frac{dy_f}{dt} + \frac{K_h}{M_h} y_f - \frac{f_{vh}}{M_h} \frac{dy_h}{dt} - \frac{(K_h + K_s)}{M_h} y_h + \frac{K_s}{M_h} y_{cat}$$

Writing the state equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = \frac{f_{vh}}{M_h} x_4 + \frac{K_h}{M_h} x_3 - \frac{f_{vh}}{M_h} x_2 - \frac{(K_h + K_s)}{M_h} x_1 + \frac{K_s}{M_h} \frac{K_s}{(K_s + K_{ave})} x_1$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -\frac{(f_{vf} + f_{vh})}{M_f} x_4 - \frac{K_h}{M_f} x_3 + \frac{f_{vh}}{M_f} x_2 + \frac{K_h}{M_f} x_1 + \frac{1}{M_f} f_{up}(t)$$

The output is y_h - y_{cat}. Therefore,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$y = y_h - y_{cat} = y_h - \frac{K_s}{(K_s + K_{ave})} y_h = \frac{K_{ave}}{(K_s + K_{ave})} x_1$$

Simplifying, rearranging, and putting the state equations in vector-matrix form yields,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{M_h}\left(\frac{K_s^2}{(K_s + K_{ave})} - (K_h + K_s)\right) & -\frac{f_{vh}}{M_h} & \frac{K_h}{M_h} & \frac{f_{vh}}{M_h} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \frac{K_h}{M_f} & \frac{f_{vh}}{M_f} & -\frac{K_h}{M_f} & -\frac{(f_{vf} + f_{vh})}{M_f} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{1}{M_f} \end{bmatrix} f_{up}(t)$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{K_{ave}}{(K_s + K_{ave})} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

Substituting numerical values,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -9353 & -14.29 & 769.2 & 14.29 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 406 & 7.558 & -406 & -9.302 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0.0581 \end{bmatrix} f_{up}(t)$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9491 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

31.

a.

$$f_1 = s - dT - (1 - u_1)\beta T v$$

$$f_2 = (1 - u_1)\beta T v - \mu T^*$$

$$f_3 = (1 - u_2)kT^* - cv$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial T}\right|_0 = -d - (1 - u_1)\beta v\,|_0 = -d - (1 - u_{10})\beta v_0$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial T^*}\right|_0 = 0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial v}\right|_0 = (1-u_1)\beta v\,|_0 = (1-u_{10})\beta v_0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial T}\right|_0 = (1-u_1)\beta v\,|_0 = (1-u_{10})\beta v_0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial T^*}\right|_0 = -\mu$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial v}\right|_0 = (1-u_1)\beta T\,|_0 = (1-u_{10})\beta T_0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_3}{\partial T}\right|_0 = 0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_3}{\partial T^*}\right|_0 = (1-u_{20})k$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_3}{\partial v}\right|_0 = -c$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1}\right|_0 = \beta T_0 v_0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_2}\right|_0 = 0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial u_1}\right|_0 = -\beta T_0 v_0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial u_2}\right|_0 = 0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_3}{\partial u_1}\right|_0 = 0$$

$$\left.\frac{\partial f_3}{\partial u_2}\right|_0 = -kT_0^*$$

Then just by direct substitution.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

Substituting values one gets:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{T} \\ \dot{T}^* \\ \dot{v} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(d+\beta v_0) & 0 & -\beta T_0 \\ \beta v_0 & -\mu & \beta T_0 \\ 0 & k & -c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ T^* \\ v \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \beta T_0 v_0 & 0 \\ -\beta T_0 v_0 & 0 \\ 0 & -kT_0^* \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ T^* \\ v \end{bmatrix}$$

32.

a. The following basic equations characterize the relationships between the state, input, and output variables for the HEV common forward path of the figure:

$$u_a(t) = K_A \cdot u_c(t)$$

$$L_A \cdot \dot{I}_a + R_a \cdot I_a(t) = u_a(t) - e_b(t) = K_A u_c(t) - k_b \cdot \omega(t) \qquad (1)$$

$J_{tot} \cdot \dot{\omega} = T(t) - T_f(t) - T_c(t)$, where $J_{tot} = J_m + J_{veh} + J_w$,

$$T(t) = k_t \cdot I_a(t),\ T_f(t) = k_f \cdot \omega(t)$$

b. Given that the state variables are the motor armature current, $I_a(t)$, and angular speed, $\omega(t)$, we re-write the above equations as:

$$\dot{I}_a = -\frac{R_a}{L_a} \cdot I_a(t) - \frac{k_b}{L_a} \cdot \omega(t) + \frac{K_A}{L_a} u_c(t) \qquad (2)$$

$$\dot{\omega} = \frac{k_t}{J_{tot}} I_a(t) - \frac{k_f}{J_{tot}} \omega(t) - \frac{1}{J_{tot}} T_c(t) \qquad (3)$$

In matrix form, the resulting state-space equations are:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{I}_a \\ \dot{\omega} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{R_a}{L_a} & -\frac{k_b}{L_a} \\ \frac{k_t}{J_{tot}} & -\frac{k_f}{J_{tot}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_a \\ \omega \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{K_A}{L_a} & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{J_{tot}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_c \\ T_c \end{bmatrix} \tag{4}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_a \\ \omega \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_a \\ \omega \end{bmatrix} \tag{5}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

F O U R

Time Response

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: Open-Loop Response

The forward transfer function for angular velocity is,

$$G(s) = \frac{\omega_0(s)}{V_p(s)} = \frac{24}{(s+150)(s+1.32)}$$

a. $\omega_0(t) = A + Be^{-150t} + Ce^{-1.32t}$

b. $G(s) = \dfrac{24}{s^2+151.32s+198}$. Therefore, $2\zeta\omega_n = 151.32$, $\omega_n = 14.07$, and $\zeta = 5.38$.

c. $\omega_0(s) = \dfrac{24}{s(s^2+151.32s+198)} =$

$$\frac{24}{s(s+150)(s+1.32)} = 0.12121\frac{1}{s} + 0.0010761\frac{1}{s+150} - 0.12229\frac{1}{s+1.32}$$

Therefore, $\omega_0(t) = 0.12121 + .0010761\, e^{-150t} - 0.12229e^{-1.32t}$.

d. Using G(s),

$$\ddot{\omega}_0 + 151.32\,\dot{\omega}_0 + 198\omega_0 = 24v_p(t)$$

Defining,

$$x_1 = \omega_0$$

$$x_2 = \dot{\omega}_0$$

Thus, the state equations are,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -198x_1 - 151.32x_2 + 24v_p(t)$$

$$y = x_1$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -198 & -151.32 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 24 \end{bmatrix}v_p(t); \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

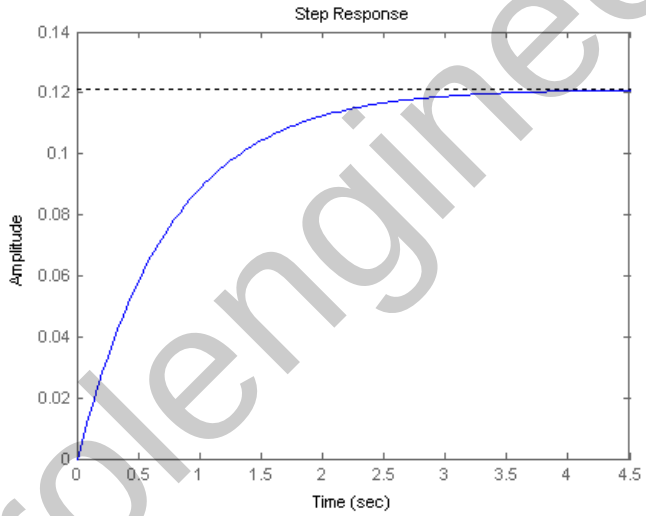
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

e.
Program:

```
'Case Study 1 Challenge (e)'
num=24;
den=poly([-150  -1.32]);
G=tf(num,den)
step(G)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Case Study 1 Challenge (e)


Transfer function:
        24
-------------------
s^2 + 151.3 s + 198
```



Ship at Sea: Open-Loop Response

a. Assuming a second-order approximation: $\omega_n^2 = 2.25$, $2\zeta\omega_n = 0.5$. Therefore $\zeta = 0.167$, $\omega_n = 1.5$.

$T_S = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 16$; $T_P = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 2.12$;

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi / \sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \times 100 = 58.8\%$; $\omega_n T_r = 1.169$ therefore, $T_r = 0.77$.

b. $\theta(s) = \frac{2.25}{s\left(s^2+0.5\,s+2.25\right)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s+0.5}{s^2+0.5\,s+2.25}$

$$= \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+0.25)+\frac{0.25}{\sqrt{2.1875}}\sqrt{2.1875}}{(s+0.25)^2+2.1875}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$= \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+0.25)+0.16903 \cdot 1.479}{(s+0.25)^2+2.1875}$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform,

$\theta(t) = 1 - e^{-0.25t}$ (cos1.479t +0.16903 sin1.479t)

c.

Program:

```
'Case Study 2 Challenge (C)'
'(a)'
numg=2.25;
deng=[1 0.5 2.25];
G=tf(numg,deng)
omegan=sqrt(deng(3))
zeta=deng(2)/(2*omegan)
Ts=4/(zeta*omegan)
Tp=pi/(omegan*sqrt(1-zeta^2))
pos=exp(-zeta*pi/sqrt(1-zeta^2))*100
t=0:.1:2;
[y,t]=step(G,t);
Tlow=interp1(y,t,.1);
Thi=interp1(y,t,.9);
Tr=Thi-Tlow
'(b)'
numc=2.25*[1 2];
denc=conv(poly([0 -3.57]),[1 2 2.25]);
[K,p,k]=residue(numc,denc)
'(c)'
[y,t]=step(G);
plot(t,y)
title('Roll Angle Response')
xlabel('Time(seconds)')
ylabel('Roll Angle(radians)')
```

Computer response:

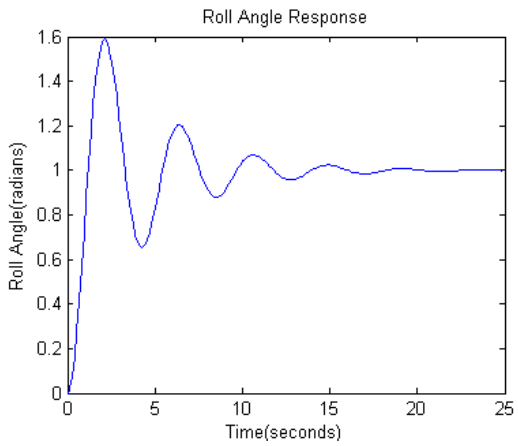
```
ans =

Case Study 2 Challenge (C)


ans =

(a)


Transfer function:
        2.25
-----------------
s^2 + 0.5 s + 2.25


omegan =

    1.5000


zeta =

    0.1667


Ts =

    16
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Tp =

    2.1241


pos =

   58.8001


Tr =

    0.7801


ans =

(b)


K =

   0.1260
  -0.3431 + 0.1058i
  -0.3431 - 0.1058i
   0.5602


p =

  -3.5700
  -1.0000 + 1.1180i
  -1.0000 - 1.1180i
        0


k =

     []


ans =

(c)
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1.Time constant

2. The time for the step response to reach 63% of its final value

3. The input pole

4. The system poles

5. The radian frequency of a sinusoidal response

6. The time constant of an exponential response

7. Natural frequency is the frequency of the system with all damping removed; the damped frequency of oscillation is the frequency of oscillation with damping in the system.

8. Their damped frequency of oscillation will be the same.

9. They will all exist under the same exponential decay envelop.

10. They will all have the same percent overshoot and the same shape although differently scaled in time.

11. ζ, ω_n, T_P, %OS, T_S

12. Only two since a second-order system is completely defined by two component parameters

13. (1) Complex, (2) Real, (3) Multiple real

14. Pole's real part is large compared to the dominant poles, (2) Pole is near a zero

15. If the residue at that pole is much smaller than the residues at other poles

16. No; one must then use the output equation

17. The Laplace transform of the state transition matrix is $(sI - \mathbf{A})^{-1}$

18. Computer simulation

19. Pole-zero concepts give one an intuitive feel for the problem.

20. State equations, output equations, and initial value for the state-vector

21. Det($s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}$) = 0

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

a. Overdamped Case:

$$C(s) = \frac{9}{s(s^2 + 9s + 9)}$$

Expanding into partial fractions,

$$C(s) = \frac{9}{s(s+7.854)(s+1.146)} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{0.171}{(s+7.854)} - \frac{1.171}{(s+1.146)}$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform,

$$c(t) = 1 + 0.171\, e^{-7.854t} - 1.171\, e^{-1.146t}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. Underdamped Case:

$$C(s) = \frac{9}{s(s^2 + 3s + 9)} = \frac{K_1}{s} + \frac{K_2 s + K_3}{(s^2 + 3s + 9)}$$

$$K_1 = \left.\frac{9}{(s^2 + 3s + 9)}\right|_{s \to 0} = 1$$

K_2 and K_3 can be found by clearing fractions with K_1 replaced by its value. Thus,

$$9 = (s^2 + 3s + 9) + (K_2 s + K_3)s$$

or

$$9 = s^2 + 3s + 9 + K_2 s^2 + K_3 s$$

Hence $K_2 = -1$ and $K_3 = -3$. Thus,

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s + \frac{3}{2})}{(s + \frac{3}{2})^2 + \frac{27}{4}} - \frac{\frac{3}{2}}{(s + \frac{3}{2})^2 + \frac{27}{4}}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s + \frac{3}{2})}{(s + \frac{3}{2})^2 + \frac{27}{4}} - \frac{\frac{3}{\sqrt{27}}\sqrt{\frac{27}{4}}}{(s + \frac{3}{2})^2 + \frac{27}{4}}$$

$$c(t) = 1 - e^{\frac{-3}{2}t}\cos\sqrt{\frac{27}{4}}\,t - \frac{3}{\sqrt{27}}e^{\frac{-3}{2}t}\sin\sqrt{\frac{27}{4}}\,t$$

$$c(t) = 1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}\,e^{-3t/2}\cos(\sqrt{\frac{27}{4}}\,t - \phi)$$

$$= 1 - 1.155\,e^{-1.5t}\cos(2.598t - \phi)$$

where

$$\phi = \arctan(\frac{3}{\sqrt{27}}) = 30^o$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. Oscillatory Case:

$$C(s) = \frac{9}{s(s^2+9)}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{9}{s(s^2+9)} = \frac{K_1}{s} + \frac{K_2 s + K_3}{(s^2+9)}$$

The evaluation of the constants in the numerator are found the same way as they were for the underdamped case. The results are $K_2 = -1$ and $K_3 = 0$. Hence,

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{(s^2+9)}$$

Therefore,

$$c(t) = 1 - \cos 3t$$

d. Critically Damped

$$C(s) = \frac{9}{s(s^2+6s+9)}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{9}{s(s^2+6s+9)} = \frac{K_1}{s} + \frac{K_2}{(s+3)^2} + \frac{K_3}{(s+3)}$$

The constants are then evaluated as

$$K_1 = \left.\frac{9}{(s^2+6s+9)}\right|_{s\to 0} = 1 \; ; \; K_2 = \left.\frac{9}{s}\right|_{s\to -3} = -3 \; ; \; K_3 = \left.\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{9}{s}\right)\right|_{s\to -3} = -1$$

Now, the transform of the response is

$$C(s) = \frac{9}{s(s^2+6s+9)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{3}{(s+3)^2} - \frac{1}{(s+3)}$$

$$c(t) = 1 - 3t\, e^{-3t} - e^{-3t}$$

2.

a. $C(s) = \frac{5}{s(s+5)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+5}$. Therefore, $c(t) = 1 - e^{-5t}$.

Also, $T = \frac{1}{5}$, $T_r = \frac{2.2}{a} = \frac{2.2}{5} = 0.44$, $T_s = \frac{4}{a} = \frac{4}{5} = 0.8$.

b. $C(s) = \frac{20}{s(s+20)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+20}$. Therefore, $c(t) = 1 - e^{-20t}$. Also, $T = \frac{1}{20}$,

$T_r = \frac{2.2}{a} = \frac{2.2}{20} = 0.11$, $T_s = \frac{4}{a} = \frac{4}{20} = 0.2$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

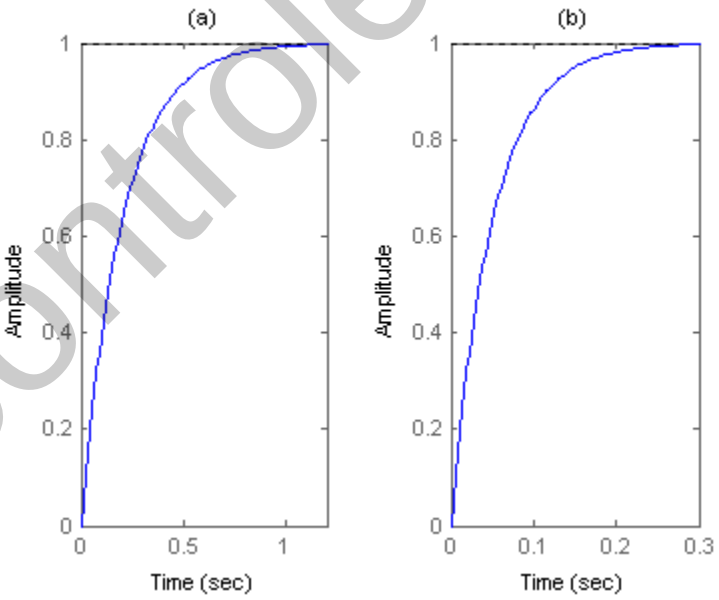
3.

Program:

```
'(a)'
num=5;
den=[1 5];
Ga=tf(num,den)
subplot(1,2,1)
step(Ga)
title('(a)')
'(b)'
num=20;
den=[1 20];
Gb=tf(num,den)
subplot(1,2,2)
step(Gb)
title('(b)')
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

(a)

Transfer function:
  5
-----
s + 5

ans =

(b)

Transfer function:
  20
------
s + 20
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

4.

Using voltage division, $\frac{V_C(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{1/RC}{S+\frac{1}{RC}} = \frac{0.703}{s+0.703}$. Since $V_i(s) = \frac{5}{s}$

$$V_c(s) = \frac{5}{s}\left(\frac{0.703}{s+0.703}\right) = \frac{5}{s} - \frac{5}{s+0.703}.$$

Therefore $v_c(t) = 5 - 5e^{-0.703t}$. Also,

$$T = \frac{1}{0.703} = 1.422;\ T_r = \frac{2.2}{0.703} = 3.129;\ T_s = \frac{4}{0.703} = 5.69.$$

5.

Program:

```
clf
num=0.703;
den=[1 0.703];
G=tf(num,den)
step(5*G)
```

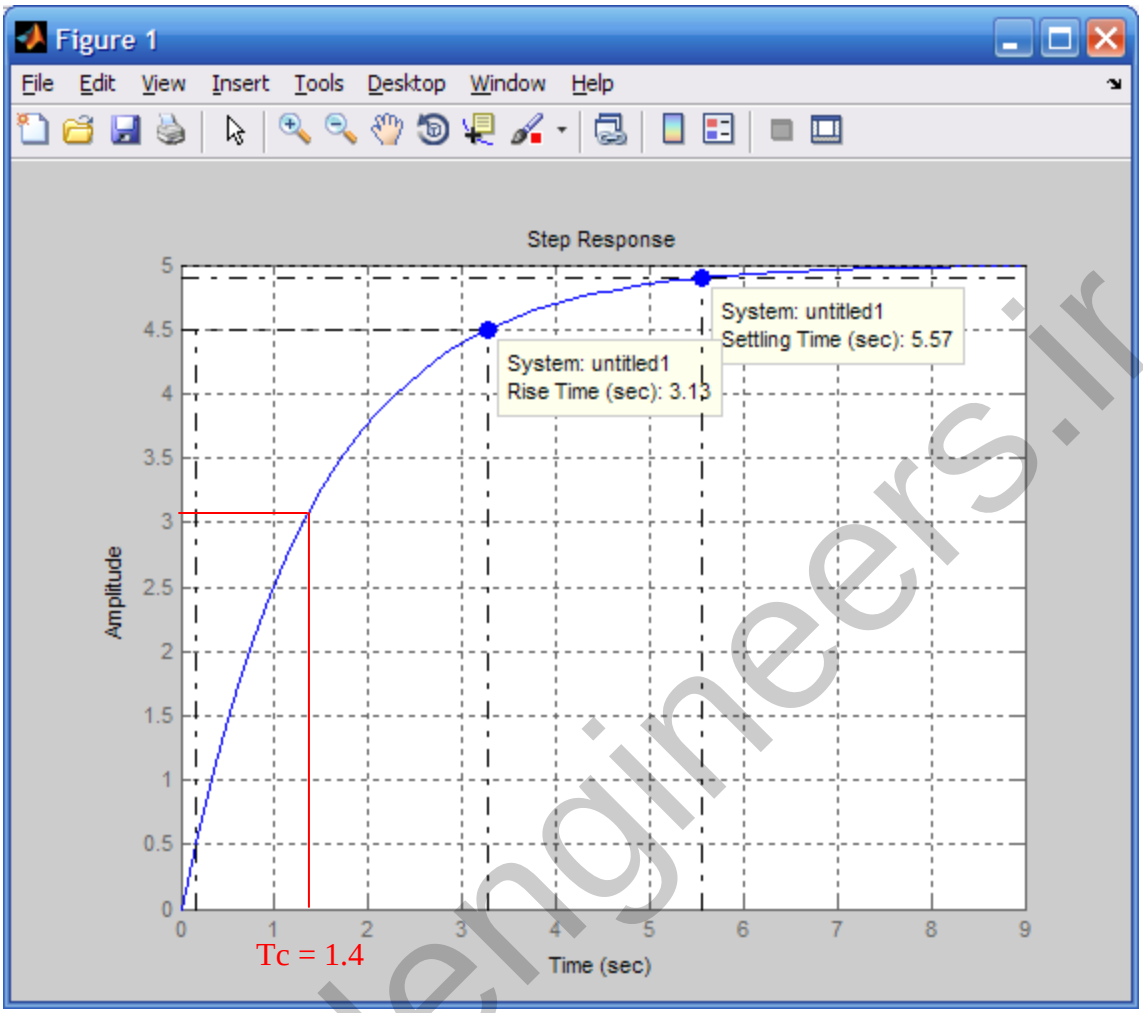
Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
  0.703
---------
s + 0.703
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



6.

Writing the equation of motion,

$$(Ms^2 + 6s)X(s) = F(s)$$

Thus, the transfer function is,

$$\frac{X(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{1}{Ms^2 + 6s}$$

Differentiating to yield the transfer function in terms of velocity,

$$\frac{sX(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{1}{Ms + 6} = \frac{1/M}{s + \dfrac{6}{M}}$$

Thus, the settling time, T_s, and the rise time, T_r, are given by

$$T_s = \frac{4}{6/M} = \frac{2}{3}M = 0.667M; \quad T_r = \frac{2.2}{6/M} = \frac{1.1}{3}M = 0.367M$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

7.

Program:

```
Clf
M=1
num=1/M;
den=[1 6/M];
G=tf(num,den)
step(G)
pause
M=2
num=1/M;
den=[1 6/M];
G=tf(num,den)
step(G)
```

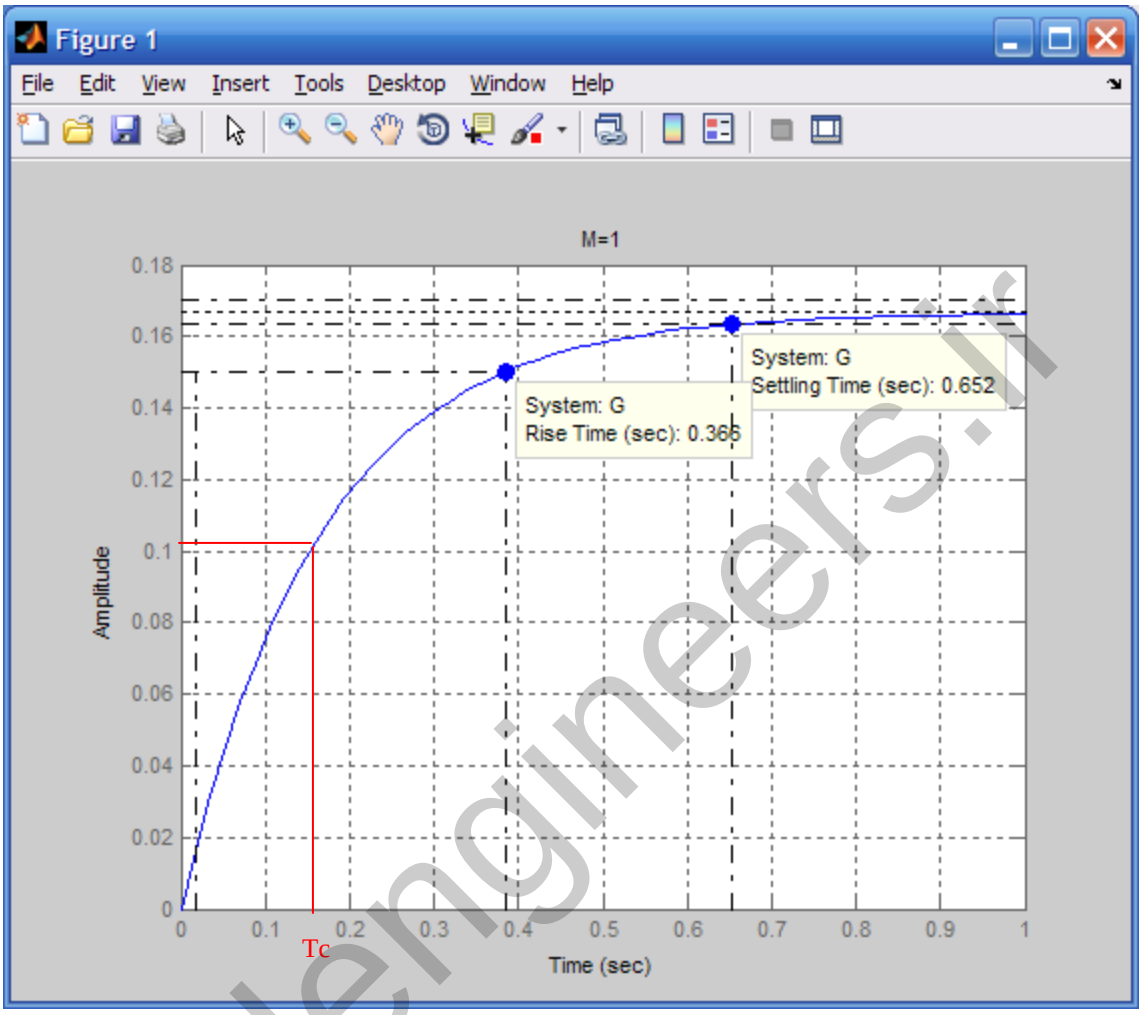
Computer response:

```
M =

     1


Transfer function:
  1
-----
s + 6


M =

     2


Transfer function:
 0.5
-----
s + 3
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

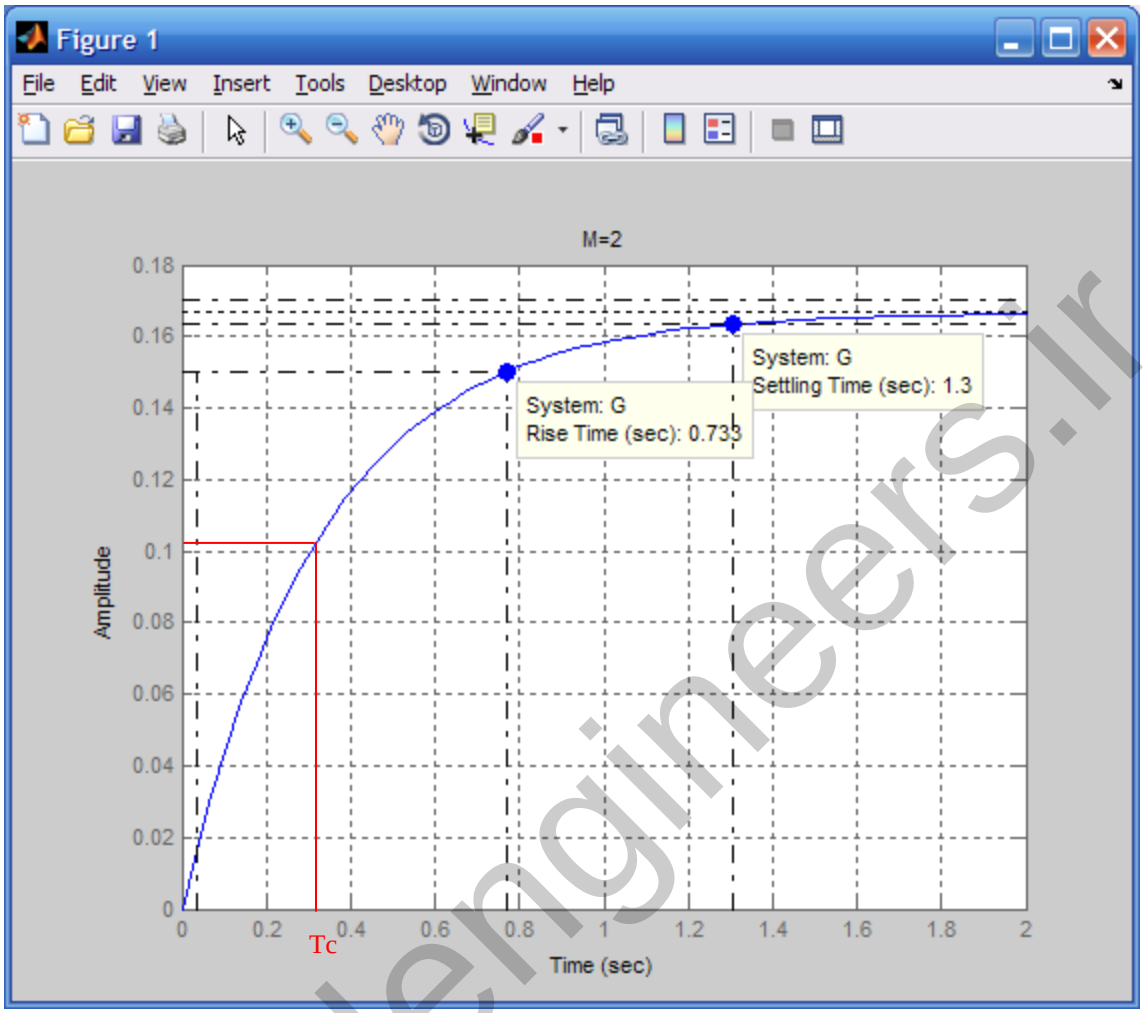
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



From plot, time constant =.0.16 s.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



From plot, time constant = 0.33 s.

8.

a. Pole: -2; $c(t) = A + Be^{-2t}$; first-order response.

b. Poles: -3, -6; $c(t) = A + Be^{-3t} + Ce^{-6t}$; overdamped response.

c. Poles: -10, -20; Zero: -7; $c(t) = A + Be^{-10t} + Ce^{-20t}$; overdamped response.

d. Poles: $(-3+j3\sqrt{15})$, $(-3-j3\sqrt{15})$; $c(t) = A + Be^{-3t} \cos(3\sqrt{15}\ t + \phi)$; underdamped.

e. Poles: j3, -j3; Zero: -2; $c(t) = A + B \cos(3t + \phi)$; undamped.

f. Poles: -10, -10; Zero: -5; $c(t) = A + Be^{-10t} + Cte^{-10t}$; critically damped.

9.

Program:

```
p=roots([1 6 4 7 2])
```

Computer response:

```
p =
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
-5.4917
-0.0955 + 1.0671i
-0.0955 - 1.0671i
-0.3173
```

10.

$G(s) = \mathbf{C}\,(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\,\mathbf{B}$

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -4 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 5 & 7 & -9 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 8 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{s^3 - s^2 - 91s + 67}\begin{bmatrix} (s-2)(s+9) & -(4s+29) & (s-2) \\ -(3s+27) & (s^2+s-77) & -3 \\ 5s-31 & 7s-76 & (s^2-10s+4) \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore, $G(s) = \dfrac{-44s^2 + 291s + 1814}{s^3 - s^2 - 91s + 67}$.

Factoring the denominator, or using det(s**I**-**A**), we find the poles to be 9.683, 0.7347, -9.4179.

11.

Program:

```
A=[8 -4 1;-3 2 0;5 7 -9]
B=[-4;-3;4]
C=[2 8 -3]
D=0
[numg,deng]=ss2tf(A,B,C,D,1);
G=tf(numg,deng)
poles=roots(deng)
```

Computer response:

```
A =

     8    -4     1

    -3     2     0

     5     7    -9

B =

    -4

    -3

     4
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
C =

     2     8    -3

D =

     0

Transfer function:

-44 s^2 + 291 s + 1814

----------------------

s^3 - s^2 - 91 s + 67

poles =

   -9.4179

    9.6832

    0.7347
```

12.

Writing the node equation at the capacitor, $V_C(s)\left(\frac{1}{R_2}+\frac{1}{Ls}+Cs\right)+\frac{V_C(s)-V(s)}{R_1}=0$.

Hence, $\frac{V_C(s)}{V(s)}=\frac{\frac{1}{R_1}}{\frac{1}{R_1}+\frac{1}{R_2}+\frac{1}{Ls}+Cs}=\frac{10s}{s^2+20s+500}$. The step response is $\frac{10}{s^2+20s+500}$. The poles are at

$-10 \pm j20$. Therefore, $v_C(t) = Ae^{-10t}\cos(20t+\phi)$.

13.

Program:

```
num=[10 0];
den=[1 20 500];
G=tf(num,den)
step(G)
```

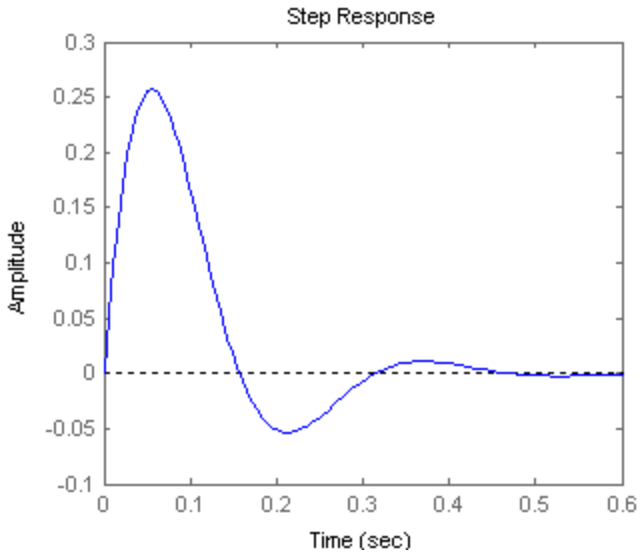
Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
      10 s
----------------
s^2 + 20 s + 500
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



14.

The equation of motion is: $(Ms^2+f_vs+K_s)X(s) = F(s)$. Hence, $\frac{X(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{1}{Ms^2+f_vs+K_s} = \frac{1}{s^2+s+5}$.

The step response is now evaluated: $X(s) = \frac{1}{s(s^2+s+5)} = \frac{1/5}{s} - \frac{\frac{1}{5}s + \frac{1}{5}}{(s+\frac{1}{2})^2+\frac{19}{4}} =$

$$\frac{\frac{1}{5}(s+\frac{1}{2}) + \frac{1}{5\sqrt{19}}\frac{\sqrt{19}}{2}}{(s+\frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{19}{4}}.$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform, $x(t) = \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{5}\, e^{-0.5t}\left(\cos\frac{\sqrt{19}}{2}\,t + \frac{1}{\sqrt{19}}\sin\frac{\sqrt{19}}{2}\,t\right)$

$$= \frac{1}{5}\left[1 - 2\sqrt{\frac{5}{19}}\, e^{-0.5t}\cos\left(\frac{\sqrt{19}}{2}\,t - 12.92^o\right)\right].$$

15.

$$C(s) = \frac{\omega_n^2}{s(s^2+2\zeta\omega_n s+\omega_n^2)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s + 2\zeta\omega_n}{s^2+2\zeta\omega_n s+\omega_n^2} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s + 2\zeta\omega_n}{(s+\zeta\omega_n)^2 + \omega_n^2 - \zeta^2\omega_n^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s + \zeta\omega_n) + \zeta\omega_n}{(s+\zeta\omega_n)^2 + (\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2})^2} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+\zeta\omega_n) + \frac{\zeta\omega_n}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}{(s+\zeta\omega_n)^2 + (\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2})^2}$$

Hence, $c(t) = 1 - e^{-\zeta\omega_n t}\left(\cos\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}\,t + \frac{\zeta}{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}\sin\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}\,t\right)$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$= 1 - \ e^{-\zeta\omega_n t}\sqrt{1 + \frac{\zeta^2}{1-\zeta^2}}\ \cos(\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}\ t - \phi) = 1 - \ e^{-\zeta\omega_n t}\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}\ \cos(\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}\ t - \phi)$,

where $\phi = \tan^{-1}\frac{\zeta}{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$

16.

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi / \sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$ x 100. Dividing by 100 and taking the natural log of both sides,

$\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100}) = -\frac{\zeta\pi}{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$. Squaring both sides and solving for ζ^2, $\zeta^2 = \frac{\ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}$. Taking the negative square root, $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}}$.

17.

a.

$$C(s) = \frac{2}{s(s+2)}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+2}$$

$$c(t) = 1 - e^{-2t}$$

b.

$$C(s) = \frac{5}{s(s+3)(s+6)}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{5}{18}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{5}{9}\frac{1}{s+3} + \frac{5}{18}\frac{1}{s+6}$$

$$c(t) = \frac{5}{18} - \frac{5}{9}e^{-3t} + \frac{5}{18}e^{-6t}$$

c.

$$C(s) = \frac{10(s+7)}{s(s+10)(s+20)}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{7}{20}\frac{1}{s} + \frac{3}{10}\frac{1}{s+10} - \frac{13}{20}\frac{1}{s+20}$$

$$c(t) = \frac{7}{20} + \frac{3}{10}e^{-10t} - \frac{13}{20}e^{-20t}$$

d.

$$C(s) = \frac{20}{s(s^2+6s+144)}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{5}{36}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{5}{36}\frac{s+6}{s^2+6s+144}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{5}{36}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{5}{36}\frac{(s+3) + \frac{3}{\sqrt{135}}\sqrt{135}}{(s+3)^2+135}$$

$$c(t) = \frac{5}{36} - \frac{5}{36}e^{-3t}\left(\cos\left[\sqrt{135}\right]t + \frac{3}{\sqrt{135}}\sin\left[\sqrt{135}\right]t\right)$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

e.

$$C(s) = \frac{s+2}{s(s^2+9)}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{2}{9}\frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{9}\frac{-2s+9}{s^2+9}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{2}{9}\frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{9}\frac{-2s+3.3}{s^2+9}$$

$$c(t) = \frac{2}{9} - \left(\frac{2}{9}\cos 3t - \frac{1}{3}\sin 3t\right)$$

f.

$$C(s) = \frac{s+5}{s(s+10)^2}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{20}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{20}\frac{1}{s+10} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{(s+10)^2}$$

$$c(t) = \frac{1}{20} - \frac{1}{20}e^{-10t} + \frac{1}{2}te^{-10t}$$

18.

a. N/A

b. $s^2+9s+18$, $\omega_n^2 = 18$, $2\zeta\omega_n = 9$, Therefore $\zeta = 1.06$, $\omega_n = 4.24$, overdamped.

c. $s^2+30s+200$, $\omega_n^2 = 200$, $2\zeta\omega_n = 30$, Therefore $\zeta = 1.06$, $\omega_n = 14.14$, overdamped.

d. $s^2+6s+144$, $\omega_n^2 = 144$, $2\zeta\omega_n = 6$, Therefore $\zeta = 0.25$, $\omega_n = 12$, underdamped.

e. s^2+9, $\omega_n^2 = 9$, $2\zeta\omega_n = 0$, Therefore $\zeta = 0$, $\omega_n = 3$, undamped.

f. $s^2+20s+100$, $\omega_n^2 = 100$, $2\zeta\omega_n = 20$, Therefore $\zeta = 1$, $\omega_n = 10$, critically damped.

19.

$$X(s) = \frac{100^2}{s(s^2+100s+100^2)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s+100}{(s+50)^2+7500} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+50)+50}{(s+50)^2+7500} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+50)+\frac{50}{\sqrt{7500}}\sqrt{7500}}{(s+50)^2+7500}$$

Therefore, $x(t) = 1 - e^{-50t}\left(\cos\sqrt{7500}\ t + \frac{50}{\sqrt{7500}}\ \sin\sqrt{7500}\ t\right)$

$= 1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}\ e^{-50t}\cos\left(50\sqrt{3}\ t - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$

20.

a. $\omega_n^2 = 16$ r/s, $2\zeta\omega_n = 3$. Therefore $\zeta = 0.375$, $\omega_n = 4$. $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 2.667$ s; $T_P = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} =$

0.8472 s; $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \times 100 = 28.06$ %; $\omega_n T_r = (1.76\zeta^3 - 0.417\zeta^2 + 1.039\zeta + 1) = 1.4238$;

therefore, $T_r = 0.356$ s.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. $\omega_n^2 = 0.04$ r/s, $2\zeta\omega_n = 0.02$. Therefore $\zeta = 0.05$, $\omega_n = 0.2$. $T_S = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 400$ s; $T_P = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} =$ 15.73 s; %OS = $e^{-\zeta\pi / \sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \times 100 = 85.45$ %; $\omega_n T_r = (1.76\zeta^3 - 0.417\zeta^2 + 1.039\zeta + 1)$; therefore, $T_r = 5.26$ s.

c. $\omega_n^2 = 1.05 \times 10^7$ r/s, $2\zeta\omega_n = 1.6 \times 10^3$. Therefore $\zeta = 0.247$, $\omega_n = 3240$. $T_S = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.005$ s; $T_P = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 0.001$ s; %OS = $e^{-\zeta\pi / \sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \times 100 = 44.92$ %; $\omega_n T_r = (1.76\zeta^3 - 0.417\zeta^2 + 1.039\zeta + 1)$; therefore, $T_r = 3.88 \times 10^{-4}$ s.

21.

Program:

```
'(a)'
clf
numa=16;
dena=[1 3 16];
Ta=tf(numa,dena)
omegana=sqrt(dena(3))
zetaa=dena(2)/(2*omegana)
Tsa=4/(zetaa*omegana)
Tpa=pi/(omegana*sqrt(1-zetaa^2))
Tra=(1.76*zetaa^3 - 0.417*zetaa^2 + 1.039*zetaa + 1)/omegana
percenta=exp(-zetaa*pi/sqrt(1-zetaa^2))*100
subplot(221)
step(Ta)
title('(a)')
'(b)'
numb=0.04;
denb=[1 0.02 0.04];
Tb=tf(numb,denb)
omeganb=sqrt(denb(3))
zetab=denb(2)/(2*omeganb)
Tsb=4/(zetab*omeganb)
Tpb=pi/(omeganb*sqrt(1-zetab^2))
Trb=(1.76*zetab^3 - 0.417*zetab^2 + 1.039*zetab + 1)/omeganb
percentb=exp(-zetab*pi/sqrt(1-zetab^2))*100
subplot(222)
step(Tb)
title('(b)')
'(c)'
numc=1.05E7;
denc=[1 1.6E3 1.05E7];
Tc=tf(numc,denc)
omeganc=sqrt(denc(3))
zetac=denc(2)/(2*omeganc)
Tsc=4/(zetac*omeganc)
Tpc=pi/(omeganc*sqrt(1-zetac^2))
Trc=(1.76*zetac^3 - 0.417*zetac^2 + 1.039*zetac + 1)/omeganc
percentc=exp(-zetac*pi/sqrt(1-zetac^2))*100
subplot(223)
step(Tc)
title('(c)')
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

```
ans =

(a)

Transfer function:
      16
--------------
s^2 + 3 s + 16


omegana =

     4


zetaa =

    0.3750


Tsa =

    2.6667


Tpa =

    0.8472


Tra =

    0.3559


percenta =

   28.0597


ans =

(b)


Transfer function:
        0.04
--------------------
s^2 + 0.02 s + 0.04


omeganb =

    0.2000

zetab =

    0.0500

Tsb =
   400
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

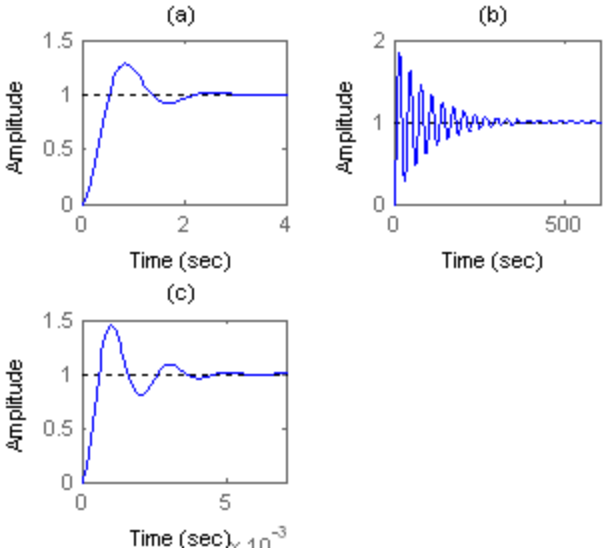
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Tpb =

   15.7276

Trb =

    5.2556

percentb =

   85.4468

ans =

(c)

Transfer function:
       1.05e007
----------------------
s^2 + 1600 s + 1.05e007

omeganc =

  3.2404e+003

zetac =

    0.2469

Tsc =

    0.0050

Tpc =

    0.0010

Trc =

  3.8810e-004

percentc =

   44.9154
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



22.

Program:

```
T1=tf(16,[1 3 16])
T2=tf(0.04,[1 0.02 0.04])
T3=tf(1.05e7,[1 1.6e3 1.05e7])
ltiview
```

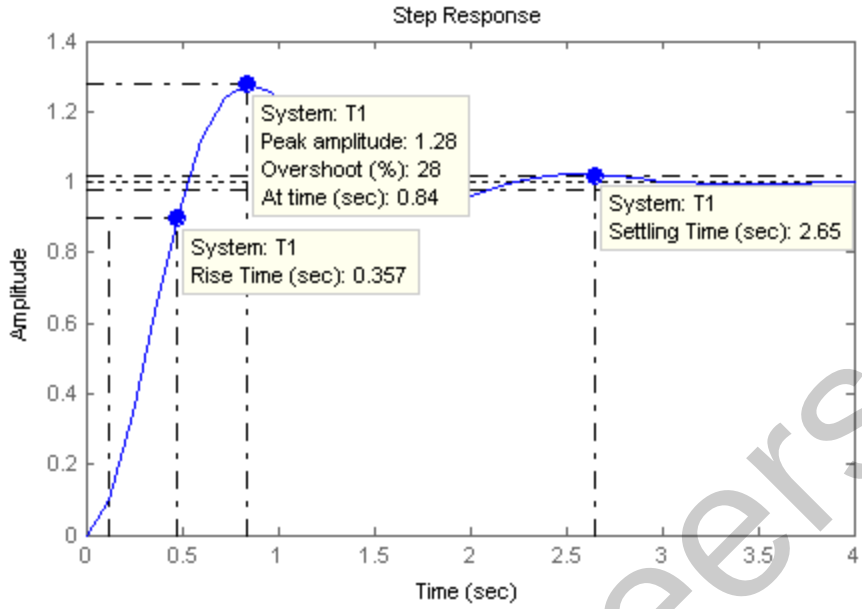
Computer response:

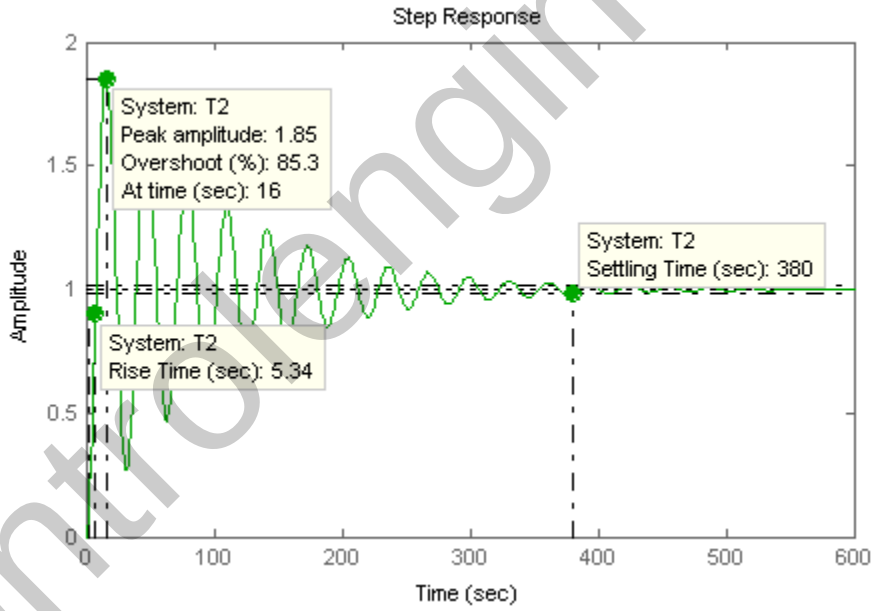
```
Transfer function:
      16
--------------
s^2 + 3 s + 16

Transfer function:
       0.04
-------------------
s^2 + 0.02 s + 0.04


Transfer function:
       1.05e007
-----------------------
s^2 + 1600 s + 1.05e007
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

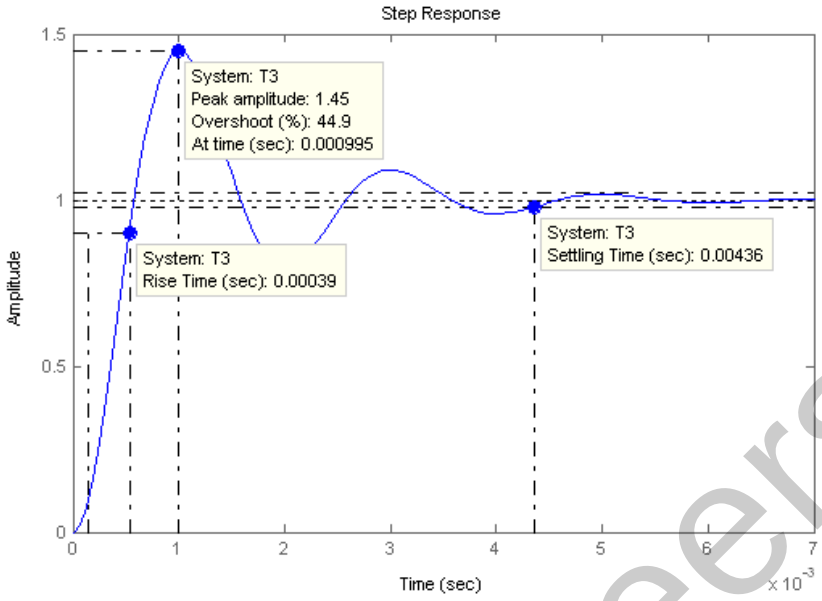




controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



23.

a. $\zeta = \dfrac{-\ln\left(\frac{\%OS}{100}\right)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2\left(\frac{\%OS}{100}\right)}} = 0.56$, $\omega_n = \dfrac{4}{\zeta T_s} = 11.92$. Therefore, poles $= -\zeta\omega_n \pm j\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}$

$= -6.67 \pm j9.88$.

b. $\zeta = \dfrac{-\ln\left(\frac{\%OS}{100}\right)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2\left(\frac{\%OS}{100}\right)}} = 0.591$, $\omega_n = \dfrac{\pi}{T_P\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 0.779$.

Therefore, poles $= -\zeta\omega_n \pm j\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = -0.4605 \pm j0.6283$.

c. $\zeta\omega_n = \dfrac{4}{T_s} = 0.571$, $\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = \dfrac{\pi}{T_p} = 1.047$. Therefore, poles $= -0.571 \pm j1.047$.

24.

$$\text{Re} = \frac{4}{T_s} = 4; \quad \zeta = \frac{-\ln(12.3/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(12.3/100)}} = 0.5549$$

$$\text{Re} = \zeta\omega_n = 0.5549\omega_n = 4; \quad \therefore \omega_n = 7.21$$

$$\text{Im} = \omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = 6$$

$$\therefore G(s) = \frac{\omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2} = \frac{51.96}{s^2 + 8s + 51.96}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

25.

a. Writing the equation of motion yields, $(5s^2+5s+28)X(s)=F(s)$

Solving for the transfer function,

$$\frac{X(s)}{F(s)}=\frac{1/5}{s^2+s+\frac{28}{5}}$$

b. $\omega_n^2 = 28/5$ r/s, $2\zeta\omega_n = 1$. Therefore $\zeta = 0.211$, $\omega_n = 2.37$. $T_S = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 8.01$ s; $T_P = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} =$ 1.36 s; %OS = $e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \times 100 = 50.7$ %; $\omega_n T_r = (1.76\zeta^3 - 0.417\zeta^2 + 1.039\zeta + 1)$; therefore, T_r = 0.514 s.

26.

Writing the loop equations,

$$(1.07s^2+1.53s)\theta_1(s)-1.53\theta_2(s)=T(s)$$
$$-1.53s\theta_1(s)+(1.53s+1.92)\theta_2(s)=0$$

Solving for $\theta_2(s)$,

$$\theta_2(s)=\frac{\begin{vmatrix}(1.07s^2+1.53s) & T(s)\\ -1.53s & 0\end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix}(1.07s^2+1.53s) & -1.53s\\ -1.53s & (1.53s+1.92)\end{vmatrix}}=\frac{0.935T(s)}{s^2+1.25s+1.79}$$

Forming the transfer function,

$$\frac{\theta_2(s)}{T(s)}=\frac{0.935}{s^2+1.25s+1.79}$$

Thus $\omega_n = 1.34$, $2\zeta\omega_n = 1.25$. Thus, $\zeta = 0.467$. From Eq. (4.38), %OS = 19.0%. From Eq. (4.42), T_S = 6.4 seconds. From Eq. (4.34), T_p = 2.66 seconds.

27.

a. $\frac{24.542}{s(s^2+4s+24.542)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s+4}{(s+2)^2+20.542} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+2)+\frac{2}{4.532}4.532}{(s+2)^2+20.542}$.

Thus $c(t) = 1 - e^{-2t}(\cos 4.532t + 0.441 \sin 4.532t) = 1 - 1.09e^{-2t}\cos(4.532t - 23.8^0)$.

b.

$$\frac{245.42}{s(s+10)(s^2+4s+24.542)} = \frac{1}{s} - 0.29029\frac{1}{s+10} - \frac{0.70971s+5.7418}{s^2+4s+24.542}$$
$$\frac{245.42}{s(s+10)(s^2+4s+24.542)} = \frac{1}{s} - 0.29029\frac{1}{s+10} - \frac{0.70971s+5.7418}{(s+2)^2+20.542}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{245.42}{s(s+10)(s^2+4s+24.542)} = \frac{1}{s} - 0.29029\frac{1}{s+10} - \frac{0.70971(s+2) + \frac{4.3223}{\sqrt{20.542}}\sqrt{20.542}}{(s+2)^2+20.542}$$

$$\frac{245.42}{s(s+10)(s^2+4s+24.542)} = \frac{1}{s} - 0.29029\frac{1}{s+10} - \frac{0.70971(s+2) + 0.95367\sqrt{20.542}}{(s+2)^2+20.542}$$

Therefore, $c(t) = 1 - 0.29e^{-10t} - e^{-2t}(0.71\cos 4.532t + 0.954\sin 4.532t)$

$= 1 - 0.29e^{-10t} - 1.189\cos(4.532t - 53.34^o)$.

c.

$$\frac{73.626}{s(s+3)(s^2+4s+24.542)} = \frac{1}{s} - 1.1393\frac{1}{s+3} + \frac{0.13926s - 2.8607}{s^2+4s+24.542}$$

$$\frac{73.626}{s(s+3)(s^2+4s+24.542)} = \frac{1}{s} - 1.1393\frac{1}{s+3} + \frac{0.13926(s+2) - \frac{3.1393}{\sqrt{20.542}}\sqrt{20.542}}{(s+2)^2+20.542}$$

$$\frac{73.626}{s(s+3)(s^2+4s+24.542)} = \frac{1}{s} - 1.1393\frac{1}{s+3} + \frac{0.13926(s+2) - 0.69264\sqrt{20.542}}{(s+2)^2+20.542}$$

Therefore, $c(t) = 1 - 1.14e^{-3t} + e^{-2t}(0.14\cos 4.532t - 0.69\sin 4.532t)$

$= 1 - 1.14e^{-3t} + 0.704\cos(4.532t + 78.53^o)$.

28.

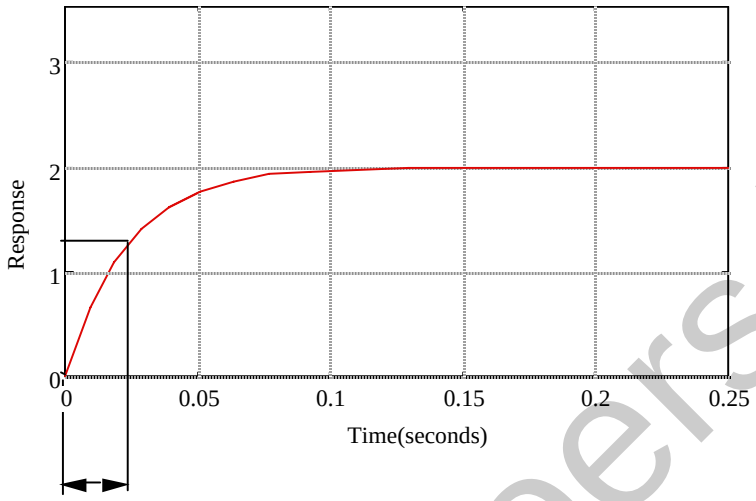
Since the third pole is more than five times the real part of the dominant pole, $s^2+0.842s+2.829$ determines the transient response. Since $2\zeta\omega_n = 0.842$, and $\omega_n = \sqrt{2.829}$ $= \omega_n = 1.682$, $\zeta = 0.25$, $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 44.4\%$, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n}$ $= 9.50$ sec, $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$ $= 1.93$ sec; $\omega_n T_r =$ $(1.76\zeta^3 - 0.417\zeta^2 + 1.039\zeta + 1) = 1.26$, therefore, $T_r = 0.75$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

29.

a. Measuring the time constant from the graph, T = 0.0244 seconds.



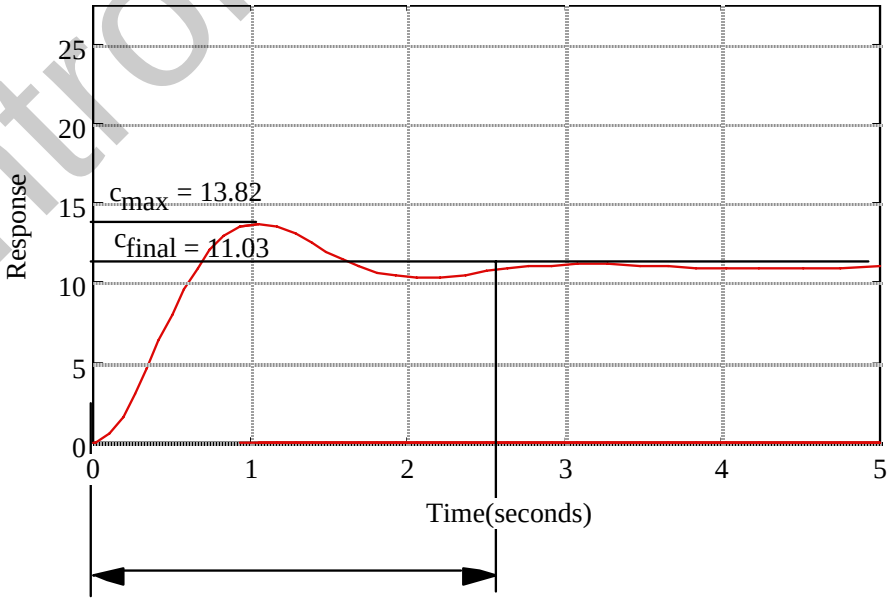
T = 0.0244 seconds

Estimating a first-order system, $G(s) = \frac{K}{s+a}$. But, $a = 1/T = 40.984$, and $\frac{K}{a} = 2$. Hence, K = 81.967.

Thus,

$$G(s) = \frac{81.967}{s+40.984}$$

b. Measuring the percent overshoot and settling time from the graph: %OS = (13.82-11.03)/11.03 = 25.3%,



T_s = 2.62 seconds

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

and T_S = 2.62 seconds. Estimating a second-order system, we use Eq. (4.39) to find $\zeta = 0.4$, and Eq. (4.42) to find $\omega_n = 3.82$. Thus, $G(s) = \frac{K}{s^2+2\zeta\omega_n s+\omega_n^2}$. Since $C_{final} = 11.03$, $\frac{K}{\omega_n^2} = 11.03$. Hence, $K = 160.95$. Substituting all values,

$$G(s) = \frac{160.95}{s^2+3.056s+14.59}$$

c. From the graph, %OS = 40%. Using Eq. (4.39), $\zeta = 0.28$. Also from the graph, $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 4$. Substituting $\zeta = 0.28$, we find $\omega_n = 0.818$.

Thus,

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{s^2+2\zeta\omega_n s+\omega_n^2} = \frac{0.669}{s^2+0.458s+0.669}.$$

30.

a.

$$\frac{s+3}{s(s+2)(s^2+3s+10)} = \frac{3}{20}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{16}\frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{1}{80}\frac{7s+31}{\left(s+\frac{3}{2}\right)^2+\frac{31}{4}}$$

$$\frac{s+3}{s(s+2)(s^2+3s+10)} = \frac{3}{20}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{16}\frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{1}{80}\frac{7\left(s+\frac{3}{2}\right)+7.3638\sqrt{\frac{31}{4}}}{\left(s+\frac{3}{2}\right)^2+\frac{31}{4}}$$

Since the amplitude of the sinusoids are of the same order of magnitude as the residue of the pole at -2, pole-zero cancellation cannot be assumed.

b.

$$\frac{s+2.5}{s(s+2)(s^2+4s+20)} = \frac{1}{16}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{64}\frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{1}{64}\frac{3s+14}{s^2+4s+20}$$

$$\frac{s+2.5}{s(s+2)(s^2+4s+20)} = \frac{1}{16}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{64}\frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{1}{64}\frac{3(s+2)+2\sqrt{16}}{(s+2)^2+16}$$

Since the amplitude of the sinusoids are of the same order of magnitude as the residue of the pole at -2, pole-zero cancellation cannot be assumed.

c.

$$\frac{s+2.1}{s(s+2)(s^2+s+5)} = 0.21\frac{1}{s} - 0.0071429\frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{0.20286s+0.21714}{s^2+1s+5}$$

$$\frac{s+2.1}{s(s+2)(s^2+s+5)} = 0.21\frac{1}{s} - 0.0071429\frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{0.20286\left(s+\frac{1}{2}\right)+0.053093\sqrt{\frac{19}{4}}}{\left(s+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2+\frac{19}{4}}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Since the amplitude of the sinusoids are of two orders of magnitude larger than the residue of the pole at -2, pole-zero cancellation can be assumed. Since $2\zeta\omega_n = 1$, and $\omega_n = \sqrt{5} = 2.236$, $\zeta = 0.224$, $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 48.64\%$, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 8$ sec, $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 1.44$ sec; $\omega_n T_r = 1.23$, therefore, $T_r = 0.55$.

d.

$$\frac{s+2.01}{s(s+2)(s^2+5s+20)} = 0.05025\frac{1}{s} - 0.00035714\frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{0.049893s+0.25018}{\left(s+\frac{5}{2}\right)^2+\frac{55}{4}}$$

$$\frac{s+2.01}{s(s+2)(s^2+5s+20)} = 0.05025\frac{1}{s} - 0.00035714\frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{0.049893\left(s+\frac{5}{2}\right)+0.03383\sqrt{\frac{55}{4}}}{\left(s+\frac{5}{2}\right)^2+\frac{55}{4}}$$

Since the amplitude of the sinusoids are of two orders of magnitude larger than the residue of the pole at -2, pole-zero cancellation can be assumed. Since $2\zeta\omega_n = 5$, and $\omega_n = \sqrt{20} = 4.472$, $\zeta = 0.559$, $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 12.03\%$, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 1.6$ sec, $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 0.847$ sec; $\omega_n T_r = 1.852$, therefore, $T_r = 0.414$.

31.

Program:

```
%Form sC(s) to get transfer function
clf
num=[1 3];
den=conv([1 3 10],[1 2]);
T=tf(num,den)
step(T)
```

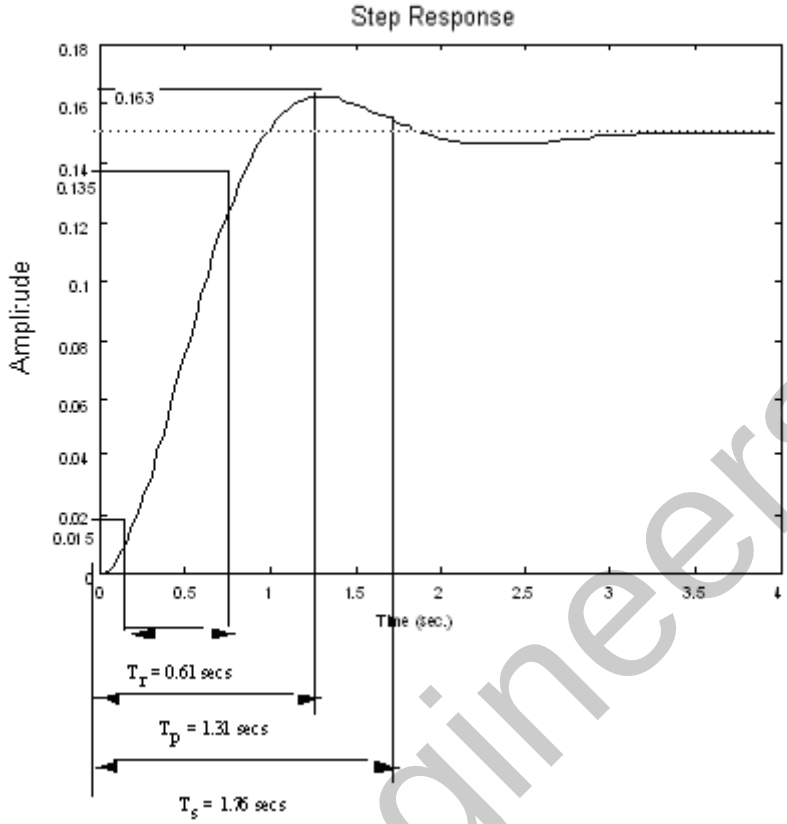
Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
        s + 3
----------------------
s^3 + 5 s^2 + 16 s + 20
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



$$\%OS = \frac{(0.163 - 0.15)}{0.15} = 8.67\%$$

32.

Part **c** can be approximated as a second-order system. From the exponentially decaying cosine, the poles are located at $s_{1,2} = -2 \pm j9.796$. Thus,

$$T_s = \frac{4}{|\text{Re}|} = \frac{4}{2} = 2 \text{ s};\ T_p = \frac{\pi}{|\text{Im}|} = \frac{\pi}{9.796} = 0.3207 \text{ s}$$

Also, $\omega_n = \sqrt{2^2 + 9.796^2} = 10$ and $\zeta\omega_n = |\text{Re}| = 2$. Hence, $\zeta = 0.2$, yielding 52.66 percent overshoot.

Part d can be approximated as a second-order system. From the exponentially decaying cosine, the poles are located at $S_{1,2} = -2 \pm j9.951$. Thus,

$$T_s = \frac{4}{|\text{Re}|} = \frac{4}{2} = 2 \text{ s}; T_p = \frac{\pi}{|\text{Im}|} = \frac{\pi}{9.951} = 0.3157 \text{ s}$$

Also, $\omega_n = \sqrt{2^2 + 9.951^2} = 10.15$ and $\zeta\omega_n = |\text{Re}| = 2$. Hence, $\zeta = 0.197$, yielding 53.19 percent overshoot.

33.

a.

(1) $$C_{a1}(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + 3s + 36} = \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{33.75}}\sqrt{33.75}}{(s+1.5)^2 + 33.75} = \frac{0.17213\sqrt{33.75}}{(s+1.5)^2 + 33.75} = \frac{0.17213 \cdot 5.8095}{(s+1.5)^2 + 33.75}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Taking the inverse Laplace transform

$$C_{a1}(t) = 0.17213\, e^{-1.5t} \sin 5.8095t$$

(2) $$C_{a2}(s)s = \frac{2}{s\left(s^2+3s+36\right)} = \frac{1}{18}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{\frac{1}{18}s + \frac{1}{6}}{s^2+3s+36} =$$

$$\frac{1}{18}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{\frac{1}{18}\left(s+\frac{3}{2}\right) + \frac{0.083333}{\sqrt{33.75}}\sqrt{33.75}}{\left(s+\frac{3}{2}\right)^2+33.75}$$

$$= 0.055556\frac{1}{s} - \frac{0.055556\left(s+\frac{3}{2}\right) + 0.014344\sqrt{33.75}}{\left(s+\frac{3}{2}\right)^2+33.75}$$

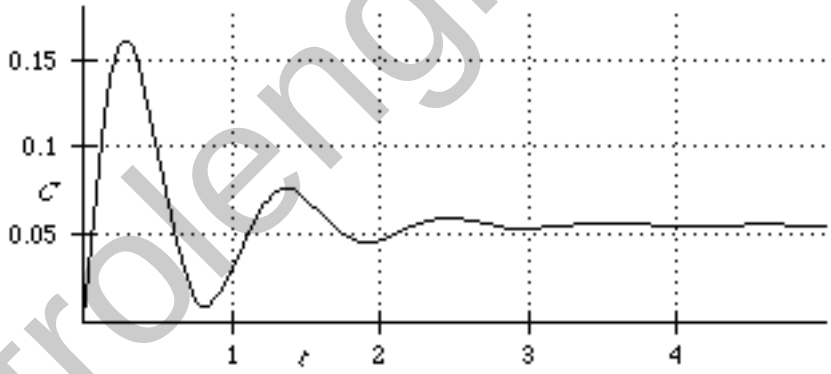
Taking the inverse Laplace transform

$$C_{a2}(t) = 0.055556 - e^{-1.5t}(0.055556\cos 5.809t + 0.014344\sin 5.809t)$$

The total response is found as follows:

$$C_{at}(t) = C_{a1}(t) + C_{a2}(t) = 0.055556 - e^{-1.5t}(0.055556\cos 5.809t - 0.157786\sin 5.809t)$$

Plotting the total response:



b.

(1) Same as (1) from part (a), or $C_{b1}(t) = C_{a1}(t)$

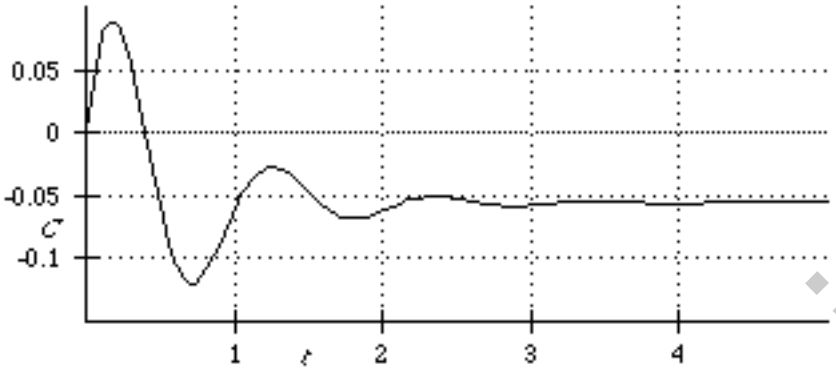
(2) Same as the negative of (2) of part (a), or $C_{b2\,(t)} = -C_{a2}(t)$

The total response is

$C_{bt}(t) = C_{b1}(t) + C_{b2}(t) = C_{a1}(t) - C_{a2}(t) = -0.055556 + e^{-1.5t}(0.055556\cos 5.809t + 0.186474\sin 5.809t)$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



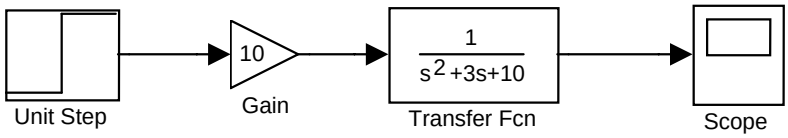
Notice the nonminimum phase behavior for $C_{bt}(t)$.

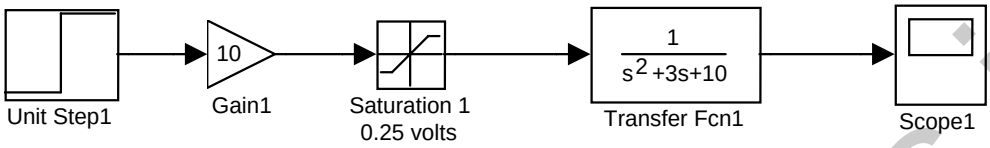
controlengineers.ir

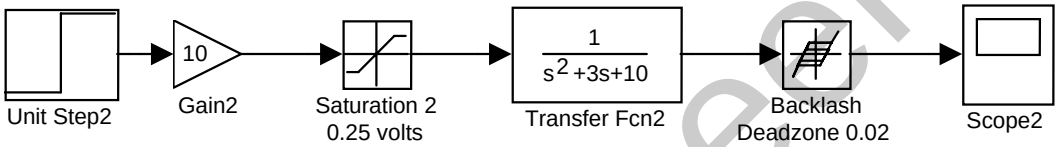
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

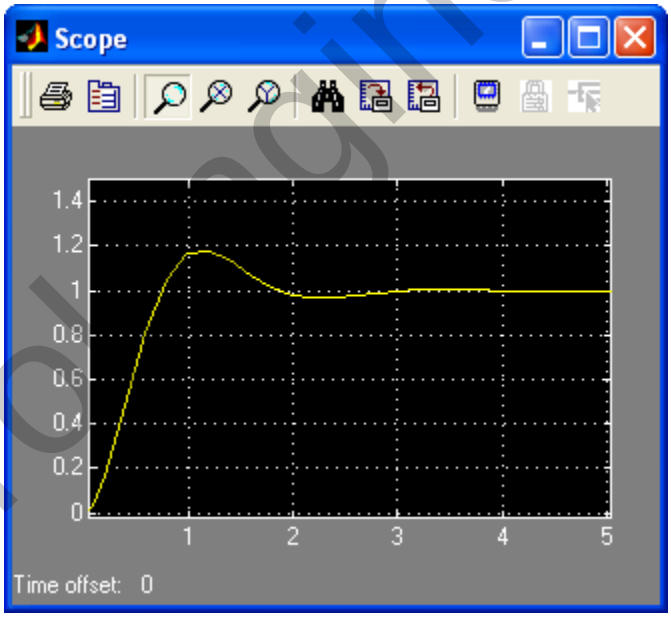
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

34.





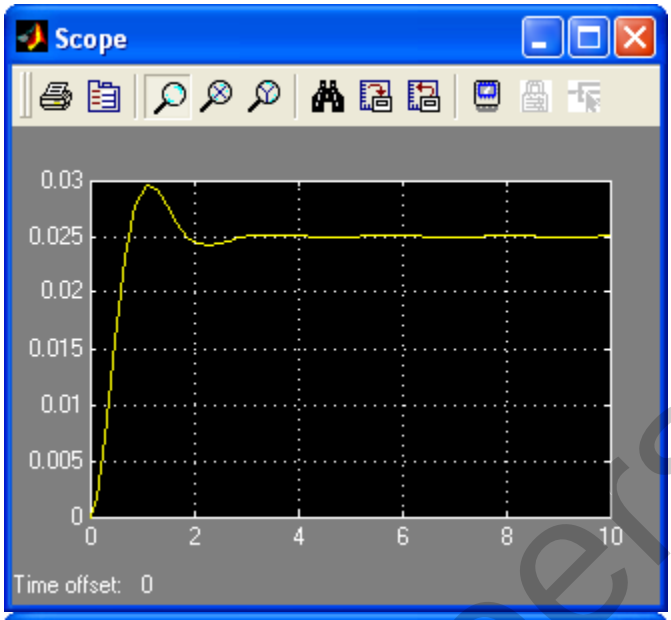


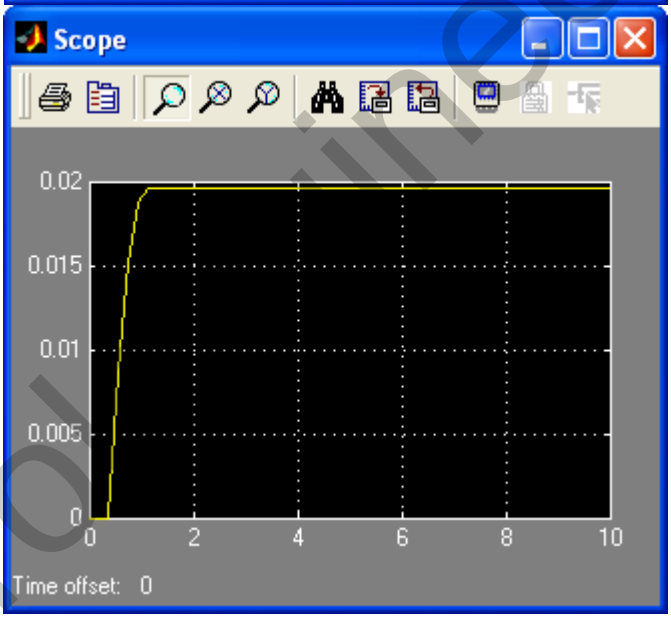


control engineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





35.

$$s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}=s\begin{bmatrix}1 & 0\\ 0 & 1\end{bmatrix}-\begin{bmatrix}-2 & -1\\ -3 & -5\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}(s+2) & 1\\ 3 & (s+5)\end{bmatrix}$$

$$|s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}|=s^2+7s+7$$

Factoring yields poles at –5.7913 and –1.2087.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

36.

a.

$$s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}=s\begin{bmatrix}1&0&0\\0&1&0\\0&0&1\end{bmatrix}-\begin{bmatrix}0&2&3\\0&6&5\\1&4&2\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}s&-2&-3\\0&(s-6)&-5\\-1&-4&(s-2)\end{bmatrix}$$

$$|s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}|=s^3-8s^2-11s+8$$

b. Factoring yields poles at 9.111, 0.5338, and –1.6448.

37.

$$\boldsymbol{x}=(s\boldsymbol{I}-\boldsymbol{A})^{-1}(\boldsymbol{x_0}+\boldsymbol{B}u)$$

$$\boldsymbol{X}=\left(s\begin{bmatrix}1&0\\0&1\end{bmatrix}-\begin{bmatrix}1&2\\-3&-1\end{bmatrix}\right)^{-1}\left(\begin{bmatrix}3\\1\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}1\\1\end{bmatrix}\cdot 3\frac{1}{s^2+9}\right)$$

$$\boldsymbol{X}=\begin{pmatrix}\dfrac{3s^3+5s^2+30s+54}{[s^2+5][s^2+9]}\\[2ex]\dfrac{s^3-10s^2+12s-102}{[s^2+5][s^2+9]}\end{pmatrix}$$

$$Y(s)=[1\quad 2]\boldsymbol{X}$$

$$Y(s)=\left(\frac{5s^3-15s^2+54s-150}{[s^2+9][s^2+5]}\right)$$

38.

$$\boldsymbol{x}=(s\boldsymbol{I}-\boldsymbol{A})^{-1}(\boldsymbol{x_0}+\boldsymbol{B}u)$$

$$\boldsymbol{x}=\left(s\begin{bmatrix}1&0&0\\0&1&0\\0&0&1\end{bmatrix}-\begin{bmatrix}0&1&0\\-2&-4&1\\0&0&-6\end{bmatrix}\right)^{-1}\left(\begin{bmatrix}0\\0\\0\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}0\\0\\1\end{bmatrix}\frac{1}{s+1}\right)$$

$$\boldsymbol{x}=\begin{pmatrix}\dfrac{1}{[s+6]\,[s+1]\,[s+0.58579]\,[s+3.4142]}\\[2ex]\dfrac{s}{[s+6]\,[s+1]\,[s+0.58579]\,[s+3.4142]}\\[2ex]\dfrac{s^2+4s+2}{[s+6]\,[s+1]\,[s+0.58579]\,[s+3.4142]}\end{pmatrix}$$

$$Y(s)=[0\quad 0\quad 1]\mathbf{X}$$

$$Y(s)=\frac{s^2+4s+2}{[s+6][s+1][s+0.58579][s+3.4142]}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

39.

$$\boldsymbol{x} = (s\boldsymbol{I} - \boldsymbol{A})^{-1}(\boldsymbol{x_0} + \boldsymbol{B}u)$$

$$\boldsymbol{X} = \left(s\begin{bmatrix}1 & 0\\ 0 & 1\end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix}-2 & 0\\ -1 & -1\end{bmatrix}\right)^{-1}\left(\begin{bmatrix}3\\ 0\end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix}1\\ 1\end{bmatrix}\frac{1}{s}\right)$$

$$\boldsymbol{X} = \begin{pmatrix}\dfrac{3s+1}{s[s+2]}\\[2ex] \dfrac{1-2s}{s[s+1][s+2]}\end{pmatrix}$$

$$Y(s) = [0 \quad 1]\mathbf{X}$$

$$Y(s) = \left(\frac{1-2s}{s[s+1][s+2]}\right)$$

Applying partial fraction decomposition,

$$Y(s) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{3}{s+1} + \frac{5}{2}\frac{1}{s+2}\right)$$

$$y(t) = \frac{1}{2}u(t) - 3e^{-t} + \frac{5}{2}e^{-2t}$$

40.

$$\mathbf{x} = (s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}(\mathbf{x_0} + \mathbf{B}u)$$

$$\mathbf{x} = \left(s\begin{bmatrix}1 & 0 & 0\\ 0 & 1 & 0\\ 0 & 0 & 1\end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix}-3 & 1 & 0\\ 0 & -6 & 1\\ 0 & 0 & -5\end{bmatrix}\right)^{-1}\left(\begin{bmatrix}0\\ 0\\ 0\end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix}0\\ 1\\ 1\end{bmatrix}\frac{1}{s}\right)$$

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix}\dfrac{1}{s(s+3)(s+5)}\\[2ex] \dfrac{1}{s(s+5)}\\[2ex] \dfrac{1}{s(s+5)}\end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{x}(t) = \begin{bmatrix}\dfrac{1}{15} - \dfrac{1}{6}e^{-3t} + \dfrac{1}{10}e^{-5t}\\[2ex] \dfrac{1}{5} - \dfrac{1}{5}e^{-5t}\\[2ex] \dfrac{1}{5} - \dfrac{1}{5}e^{-5t}\end{bmatrix}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$y(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{2}{5} - \frac{2}{5} e^{-5t}$$

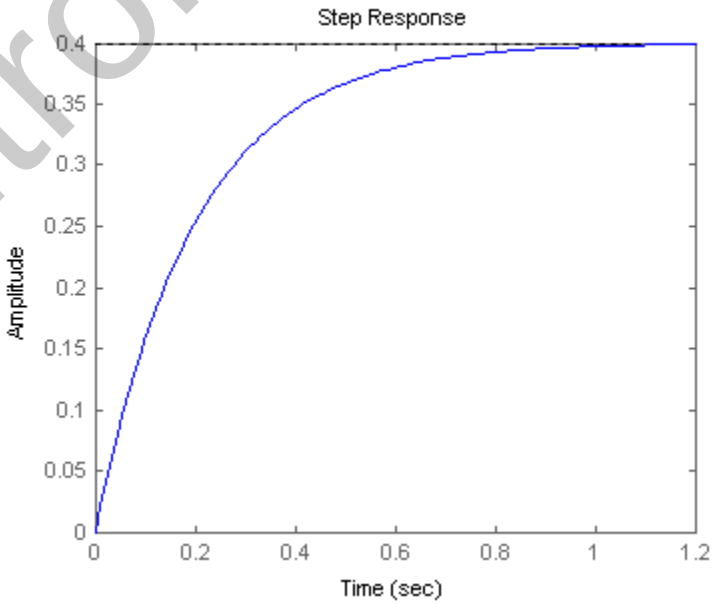
41.

Program:

```
A=[-3 1 0;0 -6 1;0 0 -5];
B=[0;1;1];
C=[0 1 1];
D=0;
S=ss(A,B,C,D)
step(S)
```

Computer response:

```
a =
       x1  x2  x3
   x1  -3   1   0
   x2   0  -6   1
   x3   0   0  -5


b =
       u1
   x1   0
   x2   1
   x3   1

c =
       x1  x2  x3
   y1   0   1   1

d =
       u1
   y1   0

Continuous-time model.
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

42.

Program:

```
syms s                          %Construct symbolic object for
                                %frequency variable 's'.
'a'                             %Display label
A=[-3 1 0;0 -6 1;0 0 -5]        %Create matrix A.
B=[0;1;1];                      %Create vector B.
C=[0 1 1];                      %Create C vector
X0=[1;1;0]                      %Create initial condition vector,X(0).
U=1/s;                          %Create U(s).
I=[1 0 0;0 1 0;0 0 1];          %Create identity matrix.
X=((s*I-A)^-1)*(X0+B*U);        %Find Laplace transform of state vector.
x1=ilaplace(X(1))               %Solve for X1(t).
x2=ilaplace(X(2))               %Solve for X2(t).
x3=ilaplace(X(3))               %Solve for X3(t).
y=C*[x1;x2;x3]                  %Solve for output, y(t).
y=simplify(y)                   %Simplify y(t).
'y(t)'                          %Display label.
pretty(y)                       %Pretty print y(t).
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

a

A =
    -3     1     0
     0    -6     1
     0     0    -5

X0 =
     1
     1
     0
x1 =

7/6*exp(-3*t)-1/3*exp(-6*t)+1/15+1/10*exp(-5*t)

x2 =

exp(-6*t)+1/5-1/5*exp(-5*t)

x3 =

1/5-1/5*exp(-5*t)

y =

2/5+exp(-6*t)-2/5*exp(-5*t)

y =

2/5+exp(-6*t)-2/5*exp(-5*t)

ans =

y(t)
                        2/5 + exp(-6 t) - 2/5 exp(-5 t)
```

43.

$$|\lambda \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}| = \lambda^2 + 5\lambda + 1$$

$$|\lambda \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}| = (\lambda + 0.20871)(\lambda + 4.7913)$$

```
P = - 0.20871
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$Q = -4.7913$$
$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 e^{-0.20871 t} + A_2 e^{-4.7913 t} & A_5 e^{-0.20871 t} + A_6 e^{-4.7913 t} \\ A_3 e^{-0.20871 t} + A_4 e^{-4.7913 t} & A_7 e^{-0.20871 t} + A_8 e^{-4.7913 t} \end{pmatrix}$$
$$\Phi_0 = \begin{pmatrix} A_2 + A_1 & A_6 + A_5 \\ A_4 + A_3 & A_8 + A_7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} -0.20871 A_1 e^{-0.20871 t} - 4.7913 A_2 e^{-4.7913 t} & -0.20871 A_5 e^{-0.20871 t} - 4.7913 A_6 e^{-4.7913 t} \\ -0.20871 A_3 e^{-0.20871 t} - 4.7913 A_4 e^{-4.7913 t} & -0.20871 A_7 e^{-0.20871 t} - 4.7913 A_8 e^{-4.7913 t} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\Phi_0 = \begin{pmatrix} -4.7913 A_2 - 0.20871 A_1 & -4.7913 A_6 - 0.20871 A_5 \\ -4.7913 A_4 - 0.20871 A_3 & -4.7913 A_8 - 0.20871 A_7 \end{pmatrix}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_2 + A_1 & A_6 + A_5 \\ A_4 + A_3 & A_8 + A_7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$
$$\begin{pmatrix} -4.7913 A_2 - 0.20871 A_1 & -4.7913 A_6 - 0.20871 A_5 \\ -4.7913 A_4 - 0.20871 A_3 & -4.7913 A_8 - 0.20871 A_7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Solving for A_i's two at a time, and substituting into the state-transition matrix

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0455 e^{-0.20871 t} - 0.045545 e^{-4.7913 t} & 0.21822 e^{-0.20871 t} - 0.21822 e^{-4.7913 t} \\ -0.21822 e^{-0.20871 t} + 0.21822 e^{-4.7913 t} & -0.045545 e^{-0.20871 t} + 1.0455 e^{-4.7913 t} \end{pmatrix}$$

To find **x**(t),

$$x = \Phi x_0$$
$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0455 e^{-0.20871 t} - 0.045545 e^{-4.7913 t} & 0.21822 e^{-0.20871 t} - 0.21822 e^{-4.7913 t} \\ -0.21822 e^{-0.20871 t} + 0.21822 e^{-4.7913 t} & -0.045545 e^{-0.20871 t} + 1.0455 e^{-4.7913 t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$
$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0455 e^{-0.20871 t} - 0.045545 e^{-4.7913 t} \\ -0.21822 e^{-0.20871 t} + 0.21822 e^{-4.7913 t} \end{pmatrix}$$

To find the output,

$$y = (1, 2)x$$
$$y = (1, 2)\begin{pmatrix} 1.0455 e^{-0.20871 t} - 0.045545 e^{-4.7913 t} \\ -0.21822 e^{-0.20871 t} + 0.21822 e^{-4.7913 t} \end{pmatrix}$$
$$y = \left(0.60911 e^{-0.20871 t} + 0.39089 e^{-4.7913 t}\right)$$

44.

$$\lambda I - A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & \lambda \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\lambda \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}| = \lambda^2 + 1$$
$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 \cos[t] + A_2 \sin[t] & A_5 \cos[t] + A_6 \sin[t] \\ A_3 \cos[t] + A_4 \sin[t] & A_7 \cos[t] + A_8 \sin[t] \end{pmatrix}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{d}{dt}\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} A_2\cos[t] - A_1\sin[t] & A_6\cos[t] - A_5\sin[t] \\ A_4\cos[t] - A_3\sin[t] & A_8\cos[t] - A_7\sin[t] \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Phi_0 = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 & A_5 \\ A_3 & A_7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\Phi_0 = \begin{pmatrix} A_2 & A_6 \\ A_4 & A_8 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_1 & A_5 \\ A_3 & A_7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_2 & A_6 \\ A_4 & A_8 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Solving for the A_i's and substituting into the state-transition matrix,

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos[t] & \sin[t] \\ -\sin[t] & \cos[t] \end{pmatrix}$$

To find the state vector,

$$x = \int_0^t (\Phi[t-\tau]\,B\,u[\tau])\,d\tau$$

$$x = \int_0^t \left(\begin{bmatrix} \cos(t-\tau) & \sin(t-\tau) \\ -\sin(t-\tau) & \cos(t-\tau) \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) d\tau$$

$$x = \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} \sin[t-\tau] \\ \cos[t-\tau] \end{pmatrix} d\tau$$

$$t - \tau = \theta$$

$$x = \int_t^0 \begin{pmatrix} -\sin[\theta] \\ -\cos[\theta] \end{pmatrix} d\theta$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1-\cos[t] \\ \sin[t] \end{pmatrix}$$

$$y = (3,4)x$$

$$\Delta y = (3,4)\begin{pmatrix} 1-\cos[t] \\ \sin[t] \end{pmatrix}$$

$$y = (-3\cos[t] + 4\sin[t] + 3)$$

45.

$$|\lambda\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}| = (\lambda + 2)\,(\lambda + 0.5 - 2.3979i)\,(\lambda + 0.5 + 2.3979i)$$

Let the state-transition matrix be

$$\phi = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 e^{-.5t}\cos(2.3979t) + A_2 e^{-.5t}\sin(2.3979t) + A_3 e^{-2t} & A_{10} e^{-.5t}\cos(2.3979t) + A_{11} e^{-.5t}\sin(2.3979t) + A_{12} & \bullet \\ A_4 e^{-.5t}\cos(2.3979t) + A_5 e^{-.5t}\sin(2.3979t) + A_6 e^{-2t} & A_{13} e^{-.5t}\cos(2.3979t) + A_{14} e^{-.5t}\sin(2.3979t) + A_{15} & \bullet \\ A_7 e^{-.5t}\cos(2.3979t) + A_8 e^{-.5t}\sin(2.3979t) + A_9 e^{-2t} & A_{16} e^{-.5t}\cos(2.3979t) + A_{17} e^{-.5t}\sin(2.3979t) + A_{18} & \bullet \end{bmatrix}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Since $\phi(0) = \mathbf{I}$, $\dot{\Phi}(0) = \mathbf{A}$, and $\ddot{\phi}(0) = \mathbf{A}^2$, we can evaluate the coefficients, A_i's. Thus,

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_3 + A_1 & A_{12} + A_{10} & A_{21} + A_{19} \\ A_6 + A_4 & A_{15} + A_{13} & A_{24} + A_{22} \\ A_9 + A_7 & A_{18} + A_{16} & A_{27} + A_{25} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2A_3 + 2.3979A_2 - 0.5A_1 & -2A_{12} + 2.3979A_{11} - 0.5A_{10} & -2A_{21} + 2.3979A_{20} - 0.5A_{19} \\ -2A_6 + 2.3979A_5 - 0.5A_4 & -2A_{15} + 2.3979A_{14} - 0.5A_{13} & -2A_{24} + 2.3979A_{23} - 0.5A_{22} \\ -2A_9 + 2.3979A_8 - 0.5A_7 & -2A_{18} + 2.3979A_{17} - 0.5A_{16} & -2A_{27} + 2.3979A_{26} - 0.5A_{25} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -6 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4A_3 - 2.3979A_2 - 5.4999A_1 & 4A_{12} - 2.3979A_{11} - 5.4999A_{10} & 4A_{21} - 2.3979A_{20} - 5.4999A_{19} \\ 4A_6 - 2.3979A_5 - 5.4999A_4 & 4A_{15} - 2.3979A_{14} - 5.4999A_{13} & 4A_{24} - 2.3979A_{23} - 5.4999A_{22} \\ 4A_9 - 2.3979A_8 - 5.4999A_7 & 4A_{18} - 2.3979A_{17} - 5.4999A_{16} & 4A_{27} - 2.3979A_{26} - 5.4999A_{25} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -6 & -1 \\ 0 & 6 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Solving for the A_i's taking three equations at a time,

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-2t} & 0.125e^{-0.5t}\cos[2.3979t] + 0.33884e^{-0.5t}\sin[2.3979t] - 0.125e^{-2t} & -0.125e^{-0.5t}\cos[2.3979t] + 0.078194e^{-0.5t}\sin[2.3979t] + 0.125e^{-2t} \\ 0 & e^{-0.5t}\cos[2.3979t] + 0.20851e^{-0.5t}\sin[2.3979t] & 0.41703e^{-0.5t}\sin[2.3979t] \\ 0 & -2.502e^{-0.5t}\sin[2.3979t] & e^{-0.5t}\cos[2.3979t] - 0.20852e^{-0.5t}\sin[2.3979t] \end{pmatrix}$$

Using $\mathbf{x}(t) = \phi(t)\mathbf{x}(0) + \int_0^t \phi(t-\tau)\mathbf{B}\,\mathbf{u}(\tau)d\tau$, and $y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}(t)$,

$$y = \int_0^t e^{-2(t-\tau)}\,d\tau$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\,e^{-2t}$$

46.

Program:

```
syms s t tau                          %Construct symbolic object for
                                      %frequency variable 's', 't', and 'tau.
'a'                                   %Display label.
A=[-2 1 0;0 0 1;0 -6 -1]              %Create matrix A.
B=[1;0;0]                             %Create vector B.
C=[1 0 0]                             %Create vector C.
X0=[1;1;0]                            %Create initial condition vector,X(0).
I=[1 0 0;0 1 0;0 0 1];                %Create identity matrix.
'E=(s*I-A)^-1'                        %Display label.
E=((s*I-A)^-1)                        %Find Laplace transform of state
                                      %transition matrix, (sI-A)^-1.
Fi11=ilaplace(E(1,1));                %Take inverse Laplace transform
Fi12=ilaplace(E(1,2));                %of each element
Fi13=ilaplace(E(1,3));
Fi21=ilaplace(E(2,1));
Fi22=ilaplace(E(2,2));
Fi23=ilaplace(E(2,3));
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Fi31=ilaplace(E(3,1));
Fi32=ilaplace(E(3,2));       %to find state transition matrix.
Fi33=ilaplace(E(3,3));       %of (sI-A)^-1.
'Fi(t)'                      %Display label.
Fi=[Fi11 Fi12 Fi13           %Form Fi(t).
Fi21 Fi22 Fi23
Fi31 Fi32 Fi33];
pretty(Fi)                   %Pretty print state transition matrix, Fi.
Fitmtau=subs(Fi,t,t-tau);    %Form Fi(t-tau).
'Fi(t-tau)'                  %Display label.
pretty(Fitmtau)              %Pretty print Fi(t-tau).
x=Fi*X0+int(Fitmtau*B*1,tau,0,t);
                             %Solve for x(t).
x=simple(x);                 %Collect terms.
x=simplify(x);               %Simplify x(t).
x=vpa(x,3);
'x(t)'                       %Display label.
pretty(x)                    %Pretty print x(t).
y=C*x;                       %Find y(t)
y=simplify(y);
y=vpa(simple(y),3);
y=collect(y);
'y(t)'
pretty(y)                    %Pretty print y(t).
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

a



A =

    -2     1     0
     0     0     1
     0    -6    -1

B =

     1
     0
     0

C =

     1     0     0

X0 =

     1
     1
     0

ans =

E=(s*I-A)^-1

E =

[              1/(s+2), (s+1)/(s+2)/(s^2+s+6),     1/(s+2)/(s^2+s+6)]
[                    0,       (s+1)/(s^2+s+6),           1/(s^2+s+6)]
[                    0,          -6/(s^2+s+6),           s/(s^2+s+6)]
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

Fi(t)

       [                                          13
       [exp(-2 t) , - 1/8 exp(-2 t) + 1/8 %1 + --- %2 ,
       [                                         184

                                        ]
       1/8 exp(-2 t) - 1/8 %1 + 3/184 %2]
                                        ]

       [
       [0 , 1/23 %2 + %1 , - 1/23

            1/2                          1/2                                1/2
       (-23)    (exp((-1/2 + 1/2 (-23)    ) t) - exp((-1/2 - 1/2 (-23)    ) t))

       ]
       ]

       [
       [0 , 6/23

            1/2                          1/2                                1/2
       (-23)    (exp((-1/2 + 1/2 (-23)    ) t) - exp((-1/2 - 1/2 (-23)    ) t))

                         ]
        , - 1/23 %2 + %1]

                                 1/2
  %1 := exp(- 1/2 t) cos(1/2 23    t)

                        1/2           1/2
  %2 := exp(- 1/2 t) 23    sin(1/2 23    t)

ans =

Fi(t-tau)

        [
        [exp(-2 t + 2 tau) ,
        [

                                                  13       1/2
       - 1/8 exp(-2 t + 2 tau) + 1/8 %2 cos(%1) + --- %2 23    sin(%1) ,
                                                  184

                                                         1/2          ]
       1/8 exp(-2 t + 2 tau) - 1/8 %2 cos(%1) + 3/184 %2 23    sin(%1)]
                                                                      ]

       [              1/2                                      1/2
       [0 , 1/23 %2 23    sin(%1) + %2 cos(%1) , - 1/23 (-23)    (

                         1/2
       exp((-1/2 + 1/2 (-23)    ) (t - tau))

                              1/2              ]
        - exp((-1/2 - 1/2 (-23)    ) (t - tau)))]

       [              1/2                          1/2
       [0 , 6/23 (-23)    (exp((-1/2 + 1/2 (-23)    ) (t - tau))

                                 1/2
        - exp((-1/2 - 1/2 (-23)    ) (t - tau))) ,
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

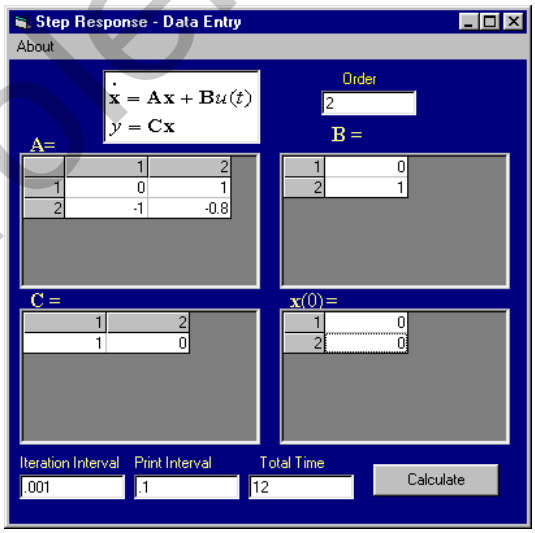
```
                    1/2                          ]
        - 1/23 %2 23    sin(%1) + %2 cos(%1)]

              1/2
  %1 := 1/2 23    (t - tau)

  %2 := exp(- 1/2 t + 1/2 tau)

ans =

x(t)

        [.375 exp(-2. t) + .125 exp(-.500 t) cos(2.40 t)

         + .339 exp(-.500 t) sin(2.40 t) + .500]

        [.209 exp(-.500 t) sin(2.40 t) + exp(-.500 t) cos(2.40 t)]

        [1.25 i (exp((-.500 + 2.40 i) t) - 1. exp((-.500 - 2.40 i) t))]

ans =

y(t)

  .375 exp(-2. t) + .125 exp(-.500 t) cos(2.40 t)

        + .339 exp(-.500 t) sin(2.40 t) + .500
```

47.

The state-space representation used to obtain the plot is,

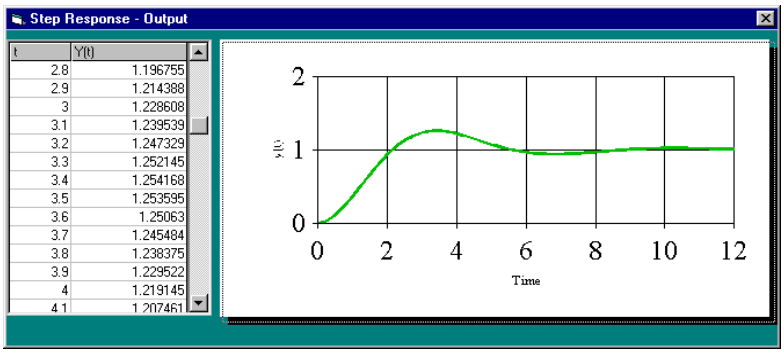
$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -0.8 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(t); \quad y(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

Using the Step Response software,



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

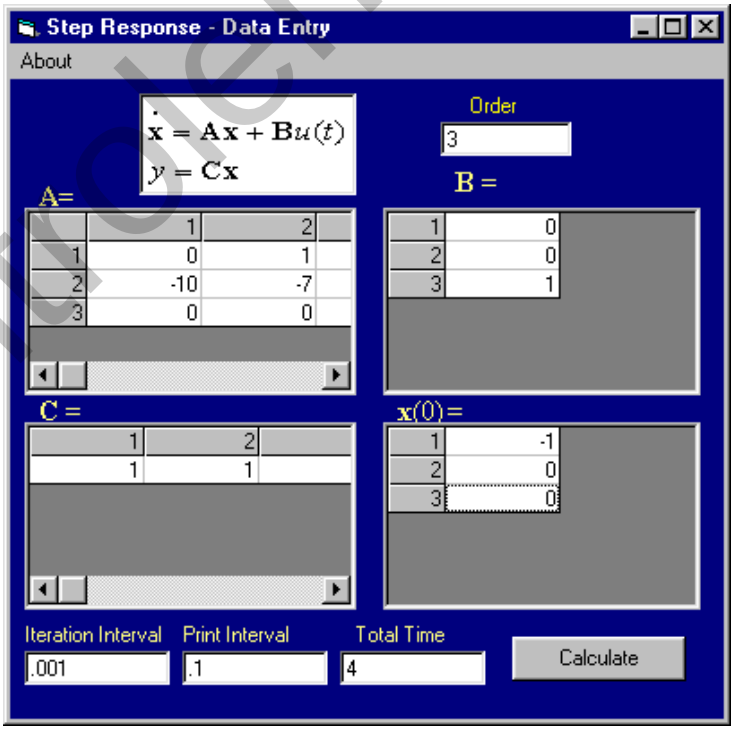


Calculating % overshoot, settling time, and peak time,

$2\zeta\omega_n = 0.8$, $\omega_n = 1$, $\zeta = 0.4$. Therefore, $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 25.38\%$, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 10$ sec,

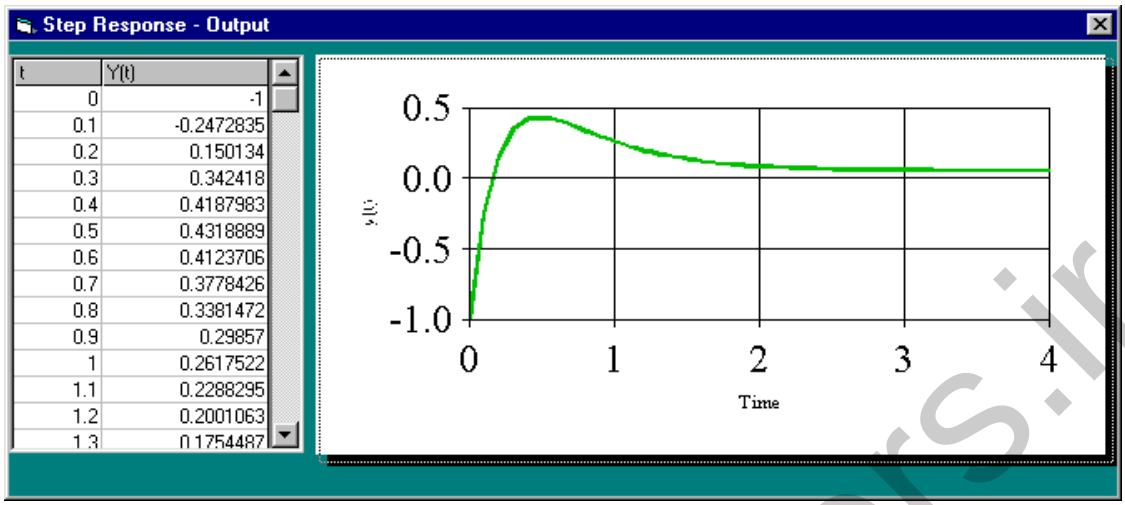
$T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 3.43$ sec.

48.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

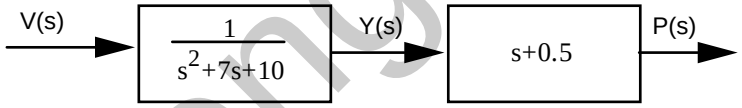
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



49.

a. $P(s) = \frac{s+0.5}{s(s+2)(s+5)} = \frac{1/20}{s} + \frac{1/4}{s+2} - \frac{3/10}{s+5}$. Therefore, $p(t) = \frac{1}{20} + \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} - \frac{3}{10}e^{-5t}$.

b. To represent the system in state space, draw the following block diagram.



For the first block,

$$\ddot{y} + 7\dot{y} + 10y = v(t)$$

Let $x_1 = y$, and $x_2 = \dot{y}$. Therefore,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -10x_1 - 7x_2 + v(t)$$

Also,

$$p(t) = 0.5y + \dot{y} = 0.5x_1 + x_2$$

Thus,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -10 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} 1; \quad p(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

c.

Program:

```
A=[0 1;-10 -7];
B=[0;1];
C=[.5 1];
D=0;
S=ss(A,B,C,D)
step(S)
```

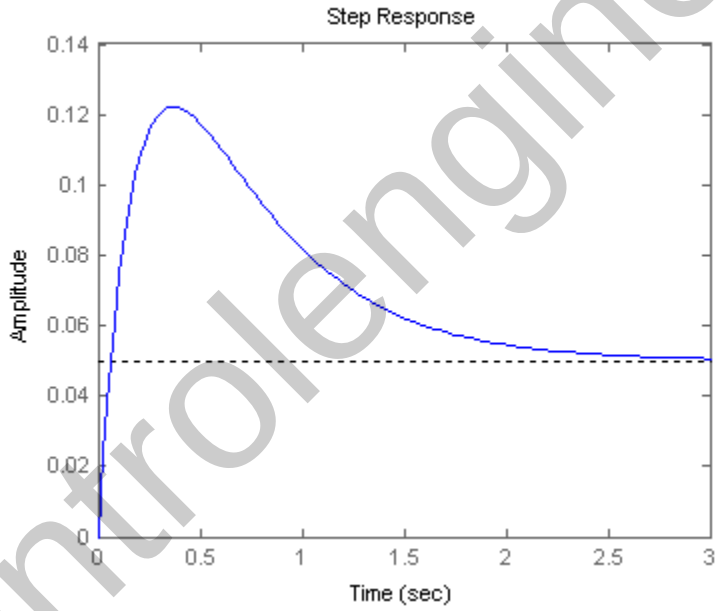
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

```
a =
        x1   x2
   x1    0    1
   x2  -10   -7


b =
        u1
   x1   0
   x2   1


c =
        x1   x2
   y1  0.5    1


d =
        u1
   y1   0

Continuous-time model.
```



50.

a. $\omega_n = \sqrt{10} = 3.16$; $2\zeta\omega_n = 4$. Therefore $\zeta = 0.632$. $\%OS = e^{-\xi\pi/\sqrt{1-\xi^2}} * 100 = 7.69\%$.

$T_s = \dfrac{4}{\xi\omega_n} = 2$ seconds. $T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\xi^2}} = 1.28$ seconds. From Figure 4.16, $T_r\omega_n = 1.93$.

Thus, $T_r = 0.611$ second. To justify second-order assumption, we see that the dominant poles are at $-2 \pm j2.449$. The third pole is at -10, or 5 times further. The second-order approximation is valid.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. $G_e(s) = \dfrac{K}{(s+10)(s^2+4s+10)} = \dfrac{K}{s^3+14s^2+50s+100}$. Representing the system in phase-variable form:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -100 & -50 & -14 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ K \end{bmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

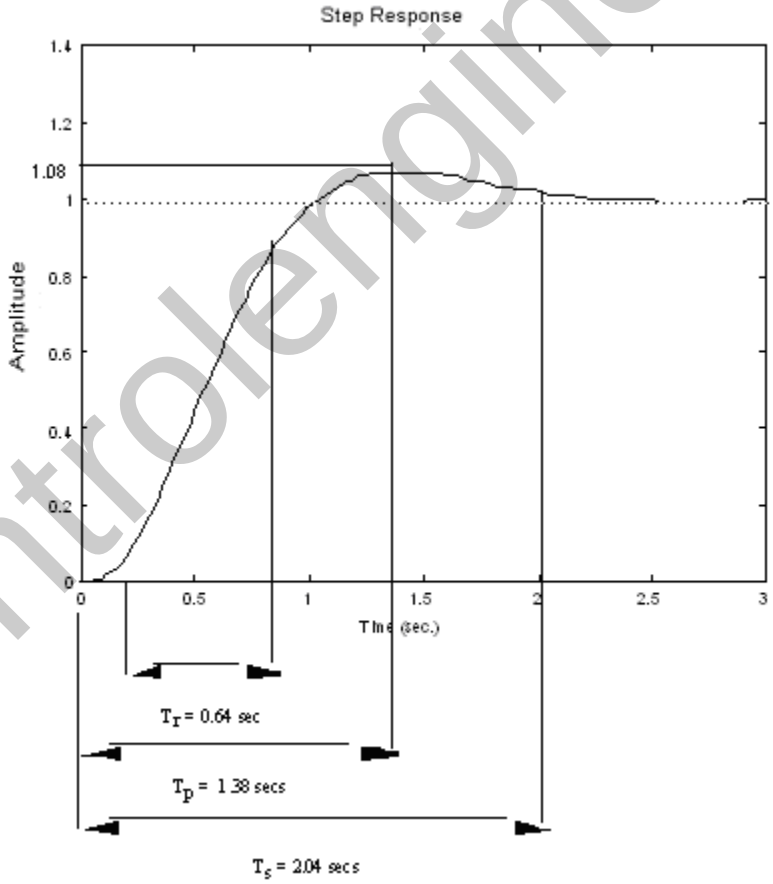
c.

Program:

```
numg=100;
deng=conv([1 10],[1 4 10]);
G=tf(numg,deng)
step(G)
```

Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
          100
-------------------------
s^3 + 14 s^2 + 50 s + 100
```



$$\%OS = \frac{(1.08-1)}{1} * 100 = 8\%$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

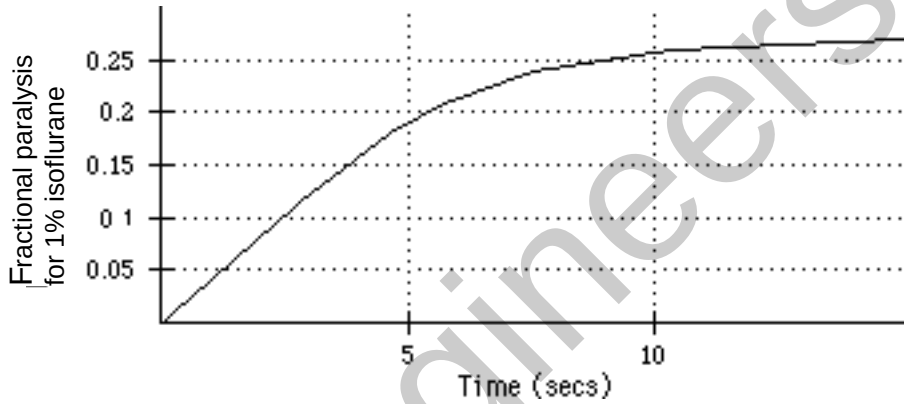
51.

a. $\omega_n = \sqrt{0.28} = 0.529$; $2\zeta\omega_n = 1.15$. Therefore $\zeta = 1.087$.

b. $P(s) = U(s)\dfrac{7.63x10^{-2}}{s^2+1.15s+0.28}$, where $U(s) = \dfrac{2}{s}$. Expanding by partial fractions, $P(s) = \dfrac{0.545}{s} +$ natural response terms. Thus percent paralysis = 54.5%.

c. $P(s) = \dfrac{7.63x10^{-2}}{s(s^2+1.15s+0.28)} = \dfrac{0.2725}{s} - \dfrac{0.48444}{s+0.35} + \dfrac{0.21194}{s+0.8}$.

Hence, $p(t) = 0.2725 - 0.48444e^{-0.35t} + 0.21194e^{-0.8t}$. Plotting,



d. $P(s) = \dfrac{K}{s} * \dfrac{7.63x10^{-2}}{s^2+1.15s+0.28} = \dfrac{1}{s} +$ natural response terms. Therefore, $\dfrac{7.63x10^{-2}\,K}{0.28} = 1$. Solving for K, K = 3.67%.

52.

a. Writing the differential equation,

$$\frac{dc(t)}{dt} = -k_{10}c(t) + \frac{i(t)}{V_d}$$

Taking the Laplace transform and rearranging,

$$(s+k_{10})C(s) = \frac{I(s)}{V_d}$$

from which the transfer function is found to be

$$\frac{C(s)}{I(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{V_d}}{s+k_{10}}$$

For a step input, $I(s) = \dfrac{I_0}{s}$. Thus the response is

$$C(s) = \frac{\frac{I_0}{V_d}}{s(s+k_{10})} = \frac{I_0}{k_{10}V_d}\left(\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+k_{10}}\right)$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$c(t) = \frac{I_0}{k_{10}V_d}(1 - e^{-k_{10}t})$$

where the steady-state value, C_D, is

$$C_D = \frac{I_0}{k_{10}V_d}$$

Solving for $I_R = I_0$,

$$I_R = C_D k_{10} V_d$$

b. $T_r = \frac{2.2}{k_{10}}$; $T_s = \frac{4}{k_{10}}$

c. $I_R = C_D k_{10} V_d = 12 \frac{\mu g}{ml}$ x 0.07 hr^{-1} x 0.6 liters = 0.504 $\frac{mg}{h}$

d. Using the equations of part b, where $k_{10} = 0.07$, $T_r = 31.43$ hrs, and $T_s = 57.14$ hrs.

53. Consider the un-shifted Laplace transform of the output

$$Y(s) = \frac{2.5(1+0.172s)(1+0.008s)}{s(1+0.07s)^2(1+0.05s)^2} = \frac{280.82(s+5.814)(s+125)}{s(s+14.286)^2(s+20)^2}$$

$$= \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{(s+14.286)^2} + \frac{C}{(s+14.286)} + \frac{D}{(s+20)^2} + \frac{E}{(s+20)}$$

$$A = \frac{280.82(s+5.814)(s+125)}{(s+14.286)^2(s+20)^2}\Big|_{s=0} = 2.5$$

$$B = \frac{280.82(s+5.814)(s+125)}{s(s+20)^2}\Big|_{s=-14.286} = 564.7$$

$$C = \frac{d}{ds}\frac{280.82(s+5.814)(s+125)}{s(s+20)^2}\Big|_{s=-14.286} = \frac{d}{ds}\frac{280.82s^2+36735.2s+204085.94}{s^3+40s^2+400s}\Big|_{s=-14.286}$$

$$= \frac{(s^3+40s^2+400s)(561.64s+36735.2) - (280.82s^2+36735.2s+204085.94)(3s^2+80s+400)}{(s^3+40s^2+400s)^2}\Big|_{s=-}$$

$$= -219.7$$

$$D = \frac{280.82(s+5.814)(s+125)}{s(s+14.286)^2}\Big|_{s=-20} = 640.57$$

$$E = \frac{d}{ds}\frac{280.82(s+5.814)(s+125)}{s(s+14.286)^2}\Big|_{s=-20} = \frac{d}{ds}\frac{280.82s^2+36735.2s+204085.94}{s^3+28.572s^2+204.09s}\Big|_{s=-20}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$= \frac{(s^3 + 28.572s^2 + 204.09s)(561.64s + 36735.2) - (280.82s^2 + 36735.2s + 204085.94)(3s^2 + 57.144s + 204.09)}{(s^3 + 28.572s^2 + 204.09s)^2}\Big|_{s=-20}$$

$$= 217.18$$

thus

$$Y(s) = \frac{2.5}{s} + \frac{564.7}{(s+14.286)^2} - \frac{219.7}{(s+14.286)} + \frac{640.57}{(s+20)^2} + \frac{217.18}{(s+20)}$$

Obtaining the inverse Laplace transform of the latter and delaying the equation in time domain we get

$$y(t) = [2.5 + 564.7(t-0.008)e^{-14.286(t-0.008)} - 219.7e^{-14.286(t-0.008)} + 640.57(t-0.008)e^{-20(t-0.008)} + 217.18e^{-20(t-0.008)}]u(t-0.008)$$

54.

a. The transfer function can be written as

$$\frac{\theta}{I}(s) = \frac{2.5056(s+3.33)e^{-0.1s}}{(s+1)(s^2+0.72s+1.44)}$$

It has poles at s=-0.36±j1.145 and s=-1. A zero at s=-3.33

The 'far away' pole at -1 is relatively close to the complex conjugate poles as 0.36*5>1 so a dominant pole approximation can't be applied.

b) In time domain the input can be expressed as:

$$i(t) = 250\mu A(u(t) - u(t-0.15))$$

Obtaining Laplace transforms this can be expressed as

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$I(s) = 250\mu\frac{1-e^{-0.15s}}{s}$$

We first obtain the response to an unshifted unit step:

$$\theta(s) = \frac{2.5056(s+3.33)}{s(s+1)(s^2+0.72s+1.44)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+1} + \frac{Cs+D}{s^2+0.72s+1.44}$$

$$A = \frac{2.5056(s+3.33)}{(s+1)(s^2+0.72s+1.44)}\Big|_{s=0} = 5.8$$

$$B = \frac{2.5056(s+3.33)}{s(s^2+0.72s+1.44)}\Big|_{s=-1} = \frac{2.5056(2.33)}{(-1)(1.72)} = -3.4$$

We will get C and D by equating coefficients. Substituting these two values and multiplying both sides by the denominator we get.

$$2.5056(s+3.33) = 5.8(s+1)(s^2+0.72s+1.44) - 3.4s(s^2+0.72s+1.44) + (Cs+D)s(s+1)$$

$$2.5056(s+3.33) = 5.8(s^3+1.72s^2+2.16s+1.44) - 3.4(s^3+0.72s^2+1.44s) + (Cs^3+(C+D)s^2+Ds)$$

$$2.5056(s+3.33) = (2.4+C)s^3 + (7.528+C+D)s^2 + (10.632+D)s + 8.352$$

We immediately get C=-2.4 and D=-5.128

So

$$\theta(s) = \frac{5.8}{s} - \frac{3.4}{s+1} - \frac{2.4s+5.128}{s^2+0.72s+1.44} = \frac{5.8}{s} - \frac{3.4}{s+1} - \frac{2.4s+5.128}{(s+0.36)^2+1.3104}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$= \frac{5.8}{s} - \frac{3.4}{s+1} - \frac{2.4(s+0.15)+4.768}{(s+0.36)^2+1.3104} = \frac{5.8}{s} - \frac{3.4}{s+1} - \frac{2.4(s+0.15)}{(s+0.36)^2+1.3104}$$

$$-4.164\frac{1.145}{(s+0.36)^2+1.3104}$$

Obtaining inverse Laplace transform we get

$$\theta(t) = 5.8 - 3.4e^{-t} - 2.4e^{-0.36t}\cos(1.145t) - 4.164e^{-0.36t}\sin(1.145t)$$

$$= 5.8 - 3.4e^{-t} - 2.4e^{-0.36t}\sin(1.145t + 30^\circ)$$

So the actual (shifted) unit step response is given by

$$\theta(t) = [5.8 - 3.4e^{-(t-0.1)} - 2.4e^{-0.36(t-0.1)}\sin(1.145(t-0.1) + 30^\circ)]u(t-0.1)$$

The response to the pulse is given by:

$$\theta(t) = [1.45m - 0.85me^{-(t-0.1)} - 0.6me^{-0.36(t-0.1)}\sin(1.145(t-0.1) + 30^\circ)]u(t-0.1) -$$

$$[1.45m - 0.85me^{-(t-0.25)} - 0.6me^{-0.36(t-0.25)}\sin(1.145(t-0.25) + 30^\circ)]u(t-0.25)$$

55.

At steady state the input is ≈ 9V and the output is ≈ 6V Thus G(0)=6/9=0.667

The maximum peak is achieved at ≈ 285μ with a %OS = (7.5/6-1)*100 = 25%

This corresponds to a damping factor of

$$\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\%OS/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\%OS/100)}} = \frac{1.3863}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + 1.9218}} \approx 0.4$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{\pi}{T_p\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = \frac{\pi}{(285\mu)(0.9165)} = 12027.2$$

So the approximated transfer function is

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G(s)=\frac{K\omega_n^2}{s^2+2\zeta\omega_n s+\omega_n^2}=\frac{0.667*12027.2^2}{s^2+2*0.4*12027.2s+12027.2^2}=\frac{96.5*10^6}{s^2+9622s+14.5*10^7}$$

56.

The oscillation period is

$\frac{2\pi}{T}=\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}$ and from the figure $\frac{T}{2}=0.0675s-0.0506s=0.0169s$

Thus T=0.0338sec from which we get $\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}=185.8931$

The peaks of the response occur when the 'cos' term of the step response is ±1 thus from the figure we have:

$$1+\frac{e^{-\zeta\omega_n(0.0506)}}{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}=1.1492 \text{ and } 1-\frac{e^{-\zeta\omega_n(0.0675)}}{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}=0.9215$$

From which we get

$\frac{e^{-\zeta\omega_n(0.0506)}}{e^{-\zeta\omega_n(0.0675)}}=\frac{0.1492}{0.0785}=1.9006$ or $e^{-\zeta\omega_n(0.0169)}=1.9006$ or $\zeta\omega_n=38$

Substituting this result we get $\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}=\frac{38}{\zeta}\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}=185.8931$

or $\frac{1444}{\zeta^2}(1-\zeta^2)=34556.2284$ or $\zeta^2=0.0436$ or $\zeta=0.21$

Finally $\omega_n=\frac{38}{\zeta}=180.9$

57.

The step input amplitude is the same for both responses so it will just be assumed to be unitary.

For the 'control' response we have:

$c_{final}=0.018$, $M_{pt}=0.024$ from which we get

$$\%OS=\frac{c_{\max}-c_{final}}{c_{final}}\times 100\%=\frac{0.024-0.018}{0.018}\times 100\%=33.33\%$$

$$\zeta=\frac{-\ln(\%OS/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2+\ln^2(\%OS/100)}}=\frac{-\ln(0.333)}{\sqrt{\pi^2+\ln^2(0.333)}}=0.33$$

$$\omega_n=\frac{\pi}{T_p\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}=\frac{\pi}{0.1\sqrt{1-0.333^2}}=33.3$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Leading a transfer function

$$G_c(s) = \frac{1108.9}{s^2 + 22s + 1108.9}$$

Similarly for the 'hot tail':

$$c_{final} = 0.023,\ M_{pt} = 0.029$$

$$\%OS = \frac{0.029 - 0.023}{0.023} \times 100\% = 26.1\%$$

$$\zeta = \frac{-\ln(0.261)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(0.261)}} = 0.393$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{\pi}{T_p\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = \frac{\pi}{0.1\sqrt{1-0.261^2}} = 34.17$$

$$G_h(s) = \frac{1167.6}{s^2 + 26.9s + 1167.6}$$

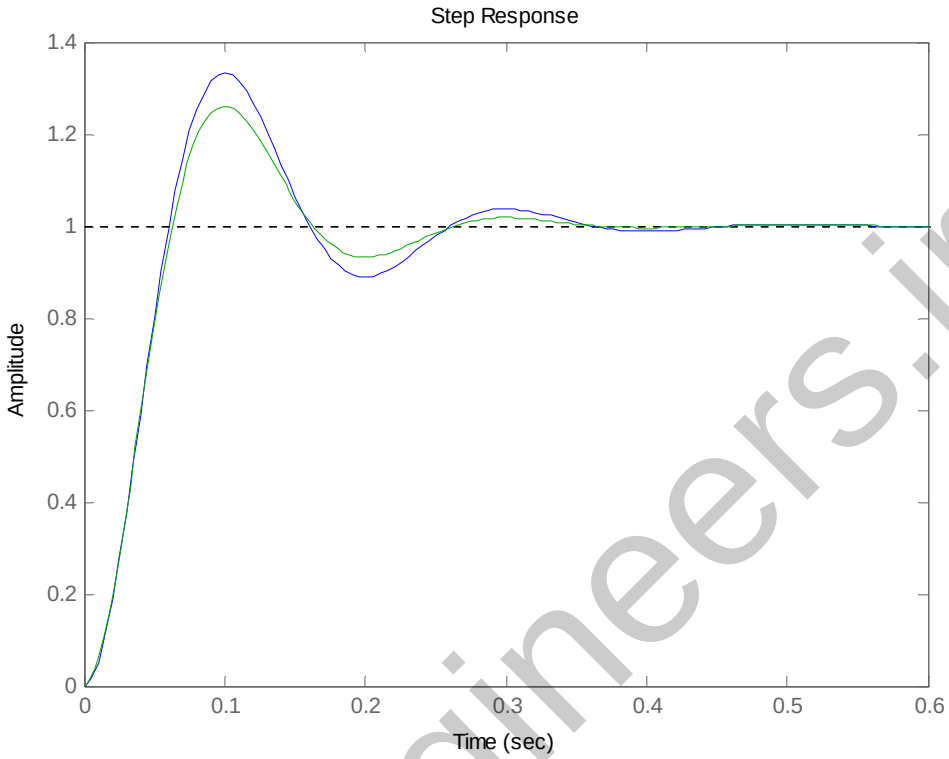
Using MATLAB:

```
>> syms s

>> s=tf('s')


Transfer function:

s

>> Gc = 1108.89/(s^2+22*s+1108.89);

>> Gh = 1167.6/(s^2+26.9*s+1167.6);

>> step(Gc,Gh)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Both responses are equivalent if error tolerances are considered.

58.

The original transfer function has zeros at $s = -7200 \pm j7400$

And poles at $s = -1900 \pm j4500$; $s = -120 \pm j1520$

With $G(0) = 0.1864$

The dominant poles are those with real parts at -120, so a real pole is added at

-1200 giving the following approximation:

$$G(s) \approx 0.1864 \frac{(1200)(2324.8 \times 10^3)}{106.6 \times 10^6} \frac{(s^2 - 14400s + 106.6 \times 10^6)}{(s^2 + 240s + 2324.8 \times 10^3)(s + 1200)}$$

$$= \frac{4.8782(s^2 - 14400s + 106.6 \times 10^6)}{(s^2 + 240s + 2324.8 \times 10^3)(s + 1200)}$$

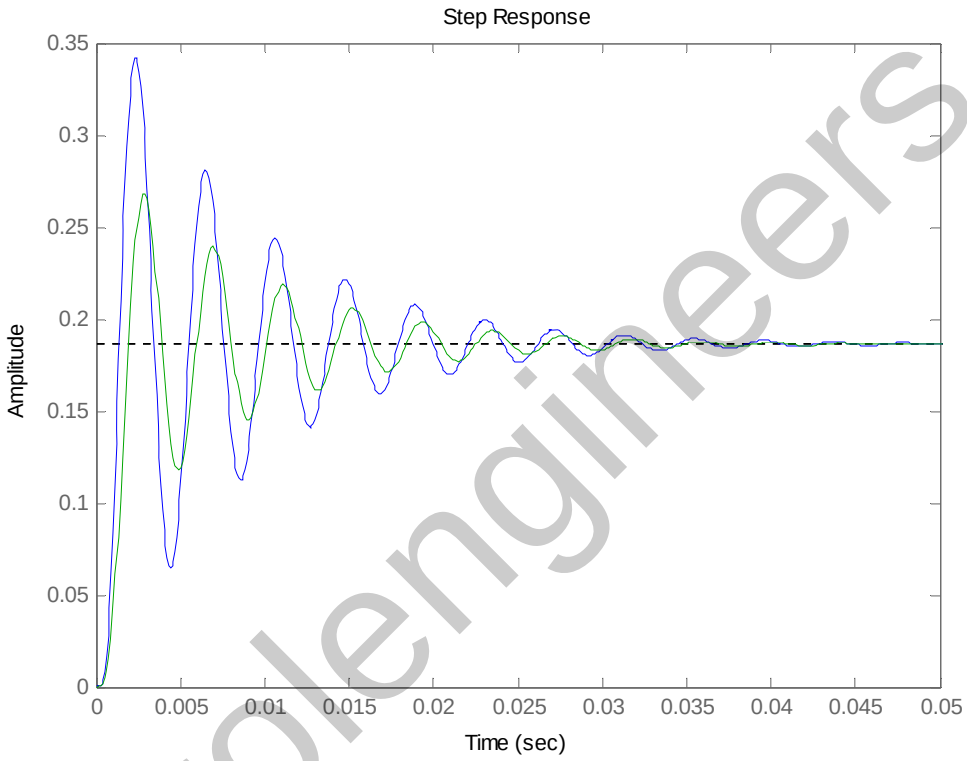
Using MATLAB:

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
>>G=9.7e4*(s^2-14400*s+106.6e6)…
        /(s^2+3800*s+23.86e6)/(s^2+240*s+2324.8e3);
>> Gdp=4.8782*(s^2-14400*s+106.6e6)/(s^2+240*s+2324.8e3)/(s+1200);
 >> step(G,Gdp)
```



Both responses differ because the original non-dominant poles are very close to the complex pair of zeros.

59.

M(s) requires at least 4 'far away' poles that are added a decade beyond all original poles and zeros.

This gives

$$M(s)=\frac{(s+0.009)^2(s^2+0.018s+0.0001)}{9.72\times10^{-8}(s+0.0001)(1+s/0.1)^4}=\frac{1028.81(s+0.009)^2(s^2+0.018s+0.0001)}{(s+0.0001)(s+0.1)^4}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

60.

$$\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\%OS/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\%OS/100)}} = \frac{-\ln(0.30)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(0.30)}} = 0.36$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{\pi}{T_p\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = \frac{\pi}{127\sqrt{1-0.30^2}} = 0.026$$

$$G(s) = \frac{\omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2} = \frac{0.00067}{s^2 + 0.0187s + 0.00067}$$

61.

a. Let the impulse response of T(s) be h(t). We have that

$$H(s) = \frac{450}{(s+5)(s+20)} = \frac{A}{s+5} + \frac{B}{s+20}$$

$$A = \frac{450}{s+20}\Big|_{s=-5} = 30;\ B = \frac{450}{s+5}\Big|_{s=-20} = -30$$

$H(s) = \frac{30}{s+5} - \frac{30}{s+20}$. Obtaining the inverse Laplace transform we get

$$h(t) = 30e^{-5t} - 30e^{-20t}$$

b. Let the step response of the system be g(t). We have that

$$g(t) = \int_0^t h(t)dt = \int_0^t 30e^{-5t}dt - \int_0^t 30e^{-20t}dt = -\frac{30}{5}e^{-5t}\Big|_0^t - \frac{30}{-20}e^{-20t}\Big|_0^t$$

$$= -6(e^{-5t} - 1) + 1.5(e^{-20t} - 1) = 4.5 - 6e^{-5t} + 1.5e^{-20t}$$

c. $G(s) = \frac{450}{s(s+5)(s+20)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+5} + \frac{C}{s+20}$

$$A = \frac{450}{(s+5)(s+20)}\Big|_{s=0} = 4.5;\ B = \frac{450}{s(s+20)}\Big|_{s=-5} = -6;\ C = \frac{450}{s(s+5)}\Big|_{s=-20} = 1.5$$

Leading $G(s) = \frac{4.5}{s} - \frac{6}{s+5} + \frac{1.5}{s+20}$. After the inverse Laplace we get

$$g(t) = 4.5 - 6e^{-5t} + 1.5e^{-20t}$$

62.

a. The poles given by $s^2 + 8.99\times10^{-3}s + 3.97\times10^{-3} = 0$ have an $\omega_n = 0.063 rad/\sec$ and $\zeta = 0.0714$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

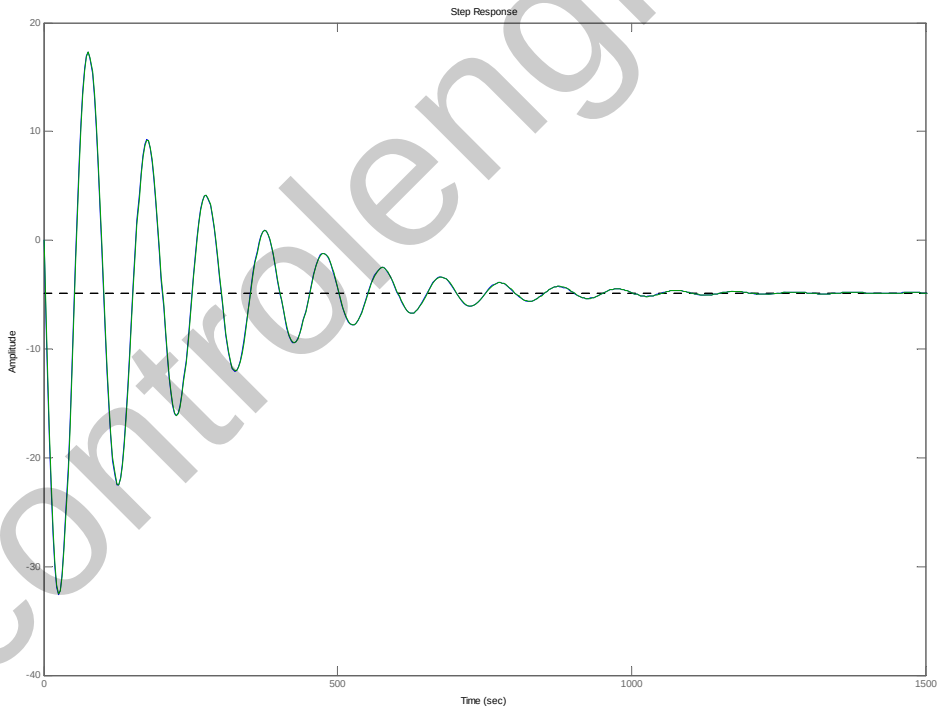
The poles given by $s^2 + 4.21s + 18.23 = 0$ have an $\omega_n = 4.27 rad/\sec$ and $\zeta = 0.493$ Thus the former represent the Phugoid and the latter the Short Period modes.

b. In the original we have $\frac{\theta}{\delta_e}(0) = -4.85$ so the Phugoid approximation is given by:

$$\frac{\theta}{\delta_e} \approx -\frac{1.965(s + 0.0098)}{(s^2 + 8.99 \times 10^{-3} s + 3.97 \times 10^{-3})}$$

c.

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>>G=-26.12*(s+0.0098)*(s+1.371)/(s^2+8.99e-3*s+3.97e-3)/(s^2+4.21*s+18.23);
>> Gphug=-1.965*(s+0.0098)/(s^2+8.99e-3*s+3.97e-3);
>> step(G,Gphug)
```



Both responses are indistinguishable.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

63.

a.

Program

```
numg=[33 202 10061 24332 170704];
deng=[1 8 464 2411 52899 167829 913599 1076555];
G=tf(numg,deng)
[K,p,k]=residue(numg,deng)
```

Computer Response

```
K =

   0.0018 + 0.0020i
   0.0018 - 0.0020i
  -0.1155 - 0.0062i
  -0.1155 + 0.0062i
   0.0077 - 0.0108i
   0.0077 + 0.0108i
   0.2119


p =

  -1.6971 +16.4799i
  -1.6971 -16.4799i
  -0.5992 +12.1443i
  -0.5992 -12.1443i
  -1.0117 + 4.2600i
  -1.0117 - 4.2600i
  -1.3839


k =

     []
```

b.

Therefore, an approximation to *G(s)/* is:

$$G(s) = \frac{0.2119}{s + 1.3839}$$

c.

Program

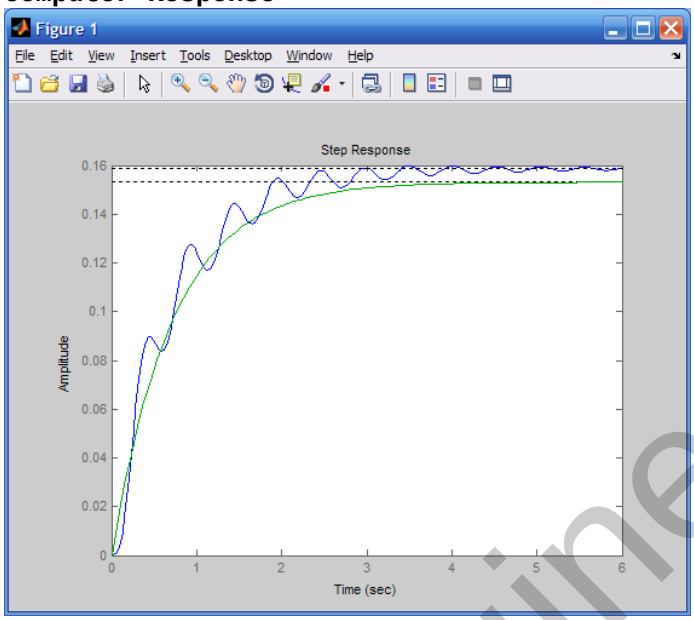
```
numg=[33 202 10061 24332 170704];
deng=[1 8 464 2411 52899 167829 913599 1076555];
G=tf(numg,deng);
numga=0.2119;
denga=[1 1.3839];
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Ga=tf(numga,denga);
step(G)
hold on
step(Ga)
```

Computer Response



Approximation does not show oscillations and is slightly off of final value.

64.

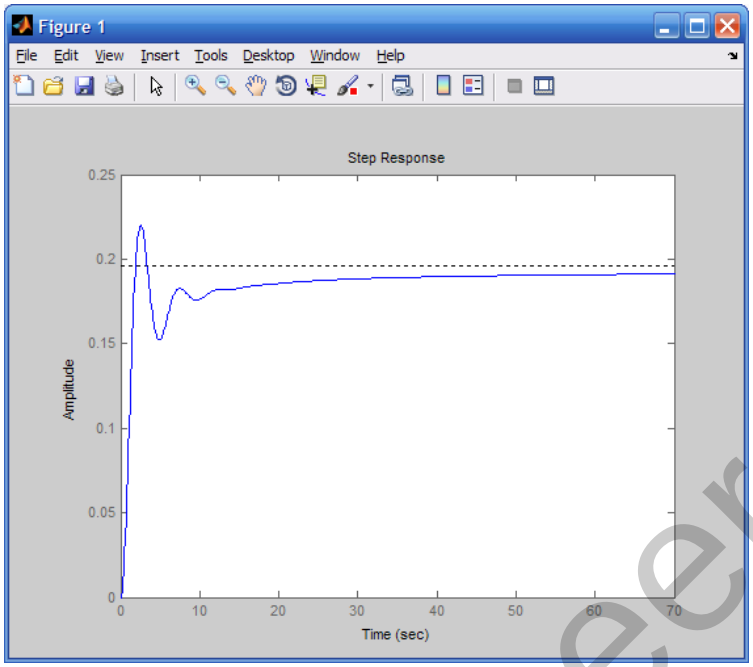
Computer Response

```
Transfer function:

 s^15 + 1775 s^14 + 1.104e006 s^13 + 2.756e008 s^12 + 2.272e010 s^11
         + 7.933e011 s^10 + 1.182e013 s^9 + 6.046e013 s^8 + 1.322e014 s^7
         + 1.238e014 s^6 + 3.977e013 s^5 + 5.448e012 s^4 + 3.165e011 s^3
                           + 6.069e009 s^2 + 4.666e007 s + 1.259e005
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
31.62 s^17 + 4.397e004 s^16 + 1.929e007 s^15 + 2.941e009 s^14
       + 1.768e011 s^13 + 4.642e012 s^12 + 5.318e013 s^11 + 2.784e014 s^10
       + 7.557e014 s^9 + 1.238e015 s^8 + 1.356e015 s^7 + 8.985e014 s^6
       + 2.523e014 s^5 + 3.179e013 s^4 + 1.732e012 s^3 + 3.225e010 s^2
                                        + 2.425e008 s + 6.414e005
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



65.

a. To find the step responses for these two processes, $y_a(t)$ and $y_p(t)$, we consider first the un-shifted Laplace transform of their outputs for $X_a(s) = X_p(s) = 1/s$:

$$Y_a^*(s) = \frac{14.49}{s(1478.26\,s+1)} = \frac{9.8\times10^{-3}}{s(s+6.77\times10^{-4})} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{(s+6.77\times10^{-4})} \quad (1),$$

where $A = \left.\dfrac{9.8\times10^{-3}}{s+6.77\times10^{-4}}\right|_{s=0} = 14.49$ and

$$B = \left.\frac{9.8\times10^{-3}}{s}\right|_{s=-6.77\times10^{-4}} = -14.49 \quad (2)$$

Substituting the values of A and B into equation (1) gives:

$$Y_a^*(s) = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{(s+6.76\times10^{-4})} = 14.49\left(\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{(s+6.76\times10^{-4})}\right) \quad (3)$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform of $Y_a^*(s)$ and delaying the resulting response in the time domain by 4 seconds, we get:

$$y_a(t) = 14.49[1 - e^{-6.76\times10^{-4}(t-4)}]\,u(t-4) \quad (4)$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Noting that the denominator of $G_p(s)$ can be factored into

$(s+0.174\times10^{-3})(s+6.814\times10^{-3})$, we have:

$$Y_p^*(s)=\frac{1.716\times10^{-5}}{s(s+0.174\times10^{-3})(s+6.814\times10^{-3})}=\frac{C}{s}+\frac{D}{(s+0.174\times10^{-3})}+\frac{E}{(s+6.814\times10^{-3})} \quad (5),$$

where:
$$C=\left.\frac{1.716\times10^{-5}}{(s+0.174\times10^{-3})(s+6.814\times10^{-3})}\right|_{s=0}=14.48;$$

$$D=\left.\frac{1.716\times10^{-5}}{s(s+6.814\times10^{-3})}\right|_{s=-0.174\times10^{-3}}=-14.85;$$

$$E=\left.\frac{1.716\times10^{-5}}{s(s+0.174\times10^{-3})}\right|_{s=-6.814\times10^{-3}}=0.37. \quad (6)$$

Substituting the values of *C*, *D* and *E* into equation (5) and simplifying gives:

$$Y_p^*(s)=\frac{14.48}{s}-\frac{14.85}{(s+0.174\times10^{-3})}+\frac{0.37}{(s+6.814\times10^{-3})}=14.48\left(\frac{1}{s}-\frac{1.0256}{(s+0.174\times10^{-3})}+\frac{0.0256}{(s+6.814\times10^{-3})}\right) \quad (7)$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform of $Y_p^*(s)$ and delaying the resulting response in the time domain by 30 seconds, we get:

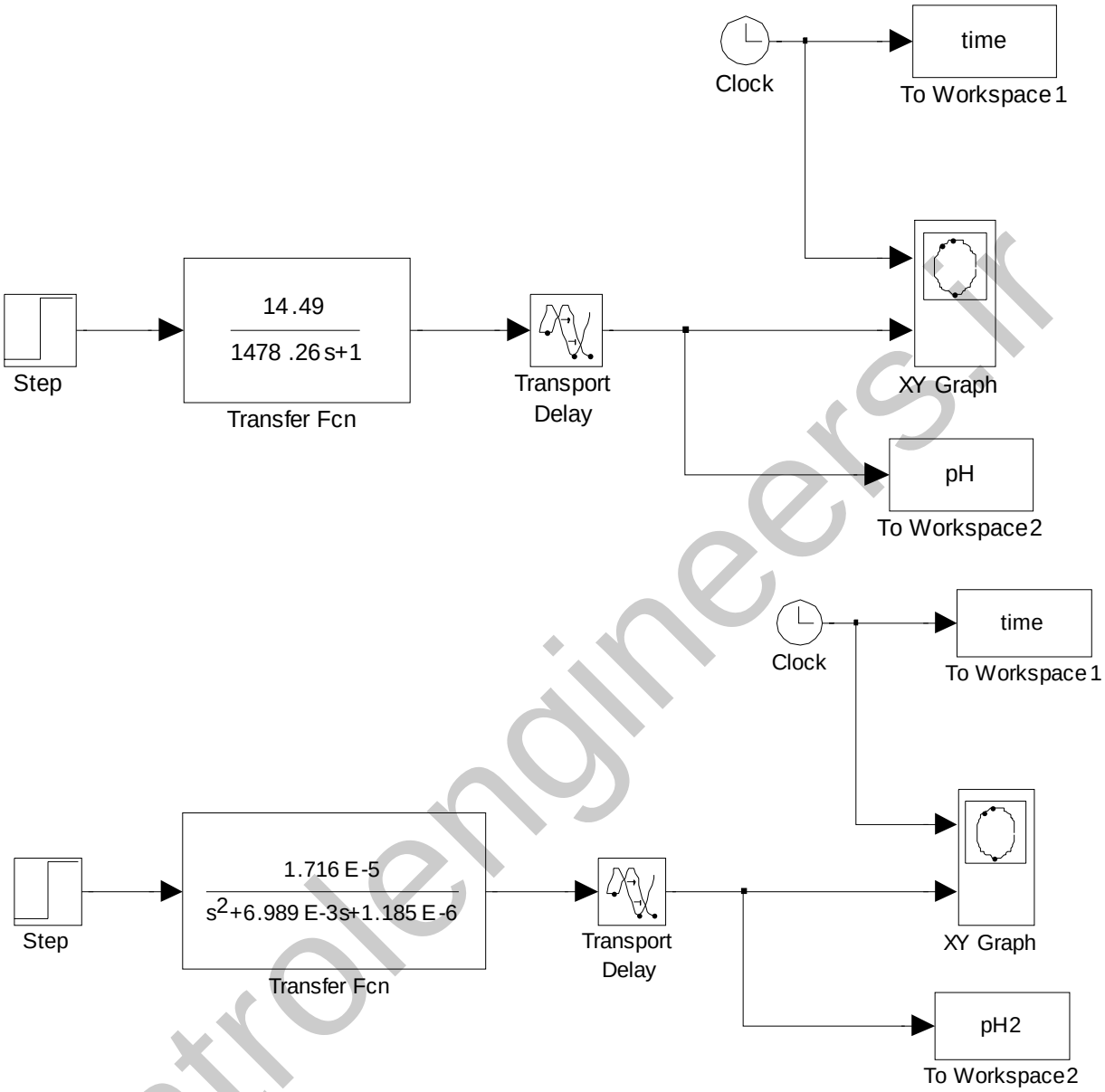
$$y_p(t)=14.48[1-1.0256e^{-0.174\times10^{-3}(t-30)}+0.0256e^{-6.814\times10^{-3}(t-30)}]u(t-30) \quad (8)$$

b. Using Simulink to model the two processes described above, $y_a(t)$ and $y_p(t)$ were output to the "workspace." Matlab plot commands were then utilized to plot $y_a(t)$ and $y_p(t)$ on a single graph, which is shown below.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

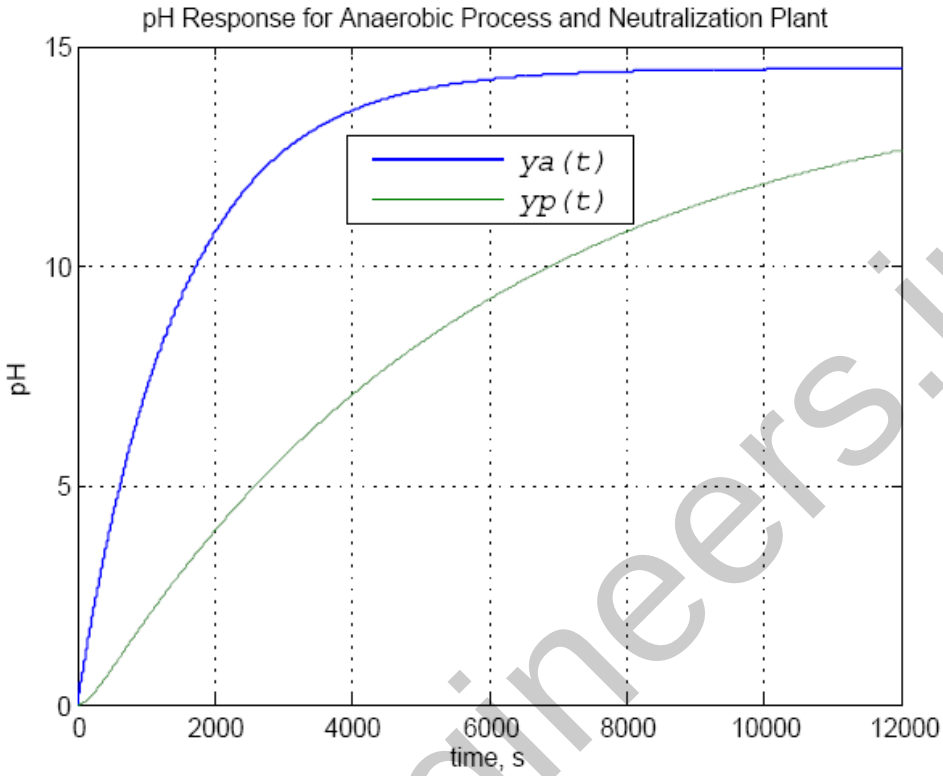
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

66.

a.

```
>> A=[-8.792e-3 0.56e-3 -1e-3 -13.79e-3; -0.347e-3 -11.7e-3 -0.347e-3 0; 0.261 -20.8e-3 -96.6e-3
0; 0 0 1 0]
A =
  -0.0088   0.0006  -0.0010  -0.0138
  -0.0003  -0.0117  -0.0003        0
   0.2610  -0.0208  -0.0966        0
        0        0   1.0000        0
>> eig(A)
ans =
  -0.1947
   0.0447 + 0.1284i
   0.0447 - 0.1284i
  -0.0117
```

b.

Given the eigenvalues, the state-transition matrix will be of the form

$$\mathbf{\Phi}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} K_{11} & K_{12} & K_{13} & K_{14} \\ K_{21} & K_{22} & K_{23} & K_{24} \\ K_{31} & K_{32} & K_{33} & K_{34} \\ K_{41} & K_{42} & K_{43} & K_{44} \end{bmatrix}$$ with

$$K_{ij} = K_{ij1}e^{-0.1947\,t} + K_{ij2}e^{-0.0117\,t} + K_{ij3}e^{+0.0447\,t}\sin(0.1284\,t) + K_{ij4}e^{+0.0447\,t}\cos(0.1284\,t))$$

Thus 64 constants have to be found.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

67.

a. The equations are rewritten as

$$\frac{di_L}{dt} = -\frac{1-d}{L}u_C + \frac{1}{L}E_s$$

$$\frac{du_C}{dt} = \frac{1-d}{C}i_L - \frac{1}{RC}u_C$$

from which we obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{di_L}{dt} \\ \frac{du_C}{dt} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -\frac{1-d}{L} \\ \frac{1-d}{C} & -\frac{1}{RC} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i_L \\ u_C \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{L} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} E_s$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i_L \\ i_C \end{bmatrix}$$

b. To obtain the transfer function we first calculate

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} s & \frac{1-d}{L} \\ -\frac{1-d}{C} & s + \frac{1}{RC} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} s + \frac{1}{RC} & -\frac{1-d}{L} \\ \frac{1-d}{C} & s \end{bmatrix}}{s(s + \frac{1}{RC}) + \frac{(1-d)^2}{LC}}$$

So

$$G(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \frac{\begin{bmatrix} s + \frac{1}{RC} & -\frac{1-d}{L} \\ \frac{1-d}{C} & s \end{bmatrix}}{s(s + \frac{1}{RC}) + \frac{(1-d)^2}{LC}} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{L} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1-d}{C} & s \end{bmatrix}}{s^2 + \frac{1}{RC}s + \frac{(1-d)^2}{LC}} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{L} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{\frac{1-d}{LC}}{s^2 + \frac{1}{RC}s + \frac{(1-d)^2}{LC}}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

68.

a. We have $(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}) = \begin{bmatrix} s+8.34 & 2.26 \\ -1 & s \end{bmatrix}$ and

$$(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} s & -2.26 \\ 1 & s+8.34 \end{bmatrix}}{s^2+8.34s+2.26} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} s & -2.26 \\ 1 & s+8.34 \end{bmatrix}}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}$$

We first find $\mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\dfrac{1}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\}$

$$\frac{1}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)} = \frac{K_1}{s+0.28} + \frac{K_2}{s+8.06}$$

$$K_1 = \frac{1}{s+8.06}\Big|_{s=-0.28} = 0.129\,;\; K_2 = \frac{1}{s+0.28}\Big|_{s=-8.06} = -0.129 \text{ so}$$

$$\mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\} = 0.129e^{-0.28t} - 0.129e^{-8.06t}$$

Follows that

$$\mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{-2.26}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\} = -2.26\,\mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\} = -0.292e^{-0.28t} + 0.292e^{-8.06t}$$

$$\mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\} = \frac{d}{dt}\,\mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\} = -0.036e^{-0.28t} + 1.04e^{-8.06t}$$

And

$$\mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+8.34}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\} = \mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\} + 8.34\,\mathrm{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+0.28)(s+8.06)}\right\}$$

$$= -0.036e^{-0.28t} + 1.04e^{-8.06t} + 1.076e^{-0.28t} - 1.076e^{-8.06t} = 1.04e^{-0.28t} - 0.036e^{-8.06t}$$

Finally the state transition matrix is given by:

$$\mathbf{\Phi}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} -0.036e^{-0.28t} + 1.04e^{-8.06t} & -0.292e^{-0.28t} + 0.292e^{-8.06t} \\ 0.129e^{-0.28t} - 0.129e^{-8.06t} & 1.04e^{-0.28t} - 0.036e^{-8.06t} \end{bmatrix}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

$$\mathbf{\Phi}(t)\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.036e^{-0.28t} + 1.04e^{-8.06t} \\ 0.129e^{-0.28t} - 0.129e^{-8.06t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{C\Phi}(t)\mathbf{B} = -0.451e^{-0.28t} + 13.04e^{-8.06t} + 0.292e^{-0.28t} - 0.292e^{-8.06t} = -0.159e^{-0.28t} + 12.748e^{-8.06t}$$

Since $u(t) = 1$

$$y(t) = \int_0^t \mathbf{C\Phi}(t-\tau)\mathbf{B}d\tau = \int_0^t [-0.159e^{-0.28(t-\tau)} + 12.748e^{-8.06(t-\tau)}]d\tau$$

$$= -0.159e^{-0.28t}\int_0^t e^{0.28\tau}d\tau + 12.748e^{-8.06t}\int_0^t e^{8.06\tau}d\tau$$

$$= \frac{-0.159}{0.28}e^{-0.28t}e^{0.28\tau} + \frac{12.748}{8.06}e^{-8.06t}e^{8.06\tau}\Big|_0^t$$

$$= -0.568[1-e^{-0.28t}] + 1.582[1-e^{-8.06t}] = 1.014 + 0.568e^{-0.28t} - 1.582e^{-8.06t}$$

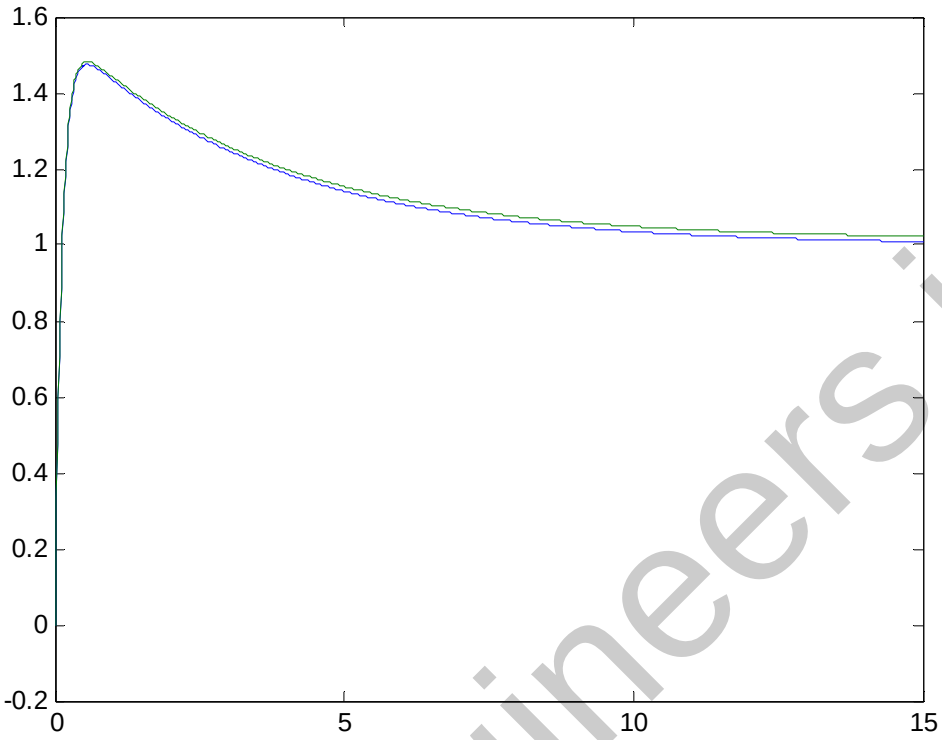
c.

```
>> A=[-8.34 -2.26; 1 0];
>> B = [1; 0];
>> C = [12.54 2.26];
>> D = 0;
>> t = linspace(0,15,1000);
>> y1 = step(A,B,C,D,1,t);
>> y2 = 1.014+0.568*exp(-0.28.*t)-1.582*exp(-8.06.*t);
>> plot(t,y1,t,y2)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

69.

Writing the equation of motion, $(f_v s + 2)X(s) = F(s)$. Thus, the transfer function is $\frac{X(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{1/f_v}{s + \frac{2}{f_v}}$. Hence, $T_s = \frac{4}{a} = \frac{4}{\frac{2}{f_v}} = 2f_v$, or $f_v = \frac{T_s}{2}$.

70.

The transfer function is, $F(s) = \frac{1/M}{s^2 + \frac{1}{M}s + \frac{K}{M}}$. Now, $T_s = 4 = \frac{4}{|\text{Re}|} = \frac{4}{\frac{1}{2M}} = 8M$. Thus, $M = \frac{1}{2}$. Substituting the value of M in the denominator of the transfer function yields, $s^2 + 2s + 2K$. Identify the roots $s_{1,2} = -1 \pm j\sqrt{2K-1}$. Using the imaginary part and substituting into the peak time equation yields $T_p = 1 = \frac{\pi}{|\text{Im}|} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2K-1}}$, from which $K = 5.43$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

71.

Writing the equation of motion, $(Ms^2 + f_v s + 1)X(s) = F(s)$. Thus, the transfer function is $\frac{X(s)}{F(s)} = \frac{1/M}{s^2 + \frac{f_v}{M}s + \frac{1}{M}}$. Since $T_s = 10 = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n}$, $\zeta\omega_n = 0.4$. But, $\frac{f_v}{M} = 2\zeta\omega_n = 0.8.$ Also, from Eq. (4.39) 17% overshoot implies ζ = 0.491. Hence, ω_n = 0.815. Now, 1/M = ω_n^2 = 0.664. Therefore, M 1.51. Since $\frac{f_v}{M} = 2\zeta\omega_n = 0.8,\ f_v = 1.21.$

72.

Writing the equation of motion: $(Js^2+s+K)\theta(s) = T(s)$. Therefore the transfer function is

$$\frac{\theta(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{J}}{s^2+\frac{1}{J}s+\frac{K}{J}}.$$

$$\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.358.$$

$$T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{\frac{1}{2J}} = 8J = 3.$$

Therefore J = $\frac{3}{8}$. Also, $T_s = 3 = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{(0.358)\omega_n}$. Hence, ω_n = 3.724. Now, $\frac{K}{J} = \omega_n^2$ = 13.868. Finally, K = 5.2.

73.

Writing the equation of motion

$$[s^2+D(5)^2s+\frac{1}{4}(10)^2]\theta(s) = T(s)$$

The transfer function is

$$\frac{\theta(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{1}{s^2+25Ds+25}$$

Also,

$$\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.358$$

and

$$2\zeta\omega_n = 2(0.358)(5) = 25D$$

Therefore D = 0.14.

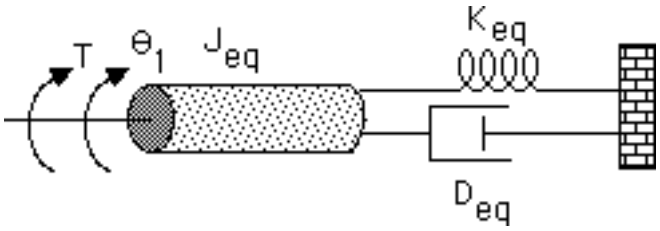
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

74.

The equivalent circuit is:



where $J_{eq} = 1+(\frac{N_1}{N_2})^2$; $D_{eq} = (\frac{N_1}{N_2})^2$; $K_{eq} = (\frac{N_1}{N_2})^2$. Thus,

$\frac{\theta_1(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{1}{J_{eq}s^2+D_{eq}s+K_{eq}}$. Letting $\frac{N_1}{N_2}$ = n and substituting the above values into the transfer function,

$\frac{\theta_1(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{1+n^2}}{s^2+\frac{n^2}{1+n^2}s+\frac{n^2}{1+n^2}}$. Therefore, $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{n^2}{2(1+n^2)}$. Finally, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{8(1+n^2)}{n^2}$ = 16. Thus n = 1.

75.

Let the rotation of the shaft with gear N_2 be $\theta_L(s)$. Assuming that all rotating load has been reflected to the N_2 shaft, $\left(J_{eqL}s^2 + D_{eqL}s + K\right)\theta_L(s) + F(s)r = T_{eq}(s)$, where F(s) is the force from the translational system, r = 2 is the radius of the rotational member, J_{eqL} is the equivalent inertia at the N_2 shaft, and D_{eqL} is the equivalent damping at the N_2 shaft. Since $J_{eqL} = 1(2)^2 + 1 = 5$ and $D_{eqL} = 1(2)^2 = 4$, the equation of motion becomes, $\left(5s^2 + 4s + K\right)\theta_L(s) + 2F(s) = T_{eq}(s)$. For the translational system $(Ms^2 + s)X(s) = F(s)$. Substituting $F(s)$ into the rotational equation of motion, $\left(5s^2 + 4s + K\right)\theta_L(s) + \left(Ms^2 + s\right)2X(s) = T_{eq}(s)$.

But, $\theta_L(s) = \frac{X(s)}{r} = \frac{X(s)}{2}$ and $T_{eq}(s) = 2T(s)$. Substituting these quantities in the equation above yields $\left((5+4M)s^2 + 8s + K\right)\frac{X(s)}{4} = T(s)$. Thus, the transfer function is

$\frac{X(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{4/(5+4M)}{s^2+\frac{8}{(5+4M)}s+\frac{K}{(5+4M)}}$. Now, $T_s = 15 = \frac{4}{\text{Re}} = \frac{4}{\frac{8}{2(5+4M)}} = (5+4M)$.

Hence, M = 5/2. For 10% overshoot, ζ = 0.5912 from Eq. (4.39). Hence,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$2\zeta\omega_n = \dfrac{8}{(5+4M)} = 0.5333$. Solving for ω_n yields ω_n = 0.4510. But,

$\omega_n = \sqrt{\dfrac{K}{(5+4M)}} = \sqrt{\dfrac{K}{15}} = 0.4510.$ Thus, K = 3.051.

76.

The transfer function for the capacitor voltage is $\dfrac{V_C(s)}{V(s)} = \dfrac{\frac{1}{Cs}}{R+Ls+\frac{1}{Cs}} = \dfrac{10^6}{s^2+Rs+10^6}$.

For 20% overshoot, $\zeta = \dfrac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}}$ = 0.456. Therefore, $2\zeta\omega_n = R = 2(0.456)(10^3)$ = 912Ω.

77.

Solving for the capacitor voltage using voltage division, $V_C(s) = V_i(s)\dfrac{1/(CS)}{R + LS + \frac{1}{CS}}$. Thus, the transfer function is $\dfrac{V_C(s)}{V_i(s)} = \dfrac{1/(LC)}{s^2 + \frac{R}{L}s + \frac{1}{LC}}$. Since $T_s = \dfrac{4}{|\text{Re}|} = 10^{-3}$, $|\text{Re}| = \dfrac{R}{2L} = 4000$. Thus $R = 8\ \text{K}\Omega$. Also, since 20% overshoot implies a damping ratio of 0.46 and $2\zeta\omega_n = 8000,\ \omega_n = 8695.65 = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}$. Hence, $C = 0.013\ \mu\text{F}$.

78.

Using voltage division the transfer function is,

$$\frac{V_C(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{Cs}}{R + Ls + \frac{1}{Cs}} = \frac{\frac{1}{LC}}{s^2 + \frac{R}{L}s + \frac{1}{LC}}$$

Also, $T_s = 7x10^{-3} = \dfrac{4}{\text{Re}} = \dfrac{4}{\frac{R}{2L}} = \dfrac{8L}{R}$. Thus, $\dfrac{R}{L} = 1143$. Using Eq. (4.39) with 15% overshoot, ζ = 0.5169. But, $2\zeta\omega_n = R/L$. Thus, $\omega_n = 1105.63 = \sqrt{\dfrac{1}{LC}} = \sqrt{\dfrac{1}{L(10^{-5})}}$. Therefore, L = 81.8 mH and R = 98.5 Ω.

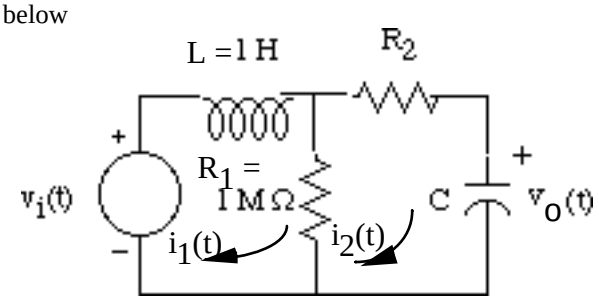
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

79.

For the circuit shown below



write the loop equations as

$$(R_1 + L\,s)\,I_1(s) - R_1\,I_2(s) = V_i(s)$$
$$-R_1\,I_1(s) + \left(R_1 + R_2 + \frac{1}{C\,s}\right) I_2(s) = 0$$

Solving for $I_2(s)$

$$I_2(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} R_1 + L\,s & V_i(s) \\ -R_1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} R_1 + L\,s & -R_1 \\ -R_1 & R_1 + R_2 + \frac{1}{C\,s} \end{vmatrix}}$$

But, $V_o(s) = \frac{1}{C\,s} I_2(s)$. Thus,

$$\frac{V_o(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{R_1}{(R_2 + R_1)\,C\,L\,s^2 + (C\,R_2 R_1 + L)\,s + R_1}$$

Substituting component values,

$$\frac{V_o(s)}{V_i(s)} = 1000000 \frac{\dfrac{1}{(R_2 + 1000000)C}}{s^2 + \dfrac{(1000000CR_2 + 1)}{(R_2 + 1000000)C} s + 1000000 \dfrac{1}{(R_2 + 1000000)C}}$$

For 8% overshoot, $\zeta = 0.6266$. For $T_s = 0.001$, $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{0.001} = 4000$. Hence, $\omega_n = 6383.66$. Thus,

$$1000000 \frac{1}{(R_2 + 1000000)C} = 6383.66^2$$

or,

$$C = 0.0245 \frac{1}{R_2 + 1000000} \tag{1}$$

Also,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{1000000\,C\,R_2+1}{(R_2+1000000)\,C} = 8000 \qquad (2)$$

Solving (1) and (2) simultaneously, $R_2 = 8023\ \Omega$, and C = 2.4305 x 10^{-2} μF·

80.

$$s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} s & 0 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} (3.45-14000K_c) & -0.255x10^{-9} \\ 0.499x10^{11} & -3.68 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} s-(3.45-14000K_c) & 0.255x10^{-9} \\ -0.499x10^{11} & s+3.68 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}| = s^2 + (0.23+0.14x10^5 K_c)s + (51520K_c + 0.0285)$$

$$(2\zeta\omega_n)^2 = [2*0.9]^2 *(51520K_c + 0.0285) = (0.23+0.14x10^5 K_c)^2$$

or

$$K_c^{\,2} - 8.187x10^{-4}K_c - 2.0122x10^{-10} = 0$$

Solving for K_c,

$$K_c = 8.189x10^{-4}$$

81.

a. The transfer function from Chapter 2 is,

$$\frac{Y_h(s)-Y_{cat}(s)}{F_{up}(s)} = \frac{0.7883(s+53.85)}{(s^2+15.47s+9283)(s^2+8.119s+376.3)}$$

The dominant poles come from $s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3$. Using this polynomial, $2\zeta\omega_n = 8.119$, and $\omega_n^2 = 376.3$. Thus, $\omega_n = 19.4$ and $\zeta = 0.209$. Using Eq. (4.38), %OS = 51.05%. Also, $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.985$ s, and $T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 0.166$ s. To find rise time, use Figure 4.16. Thus, $\omega_n T_r = 1.2136$ or $T_r = 0.0626$ s.

b. The other poles have a real part of 15.47/2 = 7.735. Dominant poles have a real part of 8.119/2 = 4.06. Thus, 7.735/4.06 = 1.91. This is not at least 5 times.

c.

Program:

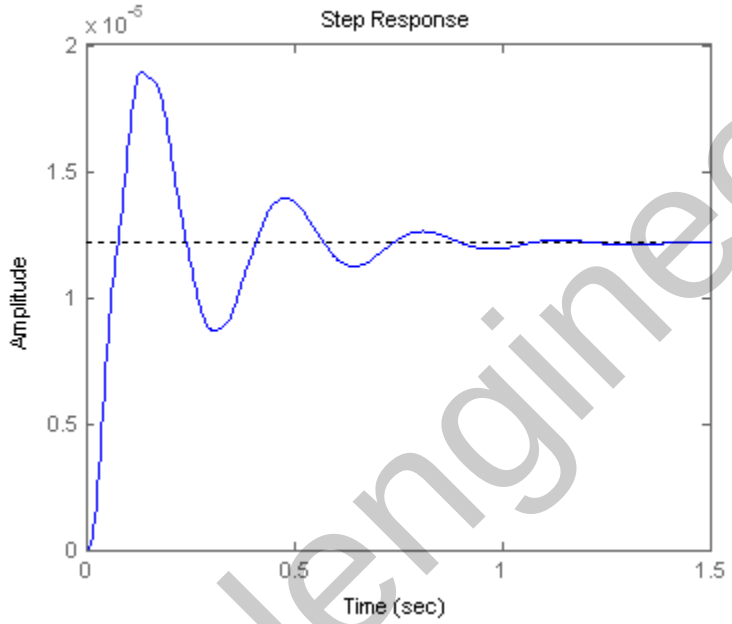
```
syms s
numg=0.7883*(s+53.85);
deng=(s^2+15.47*s+9283)*(s^2+8.119*s+376.3);
'G(s) transfer function'
G=vpa(numg/deng,3);
pretty(G)
numg=sym2poly(numg);
deng=sym2poly(deng);
G=tf(numg,deng)
step(G)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

```
ans =
G(s) transfer function

                                .788 s + 42.4
                  ------------------------------------------
                    2                        2
                  (s  + 15.5 s + 9280.) (s  + 8.12 s + 376.)

Transfer function:
                 0.7883 s + 42.45
----------------------------------------------------
s^4 + 23.59 s^3 + 9785 s^2 + 8.119e004 s + 3.493e006
```



The time response shows 58 percent overshoot, T_s = 0.86 s, T_p = 0.13 s, T_r = 0.05 s.

82.

a. In Problem 3.30 we had

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{T} \\ \dot{T}^* \\ \dot{v} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(d+\beta v_0) & 0 & -\beta T_0 \\ \beta v_0 & -\mu & \beta T_0 \\ 0 & k & -c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ T^* \\ v \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \beta T_0 v_0 & 0 \\ -\beta T_0 v_0 & 0 \\ 0 & -kT_0^* \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ T^* \\ v \end{bmatrix}$$

When $u_2 = 0$ the equations are equivalent to

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{T} \\ \dot{T}^* \\ \dot{v} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(d+\beta v_0) & 0 & -\beta T_0 \\ \beta v_0 & -\mu & \beta T_0 \\ 0 & k & -c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ T^* \\ v \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \beta T_0 v_0 \\ -\beta T_0 v_0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u_1$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ T^* \\ v \end{bmatrix}$$

Substituting parameter values one gets

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{T} \\ \dot{T}^* \\ \dot{v} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.04167 & 0 & -0.0058 \\ 0.0217 & -0.24 & 0.0058 \\ 0 & 100 & -2.4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ T^* \\ v \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 5.2 \\ -5.2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u_1$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T \\ T^* \\ v \end{bmatrix}$$

b.

$$(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} s+0.04167 & 0 & 0.0058 \\ -0.0217 & s+0.24 & -0.0058 \\ 0 & -100 & s+2.4 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{Adj(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})}{\det(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})}$$

$$\det(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}) = (s+0.04167)\begin{vmatrix} s+0.24 & -0.0058 \\ -100 & s+2.4 \end{vmatrix} + 0.0058\begin{vmatrix} -0.0217 & s+0.24 \\ 0 & -100 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (s+0.04167)\left[(s+0.24)(s+2.4)-0.58\right] + (0.0058)(2.17)$$

$$= s^3 + 2.6817s^2 + 0.11s + 0.0126$$

$$= (s+2.6419)(s^2 + 0.0398s + 0.0048)$$

To obtain the adjoint matrix we calculate the cofactors:

$$C_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} s+0.24 & -0.0058 \\ -100 & s+2.4 \end{vmatrix} = s(s+2.64)$$

$$C_{12} = \begin{vmatrix} -0.0217 & -0.0058 \\ 0 & s+2.4 \end{vmatrix} = -0.0217(s+2.4)$$

$$C_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} -0.0217 & s+0.24 \\ 0 & -100 \end{vmatrix} = 2.17$$

$$C_{21} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0.0058 \\ -100 & s+2.4 \end{vmatrix} = 0.58$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$C_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} s+0.04167 & 0.0058 \\ 0 & s+2.4 \end{vmatrix} = (s+0.04167)(s+2.4)$$

$$C_{23} = \begin{vmatrix} s+0.04167 & 0 \\ 0 & -100 \end{vmatrix} = -100(s+0.04167)$$

$$C_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0.0058 \\ s+0.24 & -0.0058 \end{vmatrix} = -0.0058(s+0.24)$$

$$C_{32} = \begin{vmatrix} s+0.04167 & 0.0058 \\ -0.0217 & s+2.4 \end{vmatrix} = s^2 + 2.4117s + 0.1001$$

$$C_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} s+0.04167 & 0 \\ -0.0217 & s+0.24 \end{vmatrix} = s^2 + 0.2817s + 0.01$$

Then we have

$$Adj(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}) = \begin{bmatrix} s(s+2.64) & -0.58 & -0.0058(s+0.24) \\ 0.0217(s+2.4) & (s+0.04167)(s+2.4) & -(s^2+2.4417s+0.1101) \\ 2.17 & 100(s+0.04167) & s^2+0.2817s+0.01 \end{bmatrix}$$

Finally

$$\frac{Y}{U_1}(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} 2.17 & 100(s+0.04167) & s^2+0.28171s+0.01 \end{bmatrix}}{(s+2.6419)(s^2+0.0398s+0.0048)} \begin{bmatrix} 5.2 \\ -5.2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{-520s - 10.3844}{(s+2.6419)(s^2+0.0398s+0.0048)} = -520\frac{s+0.02}{(s+2.6419)(s^2+0.0398s+0.0048)}$$

c. 100% effectiveness means that $u_1 = 1$ or $U_1(s) = \frac{1}{s}$, so by the final value theorem

$$y(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} sY(s) = -\lim_{s\to 0} s\frac{520(s+0.02)}{(s+2.6419)(s^2+0.0398s+0.0048)}\frac{1}{s} = -820.1168$$

(virus copies per mL of plasma)

The closest poles to the imaginary axis are $-0.0199 \pm j0.0661$ so the approximate settling time will be $T_s \approx \frac{4}{0.0199} = 210$ days.

83.

a.

Substituting $\Delta F(s) = \frac{2650}{s}$ into the transfer function and solving for ΔV(s) gives:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\Delta V(s) = \frac{\Delta F(s)}{1908 \cdot s} = \frac{2650}{s(1908 \cdot s + 10)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{(1908 \cdot s + 10)}$$

Here: $A = \left.\frac{2650}{(1908 \cdot s + 10)}\right|_{s=0} = 265$ and $B = \left.\frac{2650}{s}\right|_{s=-1/190.8} = -505,620$

Substituting we have:

$$\Delta V(s) = \frac{265}{s} - \frac{505620}{(1908 \cdot s + 10)} = 265\left(\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{(s + 5.24 \times 10^{-3})}\right)$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform, we have:

$$\Delta v(t) = 265(1 - e^{-5.24 \times 10^{-3} t}) \cdot u(t), \text{ in m/s}$$

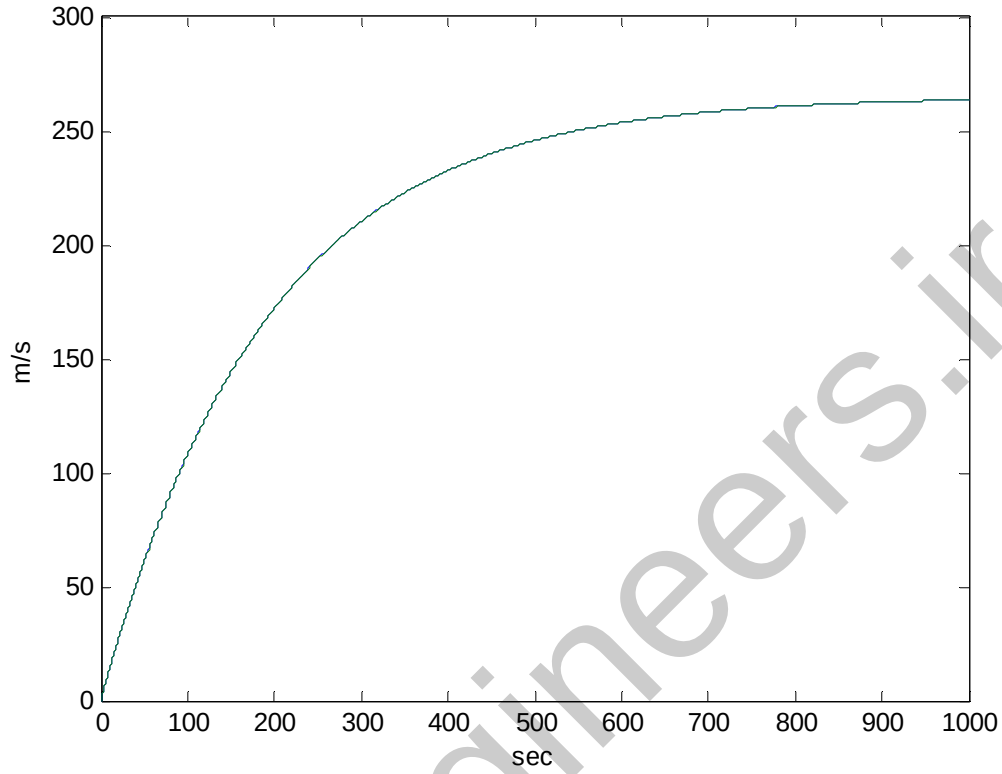
b.

```
>> s=tf('s');
>> G=1/(1908*s+10);
>> t=0:0.1:1000;
>> y1=2650*step(G,t);
>> y2=265*(1-exp(-5.24e-3.*t));
>> plot(t,y1,t,y2)
>> xlabel('sec')
>> ylabel('m/s')
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Both plots are identical.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

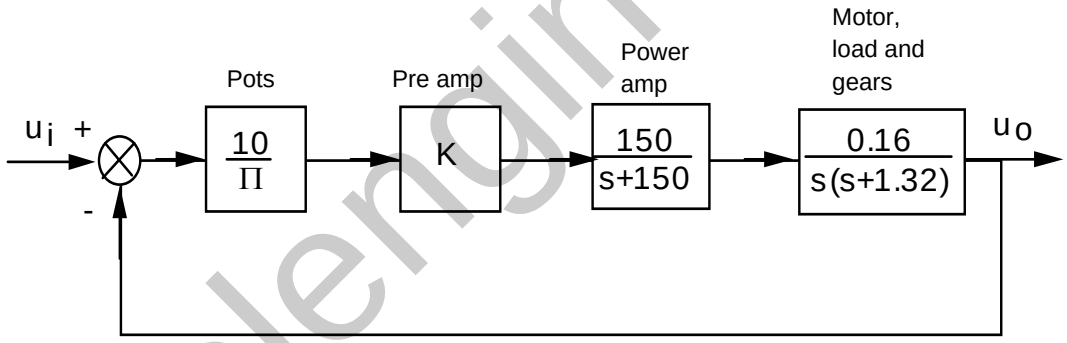
F I V E

Reduction of Multiple Subsystems

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

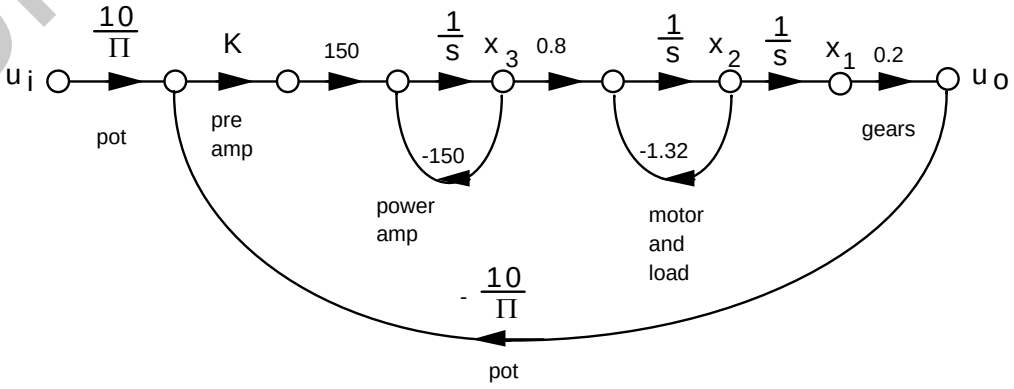
Antenna Control: Designing a Closed-Loop Response

a. Drawing the block diagram of the system:



Thus, $T(s) = \dfrac{76.39K}{s^3+151.32s^2+198s+76.39K}$

b. Drawing the signal flow-diagram for each subsystem and then interconnecting them yields:



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -1.32x_2 + 0.8x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -150x_3 + 150K\left(\frac{10}{\pi}(q_i - 0.2x_1)\right) = -95.49Kx_1 - 150x_3 + 477.46K\theta_i$$

$$\theta_o = 0.2x_1$$

In vector-matrix notation,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1.32 & 0.8 \\ -95.49K & 0 & -150 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 477.46K \end{bmatrix}\theta_i$$

$$\theta_o = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

c. $T_1 = \left(\frac{10}{\pi}\right)(K)(150)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)(0.8)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)(0.2) = \frac{76.39}{s^3}$

$$G_{L1} = \frac{-150}{s};\ G_{L2} = \frac{-1.32}{s};\ G_{L3} = (K)(150)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)(0.8)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)(0.2)\left(\frac{-10}{\pi}\right) = \frac{-76.39K}{s^3}$$

Nontouching loops:

$$G_{L1}G_{L2} = \frac{198}{s^2}$$

$$\Delta = 1 - [G_{L1} + G_{L2} + G_{L3}] + [G_{L1}G_{L2}] = 1 + \frac{150}{s} + \frac{1.32}{s} + \frac{76.39K}{s^3} + \frac{198}{s^2}$$

$$\Delta_1 = 1$$

$$T(s) = \frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{76.39K}{s^3+151.32s^2+198s+76.39K}$$

d. The equivalent forward path transfer function is $G(s) = \frac{\frac{10}{\pi}0.16K}{s(s+1.32)}$.

Therefore,

$$T(s) = \frac{2.55}{s^2+1.32s+2.55}$$

The poles are located at -0.66 ± j1.454. $\omega_n = \sqrt{2.55} = 1.597$ rad/s; $2\zeta\omega_n = 1.32$, therefore, $\zeta = 0.413$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 24\%$; $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{0.66} = 6.06$ seconds; $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = \frac{\pi}{1.454} =$ 2.16 seconds; Using Figure 4.16, the normalized rise time is 1.486. Dividing by the natural frequency, $T_r = \frac{1.486}{\sqrt{2.55}} = 0.93$ seconds.

e.

$$C(s) = \frac{2.55}{s(s^2 + 1.32s + 2.55)}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{25}\frac{25s + 33}{s^2 + 1.32s + 2.55}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{25}\frac{25(s + 0.66) + 11.347\sqrt{2.1144}}{(s + 0.66)^2 + \sqrt{2.1144}^2}$$

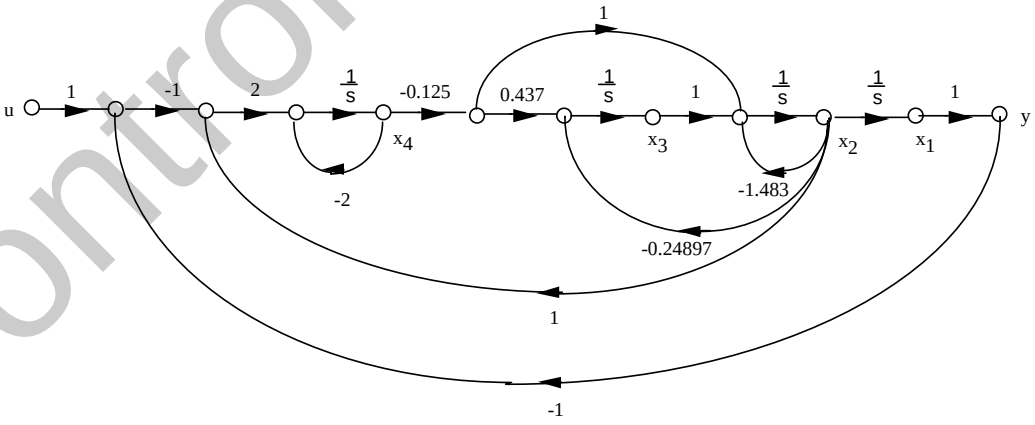
$$c(t) = 1 - e^{-0.66t}(\cos[1.454t] + 0.454\sin[1.454t])$$

f. Since $G(s) = \frac{0.51K}{s(s+1.32)}$, $T(s) = \frac{0.51K}{s^2+1.32s+0.51K}$. Also, $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.517$ for 15% overshoot; $\omega_n = \sqrt{0.51K}$; and $2\zeta\omega_n = 1.32$. Therefore, $\omega_n = \frac{1.32}{2\zeta} = \frac{1.32}{2(0.5147)} = 1.277 = \sqrt{0.51K}$.

Solving for K, K=3.2.

UFSS Vehicle: Pitch-Angle Control Representation

a. Use the observer canonical form for the vehicle dynamics so that the output yaw rate is a state variable.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. Using the signal flow graph to write the state equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
\dot{x}_1 &= x_2 \\
\dot{x}_2 &= -1.483x_2 + x_3 - 0.125x_4 \\
\dot{x}_3 &= -0.24897x_2 - (0.125*0.437)x_4 \\
\dot{x}_4 &= 2x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_4 - 2u
\end{aligned}$$

In vector-matrix form:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1.483 & 0 & -0.125 \\ 0 & -0.24897 & 0 & -0.054625 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y = [1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0]\mathbf{x}$$

c.

Program:

```
numg1=-0.25*[1 0.437];
deng1=poly([-2 -1.29 -0.193 0]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg1,deng1)
numh1=[-1 0];
denh1=[0 1];
'H(s)'
H=tf(numh1,denh1)
'Ge(s)'
Ge=feedback(G,H)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(-1*Ge,1)
[numt,dent]=tfdata(T,'V');
[Acc,Bcc,Ccc,Dcc]=tf2ss(numt,dent)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)

Transfer function:
          -0.25 s - 0.1093
-------------------------------------
s^4 + 3.483 s^3 + 3.215 s^2 + 0.4979 s

ans =

H(s)

Transfer function:
-s

ans =

Ge(s)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Transfer function:
           -0.25 s - 0.1093
-------------------------------------
s^4 + 3.483 s^3 + 3.465 s^2 + 0.6072 s

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
                0.25 s + 0.1093
---------------------------------------------
s^4 + 3.483 s^3 + 3.465 s^2 + 0.8572 s + 0.1093

Acc =

   -3.4830   -3.4650   -0.8572   -0.1093
    1.0000         0         0         0
         0    1.0000         0         0
         0         0    1.0000         0

Bcc =

     1
     0
     0
     0

Ccc =

         0         0    0.2500    0.1093

Dcc =

     0
```

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Signals, systems, summing junctions, pickoff points

2. Cascade, parallel, feedback

3. Product of individual transfer functions, sum of individual transfer functions, forward gain divided by one plus the product of the forward gain times the feedback gain

4. Equivalent forms for moving blocks across summing junctions and pickoff points

5. As K is varied from 0 to ∞, the system goes from overdamped to critically damped to underdamped. When the system is underdamped, the settling time remains constant.

6. Since the real part remains constant and the imaginary part increases, the radial distance from the origin is increasing. Thus the angle θ is increasing. Since $\zeta = \cos\theta$ the damping ratio is decreasing.

7. Nodes (signals), branches (systems)

8. Signals flowing into a node are added together. Signals flowing out of a node are the sum of signals flowing into a node.

9. One

10. Phase-variable form, cascaded form, parallel form, Jordan canonical form, observer canonical form

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

11. The Jordan canonical form and the parallel form result from a partial fraction expansion.

12. Parallel form

13. The system poles, or eigenvalues

14. The system poles including all repetitions of the repeated roots

15. Solution of the state variables are achieved through decoupled equations. i.e. the equations are solvable individually and not simultaneously.

16. State variables can be identified with physical parameters; ease of solution of some representations

17. Systems with zeros

18. State-vector transformations are the transformation of the state vector from one basis system to another. i.e. the same vector represented in another basis.

19. A vector which under a matrix transformation is collinear with the original. In other words, the length of the vector has changed, but not its angle.

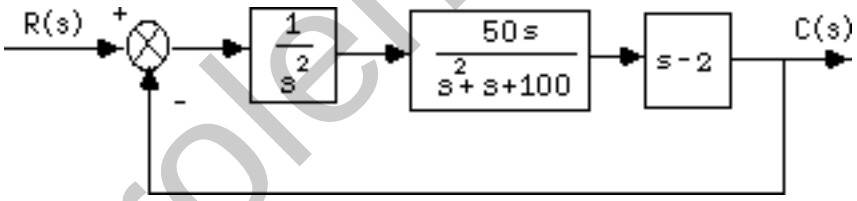
20. An eigenvalue is that multiple of the original vector that is the transformed vector.

21. Resulting system matrix is diagonal.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

a. Combine the inner feedback and the parallel pair.



Multiply the blocks in the forward path and apply the feedback formula to get,

$$T(s) = \frac{50(s-2)}{s^3+s^2+150s-100} \quad .$$

b.

Program:

```
'G1(s)'
G1=tf(1,[1 0 0])
'G2(s)'
G2=tf(50,[1 1])
'G3(s)'
G3=tf(2,[1 0])
'G4(s)'
G4=tf([1 0],1)
'G5(s)'
G5=2
'Ge1(s)=G2(s)/(1+G2(s)G3(s))'
Ge1=G2/(1+G2*G3)
'Ge2(s)=G4(s)-G5(s)'
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Ge2=G4-G5
'Ge3(s)=G1(s)Ge1(s)Ge2(s)'
Ge3=G1*Ge1*Ge2
'T(s)=Ge3(s)/(1+Ge3(s))'
T=feedback(Ge3,1);
T=minreal(T)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G1(s)

Transfer function:
 1
---
s^2

ans =

G2(s)

Transfer function:
 50
-----
s + 1

ans =

G3(s)

Transfer function:
2
-
s

ans =

G4(s)

Transfer function:
s

ans =

G5(s)

G5 =

     2

ans =

Ge1(s)=G2(s)/(1+G2(s)G3(s))


Transfer function:
      50 s^2 + 50 s
------------------------
s^3 + 2 s^2 + 101 s + 100

ans =

Ge2(s)=G4(s)-G5(s)
```

controlengineers.ir

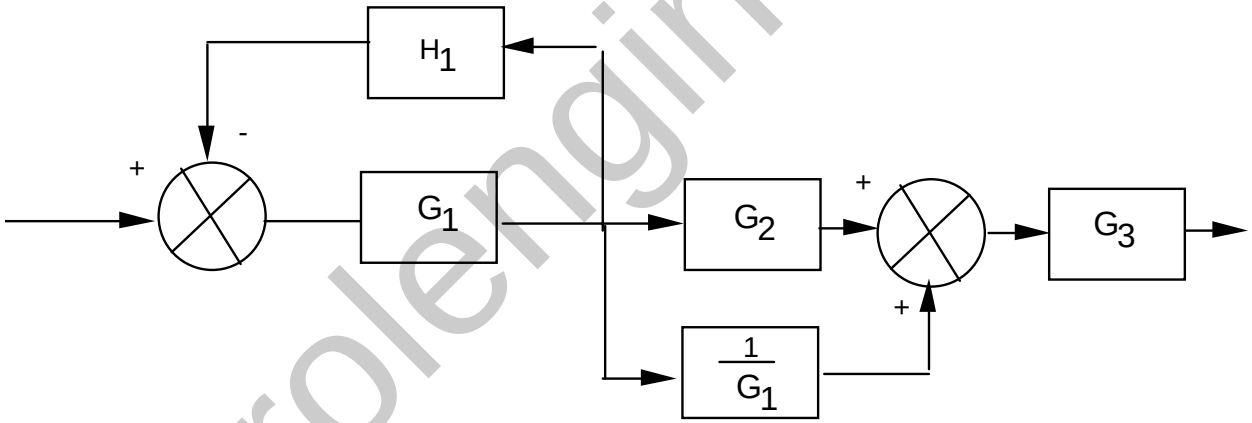
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Transfer function:
s - 2

ans =

Ge3(s)=G1(s)Ge1(s)Ge2(s)

Transfer function:
    50 s^3 - 50 s^2 - 100 s
-------------------------------
s^5 + 2 s^4 + 101 s^3 + 100 s^2

ans =

T(s)=Ge3(s)/(1+Ge3(s))

Transfer function:
      50 s - 100
-----------------------
s^3 + s^2 + 150 s - 100
```

2.

Push $G_1(s)$ to the left past the pickoff point.



Thus, $T(s) = \left(\frac{G_1}{1+G_1H_1}\right)\left(G_2 + \frac{1}{G_1}\right)G_3 = \frac{(G_1G_2+1)G_3}{(1+G_1H_1)}$

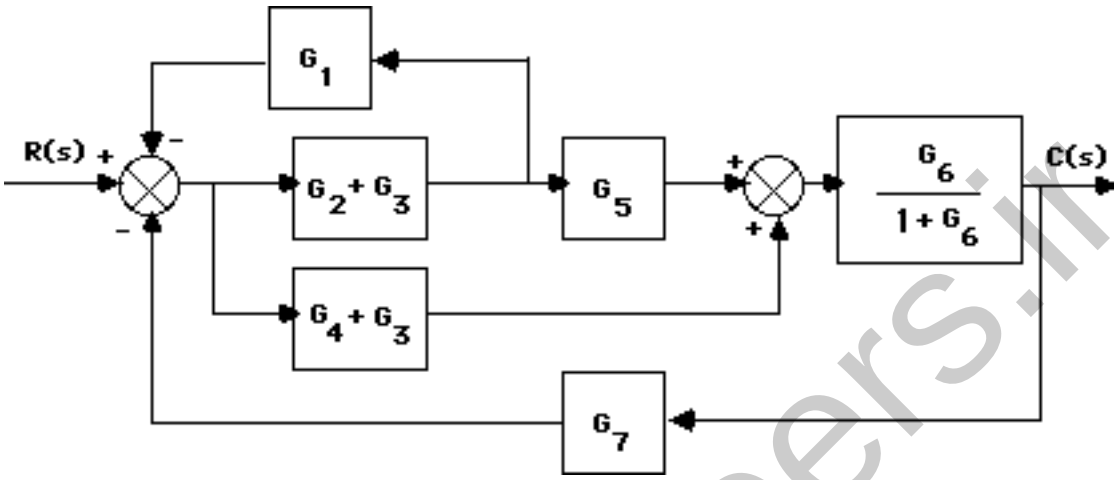
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

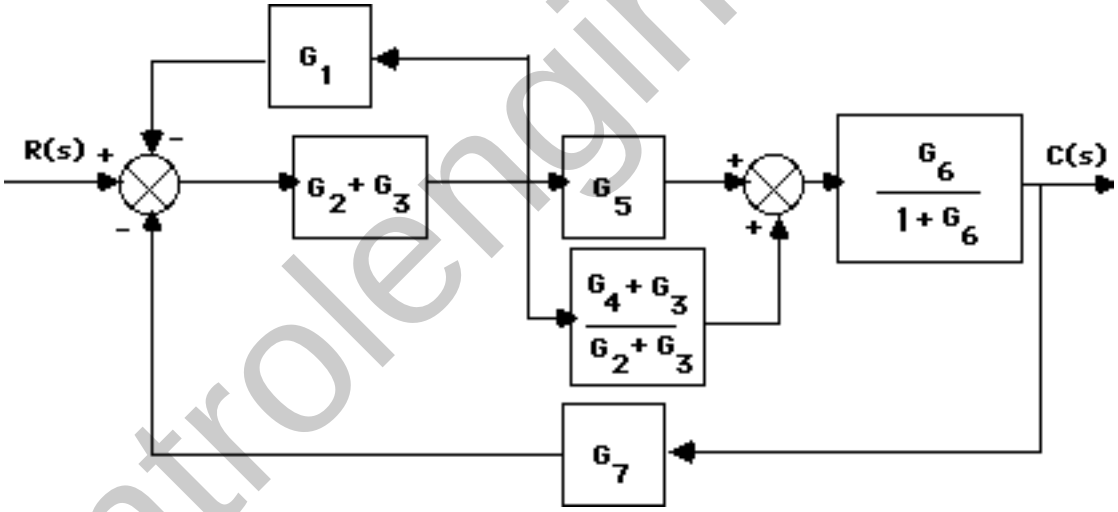
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

3.

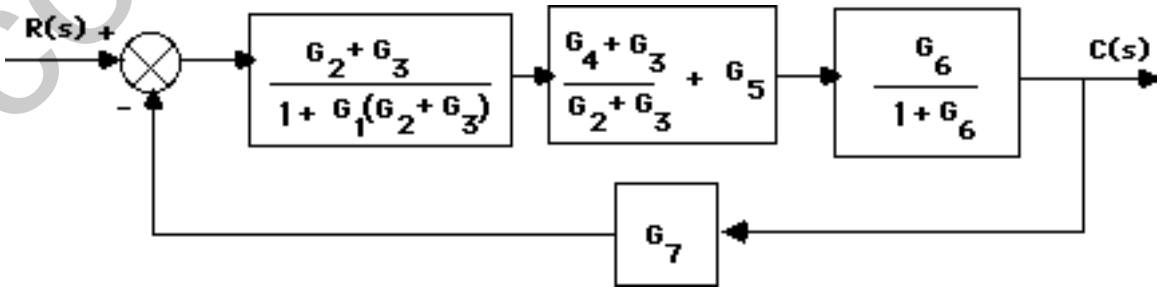
a. Split G_3 and combine with G_2 and G_4. Also use feedback formula on G_6 loop.



Push $G_2 + G_3$ to the left past the pickoff point.



Using the feedback formula and combining parallel blocks,



Multiplying the blocks of the forward path and applying the feedback formula,

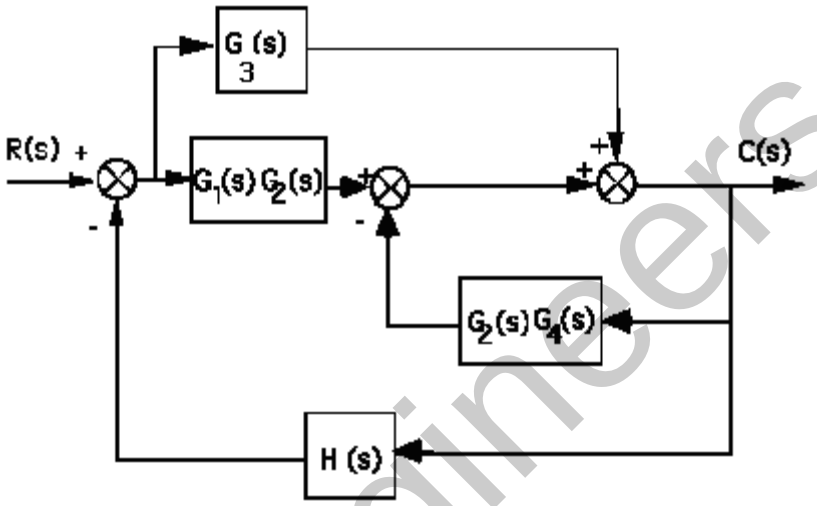
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

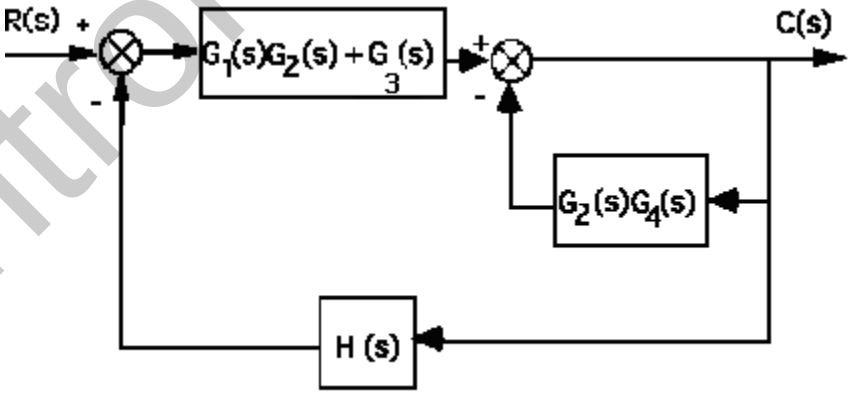
$$T(s) = \frac{G_6G_4 + G_6G_3 + G_6G_5G_3 + G_6G_5G_2}{1 + G_6 + G_3G_1 + G_2G_1 + G_7G_6G_4 + G_7G_6G_3 + G_7G_6G_5G_3 + G_7G_6G_5G_2 + G_6G_3G_1 + G_6G_2G_1}$$

4.

Push $G_2(s)$ to the left past the summing junction.



Collapse the summing junctions and add the parallel transfer functions.

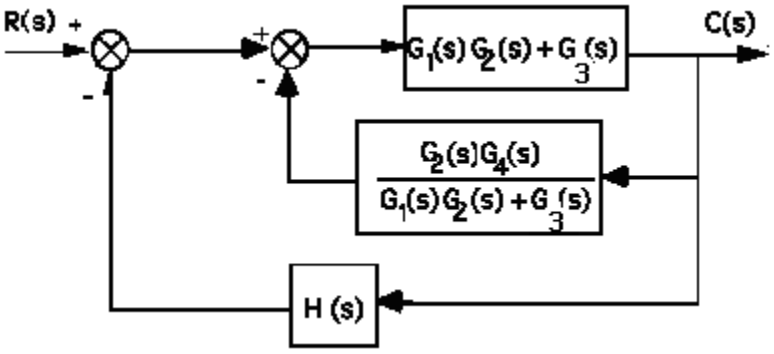


Push $G_1(s)G_2(s) + G_5(s)$ to the right past the summing junction.

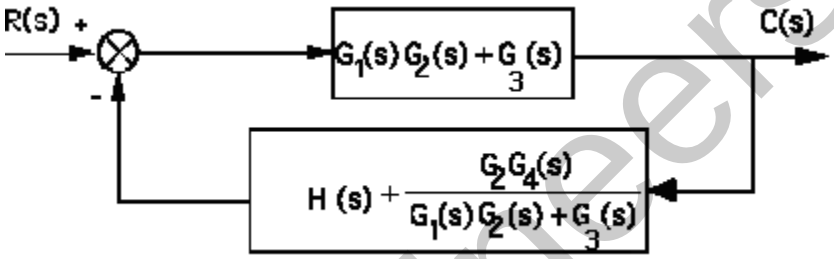
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Collapse summing junctions and add feedback paths.



Applying the feedback formula,

$$T(s) = \frac{G_3(s) + G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + [G_3(s) + G_1(s)G_2(s)]\left[H + \dfrac{G_2(s)G_4(s)}{G_3(s) + G_1(s)G_2(s)}\right]}$$

$$= \frac{G_3(s) + G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + H[G_3(s) + G_1(s)G_2(s)] + G_2(s)G_4(s)}$$

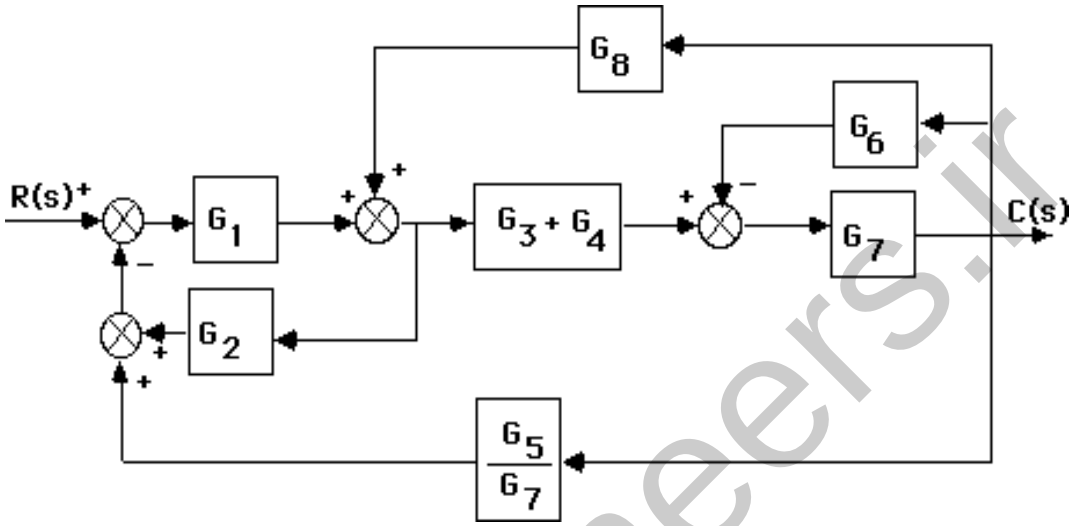
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

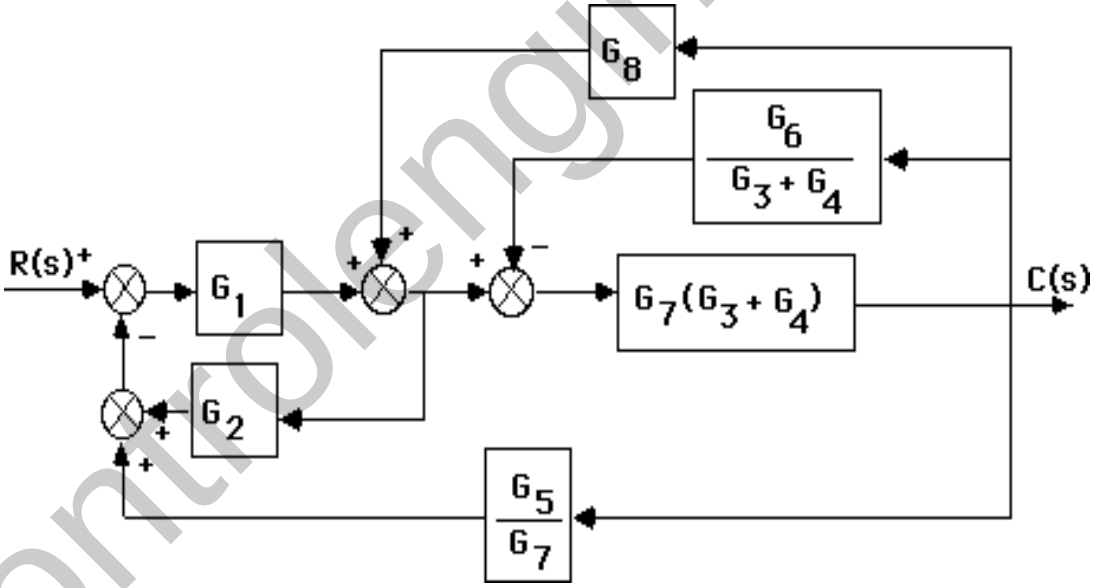
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

5.

a. Push G_7 to the left past the pickoff point. Add the parallel blocks, G_3+G_4.



Push G_3+G_4 to the right past the summing junction.

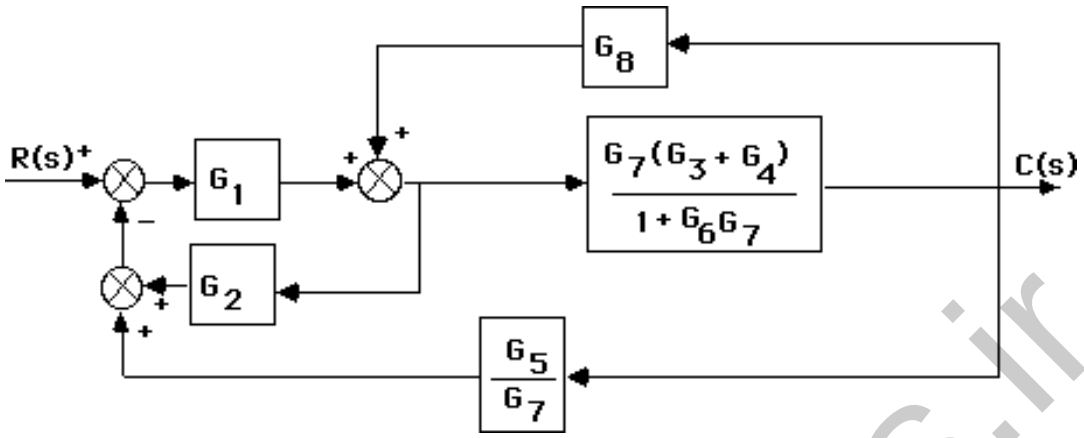


Collapse the minor loop feedback.

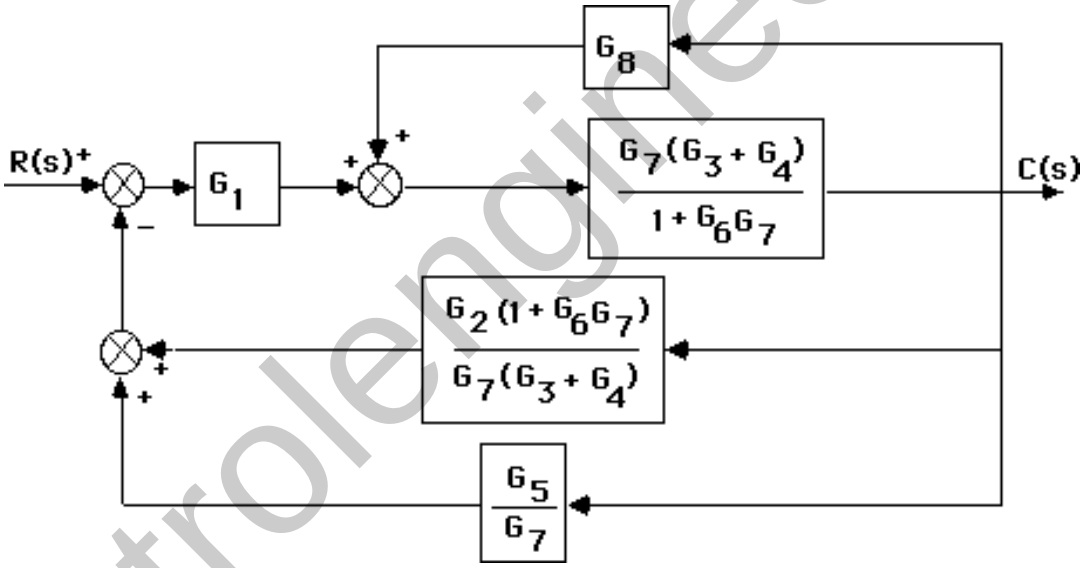
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Push $\frac{G_7(G_3+G_4)}{1+G_6G_7}$ to the left past the pickoff point.

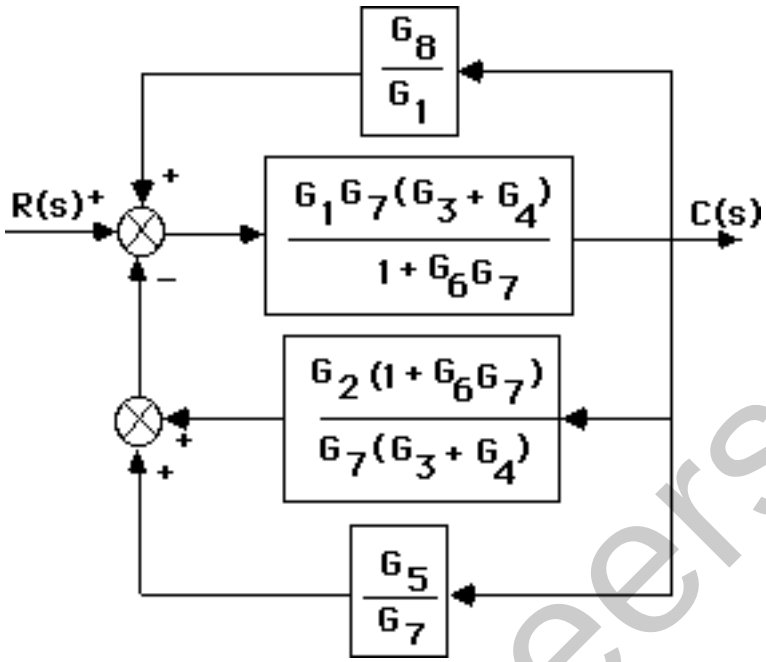


Push G_1 to the right past the summing junction.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Add the parallel feedback paths to get the single negative feedback,

$H(s) = \frac{G_5}{G_7} + \frac{G_2(1+G_6G_7)}{G_7(G_3+G_4)} - \frac{G_8}{G_1}$. Thus,

$$T(s) = \frac{G}{1+GH} = \frac{G_7G_1(G_4+G_3)}{([G_7G_6+1]G_2G_1+[G_4+G_3][G_5G_1-G_8G_7])+(G_7G_6+1)}$$

b.

Program:

```
G1=tf([0 1],[1 7]);                    %G1=1/s+7 input transducer
G2=tf([0 0 1],[1 2 3]);                %G2=1/s^2+2s+3
G3=tf([0 1],[1 4]);                    %G3=1/s+4
G4=tf([0 1],[1 0]);                    %G4=1/s
G5=tf([0 5],[1 7]);                    %G5=5/s+7
G6=tf([0 0 1],[1 5 10]);               %G6=1/s^2+5s+10
G7=tf([0 3],[1 2]);                    %G7=3/s+2
G8=tf([0 1],[1 6]);                    %G8=1/s+6
G9=tf([1],[1]);                        %Add G9=1 transducer at the input
T1=append(G1,G2,G3,G4,G5,G6,G7,G8,G9);
Q=[1 -2 -5 9
2 1 8 0
3 1 8 0
4 1 8 0
5 3 4 -6
6 7 0 0
7 3 4 -6
8 7 0 0];
inputs=9;
outputs=7;
Ts=connect(T1,Q,inputs,outputs);
T=tf(Ts)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

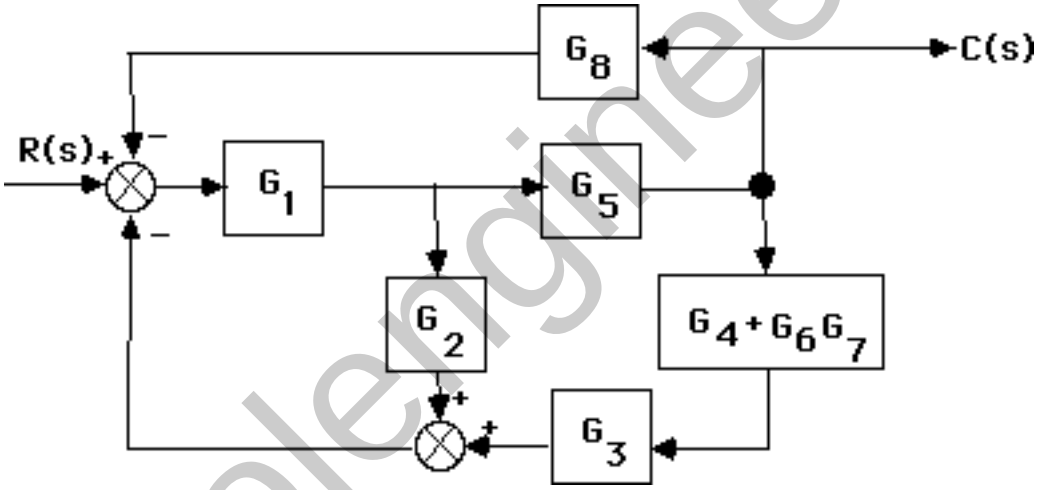
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

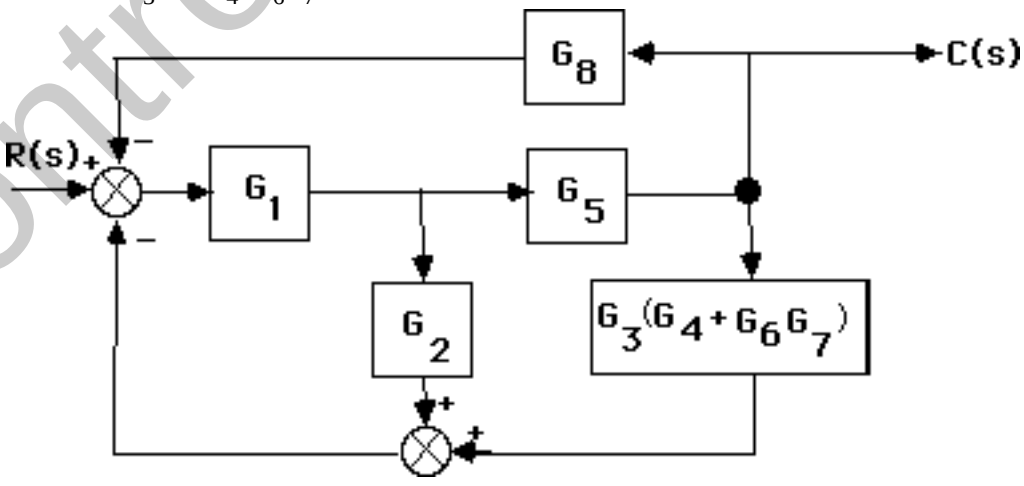
```
Transfer function:
6 s^7 + 132 s^6 + 1176 s^5 + 5640 s^4 + 1.624e004 s^3
              + 2.857e004 s^2 + 2.988e004 s + 1.512e004
-----------------------------------------------------------
s^10 + 33 s^9 + 466 s^8 + 3720 s^7 + 1.867e004 s^6
       + 6.182e004 s^5 + 1.369e005 s^4 + 1.981e005 s^3
              + 1.729e005 s^2 + 6.737e004 s - 1.044e004
```

6.

Combine G_6 and G_7 yielding G_6G_7. Add G_4 and obtain the following diagram:



Next combine G_3 and $G_4+G_6G_7$.

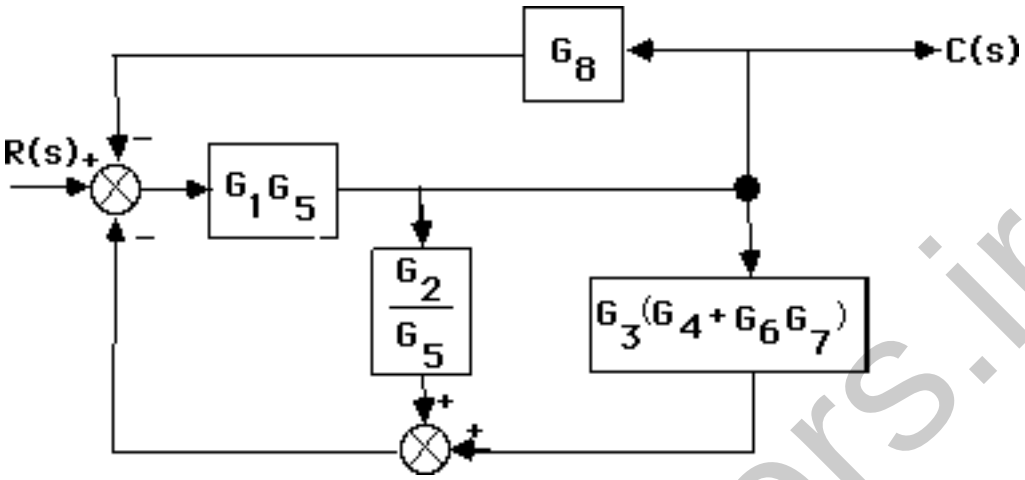


Push G_5 to the left past the pickoff point.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Notice that the feedback is in parallel form. Thus the equivalent feedback, $H_{eq}(s) = \frac{G_2}{G_5} + G_3(G_4+G_6G_7) + G_8$. Since the forward path transfer function is $G(s) = G_{eq}(s) = G_1G_5$, the closed-loop transfer function is

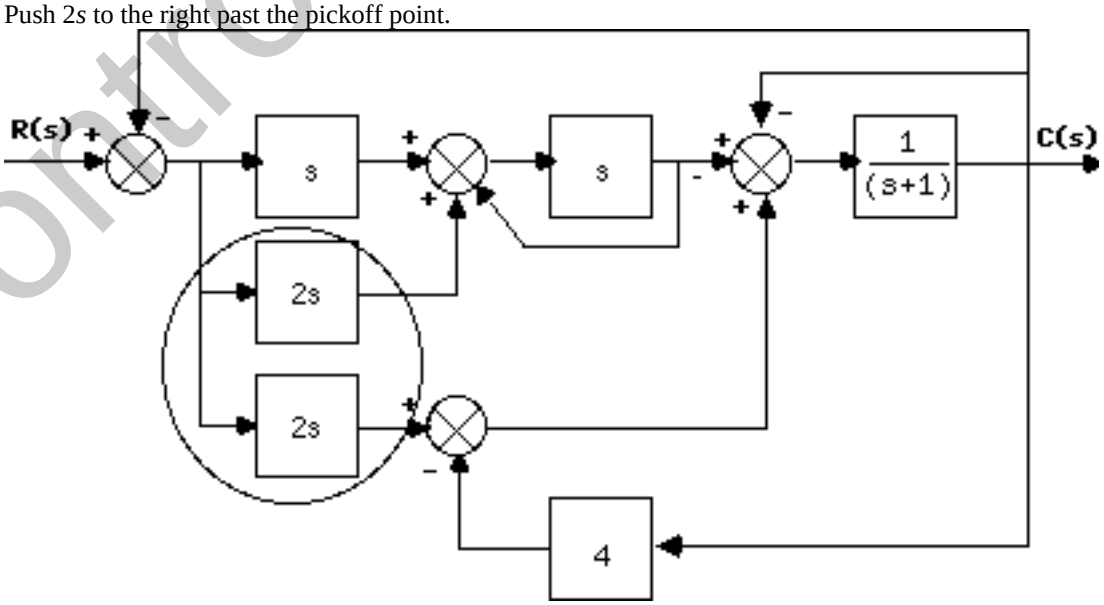
$$T(s) = \frac{G_{eq}(s)}{1+G_{eq}(s)H_{eq}(s)} .$$

Hence,

$$T(s) = \frac{G_5 G_1}{1 + G_1 (G_8 G_5 + G_7 G_6 G_5 G_3 + G_5 G_4 G_3 + G_2)}$$

7.

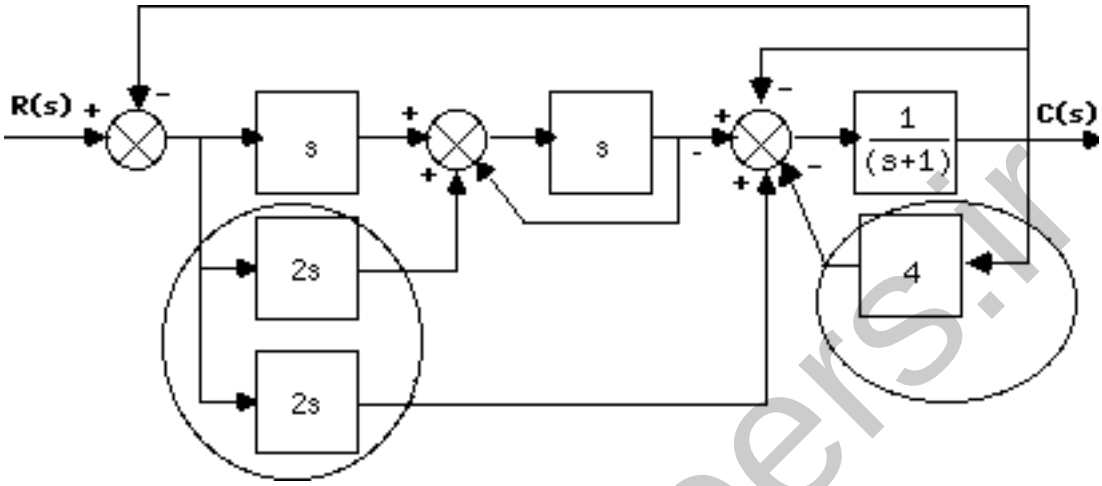
Push 2*s* to the right past the pickoff point.



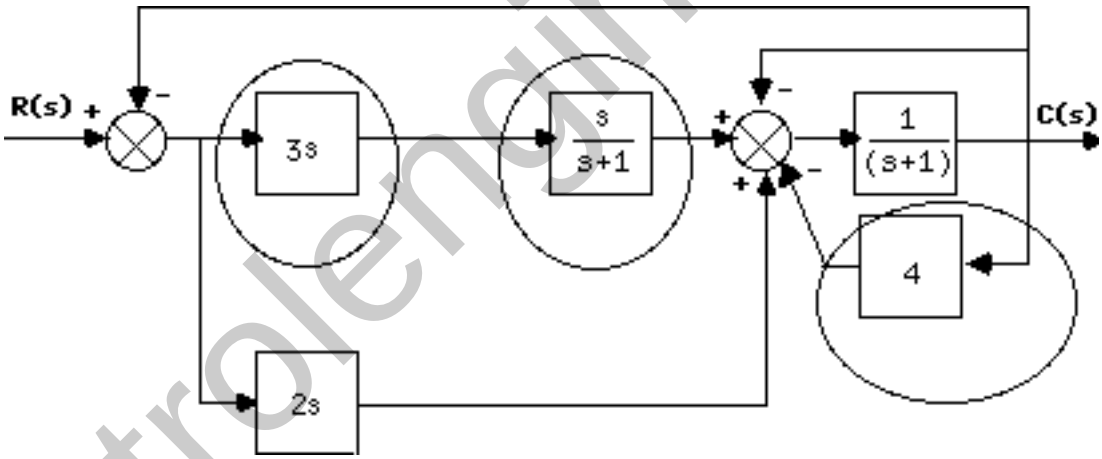
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Combine summing junctions.



Combine parallel 2s and s. Apply feedback formula to unity feedback with G(s) = s.

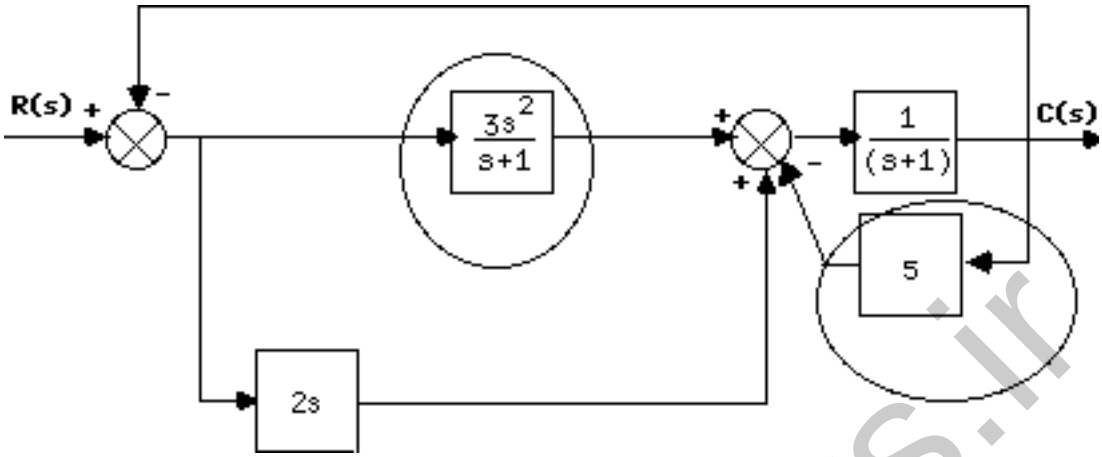


Combine cascade pair and add feedback around 1/(s+1).

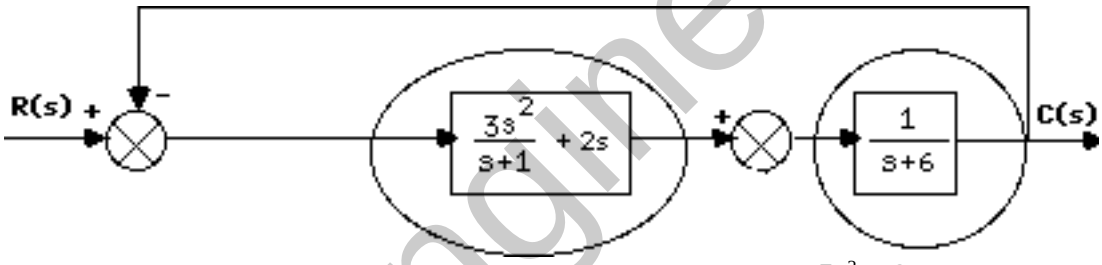
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



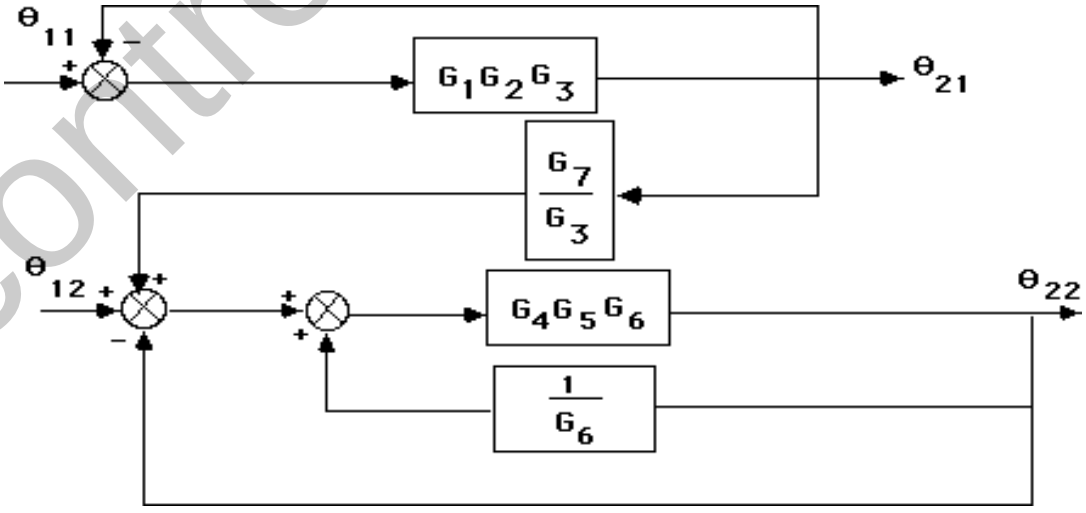
Combine parallel pair and feedback in forward path.



Combine cascade pair and apply final feedback formula yielding $T(s) = \dfrac{5s^2 + 2s}{6s^2 + 9s + 6}$.

8.

Push G_3 to the left past the pickoff point. Push G_6 to the left past the pickoff point.

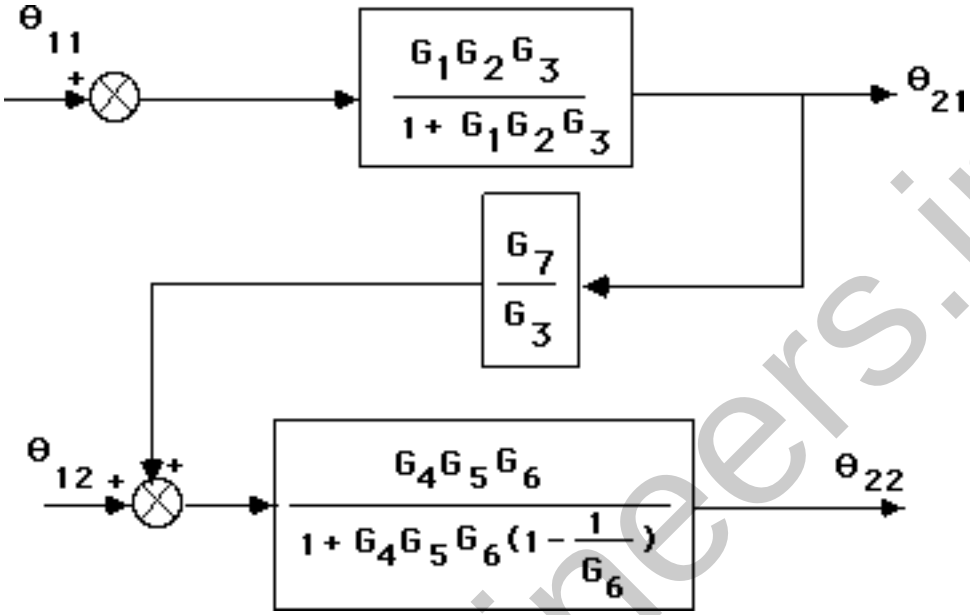


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Hence,

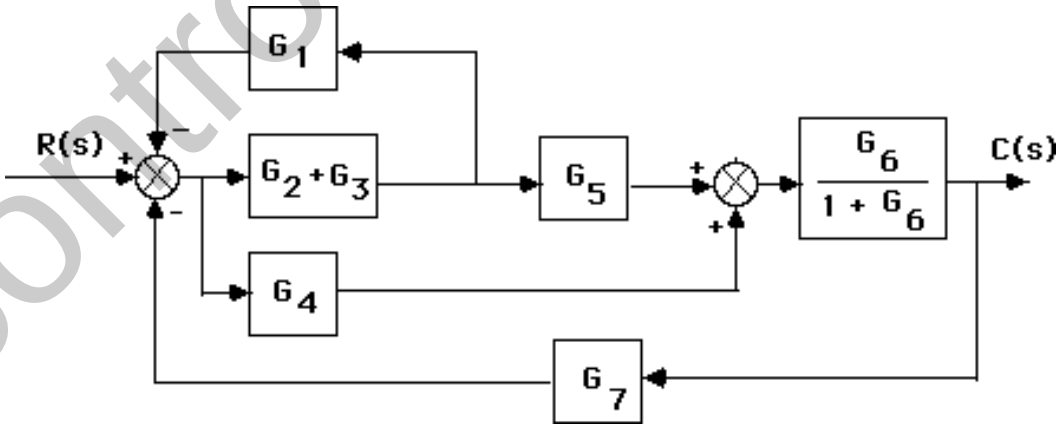


Thus the transfer function is the product of the functions, or

$$\frac{\theta_{22}(s)}{\theta_{11}(s)} = \frac{G_1G_2G_4G_5G_6G_7}{1 - G_4G_5 + G_4G_5G_6 + G_1G_2G_3 - G_1G_2G_3G_4G_5 + G_1G_2G_3G_4G_5G_6}$$

9.

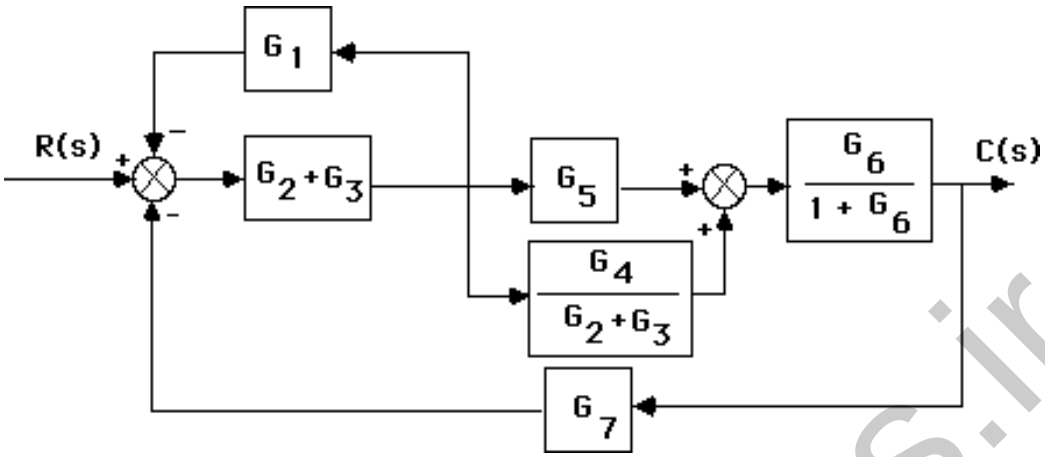
Combine the feedback with G_6 and combine the parallel G_2 and G_3.



Move G_2+G_3 to the left past the pickoff point.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Combine feedback and parallel pair in the forward path yielding an equivalent forward-path transfer function of

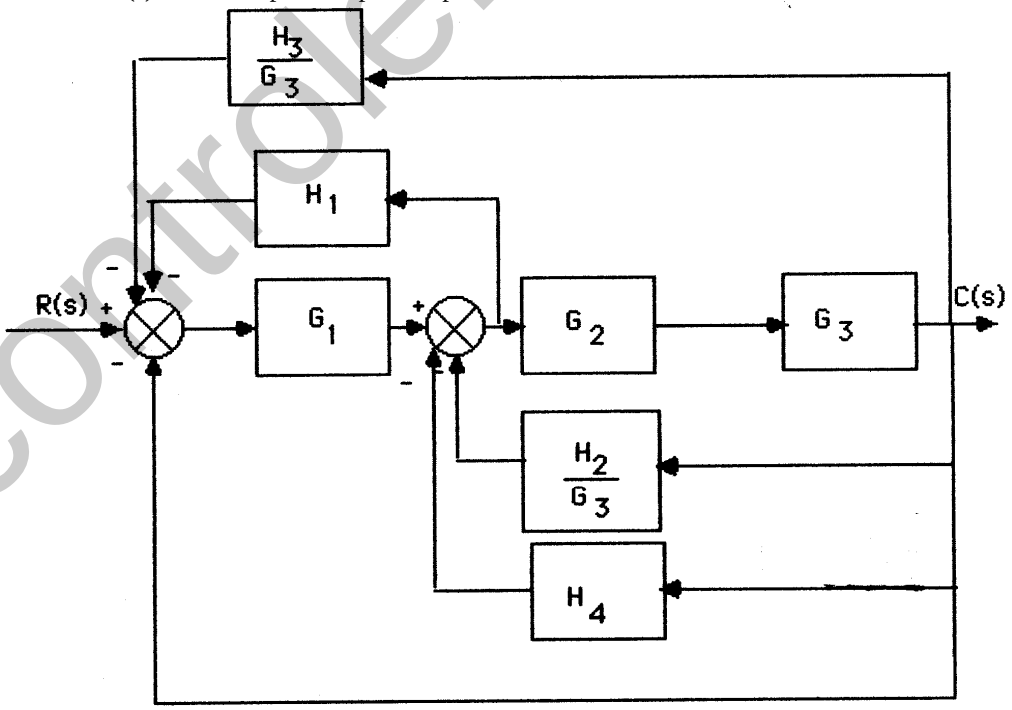
$$G_e(s) = \left(\frac{G_2+G_3}{1+G_1(G_2+G_3)}\right)\left(G_5+\frac{G_4}{G_2+G_3}\right)\left(\frac{G_6}{1+G_6}\right)$$

But, $T(s) = \dfrac{G_e(s)}{1+G_e(s)G_7(s)}$. Thus,

$$T(s) = \frac{G_6(G_4+G_5G_3+G_5G_2)}{G_6(G_7G_4+G_7G_5G_3+G_7G_5G_2+G_3G_1+G_2G_1+1)+G_1(G_3+G_2)+1}$$

10.

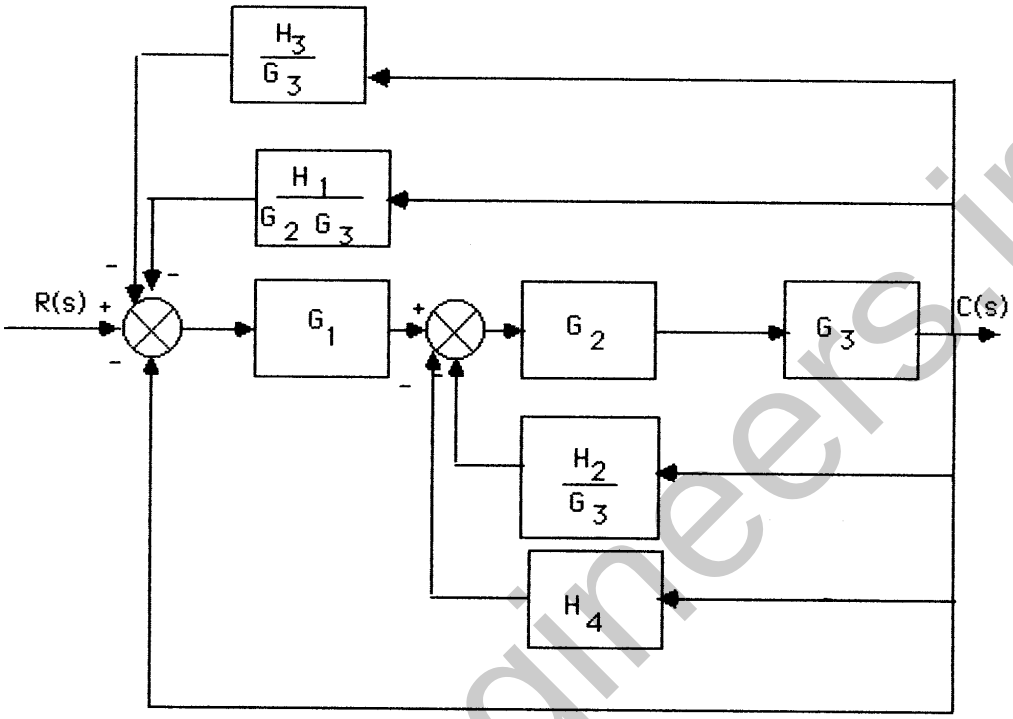
Push G3(s) to the left past the pickoff point.



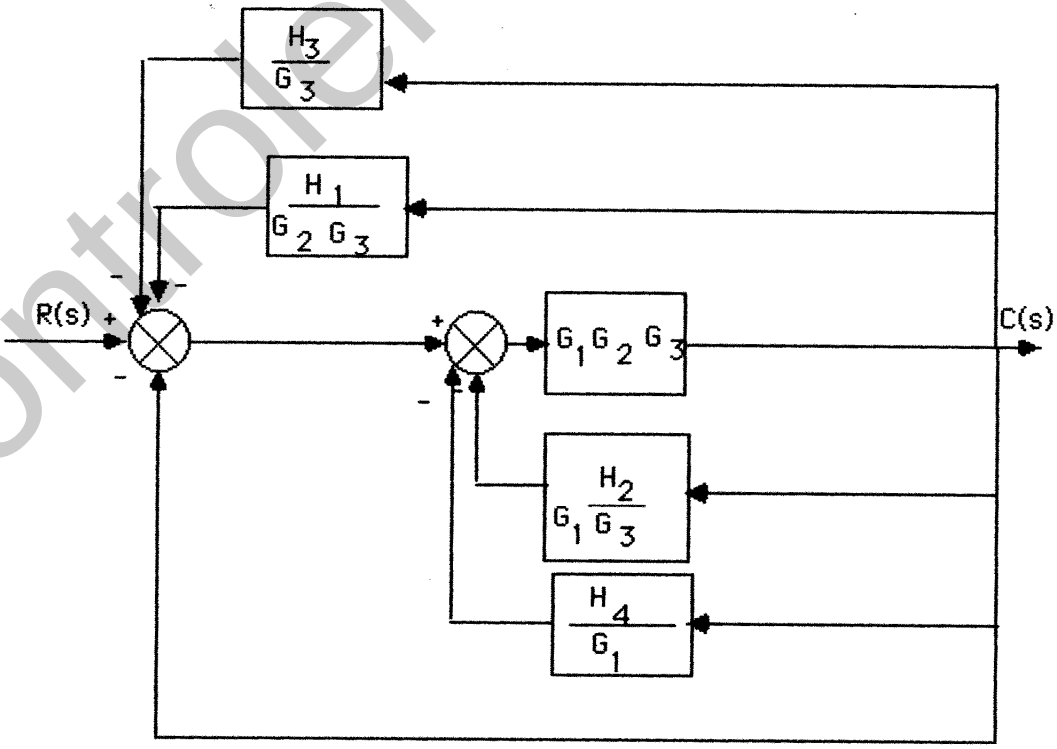
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Push G2(s)G3(s) to the left past the pickoff point.



Push G1(s) to the right past the summing junction.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Collapsing the summing junctions and adding the feedback transfer functions,

$$T(s) = \frac{G_1(s)G_2(s)G_3(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)G_3(s)H_{eq}(s)}$$

where

$$H_{eq}(s) = \frac{H_3(s)}{G_3(s)} + \frac{H_1(s)}{G_2(s)G_3(s)} + \frac{H_2(s)}{G_1(s)G_3(s)} + \frac{H_4(s)}{G_1(s)} + 1$$

11.

$T(s) = \dfrac{225}{s^2 + 15s + 225}$. Therefore, $2\zeta\omega_n = 15$, and $\omega_n = 15$. Hence, $\zeta = 0.5$.

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 16.3\%$; $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.533$; $T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 0.242$.

12.

$$C(s) = \frac{5}{s(s^2 + 2s + 5)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{Bs + C}{s^2 + 2s + 5}$$

$$A = 1$$

$$5 = s^2 + 2s + 5 + Bs^2 + Cs$$

$$\therefore B = -1,\ C = -2$$

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s+2}{s^2 + 2s + 5} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s+2}{(s+1)^2 + 4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+1)+1}{(s+1)^2 + 4} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+1) + \frac{1}{2}2}{(s+1)^2 + 4}$$

$$c(t) = 1 - e^{-t}\left(\cos 2t + \frac{1}{2}\sin 2t\right)$$

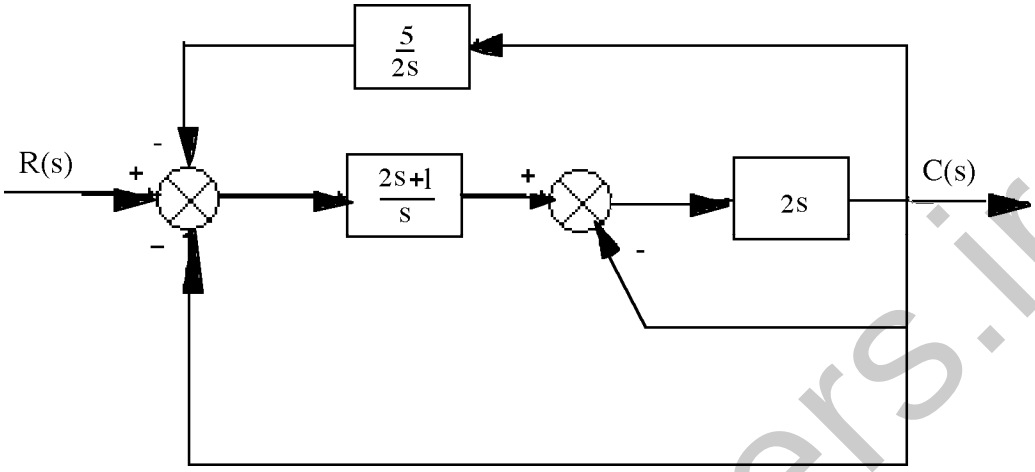
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

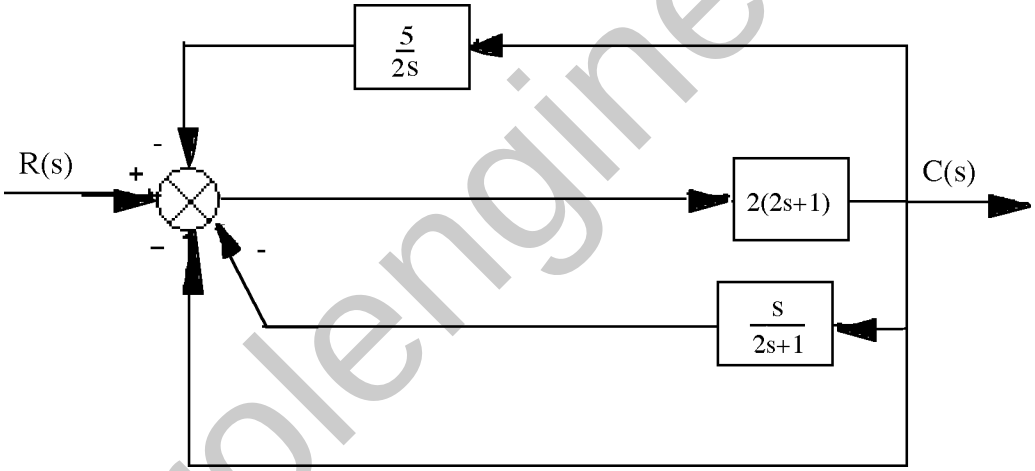
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

13.

Push 2s to the left past the pickoff point and combine the parallel combination of 2 and 1/s.



Push (2s+1)/s to the right past the summing junction and combine summing junctions.



Hence, $T(s) = \dfrac{2(2s+1)}{1+2(2s+1)H_{eq}(s)}$, where $H_{eq}(s) = 1 + \dfrac{s}{2s+1} + \dfrac{5}{2s}$.

14.

Since $G(s) = \dfrac{K}{s(s+30)}$, $T(s) = \dfrac{G(s)}{1+G(s)} = \dfrac{K}{s^2+30s+K}$. Therefore, $2\zeta\omega_n = 30$. Thus, $\zeta = 15/\omega_n = 0.5912$ (i.e. 10% overshoot). Hence, $\omega_n = 25.37 = \sqrt{K}$. Therefore K = 643.6.

15.

$$T(s) = \frac{K}{s^2+\alpha s+K};\ \zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2+\ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.358;\ T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.15.$$ Therefore, ω_n = 74.49. K = ω_n^2 = 5549. $\alpha = 2\zeta\omega_n = 53.33$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

16.

The equivalent forward-path transfer function is $G(s) = \dfrac{10K_1}{s[s + (10K_2 + 2)]}$. Hence,

$T(s) = \dfrac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)} = \dfrac{10K_1}{s^2 + (10K_2 + 2)s + 10K_1}$. Since

$T_s = \dfrac{4}{\text{Re}} = 3.2, \;\; \therefore \text{Re} = 1.25; \text{ and } T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{\text{Im}} = 1.5, \;\; \therefore \text{Im} = 2.09$. The poles are thus at –1.25+j2.09. Hence, $\omega_n = \sqrt{1.25^2 + 2.09^2} = \sqrt{10K_1}$. Thus, K_1 = 0.593. Also, $(10K_2 + 2)/2$ = Re = 1.25. Hence, K_2 = 0.05.

17.

a. For the inner loop, $G_e(s) = \dfrac{20}{s(s+12)}$, and $H_e(s)$ = 0.2s. Therefore, $T_e(s) = \dfrac{G_e(s)}{1 + G_e(s)H_e(s)}$ = $\dfrac{20}{s(s+16)}$. Combining with the equivalent transfer function of the parallel pair, $G_p(s)$ = 20, the system is reduced to an equivalent unity feedback system with $G(s) = G_p(s)\,T_e(s) = \dfrac{400}{s(s+16)}$. Hence, $T(s) = \dfrac{G(s)}{1+G(s)} = \dfrac{400}{s^2+16s+400}$.

b. ω_n^2 = 400; $2\zeta\omega_n$ = 16. Therefore, ω_n = 20, and ζ = 0.4. $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 25.38$; $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n}$ =0.5; $T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$ =0.171. From Figure 4.16, $\omega_n T_r$ = 1.463. Hence, T_r = 0.0732.

ω_d = Im = $\omega_n\sqrt{1 - \zeta^2}$ = 18.33.

18.

$T(s) = \dfrac{38343}{s^2 + 200s + 38343}$; from which, $2\zeta\omega_n$ = 200 and $\omega_n = \sqrt{38343}$ = 195.81. Hence,

$\zeta = 0.511$. $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 15.44\%$; $T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 0.0187$ s.

Also, $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.04$ s.

19.

For the generator, $E_g(s) = K_f I_f(s)$. But, $I_f(s) = \dfrac{E_i(s)}{R_f + L_f s}$. Therefore, $\dfrac{E_g(s)}{E_i(s)} = \dfrac{2}{s+1}$. For the motor, consider R_a = 2 Ω, the sum of both resistors. Also, $J_e = J_a + J_L(\frac{1}{2})^2 = 0.75 + 4x\frac{1}{4}$ = 1.75; $D_e = D_L(\frac{1}{2})^2$ = 1. Therefore,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_g(s)} = \frac{\frac{K_t}{R_a J_e}}{s(s+\frac{1}{J_e}(D_e+\frac{K_t K_b}{R_a}))} = \frac{0.286}{s(s+0.857)}.$$

But, $\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_m(s)} = \frac{1}{2}$. Thus, $\frac{\theta_o(s)}{E_g(s)} = \frac{0.143}{s(s+0.857)}$. Finally,

$$\frac{\theta_o(s)}{E_i(s)} = \frac{E_g(s)}{E_i(s)}\frac{\theta_o(s)}{E_g(s)} = \frac{0.286}{s(s+1)(s+0.857)}.$$

20.

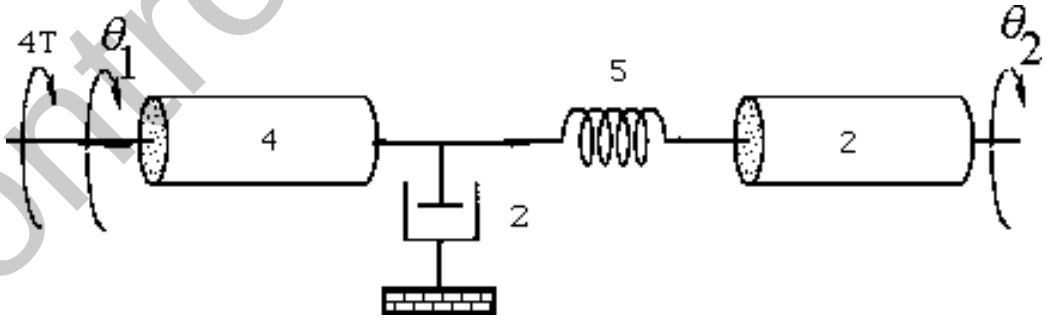
For the mechanical system, $J\left(\frac{N_2}{N_1}\right)^2 s^2\theta_2(s) = T\left(\frac{N_2}{N_1}\right)$. For the potentiometer, $E_i(s) = 10\frac{\theta_2(s)}{2\pi}$, or $\theta_2(s) = \frac{\pi}{5}E_i(s)$. For the network, $E_o(s) = E_i(s)\frac{R}{R+\frac{1}{Cs}} = E_i(s)\frac{s}{s+\frac{1}{RC}}$, or $E_i(s) = E_o(s)\frac{s+\frac{1}{RC}}{s}$.

Therefore, $\theta_2(s) = \frac{\pi}{5}E_o(s)\frac{s+\frac{1}{RC}}{s}$. Substitute into mechanical equation and obtain,

$$\frac{E_o(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{\frac{5N_1}{J\pi N_2}}{s\left(s+\frac{1}{RC}\right)}.$$

21.

The equivalent mechanical system is found by reflecting mechanical impedances to the spring.



Writing the equations of motion:

$$(4s^2+2s+5)\theta_1(s) - 5\theta_2(s) = 4T(s)$$
$$-5\theta_1(s) + (2s^2+5)\theta_2(s) = 0$$

Solving for $\theta_2(s)$,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\theta_2(s) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} (4s^2+2s+5) & 4T(s) \\ -5 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} (4s^2+2s+5) & -5 \\ -5 & (2s^2+5) \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{20T(s)}{8s^4+4s^3+30s^2+10s}$$

The angular rotation of the pot is 0.2 that of θ_2, or

$$\frac{\theta_p(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{2}{s(4s^3+2s^2+15s+5)}$$

For the pot:

$$\frac{E_p(s)}{\theta_p(s)} = \frac{50}{5(2\pi)} = \frac{5}{\pi}$$

For the electrical network: Using voltage division,

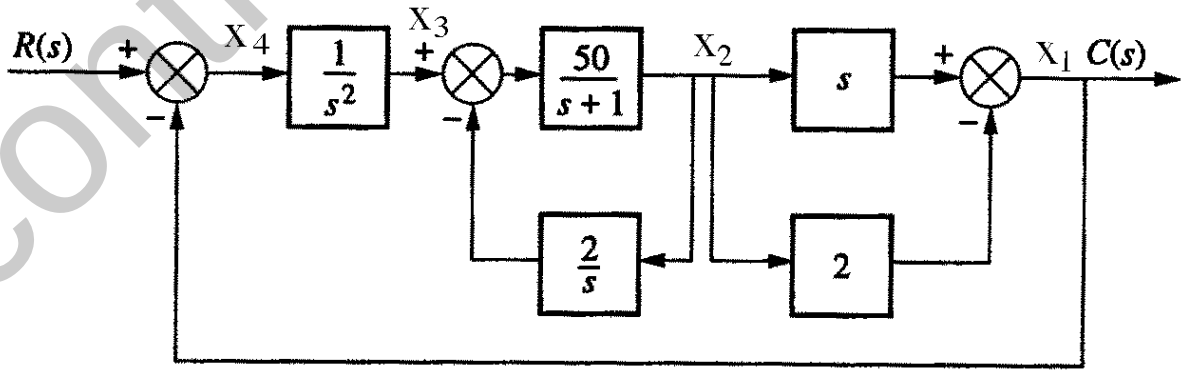
$$\frac{E_o(s)}{E_p(s)} = \frac{200,000}{\frac{1}{10^{-5}s}+200,000} = \frac{s}{s+\frac{1}{2}}$$

Substituting the previously obtained values,

$$\frac{E_o(s)}{T(s)} = \left(\frac{\theta_p(s)}{T(s)}\right)\left(\frac{E_p(s)}{\theta_p(s)}\right)\left(\frac{E_o(s)}{E_p(s)}\right) = \frac{\frac{10}{\pi}s}{s\left(s+\frac{1}{2}\right)(4s^3+2s^2+15s+5)}$$

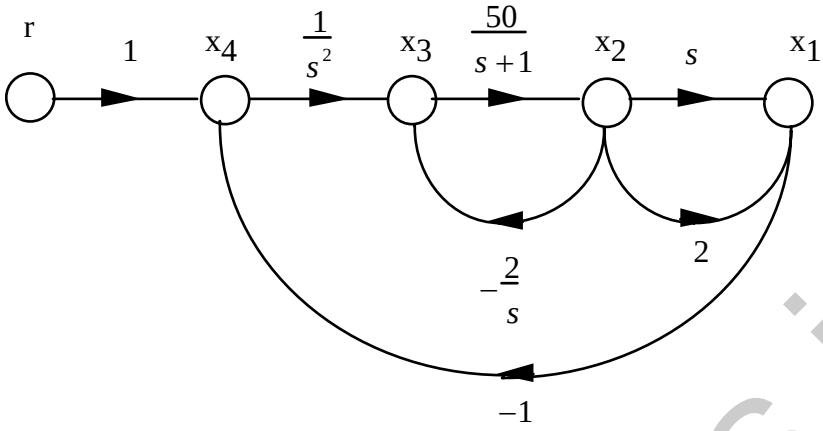
22.

a.

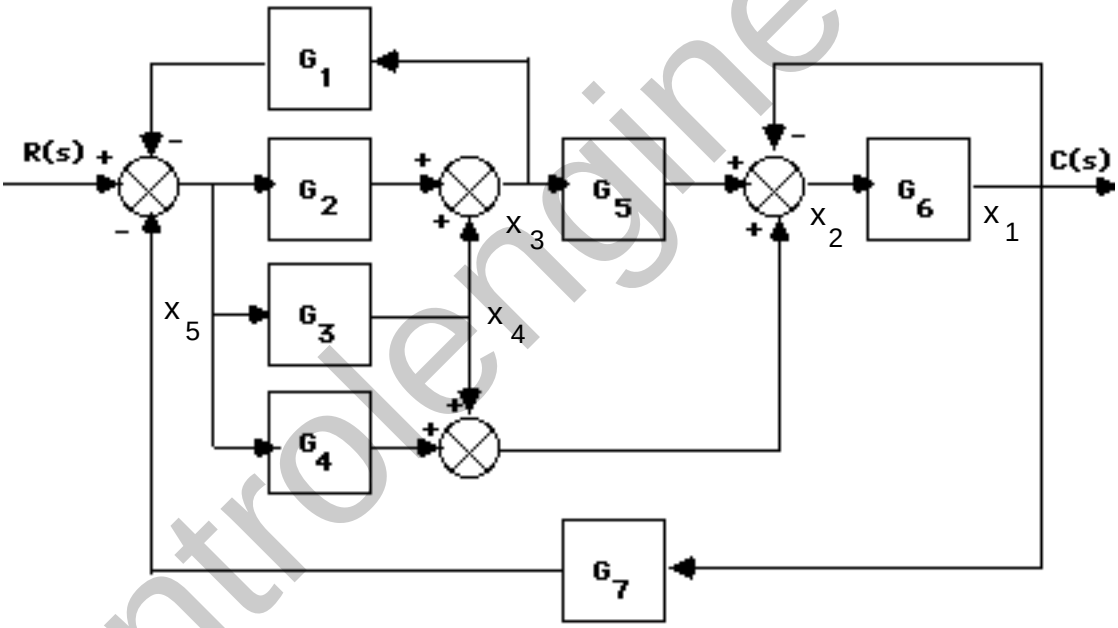


controlengineers.ir

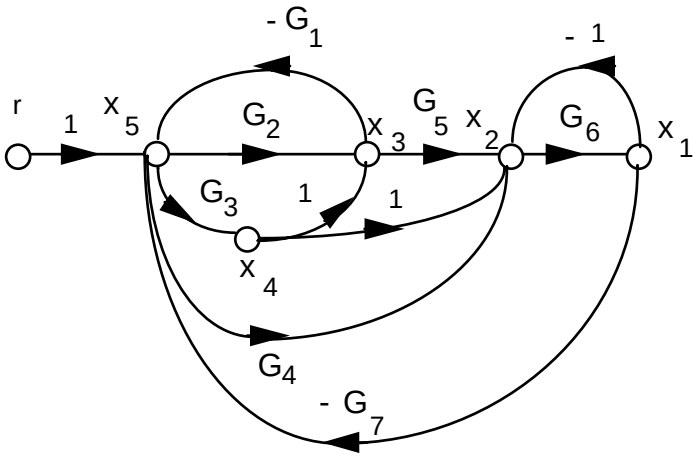
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



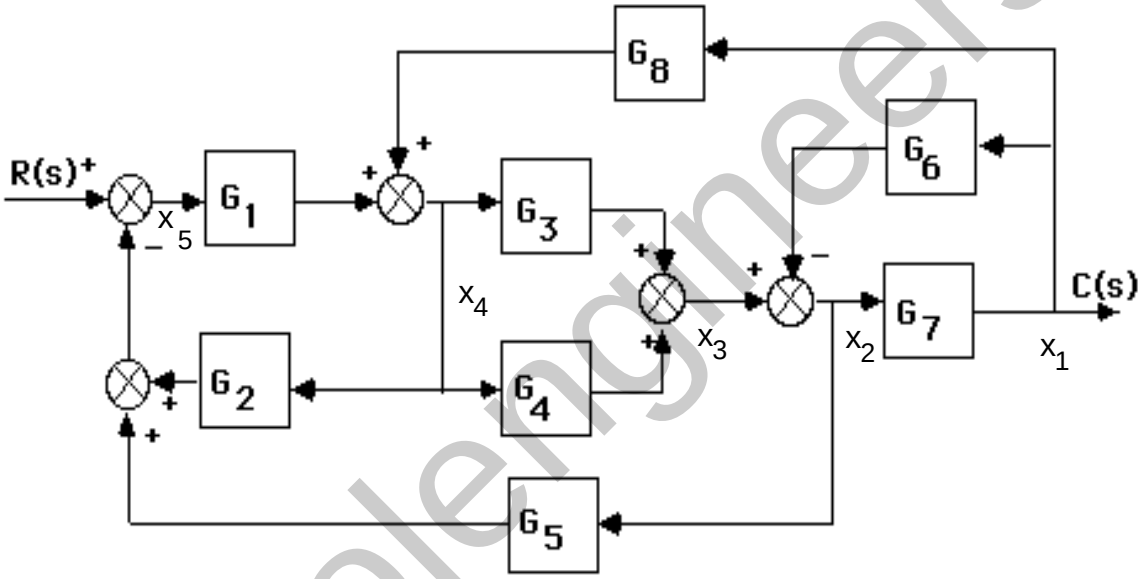
b.

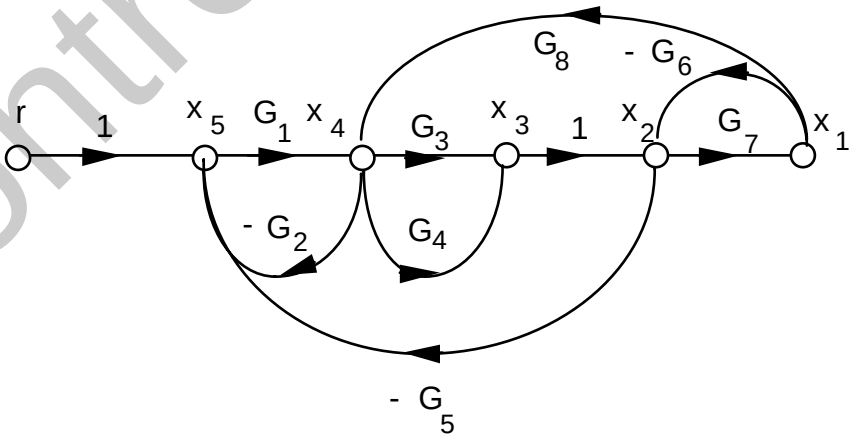


Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



c.





controlengineers.ir

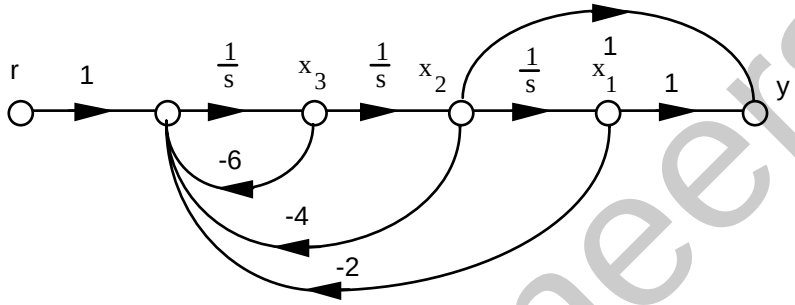
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

23.

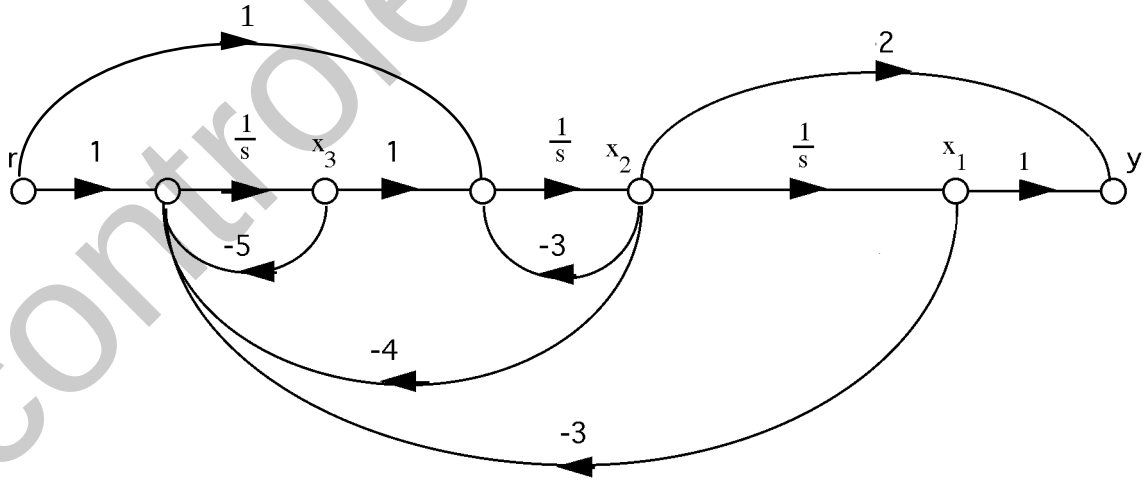
a.

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -2x_1 - 4x_2 - 6x_3 + r$$
$$y = x_1 + x_2$$



b.

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = -3x_2 + x_3 + r$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -3x_1 - 4x_2 - 5x_3 + r$$
$$y = x_1 + 2x_2$$



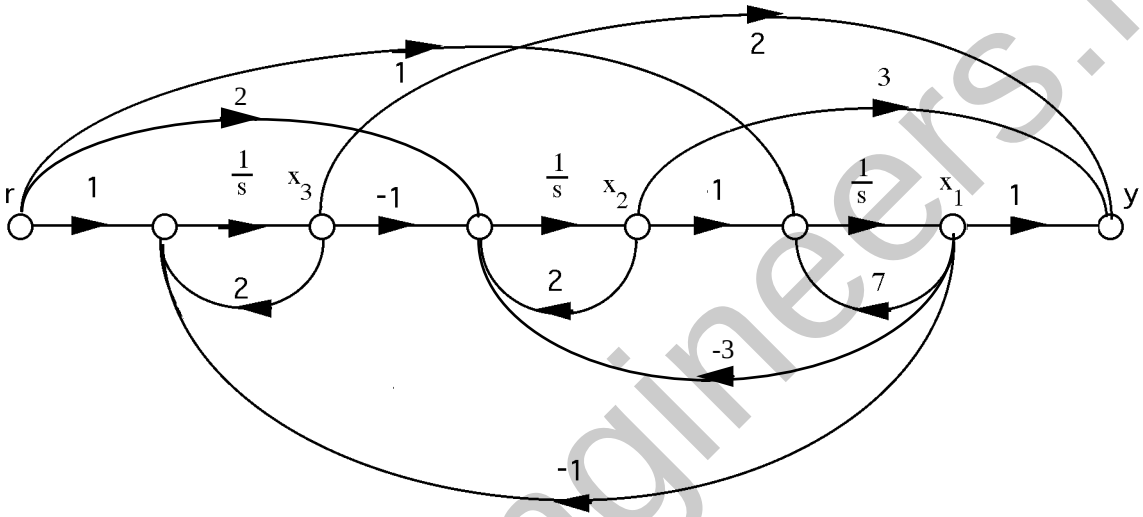
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.

$$\dot{x}_1 = 7x_1 + x_2 + r$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = -3x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 2r$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -x_1 + 2x_3 + r$$
$$y = x_1 + 3x_2 + 2x_3$$



24.

a. Since $G(s) = \dfrac{10}{s^3 + 24s^2 + 191s + 504} = \dfrac{C(s)}{R(s)}$,

$$\dddot{c} + 24\ddot{c} + 191\dot{c} + 504c = 10r$$

Let,

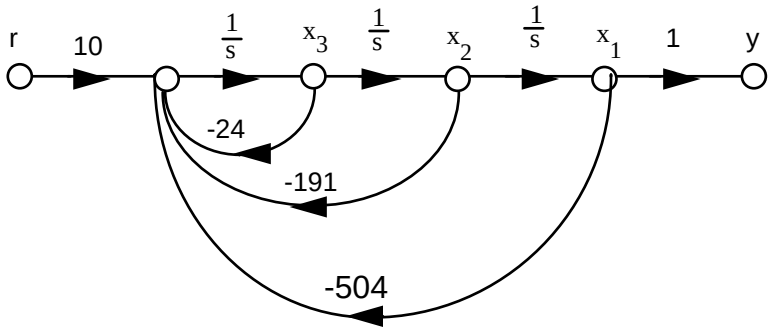
$$c = x_1$$
$$\dot{c} = x_2$$
$$\ddot{c} = x_3$$

Therefore,

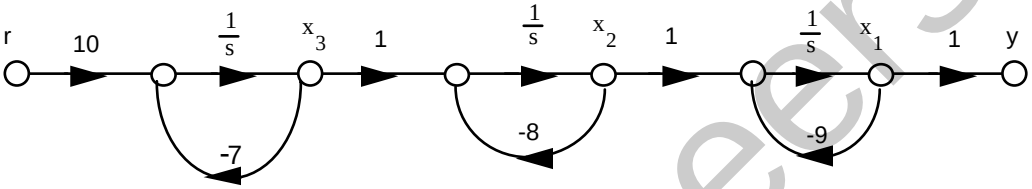
$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -504x_1 - 191x_2 - 24x_3 + 10r$$
$$y = x_1$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b. $G(s) = \left(\frac{10}{s+7}\right)\left(\frac{1}{s+8}\right)\left(\frac{1}{s+9}\right)$



Therefore,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -9x_1 + x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = -8x_2 + x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -7x_3 + 10r$$
$$y = x_1$$

25.

a. Since $G(s) = \frac{20}{s^4 + 15s^3 + 66s^2 + 80s} = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$,

$$\dddot{c} + 15\ddot{c} + 66\dot{c} + 80c = 20r$$

Let,

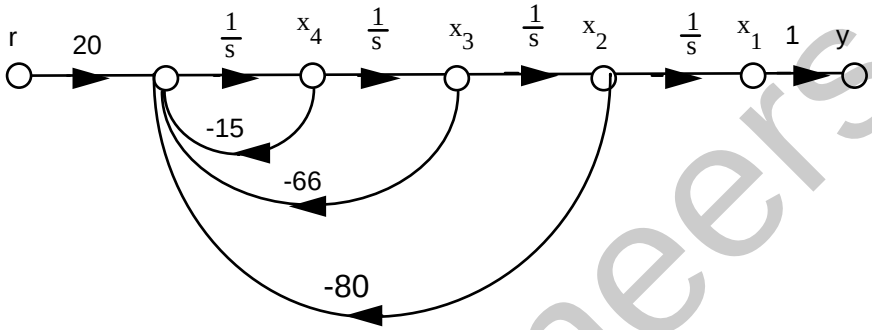
$$c = x_1$$
$$\dot{c} = x_2$$
$$\ddot{c} = x_3$$
$$\dddot{c} = x_4$$

Therefore,

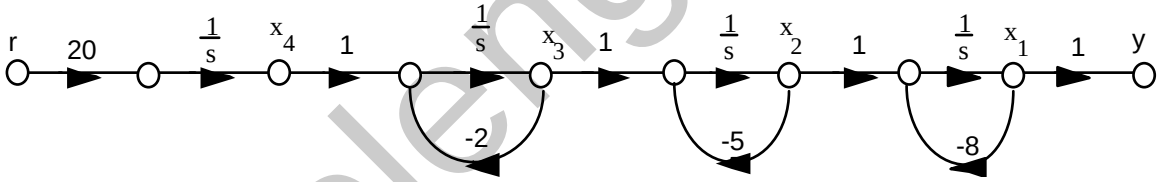
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$
$$\dot{x}_4 = -80x_2 - 66x_3 - 15x_4 + 20r$$
$$y = x_1$$



b. G(s) = $(\frac{20}{s})(\frac{1}{s+2})(\frac{1}{s+5})(\frac{1}{s+8})$. Hence,



From which,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -8x_1 + x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = -5x_2 + x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -2x_3 + x_4$$
$$\dot{x}_4 = 20r$$
$$y = x_1$$

26.

$\Delta = 1 + [G_2G_3G_4 + G_3G_4 + G_4 + 1] + [G_3G_4 + G_4]$; $T_1 = G_1G_2G_3G_4$; $\Delta_1 = 1$. Therefore,

$$T(s) = \frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{G_1G_2G_3G_4}{2 + G_2G_3G_4 + 2G_3G_4 + 2G_4}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

27.

Closed-loop gains: $G_2G_4G_6G_7H_3$; $G_2G_5G_6G_7H_3$; $G_3G_4G_6G_7H_3$; $G_3G_5G_6G_7H_3$; G_6H_1; G_7H_2

Forward-path gains: $T_1 = G_1G_2G_4G_6G_7$; $T_2 = G_1G_2G_5G_6G_7$; $T_3 = G_1G_3G_4G_6G_7$; $T_4 = G_1G_3G_5G_6G_7$

Nontouching loops 2 at a time: $G_6H_1G_7H_2$

$\Delta = 1 - [H_3G_6G_7(G_2G_4 + G_2G_5 + G_3G_4 + G_3G_5) + G_6H_1 + G_7H_2] + [G_6H_1G_7H_2]$

$\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 = \Delta_3 = \Delta_4 = 1$

$$T(s) = \frac{T_1\Delta_1 + T_2\Delta_2 + T_3\Delta_3 + T_4\Delta_4}{\Delta}$$

$$= \frac{G_1G_2G_4G_6G_7 + G_1G_2G_5G_6G_7 + G_1G_3G_4G_6G_7 + G_1G_3G_5G_6G_7}{1 - H_3G_6G_7(G_2G_4 + G_2G_5 + G_3G_4 + G_3G_5) - G_6H_1 - G_7H_2 + G_6H_1G_7H_2}$$

28.

Closed-loop gains: $-s^2$; $-\frac{1}{s}$; $-\frac{1}{s}$; $-s^2$

Forward-path gains: $T_1 = s$; $T_2 = \frac{1}{s^2}$

Nontouching loops: None

$\Delta = 1 - (-s^2 - \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s} - s^2)$

$\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 = 1$

$$G(s) = \frac{T_1\Delta_1 + T_2\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{s + \frac{1}{s^2}}{1 + (s^2 + \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s} + s^2)} = \frac{s^3+1}{2s^4+s^2+2s}$$

29.

$$T(s) = \frac{G_1\left(\frac{G_2G_3G_4G_5}{(1-G_2H_1)(1-G_4H_2)}\right)}{1 - \frac{G_2G_3G_4G_5G_6G_7G_8}{(1-G_2H_1)(1-G_4H_2)(1-G_7H_4)}} =$$

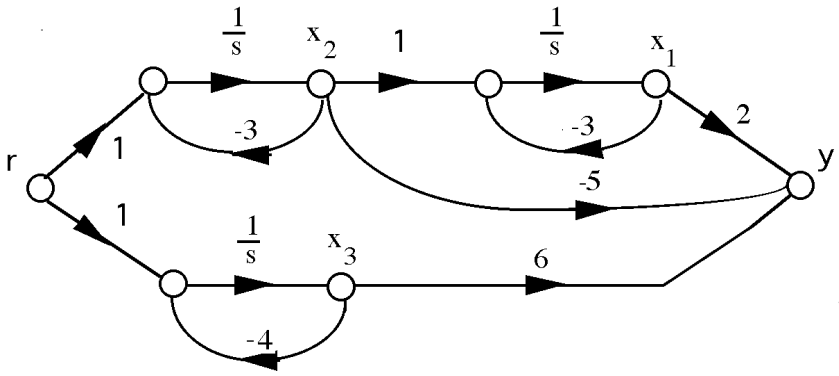
$$\frac{G_1G_2G_3G_4G_5(1-G_7H_4)}{1-G_2H_1-G_4H_2+G_2G_4H_1H_2-G_7H_4+G_2G_7H_1H_4+G_4G_7H_2H_4-G_2G_4G_7H_1H_2H_4-G_2G_3G_4G_5G_6G_7G_8}$$

30.

a. $G(s) = \frac{(s+1)(s+2)}{(s+3)^2(s+4)} = \frac{2}{(s+3)^2} - \frac{5}{s+3} + \frac{6}{s+4}$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Writing the state and output equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -3x_1 + x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -3x_2 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -4x_3 + r$$

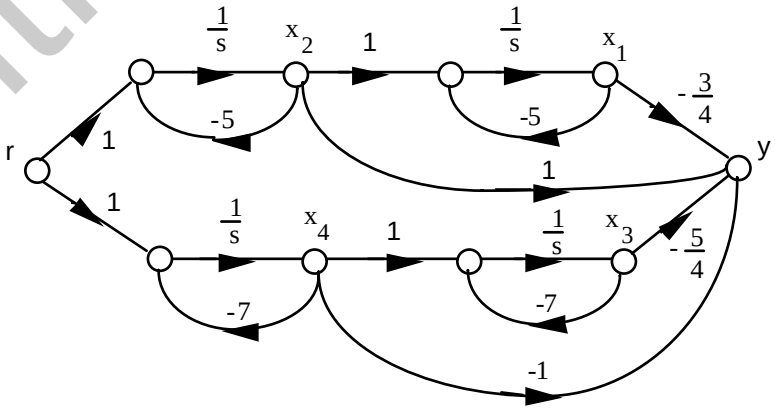
$$y = 2x_1 - 5x_2 + 6x_3$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

b. G(s) = $G(s) = \dfrac{(s+2)}{(s+5)^2(s+7)^2} = -\dfrac{3/4}{(s+5)^2} + \dfrac{1}{s+5} - \dfrac{5/4}{(s+7)^2} - \dfrac{1}{s+7}$



Writing the state and output equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -5x_1 + x_2$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_2 = -5x_2 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -7x_3 + x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -7x_4 + r$$

$$y = -\frac{3}{4}x_1 + x_2 - \frac{5}{4}x_3 - x_4$$

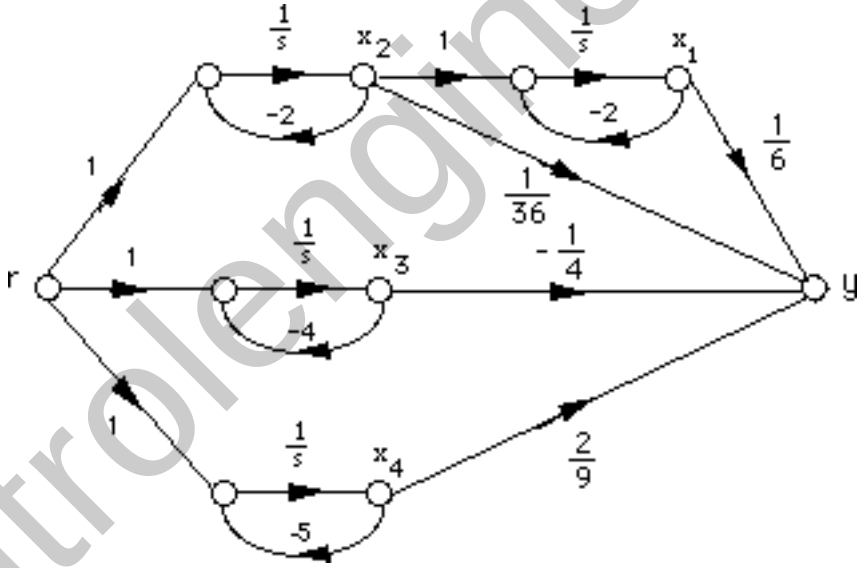
In vector matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{3}{4} & 1 & -\frac{5}{4} & -1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

c.

$$G(s) = \frac{s+3}{(s+2)^2(s+4)(s+5)} = \frac{2}{9}\frac{1}{s+5} - \frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{s+4} + \frac{1}{36}\frac{1}{s+2} + \frac{1}{6}\frac{1}{(s+2)^2}$$



Writing the state and output equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -2x_1 + x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -2x_2 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -4x_3 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -5x_4 + r$$

$$y = \frac{1}{6}x_1 + \frac{1}{36}x_2 - \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{2}{9}x_4$$

In vector-matrix form,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

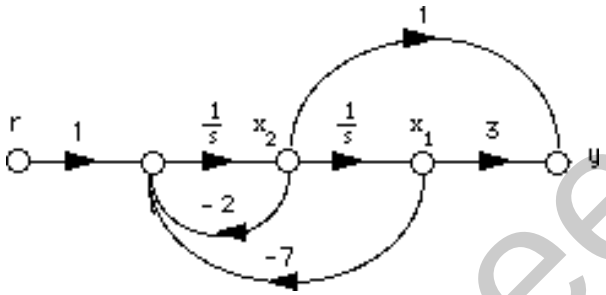
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{36} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{2}{9} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

31.

a.



Writing the state equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -7x_1 - 2x_2 + r$$

$$y = 3x_1 + x_2$$

In vector matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -7 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

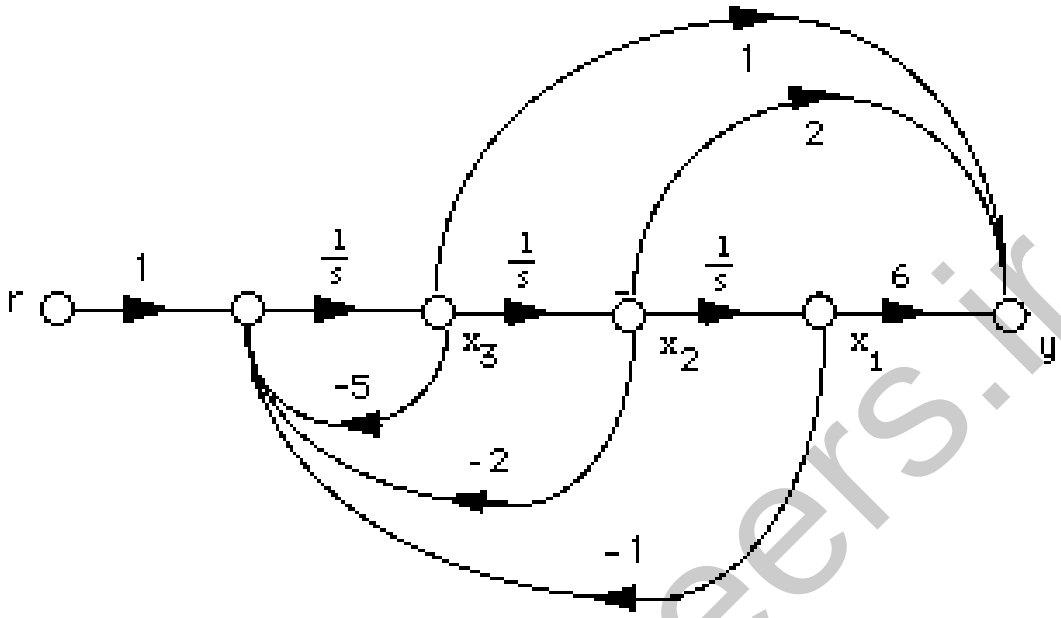
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.



Writing the state equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -x_1 - 2x_2 - 5x_3 + r$$
$$y = 6x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3$$

In vector matrix form,

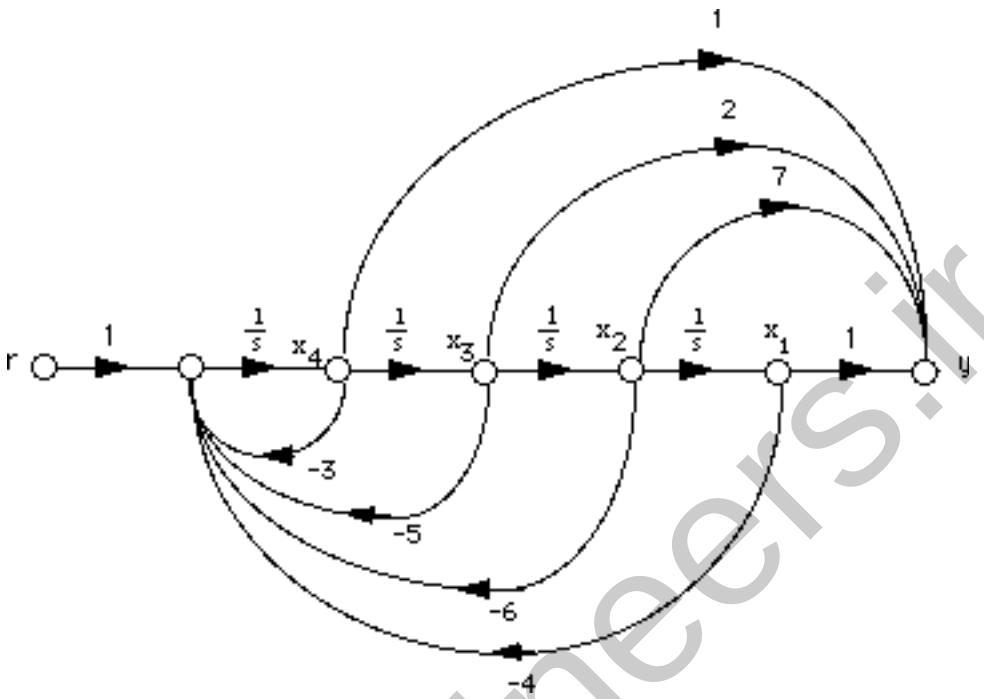
$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & -5 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.



$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -4x_1 - 6x_2 - 5x_3 - 3x_4 + r$$

$$y = x_1 + 7x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4$$

In vector matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & -6 & -5 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 7 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

32.

a. Controller canonical form:

From the phase-variable form in Problem 5.31(a), reverse the order of the state variables and obtain,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_1$$

$$\dot{x}_1 = -7x_2 - 2x_1 + r$$

$$y = 3x_2 + x_1$$

Putting the equations in order,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -2x_1 - 7x_2 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_1$$

$$y = x_1 + 3x_2$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -7 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Observer canonical form:

$G(s) = \dfrac{s+3}{s^2+2s+7}$. Divide each term by $\dfrac{1}{s^2}$ and get

$$G(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{s} + \frac{3}{s^2}}{1 + \frac{2}{s} + \frac{7}{s^2}} = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$$

Cross multiplying,

$$\left(\frac{1}{s} + \frac{3}{s^2}\right) R(s) = \left(1 + \frac{2}{s} + \frac{7}{s^2}\right) C(s)$$

Thus,

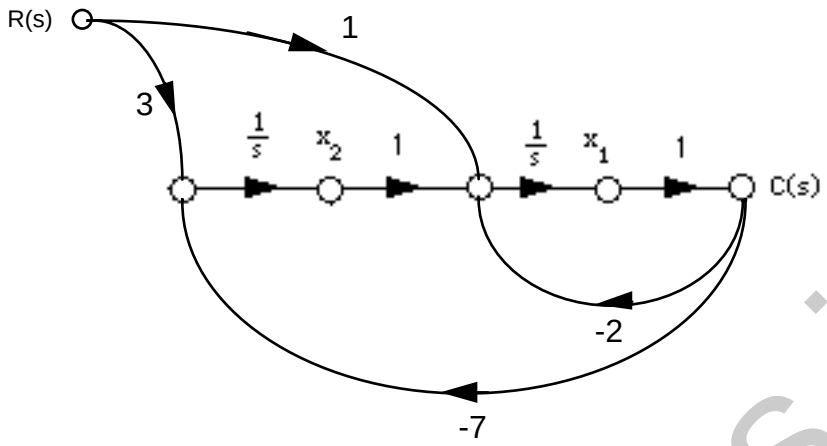
$$\frac{1}{s}(R(s) - 2C(s)) + \frac{1}{s^2}(3R(s) - 7C(s)) = C(s)$$

Drawing the signal-flow graph,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Writing the state and output equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -2x_1 + x_2 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -7x_1 + 3r$$

$$y = x_1$$

In vector matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ -7 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

b. Controller canonical form:

From the phase-variable form in Problem 5.31(b), reverse the order of the state variables and obtain,

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_1$$

$$\dot{x}_1 = -x_3 - 2x_2 - 5x_1$$

$$y = 6x_3 + 2x_2 + x_1$$

Putting the equations in order,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -5x_1 - 2x_2 - x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_1$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_2$$

$$y = x_1 + 2x_2 + 6x_3$$

In vector-matrix form,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Observer canonical form:

$G(s) = \dfrac{s^2 + 2s + 6}{s^3 + 5s^2 + 2s + 1}$. Divide each term by $\dfrac{1}{s^3}$ and get

$$G(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{6}{s^3}}{1 + \frac{5}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s^3}} = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$$

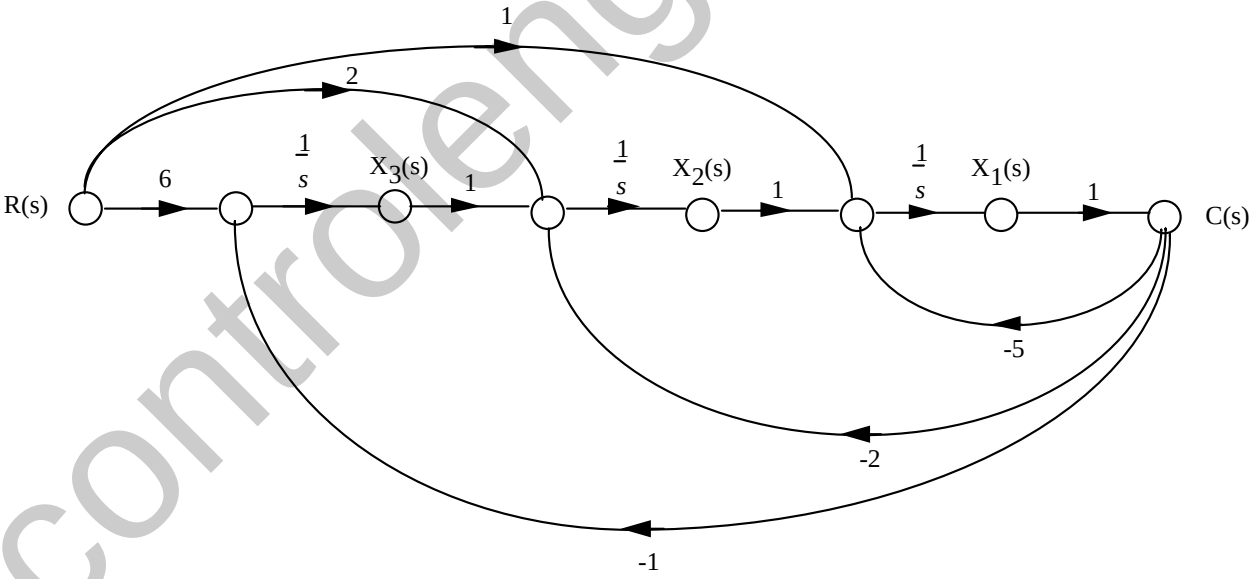
Cross-multiplying,

$$\left(\frac{1}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{6}{s^3}\right)R(s) = \left(1 + \frac{5}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s^3}\right)C(s)$$

Thus,

$$\frac{1}{s}(R(s) - 5c(s)) + \frac{1}{s^2}(2R(s) - 2C(s)) + \frac{1}{s^3}(6R(s) - C(s)) = C(s)$$

Drawing the signal-flow graph,



Writing the state and output equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -5x_1 + x_2 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -2x_1 + x_3 + 2r$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -x_1 + 6r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

c. Controller canonical form:

From the phase-variable form in Problem 5.31(c), reverse the order of the state variables and obtain,

$$\dot{x}_4 = x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_1$$

$$\dot{x}_1 = -4x_4 - 6x_3 - 5x_2 - 3x_1 + r$$

$$y = x_4 + 7x_3 + 2x_2 + x_1$$

Putting the equations in order,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -3x_1 - 5x_2 - 6x_3 - 4x_4 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_1$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = x_3$$

$$y = x_1 + 2x_2 + 7x_3 + x_4$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -5 & -6 & -4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{X} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 7 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Observer canonical form:

$G(s) = \dfrac{s^3+2s^2+7s+1}{s^4+3s^3+5s^2+6s+4}$. Divide each term by $\dfrac{1}{s^2}$ and get

$$G(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{7}{s^3} + \frac{1}{s^4}}{1 + \frac{3}{s} + \frac{5}{s^2} + \frac{6}{s^3} + \frac{4}{s^4}} = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

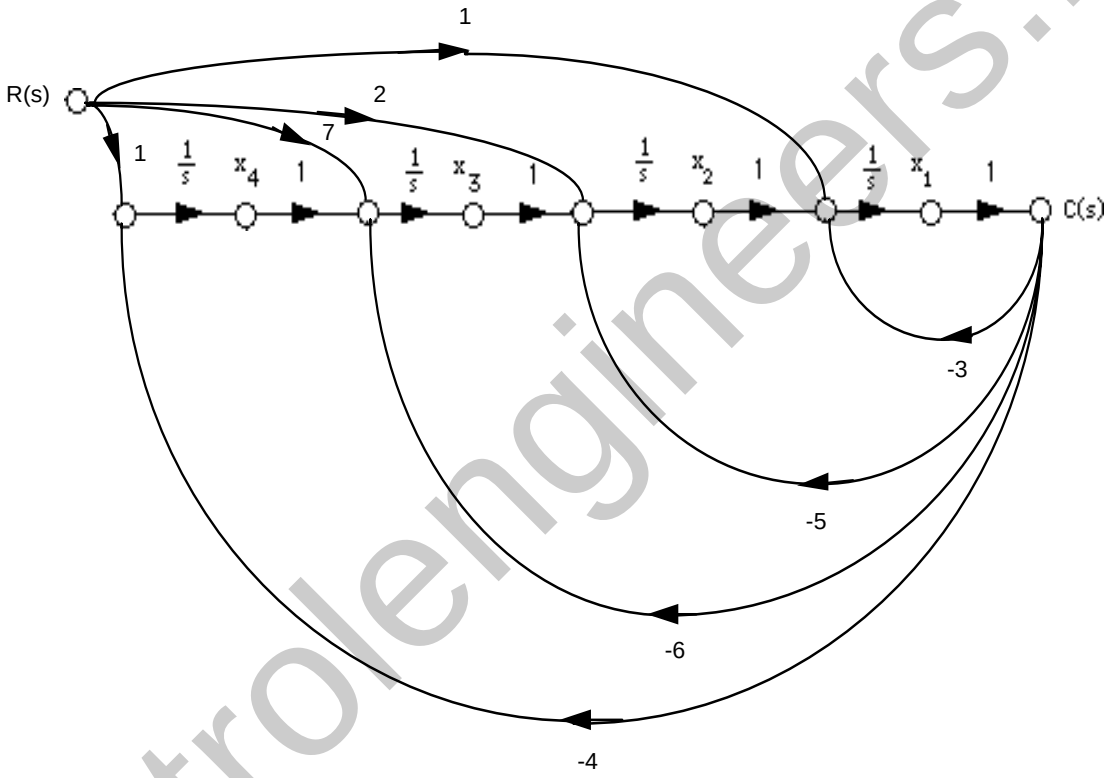
Cross multiplying,

$$(\frac{1}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{7}{s^3} + \frac{1}{s^4}) R(s) = (1 + \frac{3}{s} + \frac{5}{s^2} + \frac{6}{s^3} + \frac{4}{s^4}) C(s)$$

Thus,

$$\frac{1}{s}(R(s) - 3C(s)) + \frac{1}{s^2}(2R(s) - 5C(s)) + \frac{1}{s^3}(7R(s) - 6C(s)) + \frac{1}{s^4}(R(s) - 4C(s)) = C(s)$$

Drawing the signal-flow graph,



Writing the state and output equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -3x_1 + x_2 + r$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -5x_1 + x_3 + 2r$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -6x_1 + x_4 + 7r$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -4x_1 + r$$

$$y = x_1$$

In vector matrix form,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

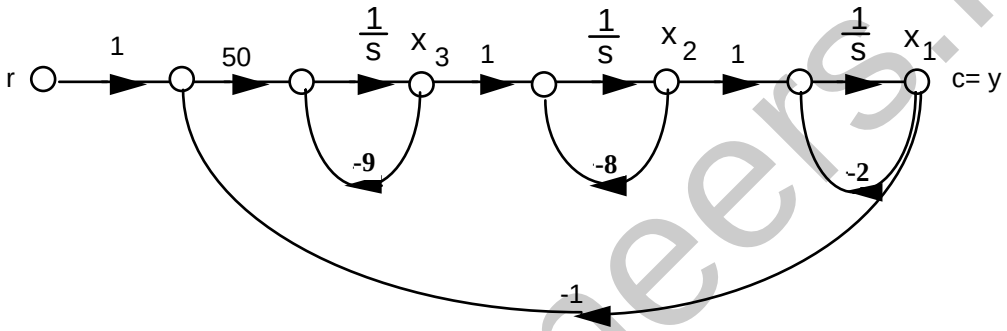
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -5 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -6 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 7 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

33.

a.



Writing the state equations,

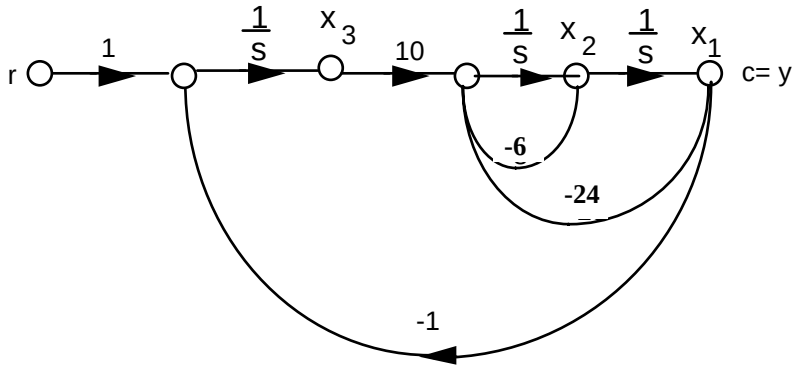
$$\dot{x}_1 = -2x_1 + x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = -8x_2 + x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -50x_1 - 9x_3 + 50r$$
$$y = x_1$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & 1 \\ -50 & 0 & -9 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 50 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

b.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

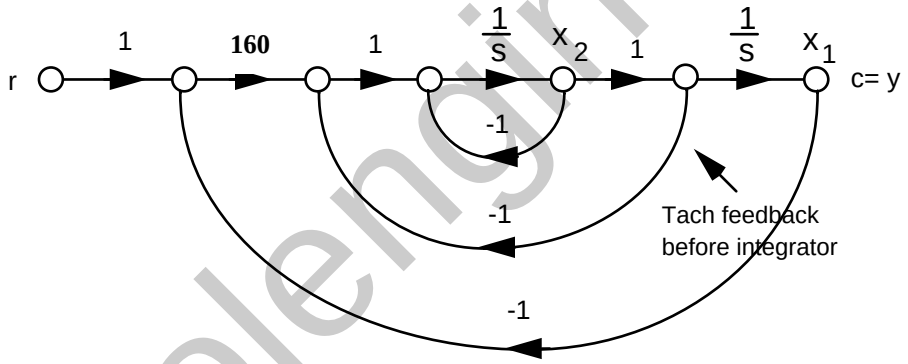
Writing the state equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = -24x_1 - 6x_2 + 10x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -x_1 + r$$
$$y = x_1$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -24 & -6 & 10 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

c.



$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -x_2 - x_2 + 160(r - x_1) = -160x_1 - 2x_2 + 160r$$

$$y = x_1$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -160 & -2 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -160 \end{bmatrix} r$$

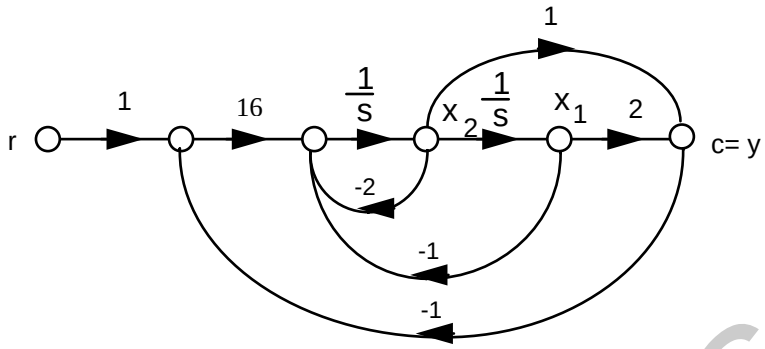
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

d. Since $\frac{1}{(s+1)^2} = \frac{1}{s^2+2s+1}$, we draw the signal-flow as follows:



Writing the state equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -x_1 - 2x_2 + 16(r-c) = -x_1 - 2x_2 + 16(r - (2x_1+x_2) = -33x_1 - 18x_2 + 16r$$

$$y = 2x_1 + x_2$$

In vector-matrix form,

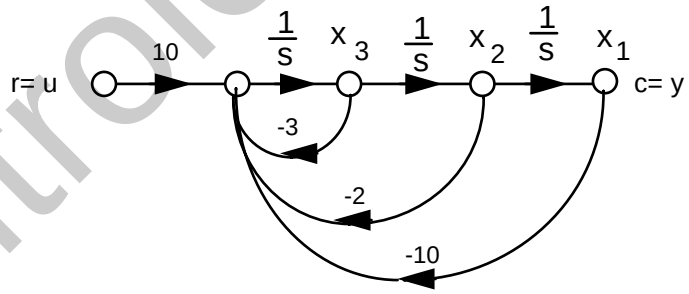
$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -33 & -18 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$\dot{y} = [2 \quad 1]\,\boldsymbol{x}$$

34.

a. Phase-variable form:

$$T(s) = \frac{10}{s^3+3s^2+2s+10}$$



Writing the state equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -10x_1 - 2x_2 - 3x_3 + 10u$$

$$y = x_1$$

In vector-matrix form,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

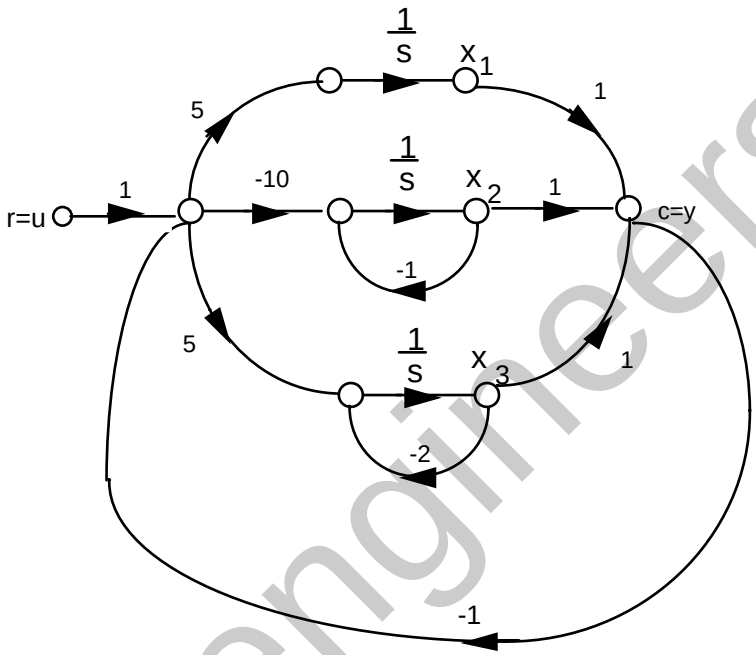
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -10 & -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

b. Parallel form:

$$G(s) = \frac{5}{s} + \frac{-10}{s+1} + \frac{5}{s+2}$$



Writing the state equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = 5(u - x_1 - x_2 - x_3) = -5x_1 - 5x_2 - 5x_3 + 5u$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -10(u - x_1 - x_2 - x_3) - x_2 = 10x_1 + 9x_2 + 10x_3 - 10u$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = 5(u - x_1 - x_2 - x_3) - 2x_3 = -5x_1 - 5x_2 - 7x_3 + 5u$$

$$y = x_1 + x_2 + x_3$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -5 & -5 \\ 10 & 9 & 10 \\ -5 & -5 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -10 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

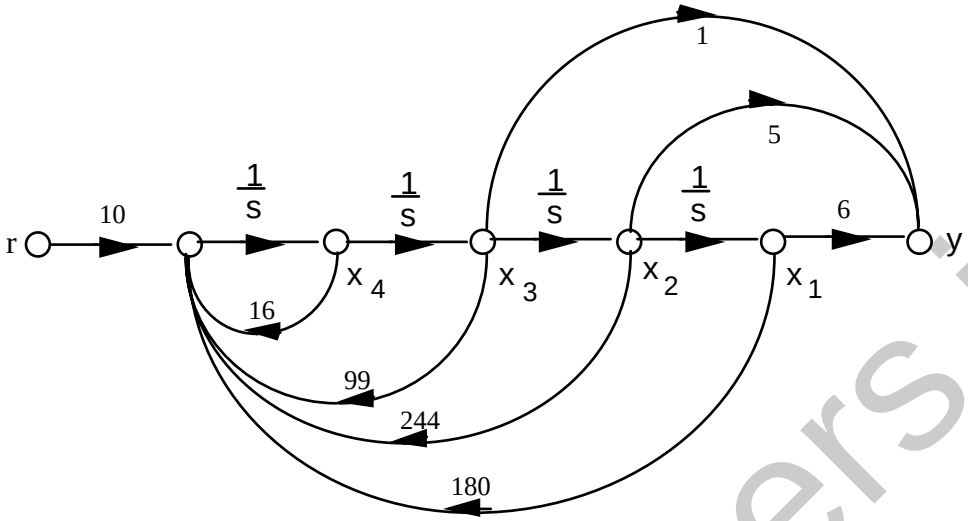
35.

a. $T(s) = \dfrac{10(s^2 + 5s + 6)}{s^4 + 16s^3 + 99s^2 + 244s + 180}$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Drawing the signal-flow diagram,



Writing the state and output equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$
$$\dot{x}_1 = -180x_1 - 244x_2 - 99x_3 - 16x_4 + 10r$$
$$y = 6x_1 + 5x_2 + x_3$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -180 & -244 & -99 & -16 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} r$$
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 5 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

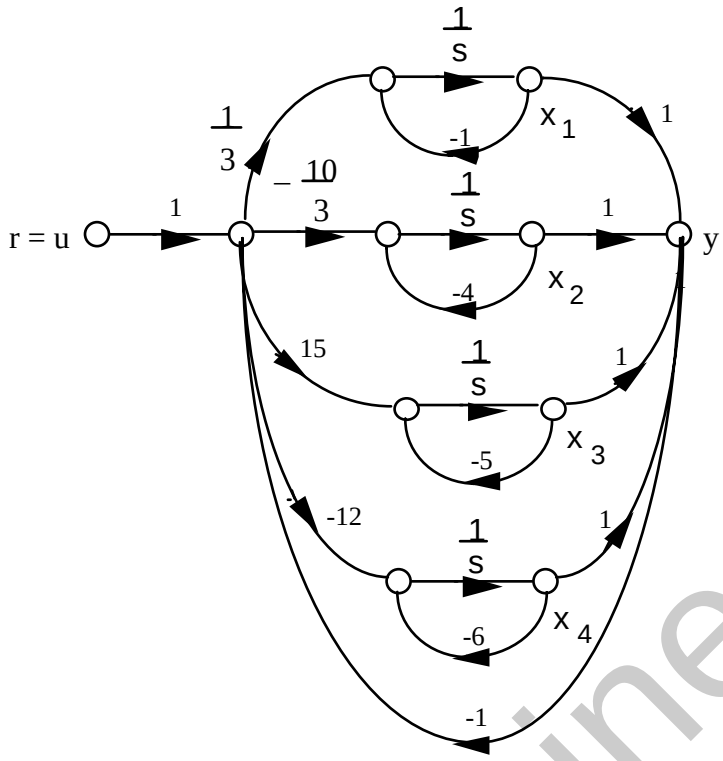
b. $G(s) = \dfrac{10(s+2)(s+3)}{(s+1)(s+4)(s+5)(s+6)} = \dfrac{1/3}{s+1} - \dfrac{10/3}{s+4} + \dfrac{15}{s+5} - \dfrac{12}{s+6}$

Drawing the signal-flow diagram and including the unity-feedback path,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Writing the state and output equations,

$$\dot{x}_1 = \frac{1}{3}(u - x_1 - x_2 - x_3 - x_4) - x_1$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = \frac{-10}{3}(u - x_1 - x_2 - x_3 - x_4) - 4x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = 15(u - x_1 - x_2 - x_3 - x_4) - 5x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -12(u - x_1 - x_2 - x_3 - x_4) - 12x_4$$

$$y = x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{4}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{10}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{10}{3} & \frac{10}{3} \\ -15 & -15 & -20 & -15 \\ 12 & 12 & 12 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{10}{3} \\ 15 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

36.

Program:

```
'(a)'
'G(s)'
G=zpk([-2 -3],[-1 -4 -5 -6],10)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
'T(s)'
T=feedback(G,1,-1)
[numt,dent]=tfdata(T,'v');
'Find controller canonical form'
[Acc,Bcc,Ccc,Dcc]=tf2ss(numt,dent)
A1=flipud(Acc);
'Transform to phase-variable form'
Apv=fliplr(A1)
Bpv=flipud(Bcc)
Cpv=fliplr(Ccc)
'(b)'
'G(s)'
G=zpk([-2 -3],[-1 -4 -5 -6],10)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(G,1,-1)
[numt,dent]=tfdata(T,'v');
'Find controller canonical form'
[Acc,Bcc,Ccc,Dcc]=tf2ss(numt,dent)
'Transform to modal form'
[A,B,C,D]=canon(Acc,Bcc,Ccc,Dcc,'modal')
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

(a)

ans =

G(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
    10 (s+2) (s+3)
-----------------------
(s+1) (s+4) (s+5) (s+6)

ans =

T(s)

Zero/pole/gain:

              10 (s+2) (s+3)
-----------------------------------------
(s+1.264) (s+3.412) (s^2 + 11.32s + 41.73)

ans =

Find controller canonical form

Acc =

  -16.0000  -99.0000 -244.0000 -180.0000
    1.0000         0         0         0
         0    1.0000         0         0
         0         0    1.0000         0
Bcc =

     1
     0
     0
     0
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Ccc =

         0   10.0000   50.0000   60.0000

Dcc =

     0

ans =

Transform to phase-variable form

Apv =

         0    1.0000         0         0
         0         0    1.0000         0
         0         0         0    1.0000
 -180.0000 -244.0000  -99.0000  -16.0000

Bpv =

     0
     0
     0
     1

Cpv =

   60.0000   50.0000   10.0000         0

ans =

(b)

ans =

G(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
    10 (s+2) (s+3)
----------------------
(s+1) (s+4) (s+5) (s+6)

ans =

T(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
              10 (s+2) (s+3)
-----------------------------------------
(s+1.264) (s+3.412) (s^2 + 11.32s + 41.73)

ans =

Find controller canonical form

Acc =

  -16.0000  -99.0000 -244.0000 -180.0000
    1.0000         0         0         0
         0    1.0000         0         0
         0         0    1.0000         0
```

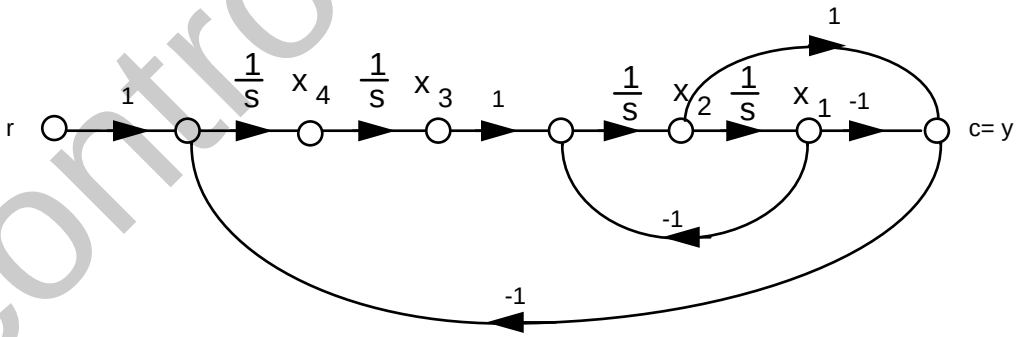
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Bcc =

     1
     0
     0
     0

Ccc =

          0   10.0000   50.0000   60.0000

Dcc =

     0

ans =

Transform to modal form

A =

   -5.6618    3.1109         0         0
   -3.1109   -5.6618         0         0
         0         0   -3.4124         0
         0         0         0   -1.2639

B =

   -4.1108
    1.0468
    1.3125
    0.0487
C =

    0.1827    0.6973   -0.1401    4.2067

D =

     0
```

37.



Writing the state equations,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -x_1 + x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = x_1 - x_2 + r$$

$$y = -x_1 + x_2$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{r}$$

$$y = c = [-1 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 0]\,\mathbf{x}$$

38.

a.

$$\ddot{\theta}_1 + 5\dot{\theta}_1 + 6\theta_1 - 3\dot{\theta}_2 - 4\theta_2 = 0$$

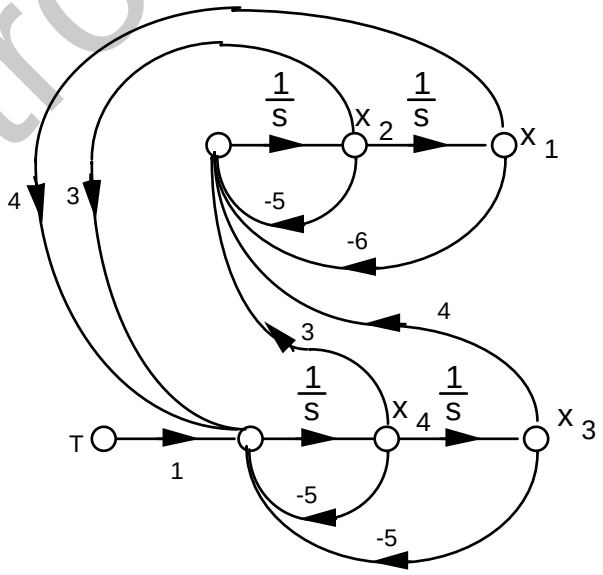
$$-3\dot{\theta}_1 - 4\theta_1 + \ddot{\theta}_2 + 5\dot{\theta}_2 + 5\theta_2 = T$$

or

$$\ddot{\theta}_1 = -5\dot{\theta}_1 - 6\theta_1 + 3\dot{\theta}_2 + 4\theta_2$$

$$\ddot{\theta}_2 = 3\dot{\theta}_1 + 4\theta_1 - 5\dot{\theta}_2 - 5\theta_2 + T$$

Letting, $\theta_1 = x_1$; $\dot{\theta}_1 = x_2$; $\theta_2 = x_3$; $\dot{\theta}_2 = x_4$,



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

where $x = \theta$.

b. Using the signal-flow diagram,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -6x_1 - 5x_2 + 4x_3 + 3x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = 4x_1 + 3x_2 - 5x_3 - 5x_4 + T$$

$$y = x_3$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -6 & -5 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 3 & -5 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} T$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

39.

Program:

```
numg=7;
deng=poly([0 -9 -12]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
T=feedback(G,1)
[numt,dent]=tfdata(T,'v')
[A,B,C,D]=tf2ss(numt,dent); %Obtain controller canonical form
'(a)'                       %Display label
A=flipud(A);                %Convert to phase-variable form
A=fliplr(A)                 %Convert to phase-variable form
B=flipud(B)                 %Convert to phase-variable form
C=fliplr(C)                 %Convert to phase-variable form
'(b)'                       %Display label
[a,b,c,d]=canon(A,B,C,D)    %Convert to parallel form
```

Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
          7
-----------------------
s^3 + 21 s^2 + 108 s + 7

numt =

     0     0     0     7

dent =

     1    21   108     7
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

(a)

A =

     0     1     0
     0     0     1
    -7  -108   -21

B =

     0
     0
     1

C =

     7     0     0

ans =

(b)


a =

   -0.0657         0         0
         0  -12.1807         0
         0         0   -8.7537


b =

   -0.0095
   -3.5857
    2.5906


c =

   -6.9849   -0.0470   -0.0908


d =

     0
```

40.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 = \mathbf{A_1 x_1} + \mathbf{B_1} r \tag{1}$$

$$y_1 = \mathbf{C_1 x_1} \tag{2}$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 = \mathbf{A_2 x_2} + \mathbf{B_2} y_1 \tag{3}$$

$$y_2 = \mathbf{C_2 x_2} \tag{4}$$

Substituting Eq. (2) into Eq. (3),

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 = \mathbf{A_1 x_1} + \mathbf{B_1} r$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 = \mathbf{B_2C_1x_1} + \mathbf{A_2x_2}$$

$$y_2 = \mathbf{C_2x_2}$$

In vector-matrix notation,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 \\ \dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \left[\begin{array}{c:c} \mathbf{A_1} & \mathbf{O} \\ \hdashline \mathbf{B_2C_1} & \mathbf{A_2} \end{array}\right] \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_1 \\ \mathbf{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B}_1 \\ \mathbf{O} \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$\mathbf{y}_2 = \left[\mathbf{O} \vdots \mathbf{C}_2\right] \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_1 \\ \mathbf{x}_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

41.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 = \mathbf{A_1x_1} + \mathbf{B_1}r \quad (1)$$

$$y_1 = \mathbf{C_1x_1} \quad (2)$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 = \mathbf{A_2x_2} + \mathbf{B_2}r \quad (3)$$

$$y_2 = \mathbf{C_2x_2} \quad (4)$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 \\ \dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \left[\begin{array}{c:c} \mathbf{A_1} & \mathbf{O} \\ \hdashline \mathbf{O} & \mathbf{A_2} \end{array}\right] \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_1 \\ \mathbf{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B}_1 \\ \mathbf{B_2} \end{bmatrix} r$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{y}_1 + \mathbf{y}_2 = \left[\mathbf{C}_1 \vdots \mathbf{C}_2\right] \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_1 \\ \mathbf{x}_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

42.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 = \mathbf{A_1x_1} + \mathbf{B_1}e \quad (1)$$

$$y = \mathbf{C_1x_1} \quad (2)$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 = \mathbf{A_2x_2} + \mathbf{B_2}y \quad (3)$$

$$p = \mathbf{C_2x_2} \quad (4)$$

Substituting e = r - p into Eq. (1) and substituting Eq. (2) into (3), we obtain,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 = \mathbf{A_1x_1} + \mathbf{B_1}(r - p) \quad (5)$$
$$y = \mathbf{C_1x_1} \quad (6)$$
$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 = \mathbf{A_2x_2} + \mathbf{B_2C_1x_1} \quad (7)$$
$$p = \mathbf{C_2x_2} \quad (8)$$

Substituting Eq. (8) into Eq. (5),

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 = \mathbf{A_1x_1} - \mathbf{B_1C_2x_2} + \mathbf{B_1}r$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 = \mathbf{B}_2\mathbf{C}_1\mathbf{x}_1 + \mathbf{A}_2\mathbf{x}_2$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{C}_1\mathbf{x}_1$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 \\ \dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} \mathbf{A}_1 & \mathbf{B}_1\mathbf{C}_2 \\ \hline \mathbf{B}_2\mathbf{C}_1 & \mathbf{A}_2 \end{array}\right] \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_1 \\ \mathbf{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B}_1 \\ \hline \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{r}$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} \mathbf{C}_1 & \mathbf{0} \end{array}\right] \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_1 \\ \hline \mathbf{x}_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

43.

$$\dot{\mathbf{z}} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{P}\mathbf{z} + \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{B}u$$

$$y = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{P}\mathbf{z}$$

$$\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 9 & -3 \\ 0 & -4 & 7 \\ -1 & -4 & -9 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \therefore \quad \mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.2085 & -0.3029 & -0.1661 \\ 0.0228 & -0.1075 & -0.0912 \\ 0.0130 & 0.0814 & -0.0521 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} 18.5961 & 25.4756 & 5.6156 \\ -12.9023 & -28.8893 & -8.3909 \\ -0.5733 & 11.4169 & 5.2932 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} -58 \\ 63 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{C}\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.5668 & 3.0423 & 2.7329 \end{bmatrix}$$

44.

$$\dot{\mathbf{z}} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{P}\mathbf{z} + \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{B}u$$

$$y = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{P}\mathbf{z}$$

$$\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -4 & 9 \\ 6 & -7 & 6 \\ 6 & -5 & -3 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3469 & -0.3878 & 0.2653 \\ 0.3673 & -0.4694 & 0.1633 \\ 0.0816 & 0.0068 & -0.0748 = \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} -28.2857 & 40.8095 & -40.9048 \\ -18.3061 & 28.2245 & -37.4694 \\ 5.3878 & -6.5510 & -5.9388 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 61 \\ 82 \\ 74 \end{bmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{C}\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} -2.0816 & 2.6599 & -1.2585 \end{bmatrix}$$

45.

Eigenvalues are -1, -2, and -3 since,

$$|\lambda\mathbf{I} - \mathrm{A}| = (\lambda + 3)(\lambda + 2)(\lambda + 1)$$

Solving for the eigenvectors, $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$

or,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$4x_3 - 5x_2 - (\lambda + 5)x_1 = 0$$
$$-2x_3 - x_2\lambda + 2x_1 = 0$$
$$-2x_2 - (\lambda + 1)x_3 = 0$$

For $\lambda = -1$, $x_2 = 0$, $x_1 = x_3$. For $\lambda = -2$, $x_1 = x_2 = \frac{x_3}{2}$. For $\lambda = -3$, $x_1 = -\frac{x_2}{2}$, $x_2 = x_3$. Thus,

$\dot{\mathbf{z}} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{APz} + \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{B}u$; $y = \mathbf{CPz}$, where

$$\boldsymbol{P}^{-1}\boldsymbol{A}\boldsymbol{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \boldsymbol{P}^{-1}\boldsymbol{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -12 \\ 8 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \boldsymbol{C}\boldsymbol{P} = (1, 4, 7)$$

46.

Eigenvalues are 1, -2, and 3 since,

$$|\lambda\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}| = (\lambda - 3)(\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 1)$$

Solving for the eigenvectors, $\mathbf{Ax} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$

or,

$$(-\lambda - 10)x_1 + 7x_3 - 3x_2 = 0$$
$$\frac{73}{4}x_1 + \left(-\lambda + \frac{25}{4}\right)x_2 - \frac{47}{4}x_3 = 0$$
$$-\frac{29}{4}x_1 - \frac{9}{4}x_2 + \left(-\lambda + \frac{23}{4}\right)x_3 = 0$$

For $\lambda = 1$, $x_1 = x_2 = \frac{x_3}{2}$. For $\lambda = -2$, $x_1 = 2x_3$, $x_2 = -3x_3$. For $\lambda = 3$, $x_1 = x_3$, $x_2 = -2x_3$. Thus,

$\dot{\mathbf{z}} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{APz} + \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{B}u$; $y = \mathbf{CPz}$, where

$$\boldsymbol{P}^{-1}\boldsymbol{A}\boldsymbol{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \boldsymbol{P}^{-1}\boldsymbol{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \boldsymbol{C}\boldsymbol{P} = (7, 12, 9)$$

47.

Program:

```
A=[-10 -3 7;18.25 6.25 -11.75;-7.25 -2.25 5.75];
B=[1;3;2];
C=[1 -2 4];
[P,d]=eig(A);
Ad=inv(P)*A*P
Bd=inv(P)*B
Cd=C*P
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

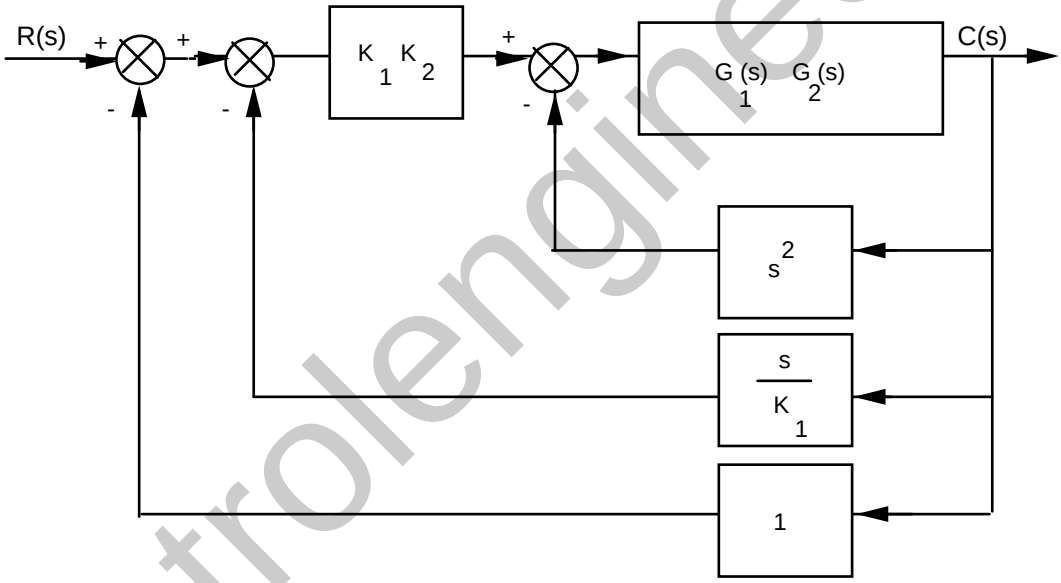
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

```
Ad =

   -2.0000    0.0000    0.0000
   -0.0000    3.0000   -0.0000
    0.0000    0.0000    1.0000


Bd =

    1.8708
   -3.6742
    3.6742


Cd =

    3.2071    3.6742    2.8577
```

48.

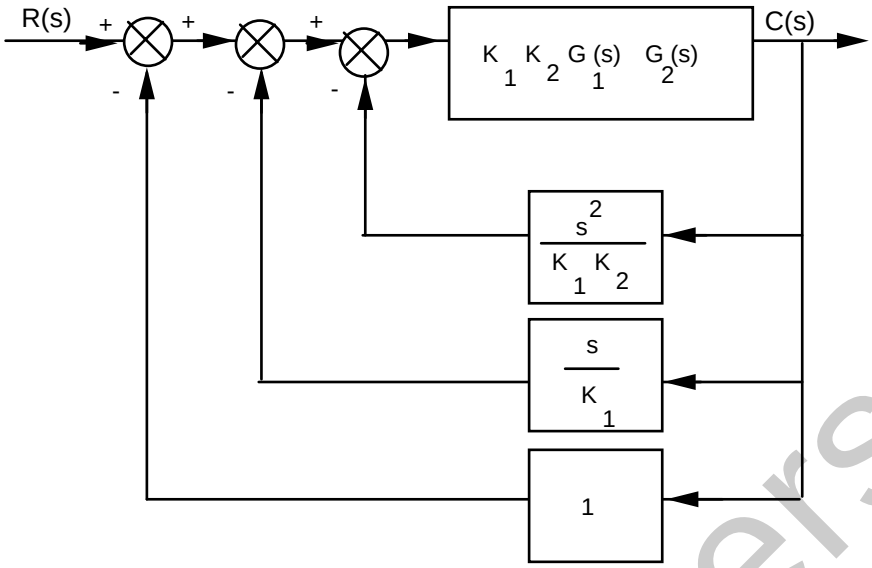
a. Combine $G_1(s)$ and $G_2(s)$. Then push K_1 to the right past the summing junction:



Push K_1K_2 to the right past the summing junction:

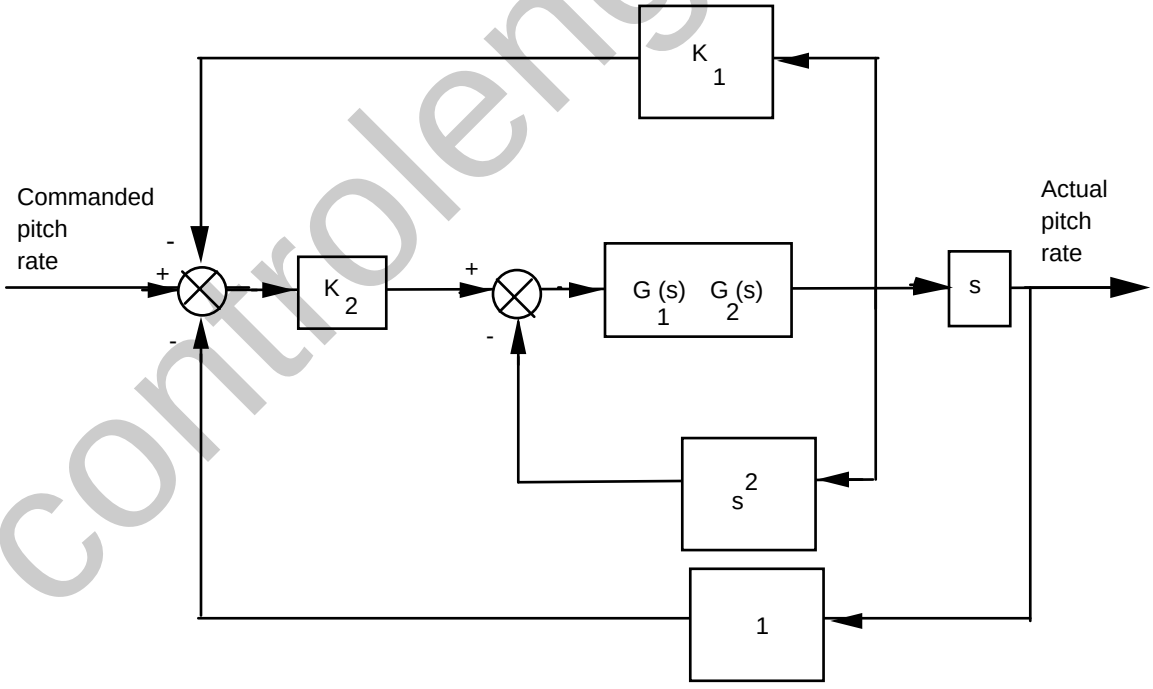
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



$$\text{Hence, } T(s) = \frac{K_1K_2G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + K_1K_2G_1(s)G_2(s)\left(1 + \frac{s}{K_1} + \frac{s^2}{K_1K_2}\right)}$$

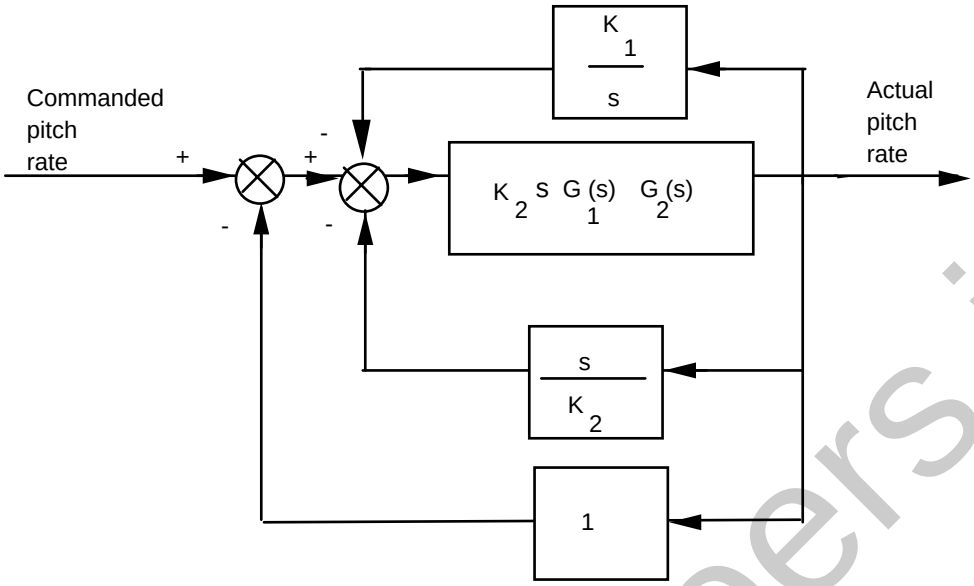
b. Rearranging the block diagram to show commanded pitch rate as the input and actual pitch rate as the output:



Pushing K_2 to the right past the summing junction; and pushing s to the left past the pick-off point yields,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

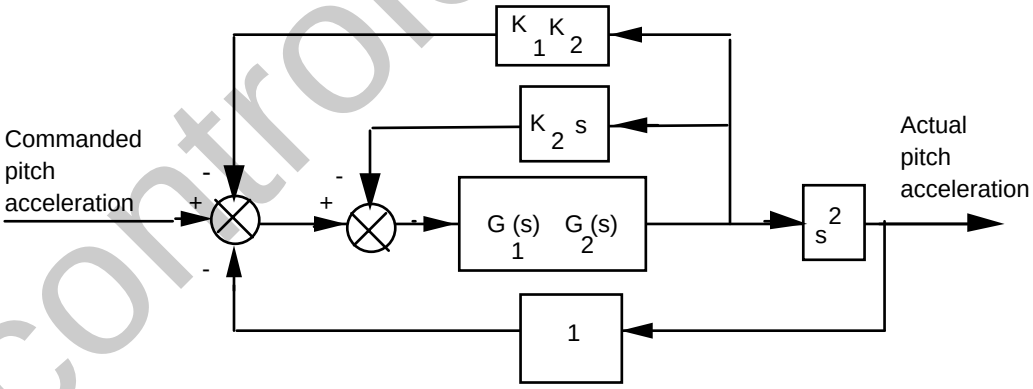
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Finding the closed-loop transfer function:

$$T(s) = \frac{K_2 s G_1(s) G_2(s)}{1 + K_2 s G_1(s) G_2(s)\left(1 + \frac{s}{K_2} + \frac{K_1}{s}\right)} = \frac{K_2 s G_1(s) G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s) G_2(s)(s^2 + K_2 s + K_1 K_2)}$$

c. Rearranging the block diagram to show commanded pitch acceleration as the input and actual pitch acceleration as the output:

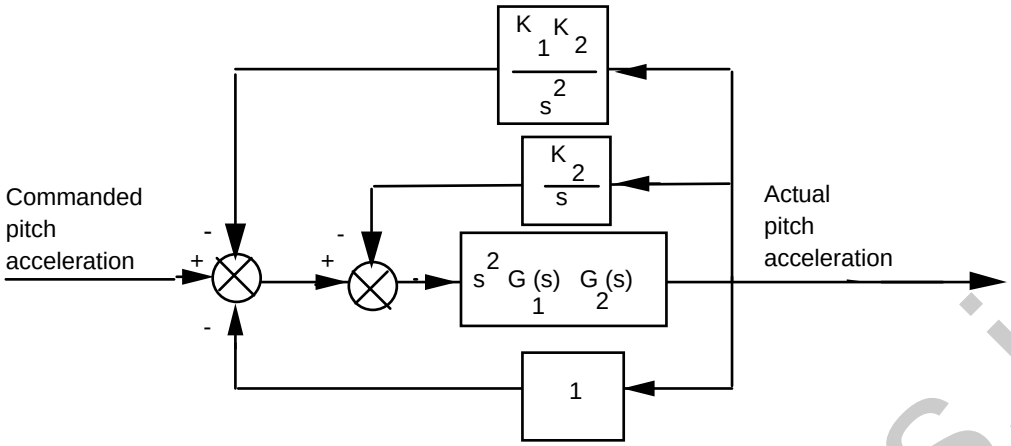


Pushing s^2 to the left past the pick-off point yields,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

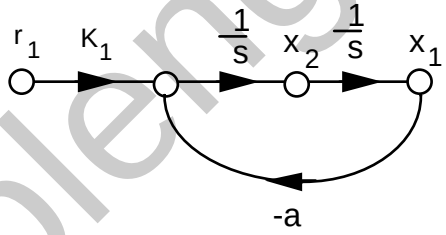


Finding the closed-loop transfer function:

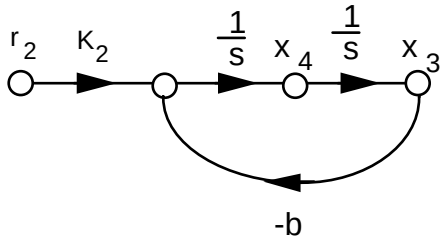
$$T(s) = \frac{s^2 G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + s^2 G_1(s)G_2(s)\left(1 + \frac{K_1K_2}{s^2} + \frac{K_2}{s}\right)} = \frac{s^2 G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)(s^2 + K_2 s + K_1K_2)}$$

49.

Establish a sinusoidal model for the carrier: $T(s) = \frac{K_1}{s^2+a^2}$



Establish a sinusoidal model for the message: $T(s) = \frac{K_2}{s^2+b^2}$



Writing the state equations,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -a^2 x_1 + K_1 r$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -b^2 x_3 + K_2 r$$

$$y = x_1 x_3$$

50.

The equivalent forward transfer function is $G(s) = \frac{K_1 K_2}{s(s+a_1)}$. The equivalent feedback transfer function is

$H(s) = K_3 + \frac{K_4 s}{s+a_2}$. Hence, the closed-loop transfer function is

$$T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)H(s)} = \frac{K_1 K_2 (s+a_2)}{s^3 + (a_1+a_2)s^2 + (a_1 a_2 + K_1 K_2 K_3 + K_1 K_2 K_4)s + K_1 K_2 K_3 a_2}$$

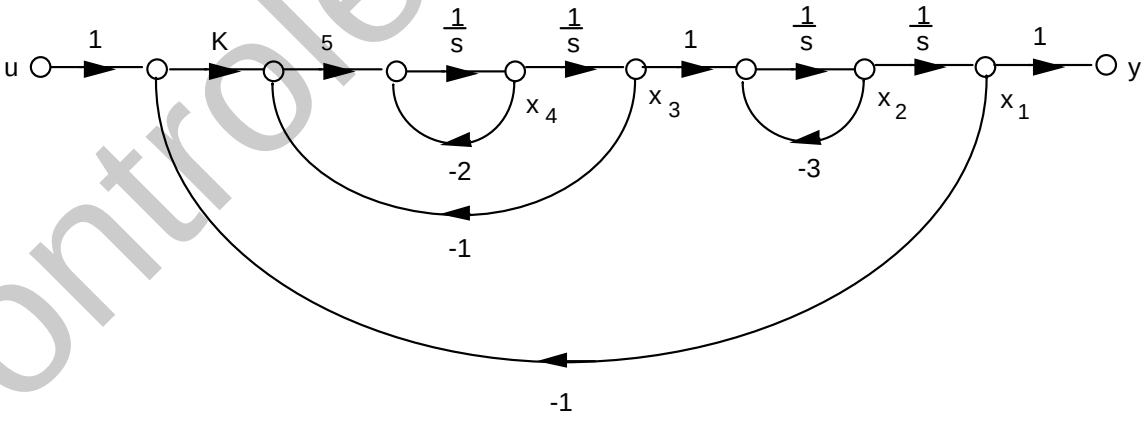
51.

a. The equivalent forward transfer function is

$$G_e(s) = K \frac{\frac{5}{s(s+2)}}{1 + \frac{5}{s(s+2)}} \frac{1}{s(s+3)} = \frac{5K}{s(s+3)(s^2+2s+5)}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{G_e}{1+G_e} = \frac{5K}{s^4 + 5s^3 + 11s^2 + 15s + 5K}$$

b. Draw the signal-flow diagram:



Writing the state and output equations from the signal-flow diagram:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -3x_2 + x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -5Kx_1 - 5x_3 - 2x_4 + 5Ku$$

$$y = x_1$$

In vector-matrix form:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -5K & 0 & -5 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 5K \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

c.

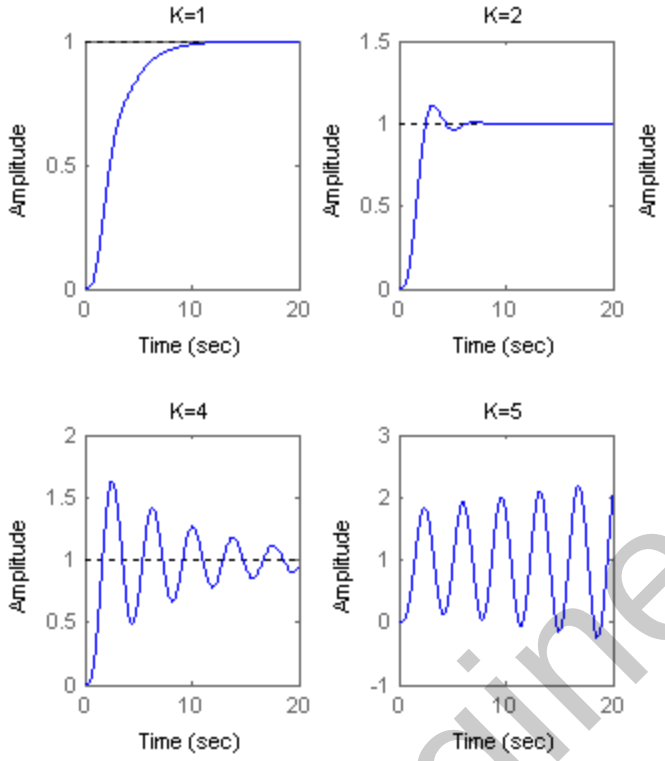
Program:

```
for K=1:1:5
numt=5*K;
dent=[1 5 11 15 5*K];
T=tf(numt,dent);
hold on;
subplot(2,3,K);
step(T,0:0.01:20)
title(['K=',int2str(K)])
end
```

Computer response:

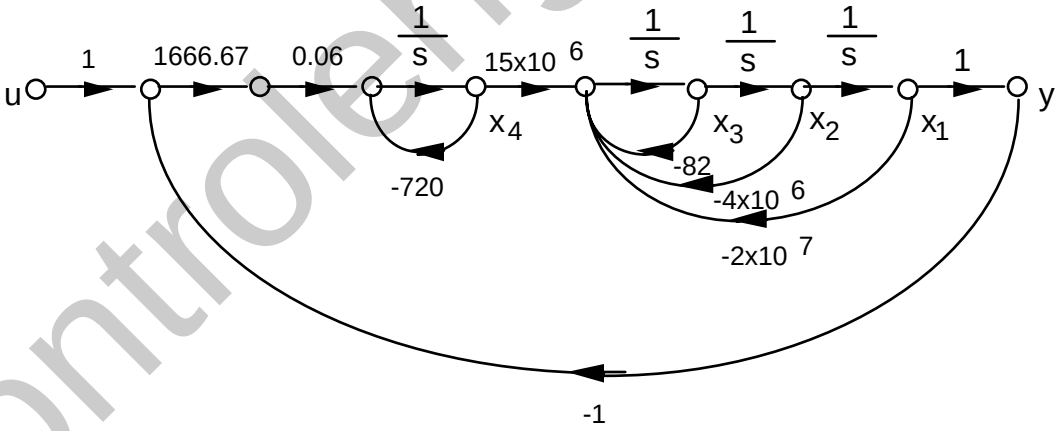
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



52.

a. Draw the signal-flow diagram:



Write state and output equations from the signal-flow diagram:

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -2*10^7 x_1 - 4*10^6 x_2 - 82x_3 + 15*10^6 x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -100x_1 - 720x_4 + 100u$$

$$y = x_1$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

In vector-matrix form:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2*10^7 & -4*10^6 & -82 & 15*10^6 \\ -100 & 0 & 0 & -720 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 100 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

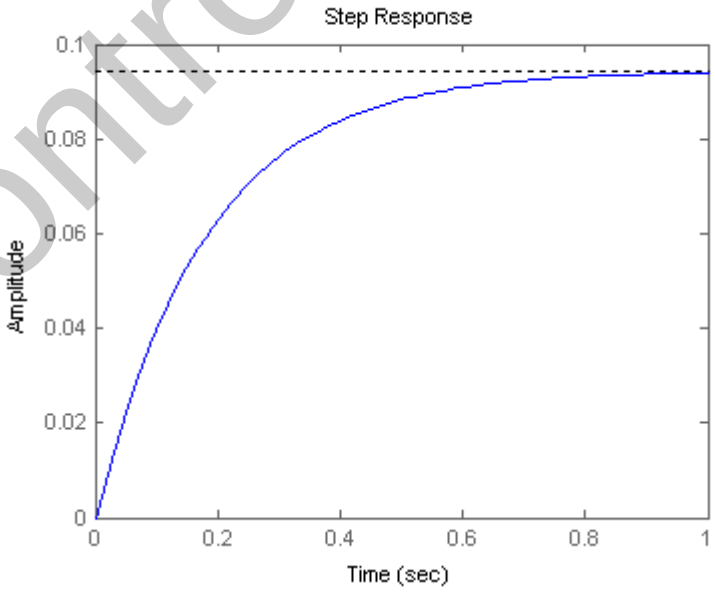
b.

Program:

```
numg=1666.67*0.06*15e6;
deng=conv([1 720],[1 82 4e6 2e7]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(G,1)
step(T)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)

Transfer function:
                        1.5e009
-----------------------------------------------------
s^4 + 802 s^3 + 4.059e006 s^2 + 2.9e009 s + 1.44e010

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
                        1.5e009
-----------------------------------------------------
s^4 + 802 s^3 + 4.059e006 s^2 + 2.9e009 s + 1.59e010
```



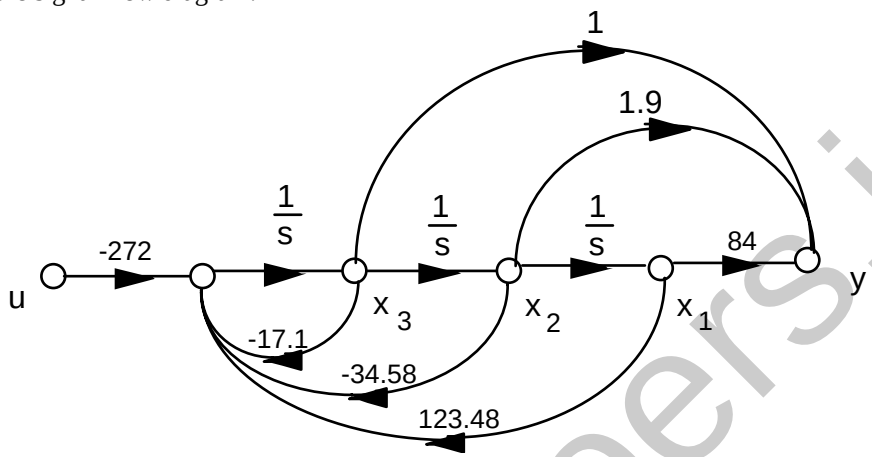
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

53.

a. Phase-variable from: $G(s) = \dfrac{-272(s^2+1.9s+84)}{s^3+17.1s^2+34.58s-123.48}$

Drawing the signal-flow diagram:



Writing the state and output equations:

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = 123.48x_1 - 34.58x_2 - 17.1x_3 - 272u$$

$$y = 84x_1 + 1.9x_2 + x_3$$

In vector-matrix form:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 123.48 & -34.58 & -17.1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -272 \end{bmatrix}u$$

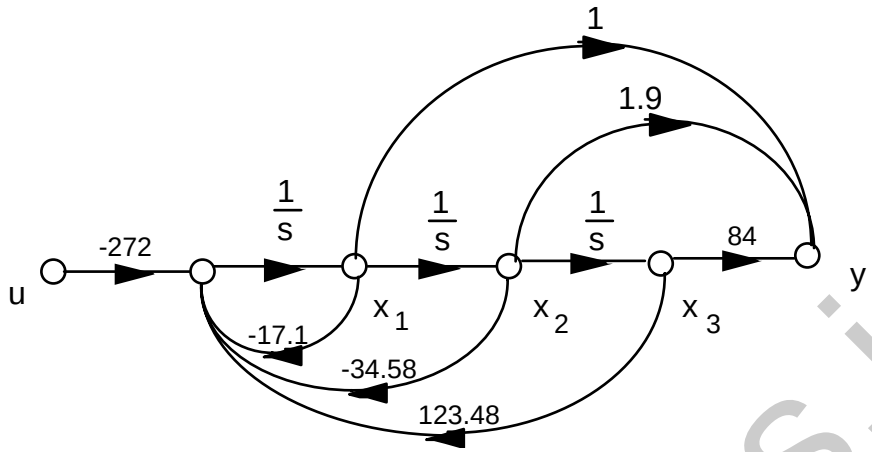
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 84 & 1.9 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

b. Controller canonical form: $G(s) = \dfrac{-272(s^2+1.9s+84)}{s^3+17.1s^2+34.58s-123.48}$

Drawing the signal-flow diagram:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Writing the state and output equations:

$$\dot{x}_1 = -17.1x_1 - 34.58x_2 + 123.48x_3 - 272u$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_1$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_2$$

$$y = x_1 + 1.9x_2 + 84x_3$$

In vector-matrix form:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -17.1 & -34.58 & 123.48 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} -272 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1.9 & 84 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

c. Observer canonical form: Divide by highest power of s and obtain

$$G(s) = \frac{\frac{-272}{s} - \frac{516.8}{s^2} - \frac{22848}{s^3}}{1 + \frac{17.1}{s} + \frac{34.58}{s^2} - \frac{123.48}{s^3}}$$

Cross multiplying,

$$\left[\frac{-272}{s} - \frac{516.8}{s^2} - \frac{22848}{s^3}\right]R(s) = \left[1 + \frac{17.1}{s} + \frac{34.58}{s^2} - \frac{123.48}{s^3}\right]C(s)$$

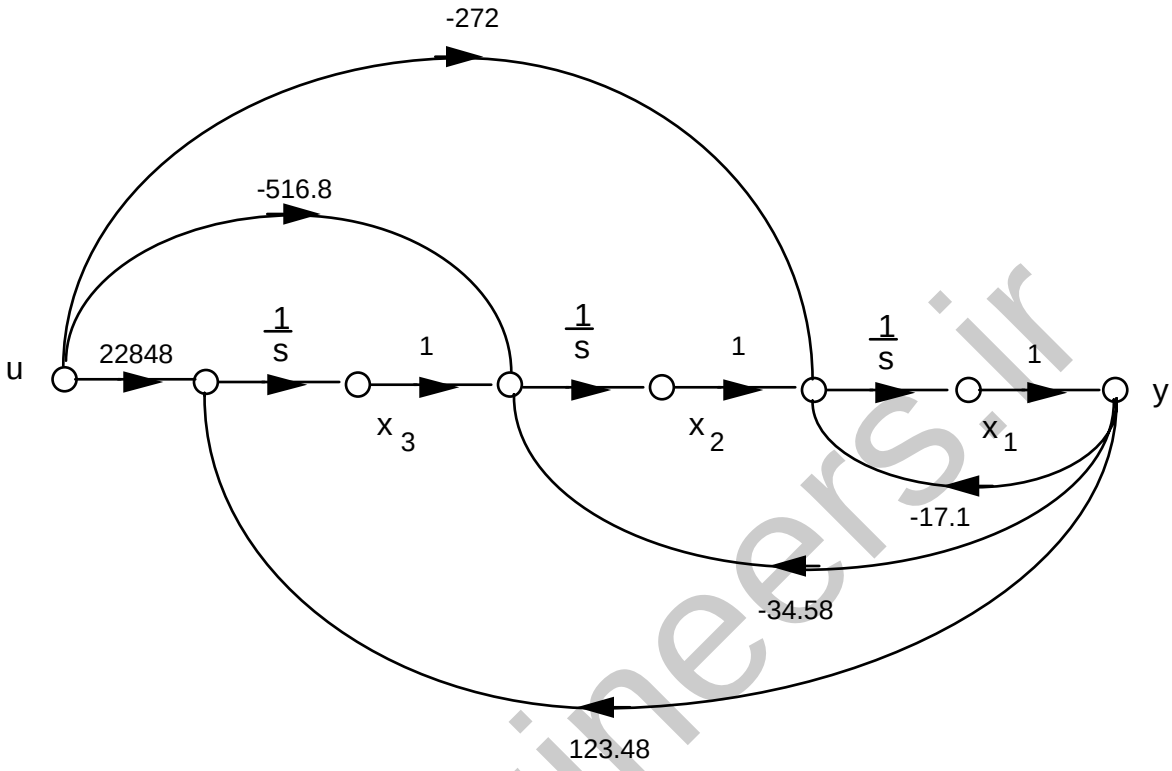
Rearranging,

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s}\left[-272R(s) - 17.1C(s)\right] + \frac{1}{s^2}\left[-516.8R(s) - 34.58C(s)\right] + \frac{1}{s^3}\left[-22848R(s) + 123.48C(s)\right]$$

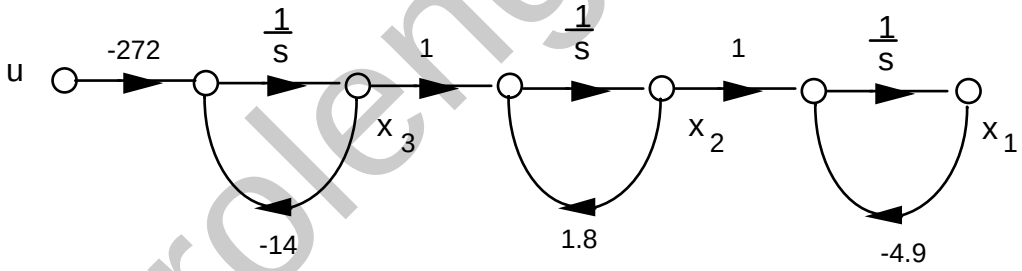
Drawing the signal-flow diagram, where r = u and y = c:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



d. Draw signal-flow ignoring the polynomial in the numerator:



Write the state equations:

$$\dot{x}_1 = -4.9x_1 + x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = 1.8x_2 + x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -14x_3 - 272u$$

The output equation is

$$y = \ddot{x}_1 + 1.9\dot{x}_1 + 84x_1 \tag{1}$$

But,

$$\dot{x}_1 = -4.9x_1 + x_2 \tag{2}$$

and

$$\ddot{x}_1 = -4.9\dot{x}_1 + \dot{x}_2 = -4.9(-4.9x_1 + x_2) + 1.8x_2 + x_3 \tag{3}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Substituting Eqs. (2) and (3) into (1) yields,

$$y = 98.7x_1 - 1.2x_2 + x_3$$

In vector-matrix form:

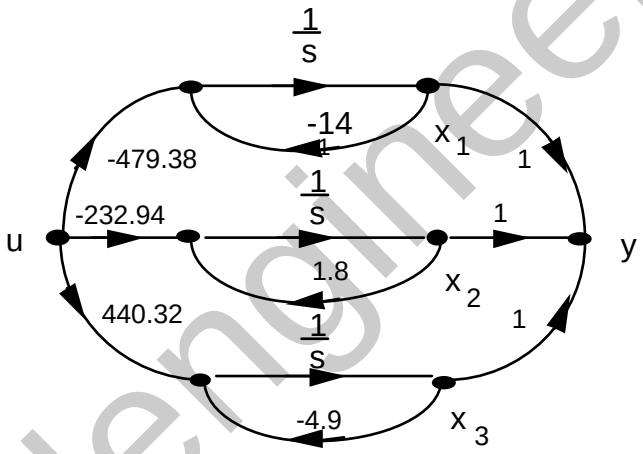
$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -4.9 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1.8 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -14 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -272 \end{bmatrix}u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 98.7 & -1.2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

e. Expand as partial fractions:

$$G(s) = -479.38\frac{1}{s+14} - 232.94\frac{1}{s-1.8} + 440.32\frac{1}{s+4.9}$$

Draw signal-flow diagram:



Write state and output equations:

$$\dot{x}_1 = -14x_1 + -479.38u$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = 1.8x_2 - 232.94u$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -4.9x_3 + 440.32u$$

$$y = x_1 + x_2 + x_3$$

In vector-matrix form:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -14 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1.8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4.9 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} -479.38 \\ -232.94 \\ 440.32 \end{bmatrix}u$$

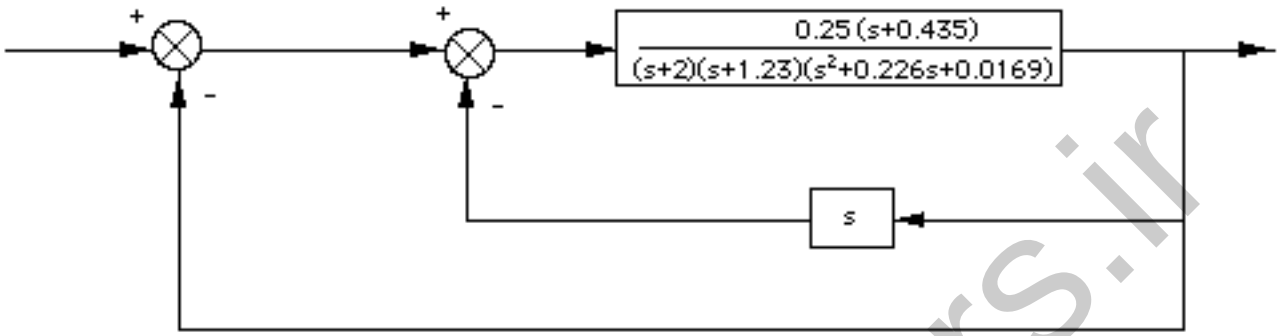
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

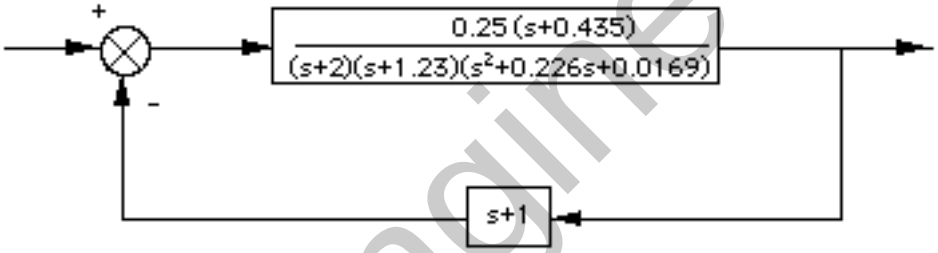
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

54.

Push Pitch Gain to the right past the pickoff point.



Collapse the summing junctions and add the feedback transfer functions.



Apply the feedback formula and obtain,

$$T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)H(s)} = \frac{0.25(s + 0.435)}{s^4 + 3.4586s^3 + 3.4569s^2 + 0.9693s + 0.15032}$$

55.

Program:

```
numg1=-0.125*[1 0.435]
deng1=conv([1 1.23],[1 0.226 0.0169])
'G1'
G1=tf(numg1,deng1)
'G2'
G2=tf(2,[1 2])
G3=-1
'H1'
H1=tf([-1 0],1)
'Inner Loop'
Ge=feedback(G1*G2,H1)
'Closed-Loop'
T=feedback(G3*Ge,1)
```

Computer response:

```
numg1 =

   -0.1250   -0.0544
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

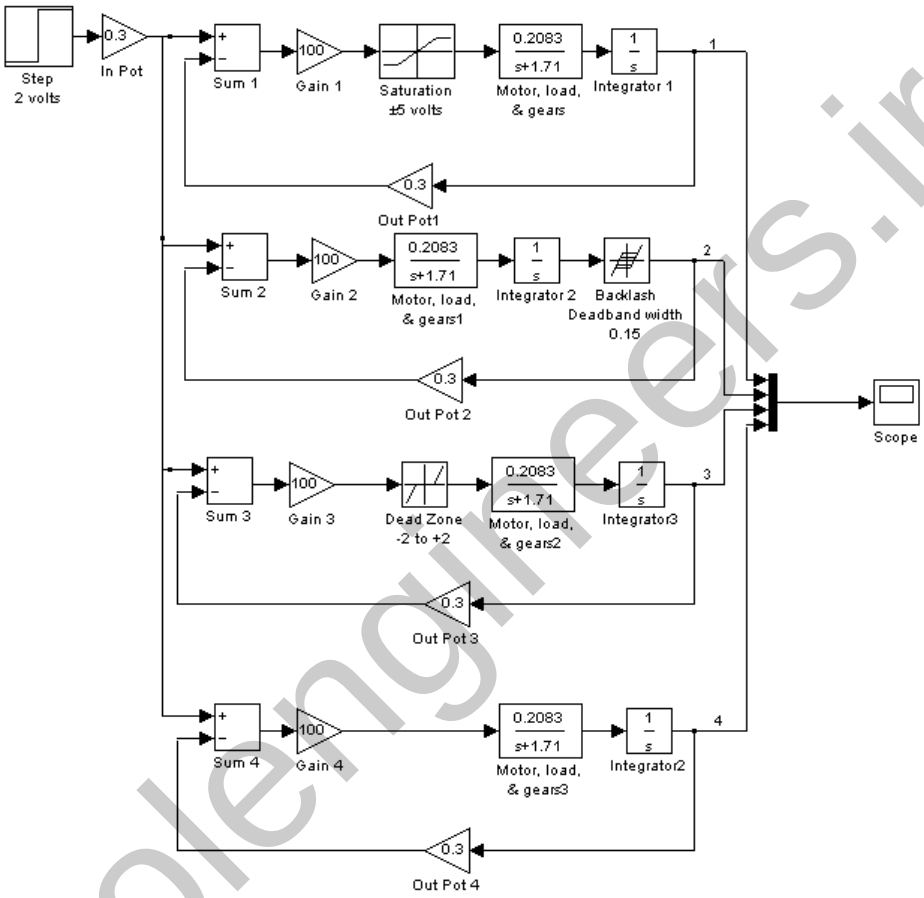
```
deng1 =

    1.0000    1.4560    0.2949    0.0208


ans =

G1


Transfer function:
         -0.125 s - 0.05438
-----------------------------------
s^3 + 1.456 s^2 + 0.2949 s + 0.02079


ans =

G2


Transfer function:
  2
-----
s + 2


G3 =

    -1


ans =

H1


Transfer function:
-s


ans =

Inner Loop


Transfer function:
                -0.25 s - 0.1088
-----------------------------------------------
s^4 + 3.456 s^3 + 3.457 s^2 + 0.7193 s + 0.04157


ans =

Closed-Loop


Transfer function:
                0.25 s + 0.1088
-----------------------------------------------
s^4 + 3.456 s^3 + 3.457 s^2 + 0.9693 s + 0.1503
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

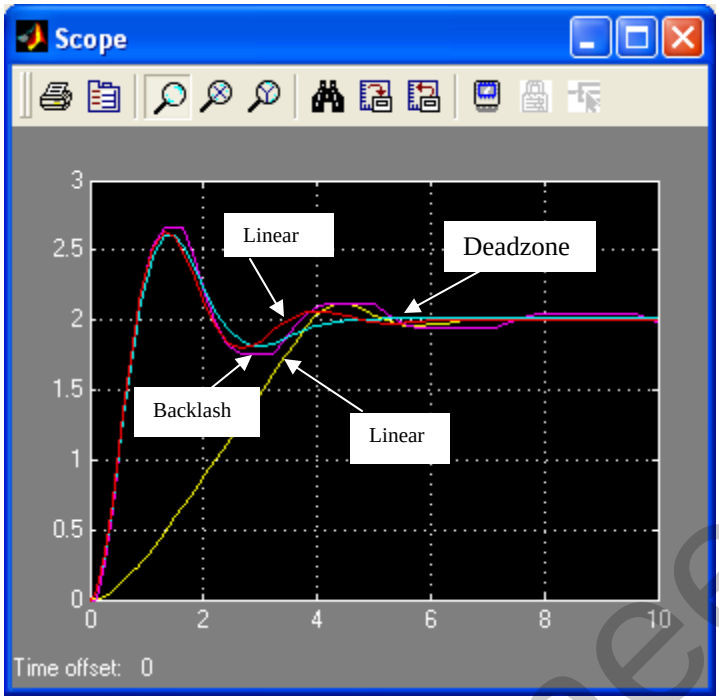
56.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



57.

a. Since $V_L(s) = V_g(s) - V_R(s)$, the summing junction has $V_g(s)$ as the positive input and $V_R(s)$ as the negative input, and $V_L(s)$ as the error. Since $I(s) = V_L(s)\,(1/(Ls))$, $G(s) = 1/(Ls)$. Also, since $V_R(s) = I(s)R$, the feedback is $H(s) = R$. Summarizing, the circuit can be modeled as a negative feedback system, where $G(s) = 1/(Ls)$, $H(s) = R$, input = $V_g(s)$, output = $I(s)$, and error = $V_L(s)$, where the negative input to the summing junction is $V_R(s)$.

b. $T(s) = \dfrac{I(s)}{V_g(s)} = \dfrac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)H(s)} = \dfrac{\dfrac{1}{Ls}}{1 + \dfrac{1}{Ls}R} = \dfrac{1}{Ls + R}$. Hence, $I(s) = V_g(s)\dfrac{1}{Ls + R}$.

c. Using circuit analysis, $I(s) = \dfrac{V_g(s)}{Ls + R}$.

58.

a.

$T_1 = \dfrac{\alpha\beta}{s^2}$, $L_1 = -\dfrac{\alpha}{s}$, $L_2 = -\dfrac{\beta}{s}$, No non-touching loops.

$\Delta = 1 + \dfrac{\alpha}{s} + \dfrac{\beta}{s}$, $\Delta_1 = 1$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{H_m}{H_r}(s)=\frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta}=\frac{\frac{\alpha\beta}{s^2}}{1+\frac{\alpha}{s}+\frac{\beta}{s}}=\frac{\alpha\beta}{s[s+(\alpha+\beta)]}$$

b.

$T_1=\frac{\alpha}{s}$, $L_1=-\frac{\alpha}{s}$, $L_2=-\frac{\beta}{s}$, No non-touching loops.

$\Delta=1+\frac{\alpha}{s}+\frac{\beta}{s}$, $\Delta_1=1$

$$\frac{H_f}{H_r}(s)=\frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta}=\frac{\frac{\alpha}{s}}{1+\frac{\alpha}{s}+\frac{\beta}{s}}=\frac{\alpha}{s+(\alpha+\beta)}$$

c.

$T_1=\alpha$, $L_1=-\frac{\alpha}{s}$, $L_2=-\frac{\beta}{s}$, No non-touching loops.

$\Delta=1+\frac{\alpha}{s}+\frac{\beta}{s}$, $\Delta_1=1$

$$\frac{Q_i}{H_r}(s)=\frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta}=\frac{\alpha}{1+\frac{\alpha}{s}+\frac{\beta}{s}}=\frac{\alpha s}{s+(\alpha+\beta)}$$

d.

$T_1=\frac{\alpha\beta}{s}$, $L_1=-\frac{\alpha}{s}$, $L_2=-\frac{\beta}{s}$, No non-touching loops.

$\Delta=1+\frac{\alpha}{s}+\frac{\beta}{s}$, $\Delta_1=1$

$$\frac{Q_o}{H_r}(s)=\frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta}=\frac{\frac{\alpha\beta}{s}}{1+\frac{\alpha}{s}+\frac{\beta}{s}}=\frac{\alpha\beta}{s+(\alpha+\beta)}$$

e.

Let $H_r(s)=\frac{K}{s}$. From part d) $q_o(\infty)=\lim_{s\to0} sQ_o(s)=\lim_{s\to0} s\frac{\alpha\beta}{s+(\alpha+\beta)}H_r(s)=\frac{\alpha\beta}{\alpha+\beta}K=$

constant

$$h_m(t)=\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{H_m(s)\}=\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{\alpha\beta}{s[s+(\alpha+\beta)]}H_r(s)\right\}=\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{\alpha\beta K}{s^2[s+(\alpha+\beta)]}\right\}$$

From (a)

$$=\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{K_1}{s^2}+\frac{K_2}{s}+\frac{K_3}{s+(\alpha+\beta)}\right\}=K_1t+K_2+K_3e^{-(\alpha+\beta)t}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

So $\lim_{t\to\infty} h_m(t) = K_1 t + K_2$. It is clear that $h_m(t)$ increases at constant speed.

59.

a.

We start by finding $\frac{U}{U_1}$ and $\frac{U}{U_2}$ using Mason's Rule

$\frac{U}{U_1}$

$T_1 = G_c G_p$; Loops: $L_1 = L_2 = A^2 G_l G_v$, no non-touching loops. $\Delta = 1 - 2A^2 G_l G_v$, $\Delta_1 = 1$ Follows

$$\frac{U}{U_1} = \frac{G_C G_p}{1 - 2A^2 G_l G_v}$$

$\frac{U}{U_2}$

$T_1 = -G_c G_p$; Loops: $L_1 = L_2 = A^2 G_l G_v$, no non-touching loops. $\Delta = 1 - 2A^2 G_l G_v$, $\Delta_1 = 1$ Follows

$$\frac{U}{U_2} = \frac{-G_C G_p}{1 - 2A^2 G_l G_v}$$

By superposition $U = \frac{G_C G_p}{1 - 2A^2 G_l G_v}(U_1 - U_2)$

b.

Now we find $\frac{U}{F_{ext}}$

Two forward paths: $T_1 = T_2 = A^2 G_l G_v$ Loops: $L_1 = L_2 = A^2 G_l G_v$, no non-touching loops.

$\Delta = 1 - 2A^2 G_l G_v$. $\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 = 1$

$$\frac{U}{F_{ext}} = \frac{2A^2 G_l G_v}{1 - 2A^2 G_l G_v}$$

c. From (a) to get $u = 0$ it is required that $u_1 = u_2$.

60.

a. The first equation follows from the schematic. The second equation is obtained by applying the voltage divider rule at the op-amp's inverting terminal, noting that since the op-amp considered is ideal, there is no current demand there.

b. $T_1 = A;\ L = -A\frac{R_i}{R_i + R_f};\ \Delta = 1 + A\frac{R_i}{R_i + R_f};\ \Delta_1 = 1$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{v_o}{v_i} = \frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{A}{1 + A\dfrac{R_i}{R_i + R_f}}$$

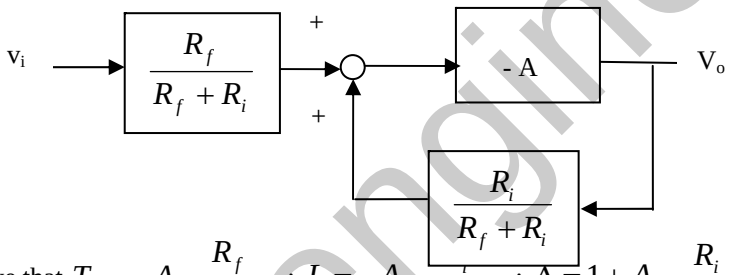
c. $\dfrac{v_o}{v_i} = \underset{A\to\infty}{Lim} \dfrac{A}{1 + A\dfrac{R_i}{R_i + R_f}} = \dfrac{1}{\dfrac{R_i}{R_i + R_f}} = 1 + \dfrac{R_f}{R_i}$

61.

a. Adding currents at the op-amp's inverting terminal, under ideal condition we get $\dfrac{v_i - v_1}{R_i} = \dfrac{v_1 - v_o}{R_f}$ which after some algebraic manipulations gives $v_1 = \dfrac{R_f}{R_f + R_i} v_i + \dfrac{R_i}{R_f + R_i} v_o$

Also from the circuits diagram $v_o = -Av_1$

b. These equations can be represented by the following block diagram



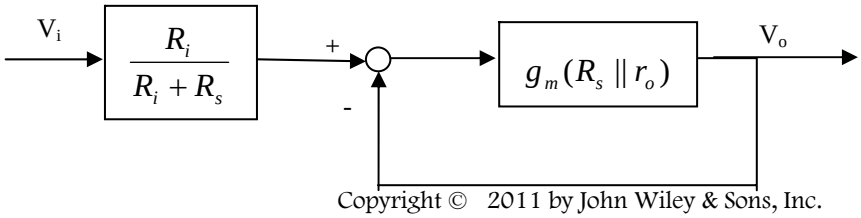
We have that $T_1 = -A\dfrac{R_f}{R_f + R_i}$; $L = -A\dfrac{R_i}{R_i + R_f}$; $\Delta = 1 + A\dfrac{R_i}{R_i + R_f}$; $\Delta_1 = 1$

$$\frac{v_o}{v_i} = \frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{-A\dfrac{R_f}{R_i + R_f}}{1 + A\dfrac{R_i}{R_i + R_f}}$$

c. $\dfrac{v_o}{v_i} = \underset{A\to\infty}{Lim} \dfrac{-A\dfrac{R_f}{R_i + R_f}}{1 + A\dfrac{R_i}{R_i + R_f}} = \dfrac{-\dfrac{R_f}{R_i + R_f}}{\dfrac{R_i}{R_i + R_f}} = \dfrac{R_f}{R_i}$

62.

a. The three equations follow by direct observation from the small signal circuit.
b. The block diagram is given by



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. From the block diagram we get

$$\frac{v_o}{v_i} = \frac{g_m(R_s \parallel r_o)}{1 + g_m(R_s \parallel r_o)} \frac{R_i}{R_i + R_s}$$

63.

a. Using Mason's rule

$T_1 = \dfrac{K_t}{s^2 + \omega_0^2} \dfrac{1}{M_{US}} = \dfrac{\omega_0^2}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}$; Loops $L_1 = +\dfrac{\omega_0^2}{s^2 + \omega_0^2} \dfrac{\varepsilon}{s + \varepsilon} m_r$ and $L_2 = -\dfrac{\varepsilon m_r}{s + \varepsilon}$, no non-touching loops. $\Delta_1 = 1$

$$\frac{X_3}{R} = \frac{T_1 \Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{\dfrac{\omega_0^2}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}}{1 + m_r \dfrac{\varepsilon}{s + \varepsilon} - \dfrac{\omega_0^2}{s^2 + \omega_0^2} \dfrac{\varepsilon}{s + \varepsilon} m_r} = \frac{\dfrac{\omega_0^2}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}}{1 + \dfrac{\varepsilon m_r s^2}{(s + \varepsilon)(s^2 + \omega_0^2)}}$$

a. From part (a)

$$\frac{X_1}{R} = \frac{X_3}{R} \frac{\varepsilon}{s + \varepsilon} = \frac{\dfrac{\omega_0^2}{s^2 + \omega_0^2} \dfrac{\varepsilon}{s + \varepsilon}}{1 + \dfrac{\varepsilon m_r s^2}{(s + \varepsilon)(s^2 + \omega_0^2)}}$$

64.

a.

```
>> A=[-100.2 -20.7 -30.7 200.3; 40 -20.22 49.95 526.1;...
0 10.22 -59.95 -526.1; 0 0 0 0];
>> B=[208; -208; -108.8; -1];
>> C = [0 1570 1570 59400];
>> D = -6240;
>> [n,d]=ss2tf(A,B,C,D)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

n =

1.0e+009 *

Columns 1 through 3

-0.00000624000000 -0.00168228480000 -0.14206098728000

Columns 4 through 5

-3.91955218234127 -9.08349454230472

d =

1.0e+005 *

Columns 1 through 3

0.00001000000000 0.00180370000000 0.09562734000000

Columns 4 through 5

1.32499100000000 0

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
>> roots(n)

ans =


 1.0e+002 *


 -1.34317654991673

 -0.78476212102923

 -0.54257777928519

 -0.02545278053809


>> roots(d)


ans =


                0

 -92.38329312886714

 -66.38046756013043

 -21.60623931100260
```

Note that $s\frac{Y}{U}(0) = 68555.14$, follows that

$$\frac{Y}{U}(s) = -\frac{6348.17(s+2.5)(s+54.3)(s+78.5)(s+134.3)}{s(s+21.6)(s+66.4)(s+92.4)}$$

b.

```
>> [r,p,k]=residue(n,d)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

r =

1.0e+005 *

-0.73309459854184

-0.51344619392820

-3.63566779304453

-0.68555141448543

p =

-92.38329312886714

-66.38046756013043

-21.60623931100260

0

k =

-6240

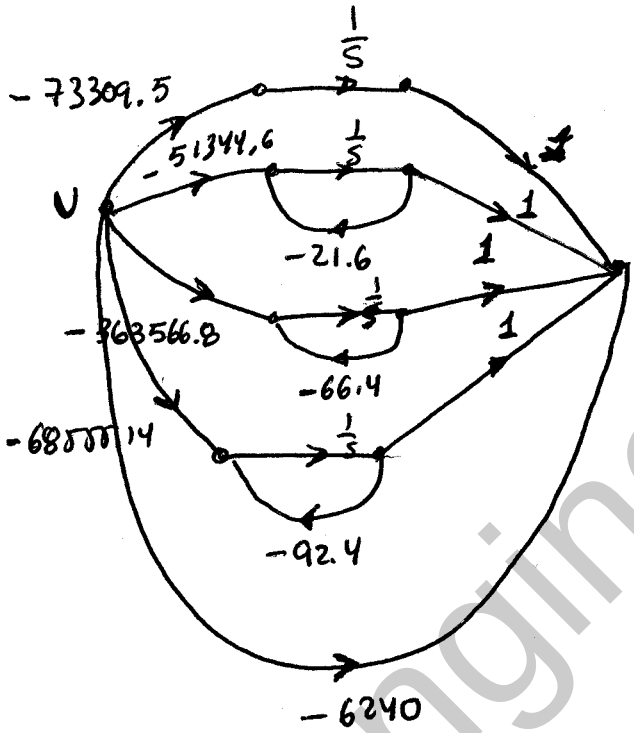
or $\frac{Y}{U}(s) = -6240 - \frac{73309.46}{s} - \frac{51344.6}{s+21.6} - \frac{363566.8}{s+66.4} - \frac{68555.14}{s+92.4}$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.



d. The corresponding state space representation is:

$$\begin{bmatrix}\dot{x}_1\\ \dot{x}_2\\ \dot{x}_3\\ \dot{x}_4\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}0 & 0 & 0 & 0\\ 0 & -21.6 & 0 & 0\\ 0 & 0 & -66.4 & 0\\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -9.4\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_3\\ x_4\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}-73309.5\\ -51344.6\\ -363566.8\\ -68555.14\end{bmatrix}u(t)$$

$$y=\begin{bmatrix}1 & 1 & 1 & 1\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_3\\ x_4\end{bmatrix}-6240u(t)$$

65.

a.

```
>> A = [0 1 0; 0 -68.3 -7.2; 0 3.2 -0.7]
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

A =

```
         0    1.0000         0
         0  -68.3000   -7.2000
         0    3.2000   -0.7000
```

```
>> [V,D]=eig(A)
```

V =

```
    1.0000    0.0147   -0.1016
         0   -0.9988    0.1059
         0    0.0475   -0.9892
```

D =

```
         0         0         0
         0  -67.9574         0
         0         0   -1.0426
```

Matrix V is the sought similarity transformation.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

```
>> Ad = inv(V)*A*V

Ad =

         0   -0.0000   -0.0000
         0  -67.9574    0.0000
         0   -0.0000   -1.0426

>> B = [0;425.4;0]

B =

         0
  425.4000
         0

>> Bd = inv(V)*B

Bd =

    4.2030
 -428.1077
  -20.5661
```

The diagonalized system is:

controlengineers.ir

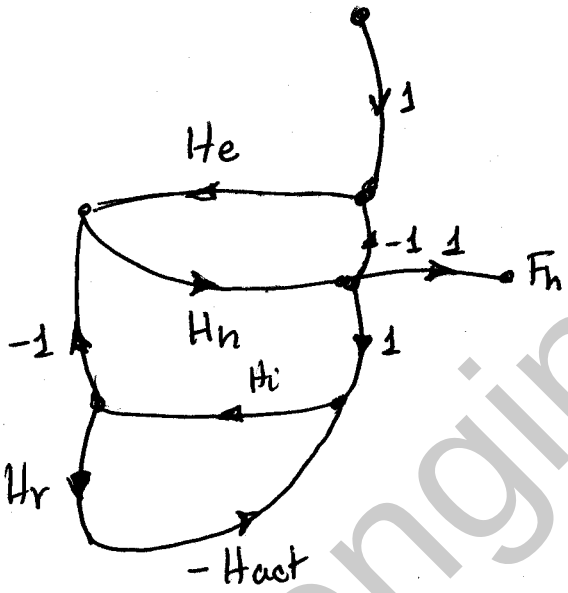
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\begin{bmatrix}\dot{z}_1\\ \dot{z}_2\\ \dot{z}_3\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}0 & 0 & 0\\ 0 & -67.96 & 0\\ 0 & 0 & -1.0426\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}z_1\\ z_2\\ z_3\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}4.2\\ -428.11\\ -20.57\end{bmatrix}e_m$$

66.

a.



b. There is only one forward path $T_1 = H_e H_h$

There are three loops: $L_1 = -H_e H_h$; $L_2 = -H_i H_h$ and $L_3 = -H_i H_r H_{act}$

L_1 and L_3 are non-touching loops so

$$\Delta = 1 - L_1 - L_2 - L_3 + L_1 L_3 = 1 + H_e H_h + H_i H_h + H_i H_r H_{act} + H_e H_h H_i H_r H_{act}$$

When T_1 is eliminated only L_3 is left so $\Delta_1 = 1 - L_3 = 1 + H_r H_i H_{act}$

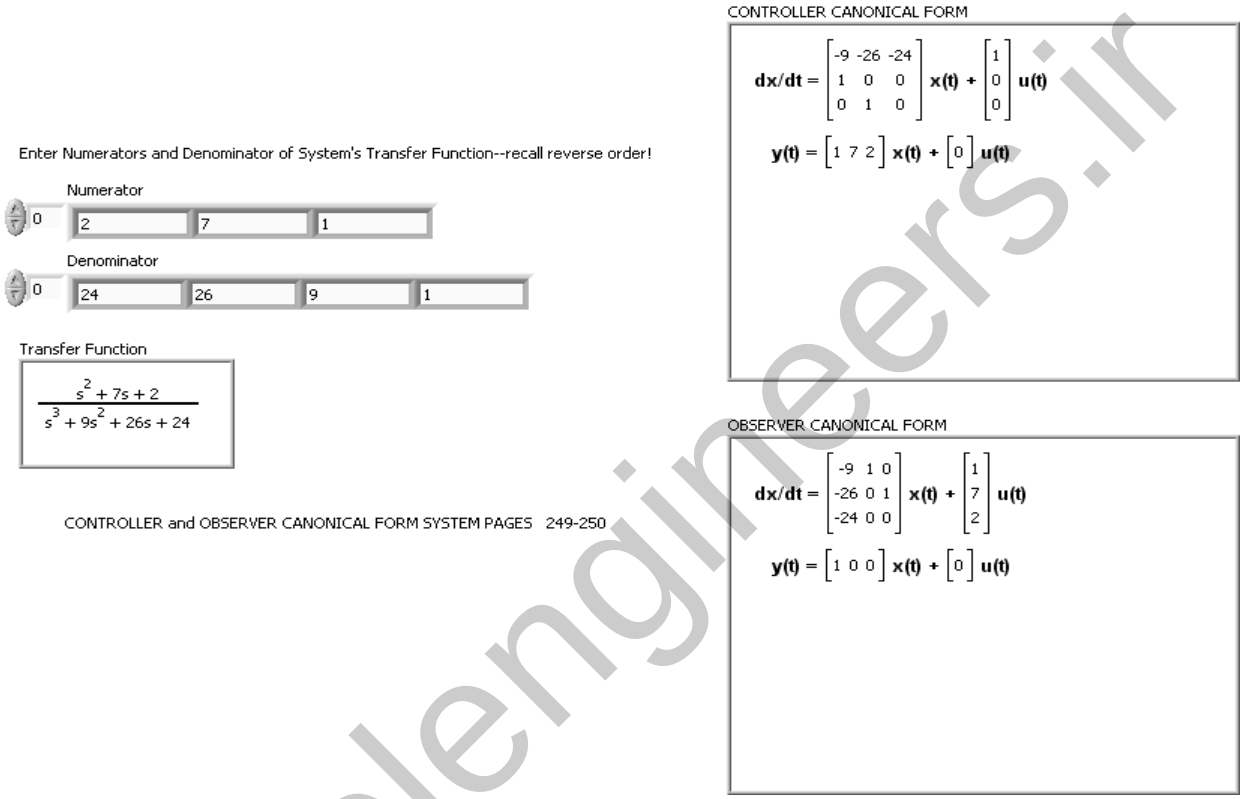
Finally $\dfrac{F_h}{D}(s) = \dfrac{T_1 \Delta_1}{\Delta} = \dfrac{H_e H_h (1 + H_r H_i H_{act})}{1 + H_e H_h + H_i H_h + H_i H_r H_{act} + H_e H_h H_i H_r H_{act}}$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

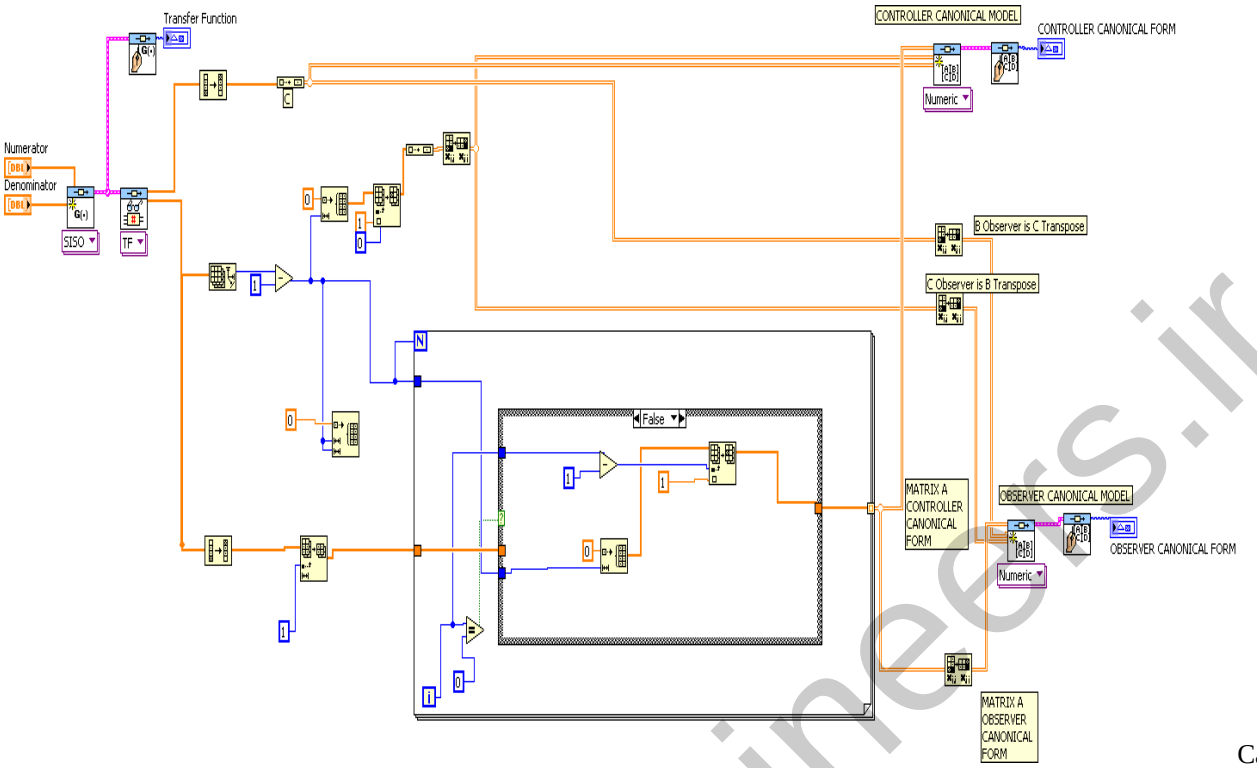
67.



Block Diagram:

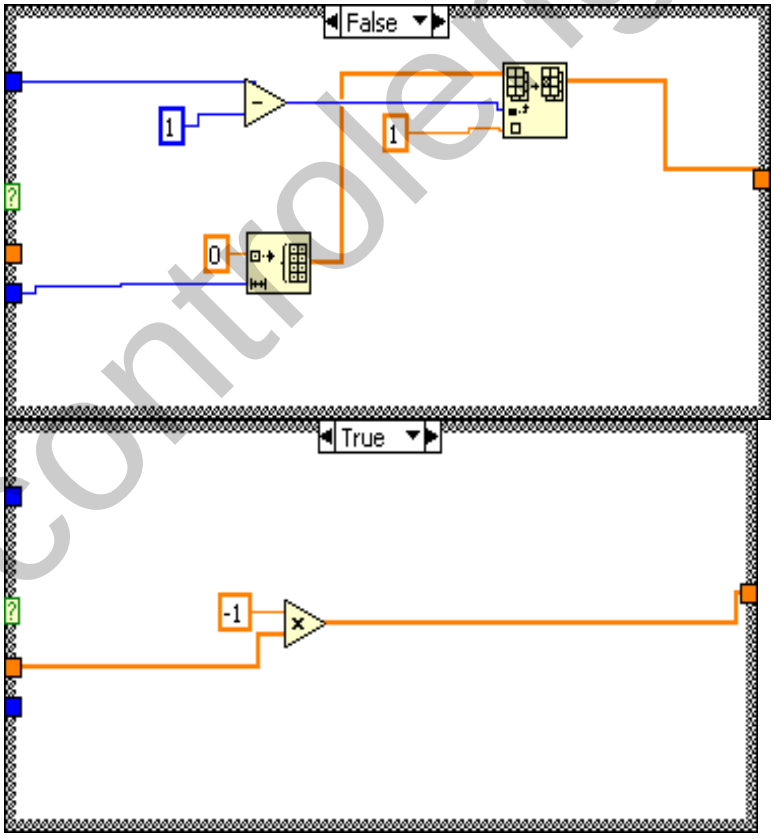
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Case

Structure Details:



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

68.

a. There are two forwards paths:

$$M_1 = K_h K_{hs} C_s \frac{1}{s^2} \text{ and } M_2 = -K_h T_{es} K_{es} C_s \frac{1}{s}$$

The loops are:

$$L_1 = -K_h K_{hs} C_s \frac{1}{s^2} T_{hs}$$

$$L_2 = +K_h T_{es} K_{es} C_s T_{hs} \frac{1}{s}$$

$$L_3 = -C_j T_{ej} K_{ej}$$

$$L_4 = -K_h C_j T_{hj}$$

There are no non-touching loops. Therefore

$$\Delta = 1 + K_h K_{hs} C_s \frac{1}{s^2} T_{hs} - K_h T_{es} K_{es} C_s T_{hs} \frac{1}{s} + C_j T_{ej} K_{ej} + K_h C_j T_{hj}$$

Also $\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 = 1$

$$\frac{Y_s}{U_h} = \frac{M_1\Delta_1 + M_2\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{K_h K_{hs} C_s \frac{1}{s^2} - K_h T_{es} K_{es} C_s \frac{1}{s}}{1 + K_h K_{hs} C_s \frac{1}{s^2} T_{hs} - K_h T_{es} K_{es} C_s T_{hs} \frac{1}{s} + C_j T_{ej} K_{ej} + K_h C_j T_{hj}}$$

b.

There is only one forward path $M_1 = K_h C_j$

The loops and Δ are the same as in part a. Also $\Delta_1 = 1$. It follows that

$$\frac{Y_j}{U_h} = \frac{M_1\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{K_h C_j}{1 + K_h K_{hs} C_s \frac{1}{s^2} T_{hs} - K_h T_{es} K_{es} C_s T_{hs} \frac{1}{s} + C_j T_{ej} K_{ej} + K_h C_j T_{hj}}$$

69.

a. Assuming $Z_h = 0$ there are two forward paths, $M_1 = Z_m^{-1}$ and $M_2 = C_6 Z_m^{-1}$

The loops are

$$L_1 = -G_s C_s$$

$$L_2 = -Z_m^{-1} C_m$$

$$L_3 = -Z_m^{-1} C_1 G_s C_4$$

$$L_4 = -Z_m^{-1} C_s G_s Z_e C_2$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

There are two non-touching loops L_1 and L_2.

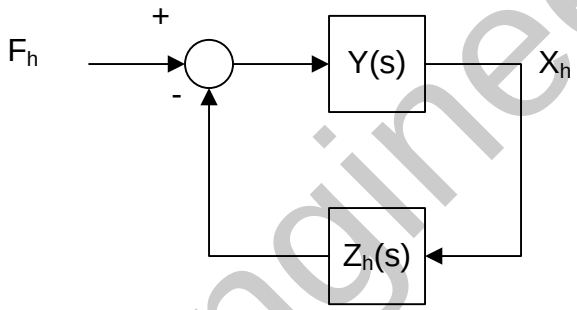
$$\Delta = 1 + G_s C_s + Z_m^{-1} C_m + Z_m^{-1} C_1 G_s C_4 + Z_m^{-1} C_s G_s Z_e C_2 - G_s C_s Z_m^{-1} C_m$$
$$= 1 + G_s C_s + Z_m^{-1} C_m + Z_m^{-1} C_s G_s Z_e C_2 = 1 + G_s C_s + Z_m^{-1}(C_m + C_s G_s Z_e C_2)$$

We also have that by eliminating M_1 or M_2

$$\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 = 1 + G_s C_s$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{X_h}{F_h} = \frac{M_1\Delta_1 + M_2\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{(Z_m^{-1} + Z_m^{-1} C_6)(1 + G_s C_s)}{1 + G_s C_s + Z_m^{-1}(C_m + C_2 Z_e G_s C_s)} = \frac{Z_m^{-1} C_2 (1 + G_s C_s)}{1 + G_s C_s + Z_m^{-1}(C_m + C_2 Z_e G_s C_s)}$$

b. The system can be described by means of the following diagram:



It follows that

$$\frac{X_h}{F_h} = \frac{Y(s)}{1 + Y(s) Z_h}$$

70.

a. There are three forward paths:

$$M_1 = K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f \hat{C}_f s^3}$$
$$M_2 = \left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2}$$
$$M_3 = \left(\hat{L}_f s + \hat{R}_f\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2}$$

The loops are:

$$L_1 = -K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2}$$
$$L_2 = -\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f s}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$L_3 = -\frac{R_f}{L_f s}$$

There are no non-touching loops.

$$\Delta = 1 + K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2} + \left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f s} + \frac{R_f}{L_f s}$$

and $\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 = \Delta_3 = 1$

$$\frac{V_{Load}}{I_{Cf}} = \frac{M_1\Delta_1 + M_2\Delta_2 + M_3\Delta_3}{\Delta} = \frac{K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f \hat{C}_f s^3} + \left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2} + \left(\hat{L}_f s + \hat{R}_f\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2}}{1 + K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2} + \left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f s} + \frac{R_f}{L_f s}}$$

b. There are three forward paths:

$$M_1 = K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f \hat{C}_f s^3}$$

$$M_2 = \left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2}$$

$$M_3 = \left(\hat{L}_f s + \hat{R}_f\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2}$$

The loops are:

$$L_1 = -K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2}$$

$$L_2 = -\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f s}$$

$$L_3 = -\frac{R_f}{L_f s}$$

There are no non-touching loops.

$$\Delta = 1 + K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2} + \left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f s} + \frac{R_f}{L_f s}$$

and $\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 = \Delta_3 = 1$

$$\frac{V_{Load}}{I_{Cf}} = \frac{M_1\Delta_1 + M_2\Delta_2 + M_3\Delta_3}{\Delta} = \frac{K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f \hat{C}_f s^3} + \left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2} + \left(\hat{L}_f s + \hat{R}_f\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2}}{1 + K_{p2}\left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f C_f s^2} + \left(K_{p1} + \frac{K_{i1}}{s}\right)\frac{1}{L_f s} + \frac{R_f}{L_f s}}$$

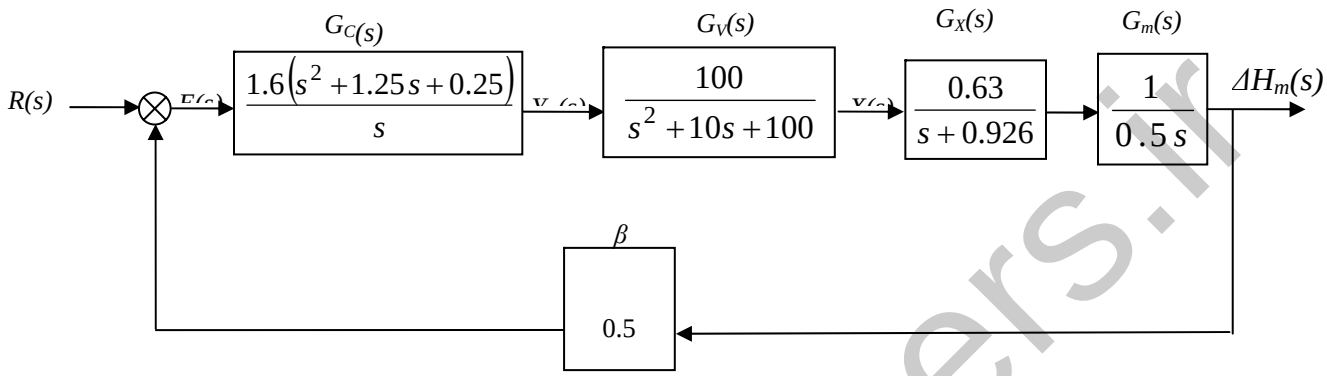
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

71.

a. Substituting the values given above into the block diagram, when $\Delta v_p = 0$, we have:



The Mould Level Block Diagram for $\Delta v_p = 0$

Thus, the closed-loop transfer function is:

$$T(s) = \frac{\Delta H_m(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{G_C(s)\cdot G_V(s)\cdot G_X(s)\cdot G_m(s)}{1+\beta\cdot G_C(s)\cdot G_V(s)\cdot G_X(s)\cdot G_m(s)} =$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1.6(s^2+1.25s+0.25)}{s}\left(\frac{100}{s^2+10s+100}\right)\left(\frac{0.63}{s+0.926}\right)\frac{1}{0.5s}}{1+0.5\times\frac{1.6(s^2+1.25s+0.25)}{s}\left(\frac{100}{s^2+10s+100}\right)\left(\frac{0.63}{s+0.926}\right)\frac{1}{0.5s}} =$$

$$= \frac{201.6(s^2+1.25s+0.25)}{s^2(s^2+10s+100)(s+0.926)+0.5\times 201.6(s^2+1.25s+0.25)} =$$

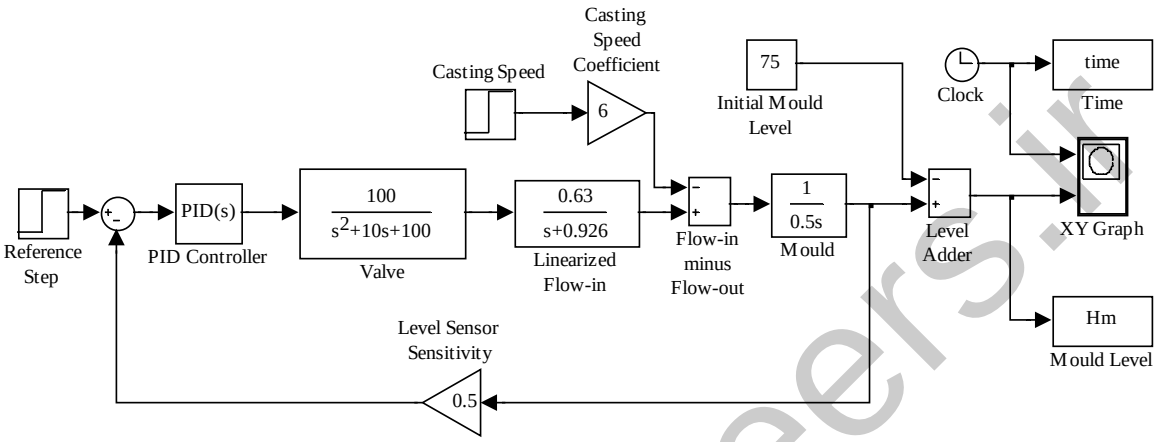
$$= \frac{201.6(s^2+1.25s+0.25)}{s^5+10.93s^4+109.26s^3+193.4s^2+126s+25.2}$$

b. Simulink was used to simulate the system. The model of that system is shown in Figure P5.x-4*. The parameters of the PID controller were set to: $K_p = 2$, $K_d = 1.6$, and $K_I = 0.4$. The reference step, $r(t) = 5$ u(t), and the casting speed step, v_p (t) = 0.97 u(t) were set to start at t = 0. An adder was used to add the initial value,
$H_m(0^-) = -75$ mm, at the output, to the change in mould level, ΔH_m.

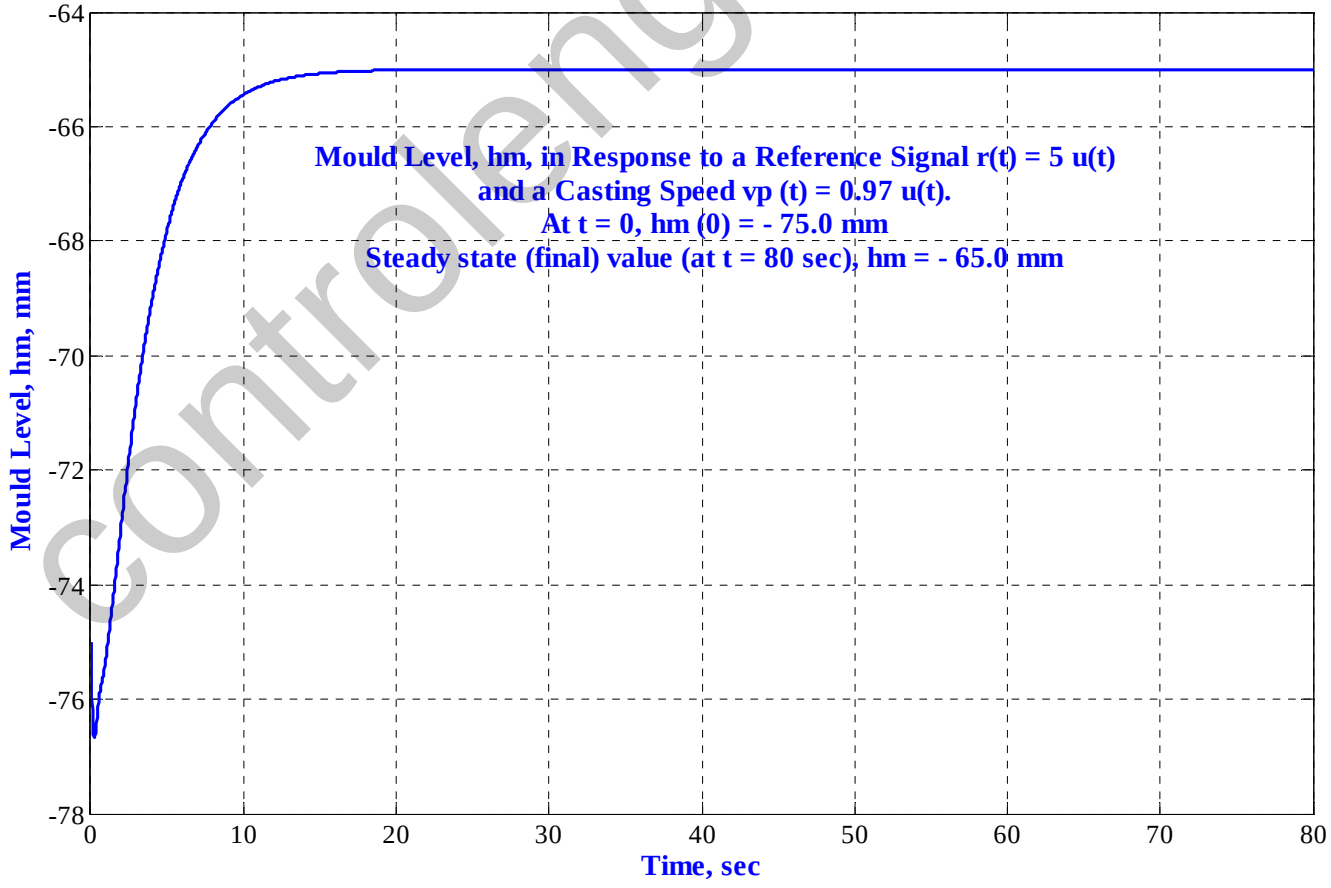
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The time and mould level (in array format) were output to "workspace " sinks, each of which was given the respective variable name. After the simulation ended, Matlab plot commands were used to obtain and edit the graph of $h_m(t)$ from 0 to t = 80 seconds.



Simulink Model of the Mould Level Control System



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Response of the Mould Level to Simultaneous Step Changes in Reference Input, *r(t)* = 5 u(t), and Casting Speed, v_p (t) = 0.97 u(t) at an Initial Level, H_m (0^-) = – 75

72.

a. Following the procedure described in Chapter 3 we define $\frac{X_1}{\delta} = \frac{aV}{bh}\frac{1}{s^2 - \frac{g}{h}}$ and $\varphi = (s + \frac{V}{A})X_1(s)$. In time domain $\ddot{x}_1 - \frac{g}{h}x_1 = \frac{aV}{bh}\delta$. $\varphi = \dot{x}_1 + \frac{V}{a}x_1$ and we also define $\dot{x}_1 = x_2$. These equations give

$$\begin{bmatrix}\dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2\end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix}0 & 1 \\ \frac{g}{h} & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1 \\ x_2\end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix}0 \\ \frac{aV}{bh}\end{bmatrix}\delta$$

$$\varphi = \begin{bmatrix}\frac{V}{a} & 1\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1 \\ x_2\end{bmatrix}$$

b. The eigenvalues can be obtained directly from the transfer function poles. Thus $\lambda_{12} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}$

Consider $\lambda_1 = \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}$, the first eigenvector is found from the solution of $\mathbf{Ax_1} = \lambda_1\mathbf{x_1}$ or $\begin{bmatrix}0 & 1 \\ \frac{g}{h} & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1 \\ x_2\end{bmatrix} = \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}\begin{bmatrix}x_1 \\ x_2\end{bmatrix}$. This results in $x_2 = \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}x_1$. Arbitrarily let $x_1 = 1$ so the first eigenvector is $\mathbf{v_1} = \begin{bmatrix}1 \\ \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}\end{bmatrix}$.

Similarly for $\lambda_2 = -\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}$; $\mathbf{Ax}_2 = \lambda_1\mathbf{x}_2$ or $\begin{bmatrix}0 & 1 \\ \frac{g}{h} & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1 \\ x_2\end{bmatrix} = -\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}\begin{bmatrix}x_1 \\ x_2\end{bmatrix}$ resulting in $x_2 = -\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}x_1$. Letting arbitrarily $x_1 = 1$ the second eigenvector is $\mathbf{v}_2 = \begin{bmatrix}1 \\ \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}\end{bmatrix}$.

c. The similarity transformation matrix is $\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix}\mathbf{v_1} & \mathbf{v_2}\end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix}1 & 1 \\ \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} & -\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}\end{bmatrix}$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} -\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} & -1 \\ -\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} & 1 \end{bmatrix}}{-2\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{h}{g}} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{h}{g}} \end{bmatrix}$$

The matrices for the diagonalized are calculated as follows:

$$\mathbf{A}_\mathbf{d} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{h}{g}} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{h}{g}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ \frac{g}{h} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} & 0 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{B}_\mathbf{d} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{h}{g}} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{h}{g}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{aV}{bh} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\frac{aV}{b\sqrt{gh}} \\ -\frac{1}{2}\frac{aV}{b\sqrt{gh}} \end{bmatrix}$$

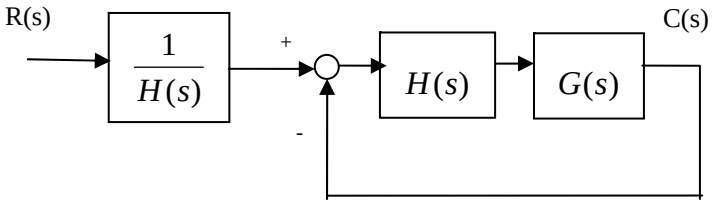
$$\mathbf{C}_\mathbf{d} = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{V}{a} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{V}{a} + \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} & \frac{V}{a} - \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} \end{bmatrix}$$

The diagonalized representation is:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{z}_1 \\ \dot{z}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} & 0 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\frac{aV}{b\sqrt{gh}} \\ -\frac{1}{2}\frac{aV}{b\sqrt{gh}} \end{bmatrix} \delta$$

$$\varphi = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{V}{a} + \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} & \frac{V}{a} - \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

73.



It can be easily verified that the closed loop transfer function for this system is identical to the original.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

74.

$J_e = J_a+J_L(\frac{1}{20})^2 = 2+2 = 4$; $D_e = D_a+D_L(\frac{1}{20})^2 = 2+D_L(\frac{1}{20})^2$. Therefore, the forward-path transfer function is,

$G(s) = (1000)\left(\frac{\frac{1}{4}}{s(s+\frac{1}{4}(D_e+2))}\right)\left(\frac{1}{20}\right)$. Thus, $T(s) = \frac{G}{1+G} = \frac{\frac{25}{2}}{s^2+\frac{1}{4}(D_e+2)s+\frac{25}{2}}$.

Hence, $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2+\ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.456$; $\omega_n = \sqrt{\frac{25}{2}}$; $2\zeta\omega_n = \frac{D_e+2}{4}$. Therefore $D_e = 10.9$; from which $D_L = 3560$.

75.

a. $T(s) = \frac{25}{s^2+s+25}$; from which, $2\zeta\omega_n = 1$ and $\omega_n = 5$. Hence, $\zeta = 0.1$. Therefore,

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}x100 = 72.92\%$; $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 8$.

b. $T(s) = \frac{25K_1}{s^2+(1+25K_2)s+25K_1}$; from which, $2\zeta\omega_n = 1+25K_2$ and $\omega_n = 5\sqrt{K_1}$. Hence,

$\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2+\ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.504$. Also, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.2$, Thus, $\zeta\omega_n = 20$; from which $K_2 = \frac{39}{25}$ and $\omega_n = 39.68$. Hence, $K_1 = 62.98$.

76.

The equivalent forward path transfer function is $G_e(s) = \frac{K}{s(1+(1+K_2))}$. Thus, $T(s) = \frac{G_e(s)}{1+G_e(s)} = \frac{K}{s^2+(1+K_2)s+K}$. Prior to tachometer compensation ($K_2 = 0$), $T(s) = \frac{K}{s^2+s+K}$. Therefore $K = \omega_n^2 =$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

100. Thus, after tachometer compensation, T(s) = $\frac{100}{s^2+(1+K_2)s+100}$. Hence, $\omega_n = 10$; $2\zeta\omega_n = 1+K_2$.

Therefore, $K_2 = 2\zeta\omega_n - 1 = 2(0.69)(10) - 1 = 12.8$.

77.

At the N_2 shaft, with rotation, $\theta_L(s)$

$$(J_{eq}s^2 + D_{eq}s)\theta_L(s) + F(s)r = T_{eq}(s)$$
$$F(s) = (Ms^2 + f_v s)X(s)$$

Thus,

$$(J_{eq}s^2 + D_{eq}s)\theta_L(s) + (Ms^2 + f_v s)X(s)r = T_{eq}(s)$$

But, $X(s) = r\theta_L(s)$. Hence,

$$\left[(J_{eq} + Mr^2)s^2 + (D_{eq} + f_v r^2)s\right]\theta_L(s) = T_{eq}(s)$$

where

$$J_{eq} = J_a(2)^2 + J = 5$$
$$D_{eq} = D_a(2)^2 + D = 4 + D$$
$$r = 2$$

Thus, the total load inertia and load damping is

$$J_L = J_{eq} + Mr^2 = 5 + 4M$$
$$D_L = D_{eq} + f_v r^2 = 4 + D + (1)(2)^2 = 8 + D$$

Reflecting J_L and D_L to the motor yields,

$$J_m = \frac{(5+4M)}{4};\ D_m = \frac{(8+D)}{4}$$

Thus, the motor transfer function is

$$\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)}\frac{\frac{K_t}{R_a J_m}}{s(s+\frac{1}{J_m}(D_m + \frac{K_t K_a}{R_a}))} = \frac{\frac{1}{J_m}}{s(s+\frac{1}{J_m}(D_m+1))}$$

The gears are (10/20)(1) = 1/2. Thus, the forward-path transfer function is

$$G_e(s) = (500)\left(\frac{\frac{1}{J_m}}{s(s+\frac{1}{J_m}(D_m+1))}\right)\frac{1}{2}$$

Finding the closed-loop transfer function yields,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$T(s) = \frac{G_e(s)}{1 + G_e(s)} = \frac{250/J_m}{s^2 + \frac{D_m + 1}{J_m}s + \frac{250}{J_m}}$$

For $T_s = 2$, $\frac{D_m + 1}{J_m} = 4$. For 20% overshoot, $\zeta = 0.456$. Thus,

$$2\zeta\omega_n = 2(0.456)\omega_n = \frac{D_m + 1}{J_m} = 4$$

Or, $\omega_n = 4.386 = \sqrt{\frac{250}{J_m}}$; from which $J_m = 13$ and hence, $D_m = 51$. But,

$J_m = \frac{(5 + 4M)}{4}$; $D_m = \frac{(8 + D)}{4}$. Thus, M = 11.75 and D = 196.

78.

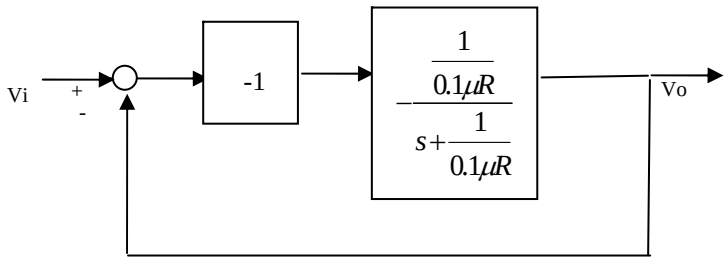
a. The leftmost op-amp equation can be obtained by superposition. Let $v_o = 0$, then the circuit is an inverting amplifier thus $v_1 = -\frac{10k}{10k}v_{in} = -v_{in}$. Now let $v_{in} = 0$, the circuit is a non-inverting amplifier with an equal resistor voltage divider at its input, thus $v_1 = \frac{10k}{10k + 10k}(1 + \frac{10k}{10k})v_o = v_o$. Adding both input components $v_1 = v_o - v_{in}$

b. The two equations representing the system are:

$v_1 = v_o - v_{in}$ and

$$\frac{v_o}{v_{in}} = -\frac{\frac{1}{0.1\mu s}}{R + \frac{1}{0.1\mu s}} = -\frac{\frac{1}{0.1\mu R}}{s + \frac{1}{0.1\mu R}}$$

The block diagram is:



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

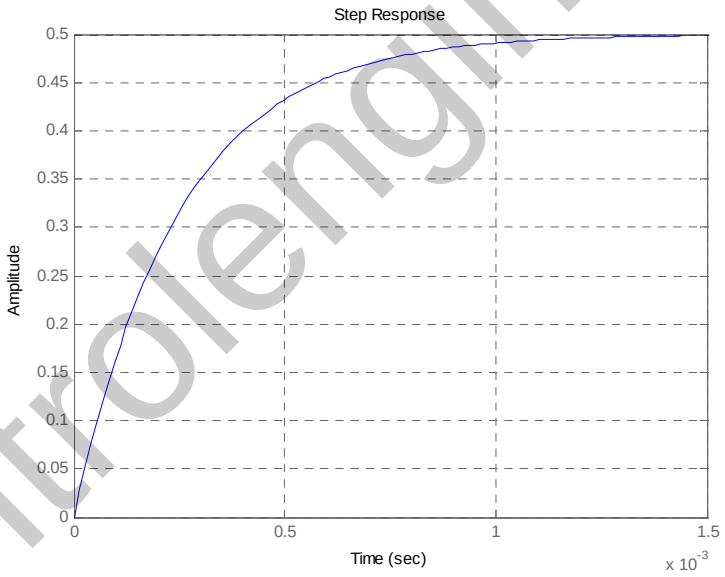
c. From the figure

$$\frac{v_o}{v_{in}} = \frac{\dfrac{\dfrac{1}{0.1\mu R}}{s+\dfrac{1}{0.1\mu R}}}{1+\dfrac{\dfrac{1}{0.1\mu R}}{s+\dfrac{1}{0.1\mu R}}} = \frac{\dfrac{1}{0.1\mu R}}{s+\dfrac{2}{0.1\mu R}}$$

d. The system is first order so $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\dfrac{2}{0.1\mu R}} = 0.2\mu R = 1m\,\text{sec}$ from which

$$R = \frac{1m}{0.2\mu} = 5k\Omega$$

e. $\dfrac{v_o}{v_i} = \dfrac{2000}{s+4000}$ For a unit step input the output will look as follows



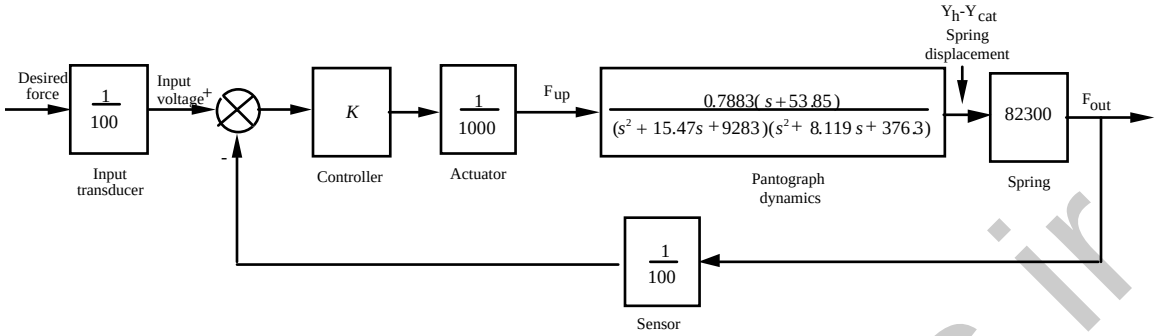
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

79.

a.



b. $G(s) = \dfrac{Y_h(s) - Y_{cat}(s)}{F_{up}(s)} = \dfrac{0.7883(s + 53.85)}{(s^2 + 15.47s + 9283)(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)}$

$$G_e(s) = (K/100)*(1/1000)*G(s)*82.3e3 = \frac{648.7709\ (s+53.85)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\ (s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)}$$

$$T(s) = Ge/(1+Ge) = \frac{648.7709\ (s+53.85)}{(s\text{^}2 + 8.189s + 380.2)\ (s^2 + 15.4s + 9279)}$$

$$= \frac{648.8\ s + 3.494e04}{s^4 + 23.59\ s^3 + 9785\ s^2 + 8.184e04\ s + 3.528e06}$$

c.

For G(s) = (yh-ycat)/Fup

Phase-variable form

Ap =

0	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
0	0	0	1
-3.493e6	-81190	- 9785	-23.59

Bp =

0
0
0
1

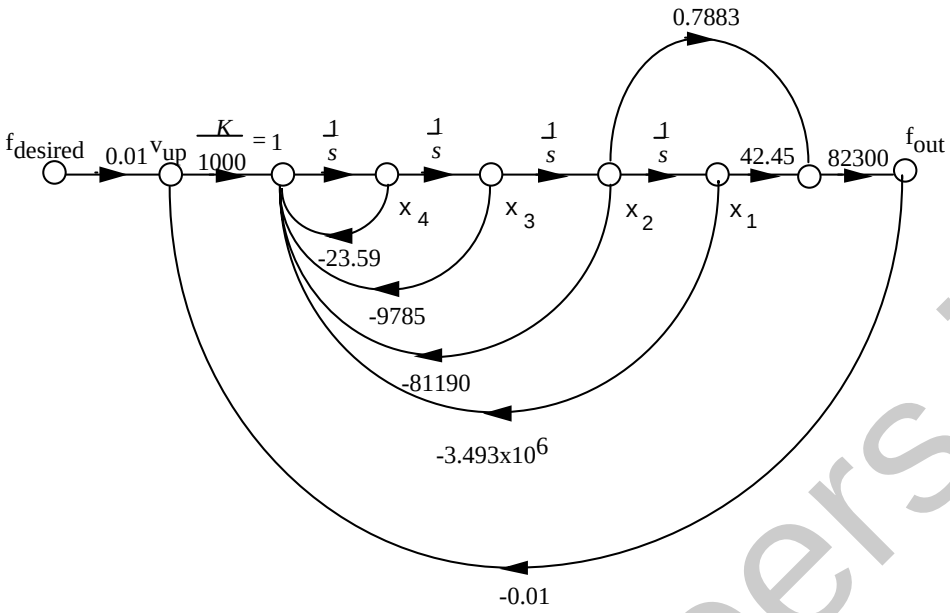
Cp =

42.45	0.7883	0	0

Using this result to draw the signal-flow diagram,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Writing the state and output equations

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_3$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = -23.59x_4 - 9785x_3 - 81190x_2 - 3493000x_1 + 0.01f_{desired} - 0.01f_{out}$$

But,

$$f_{out} = 42.45 * 82300x_1 + 0.7883 * 82300x_2$$

Substituting f_{out} into the state equations yields

$$\dot{x}_4 = -3527936.35x_1 - 81838.7709x_2 - 9785x_3 - 23.59x_4 + 0.01f_{desired}$$

Putting the state and output equations into vector-matrix form.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -3.528x10^6 & -81840 & -9785 & -23.59 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0.01 \end{bmatrix} f_{desired}$$

$$y = f_{out} = \begin{bmatrix} 3494000 & 64880 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

80.

a. The transfer function obtained in Problem 3.30 is

$$\frac{Y}{U_1} = \frac{-520s - 10.3844}{s^3 + 2.6817s^2 + 0.11s + 0.0126}$$ by inspection we write the phase-variable form

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -0.0126 & -0.11 & -2.6817 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u_1$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} -10.3844 & -520 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

b. We renumber the phase-variable form state variables in reverse order

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_3 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -0.0126 & -0.11 & -2.6817 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_2 \\ x_1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u_1$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} -10.3844 & -520 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_2 \\ x_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

And we rearrange in ascending numerical order to obtain the controller canonical form:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2.6817 & -0.11 & -0.0126 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u_1$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -520 & -10.3844 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

c. To obtain the observer canonical form we rewrite the system's transfer function as:

$$\frac{Y}{U_1} = \frac{-\frac{520}{s^2} - \frac{10.3844}{s^3}}{1 + \frac{2.6817}{s} + \frac{0.11}{s^2} + \frac{0.0126}{s^3}}$$

We cross-multiply to obtain

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

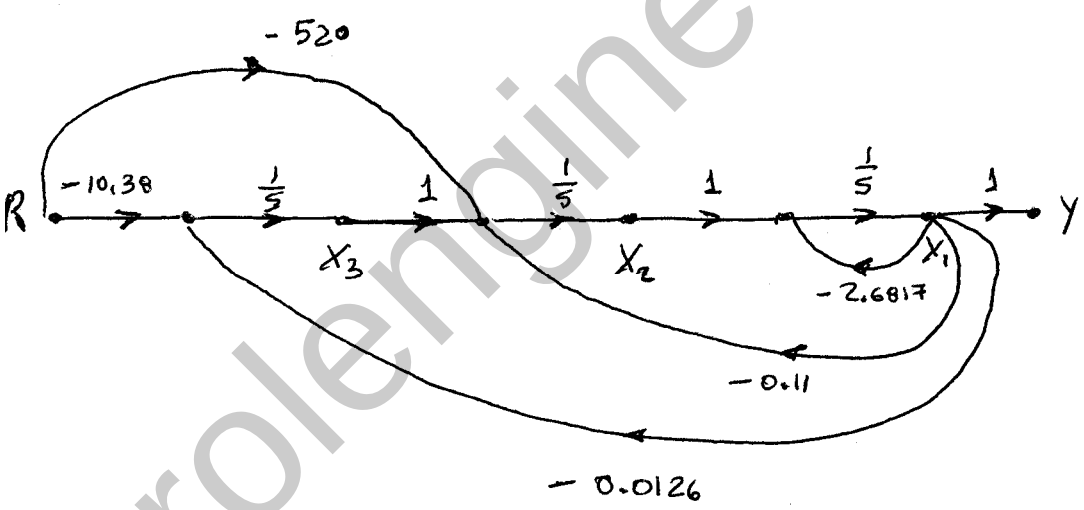
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\left[-\frac{520}{s^2}-\frac{10.3844}{s^3}\right]U_1 = Y\left[1+\frac{2.6817}{s}+\frac{0.11}{s^2}+\frac{0.0126}{s^3}\right]$$

Combining terms with like powers of integration:

$$Y = \frac{1}{s}\left[-2.6817Y\right]+\frac{1}{s^2}\left[-520R-0.11Y\right]+\frac{1}{s^3}\left[-10.3844R-0.0126Y\right]$$
$$= \frac{1}{s}\left[-2.6817Y+\frac{1}{s}\left(\left[-520R-0.11Y\right]+\frac{1}{s}\left[-10.3844R-0.0126Y\right]\right)\right]$$

We draw the signal flow graph:



The following equations follow:

$$\dot{x}_1 = -2.6817x_1 + x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -0.11x_1 + x_3 - 520r$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = -0.0126x_1 - 10.38r$$

$$y = x_1$$

Which lead to observer canonical form:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\begin{bmatrix}\dot{x}_1\\ \dot{x}_2\\ \dot{x}_3\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}-2.6817 & 1 & 0\\ -0.11 & 0 & 1\\ -0.0126 & 0 & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_3\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}1\\ -520\\ -10.38\end{bmatrix}u_1;\ y=\begin{bmatrix}1 & 0 & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_3\end{bmatrix}$$

d.

```
>> A=[-0.04167 0 -0.0058; 0.0217 -0.24 0.0058; 0 100 -2.4];
>> B=[5.2;-5.2;0];
>> C=[0 0 1];
>> [V,D]=eig(A);
>> Bd=inv(V)*B

Bd =

  1.0e+002 *

  -0.9936 + 0.0371i
  -0.9936 - 0.0371i
   1.9797

>> Cd = C*V

Cd =

    0.9963    0.9963    1.0000
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
>> D

D =

-0.0192 + 0.0658i        0                  0
        0          -0.0192 - 0.0658i        0
        0                  0          -2.6433
```

So a diagonalized version of the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix}\dot{x}_1\\ \dot{x}_2\\ \dot{x}_3\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}-0.0192+j0.0658 & 0 & 0\\ 0 & -0.0192-j0.0658 & 0\\ 0 & 0 & -2.6433\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_3\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}-99.36+j3.71\\ -99.36-j3.71\\ 197.97\end{bmatrix}u_1$$

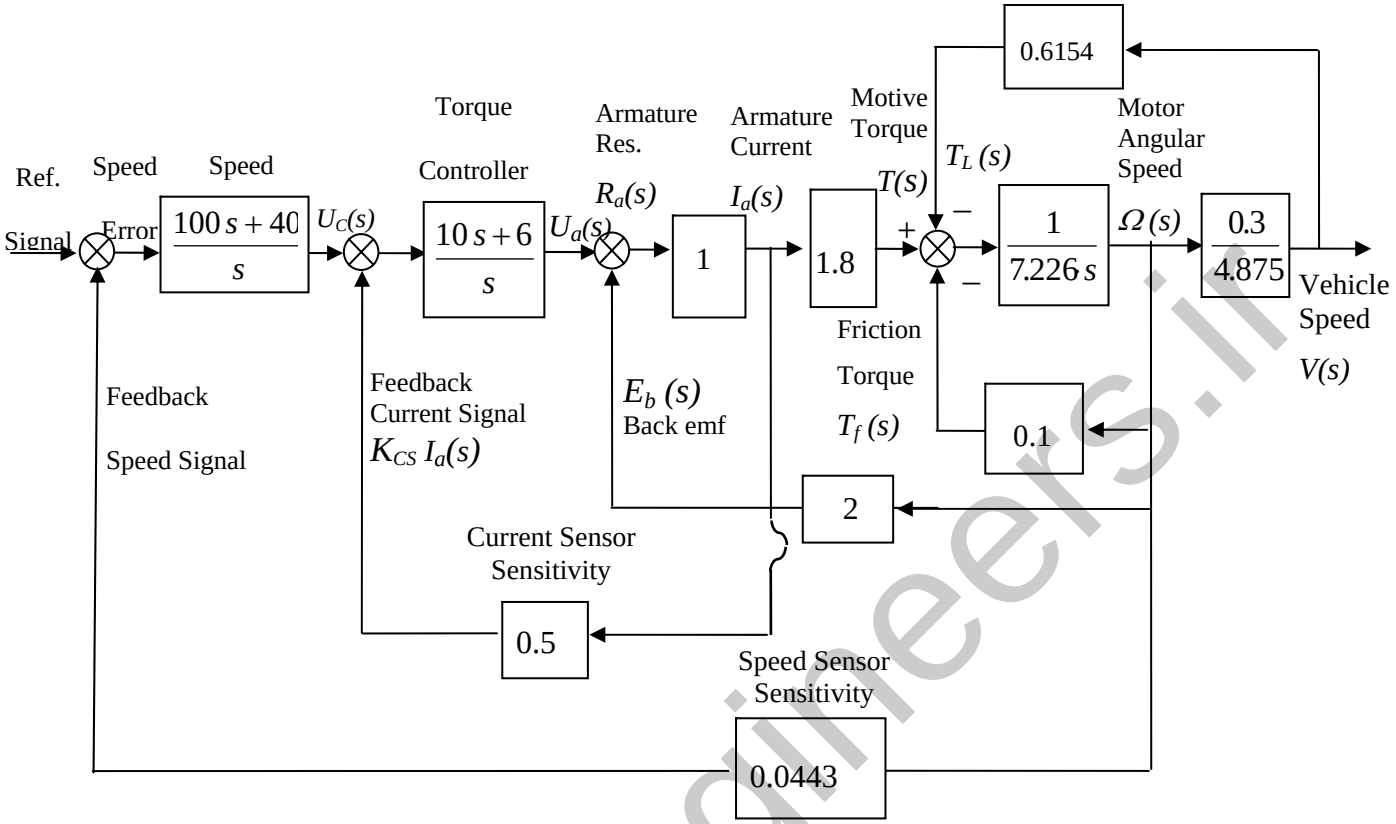
$$y=\begin{bmatrix}0.9963 & 0.9963 & 1\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_3\end{bmatrix}$$

81.

a. Substituting all values and transfer functions into the respective blocks of the system (Figure 4), we get:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



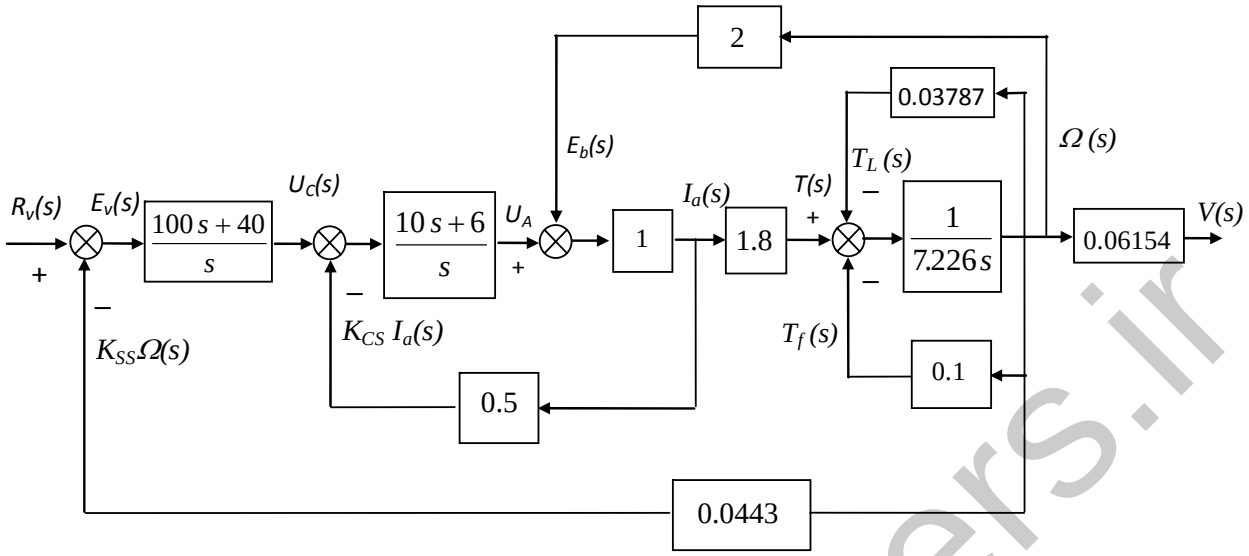
Moving the last pick-off point to the left past the $\frac{r}{i_{tot}} = \frac{0.3}{4.875} = 0.06154$ block and changing the position of the back-emf feedback pick-off point, so that it becomes an outer loop, we obtain the block-diagram shown below. In that diagram the $\frac{1}{7.226s}$ block (representing the total inertia) has two parallel feedback blocks. Reducing these two blocks into one, we have the following equivalent feedback transfer function:

$$G_{eq}(s) = \frac{\Omega(s)}{T(s)} = \frac{\dfrac{1}{7.226s}}{1+\dfrac{0.13787}{7.226s}} = \frac{0.1384}{s+0.01908}$$

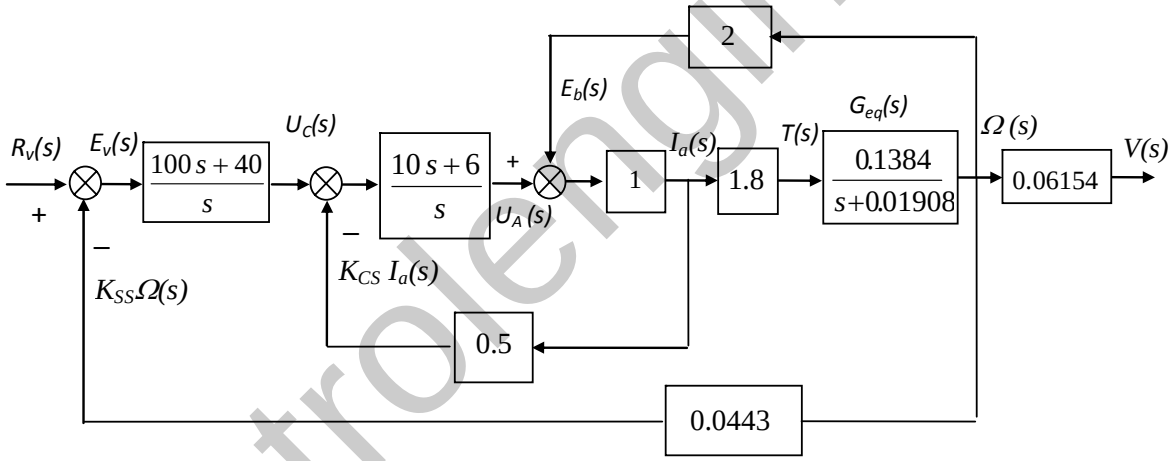
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



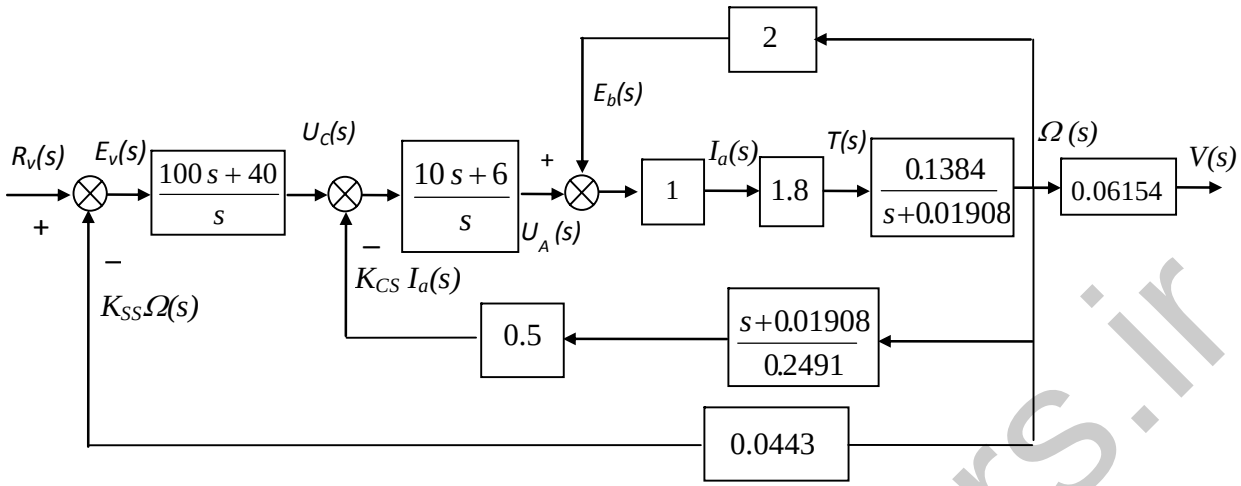
Replacing that feedback loop with its equivalent transfer function, $G_{eq}(s)$, we have:



Moving the armature current pick-off point to the right past the $\frac{T(s)}{I_a(s)}$ and G_{eq}(s) blocks, the above block-diagram becomes as shown below.

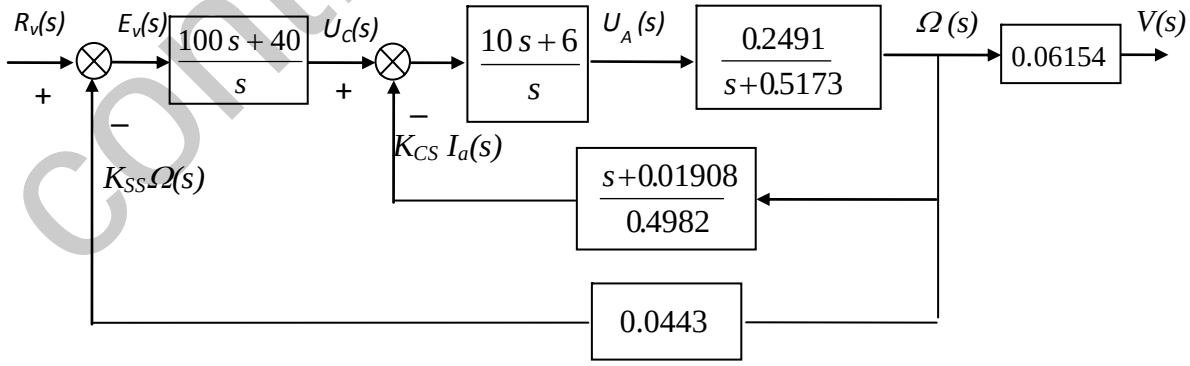
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



The latter, in turn, can be reduced to that shown next as the cascaded blocks in the feedback to the torque controller are replaced by the single block: $\frac{K_{CS}I_a(s)}{\Omega(s)} = \frac{s+0.01908}{0.4982}$ and the inner feedback loop is replaced by its equivalent transfer function:

$$\frac{\Omega(s)}{U_A(s)} = \frac{\frac{0.2491}{s+0.01908}}{1+\frac{0.2491}{s+0.01908}\times 2} = \frac{0.2491}{s+0.5173}$$



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Thus:
$$\frac{\Omega(s)}{U_C(s)} = \frac{\left(\frac{10s+6}{s}\right)\left(\frac{0.2491}{s+0.5173}\right)}{1+\left(\frac{10s+6}{s}\right)\left(\frac{0.2491}{s+0.5173}\right)\left(\frac{s+0.01908}{0.4982}\right)} = \frac{0.2491(10s+6)}{s\,(s+0.5173)+\ 0.5\ (10s+6)\ (s+0.01908)}$$

Finally
$$\frac{\Omega(s)}{R_v(s)} = \frac{\left(\frac{100\ s+40}{s}\right)\left(\frac{0.2491(10\ s+6)}{s\ (s+0.5173)+0.5\ (10\ s+6)(s+0.01908)}\right)}{1+\ 0.0443\left(\frac{100\,s+40}{s}\right)\left(\frac{0.2491\ (10\ s+6)}{s\ (s+0.5173)+0.5(10\ s+6)(s+0.01908)}\right)}$$ or

$$\frac{\Omega(s)}{R_v(s)} = \frac{2491\,(s+0.4)(s+0.6)}{s\left(6s^2+3.613s+0.0572\right)+11.035\left(s^2+s+0.24\right)}$$

$$= \frac{2491\,(s+0.4)(s+0.6)}{6s^3+14.644s^2+11.093s+2.65}$$

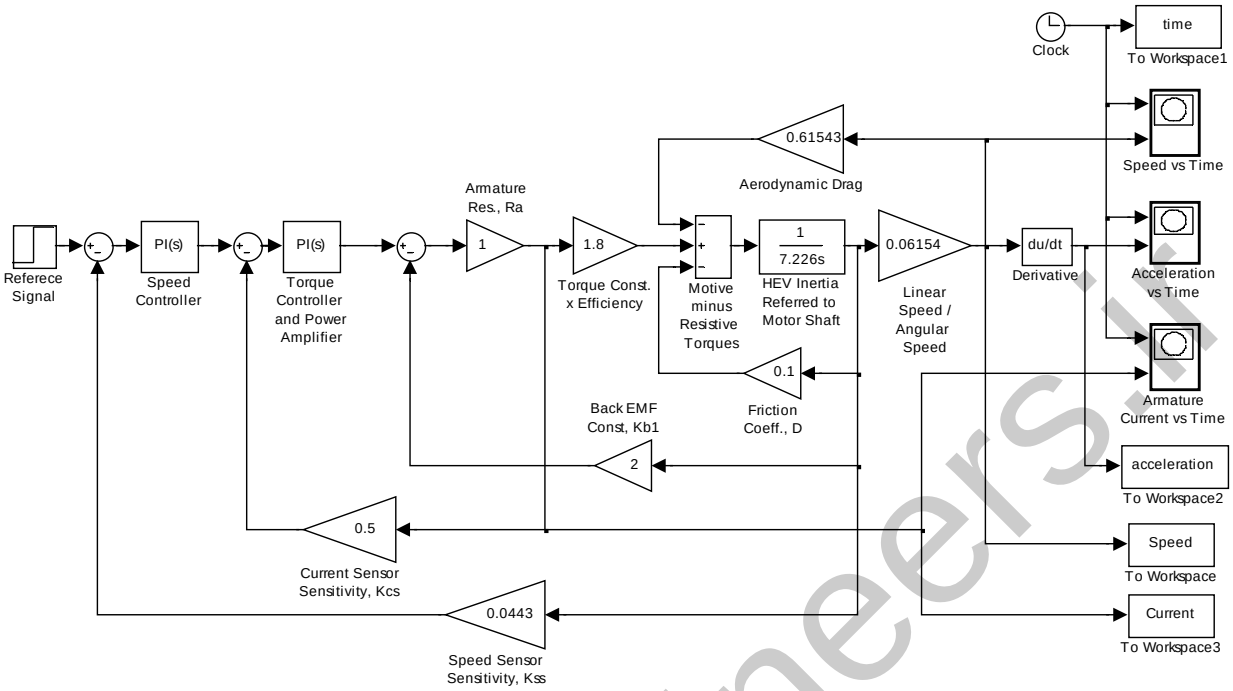
Hence: $$\frac{V(s)}{R_v(s)} = 0.06154\frac{\Omega(s)}{R_v(s)} = \frac{15.33\ (s+0.4)\,(s+0.6)}{6\,s^3+14.644\ s^2+11.09\ s+2.65}$$

b. Simulink was used to model the HEV cascade control system. That model is shown below. The reference signal, $r_v(t)$, was set as a step input with a zero initial value, a step time = 0 seconds, and a final value equal to 4 volts [corresponding to the desired final car speed, $v(\infty)$ = 60 km/h, e.g. a desired final value of the change in car speed, $\Delta v\ (\infty)$ = 5.55 m/s]. The variables of interest [time, change in car speed, acceleration, and motor armature current] were output (in array format) to four "workspace" sinks, each of which was assigned the respective variable name. After the simulation ended, Matlab plot commands were utilized to obtain and edit the required three graphs. These graphs are shown below.

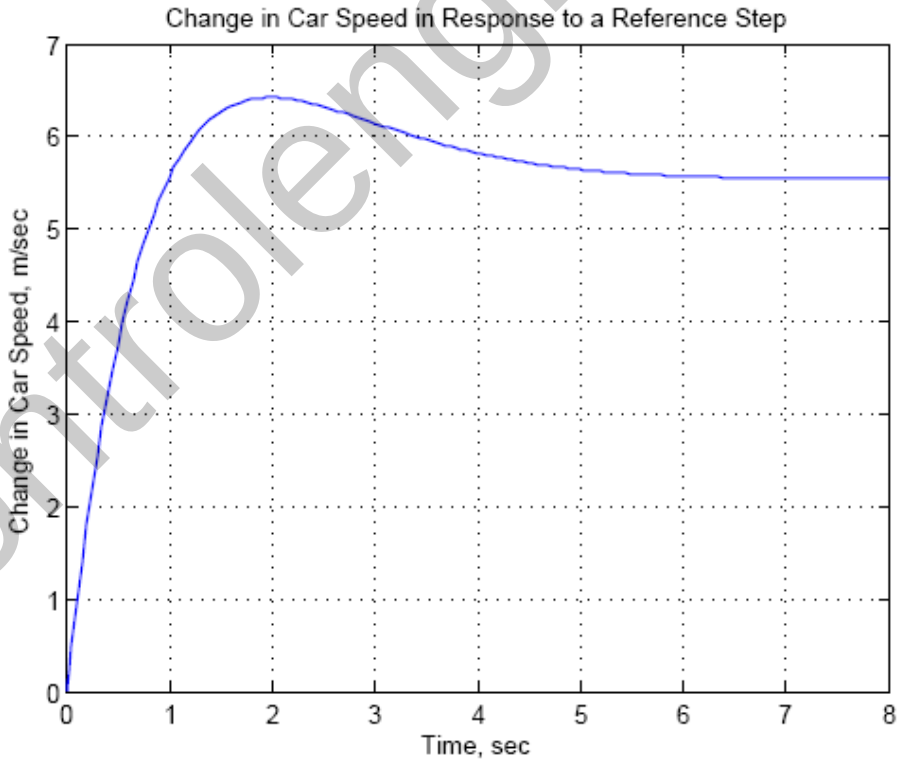
The simulations show that in response to such a speed reference command, car acceleration would go initially to a maximum value of 10.22 m/s^2 and the motor armature current would reach a maximum value of 666.7 A. That would require an electric motor drive rated around 80 kW or using both the electric motor and gas or diesel engine, when fast acceleration is required. Most practical HEV control systems, however, use current-limiting and acceleration-limiting devices or software programs.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Model of the HEV Cascade Control

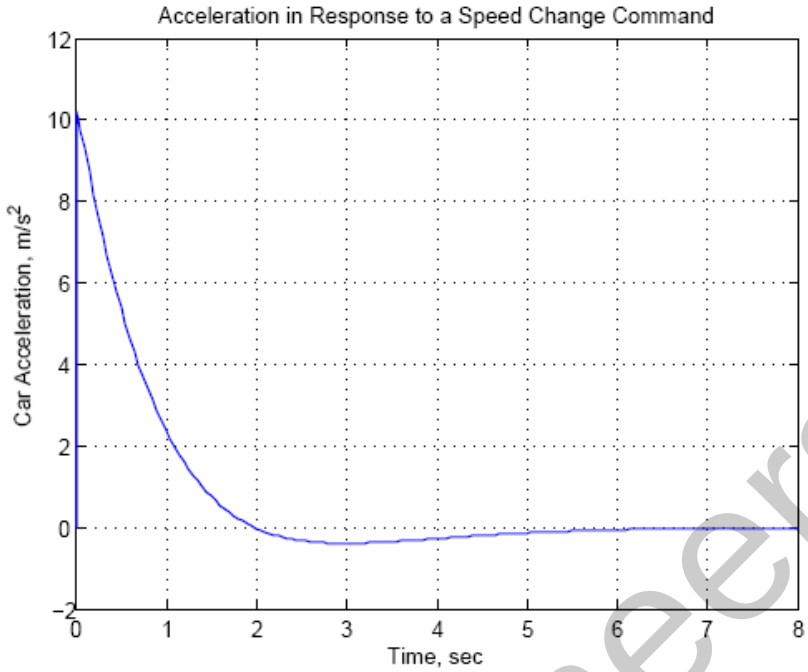


System

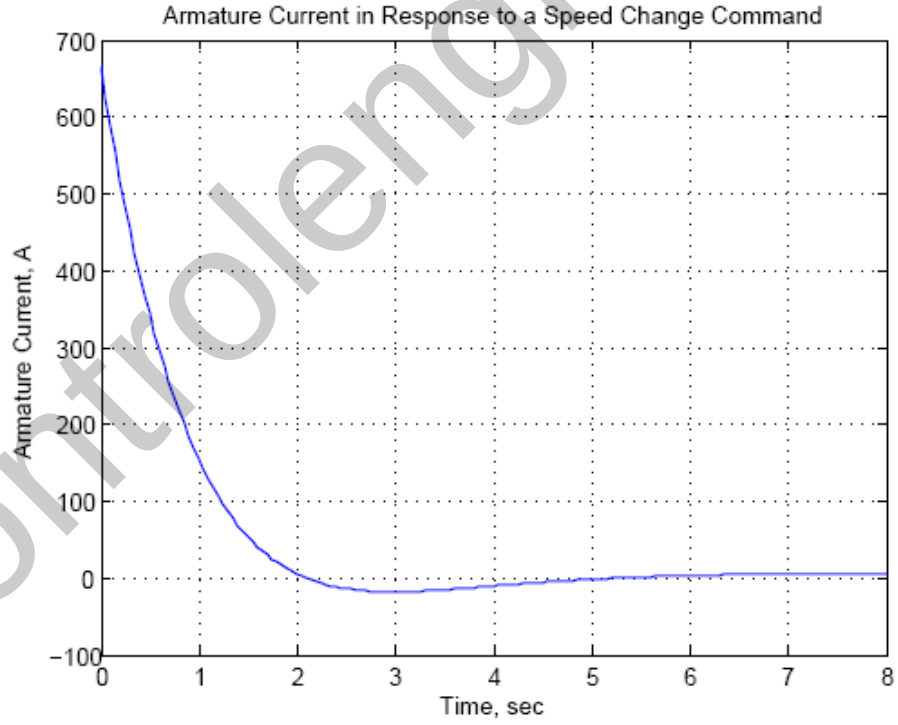
Change in car speed in response to a speed reference signal step of 4 volts

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Car acceleration reponse to a speed reference signal step of 4 volts



Motor armature current reponse to a speed reference signal step of 4 volts

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

S I X

Stability

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: Stability Design via Gain

From the antenna control challenge of Chapter 5,

$$T(s) = \frac{76.39K}{s^3+151.32s^2+198s+76.39K}$$

Make a Routh table:

s^3	1	198
s^2	151.32	76.39K
s^1	$\frac{29961.36-76.39K}{151.32}$	0
s^0	76.39K	0

From the s^1 row, K<392.2. From the s^0 row, 0<K. Therefore, 0<K<392.2.

UFSS Vehicle: Stability Design via Gain

$$G_1 = \frac{-0.125(s+0.437)\cdot 2}{s(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)}$$

$$G_2 = \frac{G_1}{1+G_1(-s)}$$

$$G_2 = \frac{-0.25s-0.10925}{s^4+3.483s^3+3.465s^2+0.60719s}$$

$$G_3 = -K_1 G_2$$

$$G_3 = \frac{(0.25s+0.10925)K_1}{s^4+3.483s^3+3.465s^2+0.60719s}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{G_3(s)}{1+G_3(s)} = \frac{(0.25s+0.10925)K_1}{s^4+3.483s^3+3.465s^2+0.25(K_1+2.4288)s+0.10925K_1}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^4	1	3.465	$0.10925K_1$
s^3	3.483	$0.25(K_1+2.4288)$	0
s^2	$\dfrac{-\frac{1}{4}(K_1 - 45.84)}{3.483}$	$0.10925K_1$	0
s^1	$0.25\dfrac{(K_1 + 4.2141)(K_1 - 26.42)}{K_1 - 45.84}$	0	0
s^0	$0.10925K_1$	0	0

For stability : $0 < K_1 < 26.42$

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Natural response

2. It grows without bound

3. It would destroy itself or hit limit stops

4. Sinusoidal inputs of the same frequency as the natural response yield unbounded responses even though the sinusoidal input is bounded.

5. Poles must be in the left-half-plane or on the jω axis, but not multiple.

6. The number of poles of the closed-loop transfer function that are in the left-half-plane, the right-half-plane, and on the jω axis.

7. If there is an even polynomial of second order and the original polynomial is of fourth order, the original polynomial can be easily factored.

8. Just the way the arithmetic works out

9. The presence of an even polynomial that is a factor of the original polynomial

10. For the ease of finding coefficients below that row

11. It would affect the number of sign changes

12. Seven

13. No; it could have quadrantal poles.

14. None; the even polynomial has 2 right-half-plane poles and two left-half-plane poles.

15. Yes

16. Det (s**I**-**A**) = 0

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

s^5	1	5	1
s^4	3	4	3
s^3	3.667	0	0
s^2	4	3	0
s^1	-2.75	0	0
s^0	3	0	0

2 rhp; 3 lhp

2.

The Routh array for $P(s) = s^5 + 6s^3 + 5s^2 + 8s + 20$ is:

s^5	1	6	8
s^4	~~0~~ ε	5	20
s^3	$-\frac{5}{\varepsilon}$	$-\frac{20}{\varepsilon}$	
s^2	5	20	
s	~~0~~ 10		
1	20		

The auxiliary polynomial for row 4 is $Q(s) = 5s^2 + 20$, with $Q'(s) = 10$, so there are two roots on the $j\omega$-axis. The first column shows two sign changes so there are two roors on the right half-plane. The balance, one root must be in the left half-plane.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

3.

s^5	1	4	3
s^4	-1	-4	-2
s^3	ε	1	0
s^2	$\frac{1-4\varepsilon}{\varepsilon}$	-2	0
s^1	$\frac{2\varepsilon^2+1-4\varepsilon}{1-4\varepsilon}$	0	0
s^0	-2	0	0

3 rhp, 2 lhp

4.

s^5	1	3	2
s^4	-1	-3	-2
s^3	-2	-3	ROZ
s^2	-3	-4	
s^1	-1/3		
s^0	-4		

Even (4): 4 jω; Rest(1): 1 rhp; Total (5): 1 rhp; 4 jω

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

5.

s^4	1	8	15	
s^3	4	20	0	
s^2	3	15	0	
s^1	6	0	0	ROZ
s^0	15	0	0	

Even (2): 2 jω; Rest (2): 2 lhp; Total: 2 jω; 2 lhp

6.

s^6	1	-6	1	-6
s^5	1	0	1	
s^4	-6	0	-6	
s^3	-24	0	0	ROZ
s^2	ε	-6		
s^1	-144/ε	0		
s^0	-6			

Even (4): 2 rhp; 2 lhp; Rest (2): 1 rhp; 1 lhp; Total: 3 rhp; 3 lhp

7.

Program:

```
den=[1 1 -6 0 1 1 -6]
A=roots(den)
```

Computer response:

```
den =

     1     1    -6     0     1     1    -6


A =

  -3.0000
   2.0000
  -0.7071 + 0.7071i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
-0.7071 - 0.7071i
 0.7071 + 0.7071i
 0.7071 - 0.7071i
```

8.

Program:

```
%-det([si() si();sj() sj()])/sj()
                              %Template for use in each cell.
syms e                        %Construct a symbolic object for
                              %epsilon.
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
s5=[1  4   3   0   0]         %Create s^5 row of Routh table.
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
s4=[-1   -4   -2   0   0]     %Create s^4 row of Routh table.
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
if -det([s5(1) s5(2);s4(1) s4(2)])/s4(1)==0
                              s3=[e...
 -det([s5(1) s5(3);s4(1) s4(3)])/s4(1)   0   0];
                              %Create s^3 row of Routh table
                              %if 1st element is 0.
else
    s3=[-det([s5(1) s5(2);s4(1) s4(2)])/s4(1) ...
 -det([s5(1) s5(3);s4(1) s4(3)])/s4(1)   0   0];
                              %Create s^3 row of Routh table
                              %if 1st element is not zero.
end
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
if -det([s4(1) s4(2);s3(1) s3(2)])/s3(1)==0
                              s2=[e ...
 -det([s4(1) s4(3);s3(1) s3(3)])/s3(1)   0   0];
                              %Create s^2 row of Routh table
                              %if 1st element is 0.
else
    s2=[-det([s4(1) s4(2);s3(1) s3(2)])/s3(1) ...
 -det([s4(1) s4(3);s3(1) s3(3)])/s3(1)   0   0];
                              %Create s^2 row of Routh table
                              %if 1st element is not zero.
end
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
if -det([s3(1) s3(2);s2(1) s2(2)])/s2(1)==0
                              s1=[e ...
 -det([s3(1) s3(3);s2(1) s2(3)])/s2(1)   0   0];
                              %Create s^1 row of Routh table
                              %if 1st element is 0.
else
s1=[-det([s3(1) s3(2);s2(1) s2(2)])/s2(1) ...
  -det([s3(1) s3(3);s2(1) s2(3)])/s2(1)   0   0];
                              %Create s^1 row of Routh table
                              %if 1st element is not zero
end

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

s0=[-det([s2(1) s2(2);s1(1) s1(2)])/s1(1) ...
 -det([s2(1) s2(3);s1(1) s1(3)])/s1(1)   0   0];
                              %Create s^0 row of Routh table.
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

's3'                          %Display label.
s3=simplify(s3);              %Simplify terms in s^3 row.
pretty(s3)                    %Pretty print s^3 row.
's2'                          %Display label.
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
s2=simplify(s2);              %Simplify terms in s^2 row.
pretty(s2)                    %Pretty print s^2 row.
's1'                          %Display label.
s1=simplify(s1);              %Simplify terms in s^1 row.
pretty(s1)                    %Pretty print s^1 row.
's0'                          %Display label.
s0=simplify(s0);              %Simplify terms in s^0 row.
pretty(s0)                    %Pretty print s^0 row.
```

Computer response:

```
s5 =

     1     4     3     0     0

s4 =

    -1    -4    -2     0     0

ans =

s3


                              [e    1    0    0]
ans =

s2


                        [  -1 + 4 e                 ]
                        [- --------    -2    0    0]
                        [     e                     ]

ans =

s1


                      [     2                        ]
                      [  2 e  + 1 - 4 e              ]
                      [- --------------    0    0    0]
                      [     -1 + 4 e                 ]

ans =

s0


                              [-2    0    0    0]
```

9.

$$T(s) = \frac{240}{s^4 + 10s^3 + 35s^2 + 50s + 264}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s4	1	35	264
s3	10	50	0
s2	30	264	0
s1	-38	0	0
s0	264	0	0

2 rhp, 2 lhp

10.

Program:

```
numg=240;
deng=poly([-1 -2 -3 -4]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
'Poles of G(s)'
pole(G)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(G,1)
'Poles of T(s)'
pole(T)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)

Transfer function:
                240
--------------------------------
s^4 + 10 s^3 + 35 s^2 + 50 s + 24

ans =

Poles of G(s)

ans =

   -4.0000
   -3.0000
   -2.0000
   -1.0000

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
                240
---------------------------------
s^4 + 10 s^3 + 35 s^2 + 50 s + 264

ans =

Poles of T(s)

ans =

  -5.3948 + 2.6702i
  -5.3948 - 2.6702i
   0.3948 + 2.6702i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
0.3948 - 2.6702i
```

System is unstable, since two closed-loop poles are in the right half-plane.

11.

$$T(s) = \frac{1}{4s^4 + 4s^2 + 1}$$

s 4	4	4	1	
s 3	16	8	0	ROZ
s 2	2	1	0	
s 1	4	0	0	ROZ
s 0	1	0	0	

Even (4): 4 jω

12.

The characteristic equation is:

$$1 + K\frac{(s+2)}{s(s-1)(s+3)} = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$s(s-1)(s+3) + K(s+2) = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$s^3 - 2s^2 + (K-3)s + 2K = 0$$

The Routh array is:

s^3	1	$K-3$
s^2	2	$2K$
s	-3	
1	$2K$	

The first column will always have a sign change regardless of the value of K. There is no value of K that will stabilize this system.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

13.

$$T(s) = \frac{84}{s^8 + 5s^7 + 12s^6 + 25s^5 + 45s^4 + 50s^3 + 82s^2 + 60s + 84}$$

s^8	1	12	45	82	84
s^7	1	5	10	12	
s^6	1	5	10	12	
s^5	3	10	10		ROZ
s^4	5	20	36		
s^3	-5	-29			
s^2	-1	4			
s^1	-49				
s^0	4				

Even (6): 2 rhp, 2 lhp, 2 jω; Rest (2): 0 rhp, 2 lhp, 0 jω ; Total: 2 rhp, 4 lhp, 2 jω

14.

$$T(s) = \frac{1}{2s^4 + 5s^3 + s^2 + 2s + 1}$$

s^4	2	1	1
s^3	5	2	0
s^2	1	5	
s^1	-23	0	
s^0	5		

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Total: 2 lhp, 2 rhp
System is unstable

15.

$$T(s) = \frac{8}{s^7 - 2s^6 - s^5 + 2s^4 + 4s^3 - 8s^2 - 4s + 8}$$

s^7	1	-1	4	-4	
s^6	-2	2	-8	8	
s^5	-12	8	-16	0	ROZ
s^4	0.6667	-5.333	8	0	
s^3	-88	128	0	0	
s^2	-4.364	8	0	0	
s^1	-33.33	0	0	0	
s^0	8	0	0	0	

Even (6): 3 rhp, 3 lhp; Rest (1): 1 rhp; Total: 4 rhp, 3 lhp

16.

Program:

```
numg=8;
deng=[1 -2 -1 2 4 -8 -4 0];
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(G,1)
'Poles of T(s)'
pole(T)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)


Transfer function:
                        8
-------------------------------------------
s^7 - 2 s^6 - s^5 + 2 s^4 + 4 s^3 - 8 s^2 - 4 s


ans =

T(s)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Transfer function:
                          8
-----------------------------------------------
s^7 - 2 s^6 - s^5 + 2 s^4 + 4 s^3 - 8 s^2 - 4 s + 8


ans =

Poles of T(s)


ans =

  -1.0000 + 1.0000i
  -1.0000 - 1.0000i
  -1.0000
   2.0000
   1.0000 + 1.0000i
   1.0000 - 1.0000i
   1.0000
```

Thus, there are 4 rhp poles and 3 lhp poles.

17.

Even (6): 1 rhp, 1 lhp, 4 jω; Rest (1): 1 lhp; Total: 1 rhp, 2 lhp, 4 jω

18.

$$T(s) = \frac{18}{s^5 + s^4 - 7s^3 - 7s^2 - 18s - 18}$$

s^5	1	-7	-18	
s^4	1	-7	-18	
s^3	4	-14	0	ROZ
s^2	-3.5	-18	0	
s^1	-34.57	0	0	
s^0	-18	0	0	

Even (4): 1 rhp, 1 lhp, 2 jω; Rest (1): 1 lhp; Total: 1 rhp, 2 lhp, 2 jω

19.

$G(s) = \frac{507}{s^4 + 3s^3 + 10s^2 + 30s + 169}$; $H(s) = \frac{1}{s}$. Therefore,

$$T(s) = \frac{G}{1 + GH} = \frac{507s}{s^5 + 3s^4 + 10s^3 + 30s^2 + 169s + 507}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^5	1	10	169	
s^4	3	30	507	
s^3	12	60	0	ROZ
s^2	15	507	0	
s^1	-345.6	0	0	
s^0	507	0	0	

Even (4): 2 rhp, 2 lhp, 0 jω; Rest (1): 0 rhp, 1 lhp, 0 jω; Total (5): 2 rhp, 3 lhp, 0 jω

20.

$T(s) = \dfrac{K(s^2+1)}{(1+K)s^2 + 3s + (2+K)}$. For a second-order system, if all coefficients are positive, the roots will be in the lhp. Thus, K > -1.

21.

$$T(s) = \frac{K(s+6)}{s^3 + 5s^2 + (K+4)s + 6K}$$

s^3	1	4 + K
s^2	5	6K
s^1	20 -K	0
s^0	6K	0

Stable for 0 < K < 20

22.

The characteristic equation for all cases is $1 + \dfrac{K(s-a)}{s(s-b)} = 0$ or $s^2 + (K-b)s - Ka = 0$. The Routh array is

s^2	1	$-K$
s	$K-b$	
1	$-Ka$	

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

a) $a < 0, b < 0 \Rightarrow K > b, K > 0 \Rightarrow K > 0$

b) $a < 0, b > 0 \Rightarrow K > b, K > 0 \Rightarrow K > b$

c) $a > 0, b < 0 \Rightarrow K > b, K < 0 \Rightarrow b < K < 0$

d) $a > 0, b > 0 \Rightarrow K > b, K < 0 \Rightarrow$ No solution

23.

$$T(s) = \frac{K(s+3)(s+5)}{(1+K)s^2 + (8K-6)s + (8+15K)}$$

			For 1st column negative	For 1st column positive
s^2	1+K	8+15K	K < -1	K > -1
s^1	8K-6	0	K < 6/8	K > 6/8
s^0	8+15K	0	K < -8/15	K > -8/15

Stable for K > 6/8

24.

Program:

```
K=[-6:0.00005:0];
for i=1:length(K);
dent=[(1+K(i)) (8*K(i)-6) (8+15*K(i))];
R=roots(dent);
A=real(R);
B=max(A);
if B>0
R
K=K(i)
break
end
end
K=[6:-0.00005:0];
for i=1:length(K);
dent=[(1+K(i)) (8*K(i)-6) (8+15*K(i))];
R=roots(dent);
A=real(R);
B=max(A);
if B>0
R
K=K(i)
break
end
end
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

```
R =

  1.0e+005 *

    2.7999
   -0.0000


K =

   -1.0000


R =

   0.0001 + 3.3166i
   0.0001 - 3.3166i


K =

    0.7500
```

25.

Program:

```
%-det([si() si();sj() sj()])/sj()
                              %Template for use in each cell.
syms K                        %Construct a symbolic object for
                              %gain, K.
s2=[(1+K)   (8+15*K) 0];      %Create s^2 row of Routh table.
s1=[(8*K-6)  0 0];            %Create s^1 row of Routh table.
s0=[-det([s2(1) s2(2);s1(1) s1(2)])/s1(1) ...
 -det([s2(1) s2(3);s1(1) s1(3)])/s1(1)   0   0];
                              %Create s^0 row of Routh table.
's2'                          %Display label.
s2=simplify(s2);              %Simplify terms in s^2 row.
pretty(s2)                    %Pretty print s^2 row.
's1'                          %Display label.
s1=simplify(s1);              %Simplify terms in s^1 row.
pretty(s1)                    %Pretty print s^1 row.
's0'                          %Display label.
s0=simplify(s0);              %Simplify terms in s^0 row.
pretty(s0)                    %Pretty print s^0 row.
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

s2

                          [1 + K    8 + 15 K    0]

ans =

s1

                             [8 K - 6    0    0]

ans =

s0
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

[8 + 15 K 0 0 0]

26.

$T(s) = \dfrac{Ks^2 - 16K}{(K+1)s^2 + (3-16K)}$. For positive coefficients in the denominator, $-1 < K < \dfrac{3}{16}$.

Hence marginal stability only for this range of K.

27.

$T(s) = \dfrac{K(s+1)}{s^5 + 2s^4 + Ks + K}$. Always unstable since s^3 and s^2 terms are missing.

28.

$$T(s) = \frac{Ks^3 + 7Ks^2 + 2Ks - 40K}{Ks^3 + (7K+1)s^2 + 2Ks + (12-40K)}$$

s^3	K	2K
S^2	$7K+1$	$12-40K$
s^1	$\dfrac{54K^2 - 10K}{7K+1}$	0
S^0	12-40K	

For stability, $\dfrac{10}{54} < K < \dfrac{12}{40}$

29.

$T(s) = \dfrac{K(s+2)}{s^4 + 3s^3 - 3s^2 + (K+3)s + (2K-4)}$

s^4	1	- 3	2K - 4
s^3	3	K+ 3	0
s^2	$\dfrac{-(K+12)}{3}$	2K - 4	0
s^1	$\dfrac{K(K+33)}{K+12}$	0	0
s^0	2K - 4	0	0

Conditions state that K < -12, K > 2, and K > -33. These conditions cannot be met simultaneously. System is not stable for any value of K.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

30.

$$T(s) = \frac{K}{s^3 + 142s^2 + 6031s + (K + 79002)}$$

s^3	1	6031
s^2	142	K+79002
s^1	(777400-K)/142	0
s^0	K+79002	0

There will be a row of zeros at s^1 row if K = 777400. The previous row, s^2, yields the auxiliary equation, $142s^2 + (777400 + 79002) = 0$. Thus, s = ±j77.6595. Hence, K = 777400 yields an oscillation of 77.6595 rad/s.

31.

$$T(s) = \frac{Ks^4 + 2Ks^2 - 4Ks + 8K}{(K+1)s^2 + 2(1-K)s + (2K+4)}$$

Since all coefficients must be positive for stability in a second-order polynomial, -1 < K < 1; $-\infty$< K < 1; -1 < 2K < ∞. Hence, $-\frac{1}{2}$ < K < 1.

32.

$$T(s) = \frac{(s+2)(s+7)}{s^4 + 11s^3 + (K+31)s^2 + (8K+21)s + 12K}$$

Making a Routh table,

s^4	1	$K + 31$	$12K$
s^3	11	$8K + 21$	0
s^2	$\frac{3K + 320}{11}$	$12K$	0
s^1	$\frac{24K^2 + 1171K + 6720}{3K + 320}$	0	0
s^0	$12K$	0	0

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^2 row says $-106.7 < K$. s^1 row says $K < -42.15$ and $-6.64 < K$. s^0 row says $0 < K$.

33.

$$T(s) = \frac{5K(s+4)}{5s^3 + 16s^2 + (12+5K)s + 20K}$$

Making a Routh table,

s^3	5	$12+5K$
s^2	16	$20K$
s^1	$192 - 20K$	0
s^0	$20K$	0

a. For stability, $0 < K < 9.6$.

b. Oscillation for $K = 9.6$.

c. From previous row with K =9. 6, $16s^2 + 192 = 0$. Thus $s = \pm j\sqrt{12}$, or $\omega = \sqrt{12}$ rad/s.

34.

a. $G(s) = \dfrac{K(s-1)(s-2)}{(s+2)(s^2+2s+2)}$. Therefore, $T(s) = \dfrac{(s-2)(s-1)K}{s^3 + (K+4)s^2 + (6-3K)s + 2(K+2)}$.

Making a Routh table,

s^3	1	6-3K
s^2	4+K	4+2K
s^1	$\dfrac{-(3K^2+8K-20)}{K+4}$	0
s^0	4+2K	0

From s^1 row: K = 1.57, -4.24; From s^2 row: - 4 < K; From s^0 row: - 2 < K. Therefore,

- 2 < K < 1.57.

b. If K = 1.57, the previous row is $5.57s^2 + 7.14$. Thus, s = ± j1.13.

c. From part b, ω = 1.13 rad/s.

35.

Applying the feedback formula on the inner loop and multiplying by K yields

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$Ge = \frac{K}{s(s^2 + 10s + 22)}$$

Thus,

$$T = \frac{K}{s^3 + 10s^2 + 22s + K}$$

Making a Routh table:

s^3	1	22
s^2	10	K
s^1	$220 - K$	0
s^0	K	0

For oscillation, the s^1 row must be a row of zeros. Thus, K = 220 will make the system oscillate. The previous row now becomes, $10s^2 + 220$. Thus, $s^2 + 22 = 0$, or $s = \pm j\sqrt{22}$ $\sqrt{22}$. Hence, the frequency of oscillation is $\sqrt{22}$ rad/s.

36.

$$T(s) = \frac{Ks^2 + 2Ks}{s^3 + (K-1)s^2 + (2K-4)s + 24}$$

s^3	1	2K-4
s^2	K-1	24
s^1	$\frac{2K^2 - 6K - 20}{K - 1}$	0
s^0	24	0

For stability, K > 5; Row of zeros if K = 5. Therefore, $4s^2 + 24 = 0$. Hence, $\omega = \sqrt{6}$ for oscillation.

37.

Program:

```
K=[0:0.001:200];
for i=1:length(K);
deng=conv([1 -4 8],[1 3]);
numg=[0 K(i) 2*K(i) 0];
dent=numg+deng;
R=roots(dent);
A=real(R);
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
B=max(A);
if B<0
R
K=K(i)
break
end
end
```

Computer response:

```
R =

  -4.0000
  -0.0000 + 2.4495i
  -0.0000 - 2.4495i


K =

     5
```

a. From the computer response, (a) the range of K for stability is $0 < K < 5$.

b. The system oscillates at K = 5 at a frequency of 2.4494 rad/s as seen from R, the poles of the closed-loop system.

38.

$$T(s) = \frac{K(s+2)}{s^4 + 3s^3 - 3s^2 + (K+3)s + (2K-4)}$$

s^4	1	- 3	2K-4
s^3	3	K+3	0
s^2	$-\frac{K+12}{3}$	2K-4	0
s^1	$\frac{K(K+33)}{K+12}$	0	0
s^0	2K-4	0	0

For $K < -33$: 1 sign change; For $-33 < K < -12$: 1 sign change; For $-12 < K < 0$: 1 sign change; For $0 < K < 2$: 3 sign changes; For $K > 2$: 2 sign changes. Therefore, $K > 2$ yields two right-half-plane poles.

39.

$$T(s) = \frac{K}{s^4 + 7s^3 + 15s^2 + 13s + (4+K)}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^4	1	15	K+4
s^3	7	13	0
s^2	$\frac{92}{7}$	K+4	0
s^1	$\frac{1000-49K}{92}$	0	0
s^0	K+4	0	0

a. System is stable for - 4 < K < 20.41.

b. Row of zeros when K = 20.41. Therefore, $\frac{92}{7}$ s^2 + 24.41. Thus, s = ± j1.3628, or ω = 1.3628 rad/s.

40.

$$T(s) = \frac{K}{s^3 + 53s^2 + 201s + (K + 245)}$$

s^3	1	201
s^2	53	K+245
s^1	10408-K	0
s^0	K+245	0

a. System is stable for -245 < K < 10408.

b. Row of zeros when K = 10408. Therefore, $53s^2$ + 10653. Thus, s = ± j$\sqrt{201}$, or ω = 14.18 rad/s.

41.

$$T(s) = \frac{K}{s^4 + 8s^3 + 17s^2 + 10s + K}$$

s^4	1	17	K
s^3	8	10	0
s^2	$\frac{126}{8}$	K	0
s^1	$-\frac{32}{63}$ K + 10	0	0
s^0	K	0	0

a. For stability 0 < K < 19.69.

b. Row of zeros when K = 19.69. Therefore, $\frac{126}{8}$ s^2 + 19.69. Thus, s = ± j$\sqrt{1.25}$, or

ω = 1.118 rad/s.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. Denominator of closed-loop transfer function is $s^4 + 8s^3 + 17s^2 + 10s + K$. Substituting K = 19.69 and solving for the roots yield s = ± j1.118, -4.5, and -3.5.

42.

$$T(s) = \frac{K(s^2 + 2s + 1)}{s^3 + 2s^2 + (K+1)s - K}$$

s^3	1	K+1
s^2	2	- K
s^1	$\frac{3K+2}{2}$	0
s^0	- K	0

Stability if $-\frac{2}{3} < K < 0$.

43.

$$T(s) = \frac{2s^4 + (K+2)s^3 + Ks^2}{s^3 + s^2 + 2s + K}$$

s^3	1	2
s^2	1	K
s^1	2 - K	0
s^0	K	0

Row of zeros when K = 2. Therefore $s^2 + 2$ and $s = \pm j\sqrt{2}$, or $\omega = 1.414$ rad/s. Thus K = 2 will yield the even polynomial with 2 jω roots and no sign changes.

44.

	1	K_2	1
s^3	K_1	5	0
s^2	$\frac{K_1K_2 - 5}{K_1}$	1	0
s^1	$\frac{K_1^2 - 5K_1K_2 + 25}{5 - K_1K_2}$	0	0
s^0	1	0	0

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

For stability, $K_1K_2 > 5$; $K_1^2 + 25 < 5K_1K_2$; and $K_1 > 0$. Thus $0 < K_1^2 < 5K_1K_2 - 25$,

or $0 < K_1 < \sqrt{5K_1K_2 - 25}$.

45.

s^4	1	1	1
s^3	K_1	K_2	0
s^2	$\frac{K_1-K_2}{K_1}$	1	0
s^1	$\frac{K_1^2 - K_1K_2 + K_2^2}{K_2 - K_1}$	0	0
s^0	1	0	0

For two jω poles, $K_1^2 - K_1K_2 + K_2^2 = 0$. However, there are no real roots. Therefore, there is no relationship between K_1 and K_2 that will yield just two jω poles.

46.

s^8	1	1.18E+03	2.15E+03	-1.06E+04	-415
s^7	103	4.04E+03	-8.96E+03	-1.55E+03	0
s^6	1140.7767	2236.99029	-10584.951	-415	0
s^5	3838.02357	-8004.2915	-1512.5299	0	0
s^4	4616.10784	-10135.382	-415	0	0
s^3	422.685462	-1167.4817	0	0	0
s^2	2614.57505	-415	0	0	0
s^1	-1100.3907	0	0	0	0
s^0	-415	0	0	0	0

a. From the first column, 1 rhp, 7 lhp, 0 jω.

b. G(s) is not stable because of 1 rhp.

47.

$$K_1(s) = 2 + s + 6s^2 + s^3$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^3	1	1
s^2	6	2
s	$\frac{2}{3}$	
1	2	

No RHP roots

$K_2(s) = 2 + 2s + 6s^2 + s^3$

s^3	1	2
s^2	6	2
s	$\frac{5}{3}$	
1	2	

No RHP roots

$K_3(s) = 4 + s + 4s^2 + s^3$

s^3	1	1
s^2	4	4
s	8	
1	4	

Auxiliary equation $Q(s) = 4s^2 + 4$, no roots in RHP, but two roots in $j\omega$ axis.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$K_4(s) = 4 + 2s + 4s^2 + s^3$

s^3	1	2
s^2	4	4
s	1	
1	4	

No RHP roots

The interval polynomial has no roots in the RHP.

48.

The characteristic equation for this system is:

$$1 + \frac{K}{m_T}\frac{s^2 + \omega_0^2}{s^2(s^2 + a\omega_0^2)} = 0 \text{ or } s^4 + (a\omega_0^2 + \frac{K}{m_T})s^2 + \frac{K\omega_0^2}{m_T} = 0$$

The Routh array is:

s^4	1	$(a\omega_0^2 + \frac{K}{m_T})$	$\frac{K\omega_0^2}{m_T}$
s^3	~~0~~ 4	~~0~~ $2(a\omega_0^2 + \frac{K}{m_T})$	
s^2	$-2(a\omega_0^2 + \frac{K}{m_T})$	$\frac{K\omega_0^2}{m_T}$	
s	$\frac{4\frac{K\omega_0^2}{m_T} + 4(a\omega_0^2 + \frac{K}{m_T})^2}{(a\omega_0^2 + \frac{K}{m_T})^2}$		
1	$\frac{K\omega_0^2}{m_T}$		

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The second row of zeros was substituted with the coefficients resulting from differentiating the characteristic equation: $Q_a(s) = s^4 + (a\omega_0^2 + \frac{K}{m_T})s^2 + \frac{K\omega_0^2}{m_T}$ and

$Q'_a(s) = 4s^3 + 2(a\omega_0^2 + \frac{K}{m_T})$.

Since all the plant parameters are positive, there are two sign changes in the first column of the Routh array. So there are two poles in the RHP, two must be in the LHP.

49.

The characteristic equation for the system is $1 + \frac{K}{I_b s^2} = 0$ or $s^2 + \frac{K}{I_b} = 0$. The system has two complex conjugate poles at $s = \pm j\sqrt{\frac{K}{I_b}}$. The arm will oscillate at a frequency $\sqrt{\frac{K}{I_b}}$ rad/sec.

50.

Eigenvalues are the roots of the following equation:

$$|s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}| = \left\| \begin{bmatrix} s & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & s & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & s \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 & -4 \\ 1 & -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \right\| = \left\| \begin{bmatrix} s & -1 & -3 \\ -2 & s-2 & 4 \\ -1 & 4 & s-3 \end{bmatrix} \right\| = s^3 - 5s^2 - 15s + 40$$

Hence, eigenvalues are -3.2824, 1.9133, 6.3691. Therefore, 1 rhp, 2 lhp, 0 jω.

51.

Program:

```
A=[0 1 0;0 1 -4;-1 1 8];
eig(A)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

    7.4641
    0.5359
    1.0000
```

52.

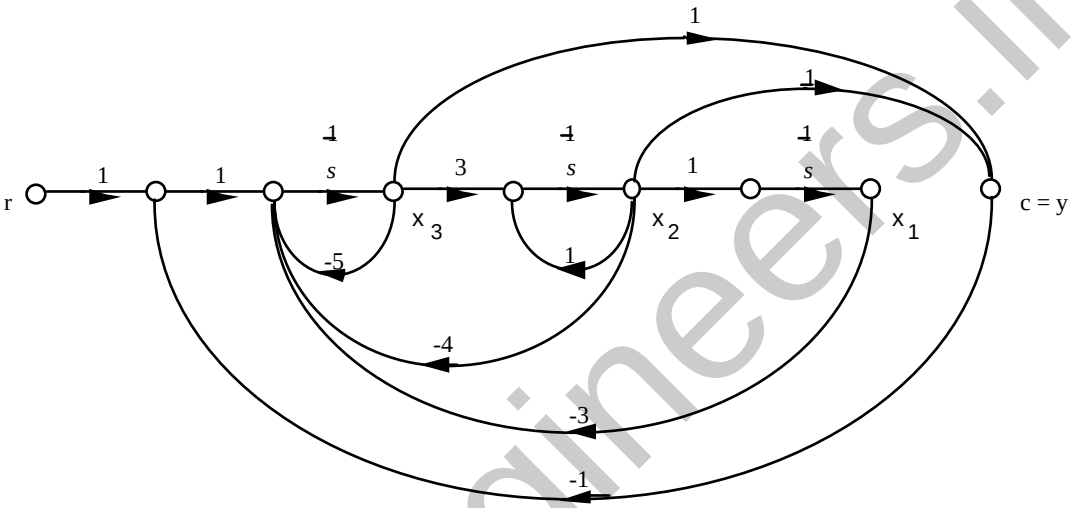
Writing the open-loop state and output equations we get,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = x_2 + 3x_3$$
$$\dot{x}_3 = -3x_1 - 4x_2 - 5x_3 + u$$
$$y = x_2 + x_3$$

Drawing the signal-flow diagram and including the unity feedback path yields,



Writing the closed-loop state and output equations from the signal-flow diagram,

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_2$$
$$\dot{x}_2 = x_2 + 3x_3$$
$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}_3 &= -3x_1 - 4x_2 - 5x_3 + r - c \\ &= -3x_1 - 4x_2 - 5x_3 + r - (x_2 + x_3) \\ &= -3x_1 - 5x_2 - 6x_3 + r\end{aligned}$$
$$y = x_2 + x_3$$

In vector-matrix form,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ -3 & -5 & -6 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$
$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Now, find the characteristic equation.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$|s\mathbf{I} - A| = \left| \begin{bmatrix} s & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & s & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & s \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ -3 & -5 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \right| = \begin{vmatrix} s & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & (s-1) & -3 \\ 3 & 5` & (s+6) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= s^3 + 5s^2 + 9s + 9$$

Forming a Routh table to determine stability

s^3	1	9
s^2	5	9
s^1	$\frac{36}{5}$	0
s^0	9	0

Since there are no sign changes, the closed-loop system is stable.

53.

Program:

```
A=[0,1,0;0,1,3;-3,-4,-5];
B=[0;0;1];
C=[0,1,1];
D=0;
'G'
G=ss(A,B,C,D)
'T'
T=feedback(G,1)
'Eigenvalues of T'
ssdata(T);
eig(T)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G


a =
       x1  x2  x3
   x1   0   1   0
   x2   0   1   3
   x3  -3  -4  -5


b =
       u1
   x1   0
   x2   0
   x3   1


c =
       x1  x2  x3
   y1   0   1   1
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
d =
       u1
   y1   0

Continuous-time model.

ans =

T


a =
       x1  x2  x3
   x1   0   1   0
   x2   0   1   3
   x3  -3  -5  -6


b =
       u1
   x1   0
   x2   0
   x3   1


c =
       x1  x2  x3
   y1   0   1   1


d =
       u1
   y1   0

Continuous-time model.

ans =

Eigenvalues of T


ans =

  -1.0000 + 1.4142i
  -1.0000 - 1.4142i
  -3.0000
```

54.

a. For $n=1,\ B_1(s)=1-\dfrac{s^2}{\omega_c^2}=0$ or $-s^2+\omega_c^2=0$. The Routh array is

s^2	-1	ω_c^2
s	~~0~~ -2	
1	ω_c^2	

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The auxiliary polynomial used in the second row is $Q_a(s) = -s^2 + \omega_c^2$, that row is replaced with the coefficients of $Q'_a(s) = -2s$.

The first column has one sign change, so there is one root I the RHP, one in the LHP.

b. For $n = 2$, $B_2(s) = 1 - \dfrac{s^4}{\omega_c^4} = 0$ or $s^4 + \omega_c^4 = 0$. The Routh array is

s^4	1	0	ω_c^4
s^3	~~0~~ 4	0	0
s^2	~~0~~ ε	ω_c^4	
s	$\dfrac{-4\omega_c^4}{\varepsilon}$		
1	ω_c^4		

The second row was originally a row of zeros, the auxiliary equation used was $Q_a(s) = s^4 + \omega_c^2$, so its coefficients were substituted with the coefficients of $Q'_a(s) = 4s^3$.

The first column in the array has two sign changes, so the polynomial has two roots in the RHP and two must be in the LHP.

SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

55.

$$T(s) = \frac{K(s+1)(s+10)}{s^3 + (5.45+K)s^2 + (11.91+11K)s + (43.65+10K)}$$

s^3	1	11.91+11K
s^2	5.45+K	43.65+10K
s^1	$\dfrac{11K^2 + 61.86K + 21.26}{5.45+K}$	0
s^0	43.65+10K	0

For stability, - 0.36772 < K < ∞. Stable for all positive K.

56.

$$T(s) = \frac{0.7K(s+0.1)}{s^4 + 2.2s^3 + 1.14s^2 + 0.193s + (0.07K+0.01)}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^4	1	1.14	0.07K+0.01
s^3	2.2	0.193	0
s^2	1.0523	0.07K+0.01	0
s^1	0.17209 - 0.14635K	0	0
s^0	0.07K+0.01	0	0

For stability, - 0.1429 < K < 1.1759

57.

$$T(s) = \frac{0.6K + 10Ks^2 + 60.1Ks}{s^5 + 130s^4 + 3229s^3 + 10(K + 2348)s^2 + (60.1K + 58000)s + 0.6K}$$

s^5	1	3229	60.1K+58000
s^4	130	10K+23480	0.6K
s^3	-10K+396290	7812.4K+7540000	0
s2	$\frac{-100K^2+2712488K+8.3247E9}{-10K+396290}$	0.6K	0
s^1	$\frac{7813E3K^4-5.1401E11K^3+7.2469E15K^2+3.3213E19K+2.4874E22}{1000K^3-66753880K^2+9.9168E11K+3.299E15}$	0	0
s^0	0.6K	0	0

Note: s^3 row was multiplied by 130

From s^1 row after canceling common roots:

$$\frac{7813000(K - 39629)(K + 967.31586571671)(K + 2776.9294183336)(K - 29908.070615165)}{1000(K - 39629)(K + 2783.405672635)(K - 29908.285672635)}$$

From s^0 row: K > 0

From s^3 row: K < 39629

From s^2 row: K < 29908.29; 39629 < K

From s^1 row: 29908.29 < K, or K < 29908.07;

Therefore, for stability, 0 < K < 29908.07

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

58.

s^5	1	1311.2	1000(100K+1)
s^4	112.1	10130	60000K
s^3	1220.8	99465K+1000	0
s^2	10038-9133.4K	60000K	0
s^1	$\frac{99465(K+0.010841)(K-1.0192)}{(K-1.0991)}$	0	0
s^0	60000K	0	0

From s^2 row: K < 1.099

From s^1 row: -0.010841 < K < 1.0192; K > 1.0991

From s^0 row: 0 < K

Therefore, 0 < K < 1.0192

59.

Find the closed-loop transfer function.

$$G(s) = \frac{63\text{x}10^6 K}{(s+30)(s+140)(s+2.5)}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)} = \frac{63\text{x}10^6 K}{s^3+172.5s^2+4625s+(10500+63\text{x}10^6 K)}$$

Make a Routh table.

s^3	1	4625
s^2	172.5	$10500+63\text{x}10^6 K$
s^1	$4564.13-365217.39K$	0
s^0	$10500+63\text{x}10^6 K$	0

The s^1 line says $K < 1.25\text{x}10^{-2}$ for stability. The s^0 line says $K > -1.67\text{x}10^{-4}$ for stability.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Hence, $-1.67\times10^{-4} < K < 1.25\times10^{-2}$ for stability.

60.

Find the closed-loop transfer function.

$$G(s) = \frac{7570Kp(s+103)(s+0.8)}{s(s+62.61)(s-62.61)}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)} = \frac{7570Kp(s+103)(s+0.8)}{s^3 + 7570K_p s^2 + (785766K_p - 3918.76)s + 623768K_p}$$

Make a Routh table.

s^3	1	$785766K_p - 3918.76$
s^2	7570	$623768K_p$
s^1	$785766K_p - 4001.16$	0
s^0	$623768K_p$	0

The s^1 line says $K_p > 5.09\times10^{-3}$ for stability. The s^0 line says $K_p > 0$ for stability.

Hence, $K_p > 5.09\times10^{-3}$ for stability.

61.

The characteristic equation is given by:

$$1 + K\frac{1\times10^{-6}s^2 + 1.314\times10^{-9}s + 2.66\times10^{-13}}{s^3 + 0.00163s^2 + 5.272\times10^{-7}s + 3.538\times10^{-11}} = 0$$

Or

$$s^3 + (0.00163 + 1\times10^{-6}K)s^2 + (5.272\times10^{-7} + 1.314\times10^{-9}K)s + (3.538\times10^{-11} + 2.66\times10^{-13}K) = 0$$

The corresponding Routh array is:

s^3	1	$5.272\times10^{-7} + 1.314\times10^{-9}K$
s^2	$0.00163 + 1\times10^{-6}K$	$3.538\times10^{-11} + 2.66\times10^{-13}K$
s	$\frac{1.314\times10^{-15}(K+1371.6)(K+457.8)}{0.00163 + 1\times10^{-6}K}$	
1	$3.538\times10^{-11} + 2.66\times10^{-13}K$	

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

For stability row 2 requires $K > -1630$ and row 4 requires $K > -133.008$. The dominant requirement being the latter. It is clear also that when $K > -133.008$, the first element on row 3 is positive. So the overall requirement for stability is $K > -133.008$.

62.

The characteristic equation of the system is given by:

$$1 + \frac{K_C}{ms^2 + bs + k} - \frac{K_C}{K_f}\frac{1}{Ts+1} = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$K_f(ms^2 + bs + k)(Ts+1) + K_f K_C(Ts+1) - K_C(ms^2 + bs + k) = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$K_f(ms^2 + bs + k)(Ts+1) + K_f K_C(Ts+1) - K_C(ms^2 + bs + k) = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$K_f(mTs^3 + (bT+m)s^2 + (kT+b)s + k) + K_f K_C(Ts+1) - K_C(ms^2 + bs + k) = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$K_f mTs^3 + [K_f(bT+m) - K_C m]s^2 + [K_f(kT+b) + K_f K_C T - K_C b]s + [k + K_f K_C - K_C k] = 0$$

Substituting numerical values the equation becomes:

$$5.28\times10^{-6}K_f s^3 + [0.03444K_f - 1.8]s^2 + [1584.78K_f - 11700]s + [22500K_f - 31.5\times10^6] = 0$$

The Routh array is given by

s^3	$5.28\times10^{-6}K_f$	$1584.78K_f - 11700$
s^2	$0.03444K_f - 1.8$	$22500K_f - 31.5\times10^6$
s	$\dfrac{5.28\times10^{-6}[22500K_f - 31.5\times10^6] - [1584.78K_f - 11700][0.03444K_f - 1.8]}{-[0.03444K_f - 1.8]}$	
1	$22500K_f - 31.5\times10^6$	

To obtain positive quantities on the first column it is required:

$$5.28\times10^{-6}K_f > 0 \Rightarrow K_f > 0$$

$$0.03444K_f - 1.8 > 0 \Rightarrow K_f > 52.26$$

$$22500K_f - 31.5\times10^6 > 0 \Rightarrow K_f > 1400$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$[1584.78K_f - 11700][0.03444K_f - 1.8] - 5.28\times10^{-6}[22500K_f - 31.5\times10^6] > 0$$

or

$$54.52K_f^2 - 402.48K_f - 2852.6K_f + 21060 > 0.1188K_f^2 - 166.32K_f$$

or

$$54.4K_f^2 - 3088.76K_f + 21060 > 0$$

or

$$K_f^2 - 56.8K_f + 387.1 > 0$$

or

$$(K_f - 7.92)(K_f - 48.88) > 0$$

So either $K_f < 7.92$ and $K_f < 48.88 \Rightarrow K_f < 7.92$

or $K_f > 7.92$ and $K_f > 48.88 \Rightarrow K_f > 7.92$

The most dominant requirement is given by the fourth row. We conclude requiring $K_f > 1400$.

63.

a. The Mesh equations obtained by defining clockwise mesh currents are given by

$I_1:$	$(\frac{1}{sC} + R)I_1 - RI_2 = V_1$
$I_2:$	$-RI_1 + (2R + \frac{1}{sC})I_2 - RI_3 = 0$
$I_3:$	$-RI_2 + (2R + \frac{1}{sC})I_3 = 0$

Solving for I_3,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$I_3 = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{sC}+R & -R & V_1 \\ -R & 2R+\frac{1}{sC} & 0 \\ 0 & -R & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{sC}+R & -R & 0 \\ -R & 2R+\frac{1}{sC} & -R \\ 0 & -R & 2R+\frac{1}{sC} \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-R^2V_1}{(\frac{1}{sC}+R)(2R+\frac{1}{sC})^2-3R^3-\frac{2R^2}{sC}}$$

$$V_2 = RI_3 = \frac{-R^3V_1}{(\frac{1}{sC}+R)(2R+\frac{1}{sC})^2-3R^3-\frac{2R^2}{sC}}$$

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{-1}{(1+\frac{1}{sRC})(2+\frac{1}{sRC})^2-3-\frac{2}{sRC}}$$

b. The gain of the inverting amplifier is given by: $\frac{V_1}{V_2} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$ or $\frac{V_2}{V_1} = -\frac{R_1}{R_2} = -\frac{1}{K}$. Equating to the transfer function obtained in Part a

$-\frac{1}{K} = \frac{-1}{(1+\frac{1}{sRC})(2+\frac{1}{sRC})^2-3-\frac{2}{sRC}}$. Equivalently

$$1-\frac{K}{(1+\frac{1}{sRC})(2+\frac{1}{sRC})^2-3-\frac{2}{sRC}} = 0$$

c. The characteristic equation can be written as:

$$(1+\frac{1}{sRC})(2+\frac{1}{sRC})^2-3-\frac{2}{sRC}-K=0 \text{ or}$$

$$\frac{1}{s^3R^3C^3}+\frac{5}{s^2R^2C^2}+\frac{6}{sRC}+1-K=0 \text{ or}$$

$$(1-K)s^3R^3C^3+6s^2R^2C^2+5sRC+1=0$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The Routh array is given by

s^3	$(1-K)R^3C^3$	$5RC$
s^2	$6R^2C^2$	1
s	$\frac{(29-K)RC}{8}$	
1	1	

So for oscillation it is required to have K=29. The resulting auxiliary equation is $Q(s) = 6R^2C^2s^2 + 1$. Solving the latter for the $j\omega$-axis poles we obtain $s = \pm j\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}RC}$. The oscillation frequency is $f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{6}RC}$.

64.

For simplification we substitute parameter values into the open loop transfer function. It becomes:

$$G(s) = \frac{K_p s + K_I}{s^2}\frac{80784s^2 + 4322.8s + 1}{545760}$$

The characteristic equation $1 + G(s) = 0$ becomes:

$1 + \frac{Kp^3 + K_I}{s^2}\frac{90794s^2 + 4322.8s + 1}{545760} = 0$ or $545760s^2 + (K_p s + K_I)(80784s^2 + 4322.8s + 1) = 0$

Or

$$80784Kps^3 + (4322.8K_p + 80784K_I + 545760)s^2 + (Kp + 4322.8K_I)s + K_I = 0$$

The Routh array becomes:

s^3	$80784Kp$	$K_p + 4322.8K_I$
s^2	$\mathbf{4322.8}Kp + 80784K_I + 545760$	K_I
s	$\frac{4322.8K_p^2 + 545760K_p + 18686599.84K_pK_I + 349213075.2K_I^1 + 2359211328K_I}{4322.8K_p + 80784K_I + 545760}$	
1	K_I	

It is clear from the array that the entries in the first column will be positive for all $K_p > 0$, $K_I > 0$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

65.

First, find the transfer function of the internal (flow-control) loop, $G_{WF}(s) = \dfrac{Q_w(s)}{X(s)}$, then the overall transfer function $T(s) = \dfrac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \dfrac{G_{LC}(s) \cdot G_{WF}(s) \cdot G_{fw}(s)}{1 + G_{LC}(s) \cdot G_{WF}(s) \cdot G_{fw}(s)}$

The transfer function of the internal (flow-control) feedback loop in figure 2 is:

$$G_{WF}(s) = \frac{Q_w(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{G_{FC}(s) \times G_V(s)}{1 + G_{FC}(s) \times G_V(s)} = \frac{\dfrac{0.5 + 2s}{3s + 1}}{1 + \dfrac{0.5 + 2s}{3s + 1}} = \frac{0.5 + 2s}{1.5 + 5s}$$

Thus, the overall system transfer function is:

$$T(s) = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{G_{LC}(s) \cdot G_{WF}(s) \cdot G_{fw}(s)}{1 + G_{LC}(s) \cdot G_{WF}(s) \cdot G_{fw}(s)} = \frac{(0.5 + Ks)\left(\dfrac{0.5 + 2s}{1.5 + 5s}\right)\left[\dfrac{2}{s(25s + 1)\left(2s^2 + 2s + 1\right)}\right]}{1 + (0.5 + Ks)\left(\dfrac{0.5 + 2s}{1.5 + 5s}\right)\left[\dfrac{2}{s(25s + 1)\left(2s^2 + 2s + 1\right)}\right]}$$

$$= \frac{(Ks + 0.5) \times (4s + 1)}{s \times (5s + 1.5) \times (25s + 1) \times \left(2s^2 + 2s + 1\right) + (Ks + 0.5) \times (4s + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{(Ks + 0.5) \times (4s + 1)}{\left(125s^3 + 42.5s^2 + 1.5s\right)\left(2s^2 + 2s + 1\right) + (Ks + 0.5) \times (4s + 1)}$$

The characteristic polynomial is, therefore:

$$P(s) = \left(125s^3 + 42.5s^2 + 1.5s\right)\left(2s^2 + 2s + 1\right) + (Ks + 0.5) \times (4s + 1) =$$

$$= 250s^5 + 335s^4 + 213s^3 + (45.5 + 4K)s^2 + (3.5 + K)s + 0.5$$

Hence, the Routh-Hurwitz array for the system is given by:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^5	250	213	3.5 + K	0
s^4	335	45.5 + 4 K	0.5	0
s^3	$335\times 213-250\times(45.5+4\mathrm{K})^{\#}$	$335(3.5+\mathrm{K})-125$	0	
s^2	C	0.5	0	
s^1	$\frac{C[335(3.5+\mathrm{K})-125]-0.5\times[335\times 213-250\times(45.5+4\,\mathrm{K})]}{C}$	0		
s^0	0.5			

From the s^3 row: $335\times 213-250\times(45.5+4\mathrm{K})>0$, therefore K < 59.98 (4)

From the s^2 row: C = $\frac{[335\times 213-250(45.5+4K)]\times(45.5+4K)-335\times[335(3.5+K)-125]}{335\times 213-250(45.5+4K)}$ > 0.

Therefore: $[335\times 213-250(45.5+4K)]\times(45.5+4K)-335\times[335(3.5+K)-125]$ > 0.

This inequality may be expanded to:

$[59980-1000K]\times(45.5+4K)-112225K-392787.5+41875$ =

$-4000K^2+82195K+2378177.5>0$, or $(K-36.7339)\times(K+16.1852)<0$ which shows that for stability:

K < 36.73

For $C > 0$, the s^1 row $\frac{C[335(3.5+\mathrm{K})-125]-0.5\times[335\times 213-250\times(45.5+4\,\mathrm{K})]}{C}$ is greater than 0 if:

The S^3 row was multiplied by 335 and the S^1 row was multiplied by C.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\left[335\left(3.5+\mathrm{K}\right)-125\right]-\frac{0.5\times\left[335\times213-250\times\left(45.5+4\,\mathrm{K}\right)\right]}{C}>0$$

This inequality may be re-written as:

$$\left[335\left(3.5+\mathrm{K}\right)-125\right]-\frac{0.5\times\left[335\times213-250\times\left(45.5+4\,\mathrm{K}\right)\right]^2}{\left[335\times213-250\left(45.5+4\,K\right)\right]\times\left(45.5+4\,K\right)-335\times\left[335\left(3.5+K\right)-125\right]}$$

>0

After algebraic manipulations this can be rewritten as:

$$-1340000K^3+22845325K^2+942768725K+6.9234\times10^8>0$$

or

$$(K+0.7485)(K+18.84)(K-36.7)<0$$

From the previous, and for positive K, we conclude that the system will be stable only if level controller's derivative gain, $K_{D_{\mathrm{LC}}}$ is within the range: $0 < K_{D_{\mathrm{LC}}} < 36.7$.

66.

$$s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}=\begin{bmatrix} s+11.7 & -6.8 & -61.6K & -7.7K \\ 3.5 & s+24 & 66.9K & -8.4K \\ 0 & -1 & s & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 10 & s \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})=(s+11.7)\begin{vmatrix} s+24 & 66.9K & -8.4K \\ -1 & s & 0 \\ 0 & 10 & s \end{vmatrix}+6.8\begin{vmatrix} 3.5 & 66.9K & -8.4K \\ 0 & s & 0 \\ -1 & 10 & s \end{vmatrix}$$

$$-61.6K\begin{vmatrix} 3.5 & 66.9K & -8.4K \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & s \end{vmatrix}+7.7K\begin{vmatrix} 3.5 & s+24 & 66.9K \\ 0 & -1 & s \\ -1 & 0 & 10 \end{vmatrix}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$= (s+11.7)\left\{(s+24)\begin{vmatrix} s & 0 \\ 10 & s \end{vmatrix} - 66.9K\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & s \end{vmatrix} - 8.4K\begin{vmatrix} -1 & s \\ 0 & 10 \end{vmatrix}\right\}$$

$$+ 6.8\left\{3.5\begin{vmatrix} s & 0 \\ 10 & s \end{vmatrix} - 66.9K\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ -1 & s \end{vmatrix} - 8.4K\begin{vmatrix} -1 & s \\ 0 & 10 \end{vmatrix}\right\}$$

$$- 61.6K\left\{3.5\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & s \end{vmatrix} - 66.9K\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ -1 & s \end{vmatrix} - 8.4K\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}\right\}$$

$$+ 7.7K\left\{3.5\begin{vmatrix} -1 & s \\ 0 & 10 \end{vmatrix} - (s+24)\begin{vmatrix} 0 & s \\ -1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} + 66.9K\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}\right\}$$

$$= s^4 + 35.7s^3 + (304.6 + 59.2K)s^2 + 840.41Ks + 713.3K - 1032.57K^2 = 0$$

The Routh array is:

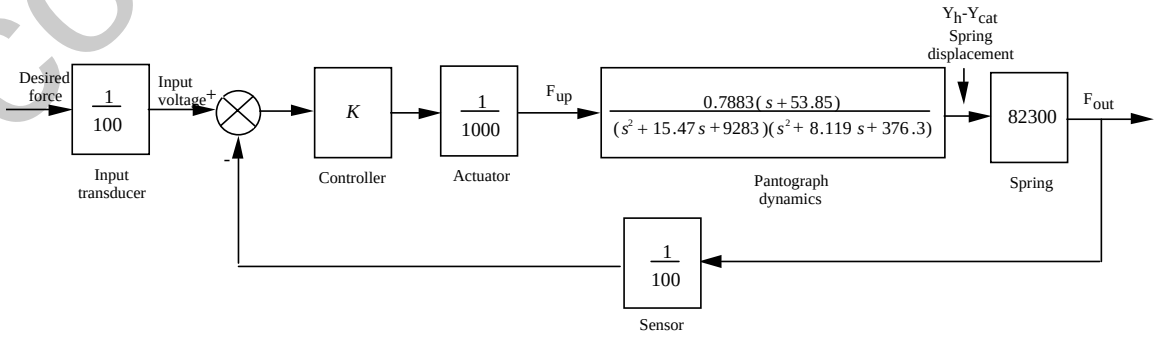
s^4	1	$304.6 + 59.2K$	$713.3K$
s^3	35.7	$840.41K$	$-1032.57K^2$
s^2	$35.66K + 304.6$	$28.92K^2 + 713.3K$	
s	$\dfrac{28936.58K^2 + 230524.08K}{35.66K + 304.6}$		
1	$28.92K^2 + 713.3K$		

Row 3 is positive if $K > -8.54$

Rows 4 and 5 are positive if $K > 0$

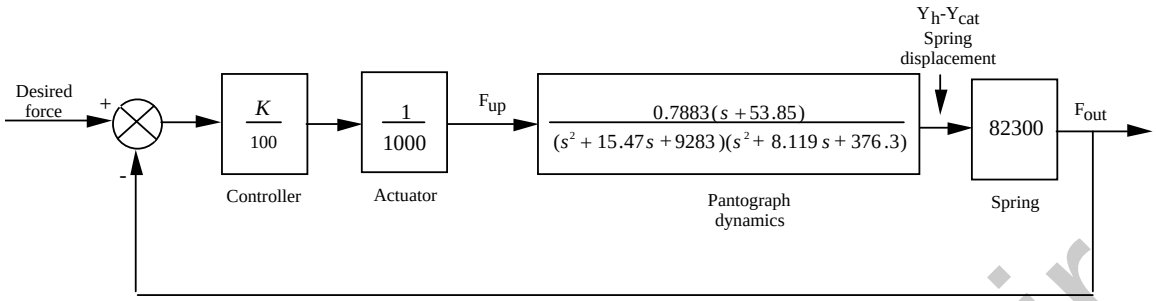
So the system is closed loop stable if $K > 0$.

67.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



$$G(s) = \frac{Y_h(s) - Y_{cat}(s)}{F_{up}(s)} = \frac{0.7883(s + 53.85)}{(s^2 + 15.47s + 9283)(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)}$$

$$Ge(s)=(K/100)*(1/1000)*G(s)*82.3e3$$

$$G_e(s) = \frac{0.6488K\ (s+53.85)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\ (s^2 + 15.47s + 9283)}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{0.6488K\ (s+53.85)}{s^4 + 23.589\ s^3 + 9784.90093\ s^2 + (0.6488\ K + 81190.038\ )s + (34.94\ K + \ 0.34931929\ 10^7\ )}$$

s^4	1	9785	(0.3493e7+34.94K)	+
s^3	23.59	(0.6488K+81190)	0	+
s^2	(-0.0275K+6343)	(0.3493e7+34.94K)	0	K<230654
s^1	$\frac{-0.0178K^2 + 10587K + 43259e6}{-.0275K + 6343}$		0	-128966<K<188444
s^0	(0.3493e7+34.94K)		0	-99971<K

The last column evaluates the range of *K* for stability for each row. Therefore –99971 < K < 188444.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

68.

The Characteristic Equation is given by

$$1+K\frac{-520s-10.3844}{s^3+2.6817s^2+0.11s+0.0126}=0$$

or

$$s^3+2.6817s^2+0.11s+0.0126-K(520s+10.3844)=0$$

or

$$s^3+2.6817s^2+(0.11-520K)s+(0.0126-10.3844K)=0$$

The Routh Array is:

s^3	1	$0.11-520K$
s^2	2.6817	$0.0126-10.3844K$
s	$\frac{0.2824-1384.1K}{2.6817}$	
1	$0.0126-10.3844K$	

Thus for stability

$$\frac{0.2824-1384.1K}{2.6817}>0 \text{ or } K<2.04\times10^{-4}$$

and

$$0.0126-10.3844K>0 \text{ or } K<1.21\times10^{-3}$$

The intersection of both requirements gives $K<2.04\times10^{-4}$.

69.

From the block diagram it is readily obtained:

$$\frac{\Omega(s)}{R_v(s)}=\frac{\left(\frac{K_P\,s+40}{s}\right)\left(\frac{0.2491\times(10\,s+6)}{s\,(s+0.5173)\;+\;0.5\times(10\,s+6)\times(s+0.01908)}\right)}{1+\,0.0443\left(\frac{K_P\,s+40}{s}\right)\left(\frac{0.2491\times(10\,s+6)}{s\,(s+0.5173)\;+\;0.5\times(10\,s+6)\times(s+0.01908)}\right)} \text{ or}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{\Omega(s)}{R_v(s)} = \frac{2.491\ (K_P\, s + 40\ )(s + 0.6)}{s\left(6s^2 + 3.613\, s + 0.0572\ \right) + 0.11035\left[K_P\, s^2 + \left(40 + 0.6\, K_P\right)s + 24\right]}$$

$$= \frac{2.491\left(K_P s + 40\ \right)(s + 0.6\ )}{6s^3 + \left(3.613\ +\ 0.11035K_P\right)s^2\ + \left(4.4712 + 0.06621K_P\right)\ s + 2.65}$$

Noting that the change in car speed, $v = \frac{r}{i_{tot}}\omega = 0.06154\,\omega$, we get the system transfer function, *T(s)* = *V(s)/R$_v$(s):*

$$\frac{V\ \ (s)}{R_v(s)} = 0.06154\frac{\Omega\ \ (s)}{R_v(s)} = \frac{0.1533\ \ \left(\ s + 40\ \right)\ \ (\ s + 0.6\ )}{6\ \ s^3 + \left(3.613 + 0.11035\ \ K_P\right)\ \ s^2 + \left(4.4712 + 0.06621\ \ K_P\right)\ \ s + 2.65}$$

The characteristic polynomial for that system is, therefore:

$$\mathrm{P(s)} = 6\,s^3 + \left(3.613 + 0.11035\,K_P\right)\ s^2 + \left(4.4712 + 0.06621\,K_P\right)\mathrm{s} + 2.65$$

Hence, the Routh-Hurwitz for the system is given by:

s^3	6	$4.4712 + 0.06621K_P$	0
s^2	$3.613 + 0.11035\,K_P$	2.65	0
s^1	$\dfrac{\left(3.613 + 0.11035\,K_P\right)\left(4.4712 + 0.06621K_P\right) - 15.9}{3.613 + 0.11035\,K_P}$	0	0
s^0	2.65	0	0

For stability, $3.613 + 0.11035\,K_P \geq 0 \Rightarrow K_P \geq -32.74$ and

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$(3.613+0.11035K_P)(4.4712+0.06621K_P)-15.9\geq 0$. That is:

$0.00731K_P^2+0.73261K_P+0.2544456=0.00731(K_P^2+100.22K_P+34.81)\Rightarrow$

$(K_P^2+100.22K_P+34.81)=(K_P+99.872)(K_P+0.348)\geq 0$

The latter condition indicates that for stability $K_P\geq -99.872$ and $K_P\geq -0.348$

The intersection of these two requirements shows that for stability: $K_P\geq -0.348$ or, alternatively $K_{P_{sc}}>0$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

S E V E N

Steady-State Errors

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: Steady-State Error Design via Gain

a. $G(s) = \frac{76.39K}{s(s+150)(s+1.32)}$. System is Type 1. Step input: $e(\infty) = 0$; Ramp input: $e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = \frac{1}{\frac{76.39K}{150 \times 1.32}} = \frac{2.59}{K}$; Parabolic input: $e(\infty) = \infty$.

b. $\frac{1}{K_v} = \frac{2.59}{K} = 0.2$. Therefore, K = 12.95. Now test the closed-loop transfer function, $T(s) = \frac{989.25}{s^3+151.32s^2+198s+989.25}$, for stability. Using Routh-Hurwitz, the system is stable.

s^3	1	198
s^2	151.32	989.25
s^1	191.46253	0
s^0	989.25	0

Video Laser Disc Recorder: Steady-State Error Design via Gain

a. The input, $15t^2$, transforms into $30/s^3$. $e(\infty) = 30/K_a = 0.005$.

$K_a = \frac{0.2*600}{20000} * K_1K_2K_3 = 6x10^{-3} K_1K_2K_3$. Therefore: $e(\infty) = 30/K_a = \frac{30}{6x10^{-3}K_1K_2K_3}$

$= 5x10^{-3}$. Therefore $K_1K_2K_3 = 10^6$.

b. Using $K_1K_2K_3 = 10^6$, $G(s) = \frac{2x10^5(s+600)}{s^2(s+2x10^4)}$. Therefore, $T(s) = \frac{2x10^5(s+600)}{s^3+2x10^4s^2+2x10^5s+1.2x10^8}$.

Making a Routh table,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^3	1	$2x10^5$
s^2	$2x10^4$	$1.2x10^8$
s^1	194000	0
s^0	120000000	0

we see that the system is stable.

c.
Program:

```
numg=200000*[1 600];
deng=poly([0 0 -20000]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
'T(s)'
T=feedback(G,1)
poles=pole(T)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
         200000 s + 1.2e008
-----------------------------------
s^3 + 20000 s^2 + 200000 s + 1.2e008

poles =

  1.0e+004 *

  -1.9990
  -0.0005 + 0.0077i
  -0.0005 - 0.0077I
```

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Nonlinear, system configuration

2. Infinite

3. Step(position), ramp(velocity), parabola(acceleration)

4. Step(position)-1, ramp(velocity)-2, parabola(acceleration)-3

5. Decreases the steady-state error

6. Static error coefficient is much greater than unity.

7. They are exact reciprocals.

8. A test input of a step is used; the system has no integrations in the forward path; the error for a step input is 1/10001.

9. The number of pure integrations in the forward path

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

10. Type 0 since there are no poles at the origin

11. Minimizes their effect

12. If each transfer function has no pure integrations, then the disturbance is minimized by decreasing the plant gain and increasing the controller gain. If any function has an integration then there is no control over its effect through gain adjustment.

13. No

14. A unity feedback is created by subtracting one from H(s). G(s) with H(s)-1 as feedback form an equivalent forward path transfer function with unity feedback.

15. The fractional change in a function caused by a fractional change in a parameter

16. Final value theorem and input substitution methods

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

$$e(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} s\,E(s) = \lim_{s \to 0} \frac{s\,R(s)}{1+G(s)}$$

where

$$G(s) = \frac{450(s+12)(s+8)(s+15)}{s(s+38)(s^2+2s+28)}.$$

For step, $e(\infty) = 0$. For 37tu(t), $R(s) = \frac{37}{s^2}$. Thus, $e(\infty)$ = 6.075x10^{-2}. For parabolic input, e(∞) = ∞.

2.

a. From the figure $e_{ss} = r_{ss} - c_{ss} = 5 - 3 = 2$

b. Since the system is linear, and because the original input was $r(t) = 2.5tu(t)$, the new steady state error is $e_{ss} = \frac{2}{2.5} = 0.8$.

3.

$$e(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} s\,E(s) = \lim_{s \to 0} \frac{s\,R(s)}{1+G(s)}$$

$$= \lim_{s \to 0} \frac{s(160/s^3)}{1 + \frac{60(s+3)(s+4)(s+8)}{s^2(s+6)(s+17)}} = 2.83$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

4.

Reduce the system to an equivalent unity feedback system by first moving 1/s to the left past the summing junction. This move creates a forward path consisting of a parallel pair, $\left(\frac{1}{s}+1\right)$ in cascade with a feedback loop consisting of $G(s)=\frac{2}{s+3}$ and $H(s)=7$. Thus,

$$G_e(s)=\left(\frac{(s+1)}{s}\right)\left(\frac{2/(s+3)}{1+14/(s+3)}\right)=\frac{2(s+1)}{s(s+17)}$$

Hence, the system is Type 1 and the steady-state errors are as follows:

Steady-state error for $15u(t)=0$.

Steady-state error for $15tu(t)=\frac{15}{K_v}=\frac{15}{2/17}=127.5$.

Steady-state error for $15t^2u(t)=\infty$

5.

System is type 0. K_p = 1.488.

For $30u(t)$, $e(\infty)=\frac{30}{1+K_p}=12.1$

For $70tu(t)$, $e(\infty)=\infty$

For $81t^2u(t)$, $e(\infty)=\infty$

6.

$$E(s)=\frac{R(s)}{1+G(s)}=\frac{150/S^4}{1+\frac{210(S+4)(S+6)(S+11)(S+13)}{S^3(S+7)(S+14)(S+19)}}$$

Thus,

$$e(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}sE(s)=\frac{150}{\frac{(210)(4)(6)(11)(13)}{(7)(14)(19)}}=0.3875$$

7.

$$\mathcal{L}\left[\frac{de}{dt}\right]=sE(s)$$

Therefore, $\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}s^2E(s)=\lim_{s\to 0}s^2\frac{R(s)}{1+G(s)}=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{s^2\frac{6}{s^4}}{1+\frac{100(s+1)(s+2)}{s^2(s+10)(s+3)}}=\frac{9}{10}$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

8.

$$e(\infty) = \frac{15}{1+K_p};\ K_p = \frac{1020(13)(26)(33)}{(65)(75)(91)} = 25.65.$$ Therefore, $e(\infty)$ = 0.563.

9.

For 70u(t), $e_{ss} = \frac{70}{1+K_p} = \frac{70}{5} = 14$; For 70tu(t), $e_{ss} = \infty$, since the system is Type 0.

10.

a. The closed-loop transfer function is,

$$T(s) = \frac{5000}{s^2 + 75s + 5000}$$

from which, $\omega_n = \sqrt{5000}$ and $2\zeta\omega_n = 75$. Thus, $\zeta = 0.53$ and

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 14.01\%$.

b. $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{75/2} = 0.107$ second.

c. Since system is Type 1, e_{ss} for $5u(t)$ is zero.

d. Since K_v is $\frac{5000}{75} = 66.67$, $e_{ss} = \frac{5}{K_v} = 0.075$.

e. $e_{ss} = \infty$, since system is Type 1.

11.

$$K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG(s) = \frac{100500(5)(14)(23)}{(27)(\alpha)(33)} = 25000$$

Thus, $\alpha = 7.26$.

12.

$$K_a = \lim_{s\to 0} s^2 G(s) = \frac{Kx2x4x6}{5x7} = 10{,}000.$$ Therefore, K = 7291.667.

13.

a. $G_e(s) = \dfrac{\dfrac{5}{s(s+1)(s+2)}}{1+\dfrac{5(s+3)}{s(s+1)(s+2)}} = \dfrac{5}{s^3 + 3s^{2+} + 7s + 15}$

Therefore, $K_p = 1/3$; $K_v = 0$; and $K_a = 0$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. For 50u(t), $e(\infty) = \frac{50}{1 + K_p}$ = 37.5; For 50tu(t), $e(\infty) = \infty$; For $50t^2u(t)$, $e(\infty) = \infty$

c. Type 0

14.

$$E(s) = \frac{R(s)}{1 + G(s)}. \text{ Thus, } e(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} sE(s) = \lim_{s \to 0} \frac{s\frac{60}{s^4}}{1 + \frac{1030(s^2 + 8s + 23)(s^2 + 21s + 18)}{s^3(s + 6)(s + 13)}}$$

= 0.0110.

15.

Collapsing the inner loop and multiplying by 1000/*s* yields the equivalent forward-path transfer function as,

$$G_e(s) = \frac{10^5(s + 2)}{s(s^2 + 1005s + 2000)}$$

Hence, the system is Type 1.

16.

The transfer function from command input to error signal can be found using Mason's rule or any other method:

$$\frac{E(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{1 - \frac{20}{s(s + 3)}G_2}{1 + \frac{20}{s(s + 3)}G_1} = \frac{s(s + 3) - 20G_2}{s(s + 3) + 20G_1}$$

Letting $R(s) = \frac{1}{s}$ and by the final value theorem:

$$e_{ss} = \lim_{s \to 0} sE(s) = -\lim_{s \to 0} \frac{G_2(s)}{G_1(s)}$$

a. If G_1 is type 0, it is required that $G_2(s) = 0$

b. If G_1 is type 1, it is required that $G_2(s)$ must be type 0

c. If G_1 is type 2, it is required that $G_2(s)$ must be type 1

17.

$$\dot{e}(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} s^2 E(s) = \lim_{s \to 0} s^2 \frac{R(s)}{1 + G(s)}.$$

For Type 0, step input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s}$, and $\dot{e}(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} \frac{s}{1 + G(s)} = 0$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

For Type 0, ramp input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s^2}$, and

$$\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{1}{1+G(s)}=\quad\frac{1}{1+\lim_{s\to 0}G(s)}=\frac{1}{1+K_p}$$

For Type 0, parabolic input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s^3}$, and $\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{1}{s+sG(s)}=\infty$

For Type 1, step input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s}$, and $\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{s}{1+G(s)}=0$

For Type 1, ramp input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s^2}$, and $\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{1}{1+G(s)}=0$

For Type 1, parabolic input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s^3}$, and $\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{1}{s+sG(s)}=\frac{1}{K_V}$

For Type 2, step input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s}$, and $\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{s}{1+G(s)}=0$

For Type 2, ramp input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s^2}$, and $\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{1}{1+G(s)}=0$

For Type 2, parabolic input: R(s) = $\frac{1}{s^3}$, and $\dot{e}(\infty)=\lim_{s\to 0}\frac{1}{s+sG(s)}=0$

		TYPE		
		0	1	2
INPUT	Step	0	0	0
	Ramp	$\frac{1}{1+K_p}$	0	0
	Parabola	∞	$\frac{1}{K_V}$	0

18.

a. $e(\infty)=\frac{1/10}{K_v}=0.01;$ where $K_v=\frac{7K}{5x8x12}=10.$ Thus, $K=685.71.$

b. $K_V = 10.$

c. The minimum error will occur for the maximum gain before instability. Using the Routh-Hurwitz Criterion along with $T(s)=\frac{K(s+7)}{s^4+25s^3+196s^2+(480+K)s+7K}$:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^4	1	196	$7K$	For Stability
s^3	25	$480+K$		
s^2	$4420-K$	$175K$		$K < 4420$
s^1	$-K^2 - 435K + 2121600$			$-1690.2 < K < 1255.2$
s^0	$175K$			$K > 0$

Thus, for stability and minimum error $K = 1255.2$. Thus, $K_v = \frac{7K}{5x8x12} = 18.3$ and

$$e(\infty) = \frac{1/10}{K_v} = \frac{1/10}{18.3} = 0.0055.$$

19.

$$e(\infty) = \frac{40}{K_v} = \frac{40}{Ka/26} = \frac{1040}{Ka} = 0.006.$$ Hence, Ka = 173333.33.

20.

Find the equivalent G(s) for a unity feedback system. $G(s) = \frac{\frac{K}{s(s+1)}}{1 + \frac{10}{s+1}} = \frac{K}{s(s+11)}$. Thus, $e(\infty) = \frac{100}{K_V} = \frac{100}{K/11} = 0.01$; from which K = 110,000.

21.

$$K_a = \frac{3K}{7};\ e(\infty) = \frac{20}{K_a} = 0.061.$$ Hence, $K = 765.03$.

22.

a. $e(\infty) = \frac{10}{K_V} = \frac{1}{6000}$. But, $K_V = \frac{30K}{5} = 60{,}000$. Hence, K = 10,000. For finite error for a ramp input, n = 1.

b. $$K_p = \lim_{s\to 0} G(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{10000(s^2+3s+30)}{s(s+5)} = \infty$$

$$K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} s\frac{10000(s^2+3s+30)}{s(s+5)} = 60000$$

$$K_a = \lim_{s\to 0} s^2G(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} s^2\frac{10000(s^2+3s+30)}{s(s+5)} = 0$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

23.

a. Type 0

b. $E(s) = \frac{R(s)}{1 + G(s)}$. Thus, $e(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} sE(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} s \frac{12/s}{1 + \frac{K(s^2+6s+6)}{(s+5)^2(s+3)}} = \frac{12}{1+0.08K}$.

c. $e(\infty) = \infty$, since the system is Type 0.

24.

$e(\infty) = \frac{27}{K_v} = \frac{27}{247K/1188} = 0.4$. Thus, K = 325.

25.

$e(\infty) = \frac{1}{1+K_p} = \frac{1}{1+\frac{6K}{58}} = 0.08$. Thus, K = 111.

26.

The system is stable for 0 < K < 2000. Since the maximum K_v is $K_v = \frac{K}{320} = \frac{2000}{320} = 6.25$, the minimum steady-state error is $\frac{1}{K_v} = \frac{1}{6.25} = 0.16$.

27.

To meet steady-state error characteristics:

$$E(s) = \frac{R(s)}{1 + G(s)} = \frac{1}{s\left[1 + \frac{K(s+\alpha)}{(s+\beta)^2}\right]}$$

$$e(t)\Big|_{t\to\infty} = sE(s)\Big|_{s\to 0} = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{K\alpha}{\beta^2}} = \frac{\beta^2}{\beta^2 + K\alpha} = 0.1$$

Therefore, $K\alpha = 9\beta^2$.

To meet the transient requirement: Since $T(s) = \frac{K(s+\alpha)}{s^2 + (K+2\beta)s + (\beta^2 + K\alpha)}$,

$\omega_n^2 = 10 = \beta^2 + K\alpha$; $2\zeta\omega_n = \sqrt{10} = K+2\beta$. Solving for β, β = ±1. For β = +1, K = 1.16 and α = 7.76.

An alternate solution is β = -1, K = 5.16, and α = 1.74.

28.

a. System Type = 1

b. Assume $G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+\alpha)}$. Therefore, $e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = \frac{1}{K/\alpha} = 0.01$, or $\frac{K}{\alpha} = 100$.

But, $T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)} = \frac{K}{s^2+\alpha s+K}$.

Since $\omega_n = 10$, K = 100, and α = 1. Hence, $G(s) = \frac{100}{s(s+1)}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. $2\zeta\omega_n = \alpha = 1$. Thus, $\zeta = \frac{1}{20}$.

29.

$T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)} = \frac{K(s+\alpha)}{s^2+(K+\beta)\,s+\alpha K}$. Hence, $K+\beta = 2$, $K\alpha = \omega_n^2 = (1^2+1^2) = 2$.

Also, $e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = \frac{\beta}{K\alpha} = 0.1$. Therefore, $\beta = 0.1K\alpha = 0.2$, $K = 1.8$, and $\alpha = 1.111$.

30.

System Type = 1. $T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)} = \frac{K}{s^2+as+K}$. From G(s), $K_v = \frac{K}{a} = 110$. For 12% overshoot, $\zeta =$ 0.56. Therefore, $2\zeta\omega_n = a$, and $\omega_n^2 = K$. Hence, $a = 1.12\sqrt{K}$.

Also, $a = \frac{K}{110}$. Solving simultaneously,

$K = 1.52 \times 10^4$, and $a = 1.38 \times 10^2$.

31.

a. For 20% overshoot, $\zeta = 0.456$. Also, $K_v = 1000 = \frac{K}{a}$. Since $T(s) = \frac{K}{s^2+as+K}$, $2\zeta\omega_n = a$, and $\omega_n = \sqrt{K}$. Hence, $a = 0.912\sqrt{K}$. Solving for a and K, K = 831,744, and a = 831.744.

b. For 10% overshoot, $\zeta = 0.591$. Also, $\frac{1}{K_v} = 0.01$. Thus, $K_v = 100 = \frac{K}{a}$. Since $T(s) = \frac{K}{s^2+as+K}$, $2\zeta\omega_n = a$, and $\omega_n = \sqrt{K}$. Hence, $a = 1.182\sqrt{K}$. Solving for a and K, K = 13971 and a = 139.71.

32.

a. For the inner loop:

$$G_1(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{s^2(s+1)}}{1 + \frac{1}{s^3(s+1)}} = \frac{s}{s^4+s^3+1}$$

$$G_e(s) = \frac{1}{s^2(s+3)}\ G_1(s) = \frac{1}{s(s^5+4s^4+3s^3+s+3)}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{G_e(s)}{1+G_e(s)} = \frac{1}{s^6+4s^5+3s^4+s^2+3s+1}$$

b. From $G_e(s)$, system is Type 1.

c. Since system is Type 1, $e_{ss} = 0$

d. ; From $G_e(s)$, $K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG_e(s) = \frac{1}{3}$. Therefore, $e_{ss} = \frac{5}{K_v} = 15$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

e. Poles of T(s) = -3.0190, -1.3166, 0.3426 ± j0.7762, -0.3495. Therefore, system is unstable and results of (c) and (d) are meaningless

33.

a. For the inner loop:

$$G_1(s) = \frac{\frac{10}{s(s+1)(s+3)(s+4)}}{1+\frac{20}{(s+1)(s+3)(s+4)}} = \frac{10}{s(s^3+8s^2+19s+32)}$$

$$G_e(s) = \frac{20}{s(s^3+8s^2+19s+32)}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{G_e(s)}{1+G_e(s)} = \frac{20}{s^4+8s^3+19s^2+32s+20}$$

b. From $G_e(s)$, system is Type 1.

c. Since system is Type 1, $e_{ss} = 0$

d. From $G_e(s)$, $K_V = \lim_{s\to 0} sG_e(s) = \frac{20}{32} = \frac{5}{8}$. Therefore, $e_{ss} = \frac{5}{K_V} = 8$.

e. Poles of T(s) = -5.4755, -0.7622 ± j1.7526, -1. Therefore, system is stable and results of parts c and d are valid.

34.

Program:

```
numg1=[1 9];deng1=poly([0 -6 -12 -14]);
'G1(s)='
G1=tf(numg1,deng1)
numg2=6*poly([-9 -17]);deng2=poly([-12 -32 -68]);
'G2(s)='
G2=tf(numg2,deng2)
numh1=13;denh1=1;
'H1(s)='
H1=tf(numh1,denh1)
numh2=1;denh2=[1 7];
'H2(s)='
H2=tf(numh2,denh2)
%Close loop with H1 and form G3
'G3(s)=G2(s)/(1+G2(s)H1(s)'
G3=feedback(G2,H1)
%Form G4=G1G3
'G4(s)=G1(s)G3(s)'
G4=series(G1,G3)
%Form Ge=G4/1+G4H2
'Ge(s)=G4(s)/(1+G4(s)H2(s))'
Ge=feedback(G4,H2)
%Form T(s)=Ge(s)/(1+Ge(s)) to test stability
'T(s)=Ge(s)/(1+Ge(s))'
T=feedback(Ge,1)
'Poles of T(s)'
pole(T)
%Computer response shows that system is stable. Now find error specs.
Kp=dcgain(Ge)
'sGe(s)='
sGe=tf([1 0],1)*Ge;
'sGe(s)'
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
sGe=minreal(sGe)
Kv=dcgain(sGe)
's^2Ge(s)='
s2Ge=tf([1 0],1)*sGe;
's^2Ge(s)'
s2Ge=minreal(s2Ge)
Ka=dcgain(s2Ge)
essstep=100/(1+Kp)
essramp=100/Kv
essparabola=200/Ka
```

Computer response:

```
ans =
G1(s)=
Transfer function:
s + 9
------------------------------
s^4 + 32 s^3 + 324 s^2 + 1008 s
ans =
G2(s)=
Transfer function:
6 s^2 + 156 s + 918
-----------------------------
s^3 + 112 s^2 + 3376 s + 26112
ans =
H1(s)=
Transfer function:
13
ans =
H2(s)=
Transfer function:
1
-----
s + 7
ans =
G3(s)=G2(s)/(1+G2(s)H1(s)
Transfer function:
6 s^2 + 156 s + 918
-----------------------------
s^3 + 190 s^2 + 5404 s + 38046
```



```
ans =
G4(s)=G1(s)G3(s)
Transfer function:
6 s^3 + 210 s^2 + 2322 s + 8262
-------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 222 s^6 + 11808 s^5 + 273542 s^4 + 3.16e006 s^3
+ 1.777e007 s^2 + 3.835e007 s
ans =
Ge(s)=G4(s)/(1+G4(s)H2(s))
Transfer function:
6 s^4 + 252 s^3 + 3792 s^2 + 24516 s + 57834
-------------------------------------------------------
s^8 + 229 s^7 + 13362 s^6 + 356198 s^5 + 5.075e006 s^4
+ 3.989e007 s^3 + 1.628e008 s^2 + 2.685e008 s
+ 8262
ans =
T(s)=Ge(s)/(1+Ge(s))
Transfer function:
6 s^4 + 252 s^3 + 3792 s^2 + 24516 s + 57834
-------------------------------------------------------
s^8 + 229 s^7 + 13362 s^6 + 356198 s^5 + 5.075e006 s^4
+ 3.989e007 s^3 + 1.628e008 s^2 + 2.685e008 s
+ 66096
ans =
Poles of T(s)
ans =
-157.1538
-21.6791
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
-14.0006
-11.9987
-11.1678
-7.0001
-5.9997
-0.0002
Kp =
7
ans =
sGe(s)=
ans =
sGe(s)
Transfer function:
6 s^5 + 252 s^4 + 3792 s^3 + 2.452e004 s^2
+ 5.783e004 s
-----------------------------------------------------------
s^8 + 229 s^7 + 1.336e004 s^6 + 3.562e005 s^5
+ 5.075e006 s^4 + 3.989e007 s^3 + 1.628e008 s^2
+ 2.685e008 s + 8262
Kv =
0
ans =
s^2Ge(s)=
ans =
s^2Ge(s)
Transfer function:
6 s^6 + 252 s^5 + 3792 s^4 + 2.452e004 s^3
+ 5.783e004 s^2
-----------------------------------------------------------
s^8 + 229 s^7 + 1.336e004 s^6 + 3.562e005 s^5
+ 5.075e006 s^4 + 3.989e007 s^3 + 1.628e008 s^2
+ 2.685e008 s + 8262
```

Solutions to Problems 7-15

```
Ka =
0
essstep =
12.5000
essramp =
Inf
essparabola =
Inf
```

35.

The equivalent forward transfer function is, $G(s) = \frac{10K_1}{s(s+1+10K_f)}$.

Also, $T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)} = \frac{10K_1}{s2+(10K_f+1)s+10K_1}$. From the problem statement, $K_v = \frac{10K_1}{1+10K_f} = 10$.

Also, $2\zeta\omega_n = 10K_f+1 = 2(0.5)\sqrt{10K_1} = \sqrt{10K_1}$. Solving for K_1 and K_f simultaneously, $K_1 = 10$ and $K_f = 0.9$.

36.

We calculate the Velocity Error Constant,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

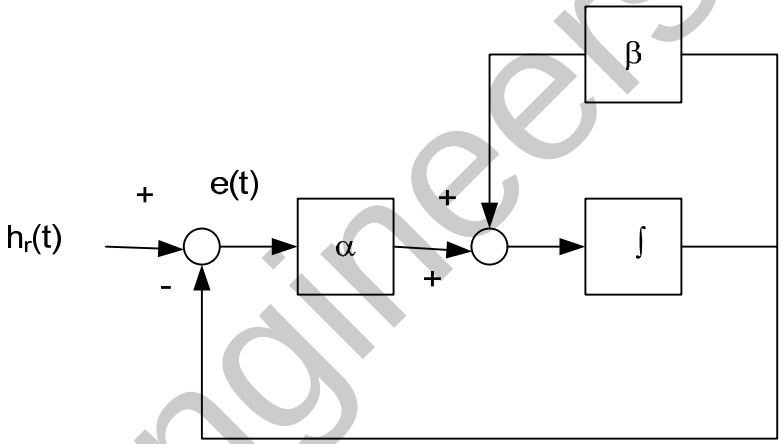
$$K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG(s)P(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{s(-34.16s^3 - 144.4s^2 + 7047s + 557.2)}{s^5 + 13.18s^4 + 95.93s^3 + 14.61s^2 + 31.94s} \frac{0.00842(s + 7.895)(s^2 + 0.108s + 0.3393)}{(s + 0.07895)(s^2 + 4s + 8)}$$

$$= \frac{557.2}{31.94} 0.0357 = 0.623$$

For a unit ramp input the steady state error is $e_{ss} = \frac{1}{K_v} = 1.605$. The input slope is $\frac{25}{1.605} = 15.6$

37.

a.



From the point of view of e(t) the above block diagram is equivalent to the original. In this unity feedback block diagram the open loop transmission is $G(s) = \alpha \frac{\frac{1}{s}}{1 + \frac{\beta}{s}} = \frac{\alpha}{s + \beta}$, the system is type 0.

b. The position error constant is $K_P = G(0) = \frac{\alpha}{\beta}$. The steady state error is

$$e_{ss} = \frac{1}{1 + K_P} = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\alpha}{\beta}} = \frac{\beta}{\alpha + \beta}.$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

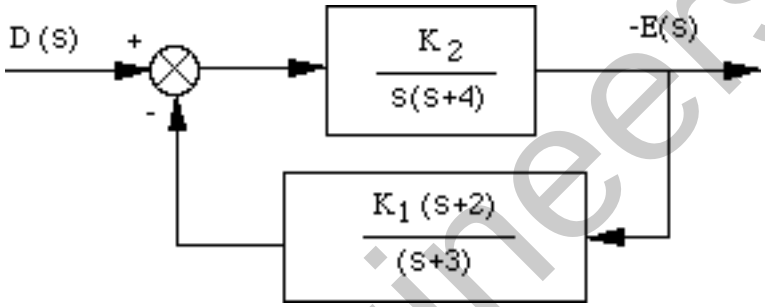
38.

$e(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} \dfrac{sR(s) - sD(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)}$, where $G_1(s) = \dfrac{1}{s+5}$ and $G_2 = \dfrac{100}{s+2}$. From the problem statement,

$R(s) = D(s) = \dfrac{1}{s}$. Hence, $e(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} \dfrac{1 - \dfrac{100}{s+2}}{1 + \dfrac{1}{s+5}\dfrac{100}{s+2}} = -\dfrac{49}{11}$.

39.

Error due only to disturbance: Rearranging the block diagram to show D(s) as the input,



Therefore,

$$-E(s) = D(s)\frac{\dfrac{K_2}{s(s+4)}}{1 + \dfrac{K_1K_2(s+2)}{s(s+3)(s+4)}} = D(s)\frac{K_2(s+3)}{s(s+3)(s+4) + K_1K_2(s+2)}$$

For $D(s) = \dfrac{1}{s}$, $e_D(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} sE(s) = -\dfrac{3}{2K_1}$.

Error due only to input: $e_R(\infty) = \dfrac{1}{K_v} = \dfrac{1}{\dfrac{K_1K_2}{6}} = \dfrac{6}{K_1K_2}$.

Design:

$e_D(\infty) = -0.000012 = -\dfrac{3}{2K_1}$, or $K_1 = 125{,}000$.

$e_R(\infty) = 0.003 = \dfrac{6}{K_1K_2}$, or $K_2 = 0.016$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

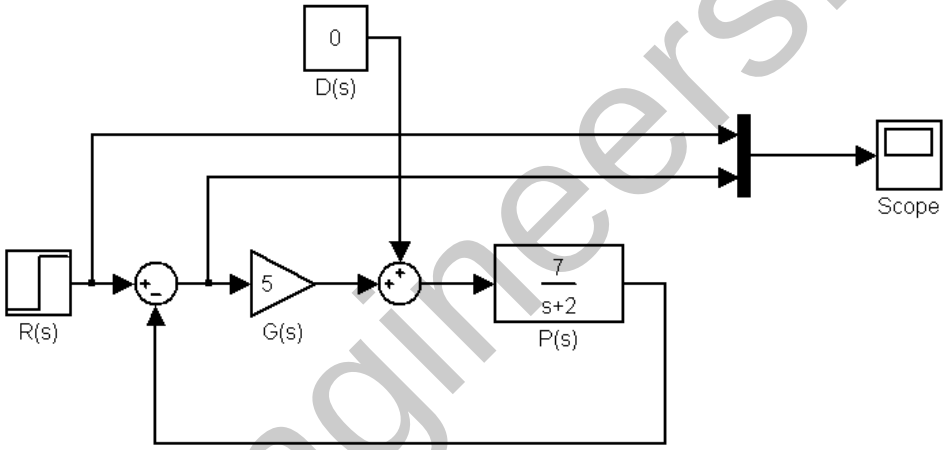
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

40.

a. The open loop transmission is $G(s)P(s) = \dfrac{35}{s+2}$, so $K_P = \underset{s\to 0}{Lim}\, G(s)P(s) = \dfrac{35}{2}$. For a unit step input $e_{ssr} = \dfrac{1}{1+K_P} = 0.0541$. Since the input is threefold that we have that

$e_{ssr} = 3(0.0541) = 0.1622$

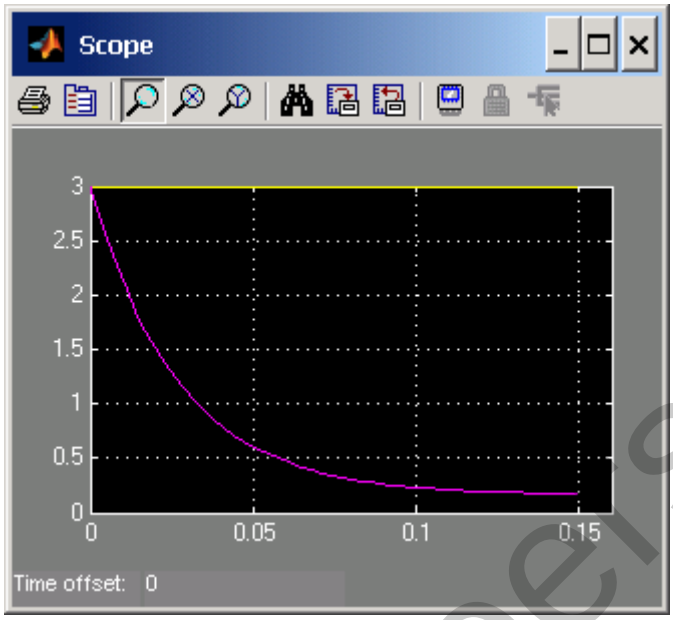
b.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

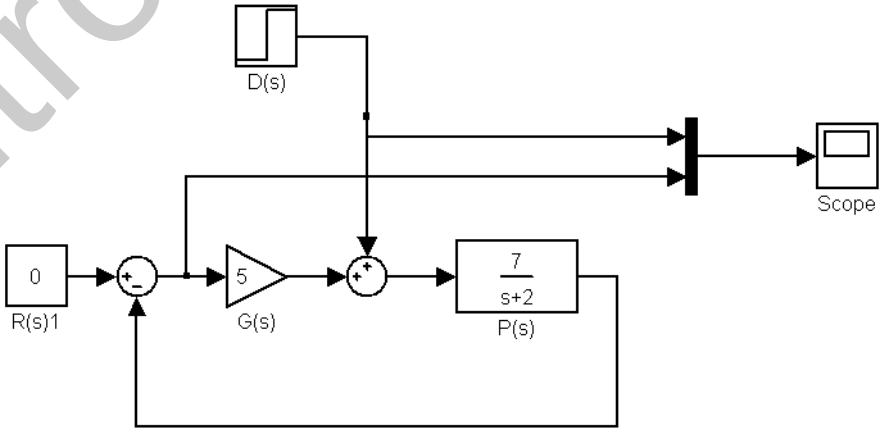
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



c. The transfer function from disturbance to error signal is $\frac{E(s)}{D(s)} = -\frac{\frac{7}{s+2}}{1+5\frac{7}{s+2}} = -\frac{7}{s+37}$

Using the final value theorem $e_{ssd} = \lim_{s\to 0} sE(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} s\left(-\frac{7}{s+37}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{s}\right) = \frac{7}{37} = 0.1892$

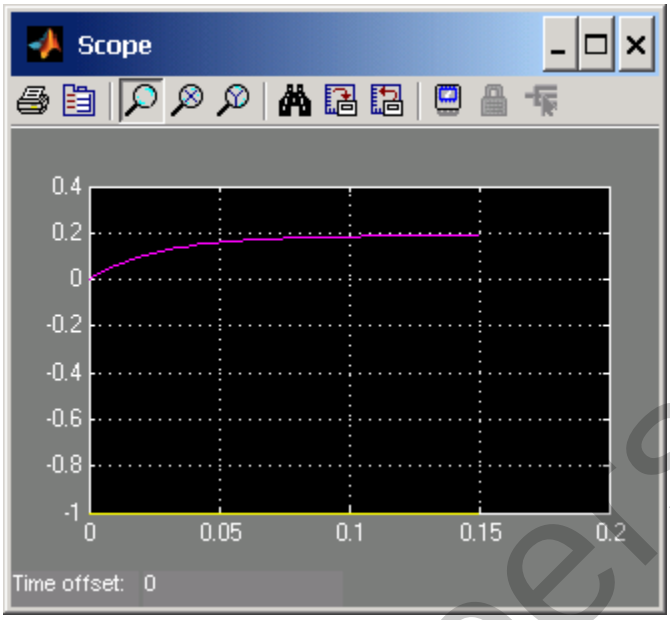
d.



controlengineers.ir

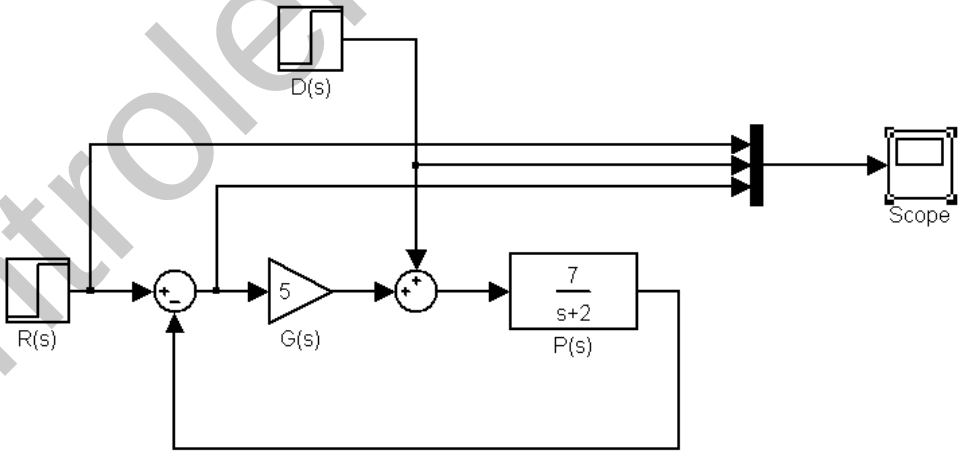
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



e. $e_{tot} = e_{ssr} + e_{ssd} = 0.1622 + 0.1892 = 0.351$

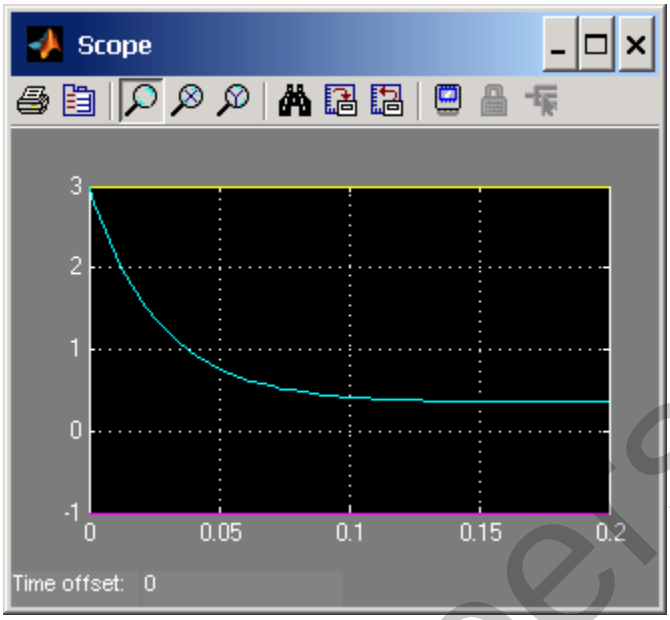
f.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



41.

$$\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1+G_2(s)H_1(s)}; \quad \therefore \frac{E_{a1}(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{G_1(s)}{1+G_2(s)H_1(s)}$$

$$e_{a1}(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{sR(s)G_1(s)}{1+G_2(s)H_1(s)}$$

42.

System 1:

Forming a unity-feedback path, the equivalent unity feedback system has a forward transfer function of

$$G_e(s) = \frac{\dfrac{10(s+10)}{s(s+2)}}{1+\dfrac{10(s+10)(s+3)}{s(s+2)}} = \frac{10(s+10)}{11s^2+132s+300}$$

a. Type 0 System; **b.** $K_p = K_p = \lim_{s\to 0} G_e(s) = 1/3$; **c.** step input; **d.** $e(\infty) = \dfrac{1}{1+K_p}$ = 3/4;

e. $e_{a-step}(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} \dfrac{sR(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)} = \lim_{s\to 0} \dfrac{s\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)}{1+\dfrac{10(s+10)(s+4)}{s(s+2)}} = 0.$

System 2:

Forming a unity-feedback path, the equivalent unity feedback system has a forward transfer function of

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

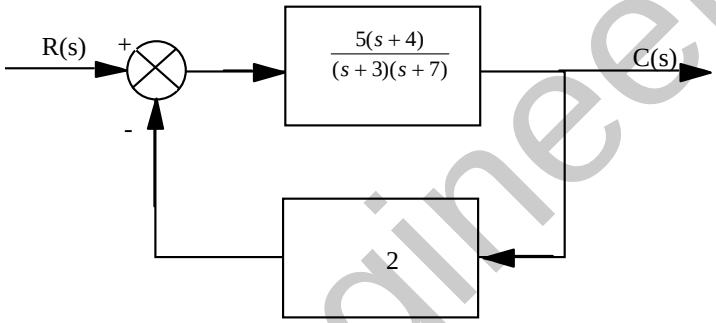
$$G_e(s) = \frac{\dfrac{10(s+10)}{s(s+2)}}{1+\dfrac{10(s+10)s}{s(s+2)}} = \frac{10(s+10)}{s(11s+102)}$$

a. Type 1 System; **b.** $K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG_e(s) = 0.98$; **c.** ramp input; **d.** $e(\infty) = \dfrac{1}{K_v} = 1.02$;

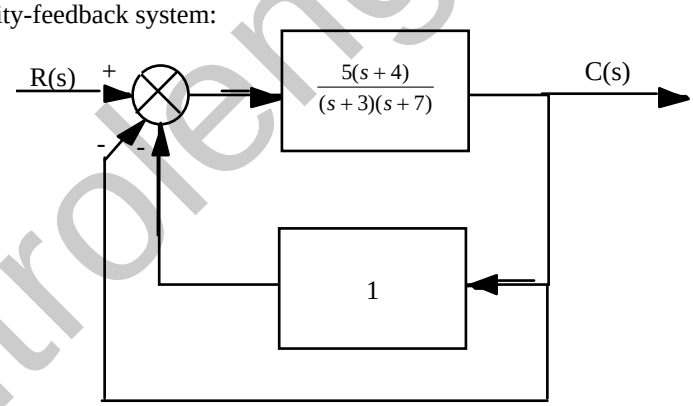
e. $e_{a-ramp}(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} \dfrac{sR(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)} = \lim_{s\to 0} \dfrac{s\left(\dfrac{1}{s^2}\right)}{1+\dfrac{10(s+10)(s+1)}{s(s+2)}} = \dfrac{1}{50}$.

43.

System 1. Push 5 to the right past the summing junction:



Produce a unity-feedback system:



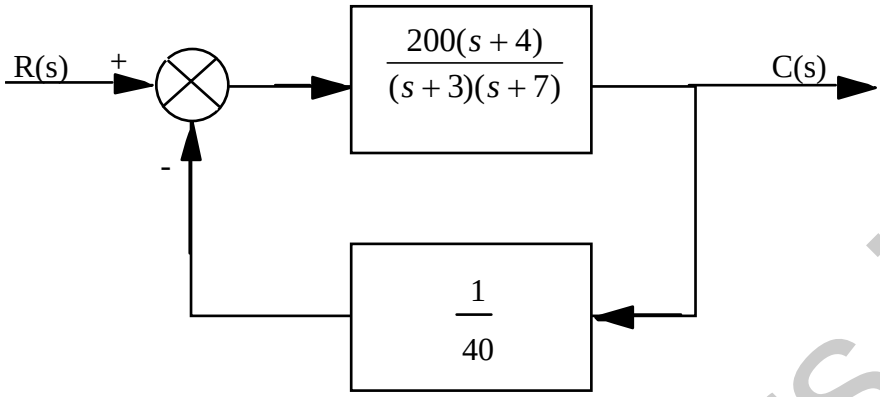
Thus, $G_e(s) = \dfrac{\dfrac{5(s+4)}{(s+3)(s+7)}}{1+\dfrac{5(s+4)}{(s+3)(s+7)}} = \dfrac{5(s+4)}{s^2+15s+41}$. $K_p = \dfrac{20}{41}$. $e_{step} = \dfrac{1}{1+K_p} = 0.67$, $e_{ramp} = \infty$,

$e_{parabola} = \infty$.

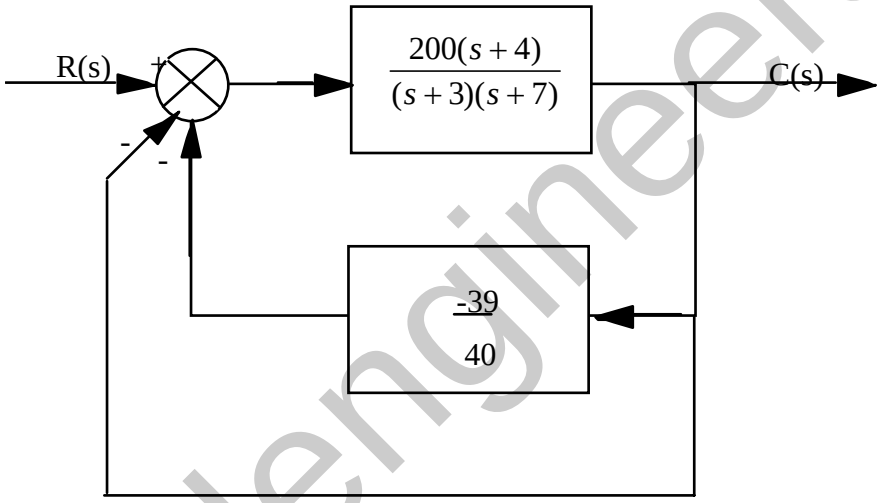
Checking for stability, from first block diagram above, T(s) = $\dfrac{5(s+4)}{s^2+20s+61}$. The system is stable.

System 2. Push 20 to the right past the summing junction and push 10 to the left past the pickoff point:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Produce a unity-feedback system:



Thus, $G_e(s) = \dfrac{\dfrac{200(s+4)}{(s+3)(s+7)}}{1-\dfrac{200(s+4)}{(s+3)(s+7)}\left(\dfrac{39}{40}\right)} = \dfrac{200(s+4)}{s^2-185s-759}$. $K_p = \dfrac{200(4)}{-759} = -1.05$.

$e_{step} = \dfrac{1}{1+K_p} = -20$, $e_{ramp} = \infty$, $e_{parabola} = \infty$.

Checking for stability, from first block diagram above, $T(s) = \dfrac{G_e(s)}{1+G_e(s)} = \dfrac{200(s+4)}{s^2+15s+41}$.

Therefore, system is stable and steady-state error calculations are valid.

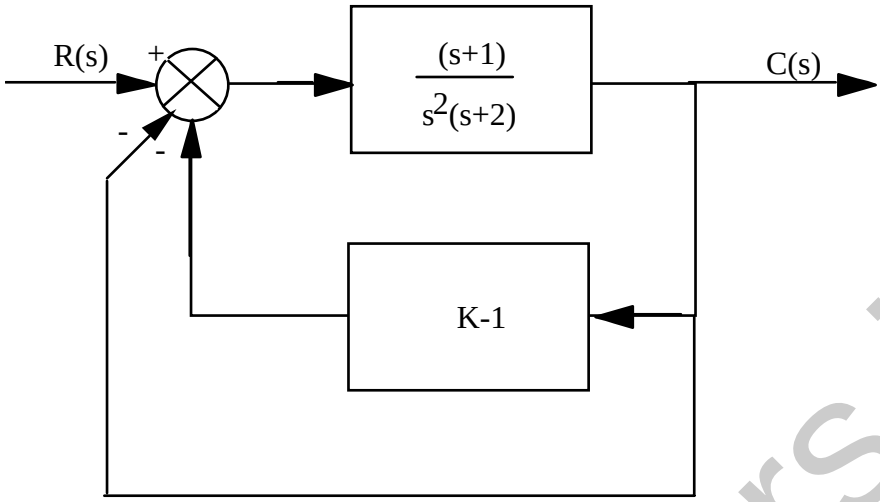
44.

a. Produce a unity-feedback system:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Thus, $G_e(s) = \dfrac{\dfrac{(s+1)}{s^2(s+2)}}{1+\dfrac{(s+1)(K-1)}{s^2(s+2)}} = \dfrac{s+1}{s^3+2s^2+(K-1)s+(K-1)}$. System is Type 0.

b. Since the system is Type 0, the appropriate static error constant is K_p. Thus,

$$e_{step}(\infty) = 0.001 = \frac{1}{1+K_p}$$

Therefore, $K_p = 999 = \dfrac{1}{K-1}$. Hence, K = 1.001001.

Check stability: Using original block diagram, $T(s) = \dfrac{\dfrac{(s+1)}{s^2(s+2)}}{1+\dfrac{K(s+1)}{s^2(s+2)}} = \dfrac{s+1}{s^3+2s^2+Ks+K}$.

Making a Routh table:

s^3	1	K
s^2	2	K
s^1	$\frac{K}{2}$	0
s^0	K	0

Therefore, system is stable and steady-state error calculations are valid.

45.

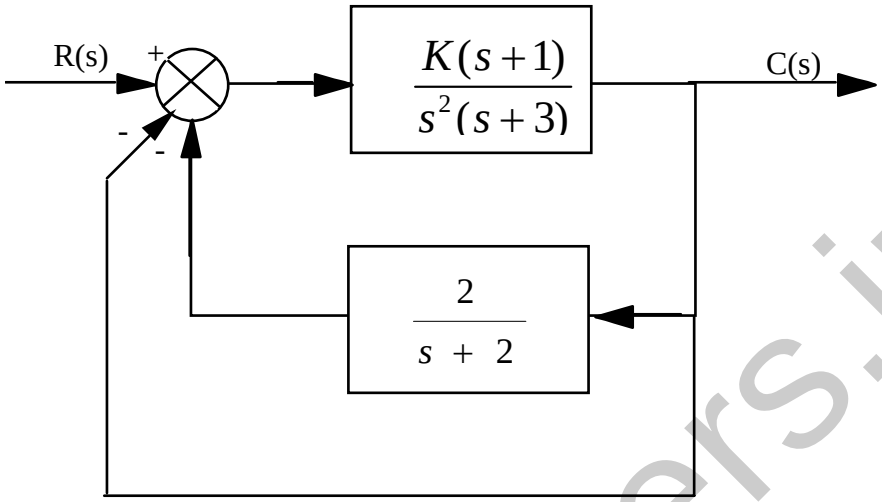
a. Produce a unity-feedback system:

$$H_1(s) = \frac{s+4}{s+2} - 1 = \frac{2}{s+2}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Thus, $G_e(s) = \dfrac{\dfrac{K(s+1)}{s^2(s+3)}}{1+\dfrac{2K(s+1)}{s^2(s+3)(s+2)}} = \dfrac{K(s+1)(s+2)}{s^4+5s^3+6s^2+2Ks+2K}$. System is Type 0.

b. Since Type 0, appropriate static error constant is K_p.

c. $K_p = \dfrac{2K}{2K} = 1$

d. $e_{step} = \dfrac{1}{1+K_p} = \dfrac{1}{2}$

Check stability: Using original block diagram,

$$T(s) = \frac{\dfrac{K(s+1)}{s^2(s+3)}}{1+\dfrac{K(s+1)(s+4)}{s^2(s+3)(s+2)}} = \frac{K(s+1)(s+2)}{s^4+5s^3+(K+6)s^2+5Ks+4K}.$$

Making a Routh table:

s^4	1	K+6	4K
s^3	5	5K	0
s^2	6	4K	0
s^1	$\frac{5}{3}$ K	0	0

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

s^0	4K	0	0

Therefore, system is stable for 0 < K and steady-state error calculations are valid.

46.

Program:

```
K=10
numg1=K*poly([-1 -2]);deng1=poly([0 0 -4 -5 -6]);
'G1(s)='
G1=tf(numg1,deng1)
numh1=[1 6];denh1=poly([-8 -9]);
'H1(s)='
H1=tf(numh1,denh1)
'H2(s)=H1-1'
H2=H1-1
%Form Ge(s)=G1(s)/(1+G1(s)H2(s)
'Ge(s)=G1(s)/(1+G1(s)H2(s))'
Ge=feedback(G1,H2)
%Test system stability
'T(s)=Ge(s)/(1+Ge(s))'
T=feedback(Ge,1)
pole(T)
Kp=dcgain(Ge)
'sGe(s)'
sGe=tf([1 0],1)*Ge;
sGe=minreal(sGe)
Kv=dcgain(sGe)
's^2Ge(s)'
s2Ge=tf([1 0],1)*sGe;
s2Ge=minreal(s2Ge)
Ka=dcgain(s2Ge)
essstep=30/(1+Kp)
essramp=30/Kv
essparabola=60/Ka

K=1E6
numg1=K*poly([-1 -2]);deng1=poly([0 0 -4 -5 -6]);
'G1(s)='
G1=tf(numg1,deng1)
numh1=[1 6];denh1=poly([-8 -9]);
'H1(s)='
H1=tf(numh1,denh1)
'H2(s)=H1-1'
H2=H1-1
%Form Ge(s)=G1(s)/(1+G1(s)H2(s)
'Ge(s)=G1(s)/(1+G1(s)H2(s))'
Ge=feedback(G1,H2)
%Test system stability
'T(s)=Ge(s)/(1+Ge(s))'
T=feedback(Ge,1)
pole(T)
Kp=dcgain(Ge)
'sGe(s)'
sGe=tf([1 0],1)*Ge;
sGe=minreal(sGe)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Kv=dcgain(sGe)
's^2Ge(s)'
s2Ge=tf([1 0],1)*sGe;
s2Ge=minreal(s2Ge)
Ka=dcgain(s2Ge)
essstep=30/(1+Kp)
essramp=30/Kv
essparabola=60/Ka
```

Computer response:

```
K =

    10


ans =

G1(s)=


Transfer function:
      10 s^2 + 30 s + 20
------------------------------
s^5 + 15 s^4 + 74 s^3 + 120 s^2


ans =

H1(s)=


Transfer function:
     s + 6
---------------
s^2 + 17 s + 72


ans =

H2(s)=H1-1


Transfer function:
-s^2 - 16 s - 66
----------------
s^2 + 17 s + 72


ans =

Ge(s)=G1(s)/(1+G1(s)H2(s))


Transfer function:
              10 s^4 + 200 s^3 + 1250 s^2 + 2500 s + 1440
-------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 32 s^6 + 401 s^5 + 2448 s^4 + 7178 s^3 + 7480 s^2 - 2300 s - 1320
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

T(s)=Ge(s)/(1+Ge(s))


Transfer function:
             10 s^4 + 200 s^3 + 1250 s^2 + 2500 s + 1440
-------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 32 s^6 + 401 s^5 + 2458 s^4 + 7378 s^3 + 8730 s^2 + 200 s + 120


ans =

  -8.5901 + 0.3993i
  -8.5901 - 0.3993i
  -6.0000
  -4.4042 + 0.1165i
  -4.4042 - 0.1165i
  -0.0057 + 0.1179i
  -0.0057 - 0.1179i


Kp =

   -1.0909


ans =

sGe(s)


Transfer function:
            10 s^5 + 200 s^4 + 1250 s^3 + 2500 s^2 + 1440 s
-------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 32 s^6 + 401 s^5 + 2448 s^4 + 7178 s^3 + 7480 s^2 - 2300 s - 1320


Kv =

     0


ans =

s^2Ge(s)


Transfer function:
          10 s^6 + 200 s^5 + 1250 s^4 + 2500 s^3 + 1440 s^2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 32 s^6 + 401 s^5 + 2448 s^4 + 7178 s^3 + 7480 s^2 - 2300 s - 1320


Ka =

     0


essstep =

 -330.0000
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
essramp =

   Inf


essparabola =

   Inf

K =

     1000000


ans =

G1(s)=



Transfer function:
  1e006 s^2 + 3e006 s + 2e006
-------------------------------
s^5 + 15 s^4 + 74 s^3 + 120 s^2


ans =

H1(s)=


Transfer function:
     s + 6
---------------
s^2 + 17 s + 72


ans =

H2(s)=H1-1


Transfer function:
-s^2 - 16 s - 66
----------------
s^2 + 17 s + 72


ans =

Ge(s)=G1(s)/(1+G1(s)H2(s))


Transfer function:

          1e006 s^4 + 2e007 s^3 + 1.25e008 s^2 + 2.5e008 s + 1.44e008
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 32 s^6 + 401 s^5 - 997542 s^4 - 1.899e007 s^3 - 1.16e008 s^2 - 2.3e008 s

                                                                - 1.32e008
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

T(s)=Ge(s)/(1+Ge(s))


Transfer function:

          1e006 s^4 + 2e007 s^3 + 1.25e008 s^2 + 2.5e008 s + 1.44e008
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 32 s^6 + 401 s^5 + 2458 s^4 + 1.007e006 s^3 + 9.009e006 s^2 + 2e007 s

                                                                  + 1.2e007



ans =

 -28.2460 +22.2384i
 -28.2460 -22.2384i
  16.7458 +22.2084i
  16.7458 -22.2084i
  -6.0000
  -1.9990
  -1.0007


Kp =

   -1.0909

ans =

sGe(s)


Transfer function:

        1e006 s^5 + 2e007 s^4 + 1.25e008 s^3 + 2.5e008 s^2 + 1.44e008 s
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 32 s^6 + 401 s^5 - 9.975e005 s^4 - 1.899e007 s^3 - 1.16e008 s^2

                                                  - 2.3e008 s - 1.32e008



Kv =

     0

ans =

s^2Ge(s)


Transfer function:

       1e006 s^6 + 2e007 s^5 + 1.25e008 s^4 + 2.5e008 s^3 + 1.44e008 s^2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
s^7 + 32 s^6 + 401 s^5 - 9.975e005 s^4 - 1.899e007 s^3 - 1.16e008 s^2
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
- 2.3e008 s - 1.32e008

Ka =

     0

essstep =

 -330.0000

essramp =

   Inf

essparabola =

   Inf
```

47.

a. Mason's rule can be used to find the open loop transfer from input to output:

Only one forward path, $T_1 = K_T(K_v + \frac{1}{\tau s})K_m \frac{1}{LCs^2}$

Three touching loops, $L_1 = -\frac{K_m \alpha}{Ls}$, $L_2 = -\frac{1}{LCs^2}$, $L_3 = -\frac{1}{Z_L Cs}$

$$\Delta = 1 + \frac{K_m\alpha}{Ls} + \frac{1}{LCs^2} + \frac{1}{Z_L Cs}; \ \Delta_1 = 1$$

$$G(s) = \frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{\frac{K_T K_m}{LCs^2}(K_v + \frac{1}{\tau s})}{1 + \frac{K_m\alpha}{Ls} + \frac{1}{LCs^2} + \frac{1}{Z_L Cs}}$$. Letting $Z_L = \frac{1}{sC_L}$

$$G(s) = \frac{\frac{K_T K_m}{LCs^2}(K_v + \frac{1}{\tau s})}{1 + \frac{K_m\alpha}{Ls} + \frac{1}{LCs^2} + \frac{C_L}{C}} = \frac{K_T K_m(K_v\tau s + 1)}{\tau s^2\left[L(C + C_L)s + K_m\alpha C\right]}$$

Since the system is not unity feedback, we calculate

$$\frac{G(s)}{1 + GH(s) - G(s)} = \frac{\frac{K_T K_m(K_v\tau s + 1)}{\tau s^2\left[L(C + C_L)s + K_m\alpha C\right]}}{1 + \beta\frac{K_T K_m(K_v\tau s + 1)}{\tau s^2\left[L(C + C_L)s + K_m\alpha C\right]} - \frac{K_T K_m(K_v\tau s + 1)}{\tau s^2\left[L(C + C_L)s + K_m\alpha C\right]}}$$

$$= \frac{K_T K_m}{\tau}\frac{(K_v\tau s + 1)}{s^2\left[L(C + C_L)s + K_m\alpha C\right] + (\beta - 1)\frac{K_T K_m}{\tau}(K_v\tau s + 1)}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The system is type 0.

b. For a step input we calculate $K_P = \underset{s\to 0}{Lim} \dfrac{G(s)}{1+GH(s)-G(s)} = \dfrac{1}{\beta - 1}$

Then $e_{ss} = \dfrac{1}{1+K_P} = 1 - \dfrac{1}{\beta}$

48.

$$Y(s) = R(s)\frac{G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)} + \frac{D(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}$$

$$E(s) = R(s) - Y(s) = R(s) - \frac{G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}\ R(s) - \frac{D(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}$$

$$= \left[1 - \frac{G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}\right] R(s) - \frac{G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}\ D(s)$$

Thus,

$$e(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} sE(s) = \lim_{s\to 0}\left\{\left[1 - \frac{G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1+G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}\right]R(s) - \frac{G_2(s)}{1+G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}D(s)\right\}$$

49.

a. E(s) = R(s) - C(s). But, C(s) = [R(s) - C(s)H(s)]$G_1(s)G_2(s)$ + D(s). Solving for C(s),

$$C(s) = \frac{R(s)G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)} + \frac{D(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}$$

Substituting into E(s),

$$E(s) = \left[1 - \frac{G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}\right] R(s) - \frac{1}{1 + G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}\ D(s)$$

b. For R(s) = D(s) = $\frac{1}{s}$,

$$e(\infty) = \lim_{s\to 0} sE(s) = 1 - \frac{\lim_{s\to 0} G_1(s)G_2(s)}{1+\lim_{s\to 0} G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)} - \frac{1}{1+\lim_{s\to 0} G_1(s)G_2(s)H(s)}$$

c. Zero error if $G_1(s)$ and/or $G_2(s)$ is Type 1. Also, H(s) is Type 0 with unity dc gain.

50.

First find the forward transfer function of an equivalent unity feedback system.

controlengineers.ir

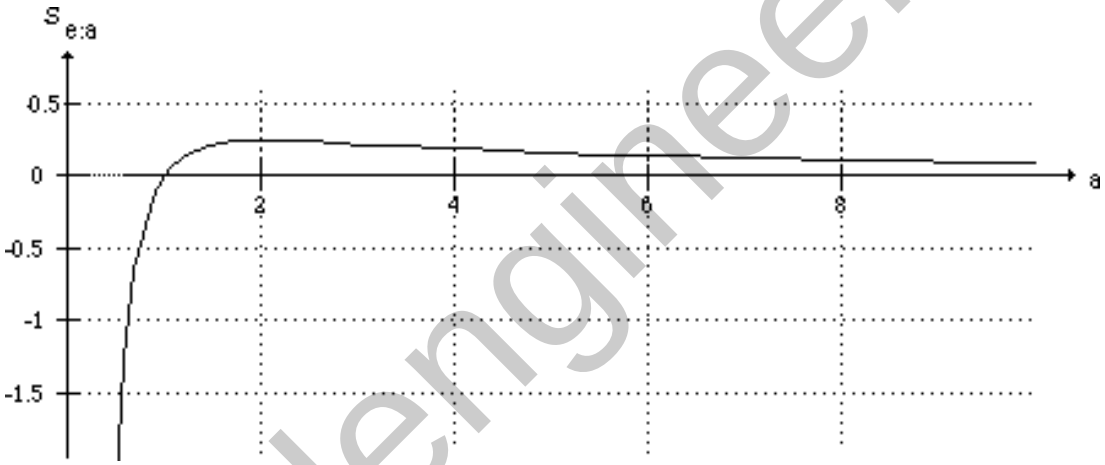
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G_e(s) = \frac{\dfrac{K}{s(s+1)(s+4)}}{1+\dfrac{K(s+a-1)}{s(s+1)(s+4)}} = \frac{K}{s^3+5s^2+(K+4)s+K(a-1)}$$

Thus, $e(\infty) = e(\infty) = \dfrac{1}{1+K_p} = \dfrac{1}{1+\dfrac{K}{K(a-1)}} = \dfrac{a-1}{a}$

Finding the sensitivity of $e(\infty)$, $S_{e:a} = \dfrac{a}{e}\dfrac{\delta e}{\delta a} = \dfrac{a}{\dfrac{a}{a-1}}\left(\dfrac{a-(a-1)}{a^2}\right) = \dfrac{a-1}{a^2}$.



51.

a. $S_{T:P} = \dfrac{P}{T}\dfrac{\delta T}{\delta P} = \dfrac{P(s)}{F(s)\dfrac{L(s)}{1+L(s)}} \dfrac{(1+L(s))(F(s)G(s)H(s)) - F(s)L(s)(G(s)H(s))}{(1+L(s))^2}$

$$= \frac{P(s)}{F(s)L(s)} \frac{F(s)G(s)H(s)}{(1+L(s))} = \frac{1}{1+L(s)}$$

b. $S_{T:P} + \dfrac{T(s)}{F(s)} = \dfrac{1}{1+L(s)} + \dfrac{L(s)}{1+L(s)} = 1$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

52.

a. $S_{T:P} = \dfrac{P}{T}\dfrac{\delta T}{\delta P} = \dfrac{s^2+5s}{s^2+5s+14} = \dfrac{1}{1+GP(s)}$ so $GP(s) = \dfrac{14}{s(s+5)}$ and

$G(s) = \dfrac{\dfrac{14}{s(s+5)}}{P(s)} = \dfrac{\dfrac{14}{s(s+5)}}{\dfrac{2}{s}} = \dfrac{7}{s+5}$. Also $\dfrac{GP(s)}{1+GP(s)} = \dfrac{\dfrac{14}{s(s+5)}}{1+\dfrac{14}{s(s+5)}} = \dfrac{14}{s^2+5s+14}$, so

$$F(s) = \frac{\dfrac{T(s)}{GP(s)}}{1+GP(s)} = \frac{\dfrac{14K}{(s+1)(s+2)(s^2+5s+14)}}{\dfrac{14}{s^2+5s+14}} = \frac{14K}{(s+1)(s+2)}$$

b. The system is type 1, so for $e_{ss} = 0$ it is required that $\underset{s\to 0}{Lim}\, F(s) = 7K = 1$. So $K = \dfrac{1}{7}$.

53.

From Eq. (7.70),

$$e(\infty) = 1 - \lim_{s\to 0}\left(\frac{\dfrac{K_1K_2}{(s+2)}}{1+\dfrac{K_1K_2(s+1)}{(s+2)}}\right) - \lim_{s\to 0} = \left(\frac{\dfrac{K_2}{(s+2)}}{1+\dfrac{K_1K_2(s+1)}{(s+2)}}\right) = \frac{2\text{-}K_2}{2+K_1K_2}$$

Sensitivity to K_1:

$$S_{e:K_1} = \frac{K_1}{e}\frac{\delta e}{\delta K_1} = -\frac{K_1K_2}{2+K_1K_2} = -\frac{(100)(0.1)}{2+(100)(0.1)} = -0.833$$

Sensitivity to K_2:

$$S_{e:K_2} = \frac{K_2}{e}\frac{\delta e}{\delta K_2} = \frac{2K_2(1+K_1)}{(K_2\text{-}2)(2+K_1K_2)} = \frac{2(0.1)(1+100)}{(0.1\text{-}2)(2+(100)(0.1))} = -0.89$$

54.

a. Using Mason's rule:

$T_1 = 1$; Loops $L_1 = \dfrac{K_t}{s^2+\omega_0^2}\dfrac{1}{M_{US}}\dfrac{\varepsilon}{s+\varepsilon}m_r = +\dfrac{\omega_0^2}{s^2+\omega_0^2}\dfrac{\varepsilon}{s+\varepsilon}m_r$ and $L_2 = -\dfrac{\varepsilon m_r}{s+\varepsilon}$, no non-touching loops. $\Delta_1 = 1+\dfrac{\varepsilon m_r}{s+\varepsilon}$

$$\frac{E}{R} = \frac{T_1\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{1+\dfrac{\varepsilon m_r}{s+\varepsilon}}{1+m_r\dfrac{\varepsilon}{s+\varepsilon}-\dfrac{\omega_0^2}{s^2+\omega_0^2}\dfrac{\varepsilon}{s+\varepsilon}m_r}$$

b. For a unit step input,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$e_{ss} = \lim_{s\to 0} s \frac{1+\frac{\varepsilon m_r}{s+\varepsilon}}{1+m_r\frac{\varepsilon}{s+\varepsilon}-\frac{\omega_0^2}{s^2+\omega_0^2}\frac{\varepsilon}{s+\varepsilon}m_r}\frac{1}{s} = \frac{1+m_r}{1+m_r-m_r} = 1+m_r$$

c. For a unit ramp input,

$$e_{ss} = \lim_{s\to 0} s \frac{1+\frac{\varepsilon m_r}{s+\varepsilon}}{1+m_r\frac{\varepsilon}{s+\varepsilon}-\frac{\omega_0^2}{s^2+\omega_0^2}\frac{\varepsilon}{s+\varepsilon}m_r}\frac{1}{s^2} = \infty$$

d. The system is type 0.

55.

a. Using Eq. (7.89) with

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{s^3+20s^2+111s+164}\begin{bmatrix} s^2+15s+50 & -(4s+22) & -(2s+20) \\ -(3s+15) & s^2+10s+23 & 6 \\ -(s+13) & s+9 & s^2+15s+38 \end{bmatrix}$$

yields e(∞) = 1.09756 for a step input and e(∞) = ∞ for a ramp input. The same results are obtained using

$$A^{-1} = -\frac{1}{164}\begin{pmatrix} 50 & -22 & -20 \\ -15 & 23 & 6 \\ -13 & 9 & 38 \end{pmatrix}$$

and Eq. (7.96) for a step input and Eq. (7.103) for a ramp input.

b. Using Eq. (7.89) with

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{s^3+9s^2+5s+7}\begin{bmatrix} s^2+9s & s & 7 \\ -(5s+7) & s^2 & 7s \\ -(s+9) & -1 & s^2+9s+5 \end{bmatrix}$$

yields e(∞) = 0 for a step input and e(∞) = $\frac{5}{7}$ for a ramp input. The same results are obtained using

$$A^{-1} = -\frac{1}{7}\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 7 \\ -7 & 0 & 0 \\ -9 & -1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

and Eq. (12.123) for a step input and Eq. (12.130) for a ramp input.

c. Using Eq. (7.89) with

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{s^3 + 14s^2 + 43s + 17}\begin{pmatrix} s^2+5s-4 & -5s-23 & -s+10 \\ s+11 & s^2+14s+42 & -2s-19 \\ -3s-2 & -2s-3 & s^2+9s+5 \end{pmatrix}$$

yields e(∞) = 6 for a step input and e(∞) = ∞ for a ramp input. The same results are obtained using

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{17}\begin{pmatrix} -4 & -23 & 10 \\ 11 & 42 & -19 \\ -2 & -3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

and Eq. (7.96) for a step input and Eq. (7.103) for a ramp input.

56.

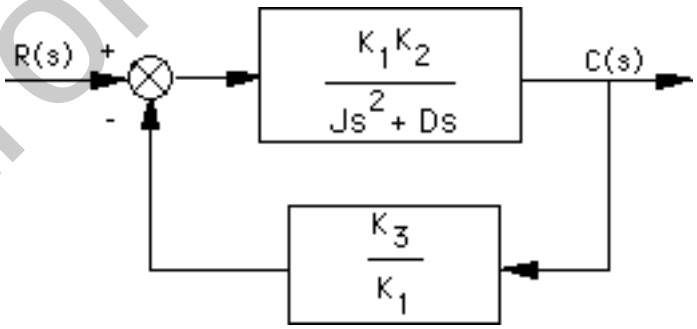
Find $G_4(s)$: Since 100 mi/hr = 146.67 ft/sec, the velocity response of $G_4(s)$ to a step displacement of the accelerator is $v(t) = 146.67(1 - e^{-\alpha t})$. Since 60 mi/hr = 88 ft/sec, the velocity equation at 10 seconds 56becomes $88 = 146.67\ (1 - e^{-\alpha 10})$. Solving for α yields α = 0.092. Thus, $G_4(s) = \frac{K_1}{s+0.092}$. But, from the velocity equation, the dc value of $G_4(s)$ is $\frac{K_1}{0.092}$ = 146.67. Solving for K_1, $G_4(s) = \frac{13.49}{s+0.092}$.

Find error: The forward transfer function of the velocity control loop is

$G_3(s)G_4(s) = \frac{13.49K}{s(s+1)(s+0.092)}$. Therefore, $K_v = \frac{13.49K}{0.092}$. $e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v}$ = 6.82 x 10^{-3}K.

57.

First, reduce the system to an equivalent unity feedback system. Push K_1 to the right past the summing junction.



Convert to a unity feedback system by adding a unity feedback path and subtracting unity from $\frac{K_1}{K_3}$. The equivalent forward transfer function is,

$$G_e(s) = \frac{\frac{K_1K_2}{Js^2+Ds}}{1 + \frac{K_1K_2}{Js^2+Ds}\left(\frac{K_3}{K_1} - 1\right)} = \frac{K_1K_2}{Js^2 + Ds + K_2(K_3 - K_1)}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The system is Type 0 with $K_p = \frac{K_1}{K_3 - K_1}$. Assuming the input concentration is R_o,

$e(\infty) = \frac{R_o}{1+K_p} = \frac{R_o(K_3 - K_1)}{K_3}$. The error can be reduced if $K_3 = K_1$.

58.

a. For the inner loop, $G_{1e}(s) = \frac{K\frac{(s+0.01)}{s^2}}{1+K\frac{(s+0.01)}{s^2}} = \frac{K(s+0.01)}{s^2+Ks+0.01K}$, where $K = \frac{K_c}{J}$.

Form $G_e(s) = G_{1e}(s)\frac{(s+0.01)}{s^2} = K\frac{(s+0.01)^2}{s^2(s^2+Ks+0.01K)}$.

System is Type 2. Therefore, $e_{step} = 0$,

b. $e_{ramp} = 0$,

c. $e_{parabola} = \frac{1}{K_a} = \frac{1}{0.01} = 100$

d. $T(s) = \frac{G_e(s)}{1+G_e(s)} = \frac{K(s+0.01)^2}{s^4+Ks^3+1.01Ks^2+0.02Ks+10^{-4}K}$

s^4	1	$1.01K$	$10^{-4}K$	
s^3	K	$0.02K$	0	$0 < K$
s^2	$1.01K-0.02$	$10^{-4}K$	0	$0.0198 < K$
s^1	$\frac{0.0201K^2 - 0.0004K}{1.01K - 0.02}$	0	0	$0.0199 < K$
s^0	$10^{-4}K$			$0 < K$

Thus, for stability $K = \frac{K_c}{J} > 0.0199$

59.

a. Following Figure P7.29, the transfer function from δ_f to e is given by:

$$\frac{e}{\delta_f} = \frac{r^* - G_f}{1 + KG_r}$$

For $\delta_f = \frac{1}{s}$ we have that in steady state

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$e(\infty)=\frac{0.8-\frac{b_2}{a_2}}{1+K(0)\frac{b_4}{a_2}}$$

It can be seen from this expression that if $K(s)$ is type 1 or larger $e(\infty)=0$.

b.From Figure P7.29:

$$\frac{r}{\delta_f}=\frac{G_f+r^*KG_r}{1+KG_r}$$

The error is now defined as

$$1-\frac{r}{\delta_f}=1-\frac{G_f+r^*KG_r}{1+KG_r}=\frac{1+KG_r-G_f+r^*KG_r}{1+KG_r}$$

In steady state this expression becomes:

$$1-\frac{r}{\delta_f}(0)=\frac{1+K(0)\frac{b_4}{a_2}-\frac{b_2}{a_2}-0.8K(0)\frac{b_4}{a_2}}{1+K(0)\frac{b_4}{a_2}}=\frac{1+0.2K(0)\frac{b_4}{a_2}-\frac{b_2}{a_2}}{1+K(0)\frac{b_4}{a_2}}$$

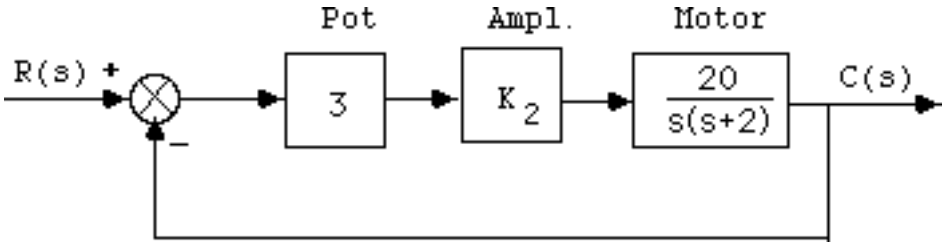
It can be seen in this equation that the steady state error cannot be made zero.

SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

60.

Pot gains: $K_1=\frac{3\pi}{\pi}=3$; Amplifier gain: K_2 ; Motor transfer function: Since time constant = 0.5, $\alpha = 2$. Also, $\frac{K}{\alpha}=\frac{100}{10}=10$. Hence, K = 20. The motor transfer function is now computed as $\frac{C(s)}{E_a(s)}=\frac{20}{s(s+2)}$. The following block diagram results after pushing the potentiometers to the right past the summing junction:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Finally, since $K_V = 10 = \frac{60K_2}{2}$, from which $K_2 = \frac{1}{3}$.

61.

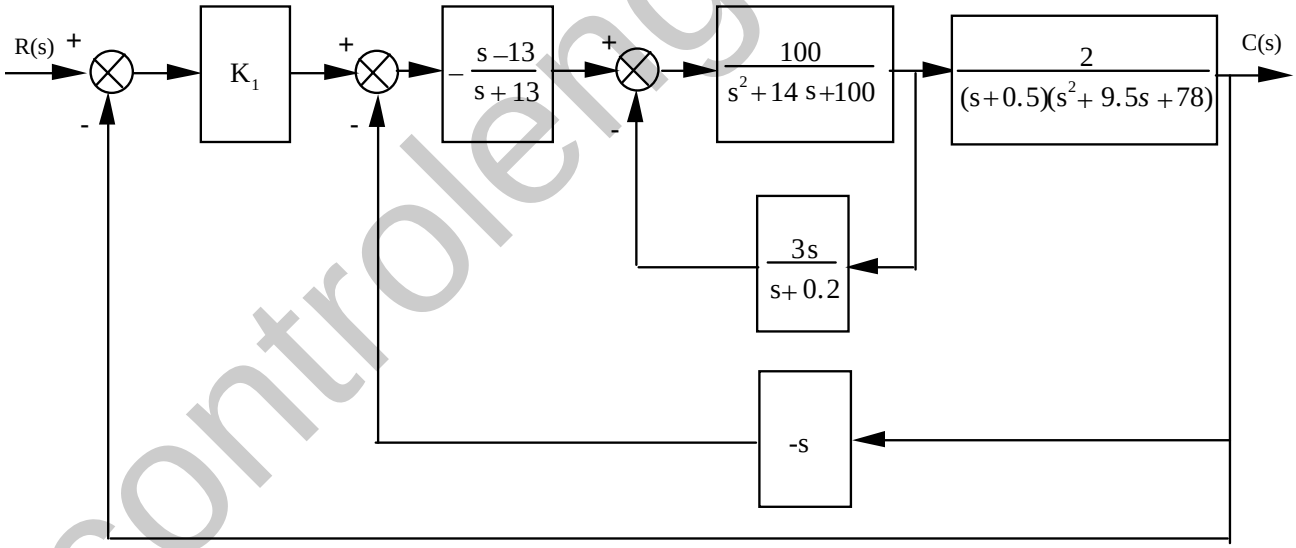
First find K_V: Circumference = 2π nautical miles. Therefore, boat makes 1 revolution in $\frac{2\pi}{20}$ = 0.314 hr.

Angular velocity is thus, $\frac{1}{0.314}\frac{\text{rev}}{\text{hr}} = \frac{2\pi}{3600 \text{ x } 0.314}\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} = 5.56 \text{ x } 10^{-3}\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$.

For 0.1° error, $e(\infty) = \frac{1/10^{o}}{360^{o}}$ x 2π rad $= \frac{5.56 \text{ x } 10^{-3}}{K_V}$. Thus $K_V = 3.19 = \frac{K}{4}$; from which, K = 12.76.

62.

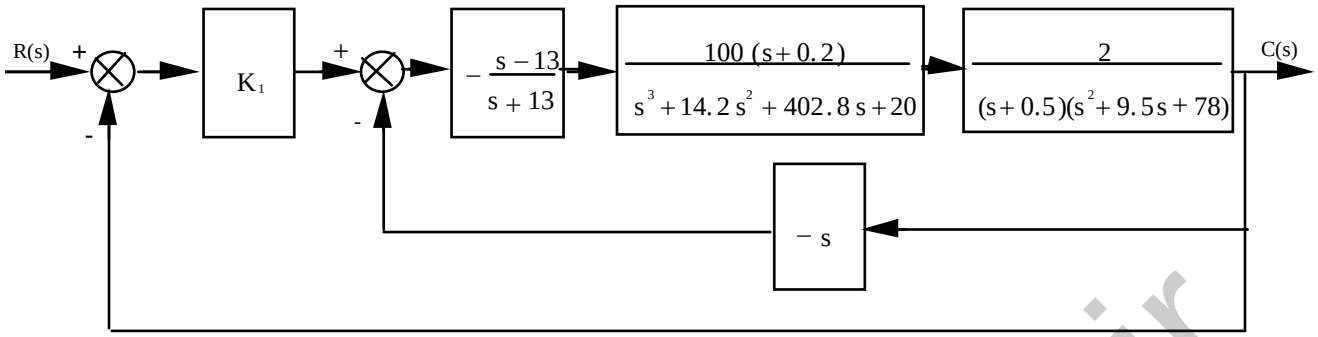
a. Performing block diagram reduction:

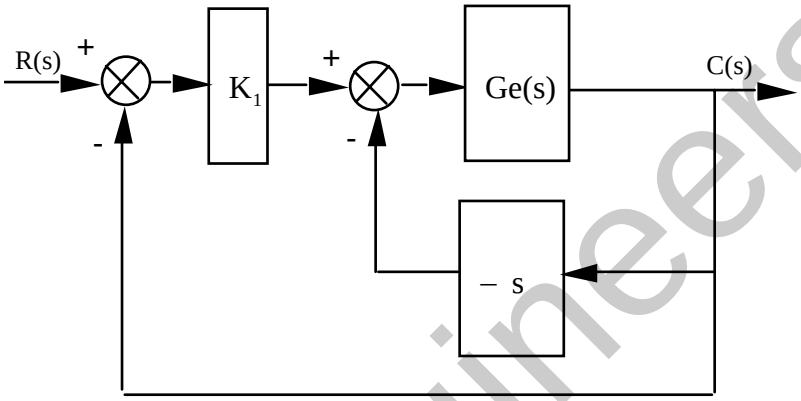


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





$$G_e(s) = (-200)\frac{s^2 - 12.8s - 2.6}{s^7 + 37.2s^6 + 942.15s^5 + 13420s^4 + 1.0249\times10^5 s^3 + 4.6048\times10^5 s^2 + 2.2651\times10^5 s + 10140}$$

System is unity feedback with a forward transfer function, $G_t(s)$, where

$$G_t(s) = -200K_1\frac{s^2 - 12.8s - 2.6}{s^7 + 37.2s^6 + 942.15s^5 + 13420s^4 + 1.0269\times10^5 s^3 + 4.5792\times10^5 s^2 + 2.2599\times10^5 s + 10140}$$

Thus, system is Type 0.

b. From $G_t(s)$, $K_p = \frac{520K_1}{10140} = 700$. Thus, $K_1 = 13650$.

c. $T(s) = \frac{G_t}{1 + G_t}$

For $K_1 = 13650$,

$$T(s) = -2730000\frac{s^2 - 12.8s - 2.6}{s^7 + 37.2s^6 + 942.15s^5 + 13420s^4 + 1.0269\times10^5 s^3 - 2.2721\times10^6 s^2 + 3.517\times10^7 s + 7108140}$$

Because of the negative coefficient in the denominator the system is unstable and the pilot would not be hired.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

63.

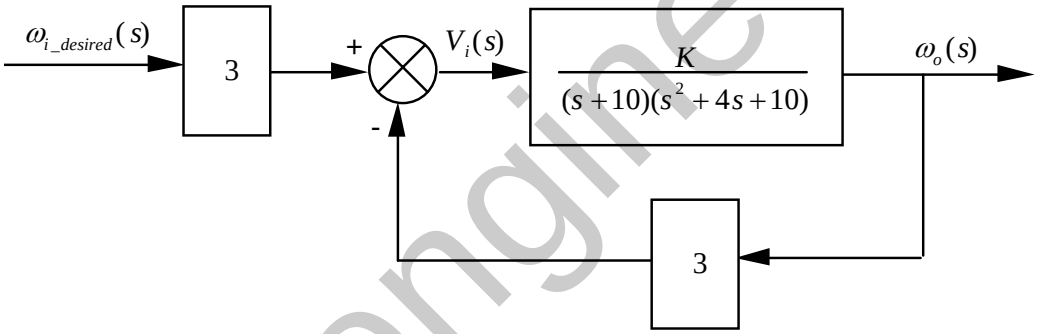
The force error is the actuating signal. The equivalent forward-path transfer function is $G_e(s) = \dfrac{K_1}{s(s + K_1K_2)}$. The feedback is $H(s) = D_e s + K_e$. Using Eq. (7.72)

$E_a(s) = \dfrac{R(s)}{1 + G_e(s)H(s)}$. Applying the final value theorem,

$e_{a\_ramp}(\infty) = \lim_{s \to 0} \dfrac{s\left(\dfrac{1}{s^2}\right)}{1 + \dfrac{K_1(D_e s + K_e)}{s(s + K_1K_2)}} = \dfrac{K_2}{K_e} < 0.1$. Thus, $K_2 < 0.1K_e$. Since the closed-loop system is second-order with positive coefficients, the system is always stable.

64.

a. The minimum steady-state error occurs for a maximum setting of gain, K. The maximum K possible is determined by the maximum gain for stability. The block diagram for the system is shown below.



Pushing the input transducer to the right past the summing junction and finding the closed-loop transfer function, we get

$$T(s) = \frac{\dfrac{3K}{(s+10)(s^2+4s+10)}}{1 + \dfrac{3K}{(s+10)(s^2+4s+10)}} = \frac{3K}{s^3 + 14s^2 + 50s + (3K + 100)}$$

Forming a Routh table,

s^3	1	50
s^2	14	$3K$+100
s^1	$\dfrac{-3K + 600}{14}$	0
s^0	$3K$+100	0

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The s^1 row says $-\infty < K < 200$. The s^0 row says $-\frac{100}{3} < K$. Thus for stability, $-\frac{100}{3} < K < 200$. Hence, the maximum value of K is 200.

b. $K_p = \frac{3K}{100} = 6$. Hence, $e_{step}(\infty) = \frac{1}{1+K_p} = \frac{1}{7}$.

c. Step input.

65.

Substituting values we have $P(s) = \frac{140625e^{-0.1s}}{(s+2.67)(s+10)}$, $G(s) = \frac{0.005L}{s+0.005}$

The proportional error constant

$$K_P = \lim_{s\to 0} G(s)P(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{0.005L}{s+0.005}\frac{140625e^{-0.1s}}{(s+2.67)(s+10)} = 5273.44L$$

$e_{ss} = \frac{1}{1+K_P} = \frac{1}{1+5273.44L} = 0.1$ which gives $L = 1.71\times 10^{-3}$.

66.

a. The open loop transmission is $GP(s) = \frac{K_P s + K_I}{s^2}\frac{48500}{s+2.89}$. The system is type 2.

b. The Transfer function from disturbance to error signal is

$$\frac{E(s)}{D(s)} = -\frac{\frac{48500}{s^2+2.89s}}{1+\frac{48500}{s^2+2.89s}\frac{K_P s+K_I}{s}} = -\frac{48500s}{s^3+2.89s^2+48500(K_P s+K_I)}$$

Using the Final value theorem

$$e_{ss} = \lim_{s\to 0} sE(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} s\left(-\frac{48500s}{s^3+2.89s^2+48500(K_P s+K_I)}\right)\frac{1}{s} = 0$$

c. We calculate $K_a = \lim_{s\to 0} s^2 G(s)P(s) = \frac{48500K_I}{2.89}$ so $e_{SS} = \frac{1}{K_a} = \frac{2.89}{48500K_I} = 0.05$. So we get $K_I = 0.0120$

d. The system's characteristic equation is $1+\frac{48500}{s^2+2.89s}\frac{K_P s+0.012}{s} = 0$ or

$s^3 + 2.89s^2 + 48500K_P s + 584.021 = 0$. The Routh array is:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

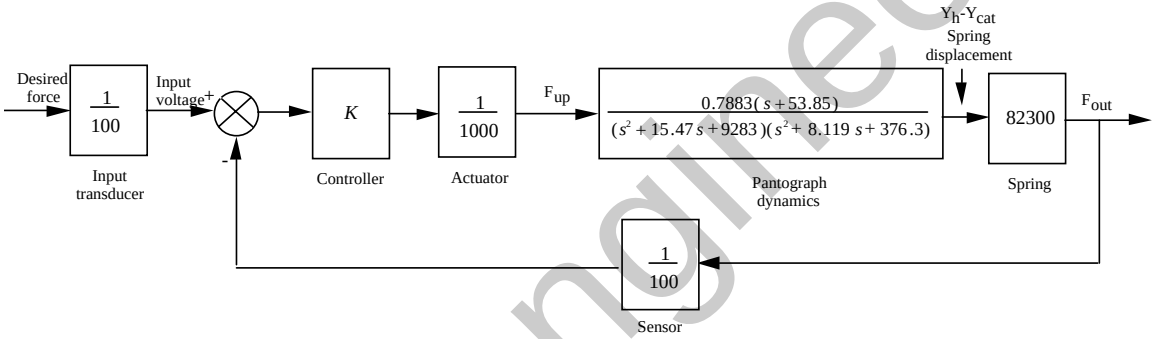
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

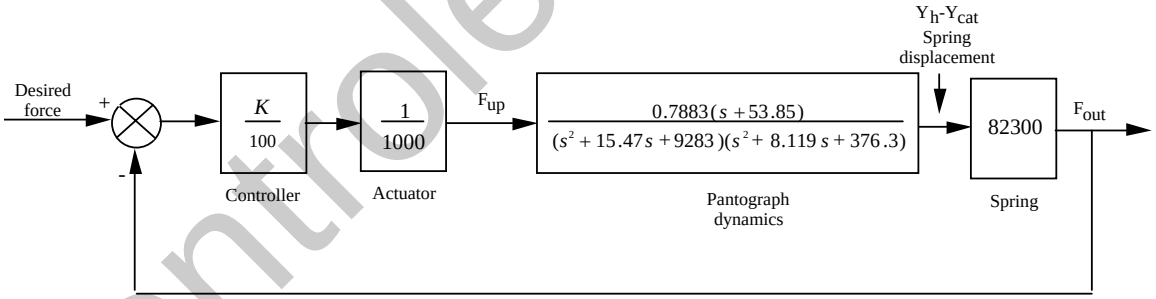
s^3	1	$48500K_P$
s^2	2.89	584.021
s	$\frac{140165K_P - 584.21}{2.89}$	
1	$48500K_P$	

The dominant requirement is given by the third row $K_P > 0.00417$

67.

a.





b.

$$G(s) = \frac{Y_h(s) - Y_{cat}(s)}{F_{up}(s)} = \frac{0.7883(s+53.85)}{(s^2+15.47s+9283)(s^2+8.119s+376.3)}$$

$$Ge(s) = (K/100)*(1/1000)*G(s)*82.3e3$$

$$G_e(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)}{(s^2+8.119s+376.3)\,(s^2+15.47s+9283)}$$

$$K_p = 0.6488K*53.85/[(376.3)(9283)] = K*1.0002E\text{-}5$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Maximum K minimizes the steady-state error. Maximum K possible is that which yields stability.

From Chapter 6 maximum K for stability is K = 1.88444 x 10^5. Therefore, K_p = 1.8848.

c. $e_{ss} = 1/(1+K_p) = 0.348$.

68.

a. The system is Type 0 since there are no open-loop poles at the origin.
b. The open loop transfer function is:

$$KG(s)P(s) = K\frac{-520s - 10.3844}{s^3 + 2.6817s^2 + 0.11s + 0.012b}$$

So that $K_p = \lim_{s\to 0} KG(s)P(s) = -824.16K$

$$|e_{ss}| = \left|\frac{1}{1+K_p}\right| = \left|\frac{1}{1-824.16K}\right| = 0.1 \text{ which results in } K = -0.1092.$$

$$s^4 + 2.6817s^3 + 0.11s^2 + (0.0126 - 520K)s + 10.3844K = 0$$

The Routh array is

69.

a. When the speed controller is configured as a proportional controller, the forward-path transfer function of this system is:

$$G(s) = \frac{0.11\,(s+0.6)\times K_{P_{SC}}}{s\,(s+0.5173)\;+\;5\;(s+0.6)\times(s+0.01908)} \quad (1)$$

For the steady-state error for a unit-step input, *r(t)* = *u(t)*, to be equal to 1%:

$$e_{\text{step}}(\infty) = \frac{1}{1+\lim_{s\to 0} G(s)} = \frac{1}{1+\lim_{s\to 0}\left(\dfrac{0.11\,(s+0.6)\times K_{P_{SC}}}{s\,(s+0.5173)\;+\;5\;(s+0.6)\times(s+0.01908)}\right)} = 0.01 \quad (2)$$

From equation (2), we get: $\dfrac{1}{1+\dfrac{0.11\times 0.6\times K_{P_{SC}}}{0+5\times 0.6\times 0.01908}} = 0.01$, which yields: $K_{P_{SC}}$ = 85.9.

b. When the speed controller is configured as a proportional plus integral controller, the forward-path transfer function of the system becomes:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G(s)=\frac{0.11\,(s+0.6)\times(100s+K_{I_{SC}})}{s\left[s\,(s+0.5173)\;+\;5\;(s+0.6)\times(s+0.01908)\right]} \quad (3)$$

For the steady-state error for a unit-ramp input, $r(t) = t\,u(t)$, to be equal to 2.5%:

$$e_{\text{ramp}}(\infty)=\frac{1}{\lim\limits_{s\to 0} sG(s)}=\frac{1}{\lim\limits_{s\to 0} s\left(\dfrac{0.11\,(s+0.6)\times(100s+K_{I_{SC}})}{s\left[s\,(s+0.5173)\;+\;5\;(s+0.6)\times(s+0.01908)\right]}\right)}=0.025 \quad (4)$$

From equation (4), we get: $\dfrac{1}{\dfrac{0.11\times 0.6\times K_{I_{SC}}}{0+5\times 0.6\times 0.01908}}=0.025$, which yields: $K_{I_{SC}} = 34.7$.

c. We'll start by finding $G_1(s)$, the equivalent transfer function of the parallel combination, representing the torque and speed controllers, shown in Figure P7.35:

$$G_1(s)=\frac{13.53\,s}{(s+0.5)}+\frac{3\,(s+0.6)}{(s+0.5)}\left(\frac{100\,s+40}{s}\right)=\frac{313.53s^2+300s+72}{s(s+0.5)} \quad (5)$$

Given that the equivalent transfer function of the car is: $G_2(s)=\dfrac{6.13\times 10^{-3}}{s+0.01908}$, we apply equation 7.62* of the text taking into consideration that the disturbance here is a step with a magnitude equal to 83.7:

$$e(\infty)=-\frac{83.7}{\lim\limits_{s\to 0}\dfrac{1}{G_2(s)}+\lim\limits_{s\to 0}G_1(s)}=-\frac{83.7}{3.11+\infty}=0$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

E I G H T

Root Locus Techniques

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: Transient Design via Gain

a. From the Chapter 5 Case Study Challenge:

$$G(s) = \frac{76.39K}{s(s+150)(s+1.32)}$$

Since $T_s = 8$ seconds, we search along $-\frac{1}{2}$, the real part of poles with this settling time, for 180°.

We find the point to be - 0.5+j6.9 with 76.39K = 7194.23, or K = 94.18. Second-order approximation is OK since third pole is much more than 5 times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant second-order pair.

b.
Program:

```
numg= 1;
deng=poly([0 -150 -1.32]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
rlocus(G)
axis([-2,0,-10,10]);
title(['Root Locus'])
grid on
[K1,p]=rlocfind(G)
K=K1/76.39
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)


Transfer function:
          1
-----------------------
s^3 + 151.3 s^2 + 198 s

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -0.5034 + 6.3325i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

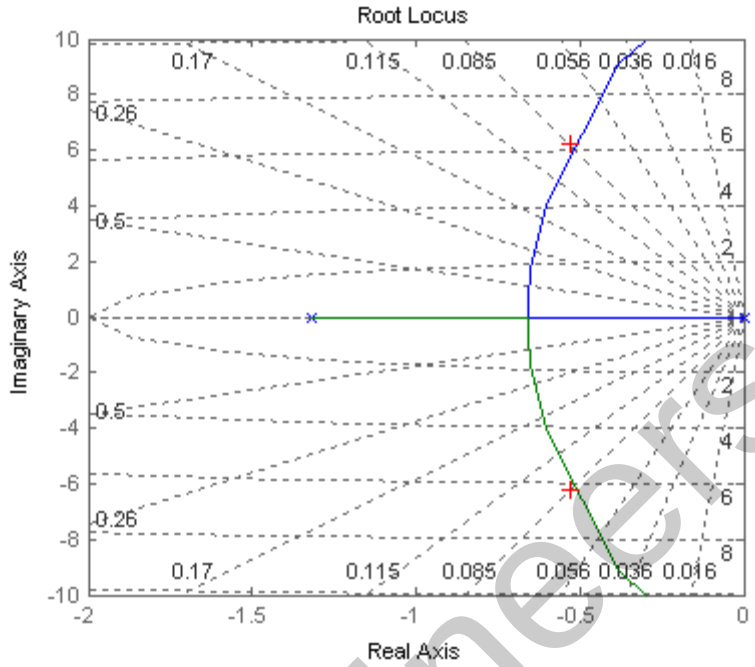
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
K1 =

  6.0690e+003


p =

  1.0e+002 *

  -1.5027
  -0.0052 + 0.0633i
  -0.0052 - 0.0633i


K =

   79.4469

>>
ans =

G(s)


Transfer function:
           1
-----------------------
s^3 + 151.3 s^2 + 198 s

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -0.5000 + 6.2269i


K1 =

  5.8707e+003


p =

  1.0e+002 *

  -1.5026
  -0.0053 + 0.0623i
  -0.0053 - 0.0623i


K =

   76.8521
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



UFSS Vehicle: Transient Design via Gain

a. Push $-K_1$ to the right past the summing junction yielding $G(s) = \frac{K(s+0.437)}{s(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)}$, where $K = 0.25K_1$. Combine the parallel feedback paths and obtain $H(s) = (s+1)$. Hence, $G(s)H(s) = \frac{K(s+0.437)(s+1)}{s(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)}$. The root locus is shown below in (b). Searching the 10% overshoot line ($\zeta = 0.591$; $\theta = 126.24^o$), we find the operating point to be $-1.07 \pm j1.46$ where $K = 3.389$, or $K_1 = 13.556$.

b.
Program:

```
numg= [1 0.437];
deng=poly([0 -2 -1.29 -0.193]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
numh=[1 1];
denh=1;
H=tf(numh,denh);
GH=G*H;
rlocus(GH)
pos=(10);
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+[log(pos/100)]^2);
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus with ' , num2str(pos), ' Percent Overshoot Line'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(GH);
pause
K1=K/0.25
T=feedback(K*G,H)
```

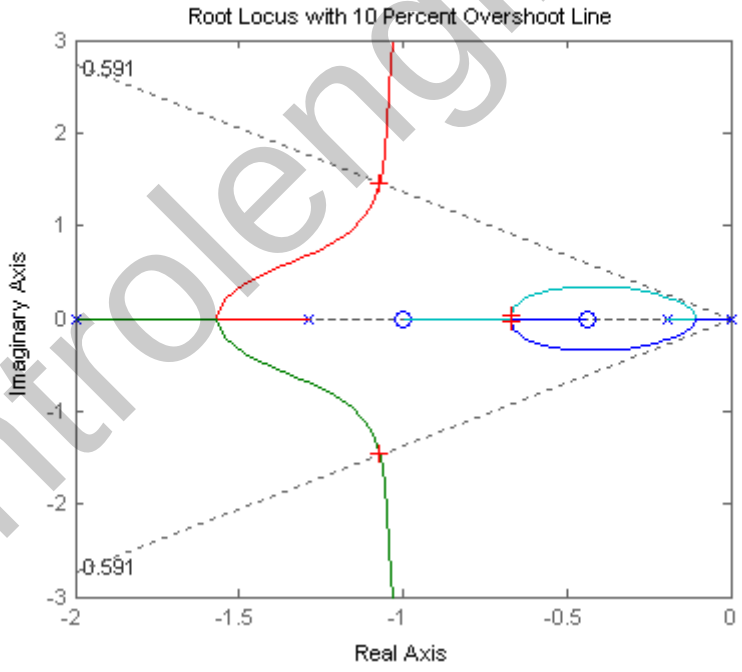
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
T=minreal(T)
step(T)
title(['Step Response for Design of ' , num2str(pos), ' Percent'])
```

Computer response:

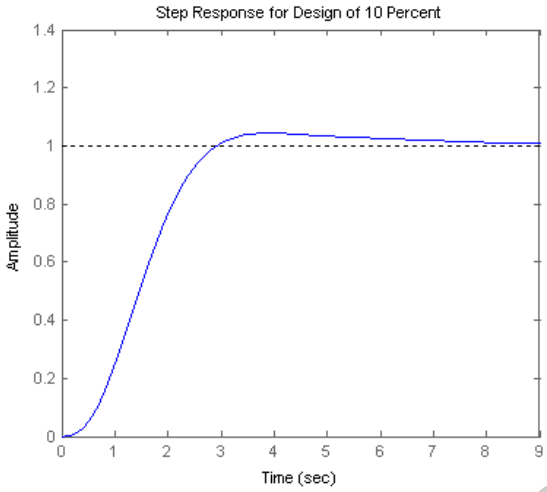
```
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -1.0704 + 1.4565i


K1 =

   13.5093


Transfer function:
               3.377 s + 1.476
-----------------------------------------------
s^4 + 3.483 s^3 + 6.592 s^2 + 5.351 s + 1.476


Transfer function:
               3.377 s + 1.476
-----------------------------------------------
s^4 + 3.483 s^3 + 6.592 s^2 + 5.351 s + 1.476
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. The plot of a system's closed-loop poles as a function of gain

2. (1) Finding the closed-loop transfer function, substituting a range of gains into the denominator, and factoring the denominator for each value of gain. (2) Search on the s-plane for points that yield 180 degrees when using the open-loop poles and zeros.

3. K = 1/5

4. No

5. At the zeros of G(s) and the poles of H(s)

6. (1) Apply Routh-Hurwitz to the closed-loop transfer function's denominator. (2) Search along the imaginary axis for 180 degrees.

7. If any branch of the root locus is in the rhp, the system is unstable.

8.If the branch of the root locus is vertical, the settling time remains constant for that range of gain on the vertical section.

9. If the root locus is circular with origin at the center

10. Determine if there are any break-in or breakaway points

11. (1) Poles must be at least five times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant second order pair, (2) Zeros must be nearly canceled by higher order poles.

12. Number of branches, symmetry, starting and ending points

13. The zeros of the open loop system help determine the root locus. The root locus ends at the zeros. Thus, the zeros are the closed-loop poles for high gain.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

a. No: Not symmetric; On real axis to left of an even number of poles and zeros

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. No: On real axis to left of an even number of poles and zeros

c. No: On real axis to left of an even number of poles and zeros

d. Yes

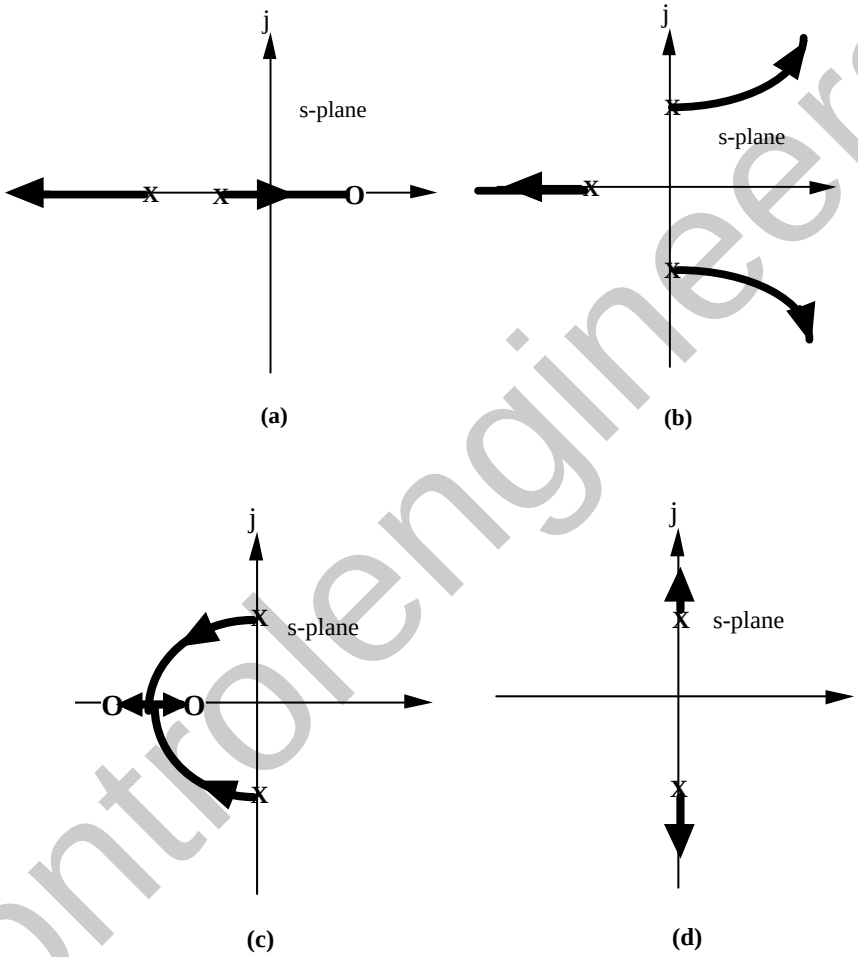
e. No: Not symmetric; Not on real axis to left of odd number of poles and/or zeros

f. Yes

g. No: Not symmetric; real axis segment is not to the left of an odd number of poles

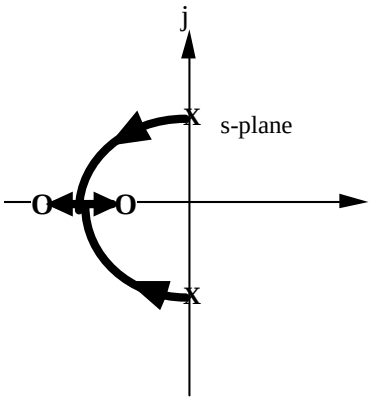
h. Yes

2.

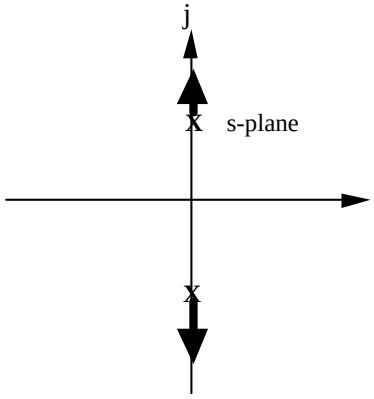


controlengineers.ir

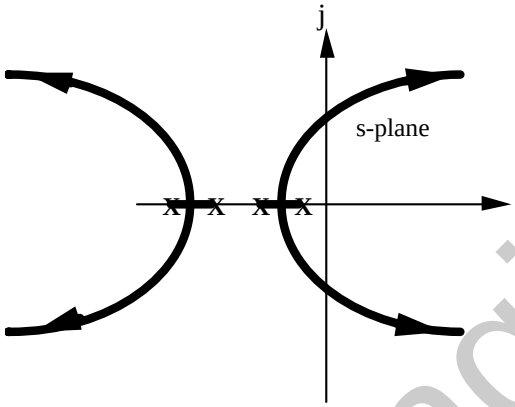
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



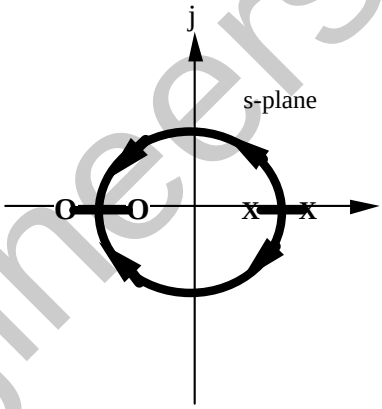
(c)



(d)

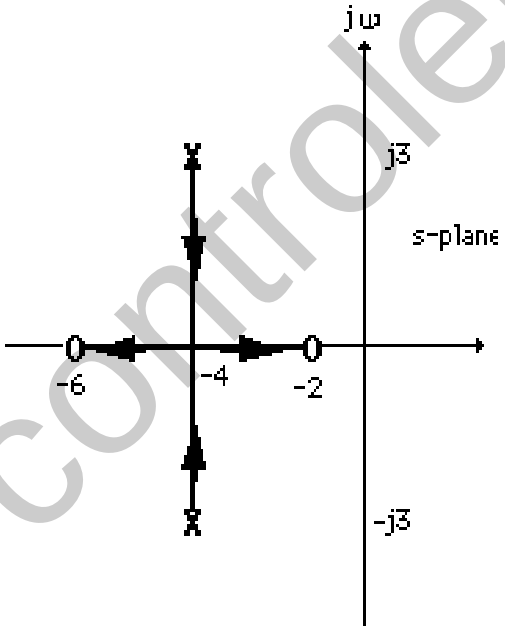


(e)

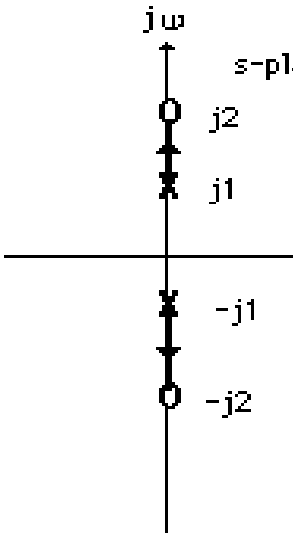


(f)

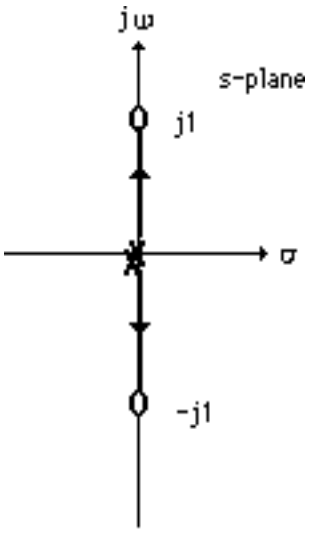
3.



a.



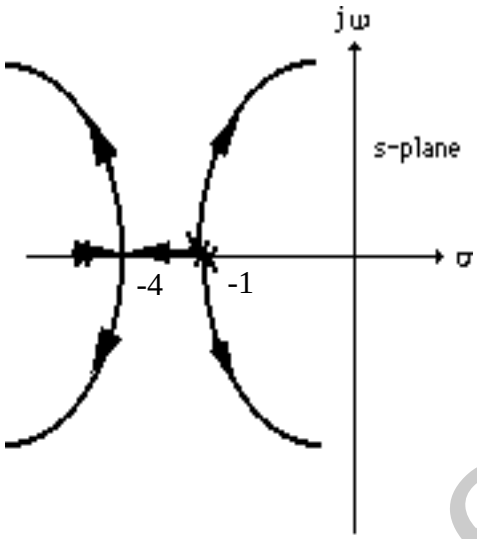
b.



c.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



d.

4.

a. There are two asymptotes with $\theta_a = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$ and real axis intersection

$\sigma_a = \frac{0+0-6-(-\frac{2}{3})}{3-1} = -2.67$. The break-in and breakaway points are obtained by finding

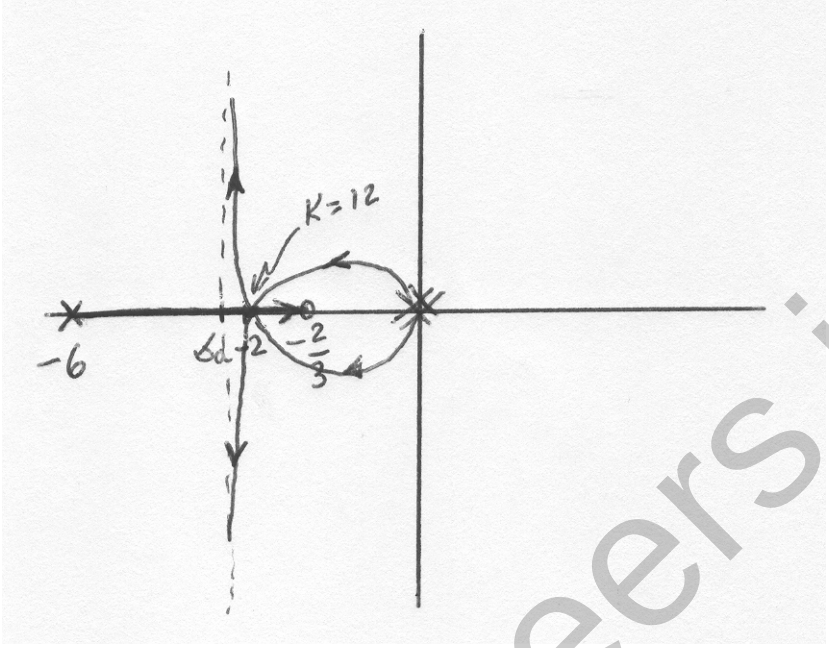
$K = -\frac{\sigma^2(\sigma+6)}{\sigma+\frac{2}{3}} = -\frac{\sigma^3+6\sigma^2}{\sigma+\frac{2}{3}}$. Obtaining

$$\frac{dK}{d\sigma} = -\frac{\left(\sigma+\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(3\sigma^2+12\sigma\right)-\left(\sigma^3+6\sigma^2\right)}{\left(\sigma+\frac{2}{3}\right)^2} = -\frac{2\sigma(\sigma+2)^2}{\left(\sigma+\frac{2}{3}\right)^2}$$ and solving for the roots of the numerator we get: $\sigma = 0, -2, -2$. So the root locus looks as follows:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b. We can obtain K from $1+\dfrac{K\left(s+\dfrac{2}{3}\right)}{s^2(s+6)}\Big|_{s=-2}=0$, resulting in $K=12$. Note that the open loop zero will appear as a closed loop zero, so the closed loop transfer function is $T(s)=\dfrac{12\left(s+\dfrac{2}{3}\right)}{(s+2)^3}$

5.

a. The characteristic equation is given by $1-\dfrac{K(s+1)^2}{s^2+2s+2}=0$ or $(1-K)s^2+(2-2K)s+(2-K)=0$. The Routh array is

s^2	$1-K$	$2-K$
s	$2-2K$	
1	$2-K$	

For $K>0$, the first column of the Routh array will have no sign changes when either $K<1$ or when $K>2$. The system is closed loop unstable in the range $1<K<2$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

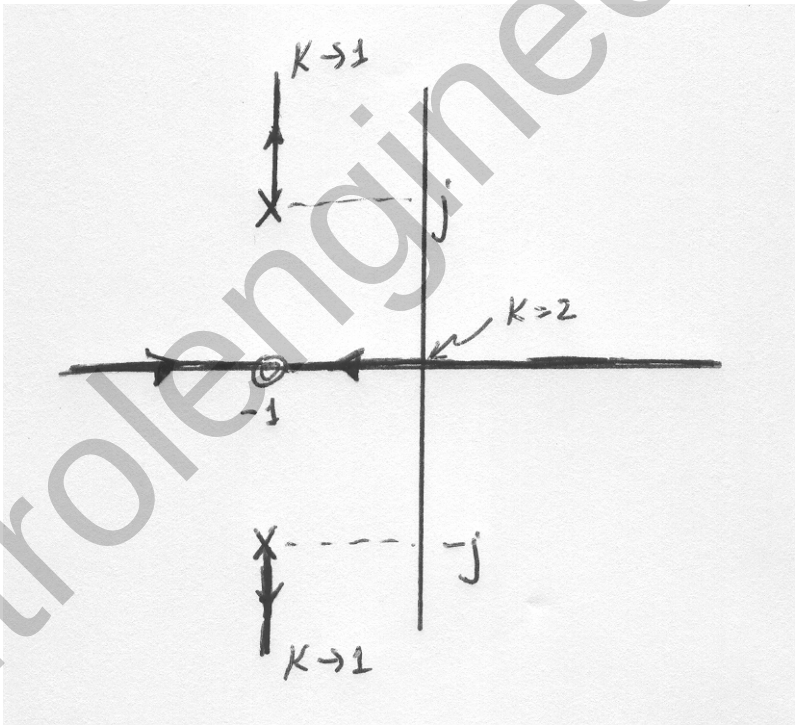
b. There are no asymptotes in this root locus. To calculate the break-in and breakaway points, let $K = \dfrac{\sigma^2 + 2\sigma + 2}{\sigma^2 + 2\sigma + 1}$. Then

$$\frac{dK}{d\sigma} = \frac{(\sigma^2 + 2\sigma + 1)(2\sigma + 2) - (\sigma^2 + 2\sigma + 2)(2\sigma + 2)}{(\sigma^2 + 2\sigma + 1)^2} = \frac{-2(\sigma + 1)}{(\sigma^2 + 2\sigma + 1)^2}$$ So the only break-in point occurs when $\sigma = -1$.

It is helpful to calculate directly the root positions from the characteristic equation. The closed loop poles are located at $s_{1,2} = \dfrac{-2 + 2K \pm \sqrt{4(1-K)^2 - 4(1-K)(2-K)}}{2(1-K)} = \dfrac{-1 + K \pm \sqrt{K-1}}{1-K}$

It can be seen that when $K < 1$, both poles are complex conjugate with a real part =-1; when $K > 2$ the two poles are real.

The root locus is:



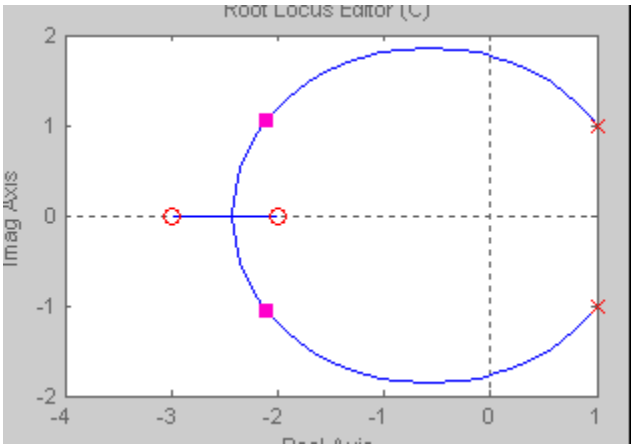
c. When $K = 1$ the poles are at ∞. When $K = 2$, the solution of the quadratic equation above gives $s = 0, -2$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

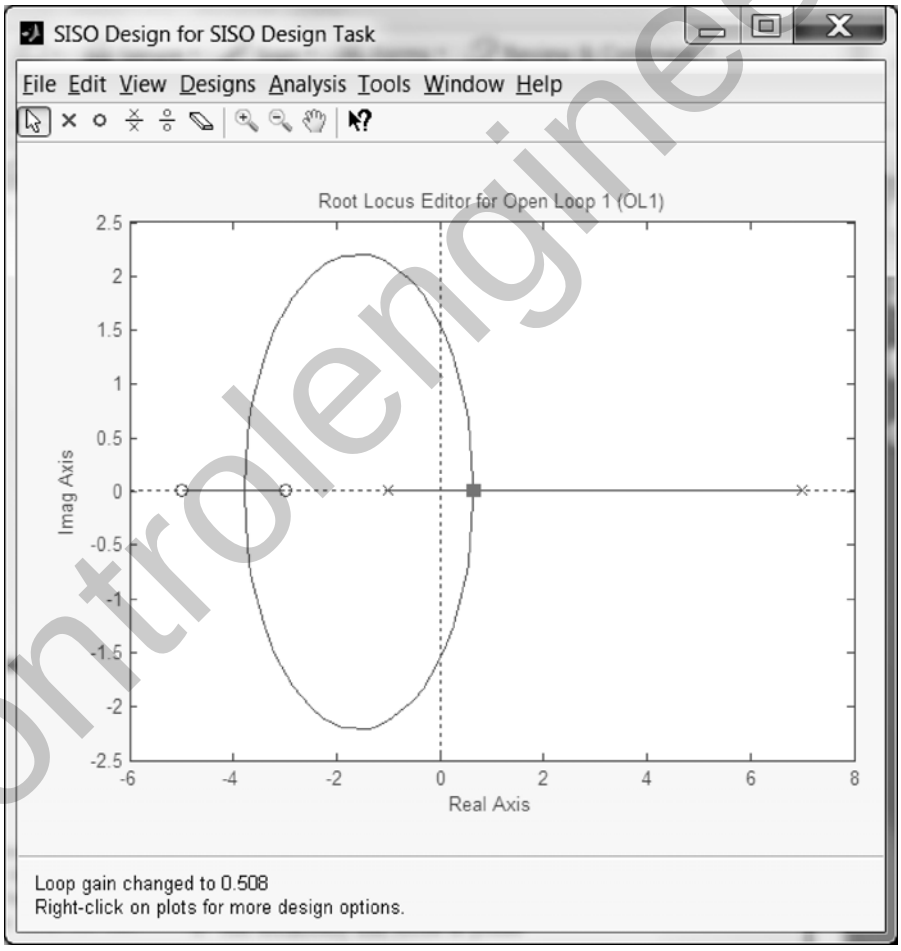
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

6.



Break-in: $\sigma = -2.43$ for $K = 52.1$

7.



Break-in: $\sigma = -3.78$ for $K = 31.5$; Breakaway: $\sigma = -0.661$ for $K = 0.508$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

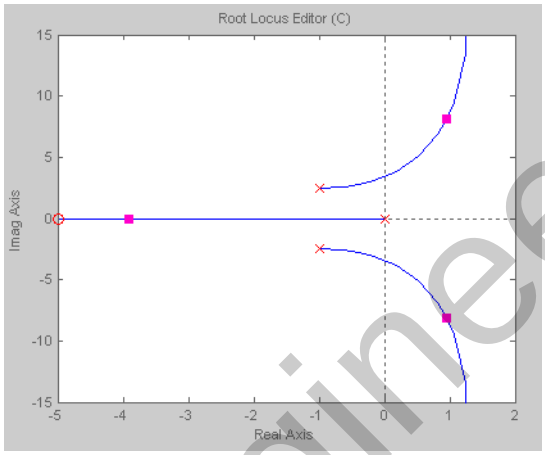
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

8.

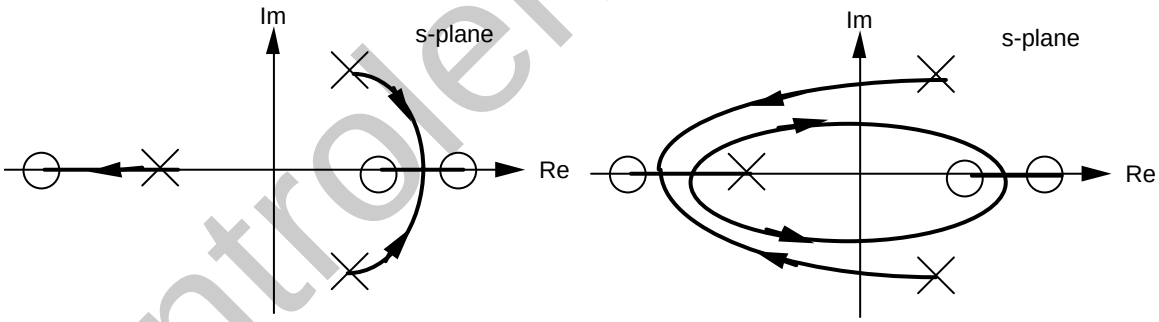
Convert the denominator to the following form: $D(s) = 1 + \dfrac{20K(s+5)}{s^3 + 2s^2 + 7s}$ and thus identify

$$G(s) = \frac{20K(s+5)}{s^3 + 2s^2 + 7s} = \frac{20K(s+5)}{s(s^2 + 2s + 7)}.$$

Plotting the root locus yields



9.

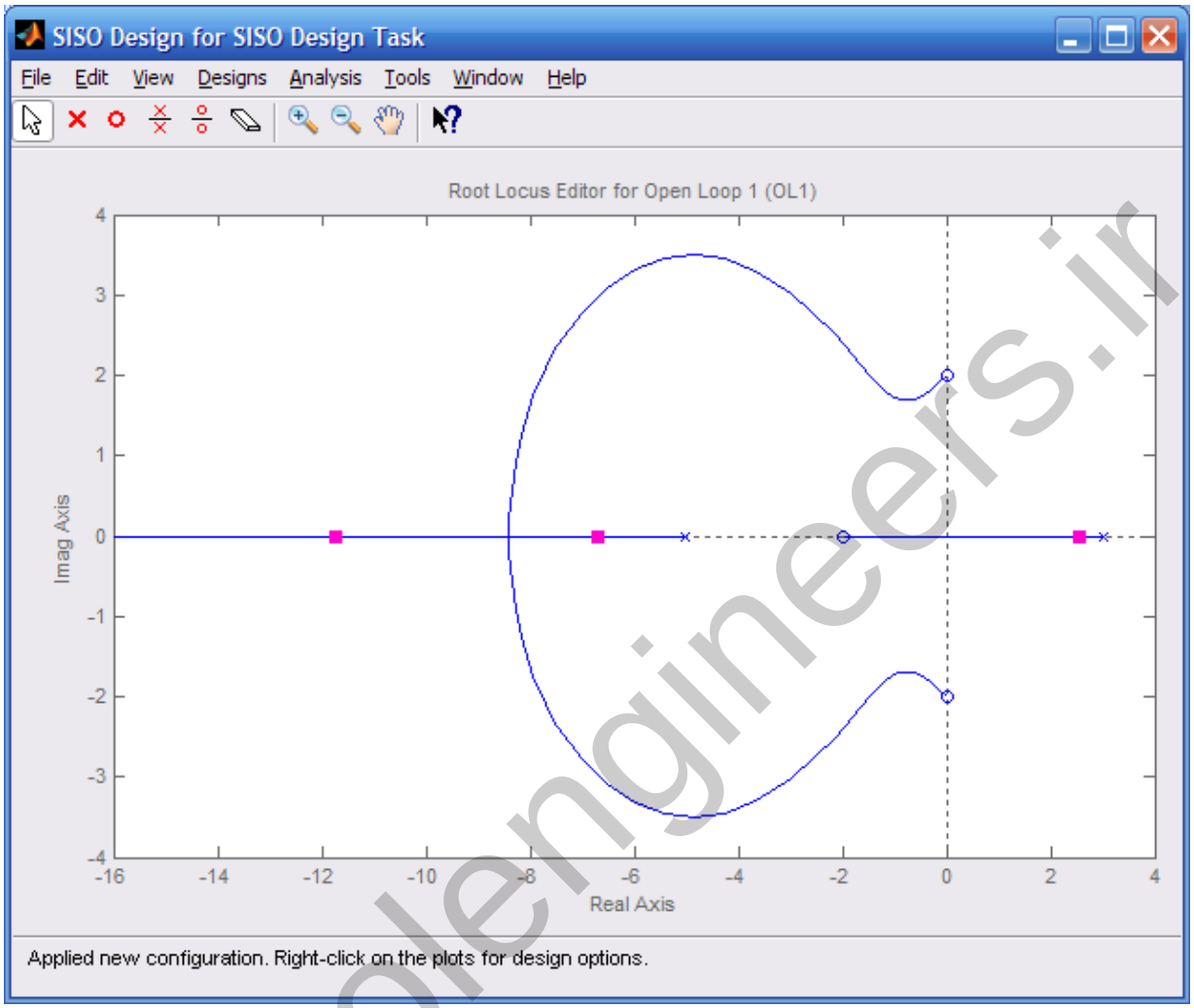


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

10.



Closed-loop poles will be in the left-half-plane when rhp pole reaches the origin,

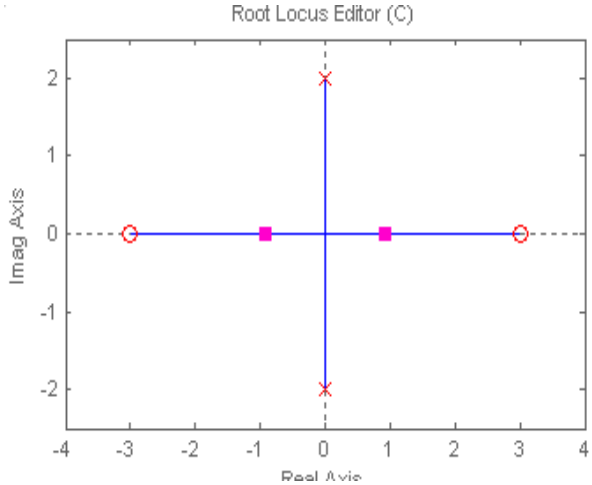
or $K > \dfrac{(3)(5)}{(2)(2)(2)} = \dfrac{15}{8}$. Thus, poles will be in the right half-plane for $K < \dfrac{15}{8}$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

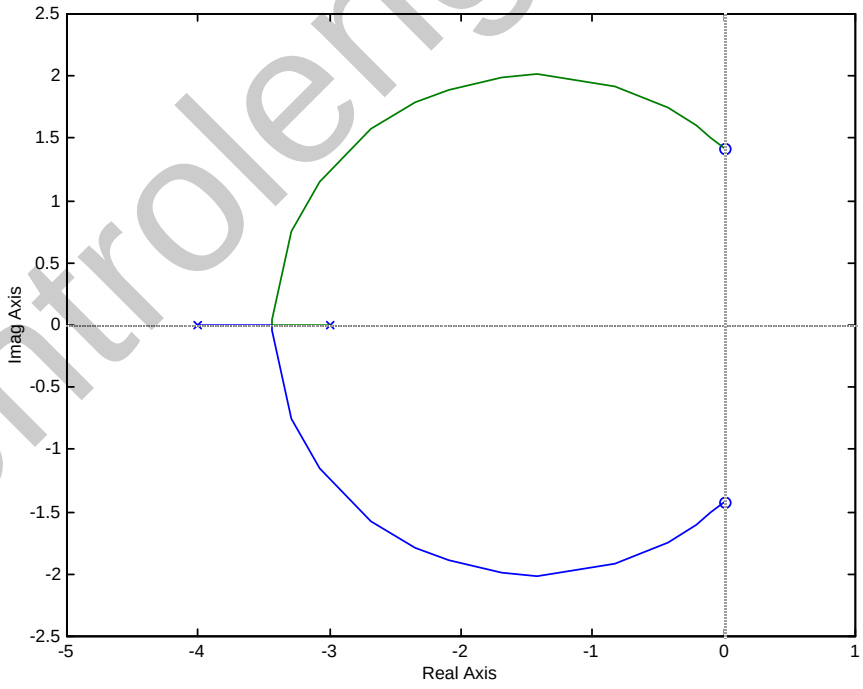
11.



Closed-loop poles will be in the right-half-plane for $K > \frac{(2)(2)}{(3)(3)} = \frac{4}{9}$ (gain at the origin).

Therefore, stable for $K < 4/9$; unstable for $K > 4/9$.

12.



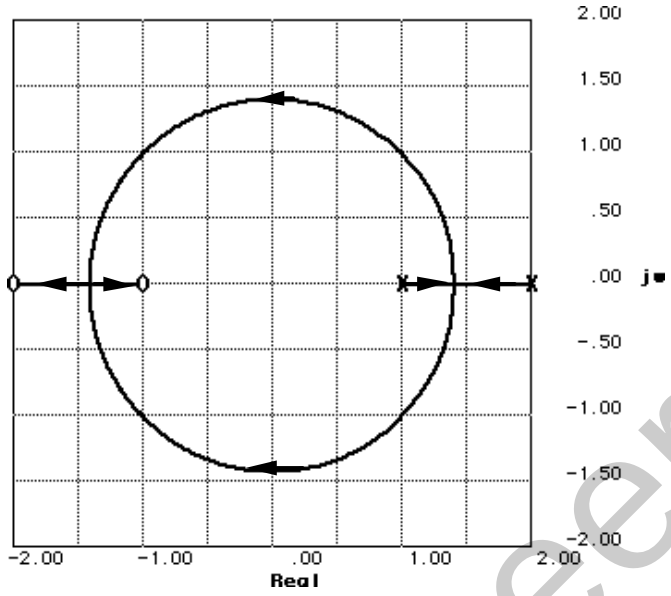
Breakaway: σ = -3.436 for K = 1.781. System is never unstable. System is marginally stable for K = ●.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

13.

System 1:



(a)

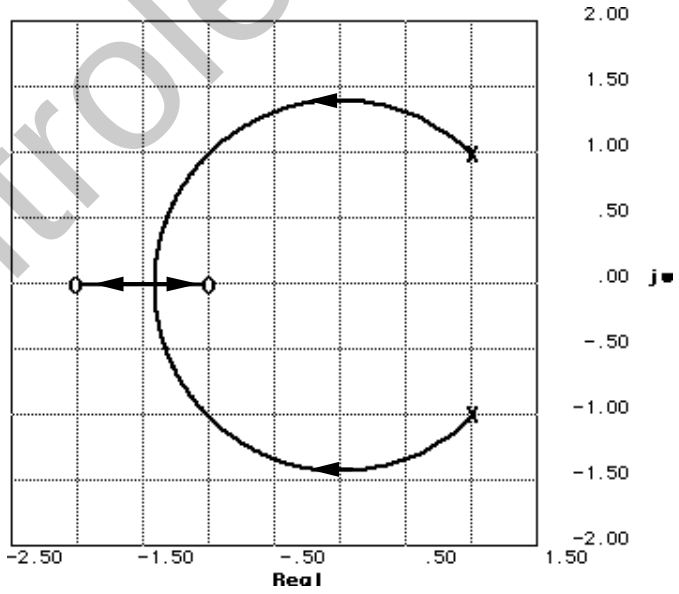
a. Breakaway: $\sigma = 1.41$ for $K = 0.03$; Break-in: $\sigma = -1.41$ for $K = 33.97$.

b. Imaginary axis crossing at $j1.41$ for $K = 1$. Thus stable for $K > 1$.

c. At break-in point, poles are multiple. Thus, $K = 33.97$.

d. Searching along 135^0 line for 180^0, $K = 5$ at $1.414 \angle 135^0$.

System 2:



(b)

a. Break-in: $\sigma = -1.41$ for $K = 28.14$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

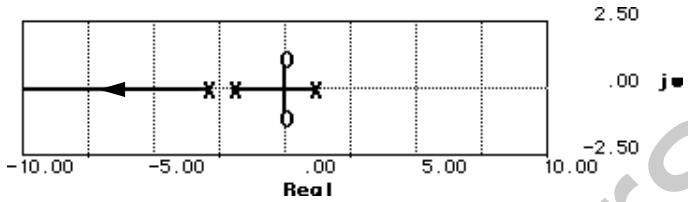
b. Imaginary axis crossing at j1.41 for K = 0.67. Thus stable for K > 0.67.

c. At break-in point, poles are multiple. Thus, K = 28.14.

d. Searching along 135^0 line for 180^0, K = 4 at $1.414 \angle 135^0$.

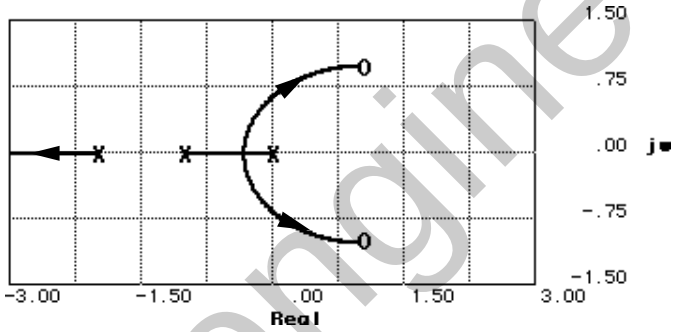
14.

a.



Root locus crosses the imaginary axis at the origin for K = 6. Thus the system is stable for K > 6.

b.



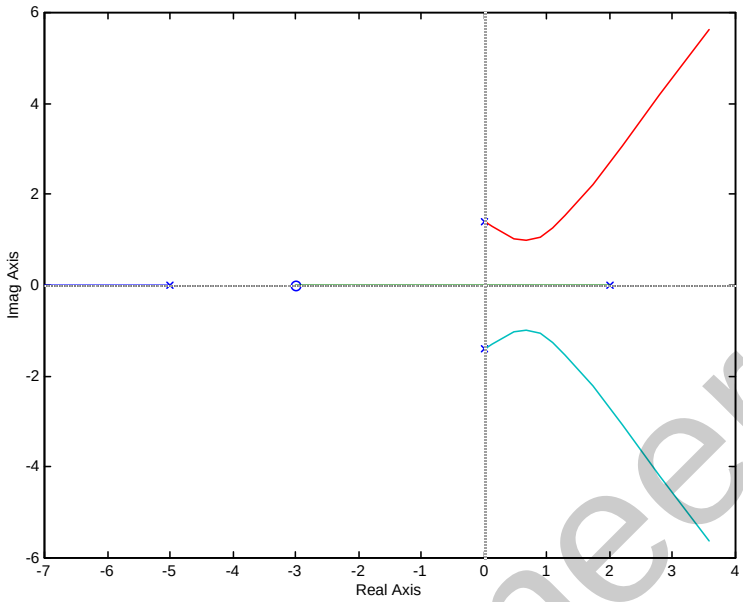
Root locus crosses the imaginary axis at j0.65 for K = 0.79. Thus, the system is stable for K < 0.79.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

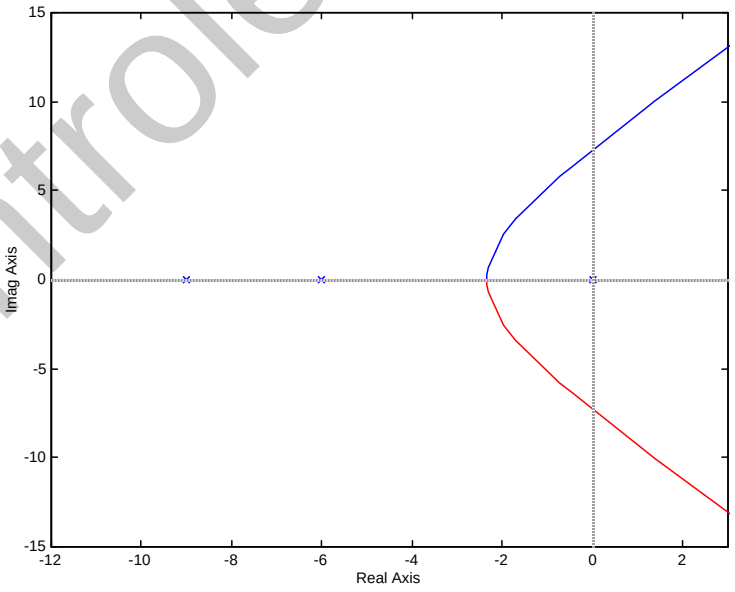
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

15.



There will be only two right-half-plane poles when pole at +2 moves into the left-half-plane at the origin. Thus $K = \dfrac{(5)(\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2})(2)}{3} = 6.67$.

16.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Root locus crosses the imaginary axis at j7.348 with a gain of 810. Real axis breakaway is at –2.333 at a gain of 57.04. Real axis intercept for the asymptotes is $\frac{15}{3}$ 5. The angle of the asymptotes is $= \frac{\pi}{3}$, π, $\frac{5\pi}{3}$. Some other points on the root locus are:

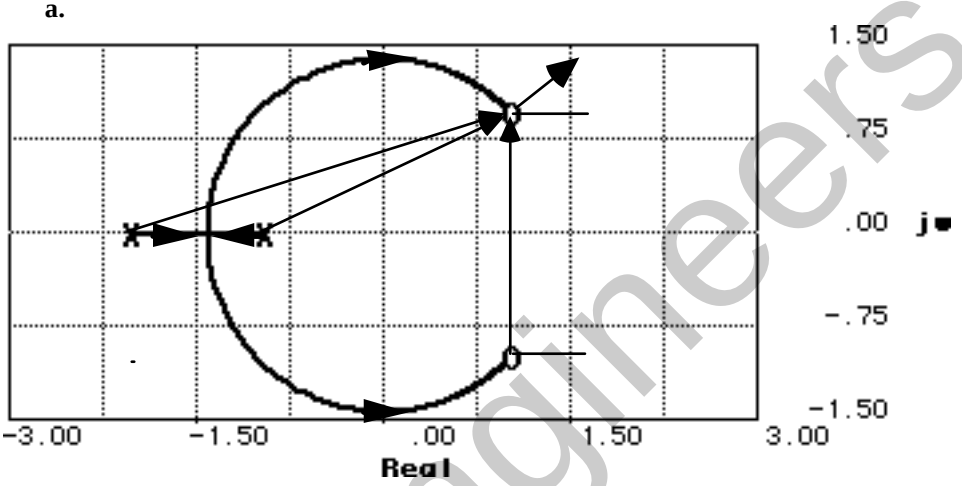
$\zeta = 0.4$: -1.606 + j3.68, K = 190.1

$\zeta = 0.6$: -1.956 + j2.6075, K = 117.8

$\zeta = 0.8$: -2.189 + j1.642, K = 79.55

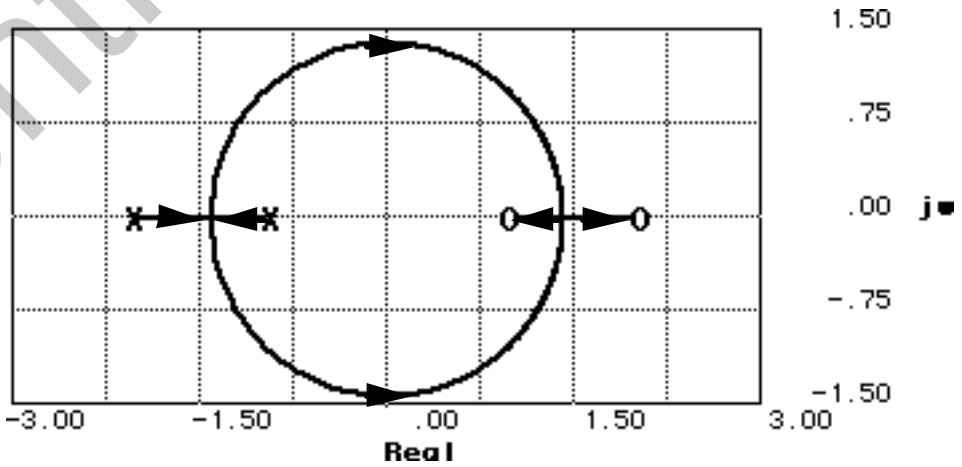
17.

a.



Imaginary axis crossing: j1.41 at K = 1.5. Stability: K < 1.5. Breakaway: -1.41 at K = 0.04. Points on root locus: -1.5 ± j0, K = 0.0345; -0.75 ± j1.199, K = 0.429; 0 ± j1.4142, K = 1.5; 0.75 ± j1.1989, K = 9. Finding angle of arrival: $90 - \theta_1 - \theta_2 + \theta_3 = 90^o - \tan^{-1}(1/3) - \tan^{-1}(1/2) + \theta_3 = 180^o$. Thus, $\theta_3 = 135^o$.

b.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Imaginary axis crossing: j1.41 at K = 1. Stability: K < 1. Breakaway: -1.41 at K = 0.03. Break-in: 1.41 at K = 33.97. Points on root locus: -1.5 ± j0, K = 0.02857; -0.75 ± j1.199, K = 0.33; 0 ± j1.4142, K = 1; 0.75 ± j1.1989, K = 3.

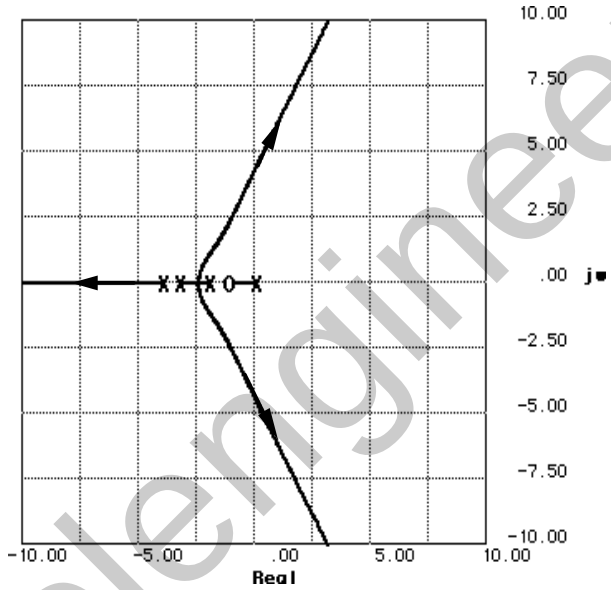
18.

a. Root locus crosses the imaginary axis at $\pm j3.162$ at $K = 52$.

b. Since the gain is the product of pole lengths to -5, $K = (1)\left(\sqrt{4^2+1^2}\right)\left(\sqrt{4^2+1^2}\right) = 17$.

19.

a.



b. $\sigma_a = \frac{(0 - 2 - 3 - 4) - (-1)}{3} = -\frac{8}{3}$; Angle $= \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{3}, \pi, \frac{5\pi}{3}$

c. Root locus crosses imaginary axis at j4.28 with K = 140.8.

d. K = 13.125

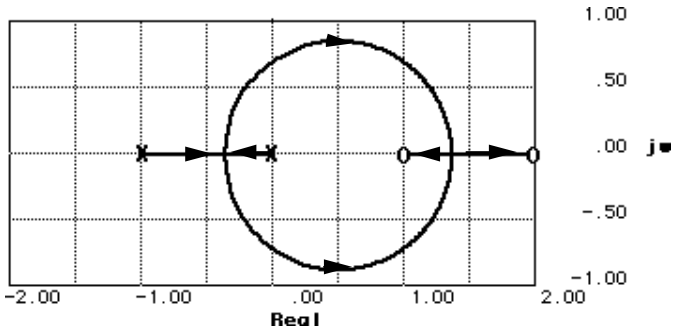
20.

Assume that root locus is epsilon away from the asymptotes. Thus, $\sigma_a = \frac{(0 - 3 - 6) - (-\alpha)}{2}$. -1; Angle $= \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$. Hence $\alpha = 7$. Checking assumption at –1 ± j100 yields -180° with K = 9997.02.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

21.



a. Breakaway: -0.37 for K = 0.07. Break-in: 1.37 for K = 13.93

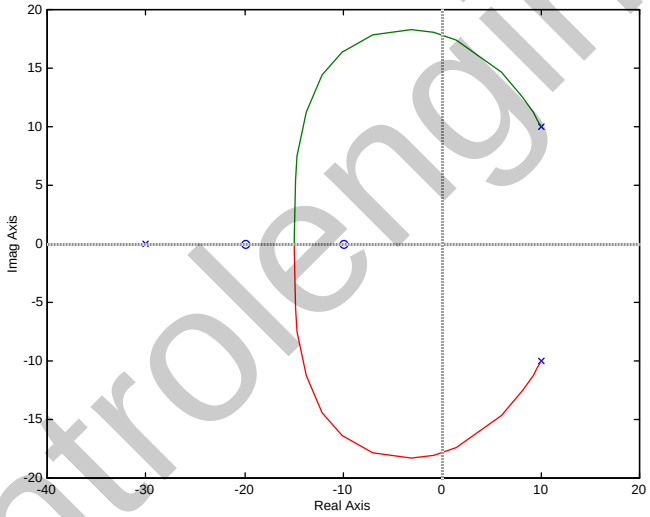
b. Imaginary axis crossing: ±j0.71 for K = 0.33

c. System stable for K < 0.33

d. Searching 120° find point on root locus at $0.5\angle 120^{\circ} = -0.25 \pm j0.433$ for K = 0.1429

22.

a.



b. $23.93 < K < \infty$

c. $K = 81.83$ @ $-13.04 \pm j13.04$

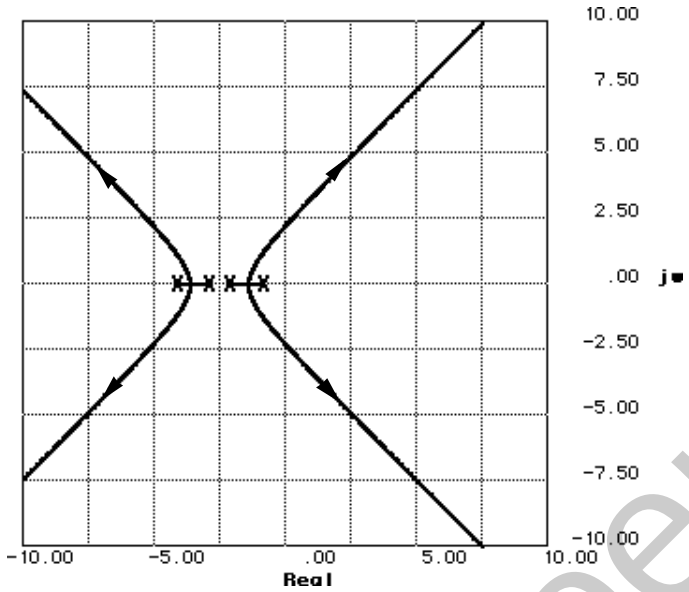
d. At the break-in point, $s = -14.965$, $K = 434.98$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

23.



a. Asymptotes: $\sigma_{int} = \frac{(-1\ -2\ -3\ -4) - (0)}{4} = -\frac{5}{2}$; Angle $= \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}$

b. Breakaway: -1.38 for K = 1 and -3.62 for K = 1

c. Root locus crosses the imaginary axis at ±j2.24 for K = 126. Thus, stability for K < 126.

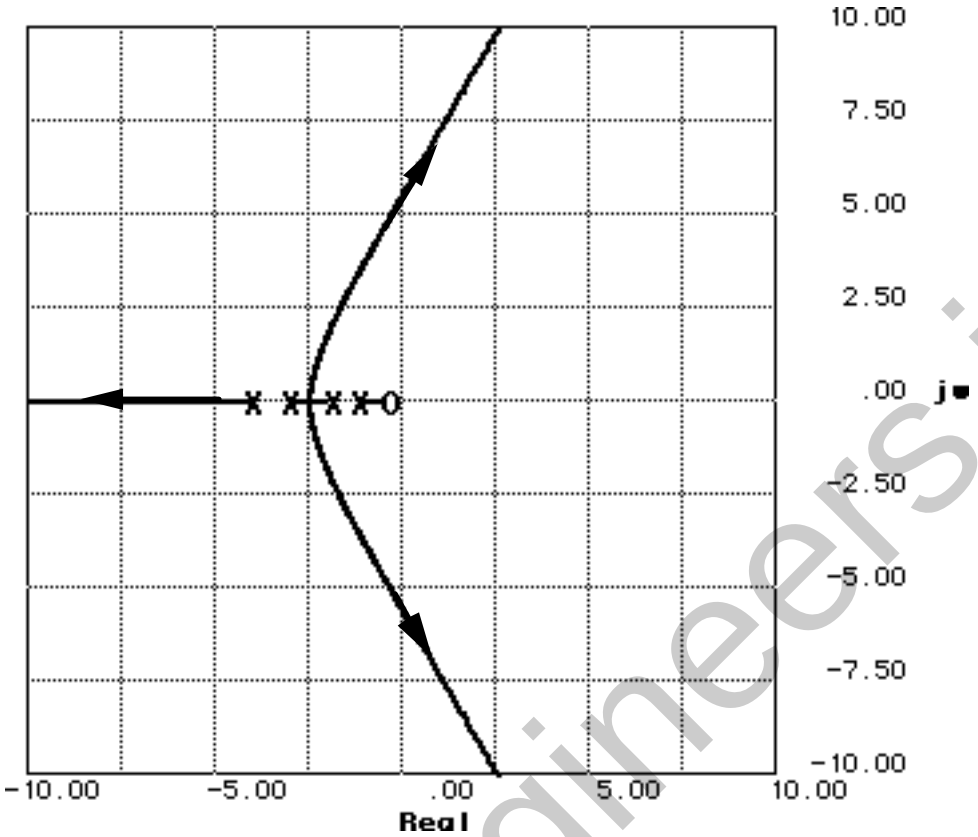
d. Search 0.7 damping ratio line (134.427 degrees) for 180^0. Point is $1.4171\angle 134.427^o$ = - 0.992 ± j1.012 for K = 10.32.

e. Without the zero, the angles to the point ±j5.5 add up to -265.074^o. Therefore the contribution of the zero must be $265.074 - 180 = 85.074^o$. Hence, $\tan 85.074^o = \frac{5.5}{z_c}$, where $-z_c$ is the location of the zero. Thus, $z_c = 0.474$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



f. After adding the zero, the root locus crosses the imaginary axis at ±j5.5 for K = 252.5. Thus, the system is stable for K < 252.5.

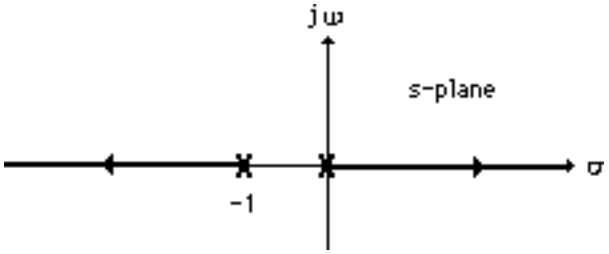
g. The new root locus crosses the 0.7 damping ratio line at $2.7318\angle 134.427^{o}$ for K = 11.075 compared to $1.4171\angle 134.427^{o}$ for K = 10.32 for the old root locus. Thus, the new system's settling time is shorter, but with the same percent overshoot.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

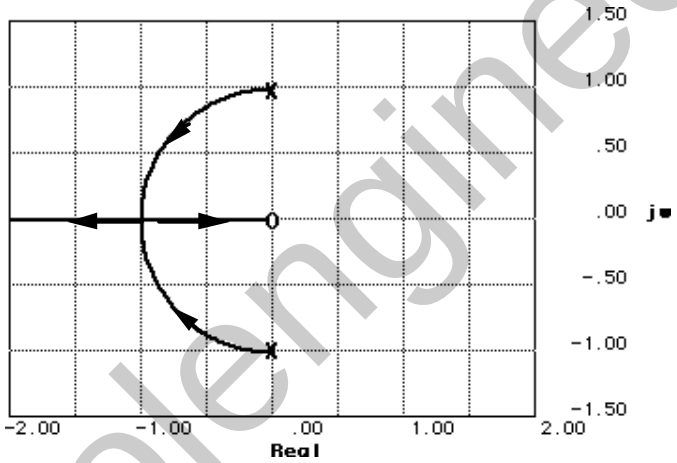
24.



25.

$T(s) = \dfrac{1}{s^2 + \alpha s + 1} = \dfrac{\dfrac{1}{s^2+1}}{1 + \dfrac{\alpha s}{s^2+1}}$. Thus an equivalent system has $G(s) = \dfrac{1}{s^2+1}$ and $H(s) = \alpha s$.

Plotting a root locus for $G(s)H(s) = \dfrac{\alpha s}{s^2+1}$, we obtain,



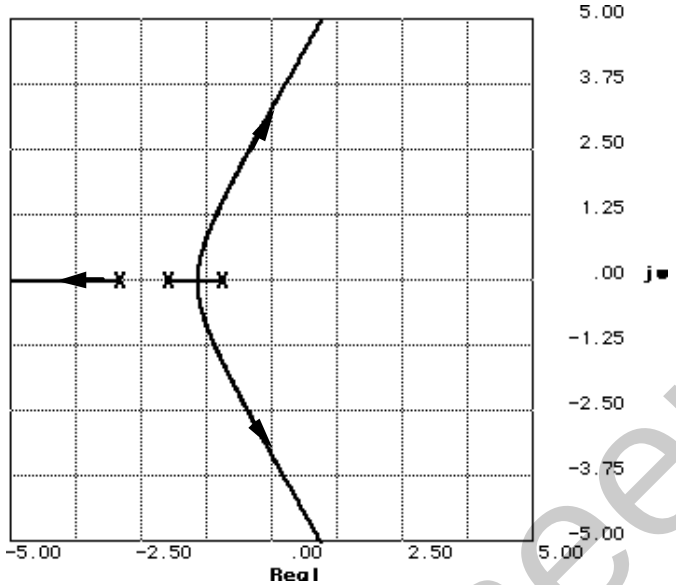
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

26.

a.



b. Root locus crosses 20% overshoot line at $1.8994 \angle 117.126^{o} = -0.866 \pm j1.69$ for $K = 9.398$.

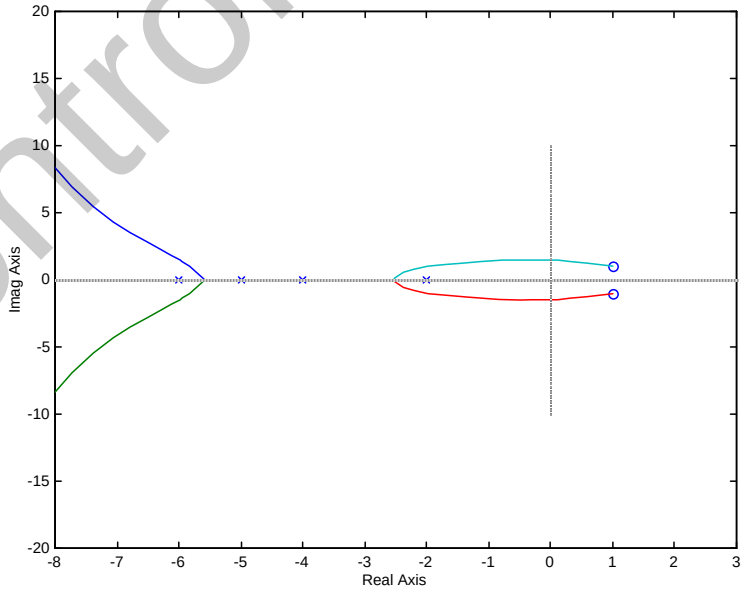
c. $T_s = \dfrac{4}{0.866} = 4.62$ seconds; $T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{1.69} = 1.859$ seconds

d. Other poles with same gain as dominant poles: $\sigma = -4.27$

e. Root locus crosses imaginary axis at $\pm j3.32$ for $K = 60$. Therefore stability for $K < 60$.

27.

a.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

$$a \quad \frac{(6 \quad 5 \quad 4 \quad 2) \quad (2)}{4 \quad 2} \quad 9.5$$

$$a \quad \frac{(2k \quad 1)}{4 \quad 2} \quad \frac{}{2}, \frac{3}{2}$$

c. At the $j\omega$ axis crossing, $K = 115.6$. Thus for stability, $0 < K < 115.6$.

d. Breakaway points at $\sigma = -2.524$ @ $K = 0.496$ and $\sigma = -5.576$ @ $K = 0.031$.

e. For 25% overshoot, Eq. (4.39) yields $\zeta = 0.404$. Searching along this damping ratio line, we find the 180^0 point at $-0.6608 + j1.496$ where $K = 35.98$.

f. $-7.839 \pm j7.425$

g. Second-order approximation not valid because of the existence of closed-loop zeros in the rhp.

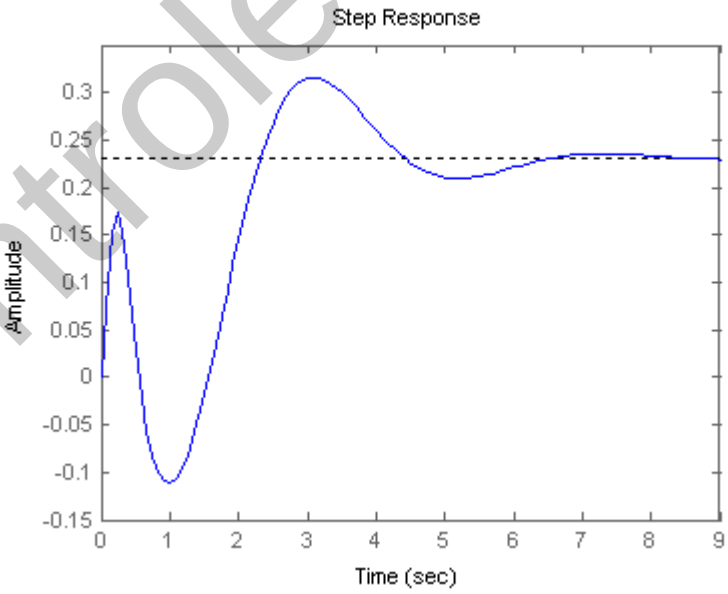
h.

Program:

```
numg=35.98*[1 -2 2];
deng=poly([-2 -4 -5 -6]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
T=feedback(G,1)
step(T)
```

Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
    35.98 s^2 - 71.96 s + 71.96
-----------------------------------
s^4 + 17 s^3 + 140 s^2 + 196 s + 312
```



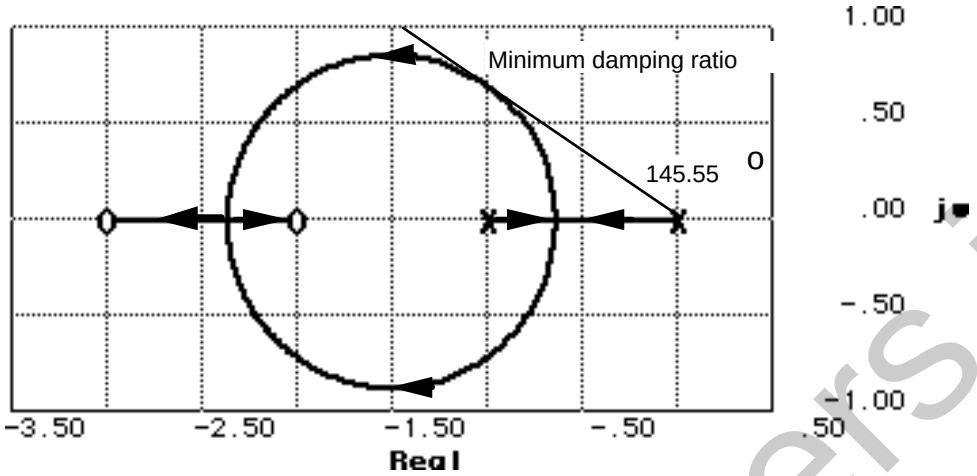
Simulation shows over 30% overshoot and nonminimum-phase behavior. Second-order approximation not valid.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

28.

a. Draw root locus and minimum damping ratio line.



Minimum damping ratio is $\zeta = \cos(180 - 145.55) = \cos 34.45^{\circ} = 0.825$. Coordinates at tangent point of $\zeta = 0.825$ line with the root locus is approximately $-1 + j0.686$. The gain at this point is 0.32.

b. Percent overshoot for $\zeta = 0.825$ is 1.019%.

c. $T_s = \frac{4}{1} = 4$ seconds; $T_p = \frac{\pi}{0.6875} = 4.57$ seconds

d. Second-order approximation is not valid because of the two zeros and no pole-zero cancellation.

e. $K_v = \frac{0.32*2*3}{1} = 1.92$; Therefore, $e_{ramp}(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = 0.52.$

29.

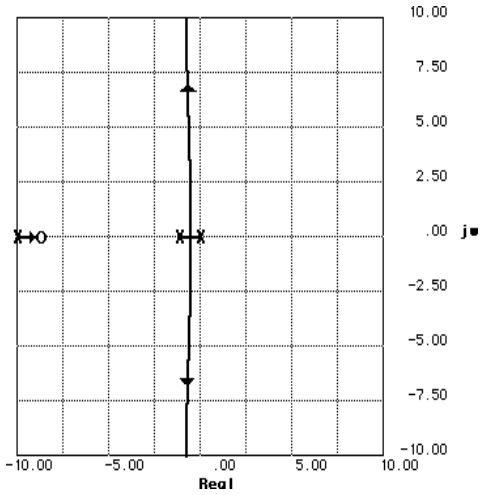
The root locus intersects the 0.55 damping ratio line at $-7.217 + j10.959$ with $K = 134.8$. A justification of a second-order approximation is not required. The problem stated the requirements in terms of damping ratio and not percent overshoot, settling time, or peak time. A second-order approximation is required to draw the equivalency between percent overshoot, settling time, and peak time and damping ratio and natural frequency.

30.

Since the problem stated the settling time at large values of K, assume that the root locus is approximately close to the vertical asymptotes. Hence, $\sigma_{int} = \frac{-11 + \alpha}{2} = -\frac{4}{T_s}$. Since T_s is given as 4 seconds, $\sigma_{int} = -1$ and $\alpha = 9$. The root locus is shown below.

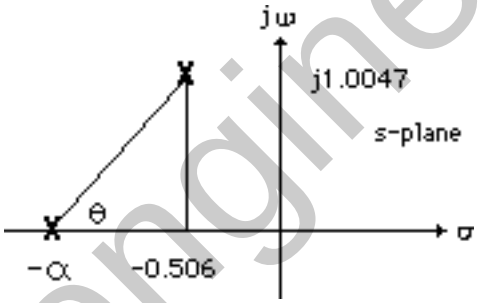
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



31.

The design point is - 0.506 ± j1.0047. Excluding the pole at -α , the sum of angles to the design point is -141.37°. Thus, the contribution of the pole at -α is 141.37 - 180 = - 38.63°. The following geometry applies:



Hence, $\tan\theta = \dfrac{1.0047}{\alpha - 0.506}$ = tan 38.63 = 0.799. Thus α = 1.763. Adding this pole at -1.763 yields 180° at - 0.506 ± j1.0047 with K = 7.987.

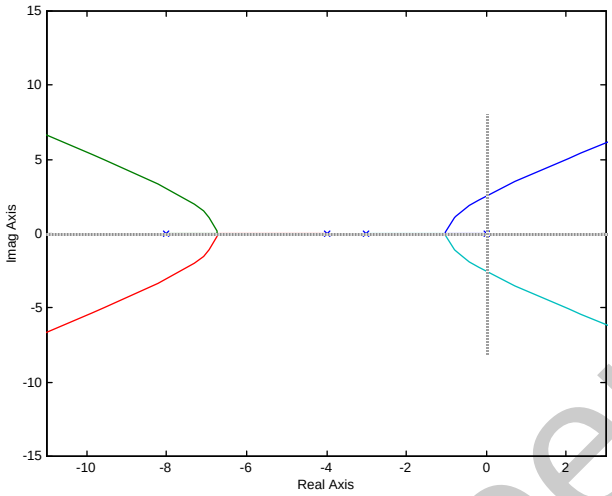
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

32.

a.



b. Searching along the 10% overshoot line (angle = 126.239°), the point - 0.7989 + *j*1.0898 yields 180° for K = 81.74.

c. Higher-order poles are located at approximately –6.318 and –7.084. Since these poles are more than 5 times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant pole found in (b), the second-order approximation is valid.

d. Searching along the imaginary axis yields 180° at *j*2.53, with $K = 394.2$.

Hence, for stability, $0 < K < 394.2$.

33.

Program:

```
pos=10;
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+[log(pos/100)]^2)
numg=1;
deng=poly([0 -3 -4 -8]);
G=tf(numg,deng)
Gzpk=zpk(G)
rlocus(G,0:1:100)
pause
axis([-2,0,-2,2])
sgrid(z,0)
pause
[K,P]=rlocfind(G)
T=feedback(K*G,1)
pause
step(T)
```

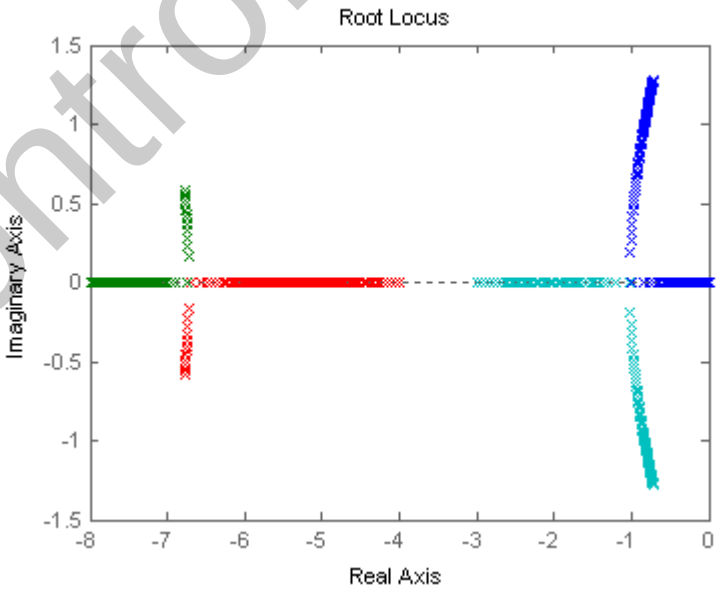
Computer response:

```
z =

    0.5912
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

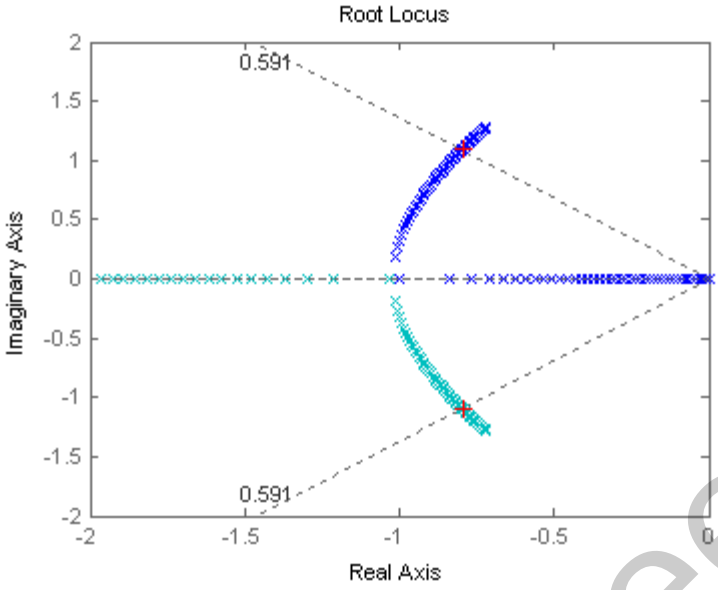
```
Transfer function:
            1
----------------------------
s^4 + 15 s^3 + 68 s^2 + 96 s


Zero/pole/gain:
         1
-------------------
s (s+8) (s+4) (s+3)

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -0.7994 + 1.0802i


K =

   81.0240


P =

  -7.1058
  -6.2895
  -0.8023 + 1.0813i
  -0.8023 - 1.0813i


Transfer function:
                81.02
-----------------------------------
s^4 + 15 s^3 + 68 s^2 + 96 s + 81.02
```

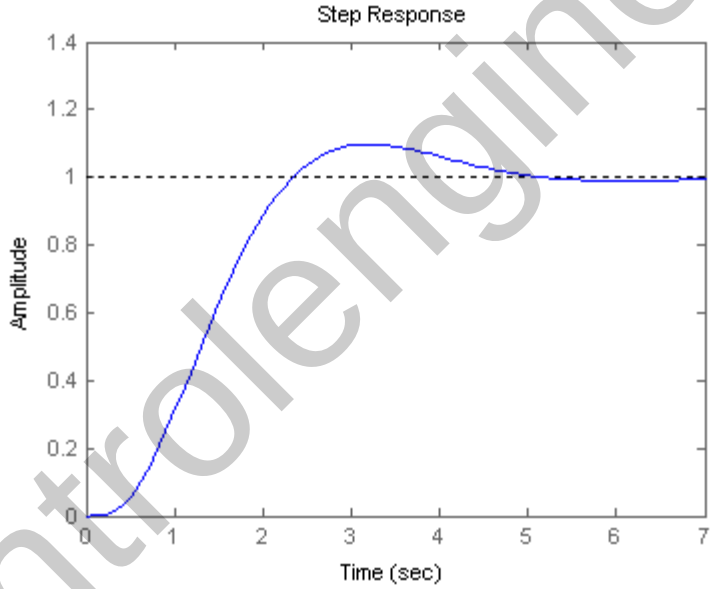


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





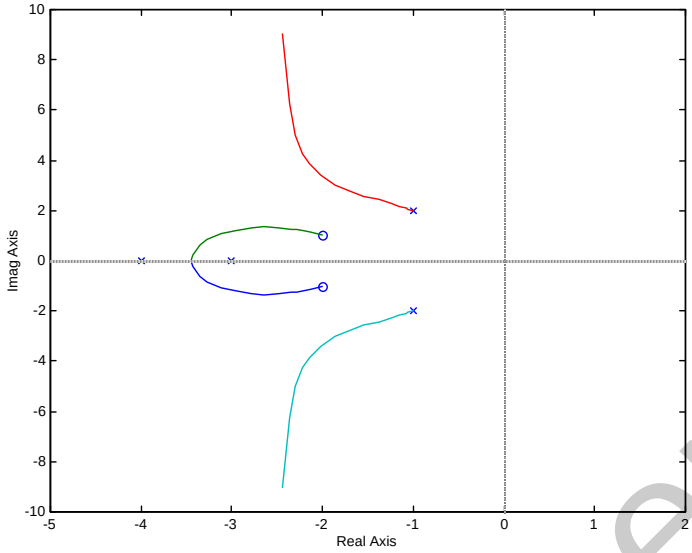
34.

a. For a peak time of 1s, search along the horizontal line, Im = $\pi/ T_p = \pi$, to find the point of intersection with the root locus. The intersection occurs at $-2 \pm j\pi$ at a gain of 11.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

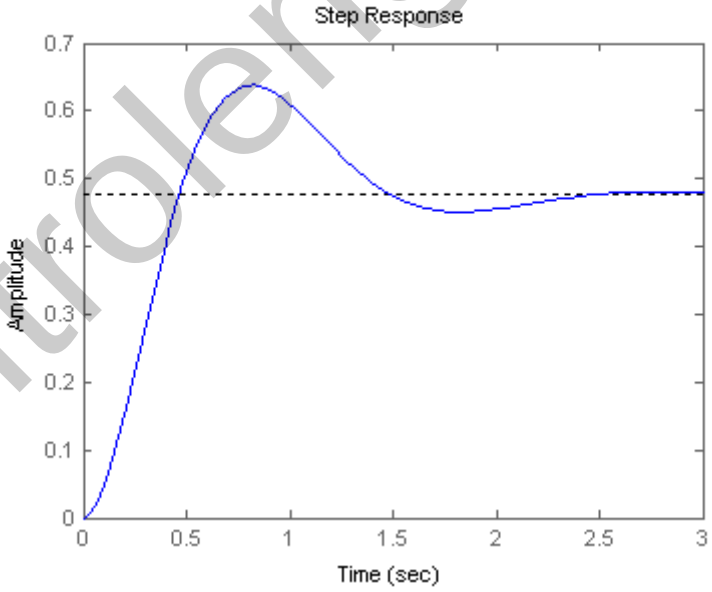
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b.

Program:

```
numg=11*[1 4 5];
deng=conv([1 2 5],poly([-3 -4]));
G=tf(numg,deng);
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
```



Peak time approximately 0.8 second instead of 1 second.

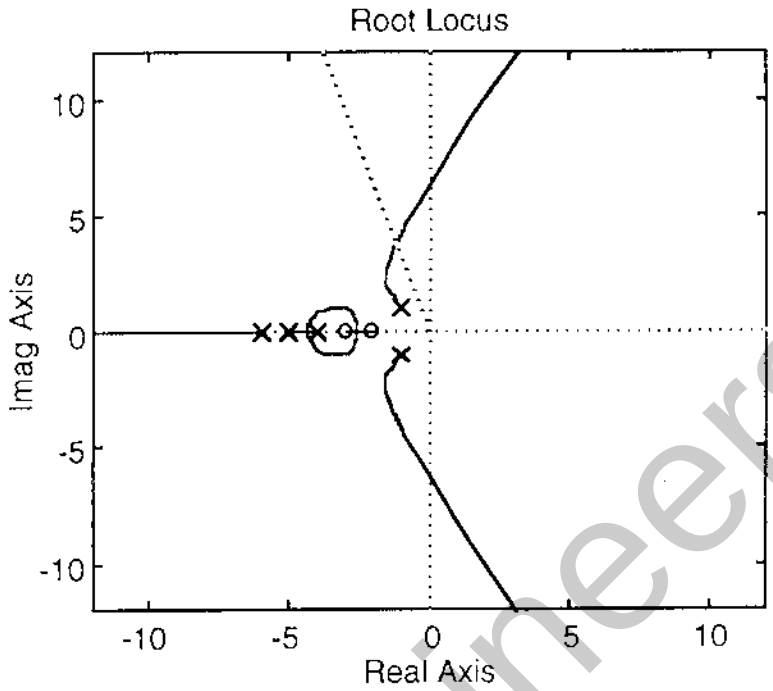
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

35.

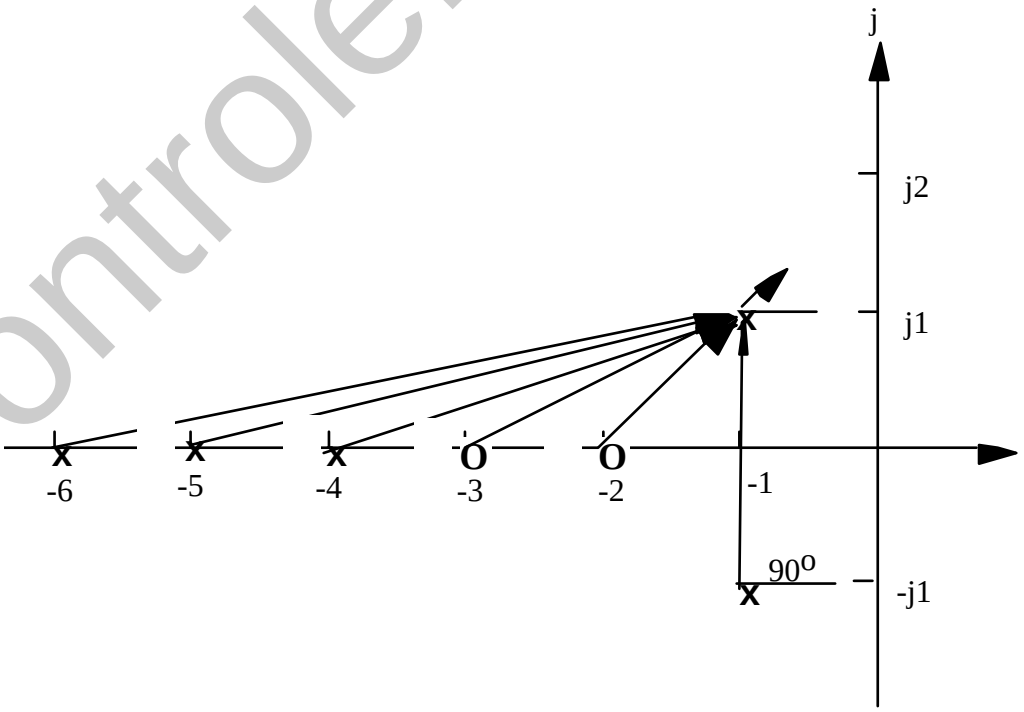
a.



b. Searching the jω axis for 180°, we locate the point j6.29 at a gain of 447.83.

c. Searching for maximum gain between -4 and -5 yields the breakaway point, -4.36. Searching for minimum gain between -2 and -3 yields the break-in point, -2.56.

d.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

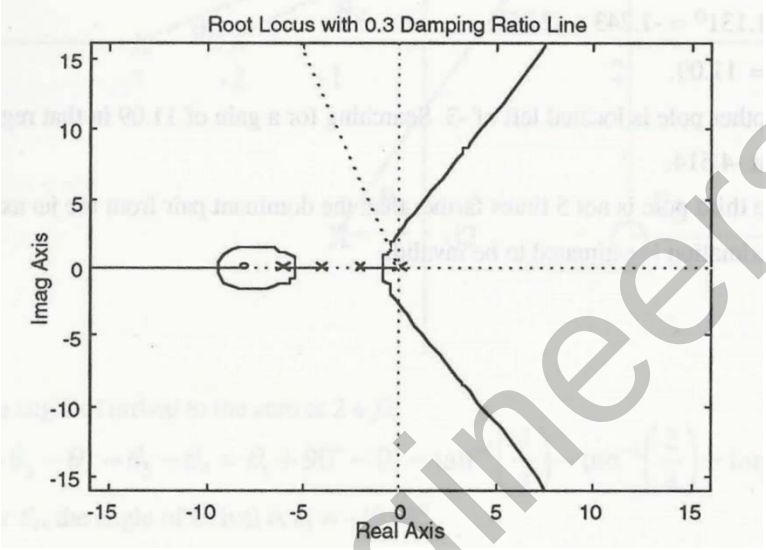
To find the angle of departure from the poles at -1±j1: $-\theta_1 - \theta_2 - \theta_3 + \theta_4 + \theta_5 - \theta_6 - 90^0$

$= -\tan^{-1}(1/5) - \tan^{-1}(1/4) - \tan^{-1}(1/3) + \tan^{-1}(1/2) + \tan^{-1}(1/1) - \theta_6 - 90^o = 180^0$. Thus, $\theta_6 = -242.22^o$

e. Searching along the $\zeta = 0.3$ line ($\theta = 180 - \cos^{-1}(\zeta) = 107.458^o$) for 180° we locate the point $3.96 \angle 107.458^o = -1.188 \pm j3.777$. The gain is 127.133.

36.

a.



b. Searching the jω axis for 180°, we locate the point j2.56 at a gain of 30.686.

c. Searching for maximum gain between 0 and -2 yields the breakaway point, -0.823. Searching for maximum gain between -4 and -6 yields the breakaway point, -5.37. Searching for minimum gain beyond -8 yields the break-in point, -9.39.

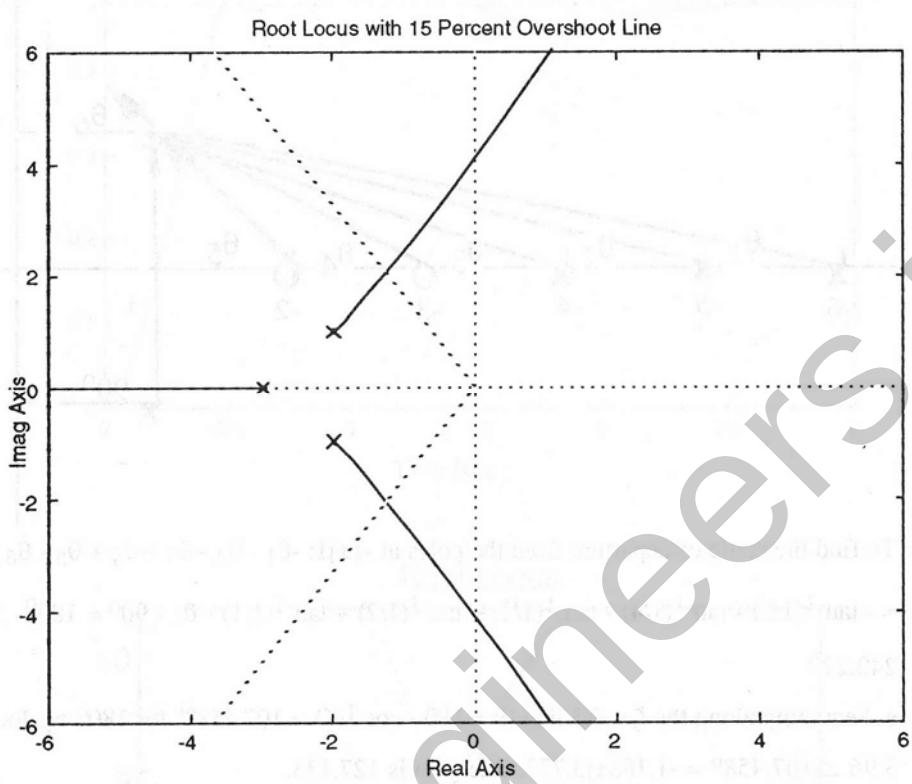
e. Searching along the $\zeta = 0.3$ line ($\theta = 180 - \cos^{-1}(\zeta) = 107.458^o$) for 180° we locate the point $1.6 \angle 107.458^o = -0.48 \pm j1.53$. The gain is 9.866.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

37.



a. Searching the 15% overshoot line ($\zeta = 0.517$; $\theta = 121.131^{o}$) for 180°, we find the point $2.404 \angle 121.131^{o} = -1.243 + j2.058$.

b. K = 11.09.

c. Another pole is located left of -3. Searching for a gain of 11.09 in that region, we find the third pole at -4.514.

d. The third pole is not 5 times farther than the dominant pair from the jω axis. the second-order approximation is estimated to be invalid.

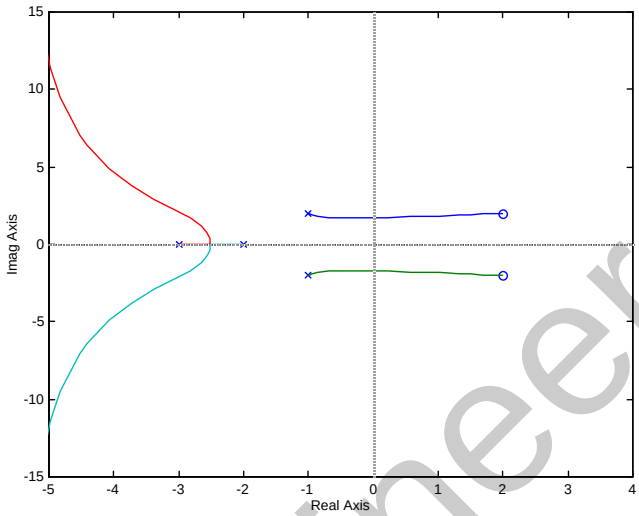
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

38.

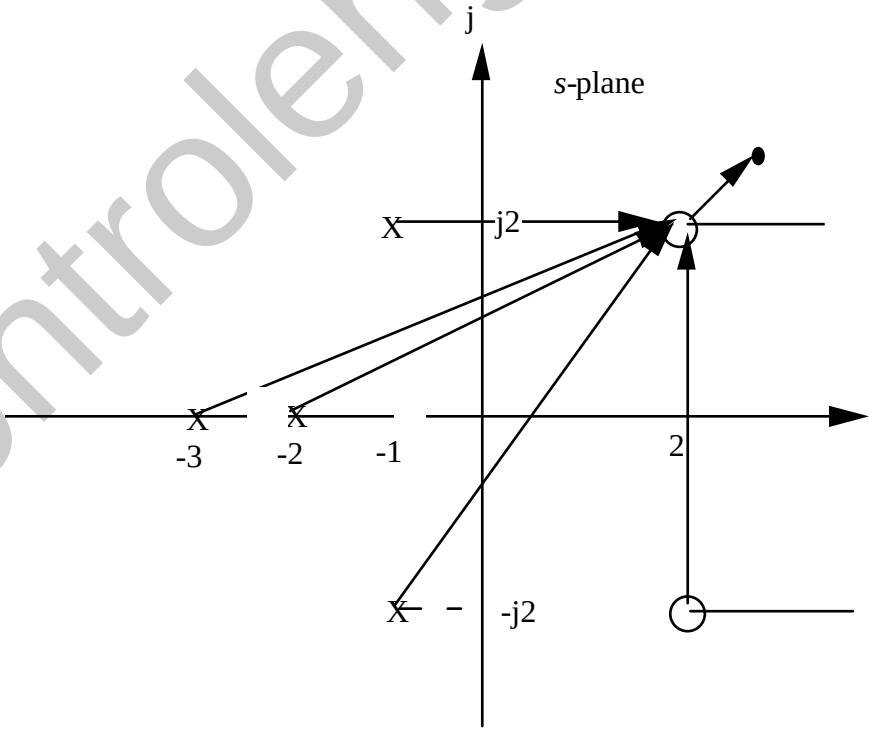
a.



b. Searching the $j\omega$ axis for 180°, we locate the point $j1.69$ at a gain of 4.249.

c. Searching between -2 and -3 for maximum gain, the breakaway is found at -2.512.

d.



To find the angle of arrival to the zero at $2 + j2$:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\theta_1 = 90^\circ + 0^\circ + \tan^{-1}\frac{4}{3} + \tan^{-1}\frac{2}{4} + \tan^{-1}\frac{2}{5} + 180^\circ$$

Solving for θ_1, the angle of arrival is $\theta_1 = -191.5^0$.

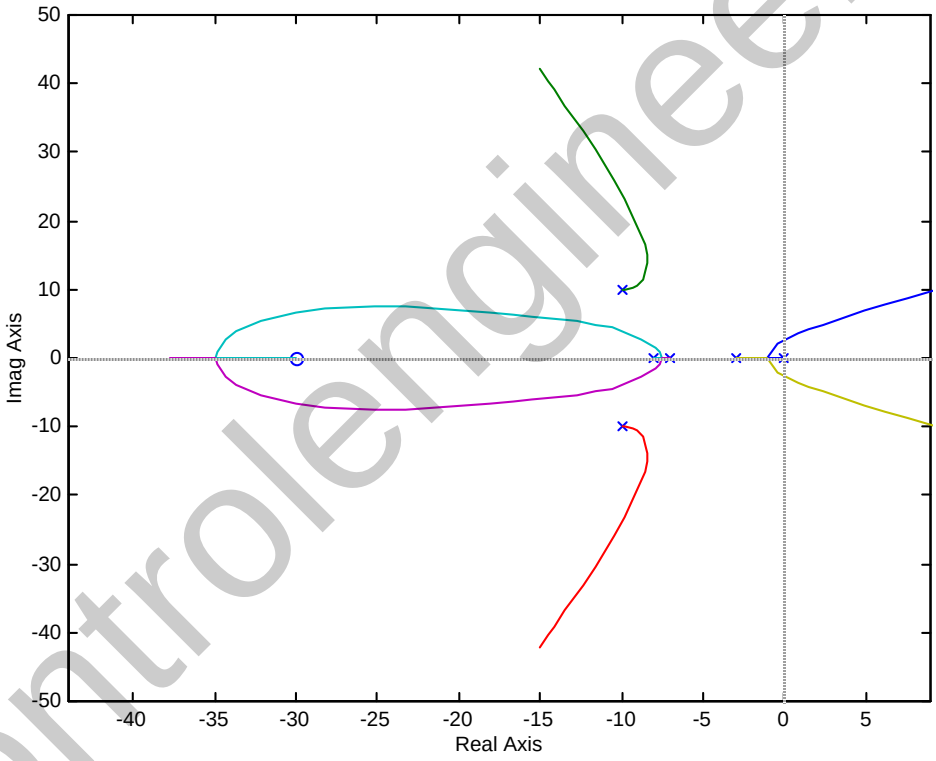
e. The closed-loop zeros are the poles of $H(s)$, or $-1 \pm j2$.

f. Searching the $\zeta = 0.358$; ($\theta = 110.97^o$) for 180°, we find the point

$= -0.6537 + j1.705$. The gain, $K = 0.8764$.

g. Higher-order poles are at $-2.846 \pm j1.731$. These are not 5 times further than the dominant poles. Further, there are closed-loop zeros at $-1 \pm j2$ that are not cancelled any higher-order poles. Thus, the second-order approximation is not valid.

39.



a. The root locus crosses the imaginary axis at $j2.621$ with $K = 4365$. Therefore, the system is stable for $0 < K < 4365$.

b. Search the 0.707 damping ratio line for 180° and find $-0.949 + j0.949$ with $K = 827.2$.

c. Assume critical damping where root locus breaks away from the real axis. Locus breaks away at -1.104 with K = 527.6.

40.

Program:

```
numg=1;
deng=poly([0 -3 -7 -8]);
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
numh=[1 30];
denh=[1 20 200];
G=tf(numg,deng)
Gzpk=zpk(G)
H=tf(numh,denh)
rlocus(G*H)
pause
K=0:10:1e4;
rlocus(G*H,K)
sgrid(0.707,0)
axis([-2,2,-5,5]);
pause
for i=1:1:3;
[K,P]=rlocfind(G*H)
end
T=feedback(K*G,H)
step(T)
```

Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
              1
------------------------------
s^4 + 18 s^3 + 101 s^2 + 168 s


Zero/pole/gain:
         1
-------------------
s (s+8) (s+7) (s+3)


Transfer function:
     s + 30
----------------
s^2 + 20 s + 200

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -0.9450 + 0.9499i


K =

  828.1474


P =

  -9.9500 +10.0085i
  -9.9500 -10.0085i
  -8.1007 + 1.8579i
  -8.1007 - 1.8579i
  -0.9492 + 0.9512i
  -0.9492 - 0.9512i

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

   0.0103 + 2.6385i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

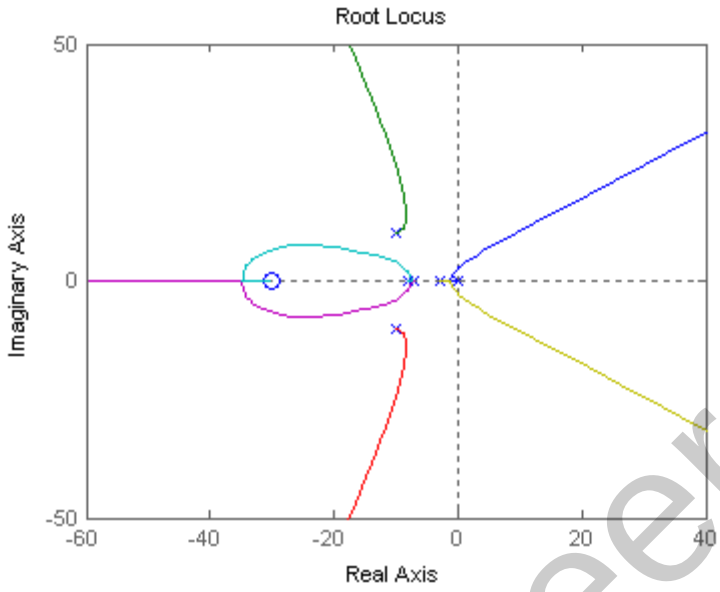
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

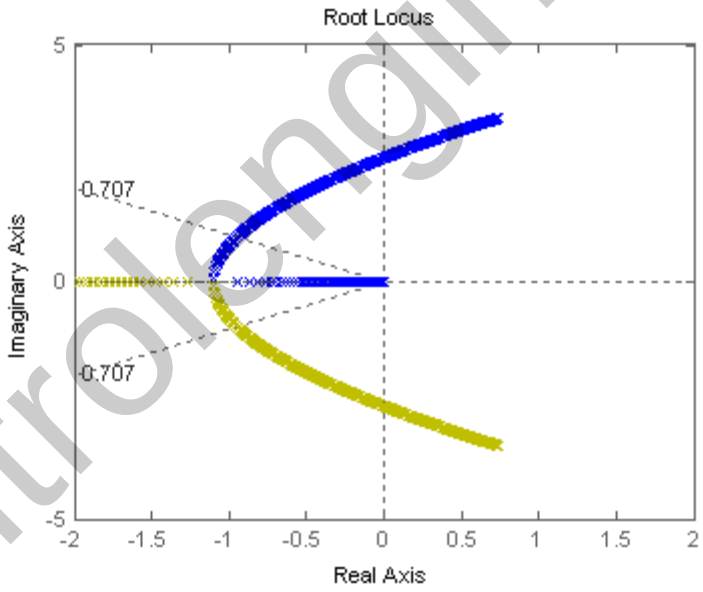
```
K =

  4.4369e+003


P =

  -9.7320 +10.0691i
  -9.7320 -10.0691i
  -9.2805 + 3.3915i
  -9.2805 - 3.3915i
   0.0126 + 2.6367i
   0.0126 - 2.6367i

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -1.0962 - 0.0000i


K =

  527.5969


P =

  -9.9682 +10.0052i
  -9.9682 -10.0052i
  -7.9286 + 1.5303i
  -7.9286 - 1.5303i
  -1.1101
  -1.0962


Transfer function:

       527.6 s^2 + 1.055e004 s + 1.055e005
-----------------------------------------------------
s^6 + 38 s^5 + 661 s^4 + 5788 s^3 + 23560 s^2

                        + 3.413e004 s + 1.583e004
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

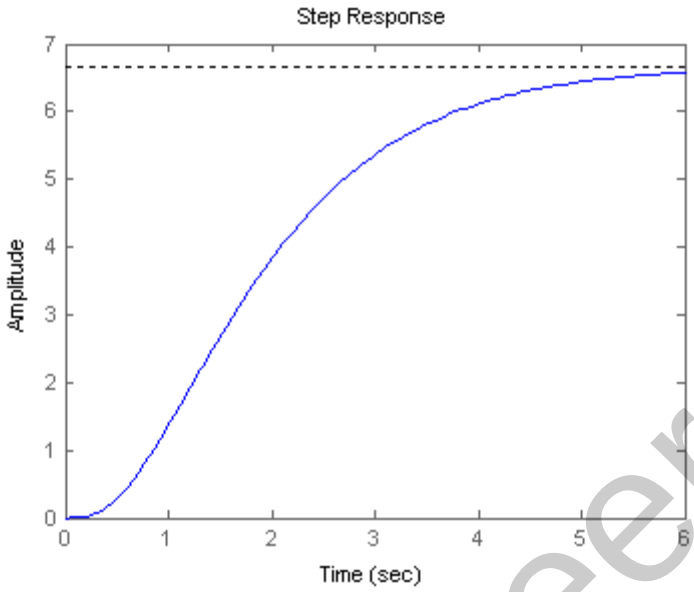




controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



41.

a. Search jω = j10 line for 180° and find -4.533 + j10 with K = 219.676.

b. $K_a = \frac{219.676 \text{ x } 6}{20}$

c. A settling time of 0.4 seconds yields a real part of -10. Thus if the zero is at the origin, G(s) $\frac{K}{s(s+20)}$, which yields complex poles with -10 as the real part. At the design point, -10 + j10, K = 200.

42.

a. Searching along $\zeta\omega_n = -1$ for 180°, find –1 + j2.04 with K = 170.13.

b. Assume critical damping when root locus breaks away form the real axis. Searching for maximum gain, the breakaway point is at -1.78 with K = 16.946.

43.

a. The characteristic equation is $1+\frac{K(s-1)}{(s+2)(s+3)}=0$ or $s^2+(5+K)s+(6-K)=0$

The Routh array is

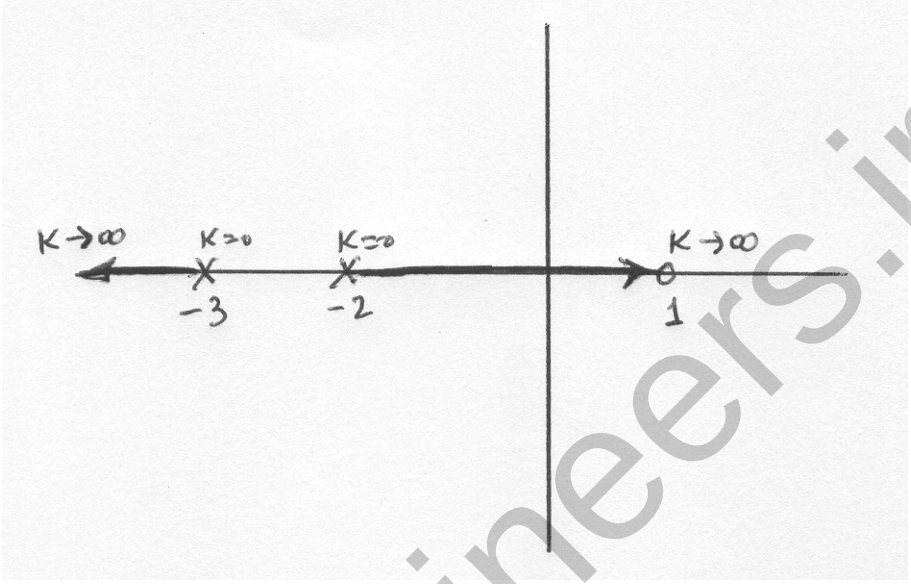
s^2	1	$6-K$
s	$5+K$	
1	$6-K$	

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

It follows that $-5 < K < 6$

b. The locus for $K > 0$ is



c. To find the break-in, breakaway points let $K = \dfrac{(\sigma+1)(\sigma+2)}{\sigma-1} = \dfrac{\sigma^2+5\sigma+6}{\sigma-1}$. Then calculate $\dfrac{dK}{d\sigma} = \dfrac{(\sigma-1)(2\sigma+5)-(\sigma^2+5\sigma+6)}{(\sigma-1)^2} = \dfrac{\sigma^2-2\sigma-11}{(\sigma-1)^2}$

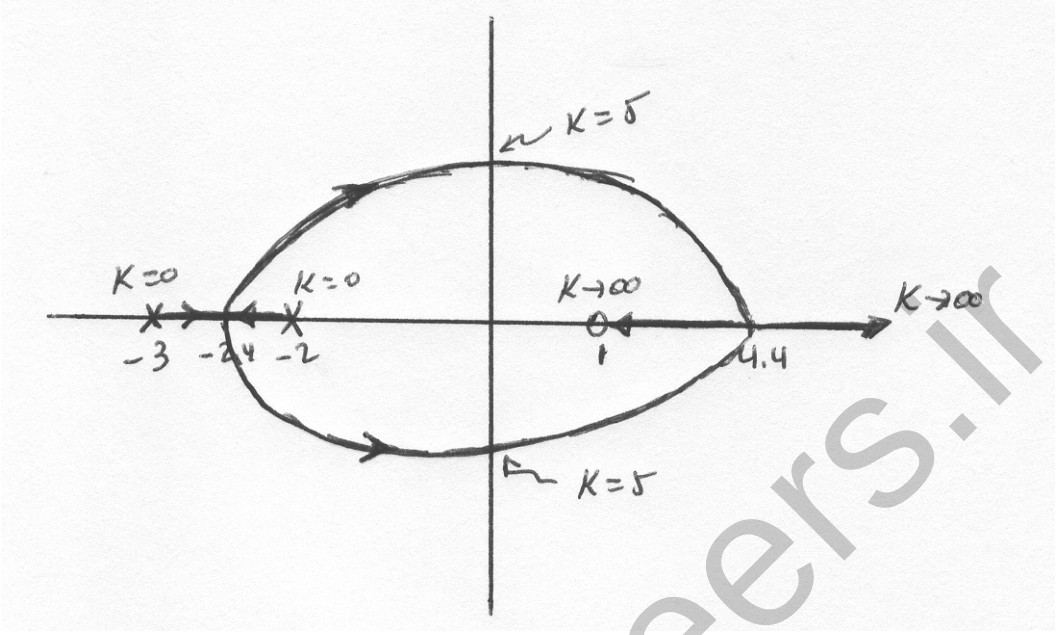
The roots of the numerator are $\sigma = -2.4641, 4.4641$

The locus for $K < 0$ is

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



d. The smallest settling time for the system will occur when both roots are as far away as possible to the left of the $j\omega$ axis. This will happen when the system has identical roots at -2.4641. To find the value of K we use the characteristic equation

$1-\dfrac{K(s-1)}{(s+2)(s+3)}\Big|_{s=-2.4641}=0$. Solving for K we get $K=-0.0718$

e. The proportional error constant $K_p=\underset{s\to 0}{Lim}\dfrac{K(s-1)}{(s+1)(s+2)}=-\dfrac{K}{6}$

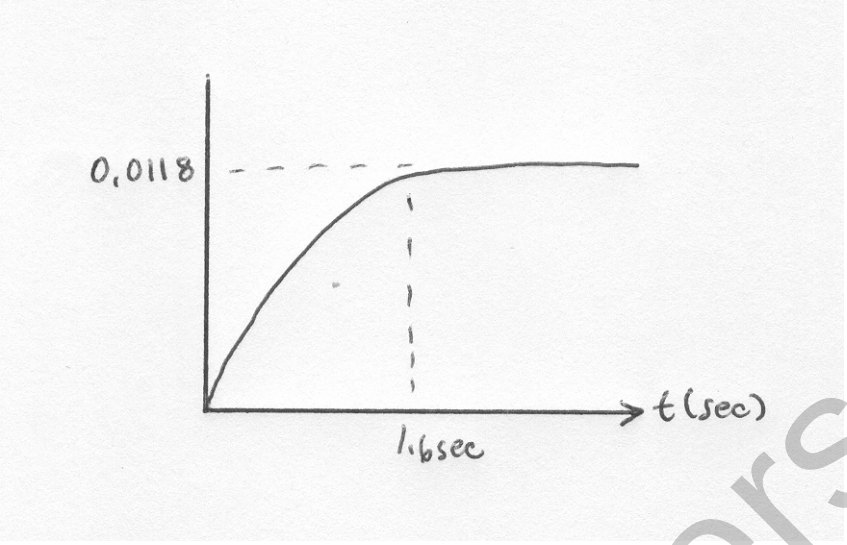
Then $e_{ss}=\dfrac{1}{1+K_p}=\dfrac{6}{6-K}=0.9882$

f. The system in this case is critically damped, the settling time $T_s\approx\dfrac{4}{2.4641}=1.6\text{sec}$ .The step response will approximately be:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



44.

$T(s) = \dfrac{K}{s^3 + 6s^2 + 5s + K}$. Differentiating the characteristic equation, $s^3 + 6s^2 + 5s + K = 0$, yields,

$$3s^2 \frac{\delta s}{\delta K} + 12s \frac{\delta s}{\delta K} + 5 \frac{\delta s}{\delta K} + 1 = 0.$$

Solving for $\dfrac{\delta s}{\delta K}$,

$$\frac{\delta s}{\delta K} = \frac{-1}{3s^2 + 12s + 5}$$

The sensitivity of s to K is

$$S_{s:K} = \frac{K}{s} \frac{\delta s}{\delta K} = \frac{K}{s} \frac{-1}{3s^2 + 12s + 5}$$

a. Search along the $\zeta = 0.591$ line and find the root locus intersects at $s = 0.7353\angle 126.228^o =$ $- 0.435 + j0.593$ with $K = 2.7741$. Substituting s and K into $S_{s:K}$ yields

$$S_{s:K} = 0.487 - j0.463 = 0.672\angle -43.553^o$$

b. Search along the $\zeta = 0.456$ line and find the root locus intersects at $s = 0.8894\angle 117.129^o =$ $- 0.406 + j0.792$ with $K = 4.105$. Substituting s and K into $S_{s:K}$ yields

$$S_{s:K} = 0.482 - j0.358 = 0.6\angle -36.603^o$$

c. Least sensitive: $\zeta = 0.456$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

45.

The sum of the feedback paths is $H_e(s) = 1 + 0.02s + \frac{0.00076s^3}{s+0.06}$. Thus,

$$H_e(s) = \frac{0.00076(s^3 + 26.316s^2 + 1317.4s + 78.947)}{s + 0.06}$$

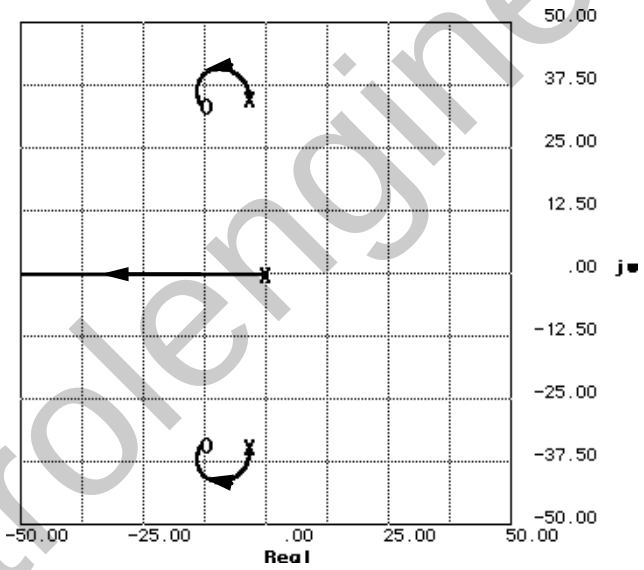
and

$$G(s)H_e(s) = 0.00076\frac{K(s^3 + 26.316s^2 + 1317.4s + 78.947)}{s(s + 0.06)(s^2 + 7s + 1220)}$$

$$G(s)H_e(s) = 0.00076\frac{K([s + 0.06][(s + 13.128 + 33.815i)(s + 13.128 - 33.815i)])}{s(s + 0.06)(s^2 + 7s + 1220)}$$

$$G(s)H_e(s) = 0.00076\frac{K([s + 13.128 + 33.815i][s + 13.128 - 33.815i])}{s([s + 3.5 + 34.753i][s + 3.5 - 34.753i])}$$

Plotting the root locus,



Searching vertical lines to calibrate the root locus, we find that 0.00076K is approximately 49.03 at -10 ± j41.085. Searching the real axis for 0.00076K = 49.03, we find the third pole at -36.09.

a. $\zeta = \cos(\tan^{-1}(\frac{41.085}{10})) = 0.236$

b. $\%OS = e^{-\pi\zeta/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}x100 = 46.63\%$

c. $\omega_n = \sqrt{10^2 + 41.085^2} = 42.28$ rad/s

d. $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{10} = 0.4$ seconds

e. $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = \frac{\pi}{41.085} = 0.076$ seconds

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

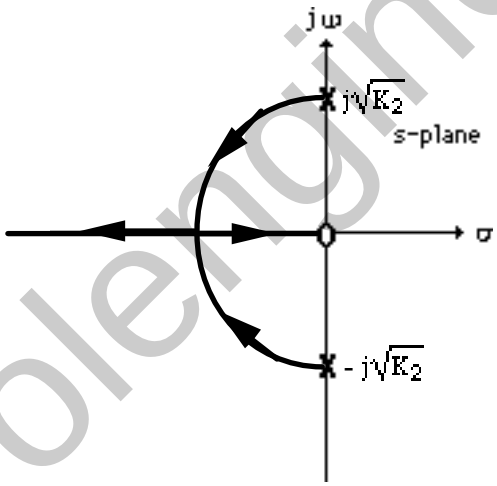
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

46.

Push K_2 to the right past the summing junction and find, $T(s) = (1 + \frac{K_1 s}{K_2})(\frac{K_2}{s^2 + K_3 s + K_2})$

$= \frac{K_1 (s + \frac{K_2}{K_1})}{s^2 + K_3 s + K_2}$. Changing form, $T(s) = \frac{\frac{K_1(s+\frac{K_2}{K_1})}{s^2 + K_2}}{1 + \frac{K_3 s}{s^2 + K_2}}$. Thus, $G(s)H(s) = \frac{K_3 s}{s^2 + K_2}$. Sketching the root locus,

a.



b. $T(s) = \frac{\frac{K_1(s+\frac{K_2}{K_1})}{s^2 + K_2}}{1 + \frac{K_3 s}{s^2 + K_2}} = \frac{K_1(s+\frac{K_2}{K_1})}{s^2 + K_3 s + K_2}$. Therefore closed-loop zero at $-\frac{K_2}{K_1}$. Notice that the zero at the origin of the root locus is not a closed-loop zero.

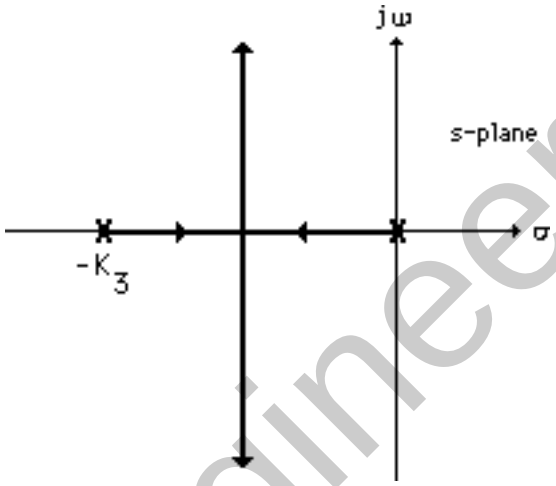
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

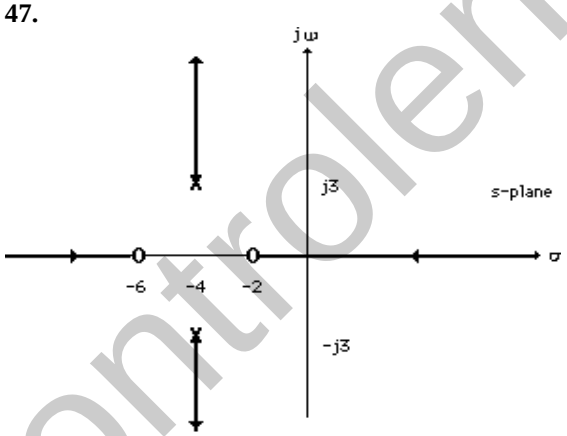
c. Push K_2 to the right past the summing junction and find, $T(s) = (1 + \frac{K_1 s}{K_2})(\frac{K_2}{s^2 + K_3 s + K_2})$

$= \frac{K_1 (s + \frac{K_2}{K_1})}{s^2 + K_3 s + K_2}$. Changing form, $T(s) = \frac{\frac{K_1(s+\frac{K_2}{K_1})}{s^2 + K_3 s}}{1 + \frac{K_2}{s^2 + K_3 s}}$. Thus, $G(s)H(s) = \frac{K_2}{s^2 + K_3 s}$. Sketching the root locus,

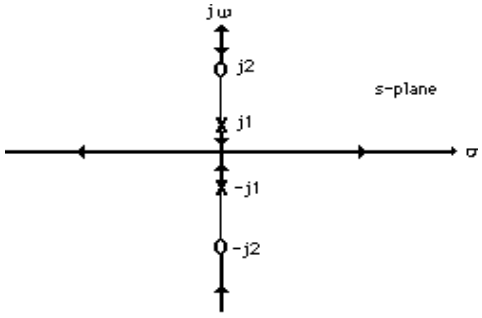


The closed-loop zero is at $-\frac{K_2}{K_1}$.

47.



a

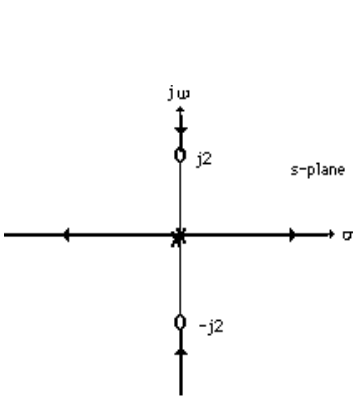


b

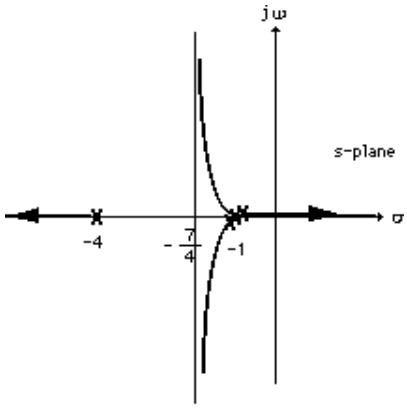
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



c



d

48.

a. Using Figure P8.15(a),

$$[Ms^2+(D+D_c)s+(K+K_c)]X(s) - [D_cs+K_c]X_a(s) = 0$$

Rearranging,

$$[Ms^2+Ds+K]X(s) = -[D_cs+K_c](X(s)-X_a(s)) \quad (1)$$

where $[D_cs+K_c](X(s)-X_a(s))$ can be thought of as the input to the plant.

For the active absorber,

$$(M_cs^2+D_cs+K_c)X_a(s) - (D_cs+K_c)X(s) = 0$$

or

$$M_cs^2X_a(s)+D_cs(X_a(s)-X(s))+K_c(X_a(s)-X(s)) = 0$$

Adding $-M_cs^2X(s)$ to both sides,

$$M_cs^2(X_a(s)-X(s))+D_cs(X_a(s)-X(s))+K_c(X_a(s)-X(s)) = -M_cs^2X(s)$$

Let $X_a(s)-X(s) = X_c(s)$ and $s^2X(s) = C(s)$ = plant output acceleration. Therefore,

$$M_cs^2X_c(s)+D_csX_c(s)+K_cX_c(s) = -M_cC(s)$$

or

$$(M_cs^2+D_cs+K_c)X_c(s) = -M_cC(s) \quad (2)$$

Using Eqs. (1) and (2), and $X_a(s)-X(s) = X_c(s)$,

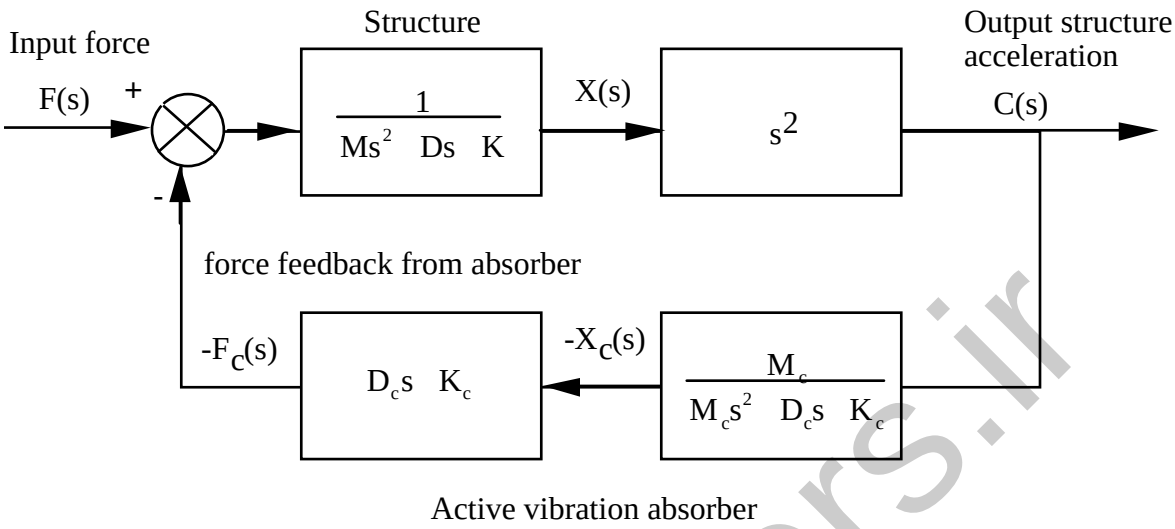
$$\frac{X_c(s)}{C(s)} = \frac{-M_c}{M_cs^2+D_cs+K_c} \; ; \frac{X(s)}{X_c(s)} = \frac{D_cs+K_c}{Ms^2+Ds+K}$$

which suggests the following block diagram:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



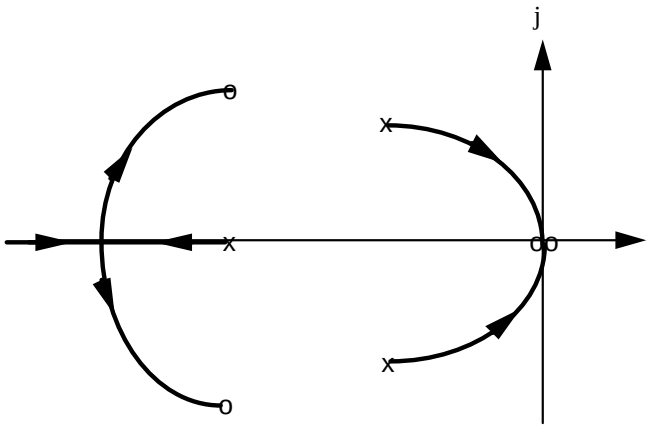
b. Substituting $M = D = K = D_c = K_c = 1$ and redrawing the block diagram above to show X(s) as the output yields a block diagram with $G(s) = \dfrac{1}{s^2+s+1}$ and $H(s) = \dfrac{M_c s^2 (s+1)}{M_c s^2+s+1}$. To study the steady-state error, we create a unity-feedback system by subtracting unity from H(s). Thus $H_e(s) = H(s)-1 = \left(M_c s^3 \quad s \quad 1\right)\dfrac{1}{M_c s^2+s+1}$. The equivalent G(s) for this unity-feedback system is $G_e(s) = \dfrac{G}{1+G H_e} = \dfrac{M_c s^2+s+1}{M_c s^4+2 M_c s^3+s^3+M_c s^2+2 s^2+s}$. Hence the equivalent unity-feedback system is Type 1 and will respond with zero steady-state error for a step force input.

c. Using $G_e(s)$ in part b, we find $T(s) = \dfrac{G_e}{1+G_e} = \dfrac{M_c s^2+s+1}{\left(s^2+2 s+2\right) M_c s^2+s^3+2 s^2+2 s+1}$. Dividing numerator and denominator by $s^3+2 s^2+2 s+1$, $T(s) = \dfrac{\dfrac{M_c s^2+s+1}{s^3+2 s^2+2 s+1}}{\dfrac{\left(s^2+2 s+2\right) M_c s^2}{s^3+2 s^2+2 s+1}+1}$. Thus, the system has the same root locus as a system with $G(s)H(s) = \dfrac{\left(s^2+2 s+2\right) M_c s^2}{s^3+2 s^2+2 s+1} = \dfrac{\left(s^2+2 s+2\right) M_c s^2}{(s+1)\left(s^2+s+1\right)}$.

Sketching the root locus,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



49.

a. The open loop transmission is $L(s) = \dfrac{1300K}{s^2 - 739600}$.

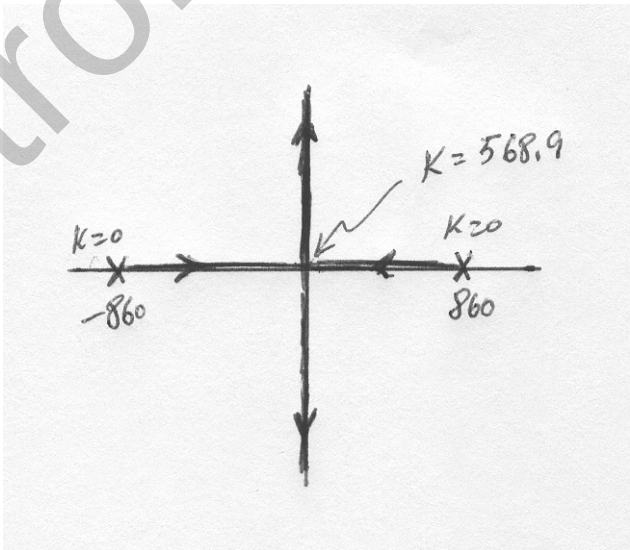
There are two asymptotes with $\sigma_a = \dfrac{-860 + 860}{2 - 0} = 0$ and angles $\theta_a = \dfrac{\pi}{2}, \dfrac{3\pi}{2}$

To find the breakaway points let $K = -\dfrac{\sigma^2 - 860^2}{1300}$. Then $\dfrac{dK}{d\sigma} = -\dfrac{2\sigma}{1300} = 0$, so the

breakaway points occur when $\sigma = 0$. The gain at this point is given by the solution of

$1 + \dfrac{1300K}{s^2 - 860^2}\Big|_{s=0} = 0$ or $K = 568.9$

It is obvious from the figure that the system is unstable for all values of $K > 0$.



b. The open loop transmission is $L(s) = \dfrac{1300K(s + 200)}{(s + 1000)(s^2 - 739600)}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

There are two asymptotes with $\sigma_a = \dfrac{-1000-860+860-(-200)}{3-1} = -400$ and angles

$$\theta_a = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

To find the breakaway points let

$$K = -\frac{(\sigma+1000)(\sigma^2-860^2)}{1300(\sigma+200)} = -\frac{\sigma^3+1000\sigma^2-739.6\times10^3\sigma-739.6\times10^6}{1300(\sigma+200)}.$$

Then $\dfrac{dK}{d\sigma} = -\dfrac{2\sigma^3+1600\sigma^2+400\times10^3\sigma+591.68\times10^6}{1300(\sigma+200)} = 0$ The numerator has two

complex conjugate solutions, and a real $\sigma = -928$. The gain at this point is given by the solution of $1+\dfrac{1300K(s+200)}{(s+1000)(s^2-860^2)}\Big|_{s=-928} = 0$ or $K = 9.25$

We use Routh-Hurwitz to find the range of K for which the system is closed loop stable. Let

$$1+\frac{1300K(s+200)}{(s+1000)(s^2-860^2)} = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$s^3+1000s^2+(1300K-739600)s+(260000K-739.6\times10^6) = 0$$

The Routh array is:

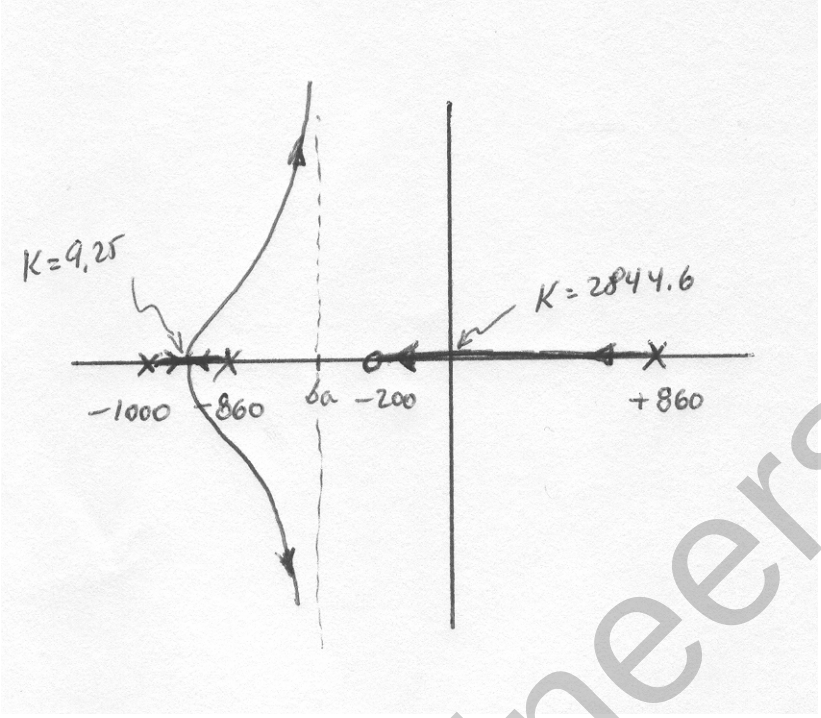
s^3	1	$1300K-739600$
s^2	1000	$260000K-739.6\times10^6$
s	$1040K$	
1	$260000K-739.6\times10^6$	

The dominant requirement given by the fourth row: $K > 2844.6$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



50.

a. After substituting numerical values $G(s)=\frac{\varphi}{\delta}(s)=0.5V\dfrac{s+\dfrac{V}{0.6}}{s^2-12.25}$

The system's characteristic equation is:

$$1+0.5V\frac{s+\dfrac{V}{0.6}}{s^2-12.25}=0 \text{ or } s^2+0.5Vs+(0.833V^2-12.25)=0$$

The Routh array is

s^2	1	$0.833V^2-12.25$
s	$0.5V$	
1	$0.833V^2-12.25$	

From which we get $V>3.83\dfrac{m}{s}$

b. The characteristic equation cannot be written in the form $1+VG_{eq}(s)=0$

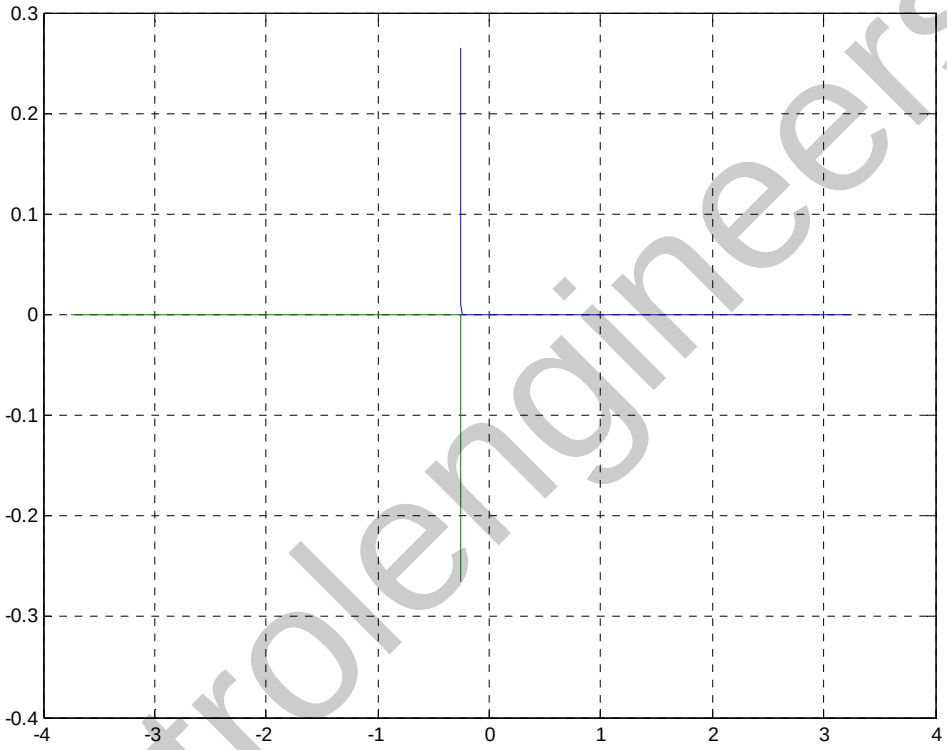
c. Solving for the two roots we get $s_{1,2}=\dfrac{-0.5\pm\sqrt{-3.08V^2+49}}{2}$

A simple script that will plot the root locus is

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
>> v=linspace(0,4,100000);
>> s1 = (-0.5+sqrt(-3.08*v.^2+49))/2;
>> s2 = (-0.5-sqrt(-3.08*v.^2+49))/2;
>> plot(real(s1),imag(s1),real(s2),imag(s2))
```



51.

a. The system's characteristic equation is found by calculating $\det(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})=0$. This results in

$$s^4-12.3415s^3+(54.5414K-256.9538)s^2+1250.2Ks-1995.2K=0$$

Which can be manipulated into

$$1+K\frac{54.5414s^2+1250.2s-1995.2}{s^4-12.3415s^3-256.9538s^2}=0 \text{ or } 1+K\frac{54.5414(s-1.498)(s+24.42)}{s^2(s+11)(s-23.3472)}=0$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. There are two asymptotes with $\theta_a = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$ and real axis intersection

$$\sigma_a = \frac{0+0-11+23.3472-1.498+24.42}{4-2} = 17.63.$$

To find the break in-breakaway points let

$$K = -\frac{\sigma^4 - 12.3415\sigma^3 - 256.9538\sigma^2}{54.5414\sigma^2 + 1250.2\sigma - 1995.2}, \text{ then}$$

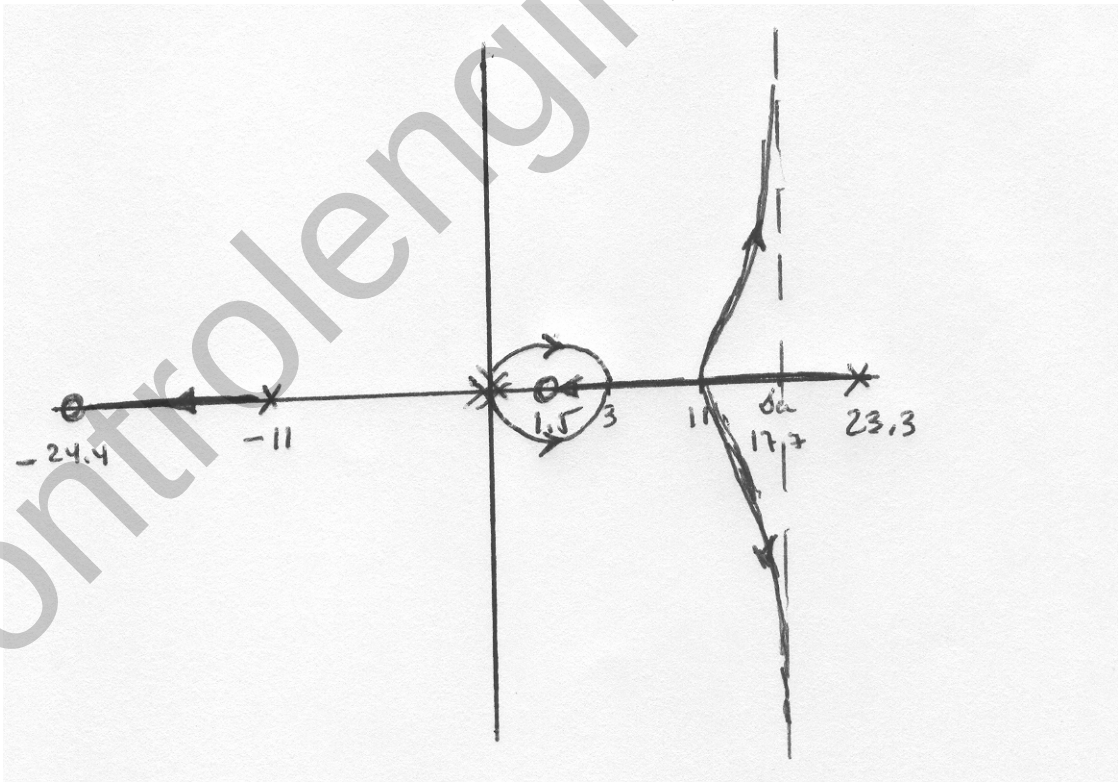
$$\frac{dK}{d\sigma} = -\frac{\left(54.5414\sigma^2 + 1250.2\sigma - 1995.2\right)\left(4\sigma^3 - 37.0245\sigma^2 - 513.91\sigma\right)}{\left(54.5414\sigma^2 + 1250.2\sigma - 1995.2\right)^2}$$

$$-\frac{\left(\sigma^4 - 12.3415\sigma^3 - 256.9538\sigma^2\right)\left(109.0828\sigma + 1250.2\right)}{\left(54.5414\sigma^2 + 1250.2\sigma - 1995.2\right)^2}$$

$$= -\frac{109.0828\sigma^5 + 3077.5\sigma^4 - 38840\sigma^3 - 247380\sigma^2 + 1025400\sigma}{\left(54.5414\sigma^2 + 1250.2\sigma - 1995.2\right)^2}$$

The numerator of this expression has roots at $\sigma = 0, -36.13, 11.95, -7.1, 3.0664$

The root locus is:



c. For any value of $K > 0$ there are always closed loop poles in the RHP.

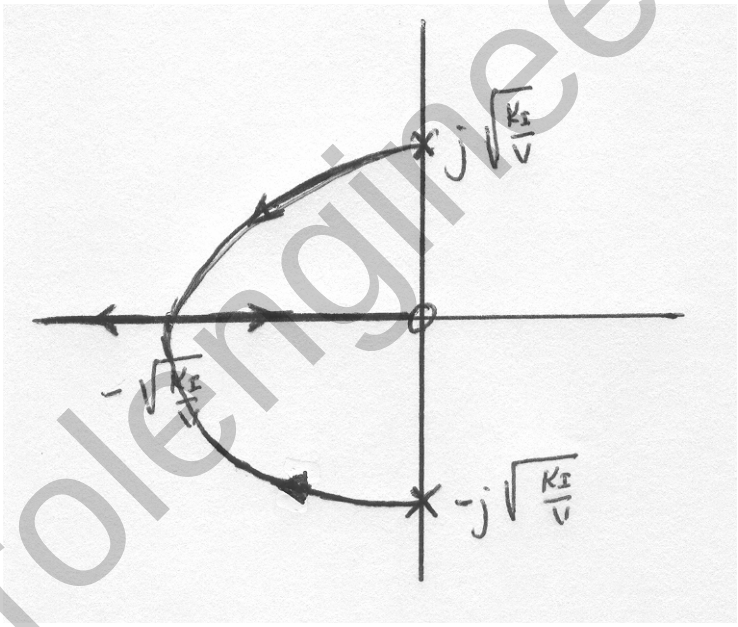
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

52.

a. The open loop transmission is $G(s) = (K_P + \frac{K_I}{s})\frac{1}{Vs} = \frac{K_P s + K_I}{Vs^2}$. The characteristic equation is $1 + \frac{K_P s + K_I}{Vs^2} = 0$ or $Vs^2 + K_P s + K_I = 0$. If K_P is considered variable, then this equation can be written as $1 + \frac{K_P}{V}\frac{s}{s^2 + \frac{K_I}{V}} = 0$. In this case there is one asymptote. The break-in point is found by writing $K_P = -\frac{V\sigma^2 + K_I}{\sigma}$ and computing $\frac{dK_P}{d\sigma} = -\frac{\sigma(2V\sigma) - (V\sigma^2 + K_I)}{\sigma^2} = -\frac{V\sigma^2 - K_I}{\sigma^2}$. The numerator has roots at $\sigma = \pm\sqrt{\frac{K_I}{V}}$. The root locus is:

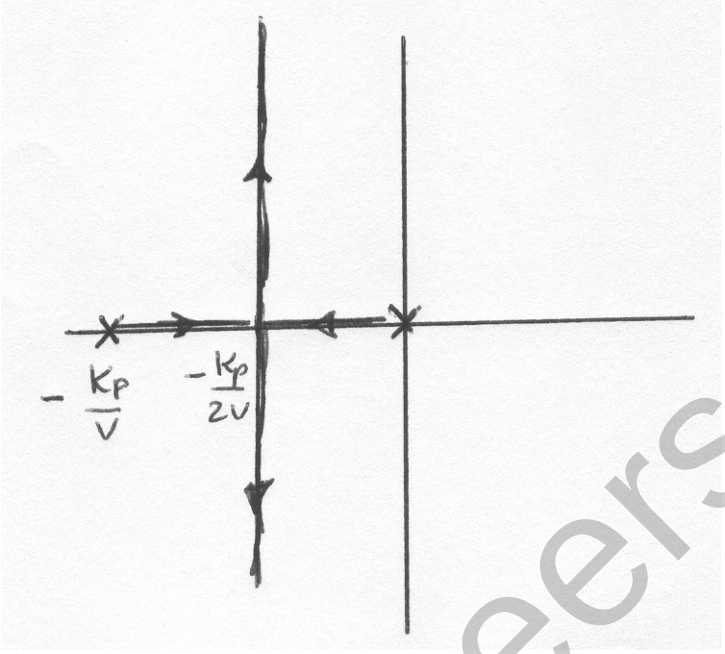


b. The characteristic equation can now be written as $1 + \frac{K_I}{V}\frac{1}{s(s + \frac{K_P}{V})} = 0$. There are now two asymptotes with angles $\theta_a = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$ and real axis intersection $\sigma_a = \frac{0 - \frac{K_P}{V}}{2 - 0} = -\frac{K_P}{2V}$. The break-in breakaway point can be found by calculating $K = -\sigma(\sigma + \frac{K_P}{V})$. Differentiating we get $\frac{dK}{d\sigma} = -2\sigma - \frac{K_P}{V} = 0$ so $\sigma = -\frac{K_P}{2V}$. The root locus is:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



53.

After applying the Padé approximation $G(s) = \dfrac{7031250L(1-0.2s)}{(s+0.667)(s+5)(s+50)} = -\dfrac{1406250L(s-0.2)}{(s+0.667)(s+5)(s+50)}$ so this is a positive feedback system.

We start by finding out the range of L for closed loop stability. The characteristic equation is $1-\dfrac{1406250L(s-0.2)}{(s+0.667)(s+5)(s+50)} = 0$ or

$s^3 + 55.67s^2 + (286.7 - 1406250L)s + (166.8 + 281250L) = 0$. The Routh array is

s^3	1	$286.7 - 1406250L$
s^2	55.67	$166.8 + 281250L$
s	$283.7076 - 1411300L$	
1	$166.8 + 281250L$	

The resulting stability range is $-5.93\times10^{-4} < L < 2.01\times10^{-4}$

The root locus will have two asymptotes with angles $\theta = 0, \pi$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

For the breakaway break-in points, write $K = \dfrac{(\sigma+0.667)(\sigma+5)(\sigma+50)}{406251(\sigma-0.2)} = \dfrac{\sigma^3+55.67\sigma^2+286.7\sigma+166.8}{406251(\sigma-0.2)}$. The derivative of this expression is

$$\frac{dK}{d\sigma} = \frac{(\sigma-0.2)(3\sigma^2+111.34\sigma+286.7)-(\sigma^3+55.67\sigma^2+286.7\sigma+166.8)}{406251(\sigma-0.2)^2} = \frac{2\sigma^3+55.07\sigma^2-22.7\sigma-224.1}{406251(\sigma-0.2)^2}$$

The roots of the numerator are: $\sigma = -27.8,\ 2.14,\ -1.88$ of which the latter two are in the root locus.

We find the values of L at 2.14 and -1.88 as follows

$1-\dfrac{1406250L(s-0.2)}{(s+0.667)(s+5)(s+50)}\Big|_{s=-1.88} = 0$ giving $L = 6.2661\times10^{-5}$ and

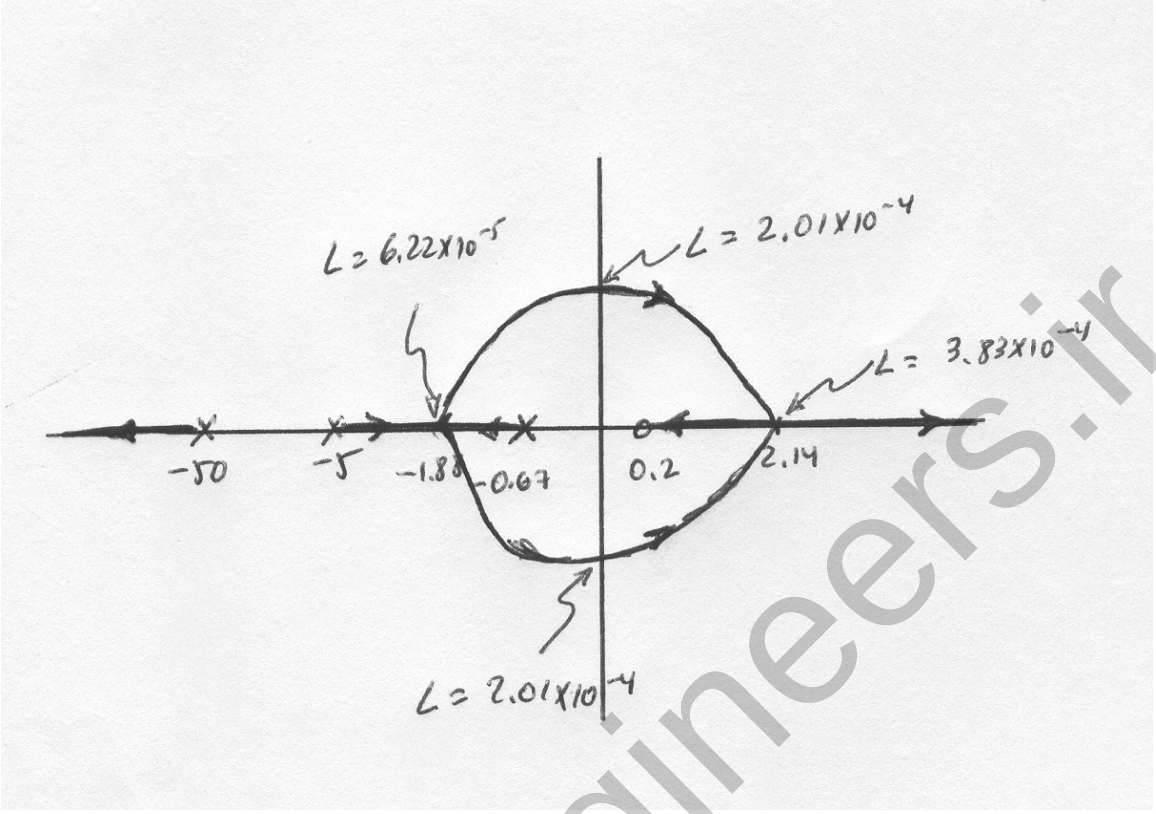
$1-\dfrac{1406250L(s-0.2)}{(s+0.667)(s+5)(s+50)}\Big|_{s=2.14} = 0$ giving $L = 3.83\times10^{-4}$

The root locus is:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



54.

a. Using Mason's rule it can readily be found that (with d=0) the open loop transmission from u_r to u_o is

$$\frac{u_0}{u_r} = \frac{K_T \dfrac{(K_v \tau s + 1)}{\tau s} K_m \dfrac{1}{Ls}\dfrac{1}{Cs}}{1 + K_m \dfrac{1}{Ls}\alpha + \dfrac{1}{LCs^2} + \dfrac{C_L}{C}} = \frac{K_T K_m (K_v \tau s + 1)}{\tau s\left[L(C + C_L)s^2 + K_m \alpha C s + 1\right]}$$

So the system's characteristic equation is:

$$1 + \beta \frac{K_T K_m (K_v \tau s + 1)}{\tau s\left[L(C + C_L)s^2 + K_m \alpha C s + 1\right]} = 0$$

or

$$\tau L(C + C_L)s^3 + K_m \alpha C \tau s^2 + \left[\tau + \beta K_T K_m K_v \tau\right]s + \beta K_T K_m = 0$$

b. Substituting numerical values the characteristic equation becomes

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$15.2\mu(11\mu + C_L)s^3 + 14.52\mu s^2 + 73.7375ms + 2.39125 = 0$$

The Routh array is

s^3	$15.2\mu(11\mu + C_L)$	73.7375m
s^2	14.52μ	2.39125
s	$\dfrac{36.347\mu(11\mu + C_L) - 1.07067\mu}{-14.52\mu}$	
1	2.39125	

To have all the first column positive it is required that

$C_L > -11\mu F$ and $C_L < 29.45mF$. It follows that

$0 < C_L < 29.45mF$ due to physical restrictions in the capacitance.

The characteristic equation can also be expressed as

$$1 + C_L \frac{90909s^3}{s^3 + 86842s^2 + 4.4101\times10^8 s + 1.5212\times10^{10}} = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$1 + C_L \frac{90909s^3}{(s+35)(s+5379)(s+81428)} = 0.$$

There are no asymptotes. The break-in and breakaway points are calculated by first obtaining

$C_L = -\dfrac{\sigma^3 + 86842\sigma^2 + 4.4101\times10^8\sigma + 1.5212\times10^{10}}{90909\sigma^3}$. Then differentiating,

$$\frac{dC_L}{d\sigma} = -\frac{\sigma^3(3\sigma^2 + 173684\sigma + 4.4101\times10^8) - (\sigma^3 + 86842\sigma^2 + 4.4101\times10^8\sigma + 1.5212\times10^{10})3\sigma^2}{90909\sigma^6}$$

$$= \frac{86842\sigma^4 + 7.893\times10^8\sigma^3 + 4.564\times10^{10}\sigma^2}{90909\sigma^6}$$ The roots of the numerator are

$\sigma = 0, 0, -9030.7, -58.2$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

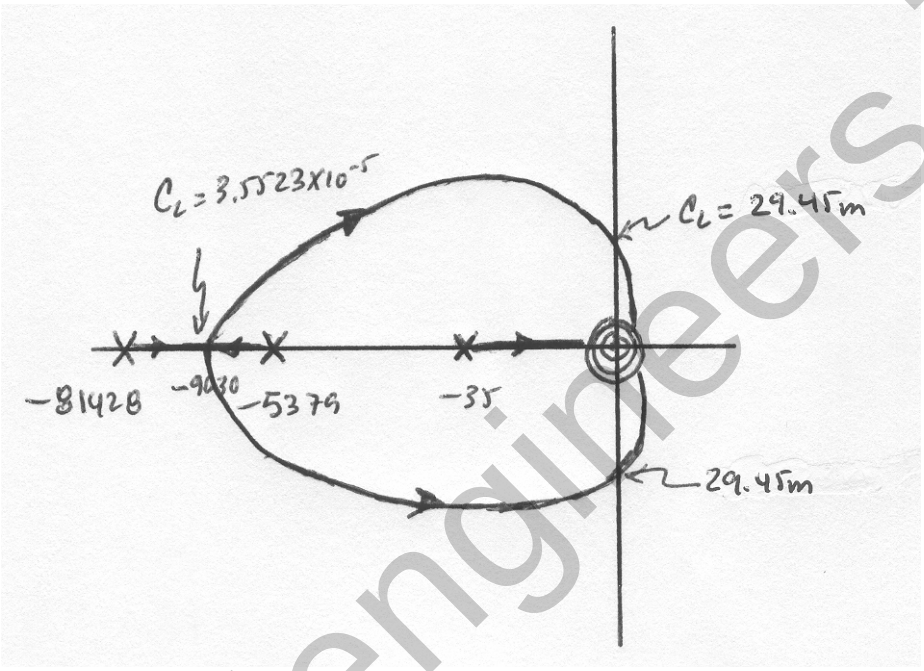
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The value of C_L at -9030.7 is obtained

from $1 + C_L \dfrac{90909s^3}{s^3 + 86842s^2 + 4.4101\times10^8 s + 1.5212\times10^{10}}\Big|_{s=-9030.7} = 0$ giving

$C_L = 3.5523\times10^{-5}$

The root locus is:



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

55.

a. Substituting values we have

$$G_d(s) = 0.003\left(1+\frac{K}{s}\right)\frac{s-0.5}{s+0.5}, \text{and } G_t(s) = \frac{0.1538}{s(s+0.833)}$$

The systems characteristic equation is

$$1+G_dG_t = 1+4.614\times10^{-4}\left(1+\frac{K}{s}\right)\frac{s-0.5}{s(s+0833)(s+0.5)} = 0$$

Which can be rewritten as:

$$1+K\frac{4.614\times10^{-4}(s-0.5)}{s^4+1.333s^3+0.417s^2-2.308\times10^{-4}s} = 0$$

or

$$1+K\frac{4.614\times10^{-4}(s-0.5)}{s(s-0.0006)(s+0.5029)(s+8306)} = 0$$

There are 3 asymptotes with a real axis intersection at

$$\sigma_a = \frac{0+0.0006-0.5029-0.8306-0.5}{4-1} = -0.61$$

The breakaway points are found by defining

$N(s) = s-0.5$ and $D(s) = s^4+1.333s^3+0.417s^2-2.308\times10^{-4}s$. Then $N'(s) = 1$;

$D'(s) = 4s^3+4s^2+0.834s-2.308\times10^{-4}$

Then $N(s)D'(s)-N'(s)D(s) = 0$ becomes

$$3s^4+0.667s^3-1.583s^2-0.417s+1.154\times10^{-4} = 0$$

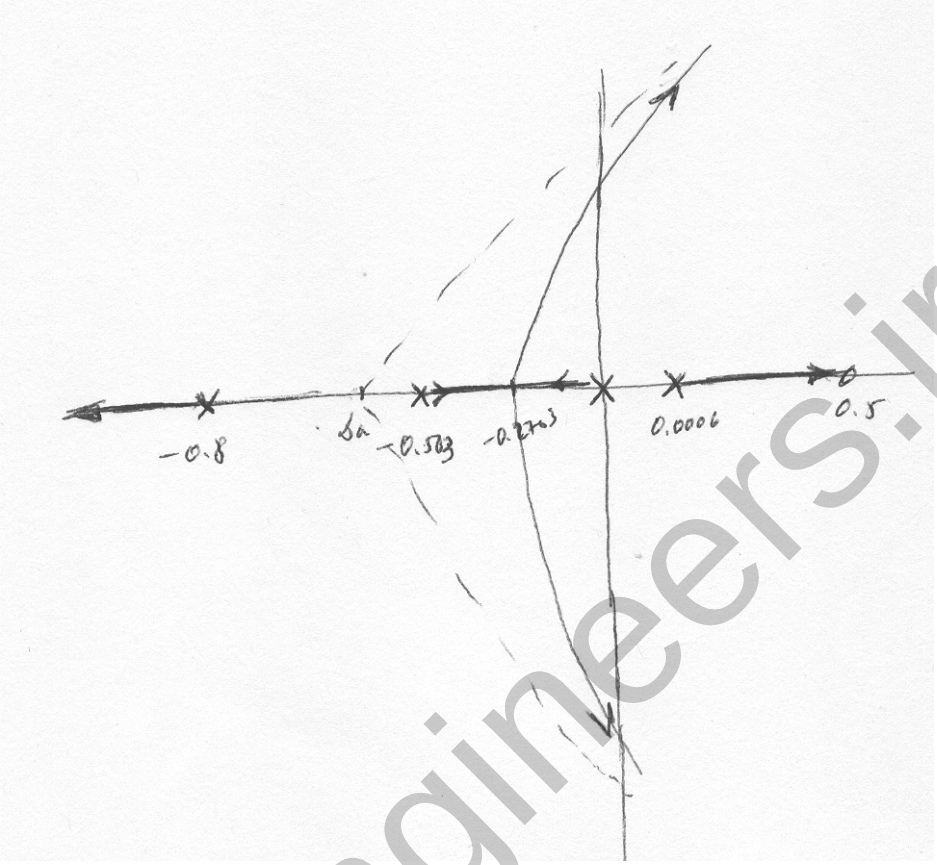
That has roots at $s = 0.7417, -0.694, -0.2703, 0, 0003$. The only solution in the locus is -0.2703.

The roots locus is:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b. The system is unstable for all values of K, although with relatively large time constants for small K. It is very unlikely that the driver-train system is unstable.

56.

a. $Z_{r_{eq}} = \dfrac{R_r \times \dfrac{1}{C_r s}}{R_r + \dfrac{1}{C_r s}} = \dfrac{R_r}{R_r \times C_r s + 1} = \dfrac{5}{0.04\,\mathrm{s} + 1}$ &

$Z_{cable} = R_{cable} + L_{cable}\, s = 0.06 + 0.00005\,\mathrm{s}$

Hence:

$$\frac{1}{Z_{cable} + Z_{r_{eq}}} = \frac{1}{0.06 + 0.00005\,\mathrm{s} + \dfrac{5}{0.04\,s + 1}} = \frac{0.04\,s + 1}{(0.06 + 0.00005\,\mathrm{s})(0.04\,s + 1) + 5}$$

$$= \frac{0.04\,s + 1}{2E - 6 \times \mathrm{s}^2 + 0.00245\,\mathrm{s} + 5.06} = \frac{20000\,\mathrm{s} + 500000}{\mathrm{s}^2 + 1225\mathrm{s} + 2530000}$$

Thus: $G(s) = \dfrac{V_s(s)}{I_s(s)} = \dfrac{\mathrm{s}^2 + 1225\mathrm{s} + 2530000}{(\mathrm{s}^2 + 1225\mathrm{s} + 2530000)\,0.008\mathrm{s} + (20000\mathrm{s} + 500000)} =$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$= \frac{s^2 + 1225s + 2530000}{0.008s^3 + 9.8s^2 + 40240s + 500000}$$

b. The transfer function of the forward loop, $KG(s)$:

$$KG(s) = \frac{V_s(s)}{E_v(s)} = \frac{K\left(s^2 + 1225s + 2530000\right)}{0.008s^3 + 9.8s^2 + 40240s + 500000}$$

The transfer function of the feedback loop is given by: $H(s) = \frac{200}{s + 200}$.

The system's characteristic equation is:

$$1 + \left(\frac{K\left(s^2 + 1225s + 2530000\right)}{0.008s^3 + 9.8s^2 + 40240s + 500000}\right)\left(\frac{200}{s + 200}\right) = 0$$

Or equivalently

$$s^4 + 1425s^3 + \left(5275000 + 25000K\right)s^2 + \left(1.0685 \times 10^9 + 3.0625 \times 10^7 K\right)s + \left(1.25 \times 10^{10} + 6.325 \times 10^{10} K\right) = 0$$

The following MATLAB M-file was written to plot the root locus for the system and to find the required-above operational parameters and functions:

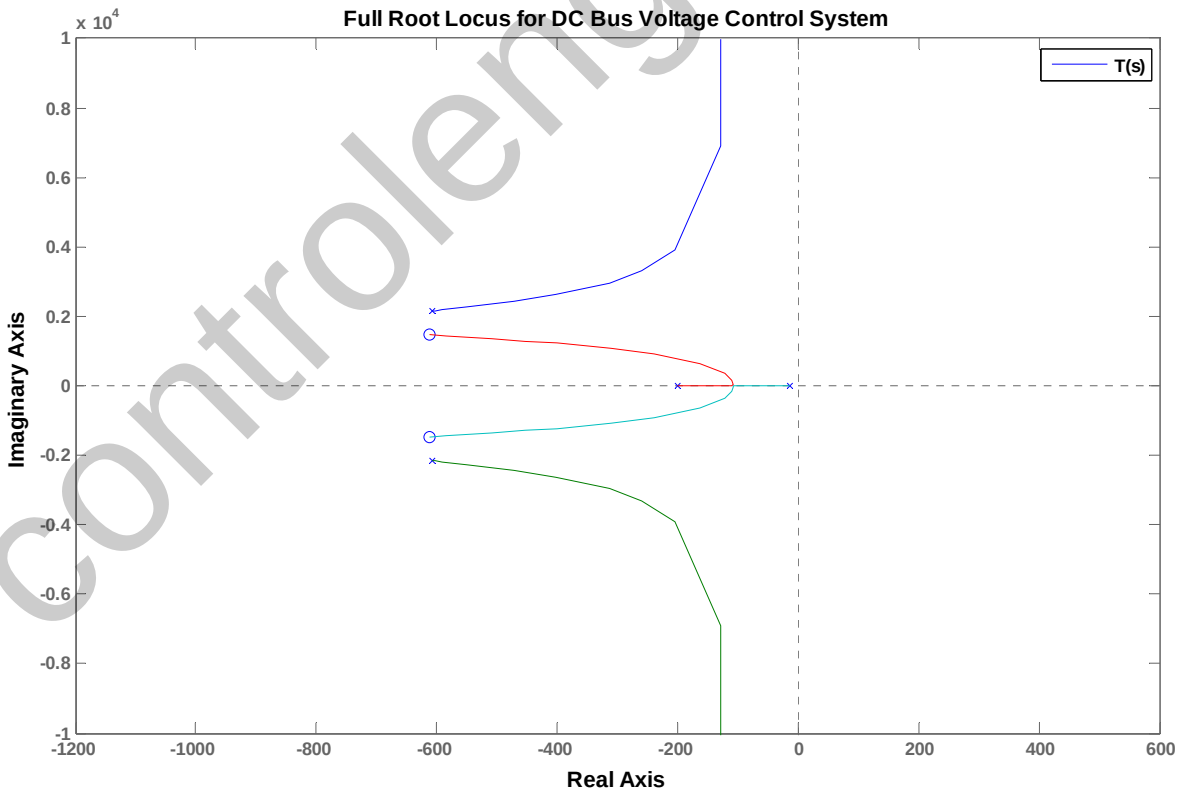
```
numg = [1 1225 2.53E6];
deng = [0.008 9.8 40240 500000];
G = tf(numg, deng);
numh = 200;
denh = [1 200];
H = tf(numh, denh);
rlocus(G*H);
title('Full Root Locus for DC Bus Voltage Control System')
pause
axis ([-150, 0, -150, 150]);
z=0.707;
sgrid(z,0)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
title('Root Locus Zoomed-in around Dominant Poles with a 0.707
Damping Line')
[K1,p]=rlocfind(G*H);
pause
K = K1;
T=feedback(K*G,H);        %T is the closed-loop TF of the system
T=minreal(T);
step(750*T);
grid
title('Step Response of DC Bus Voltage')
```

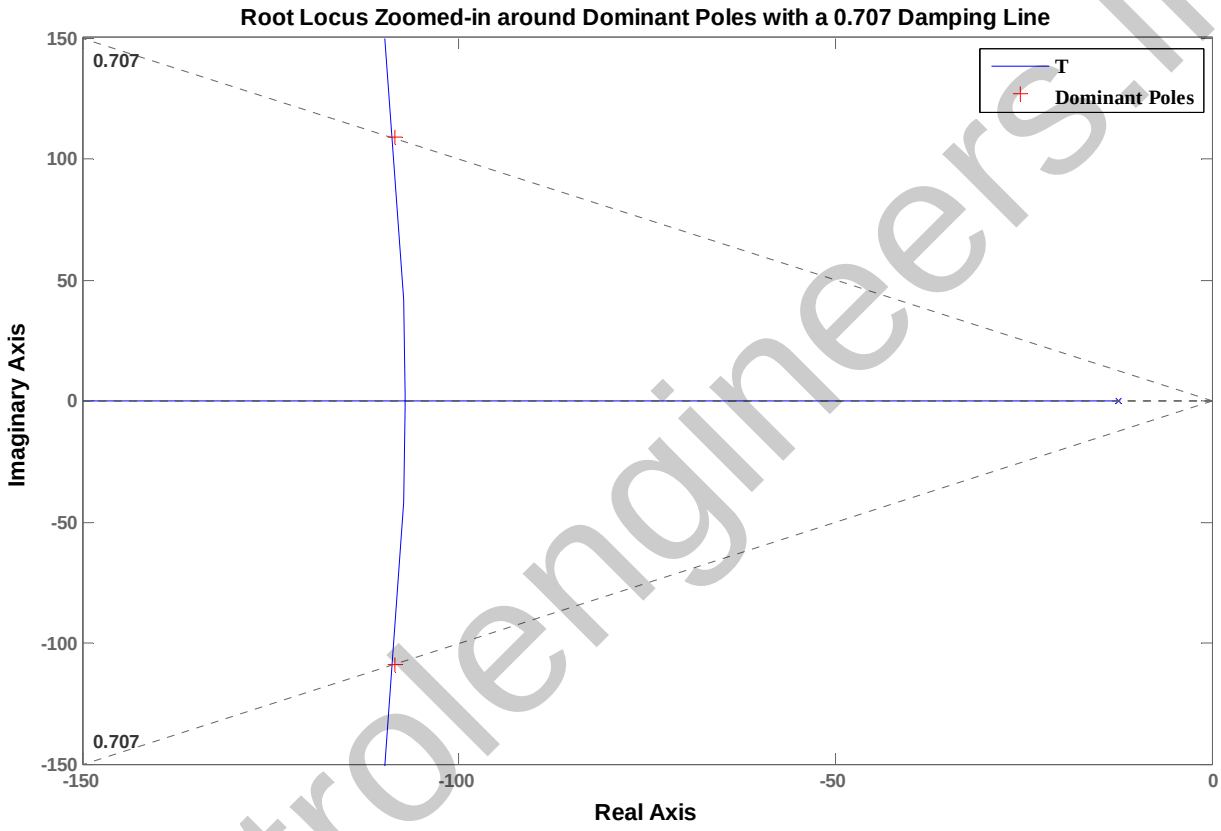
The first figure shown below is the full root locus for that system.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Zooming into the locus by setting the x-axis (real-axis) limits to -150 to 0 and the y-axis (imaginary-axis) limits to -150 to 150, we get the following Root locus with the line corresponding to a damping ratio, = 0.707. That plot was used to find the gain, *K*, at which the system has complex-conjugate closed-loop dominant poles with a damping ratio = 0.707.



From the locus we found that:

i. The gain, *K*, at which the system would have complex-conjugate closed-loop dominant poles with a damping ratio = 0.707 is: *K* = 1.6832;

ii. The coordinates of the corresponding point selected on the root-locus are:

-1.085 E+002 +1.090 E+002i

iii. The corresponding values of all closed-loop poles are:

p = 1.0 E+003 *

-0.6040 + 2.1602i

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

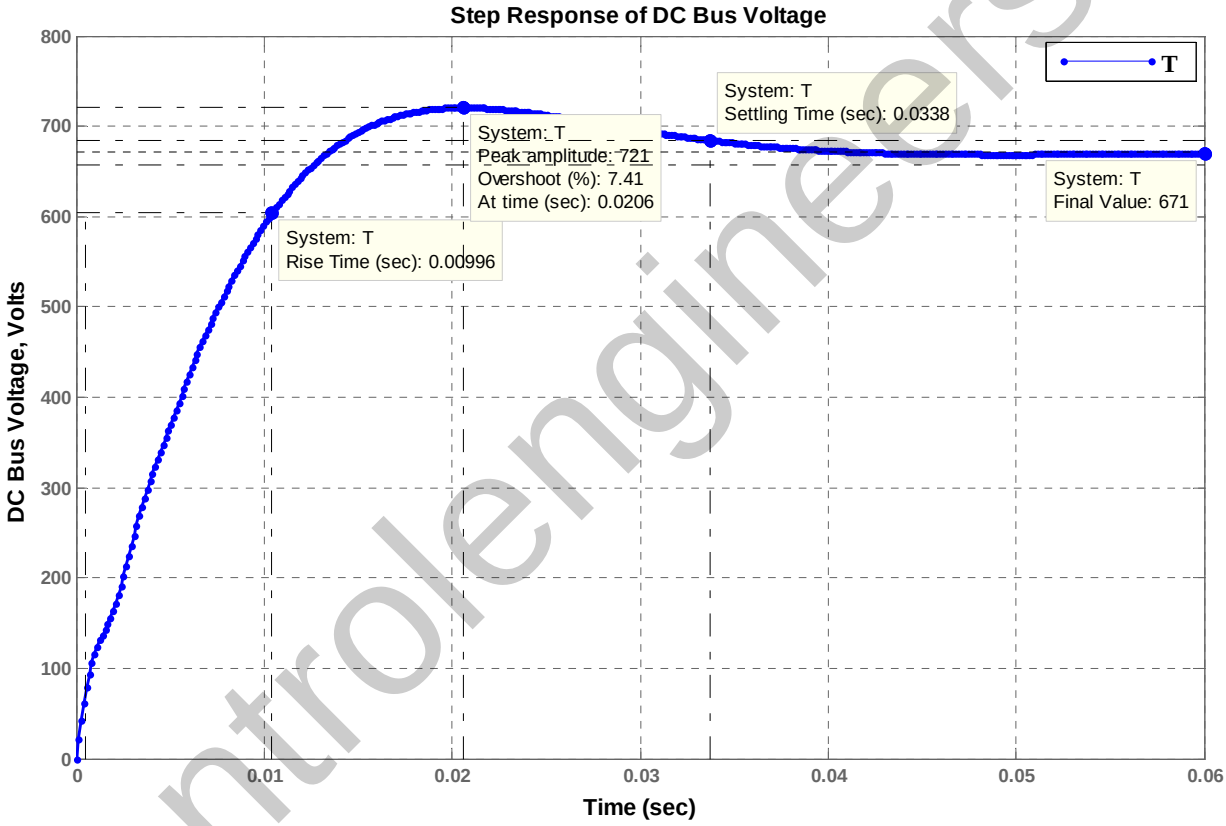
-0.6040 - 2.1602i

-0.1085 + 0.1090i

-0.1085 - 0.1090i

iv. The output voltage $v_s(t)$ for a step input voltage $v_{dc\text{-}ref}(t)$ = 750 u(t) was plotted in (c) below.

c. The output response is shown below with the required characteristics noted on the graph and listed below.



i. The actual percent overshoot = 7.41% and the corresponding peak time, T_p = 0.0206 sec;

ii. The rise time, T_r = 0.00996 sec, and the settling time, T_s = 0.0338 sec;

iii. The final steady-state value is 671 volts.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

57.

a. For a settling time of 0.1 seconds, the real part of the dominant pole is $-\frac{4}{0.1} = -40$. Searching along the $\sigma = -40$ line for 180°, we find the point $-40 + j57.25$ with $20{,}000K = 2.046 \times 10^9$, or $K = 102{,}300$.

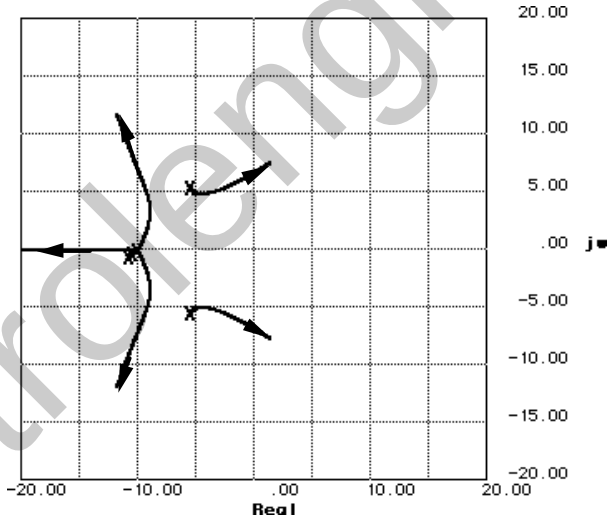
b. Since, for the dominant pole, $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{57.25}{40}\right) = 55.058^o$, $\zeta = \cos(55.058^o) = 0.573$. Thus,

$\%OS = e^{-\pi\zeta/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 11.14\%$.

c. Searching the imaginary axis for 180°, we find $\omega = 169.03$ rad/s for $20{,}000K = 1.43 \times 10^{10}$. Hence, $K = 715{,}000$. Therefore, for stability, $K < 715{,}000$.

58.

$$G(s) = \frac{61.73K}{(s+10)^3 (s^2 + 11.11s + 61.73)}$$



a. Root locus crosses the imaginary axis at $\pm j6.755$ with $61.73K$ equal to 134892.8. Thus for oscillations, $K = 2185.21$.

b. From (a) the frequency of the oscillations is 6.755 rad/s.

c. The root locus crosses the 20% overshoot line at $6\angle 117.126^o = -2.736 + j5.34$ with $61.73K = 23323.61$. Thus, $K = 377.83$ and $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{2.736} = 1.462$ seconds.

59.

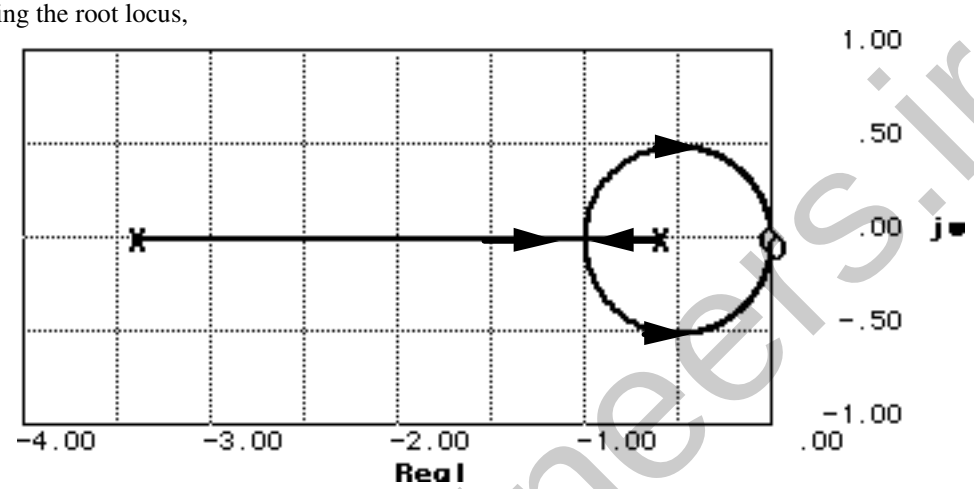
a. Finding the transfer function with C_a as a parameter,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{Y_m(s)}{Y_G(s)} = \frac{s^2(2s+2)}{(C_a+1)s^2+4s+2} = \frac{\frac{2s^2(s+1)}{s^2+4s+2}}{1+\frac{C_a s^2}{s^2+4s+2}}$$

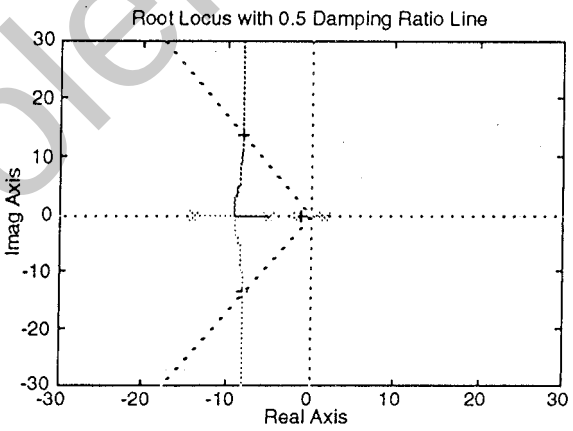
Plotting the root locus,



b. Since $2\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{C_a+1}$; $\omega_n^2 = \frac{2}{C_a+1}$, $\zeta^2 = \frac{2}{C_a+1} = 0.69^2$. Hence, $C_a = 3.2$.

60.

a.



b. The pole at 1.8 moves left and crosses the origin at a gain of 77.18. Hence, the system is stable for $K > 77.18$, where $K = -508K_2$. Hence, $K_2 < -0.152$.

c. Search the $\zeta = 0.5$ ($\theta = 120^o$) damping ratio line for 180° and find the point, $-8.044 + j13.932 = 16.087 \angle 120^o$ with a $K = -508K_2 = 240.497$. Thus, $K_2 = -0.473$.

d. Search the real axis between 1.8 and -1.6 for $K = 240.497$ and find the point -1.01.

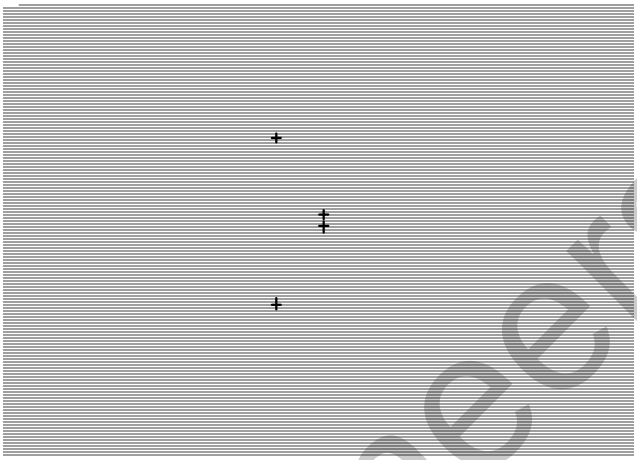
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Thus $G_e(s) = \dfrac{240.497K_1(s+1.6)}{s(s+1.01)(s+8.044+j13.932)(s+8.044-j13.932)} = \dfrac{240.497K_1(s+1.6)}{s(s+1.01)(s^2+16.088s+258.8066)}$.

Plotting the root locus and searching the jω axis for 180° we find j15.792 with $240.497K_1 = 4002.6$, or $K_1 = 16.643$.

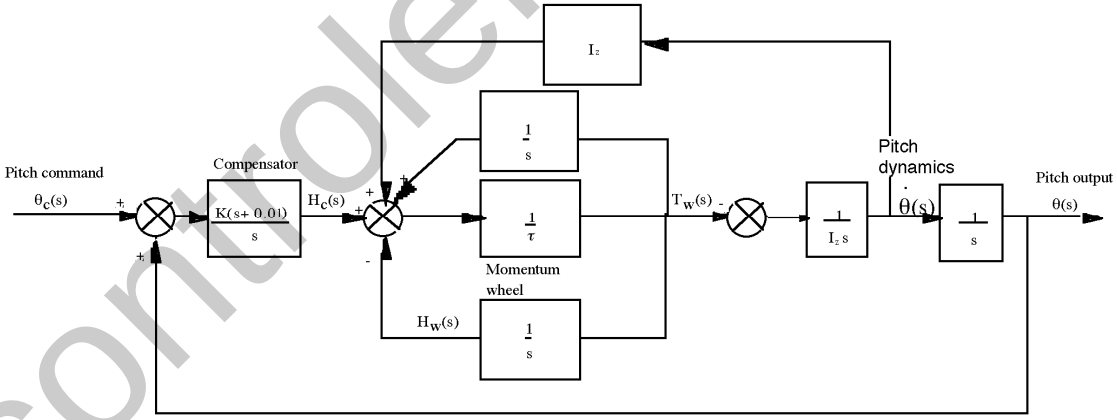
e.



Search the $\zeta = 0.45$ ($\theta = 116.744^\circ$) damping ratio line for 180° and find the point, $-6.685 + j13.267 = 14.856 \angle 116.744^\circ$ with a $K = 240.497K_1 = 621.546$. Thus, $K_1 = 2.584$.

61.

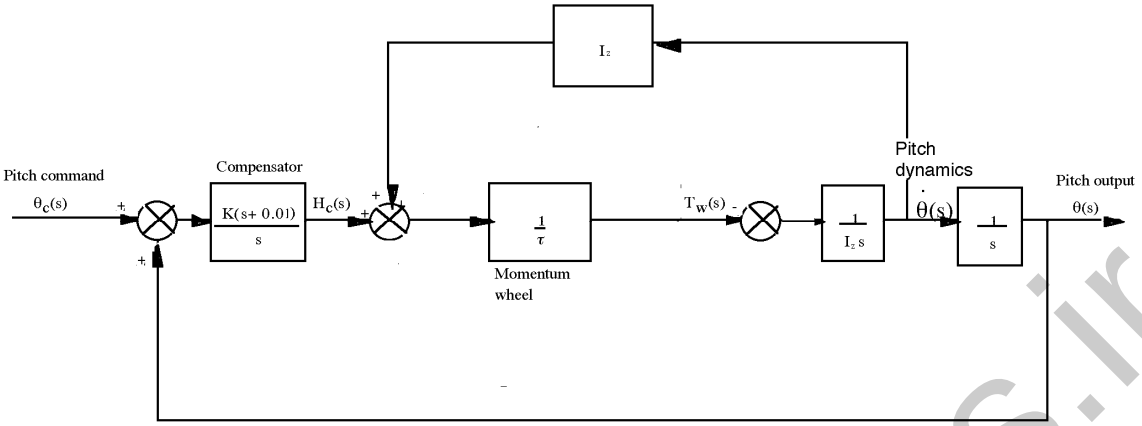
a. Update the block diagram to show the signals that form $H_{sys}(s)$.



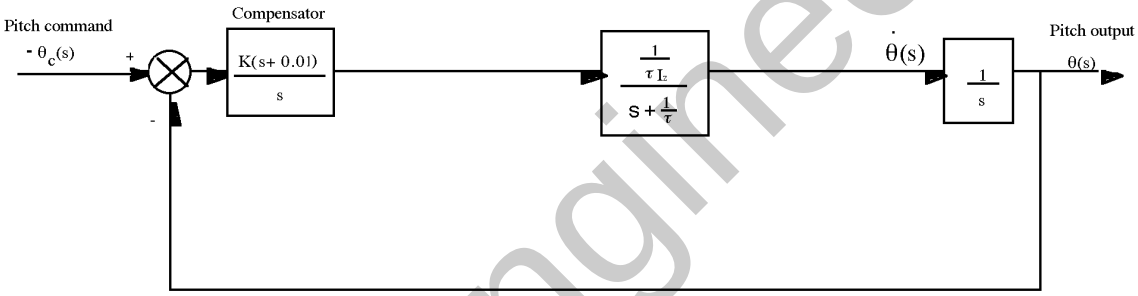
Perform block diagram reduction of the parallel paths from $T_W(s)$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Reduce the momentum wheel assembly to a single block.

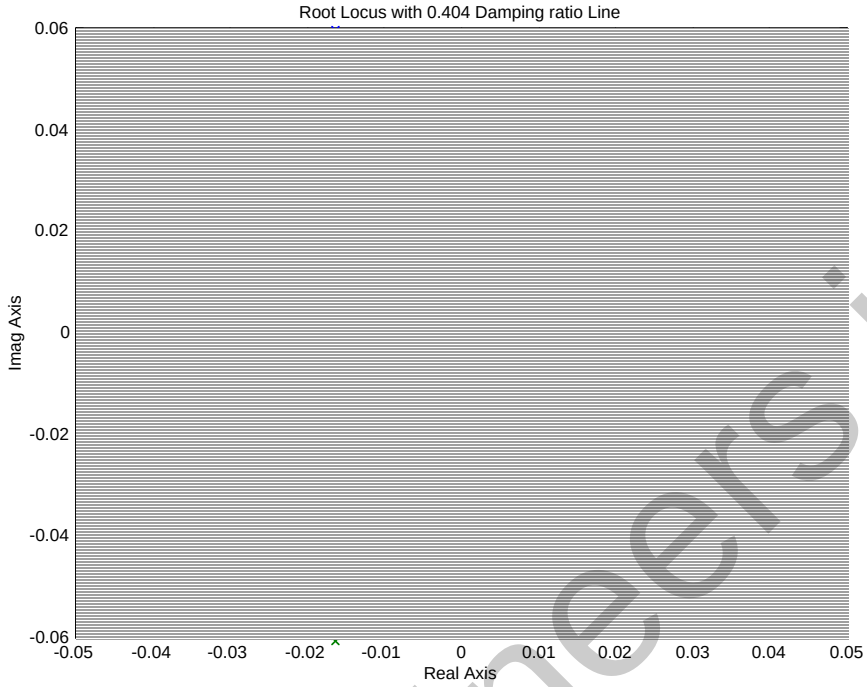


Substitute values and find $G_e(s) = \dfrac{4.514\text{x}10^{6}K(s \quad 0.01)}{s^2(s \quad 0.043)}$. Plotting the root locus yields

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b. Searching the 25% overshoot line ($\zeta = 0.404$; $\theta = 113.8^{o}$) for 180° yields -0.0153 + j0.0355 with a gain = 4.514E-6K = 0.0019. Thus, K = 420.9.

c. Searching the real axis between –0.025 and –0.043 for a gain of 0.0019. we find the third pole at -0.0125. Simulate the system. There is no pole-zero cancellation. A simulation shows approximately 95% overshoot. Thus, even though the compensator yields zero steady-state error, a system redesign for transient response is necessary using methods discussed in Chapter 9.

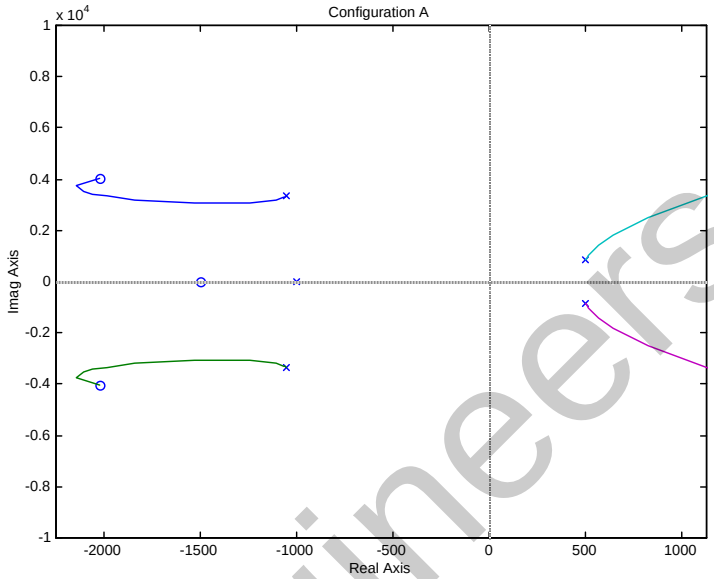
controlengineers.ir

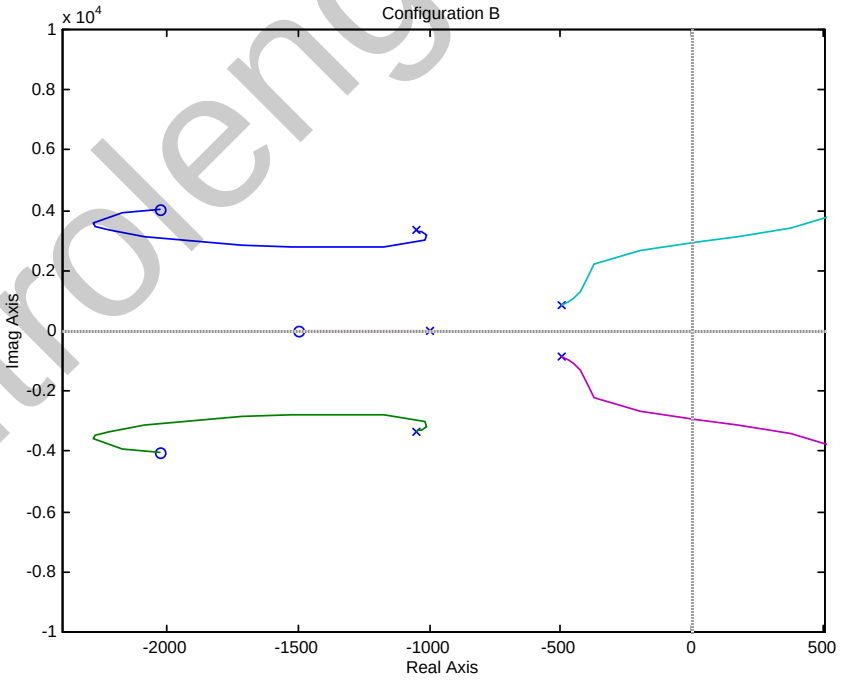
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

62.

a.

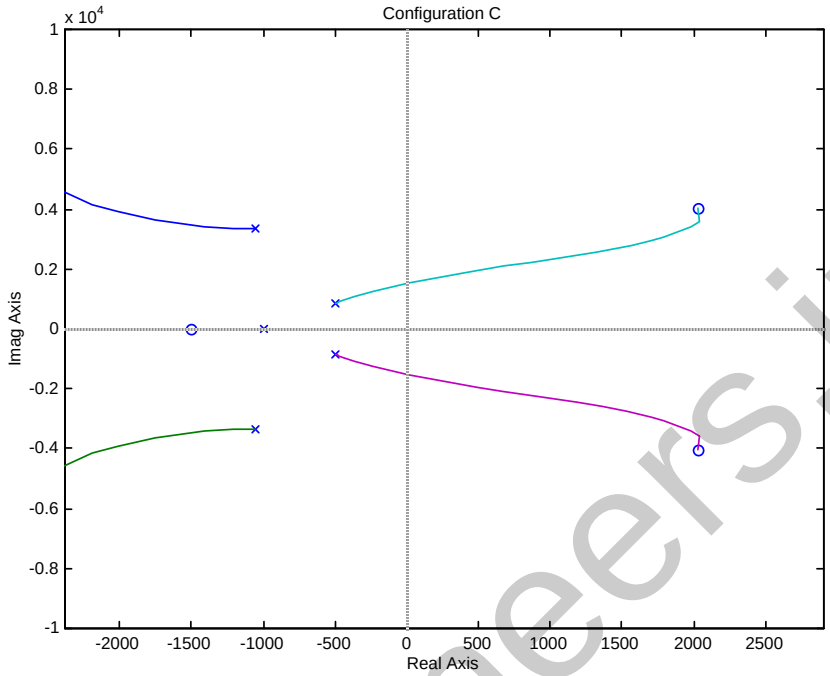




controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b.

Configuration A: System is always unstable.

Configuration B: root locus crosses $j\omega$ axis at $j2897$ with a gain of 3.22×10^6. Thus, for stability, $K < 3.22 \times 10^6$.

Configuration C: root locus crosses $j\omega$ axis at $j1531$ with a gain of 9.56×10^5. System is unstable at high gains. Thus, for stability, $9.56 \times 10^5 > K$.

63.

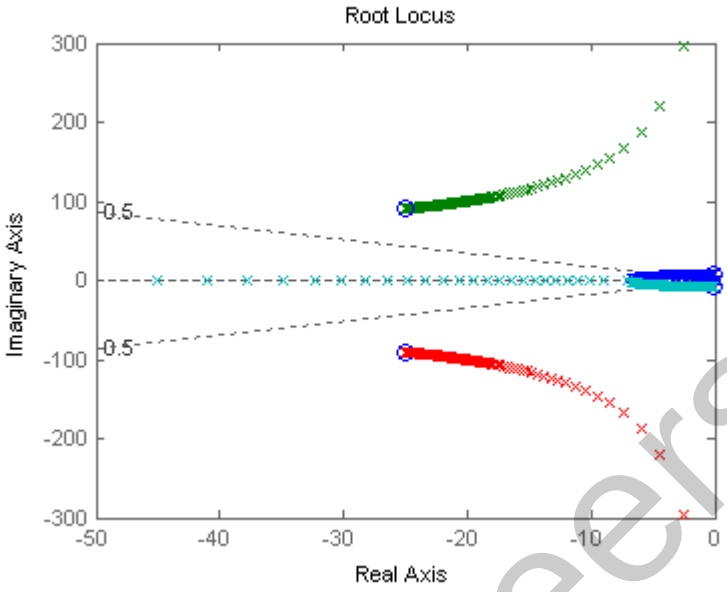
a. Using MATLAB and the Symbolic Math Toolbox, the open-loop expression that yields a root locus as a function of N^2 is

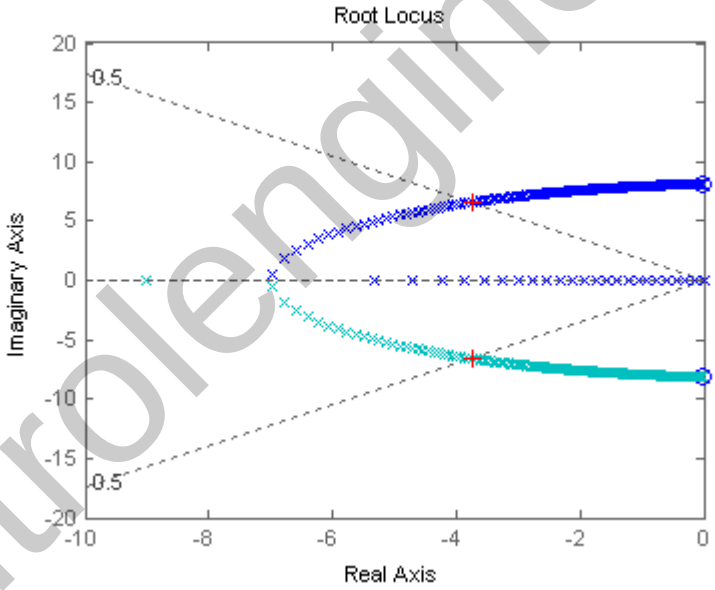
$$G_{dt}(s) = \frac{0.2284\text{x}10^7 N^2 (s^2 + 3.772\text{e-}05s + 66.27)(s^2 + 49.99s + 8789)}{s(s+45.12)(s^2 + 4.893s + 8.777\text{e}04)}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





Program:

```
syms s N KLSS KHSS KG JR JG tel s
numGdt=3.92*N^2*KLSS*KHSS*KG*s;
denGdt=(N^2*KHSS*(JR*s^2+KLSS)*(JG*s^2*[tel*s+1]+KG*s)+JR*s^2*KLSS*[(JG*s^2
+KHSS)*(tel*s+1)+KG*s]);
Gdt=numGdt/denGdt;
'Gdt in General Terms'
pretty(Gdt)
'Values to Substitute'
KLSS=12.6e6
KHSS=301e3
KG=668
JR=190120
JG=3.8
tel=20e-3
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
numGdt=3.92*N^2*KLSS*KHSS*KG*s;
numGdt=vpa(numGdt,4);
denGdt=(N^2*KHSS*(JR*s^2+KLSS)*(JG*s^2*[tel*s+1]+KG*s)+JR*s^2*KLSS*[(JG*s^2
+KHSS)*(tel*s+1)+KG*s]);
denGdt=vpa(denGdt,4);
'Gdt with Values Substituted'
Gdt=numGdt/denGdt;
pretty(Gdt)
Gdt=expand(Gdt);
Gdt=vpa(Gdt,4);
'Gdt Different Form 1'
pretty(Gdt);
denGdt=collect(denGdt,N^2);
'Gdt Different Form 2'
Gdt=collect(Gdt,N^2);
pretty(Gdt)
[numGdt,denGdt]=numden(Gdt);
numGdt=numGdt/0.4349e10;
denGdt=denGdt/0.4349e10;
denGdt=expand(denGdt);
denGdt=collect(denGdt,N^2);
Gdt=vpa(numGdt/denGdt,4);
'Gdt Different Form 3'
pretty(Gdt)
'Putting into Form for RL as a Function of N^2 using previous results'
numGH=[1 49.99 8855 3313 582400];
denGH=[41.87 2094 0.3684e7 0.1658e9 0];
denGH=denGH/denGH(1)
GH=tf(numGH,denGH)
GHzpk=zpk(GH)
'Zeros of GH'
rootsnumGH=roots(numGH)
'Poles of GH'
rootsdenGH=roots(denGH)
K=0:1:10000;
rlocus(GH,K)
sgrid(0.5,0)
pause
axis([-10,0,-20,20])
[K,P]=rlocfind(GH)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Gdt in General Terms


  98  2                /   2           2              2
  -- N  KLSS KHSS KG s  /  (N  KHSS (JR s  + KLSS) (JG s  (tel s + 1) + KG s)
  25                  /

                2           2
        + JR s  KLSS ((JG s  + KHSS) (tel s + 1) + KG s))

ans =

Values to Substitute


KLSS =

    12600000
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
KHSS =

      301000

KG =

   668

JR =

      190120

JG =

    3.8000

tel =

    0.0200

ans =

Gdt with Values Substituted

          16  2     /
  .9931 10   N  s  /  (301000.
                  /

         2           2           8           2
        N  (190100. s  + .1260 10 ) (3.800 s  (.02000 s + 1.) + 668. s)

                   13  2          2
         + .2396 10   s  ((3.800 s  + 301000.) (.02000 s + 1.) + 668. s))

ans =

Gdt Different Form 1

          16  2     /          10  2  5           12  2  4           14  2  3
  .9931 10   N  s  /  (.4349 10   N  s  + .2174 10   N  s  + .3851 10   N  s
                  /

                   14  2  2           16  2             12  5           13  4
         + .1441 10   N  s  + .2533 10   N  s + .1821 10   s  + .9105 10   s

                   17  3           18  2
         + .1602 10   s  + .7212 10   s )

ans =

Gdt Different Form 2

          16  2     /           10  5           12  4           14  3
  .9931 10   N  s  /  ((.4349 10   s  + .2174 10   s  + .3851 10   s
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

```
                  /

                   14  2           16     2           18  2           12  5
         + .1441 10   s  + .2533 10   s) N  + .7212 10   s  + .1821 10   s

                   13  4           17  3
         + .9105 10   s  + .1602 10   s )

ans =

Gdt Different Form 3


          7  2     /
  .2284 10  N  s  /  (
                 /

                5          4          3          2              2
        (1.000 s  + 49.99 s  + 8855. s  + 3313. s  + 582400. s) N

                   9  2          5          4           7  3
         + .1658 10  s  + 41.87 s  + 2094. s  + .3684 10  s )

ans =

Putting into Form for RL as a Function of N^2 using previous results


denGH =

  1.0e+006 *

  Columns 1 through 4

    0.0000    0.0001    0.0880    3.9599

  Column 5

         0


Transfer function:
s^4 + 49.99 s^3 + 8855 s^2 + 3313 s + 582400
--------------------------------------------
s^4 + 50.01 s^3 + 8.799e004 s^2 + 3.96e006 s


Zero/pole/gain:
 (s^2  + 66.27) (s^2  + 49.99s + 8789)
-------------------------------------
s (s+45.12) (s^2  + 4.893s + 8.777e004)


ans =

Zeros of GH


rootsnumGH =

 -24.9950 +90.3548i
 -24.9950 -90.3548i
  -0.0000 + 8.1404i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
  -0.0000 - 8.1404i

ans =

Poles of GH


rootsdenGH =

  1.0e+002 *

        0
  -0.0245 + 2.9624i
  -0.0245 - 2.9624i
  -0.4512

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -3.8230 + 6.5435i


K =

   51.5672


P =

 -21.1798 +97.6282i
 -21.1798 -97.6282i
  -3.8154 + 6.5338i
  -3.8154 - 6.5338i
```

b. From the computer response, $K = 0.2284\text{x}10^7 N^2 = 49.6$. Therefore, N is approximately 5/1000.

64.

a. There are two asymptotes with $\theta_a = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$ and real axis intersection $\sigma_a = \frac{0+0-10-(-1)}{3-1} = -4.5$. To find the breakaway and break-in points, write $K = \frac{\sigma^2(\sigma+10)}{3.333\times10^4(\sigma+1)}$. The derivative of this expression is $\frac{dK}{d\sigma} = -\frac{(\sigma+1)(3\sigma^2+20\sigma)-(\sigma^3+10\sigma^2)}{3.3333\times10^4(\sigma+1)^2} = -\frac{\sigma(2\sigma^2+13\sigma+20)}{3.3333\times10^4(\sigma+1)^2}$. The denominators roots for this expression are $\sigma = 0, -2.5, -4$

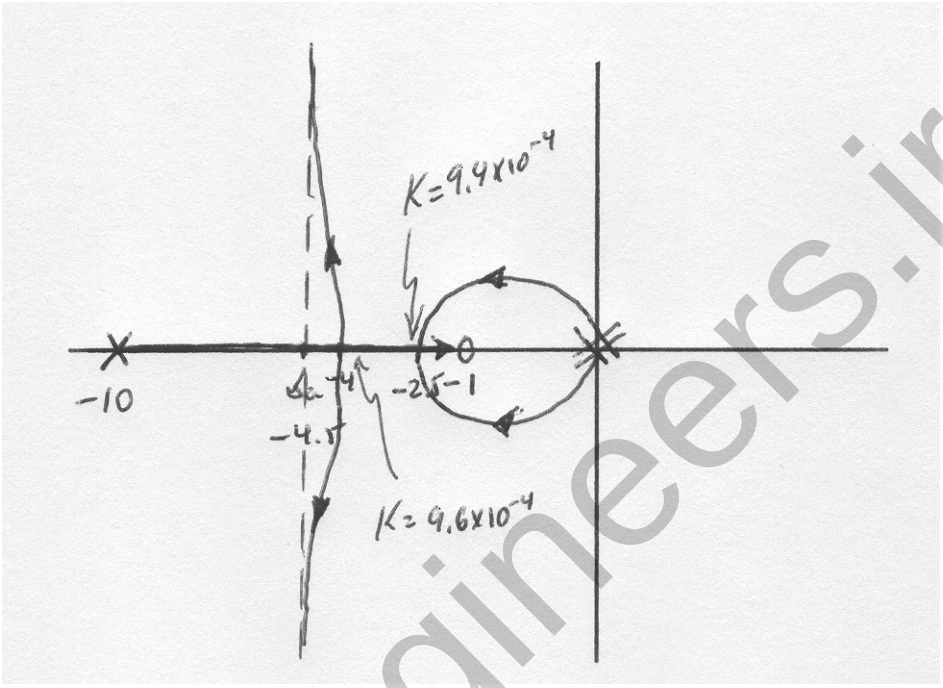
The values of K at -2.5 and -4 are calculated from $1 + K\frac{3.333\times10^4(s+1)}{s^2(s+10)}\Big|_{s=-2.5} = 0$ giving $K = 9.375\times10^{-4}$ and

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$1+K\frac{3.333\times10^4(s+1)}{s^2(s+10)}\Big|_{s=-4}=0 \text{ giving } K=9.6\times10^{-4}$$

The root locus is:



b. The line corresponding to $\xi=0.7$ must be at an angle $\theta=\cos^{-1}0.7=45.57^\circ$ so the line must lie along the points $s=a+jb=a-ja\tan\theta=a(1-j1.0202)$. The angle condition for the root locus must be satisfied. Namely

$$\arg\left(\frac{3.333\times10^4(s+1)}{s^2(s+10)}\Big|_{s=a(1-j1.0202)}\right)=\arg\left(\frac{3.333\times10^4(1+a-j1.0202)}{a^2(1-j1.0202)^2(10+a-j1.0202)}\right)$$

$$=-\tan^{-1}\frac{1.0202}{1+a}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1.0202}{10+a}-2(-45.57^\circ)=180^\circ$$

A numerical search gives $a=-1.136$. So the root locus and the line intersect when $s=-1.136(1-j1.0202)=-1.136+j1.1589$. Then the value of K can be found from $1+K\frac{3.333\times10^4(s+1)}{s^2(s+10)}\Big|_{s=-1.136+j1.1589}=0$ giving $K=6.05\times10^{-4}$

65.

a. The open loop transfer function can be expressed as $G(s)=\left(\frac{K_Ps+K_I}{s^2}\right)\frac{48500}{s+2.89}$. The Acceleration Error Constant is given by

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$K_a = \underset{s\to 0}{Lim}\, s^2 G(s) = \underset{s\to 0}{Lim} \dfrac{48500(K_P s + K_I)}{s + 2.89} = 16872K_I$. For a parabolic input

$e_{ss} = \dfrac{1}{K_a} = \dfrac{1}{16782K_I} = 0.02$. This gives $K_I = 0.003$

b. The characteristic equation is $1 + \left(\dfrac{K_P s + 0.003}{s^2}\right)\dfrac{48500}{s + 2.89} = 0$ or

$s^3 + 2.89s^2 + K_P s + 0.003 = 0$ We start by finding the range of K_P for closed loop stability.

The Routh array is

s^3	1	K_P
s^2	2.89	0.003
s	$\dfrac{2.89K_P - 0.003}{2.89}$	
1	0.003	

So for closed loop stability $K_P > 0.001$

To draw the root locus we write the characteristic equation

as $1 + K_P \dfrac{s}{s^3 + 2.89s^2 + 0.003} = 0$ or $1 + K_P \dfrac{s}{(s + 2.89)(s^2 - 0.0004s + 0.001037)} = 0$

There are two asymptotes with $\theta_a = \dfrac{\pi}{2}, \dfrac{3\pi}{2}$ and real axis intersection

$\sigma_a = \dfrac{-2.89 - 2(0.0002) - 0}{3 - 1} = -1.4452$. To find the break-in and breakaway points we write

$K_P = -\dfrac{\sigma^3 + 2.89\sigma^2 + 0.003}{\sigma}$. We obtain

$\dfrac{dK_P}{d\sigma} = -\dfrac{\sigma(3\sigma^2 + 5.78\sigma) - (\sigma^3 + 2.89\sigma^2 + 0.003)}{\sigma^2} = -\dfrac{2\sigma^3 + 2.89\sigma^2 - 0.003}{\sigma^2}$ The

roots of the numerator are $\sigma = 0.0319, -0.0326, -1.4443$. We obtain the values of K_P at -

0.0326 and -1,443 from

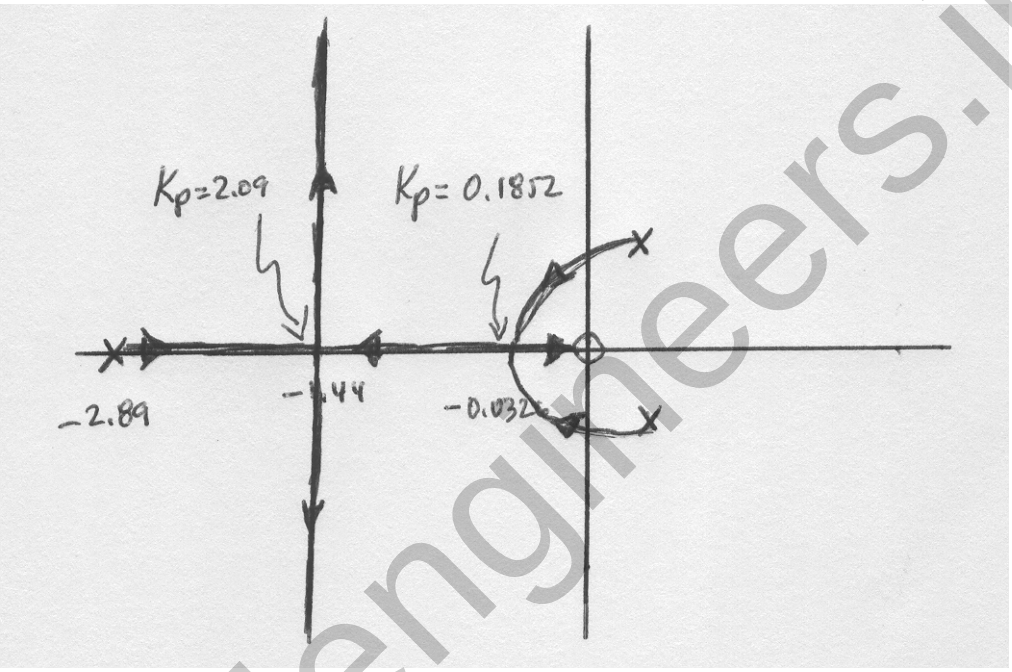
$1 + K_P \dfrac{s}{s^3 + 2.89s^2 + 0.003}\Big|_{s=-0.0326} = 0$ giving $K_P = 0.1852$ and

$1 + K_P \dfrac{s}{s^3 + 2.89s^2 + 0.003}\Big|_{s=-1.4443} = 0$ giving $K_P = 2.0901$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The root locus is:



c. The value of K_P when the system has a closed loop pole at -1 is obtained from $1+K_P \frac{s}{s^3+2.89s^2+0.003}\Big|_{s=-1}=0$ resulting in $K_P=1.893$. With this value of gain the characteristic equation becomes $s^3+2.89s^2+1.893s+0.003=0$. This equation has roots at $s=-0.0016,-1,-1.884$.

66.

a.

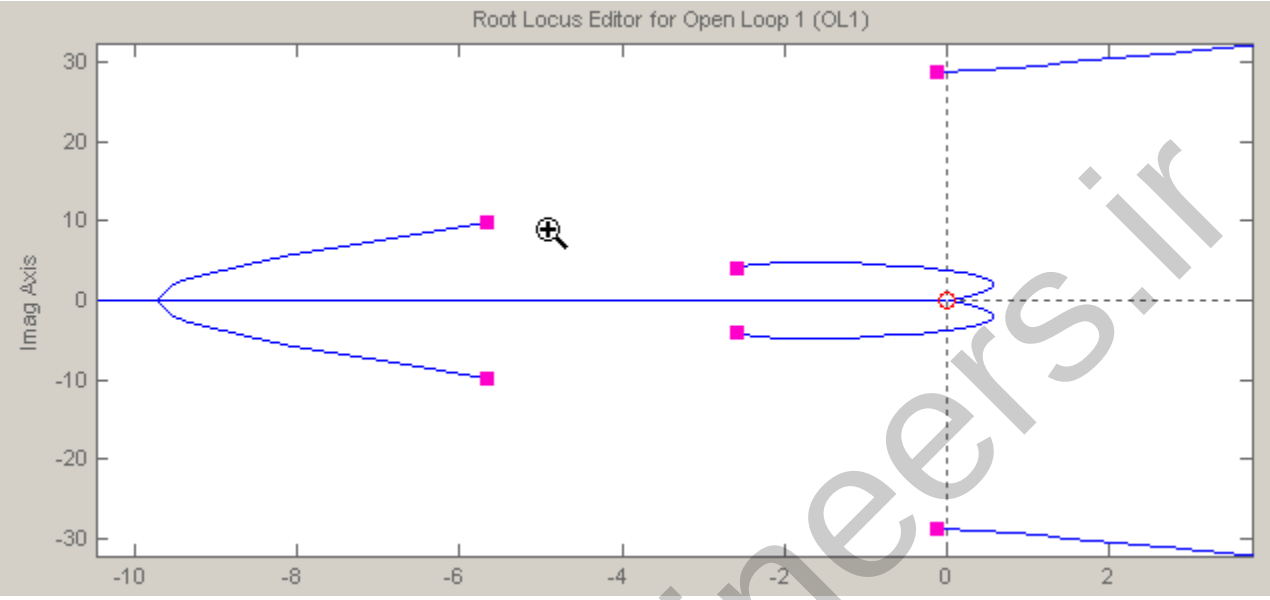
```
>> s=tf('s');
>> Ga=10.26/(s^2+11.31*s+127.9);
>> F=6.667e-5*s^2/(s^2+0.2287*s+817.3);
>> Gm=s/(s^2+5.181*s+22.18);
>> G=Ga*F*Gm;
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

>> sisotool



b. The system will be closed loop stable for $0 < K < 3*10\,\hat{}\,5$

c. The system cannot be overdamped because there will always be two undamped poles very close to the jω axis.

67.

a. The characteristic equation is given by:

$$1 + K\frac{s^4}{(s^2+s+1)^2} = 0$$

or

$$(1+K)s^4 + 2s^3 + 3s^2 + 2s + 1 = 0$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

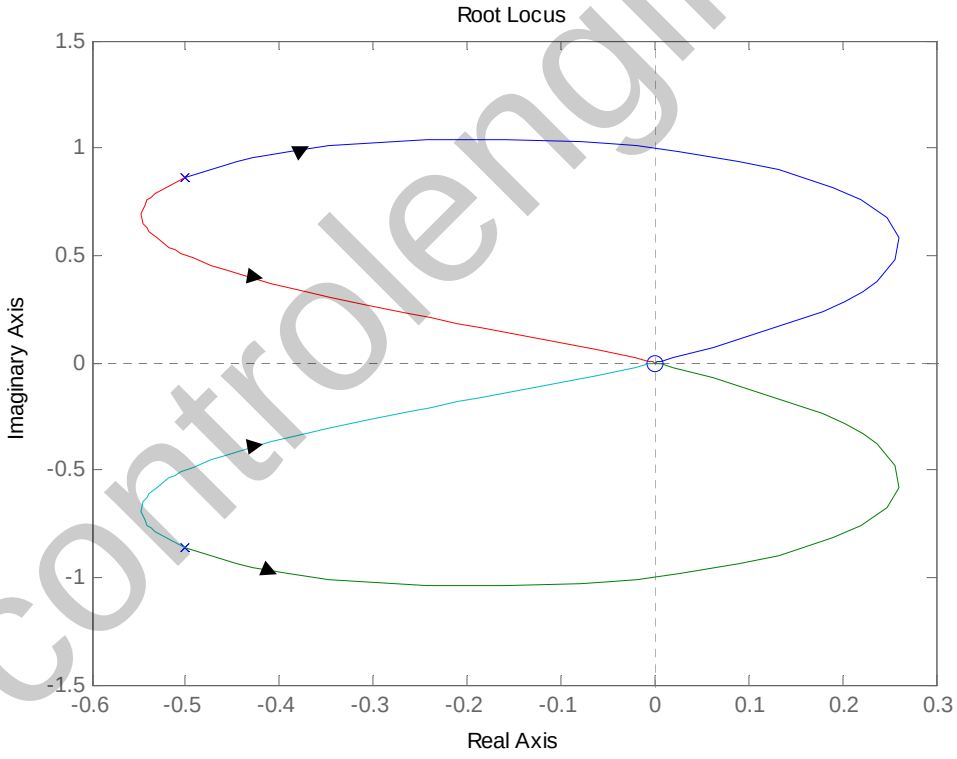
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The Routh table is

s^4	$1+K$	3	1
s^3	2	2	
s^2	$2-K$	1	
s	$\frac{2(1-K)}{2-K}$		
1	1		

Clearly for closed loop stability $K<1$.

b. There is no locus on the real axis, and no asymptotes. The root locus starts at the loci of the complex poles and ends at the zeros in the origin:



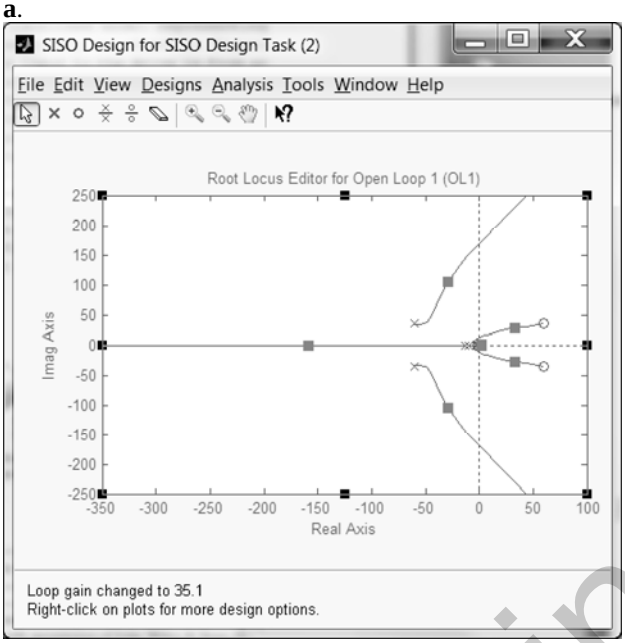
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

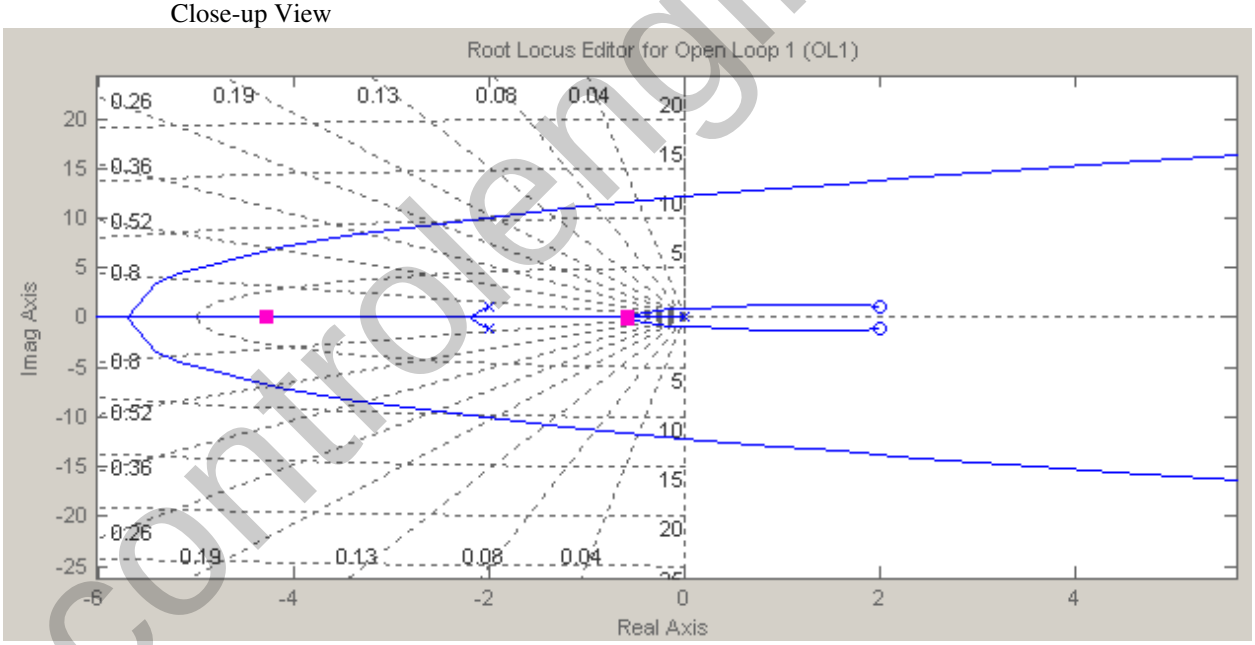
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

68.

a.



Close-up View



b. It can readily found that for closed loop stability 0<K<0.0059

c. The fastest response will be obtained when the closest poles to the jω axis are both real and identical. This will occur when K=0.00136

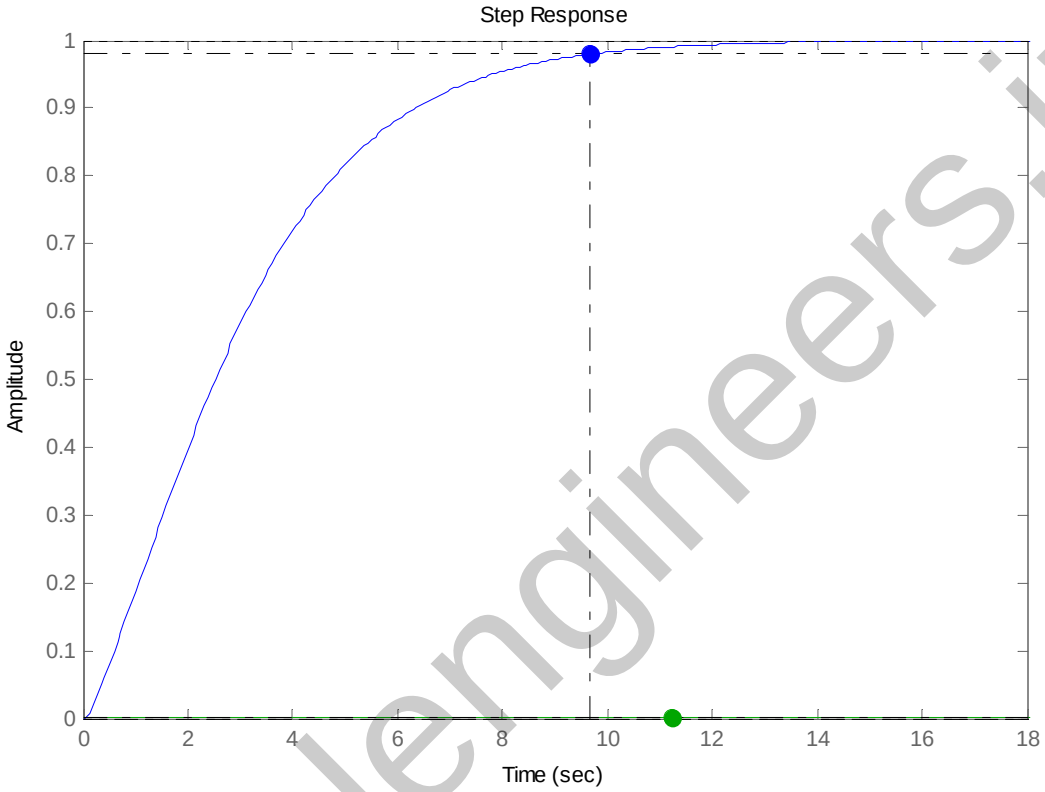
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

d. When K=0.00136 the dominant poles are situated at -0.57. The settling time

$$T_s \approx \frac{4}{0.57} = 7.02\,sec$$

e. The actual settling time is 9.7 sec as shown in the figure below.



69.

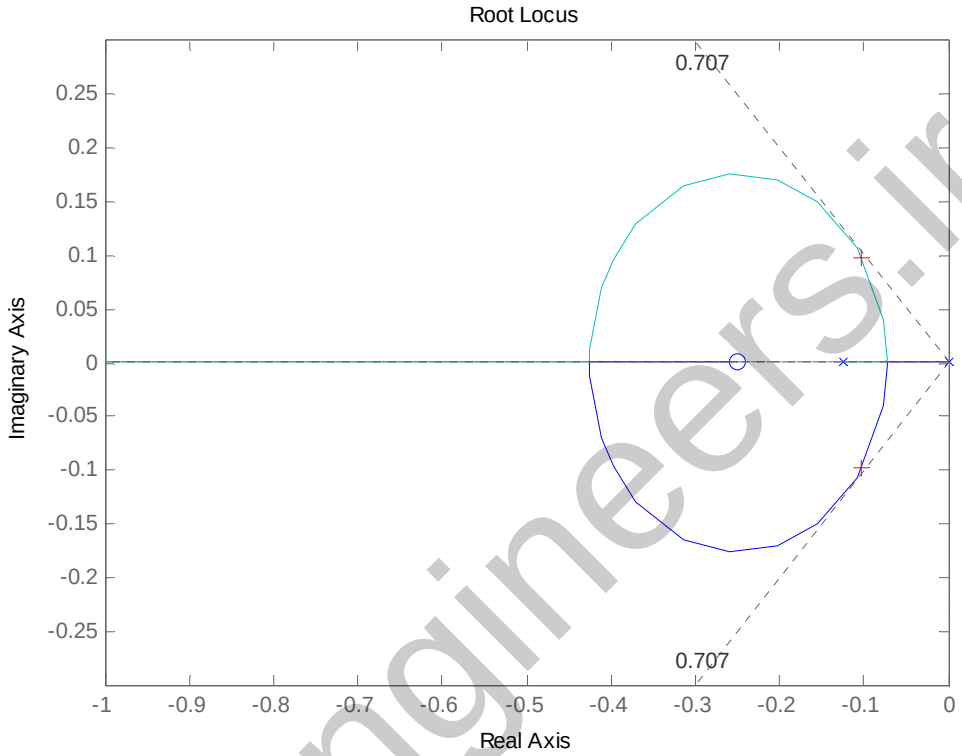
```
% Parameters
Jl=10;Bl=1;k=100;Jm=2;Bm=0.5;a=0.25;%a is the location of the zero
%numerator and denominator of the open loop transfer function
numo=k*[1 a];
deno=[Jl*Jm (Jl*Bm+Jm*Bl) (k*(Jl+Jm)+Bl*Bm) k*(Bl+Bm) 0];
syso=tf(numo,deno);

%Pole-Zero map for the open loop transfer function
pzmap(syso);
%Root Locus
rlocus(syso);axis([-1 0 -0.3 0.3]);
zgrid(0.707,[]); %grid for zeta=0.707 for approx. 5% overshoot
 [KD,poles]=rlocfind(syso);
%Choose the appropriate location of the poles in the window and multiply the factor by the open
loop
%transfer function
syso=KD*syso;
%Close the loop
sysc=feedback(syso,1);
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
figure;
%Obtain the response
step(sysc)
```



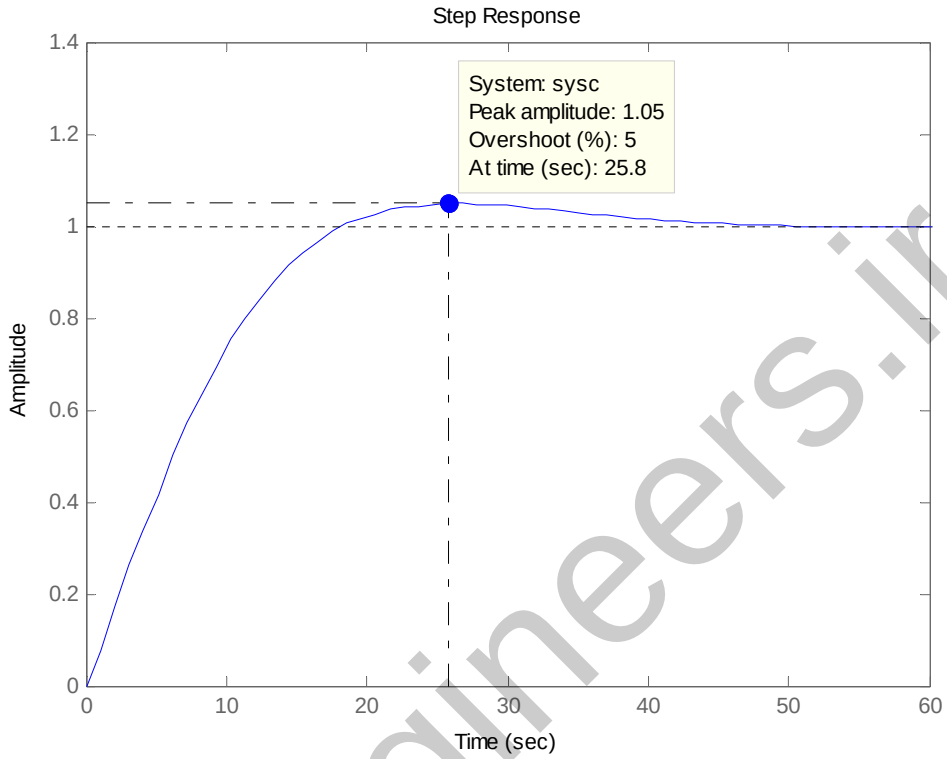
Select a point in the graphics window

```
selected_point =

  -0.1031 + 0.0978i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Note the 5 % overshoot specified.

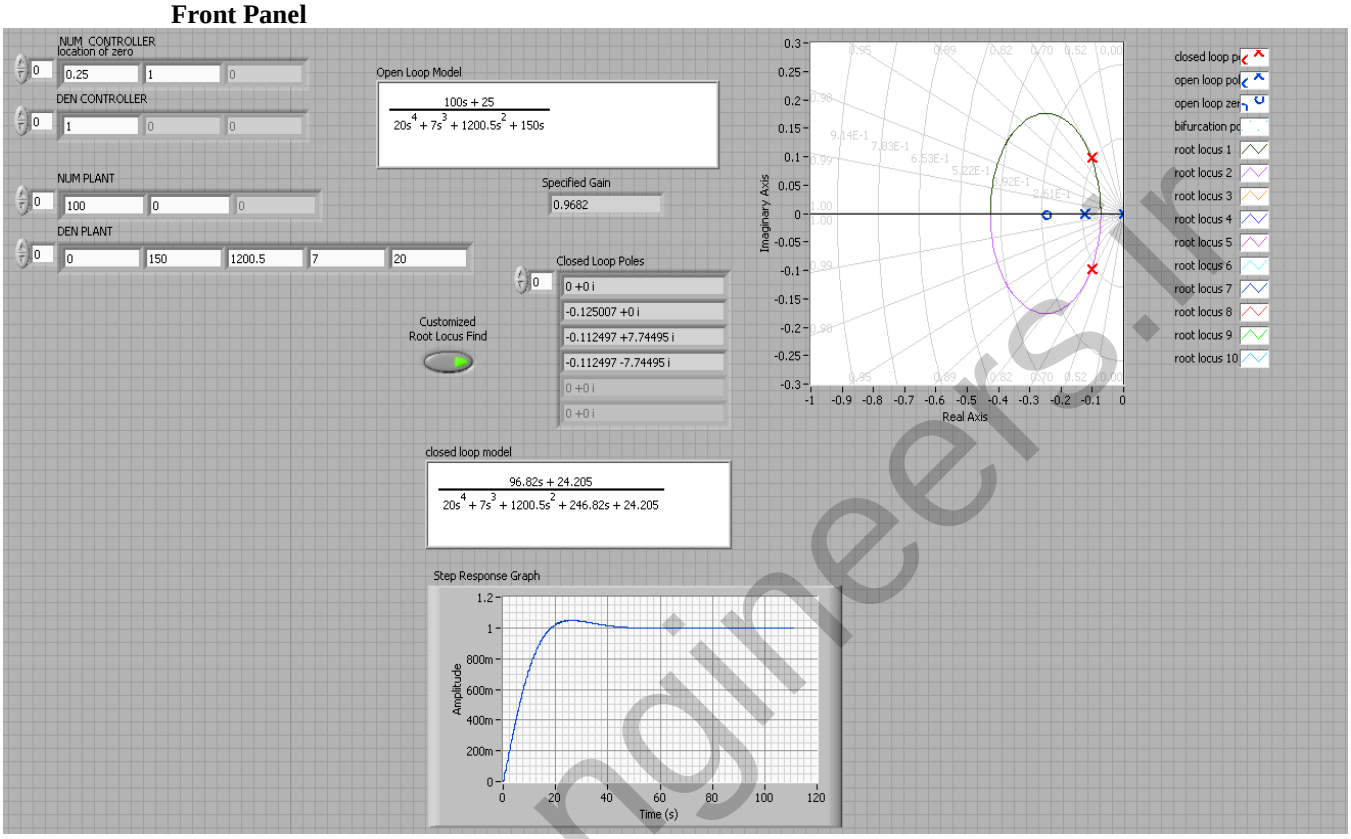
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

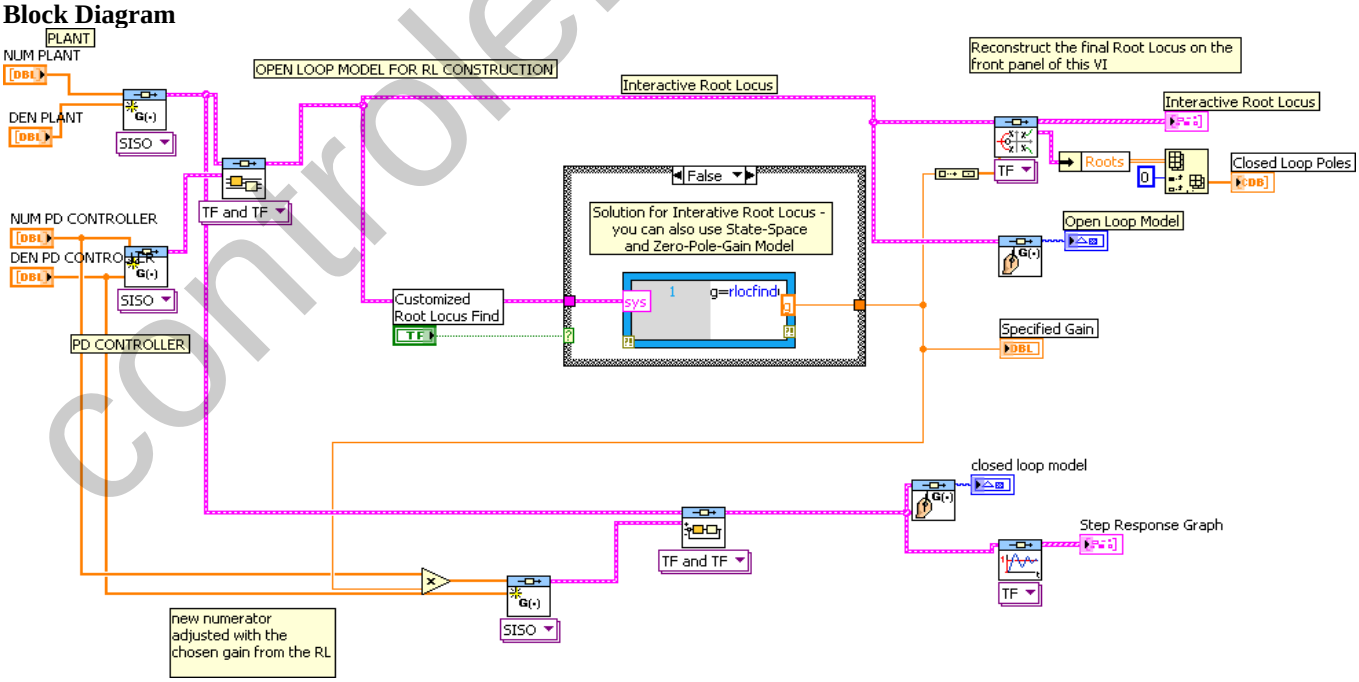
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

70.

Front Panel



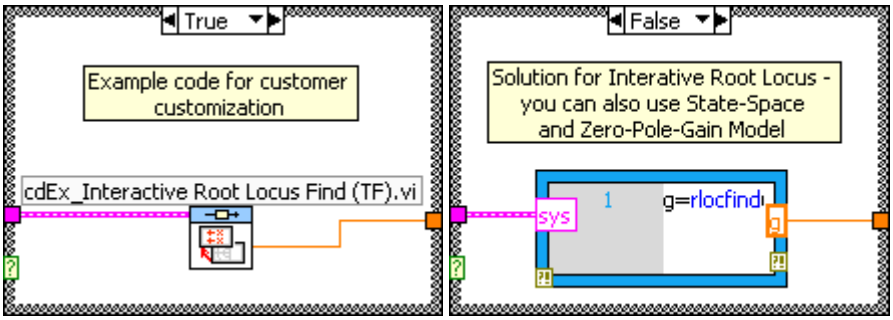
Block Diagram



Details of the Case Structure

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



71.

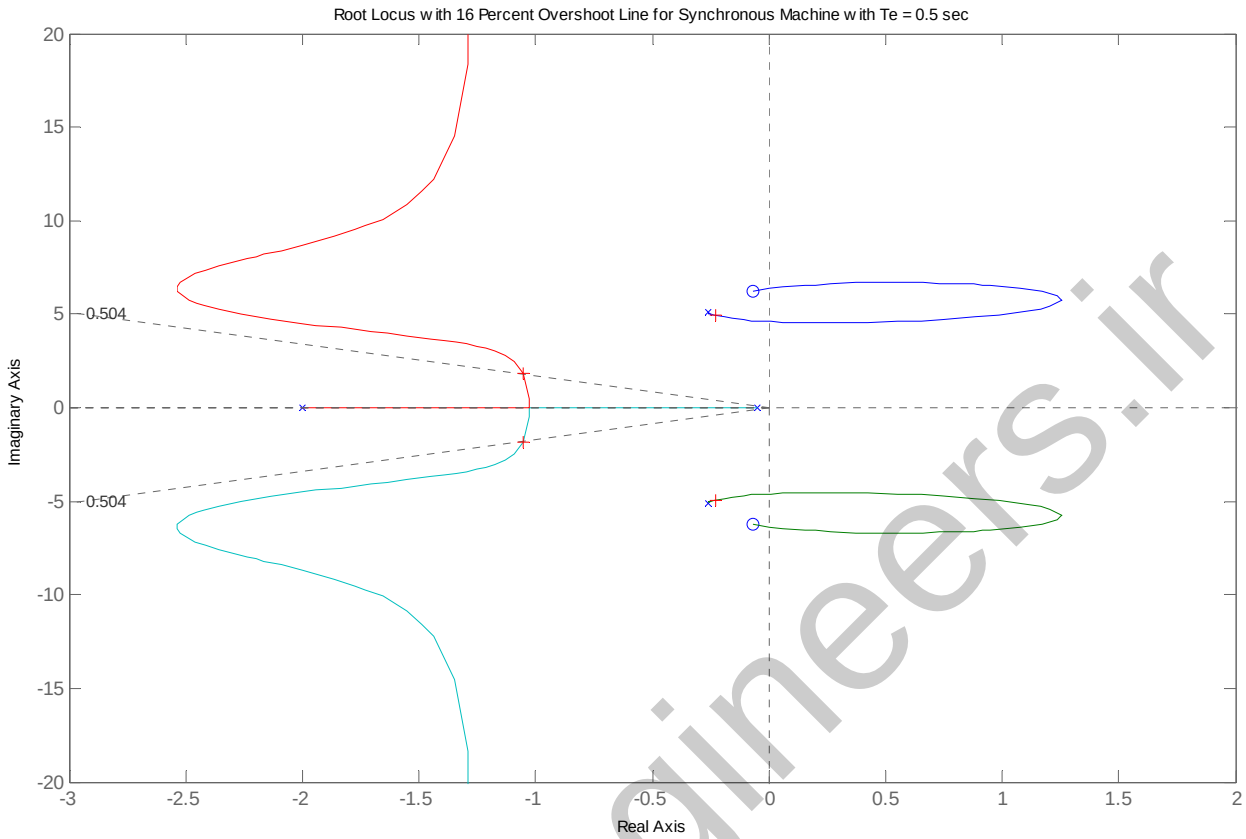
The following MATLAB M-file was written to plot the root locus for the system and to find the required-above operational parameters and functions:

```
numg = poly ([-0.071-6.25i -0.071+6.25i]);
deng = poly ([-0.047 -2 -0.262+5.1i -0.262-5.1i]);
G = tf(numg, deng);
rlocus(G);
pos=(16);
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+(log(pos/100))^2);
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus with ', num2str(pos), ' Percent Overshoot Line
for Synchronous Machine with Te = 0.5 sec'])
[K1,p]=rlocfind(G);
pause
K=0.936*K1;
T=feedback(K*G,1);       %T is the closed-loop TF of the system
T=minreal(T);
step(T);
grid
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Root Locus with 16% Overshoot Line for Synchronous Machine

a. The gain at which the system becomes marginally stable is:

$K = 7.1045$

b. The closed-loop poles, p, and transfer function, $T(s)$, corresponding to a 16% overshoot are:

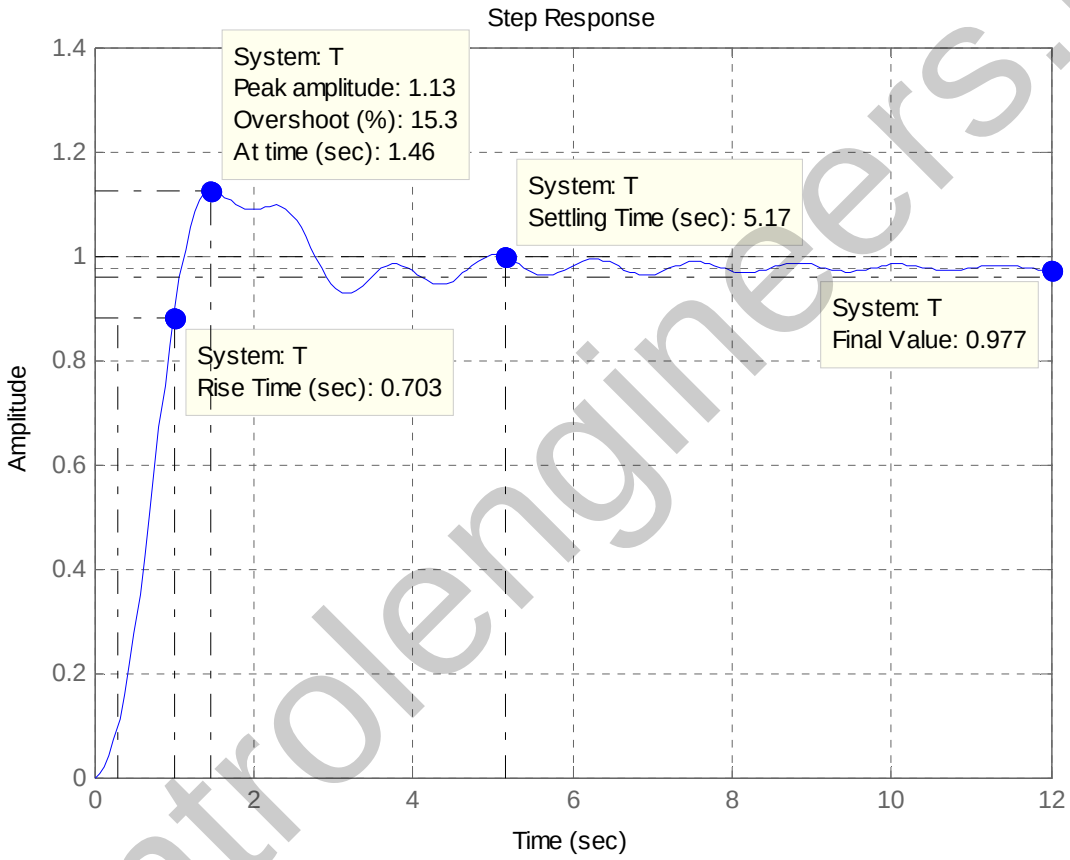
```
p =       -0.2300 + 4.9446i

          -0.2300 - 4.9446i

          -1.0555 + 1.8634i

          -1.0555 - 1.8634i
```

$$T(s) = \frac{2.633\ s^2 + 0.3739\ s + 102.9}{s^4 + 2.571\ s^3 + 29.88\ s^2 + 53.81\ s + 105.3}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. The coordinates of the point selected on the root-locus were: -1.0557 + 1.8634i and the corresponding unit-step response, with $\delta(t)$ in p.u, was found.
d. MATLAB was used to plot that unit-step response and to note on that curve the required characteristics:



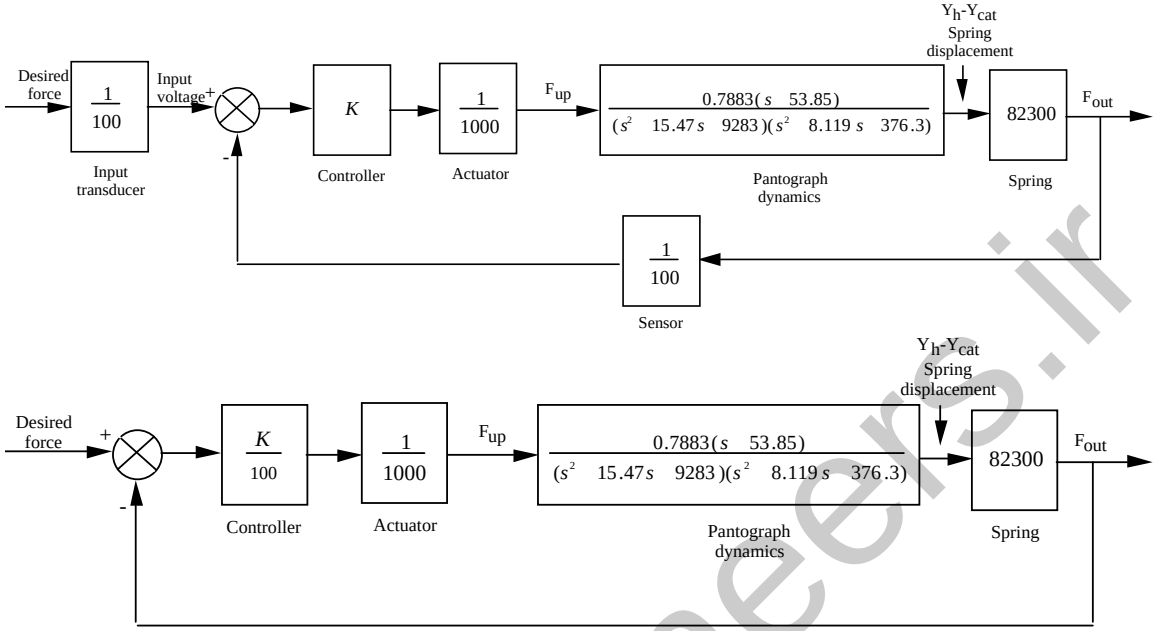
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

72.

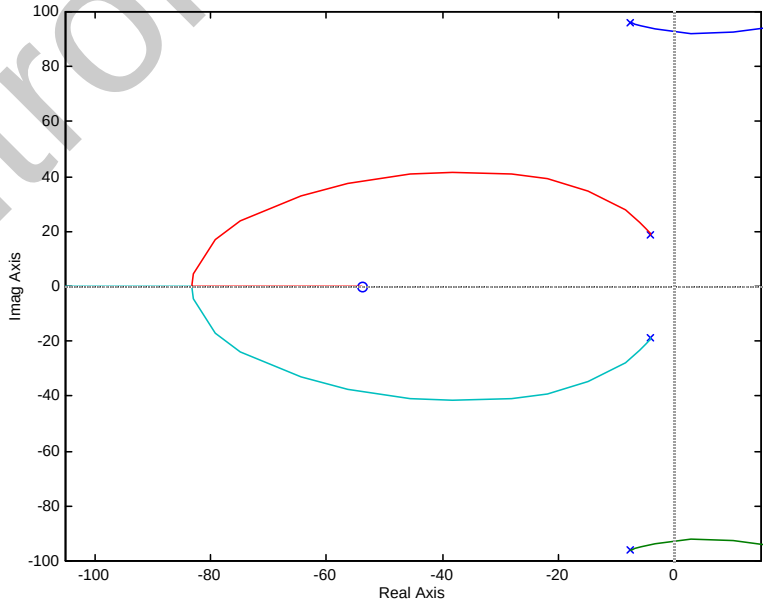
a.



$$G(s) = \frac{Y_h(s) \quad Y_{cat}(s)}{F_{up}(s)} \quad \frac{0.7883(s \quad 53.85)}{(s^2 \quad 15.47s \quad 9283)(s^2 \quad 8.119s \quad 376.3)}$$

$$Ge(s)=(K/100)*(1/1000)*G(s)*82.3e3$$

$$G_e(s) = \frac{0.6488K\ (s+53.85)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\ (s^2 + 15.47s + 9283)}$$



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. 38% overshoot yields $\zeta = 0.294$. The $\zeta = 0.294$ line intersects the root locus at $-9 + j27.16$. Here, $K_e = 7.179 \times 10^4$. Thus $K = K_e/0.6488$, or $K = 1.107 \times 10^5$.

c. $T_s = 4/\text{Re} = 4/9 = 0.44$ s; $T_p = \pi/\text{Im} = \pi/27.16 = 0.116$ s

d. Nondominant closed-loop poles are located at $-3.4 \pm j93.94$. Thus poles are closer to the imaginary axis than the dominant poles. Second order approximation not valid.

e.

Program:

```
syms s
numg=(s+53.85);
deng=(s^2+15.47*s+9283)*(s^2+8.119*s+376.3);
numg=sym2poly(numg);
deng=sym2poly(deng);
G=tf(numg,deng)
K=7.179e4
Ke=0.6488*K
T=feedback(Ke*G,1)
step(T)
```

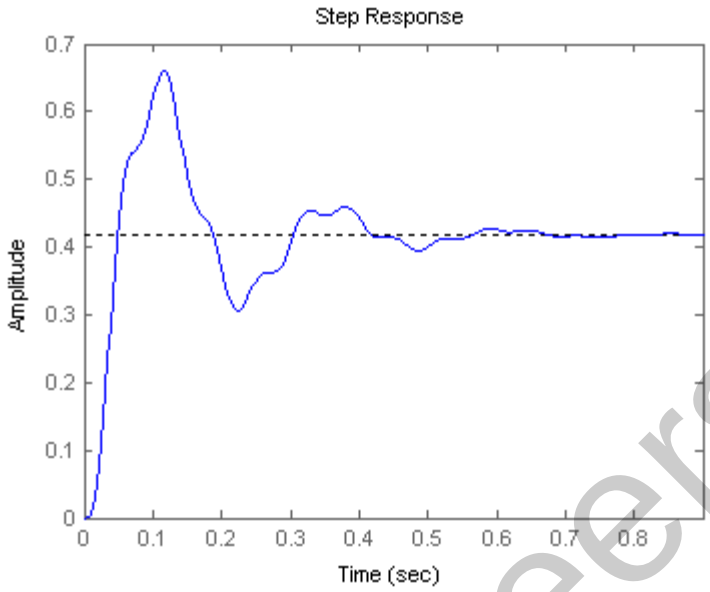
Computer response:

```
Transfer function:

                    s + 53.85
-----------------------------------------------
s^4 + 23.59 s^3 + 9785 s^2 + 8.119e004 s

                                    + 3.493e006


K =

       71790


Ke =

  4.6577e+004

Transfer function:

              4.658e004 s + 2.508e006
-------------------------------------------------
s^4 + 23.59 s^3 + 9785 s^2 + 1.278e005 s

                                        + 6.001e006
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



$T_p = 0.12$ s, $T_s = 0.6$ s, %OS = $\dfrac{0.66 \quad 0.42}{0.42} \quad 57.1\%$.

73.

a. The open loop transfer function is

$$KG(s)P(s) = -\frac{K(520s + 10.3844)}{s^3 + 2.6817s^2 + 0.11s + 0.0126}$$

$$= \frac{-520K(s + 0.02)}{(s + 0.02 + j0.0661)(s + 0.02 - j0.0661)(s + 2.6419)}$$

There are two asymptotes with a real axis intersection given by $\sigma_a = \dfrac{-2.6419 - 2(-0.02) - (-0.02)}{3 - 1} - 1.33$ and angles $\theta_a = \dfrac{2\pi k}{2}$. For $k = 0$, $\theta_a = 0$ and for $k = 1$, $\theta_a = \pi$.

To obtain the breakaway points let

$$K = -\frac{1}{G(\sigma)H(\sigma)} = \frac{\sigma^3 + 2.6817\sigma^2 + 0.11\sigma + 0.0126}{520\sigma + 10.3844}$$

And calculate and solve

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{dK}{d\sigma} = \frac{(520\sigma + 10.3844)(3\sigma^2 + 5.3634\sigma + 0.11) - 520(\sigma^3 + 2.6817\sigma^2 + 0.11\sigma + 0.0126)}{(520\sigma + 10.3844)^2}$$

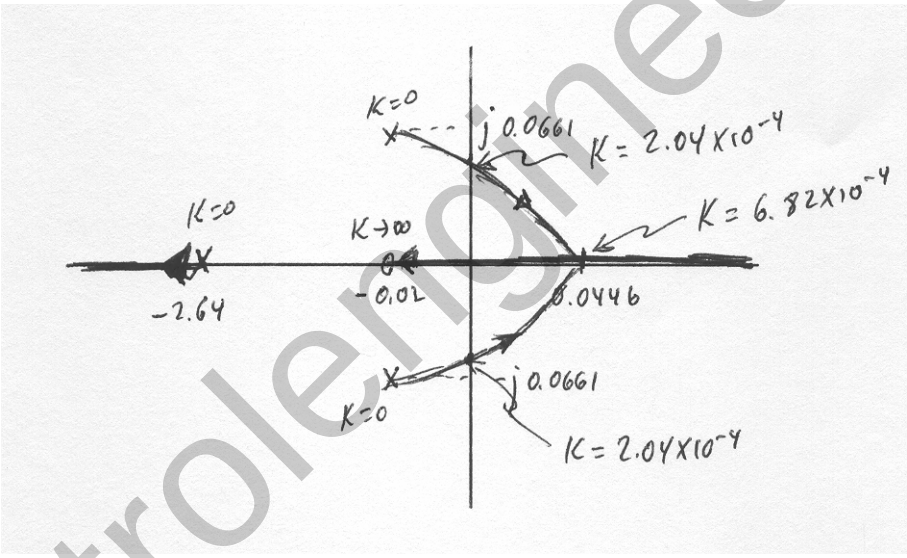
$$= \frac{1040\sigma^3 + 1426\sigma^2 + 55.7\sigma - 5.41}{(520\sigma + 10.3844)^2} = 0$$

Giving $\sigma = -1.33, -0.0879, 0.0446$ with only the latter in the root locus. The value of K at $\sigma = 0.0446$ is given by:

$$K = \left.\frac{\sigma^3 + 2.6817\sigma^2 + 0.11\sigma + 0.0126}{520\sigma + 10.3844}\right|_{\sigma=0.0446} = 6.82 \times 10^{-4}$$

It was already found in Problem 6.? That the system is closed loop stable for $K < 2.04 \times 10^{-4}$.

The root locus is:



b. Now the open loop transfer function is:

$$KG(s)P(s) = \frac{K(520s + 10.3844)}{s^3 + 2.6817s^2 + 0.11s + 0.0126}$$

$$= \frac{520K(s + 0.02)}{(s + 0.02 + j0.0661)(s + 0.02 - j0.0661)(s + 2.6419)}$$

There are two asymptotes with a real axis intersection as in part a. but with angles $\theta_a = \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{2}$. For $k = 0$, $\theta_a = \frac{\pi}{2}$ and for $k = 1$, $\theta_a = \frac{3\pi}{2} = -\frac{\pi}{2}$.

The breakaway point calculation is similar to the one in part a. giving

$\sigma = -1.33, -0.0879, 0.0446$ with the first two points in the root locus.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The value of K at $\sigma = -1.33$ is given by:

$$K = -\left.\frac{\sigma^3 + 2.6817\sigma^2 + 0.11\sigma + 0.0126}{520\sigma + 10.3844}\right|_{\sigma=-1.33} = 0.0033$$

The value of K at $\sigma = -0.0879$ is given by:

$$K = -\left.\frac{\sigma^3 + 2.6817\sigma^2 + 0.11\sigma + 0.0126}{520\sigma + 10.3844}\right|_{\sigma=-0.0879} = 6.5\times10^{-4}$$

We use Routh-Hurwitz to show that the system is closed loop stable for all $K > 0$. The characteristic equation is:

$$1 + K\frac{520s + 10.3844}{s^3 + 2.6817s^2 + 0.11s + 0.0126} = 0$$

or

$$s^3 + 2.6817s^2 + 0.11s + 0.0126 + K(520s + 10.3844) = 0$$

or

$$s^3 + 2.6817s^2 + (0.11 + 520K)s + (0.0126 + 10.3844K) = 0$$

The Routh Array is:

s^3	1	$0.11 + 520K$
s^2	2.6817	$0.0126 + 10.3844K$
s	$\dfrac{0.2824 + 1384.1K}{2.6817}$	
1	$0.0126 + 10.3844K$	

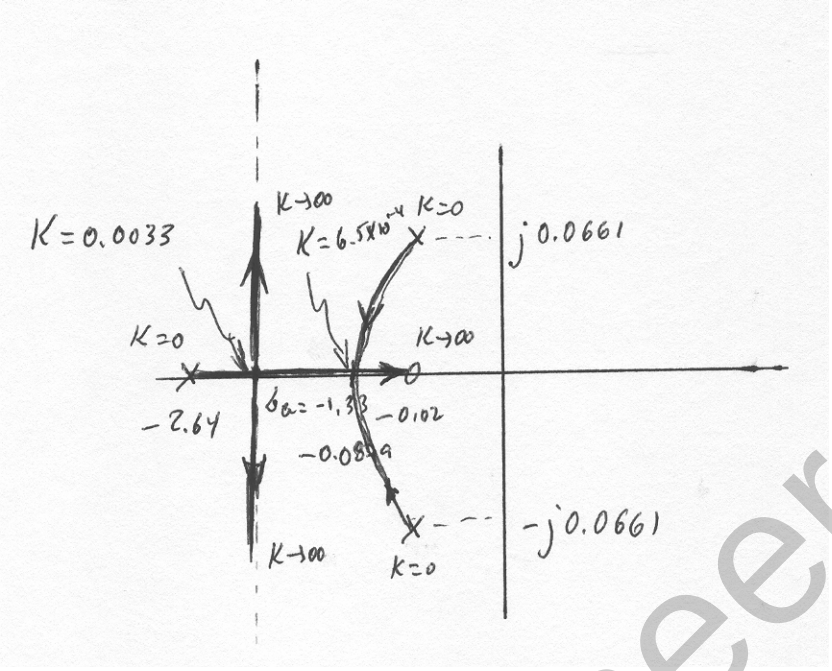
It can easily be verified that all the entries in the first column are positive for all $K > 0$.

The root locus is:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



74.

a. With the speed controller configured as a proportional controller [$K_{ISC} = 0$ and $G_{SC}(s) = K_{PSC}$], the open-loop transfer function is: $G_{sc}(s)G_v(s) = \dfrac{0.11K_{PSC}(s+0.6)}{s(s+0.5173)+5(s+0.6)(s+0.01908)}$.

Expanding the denominator of this transfer function, gives:

$$D_G(s) = 6s^2 + 3.613\ s + 0.05724.$$

Solving for the roots shows that there are two open-loop poles: − 0.5858 and − 0.0163. Thus, the open-loop transfer function may be re-written as:

$$G_{sc}(s)G_v(s) = \frac{0.11K_{PSC}(s+0.6)}{6s^2+3.613\ s+0.05724} = \frac{K_1(s+0.6)}{(s+0.5858)(s+0.0163)} \quad (1)$$

In this equation: $K_1 = \dfrac{K_{PSC} \times 0.11}{6}$ (2)

The following MATLAB M-file was written to plot the root locus for the system and to find the value of the proportional gain, K_I, at the breakaway or break-in points.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
numg = [1 0.6];
deng = poly ([-0.0163 -0.5858]);
G = tf(numg, deng);
rlocus(G);
pos=(0);
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+(log(pos/100))^2);
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus with ', num2str(pos) , ' Percent Overshoot
Line'])
[K1,p]=rlocfind(G);
pause
T=feedback(K1*G,1);      %T is the closed-loop TF of the system
T=minreal(T);
step(T);
axis ([0, 8, 0, 1]);
grid
```

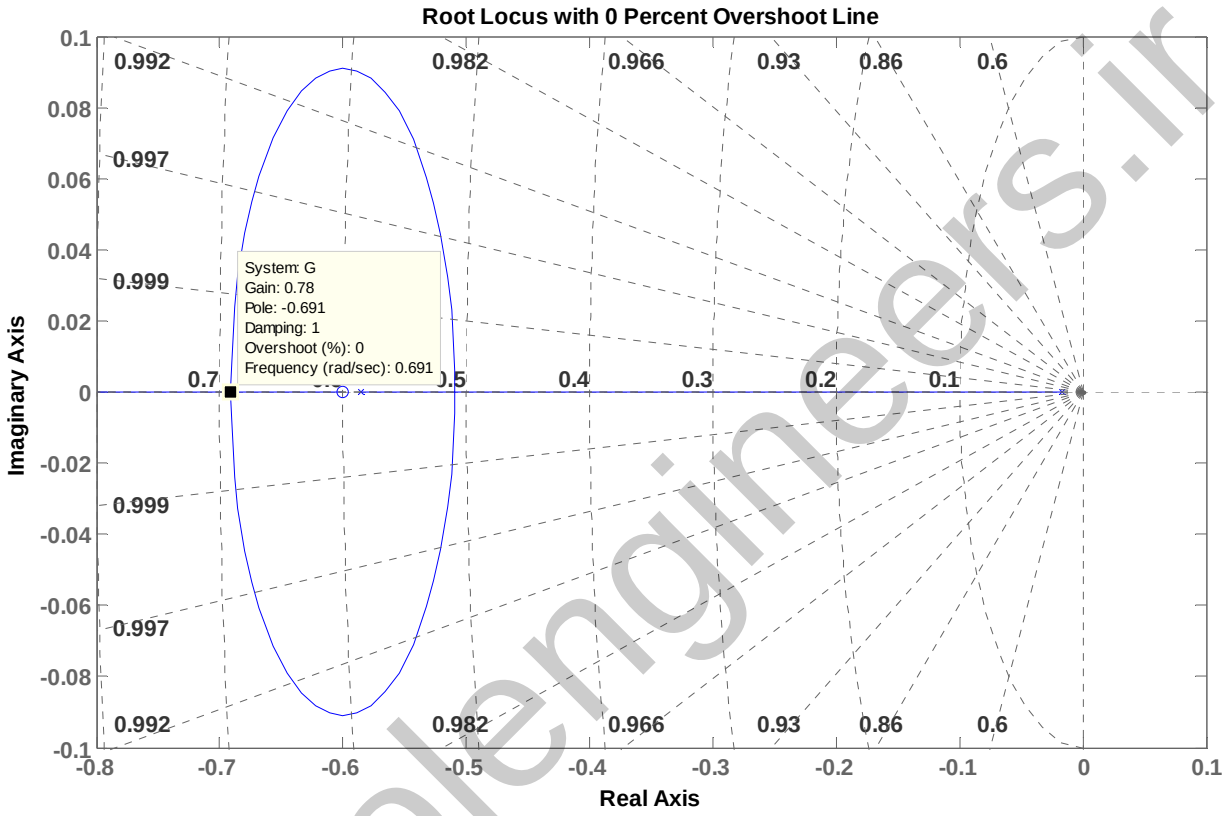
The root locus shown below was obtained. Using MATLAB tools, the gain at the break-in point was found to be larger and, hence, would yield a faster closed-loop unit-step response. The following repeated real poles were found, which indicated that the step response is critically damped: p = -0.6910, - 0.6910. These poles corresponded to: $K_1 = 0.78$ (which corresponds to $K_{PSC} = 42.54$). The closed-loop transfer function, T(s), was found to be:

$$T(s) = \frac{0.78\,s + 0.468}{s^2 + 1.382\,s + 0.4775}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

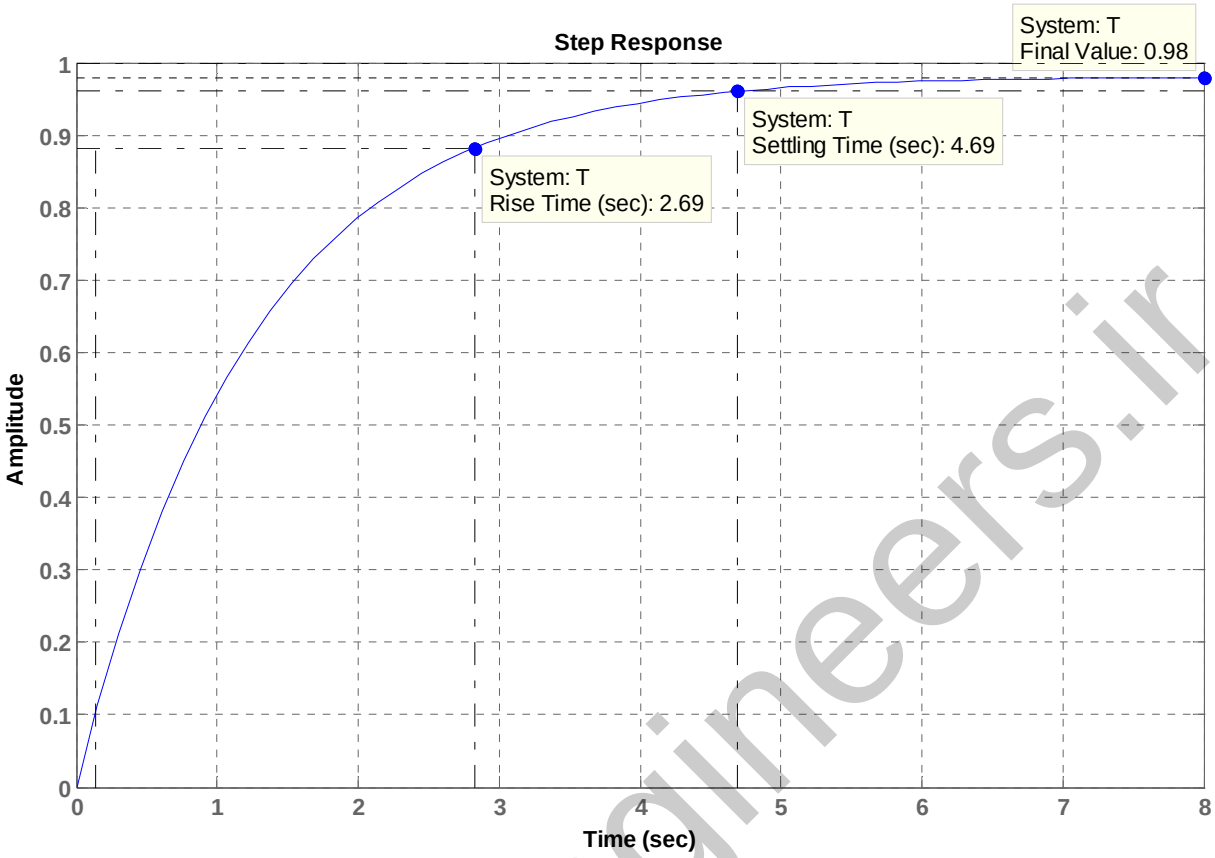
Therefore, it was used to find the closed-loop transfer function of the system, to plot its unit-step response, c(t), shown below, and to find the rise-time, T_r, and settling time, T_s.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



As could be seen from the graph, these times are:

$$T_r = 2.69 \text{ sec and } T_s = 4.69 \text{ sec}$$

b. When integral action was added (with $K_{I_{SC}}/K_{P_{SC}} = 0.4$), the transfer function of the speed controller became: $G_{SC}(s) = K_{P_{SC}} + \dfrac{K_{I_{SC}}}{s} = \dfrac{K_{P_{SC}}(s+0.4)}{s}$ and the open-loop transfer function obtained is:

$$G_{SC}(s)G_v(s) = \frac{0.11K_{P_{SC}}(s+0.6)(s+0.4)}{s(6s^2+3.613s+0.05724)} = \frac{K_1(s+0.6)(s+0.4)}{s(s+0.5858)(s+0.0163)}$$

Where $K_1 = \dfrac{0.11K_{P_{SC}}}{6}$ or $K_{P_{SC}} = \dfrac{6K_1}{0.11} = 54.5455K_1$

The following MATLAB M-file was written to plot the root locus for the system and to find the gain, K_1, which could result in a closed-loop unit-step response with 10% overshoot.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
numg = poly ([-0.4 -0.6]);
deng = poly ([0 -0.0163 -0.5858]);
G = tf(numg, deng);
rlocus(G);
pos=(10);
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+(log(pos/100))^2);
axis ([-1, 0, -0.5, 0.5]);
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus with ', num2str(pos) , ' Percent Overshoot
Line'])
[K1,p]=rlocfind(G);
pause
T=feedback(K1*G,1);      %T is the closed-loop TF of the system
T=minreal(T);
step(T);
axis ([0, 20, 0, 1.5]);
grid
```

The root locus shown below was obtained. Using MATLAB tools, the gain at the point selected on the locus (- 0.275 + j 0.376) was found to be $K_1 = 0.526$ (which corresponds to $K_{PSC} = 28.7$). The corresponding closed-loop transfer function, *T(s)*, is:

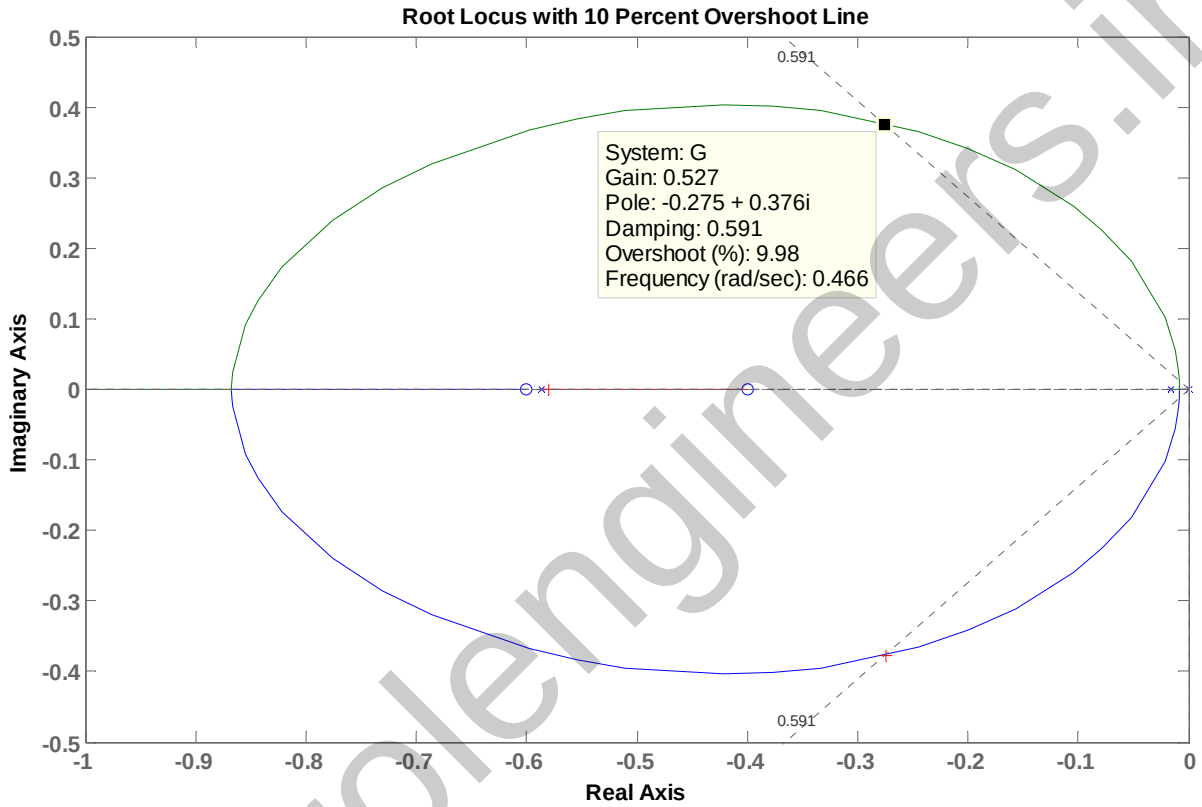
$$T(s) = \frac{0.526\,s^2 + 0.526\,s + 0.1262}{s^3 + 1.128\,s^2 + 0.5355\,s + 0.1262}$$

T(s) has the closed-loop poles: p = – 0.580, – 0.275 ± j 0.376 and zeros at – 0.4 & – 0.6. Thus, the complex conjugate poles are not dominant, and hence, the output response, c(t), obtained using

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

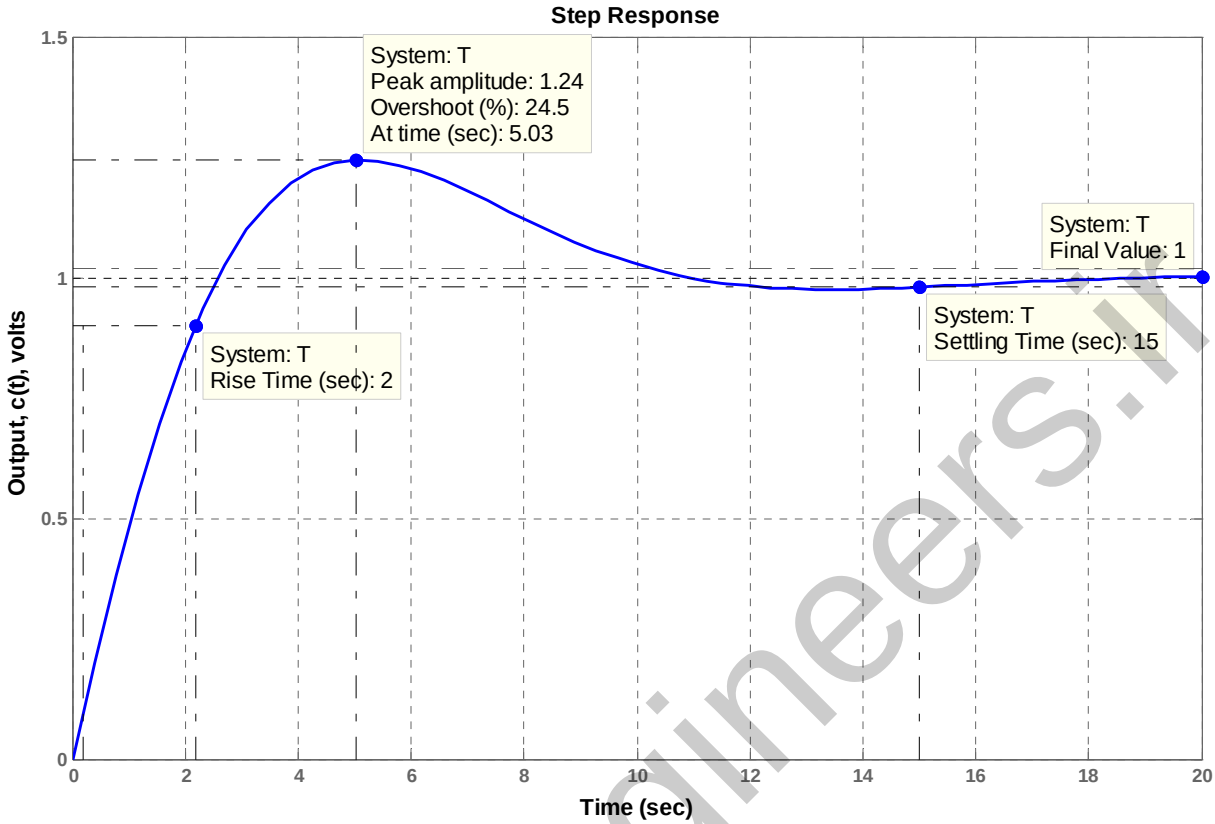
MATLAB, does not match that of a second-order underdamped system. Note also that the settling time, T_s = 15 sec, , the rise time, T_r = 2 sec, the peak time, T_p = 5.03 sec, and the overshoot is 24.5% (higher than the 10% corresponding to the dominant poles).



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



It should be mentioned that since we applied 1 volt-unit-step inputs (as compared to 4 volts in the Hybrid vehicle progressive problem in Chapter 5) in both parts (a) and (b) above, we should not be surprised that the final (steady-state) value of output voltage of the speed transducer was 1 volt, which corresponds to a change in car speed of only 5 km/hr.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

N I N E

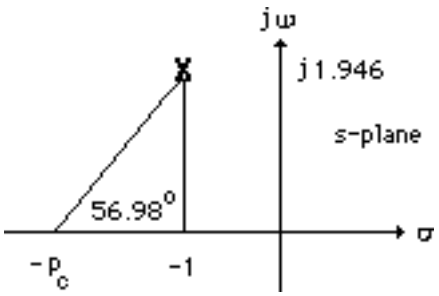
Design via Root Locus

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: Lag-Lead Compensation

a. Uncompensated: From the Chapter 8 Case Study Challenge, $G(s) = \frac{76.39K}{s(s+150)(s+1.32)} = \frac{7194.23}{s(s+150)(s+1.32)}$ with the dominant poles at $-0.5 \pm j6.9$. Hence, $\zeta = \cos\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{6.9}{0.5}\right) = 0.0723$, or %OS = 79.63% and $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{0.5} = 8$ seconds. Also, $K_v = \frac{7194.23}{150 \times 1.32} = 36.33$.

b. Lead-Compensated: Reducing the percent overshoot by a factor of 4 yields, $\%OS = \frac{79.63}{4} = 19.91\%$, or $\zeta = 0.457$. Reducing the settling time by a factor of 2 yields, $T_s = \frac{8}{2} = 4$. Improving K_v by 2 yields $K_v = 72.66$. Using $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 4$, $\zeta\omega_n = 1$, from which $\omega_n = 2.188$ rad/s. Thus, the design point equals $-\zeta\omega_n + j\,\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = -1 + j1.946$. Using the system's original poles and assuming a lead compensator zero at -1.5, the summation of the system's poles and the lead compensator zero to the design point is -123.017^o. Thus, the compensator pole must contribute $123.017^o - 180^o = -56.98^o$. Using the geometry below, $\frac{1.946}{p_c - 1} = \tan 56.98^o$, or $p_c = 2.26$.

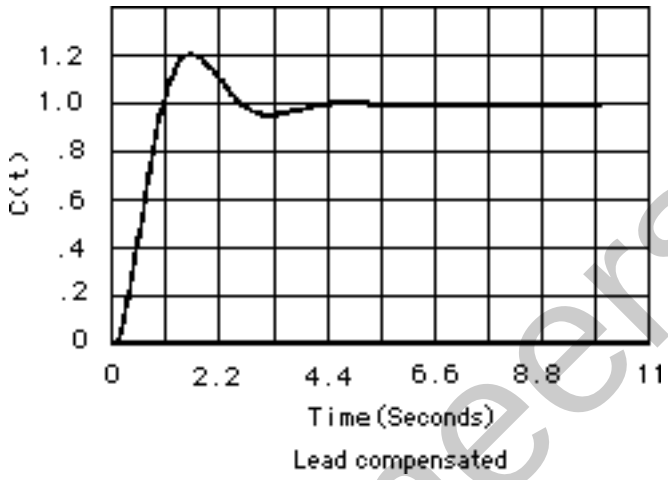


Adding this pole to the system poles and the compensator zero yields 76.39K = 741.88 at -1+j1.946. Hence the lead-compensated open-loop transfer function is $G_{Lead\text{-}comp}(s) =$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

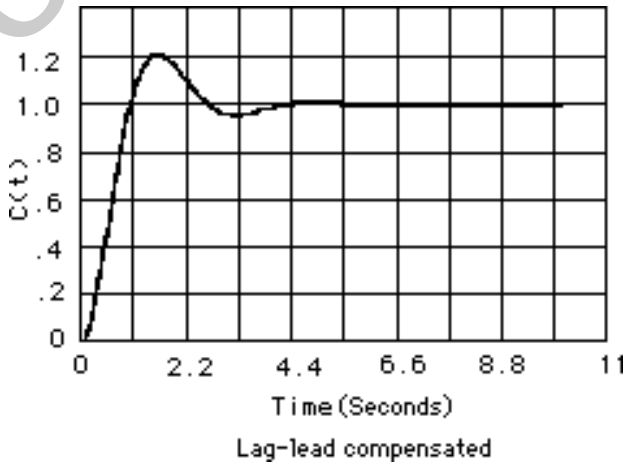
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$\frac{741.88(s+1.5)}{s(s+150)(s+1.32)(s+2.26)}$. Searching the real axis segments of the root locus yields higher-order poles at greater than -150 and at -1.55. The response should be simulated since there may not be pole/zero cancellation. The lead-compensated step response is shown below.



Since the settling time and percent overshoot meet the transient requirements, proceed with the lag compensator. The lead-compensated system has $K_v = \frac{741.88 \text{ x } 1.5}{150 \text{ x } 1.32 \text{ x } 2.26} = 2.487$. Since we want $K_v = 72.66$, an improvement of $\frac{72.66}{2.487} = 29.22$ is required. Select $G(s)_{Lag} = \frac{s+0.002922}{s+0.0001}$ to improve the steady-state error by 29.22. A simulation of the lag-lead compensated system,

$G_{Lag\text{-}lead\text{-}comp}(s) = \frac{741.88(s+1.5)(s+0.002922)}{s(s+150)(s+1.32)(s+2.26)(s+0.0001)}$ is shown below.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

UFSS Vehicle: Lead and Feedback Compensation

Minor loop: Open-loop transfer function $G(s)H(s) = \frac{0.25K_2(s+0.437)}{(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)}$; Closed-loop transfer function: $T_{ML}(s) = \frac{0.25K_2(s+0.437)}{s(s^3+...)}$. Searching along the 126.87° line ($\zeta = 0.6$), find the dominant second-order poles at $-1.554 \pm j2.072$ with $0.25K_2 = 4.7$. Thus $K_2 = 18.8$. Searching the real axis segment of the root locus for a gain of 4.7 yields a 3rd pole at -0.379.

Major loop: The unity feedback, open-loop transfer function found by using the minor-loop closed-loop poles is $G_{ML}(s) = \frac{-0.25K_1(s+0.437)}{s(s+0.379)(s+1.554+j2.072)(s+1.554-j2.072)}$. Searching along the 120° line ($\zeta = 0.5$), find the dominant second-order poles at $-1.069 \pm j1.85$ with $0.25K_1 = 4.55$. Thus $K_1 = 18.2$. Searching the real axis segment of the root locus for a gain of 4.55 yields a 3rd pole at -0.53 and a 4th pole at -0.815.

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Chapter 8: Design via gain adjustment. Chapter 9: Design via cascaded or feedback filters

2. A. Permits design for transient responses not on original root locus and unattainable through simple gain adjustments. B. Transient response and steady-state error specifications can be met separately and independently without the need for tradeoffs

3. PI or lag compensation

4. PD or lead compensation

5. PID or lag-lead compensation

6. A pole is placed on or near the origin to increase or nearly increase the system type, and the zero is placed near the pole in order not to change the transient response.

7. The zero is placed closer to the imaginary axis than the pole. The total contribution of the pole and zero along with the previous poles and zeros must yield 180^0 at the design point. Placing the zero closer to the imaginary axis tends to speed up a slow response.

8. A PD controller yields a single zero, while a lead network yields a zero and a pole. The zero is closer to the imaginary axis.

9. Further out along the same radial line drawn from the origin to the uncompensated poles

10. The PI controller places a pole right at the origin, thus increasing the system type and driving the error to zero. A lag network places the pole only close to the origin yielding improvement but no zero error.

11. The transient response is approximately the same as the uncompensated system, except after the original settling time has passed. A slow movement toward the new final value is noticed.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

12. 25 times; the improvement equals the ratio of the zero location to the pole location.

13. No; the feedback compensator's zero is not a zero of the closed-loop system.

14. A. Response of inner loops can be separately designed; B. Faster responses possible; C. Amplification may not be necessary since signal goes from high amplitude to low.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

Uncompensated system: Search along the $\zeta = 0.5$ line and find the operating point is at -1.5356 ± j2.6598 with K = 73.09. Hence, $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \text{x}100$ = 16.3%; $T_S = \dfrac{4}{1.5356}$ = 2.6 seconds; $K_p = \dfrac{73.09}{30}$ =2.44. A higher-order pole is located at -10.9285.

Compensated: Add a pole at the origin and a zero at -0.1 to form a PI controller. Search along the $\zeta = 0.5$ line and find the operating point is at -1.5072 ± j2.6106 with K = 72.23. Hence, the estimated performance specifications for the compensated system are: $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \text{x}100$ = 16.3%; $T_S = \dfrac{4}{1.5072}$ = 2.65 seconds; $K_p = \infty$. Higher-order poles are located at -0.0728 and -10.9125. The compensated system should be simulated to ensure effective pole/zero cancellation.

2.

a. Insert a cascade compensator, such as $G_c(s) = \dfrac{s+0.01}{s}$.

b.

Program:

```
K=1
G1=zpk([],[0,-3,-6],K)   %G1=1/s(s+3)(s+6)
Gc=zpk([-0.01],[0],1)    %Gc=(s+0.01)/s
G=G1*Gc
rlocus(G)
T=feedback(G,1)
T1=tf(1,[1,0])           %Form 1/s to integrate step input
T2=T*T1
t=0:0.1:200;
step(T1,T2,t)            %Show input ramp and ramp response
```

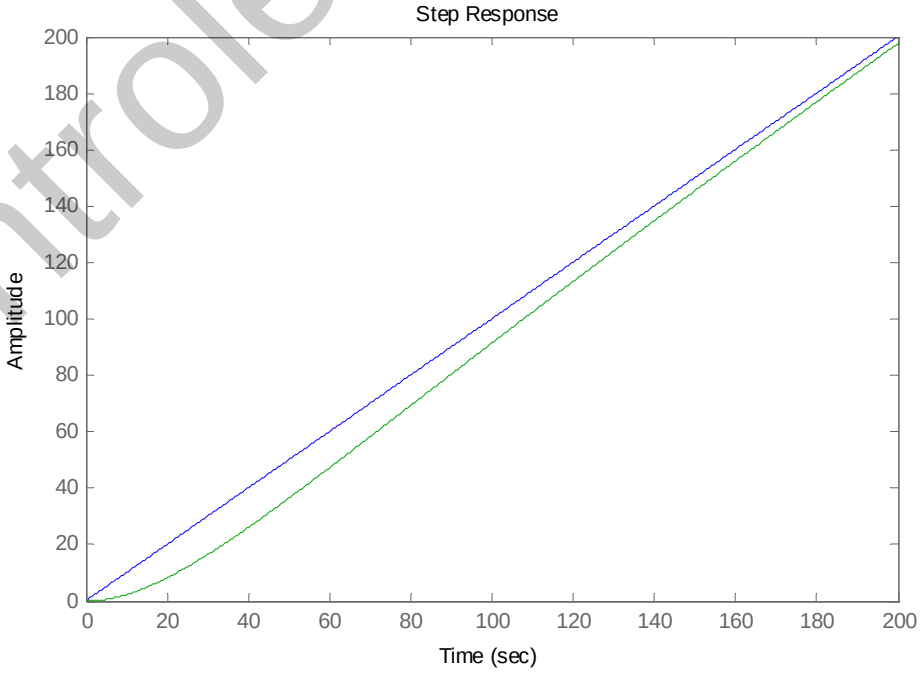
Computer response:

```
K =

     1
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Zero/pole/gain:
      1
-------------
s (s+3) (s+6)


Zero/pole/gain:
(s+0.01)
--------
   s


Zero/pole/gain:
   (s+0.01)
---------------
s^2 (s+3) (s+6)


Zero/pole/gain:
                  (s+0.01)
-----------------------------------------
(s+6.054) (s+2.889) (s+0.04384) (s+0.01304)


Transfer function:
1
-
s


Zero/pole/gain:
                  (s+0.01)
-------------------------------------------
s (s+6.054) (s+2.889) (s+0.04384) (s+0.01304)
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

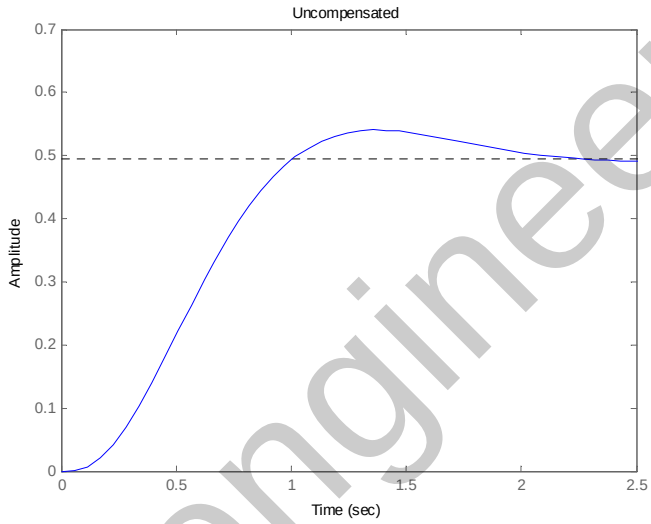
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

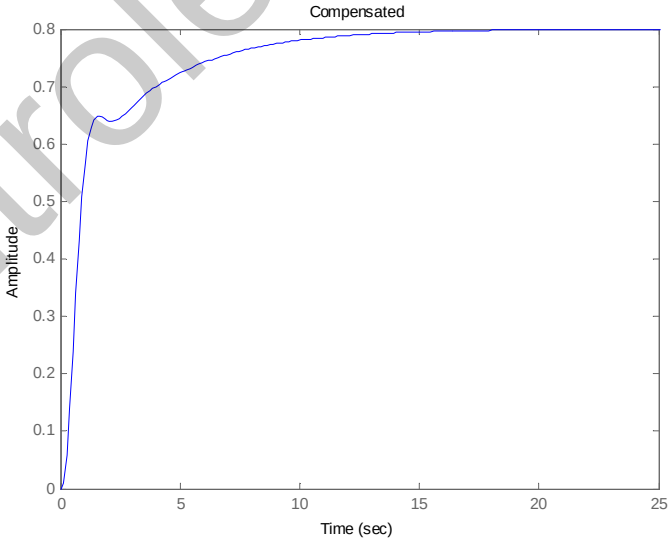
3.

a. Searching along the 126.16^o line (10% overshoot, $\zeta = 0.59$), find the operating point at -1.8731 + j2.5633 with K = 41.1905. Hence, $K_p = \dfrac{41.1905}{2*3*7} = 0.9807$

b. A 4.0787 x improvement will yield $K_p = 4$. Use a lag compensator, $G_c(s) = \dfrac{s + 0.40787}{s + 0.1}$.

c.





controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

4.

a. Searching along the 126.16° line (10% overshoot, $\zeta = 0.59$), find the operating point at -1.1207 + j1.5336 with K = 27.9948. Hence, $K_v = \dfrac{27.9948}{3x7} = 1.3331$.

b. A 3.0006 x improvement will yield $K_v = 4$. Use a lag compensator, $G_c(s) = \dfrac{s + 0.3.0006}{s + 0.1}$.

c.

Program:

```
K=17.5
G=zpk([],[0,-3,-5],K)
Gc=zpk([-0.3429],[-0.1],1)
Ge=G*Gc;
T1=feedback(G,1);
T2=feedback(Ge,1);
T3=tf(1,[1,0]);          %Form 1/s to integrate step input
T4=T1*T3;
T5=T2*T3;
t=0:0.1:20;
step(T3,T4,T5,t)         %Show input ramp and ramp responses
```

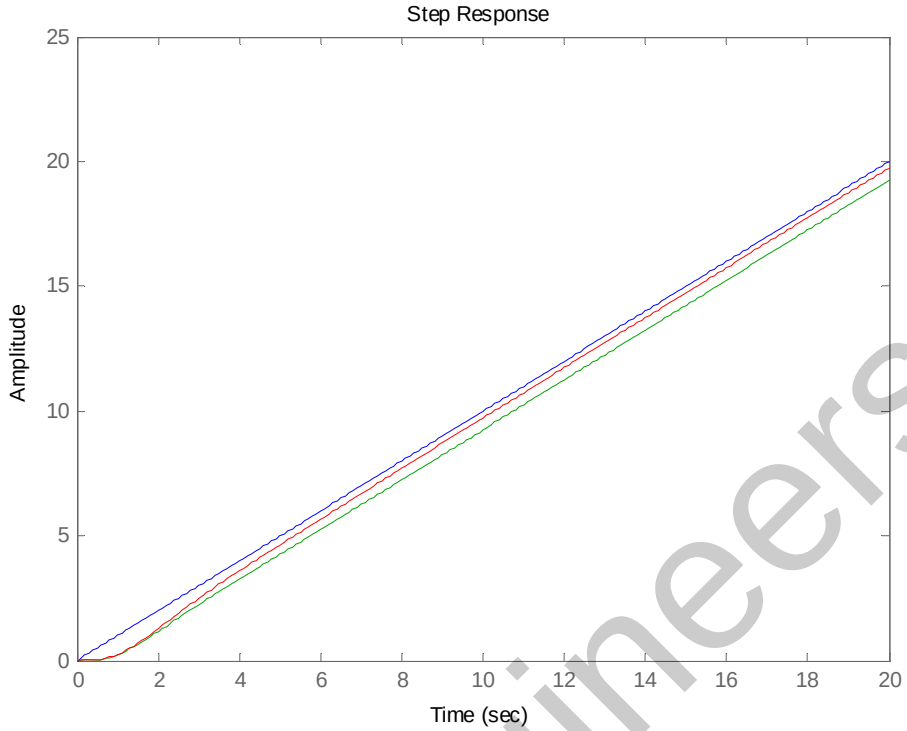
Computer response:

```
K =

   27.9948


Zero/pole/gain:
   27.9948
-------------
s (s+3) (s+7)


Zero/pole/gain:
(s+0.3001)
----------
 (s+0.1)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



5.

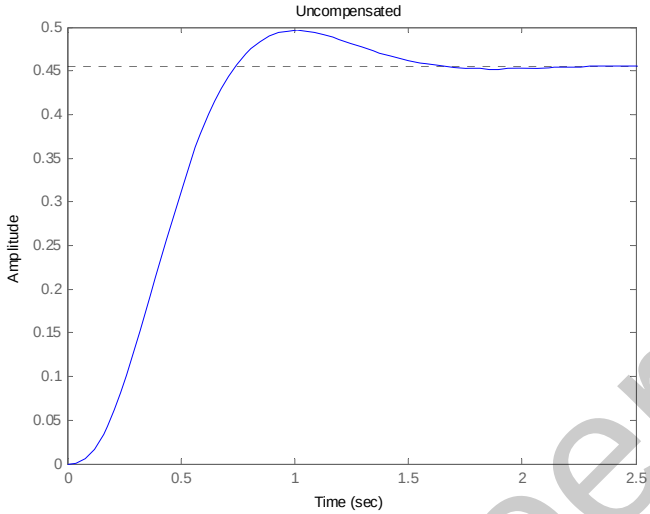
a. Uncompensated: Searching along the 126.16° line (10% overshoot, ζ = 0.59), find the operating point at -2.6255 + j3.5929 with K = 88.069. Hence, $K_p = \frac{88.069}{3*5*7} = 0.8388$. An improvement of $\frac{20}{0.8388} = 23.8449$ is required. Let $G_c(s) = \frac{s + 0.238449}{s + 0.01}$. Compensated: Searching along the 126.16° line (10% overshoot, ζ = 0.59), find the operating point at - 2.5859+j3.5388 with K = 88.7909. Hence, $K_p = \frac{88.7909 * 0.238449}{3*5*7*0.01} = 20.1639$.

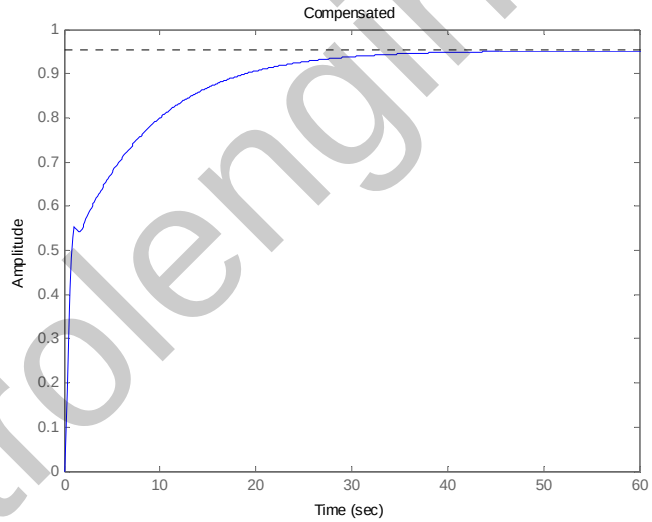
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.





c. From (b), about 28 seconds

6.

Uncompensated: Searching along the 135° line ($\zeta = 0.707$), find the operating point at -2.32 + j2.32 with K = 4.6045. Hence, $K_p = \frac{4.6045}{30} = 0.153$; $T_s = \frac{4}{2.32} = 1.724$ seconds; $T_p = \frac{\pi}{2.32} = 1.354$ seconds; $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \text{x}100 = 4.33\%$;

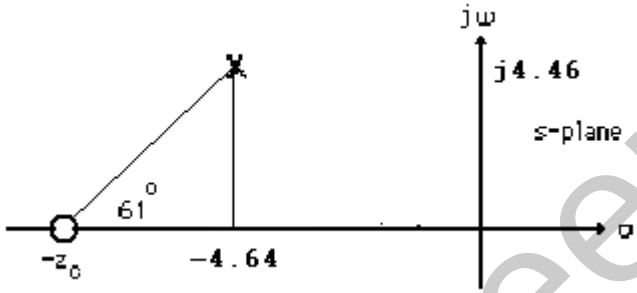
$\omega_n = \sqrt{2.32^2 + 2.32^2} = 3.28$ rad/s; higher-order pole at -5.366.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Compensated: To reduce the settling time by a factor of 2, the closed-loop poles should be – 4.64 ± j4.64. The summation of angles to this point is 119° . Hence, the contribution of the compensating zero should be 180° -119° =61° . Using the geometry shown below,

$\frac{4.64}{z_c - 4.64}$ = tan (61°). Or, z_C = 7.21.



After adding the compensator zero, the gain at -4.64+j4.64 is K = 4.77. Hence,

$K_p = \frac{4.77x6x7.21}{2x3x5} = 6.88$. $T_s = \frac{4}{4.64} = 0.86$ second; $T_p = \frac{\pi}{4.64} = 0.677$ second;

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$ x100 = 4.33%; $\omega_n = \sqrt{4.64^2 + 4.64^2} = 6.56$ rad/s; higher-order pole at -5.49. The problem with the design is that there is steady-state error, and no effective pole/zero cancellation. The design should be simulated to be sure the transient requirements are met.

7.

Program:

```
clf
'Uncompensated System'
numg=[1 6];
deng=poly([-2 -3 -5]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng);
Gzpk=zpk(G)
rlocus(G,0:1:100)
z=0.707;
pos=exp(-pi*z/sqrt(1-z^2))*100;
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Uncompensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(z), ' Damping Ratio
Line'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(G);  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
'Closed-loop poles = '
p
i=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
'Summary of estimated specifications'
operatingpoint=p(i)
gain=K
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(i)))
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(i)))
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
estimated_damping_ratio=z
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(i))^2+imag(p(i))^2)
Kp=dcgain(K*G)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(K*G,1)
'Press any key to continue and obtain the step response'
pause
step(T)
title(['Step Response for Uncompensated System with  ' , num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio'])
'Press any key to go to PD compensation'
pause
'Compensated system'
done=1;
while done>0
a=input('Enter a Test PD Compensator, (s+a). a =     ')
numc=[1 a];
'Gc(s)'
GGc=tf(conv(numg,numc),deng);
GGczpk=zpk(GGc)
wn=4/[(estimated_settling_time/2)*z];
rlocus(GGc)
sgrid(z,wn)
title(['PD Compensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio Line', 'PD Zero at ', num2str(a), ', and Required Wn'])
done=input('Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  ');
end
[K,p]=rlocfind(GGc);  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
'Closed-loop poles = '
p
i=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
'Summary of estimated specifications'
operatingpoint=p(i)
gain=K
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(i)))
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(i)))
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos
estimated_damping_ratio=z
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(i))^2+imag(p(i))^2)
Kp=dcgain(K*GGc)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(K*GGc,1)
'Press any key to continue and obtain the step response'
pause
step(T)
title(['Step Response for Compensated System with  ' , num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio'])
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Uncompensated System


ans =

G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
      (s+6)
-----------------
(s+5) (s+3) (s+2)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -2.3104 + 2.2826i


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

  -5.3603
  -2.3199 + 2.2835i
  -2.3199 - 2.2835i

Give pole number that is operating point   2

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications


operatingpoint =

  -2.3199 + 2.2835i


gain =

    4.4662


estimated_settling_time =

    1.7242


estimated_peak_time =

    1.3758


estimated_percent_overshoot =

    4.3255


estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.7070


estimated_natural_frequency =

    3.2552


Kp =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
    0.8932


ans =

T(s)


Transfer function:
       4.466 s + 26.8
-----------------------------
s^3 + 10 s^2 + 35.47 s + 56.8


ans =

Press any key to continue and obtain the step response


ans =

Press any key to go to PD compensation


ans =

Compensated system

Enter a Test PD Compensator, (s+a). a =     6

a =

     6


ans =

Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
     (s+6)^2
-----------------
(s+5) (s+3) (s+2)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  1
Enter a Test PD Compensator, (s+a). a =     7.1

a =

    7.1000


ans =

Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
  (s+7.1) (s+6)
-----------------
(s+5) (s+3) (s+2)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

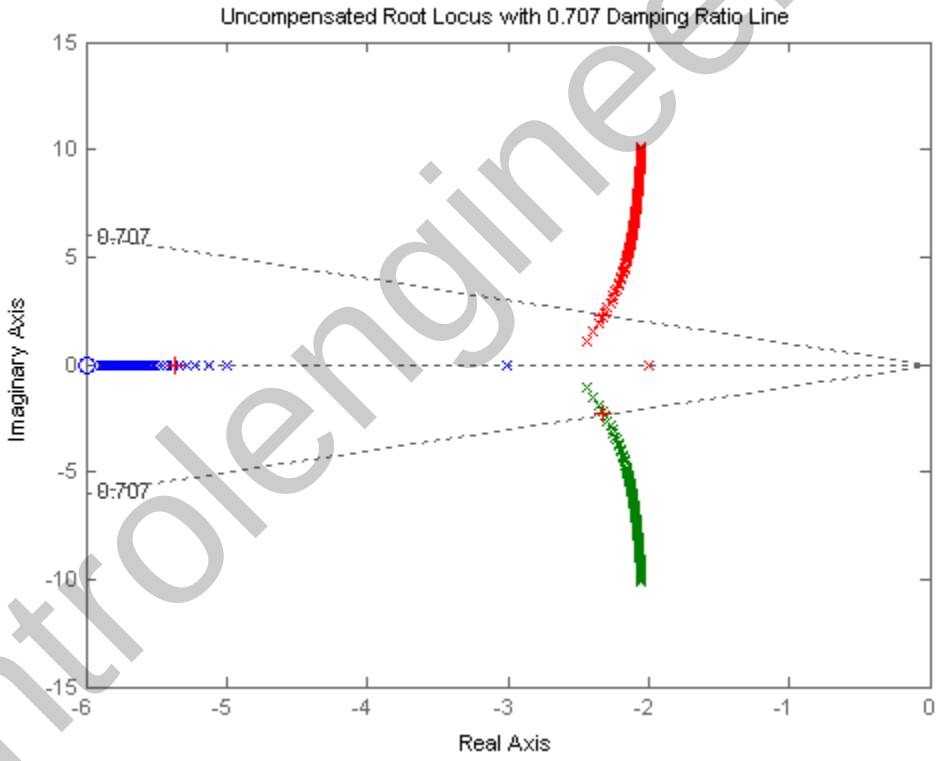
```
Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  0
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -4.6607 + 4.5423i


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

  -4.6381 + 4.5755i
  -4.6381 - 4.5755i
  -5.4735

Give pole number that is operating point   1

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications


operatingpoint =

  -4.6381 + 4.5755i


gain =

    4.7496


estimated_settling_time =

    0.8624


estimated_peak_time =

    0.6866


estimated_percent_overshoot =

    4.3255


estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.7070


estimated_natural_frequency =

    6.5151


Kp =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

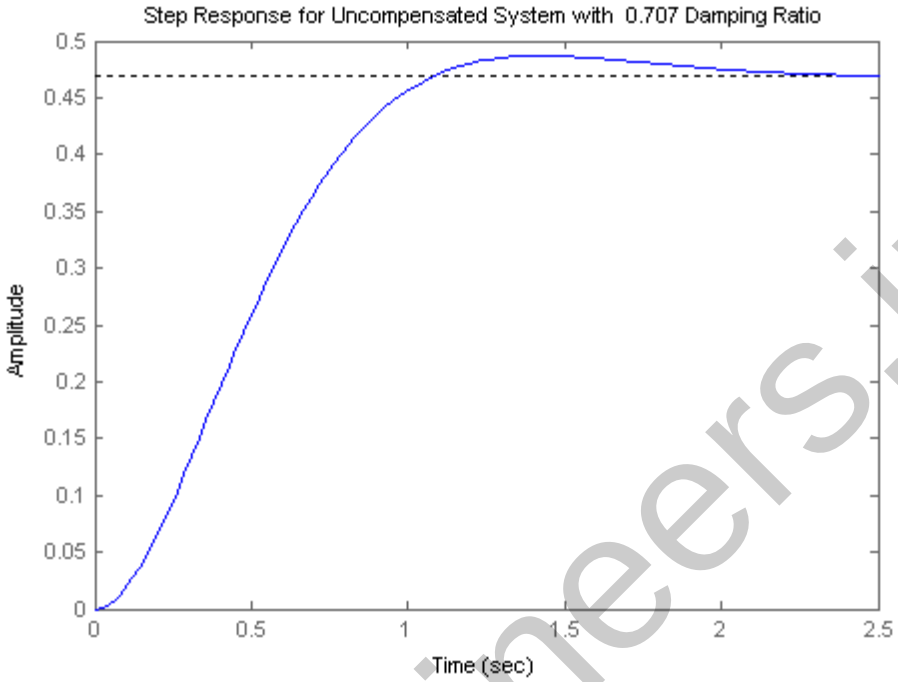
```
    6.7444

ans =

T(s)


Transfer function:
   4.75 s^2 + 62.22 s + 202.3
---------------------------------
s^3 + 14.75 s^2 + 93.22 s + 232.3


ans =

Press any key to continue and obtain the step response
```

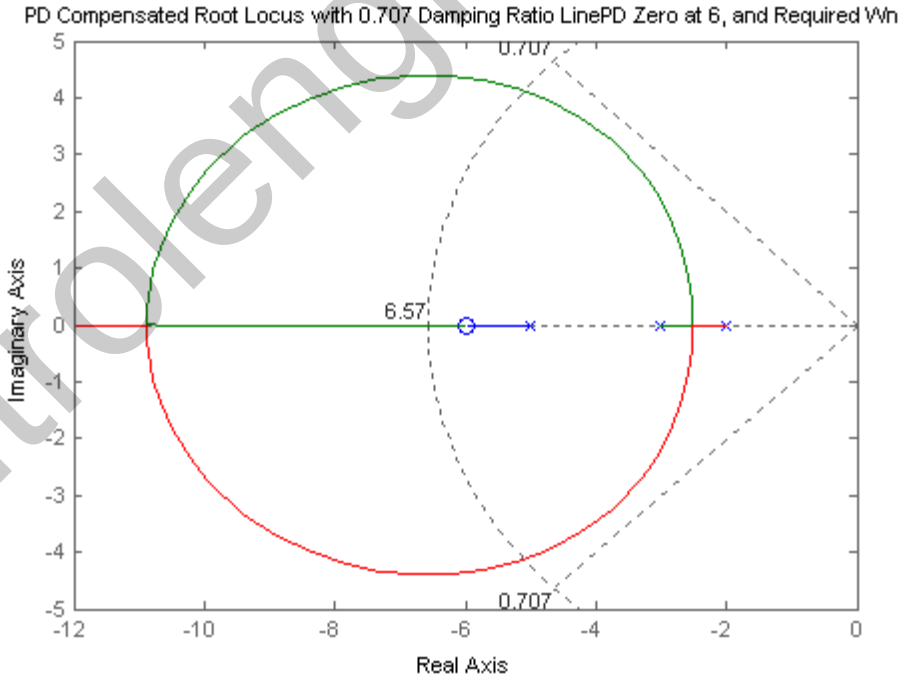


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

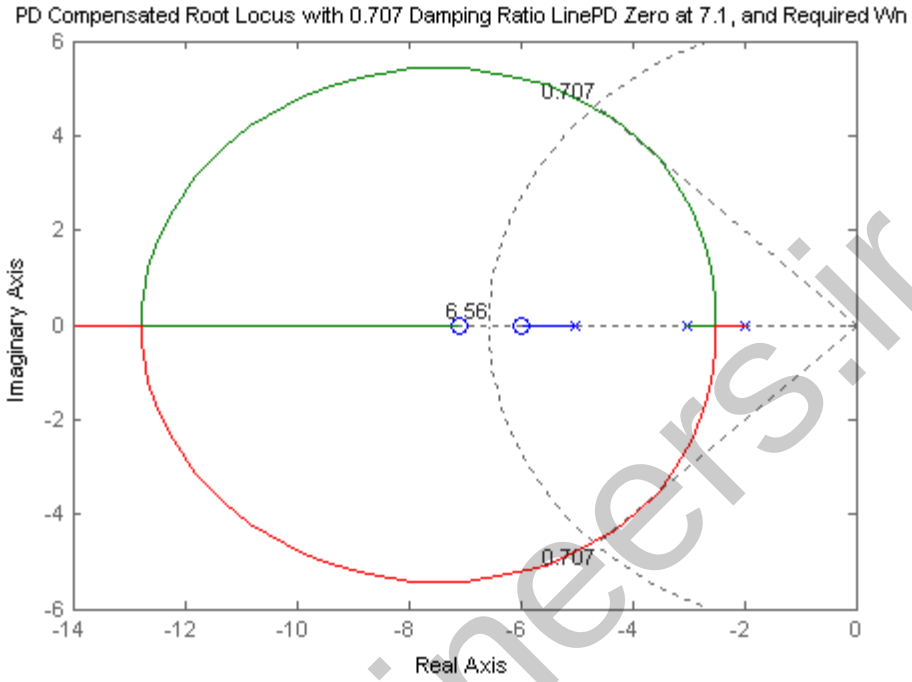


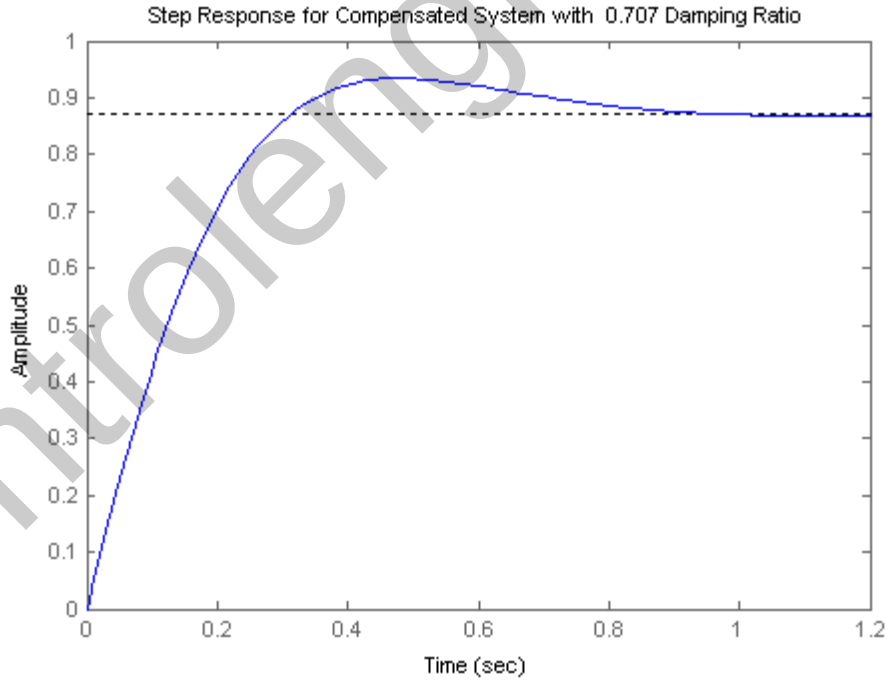


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

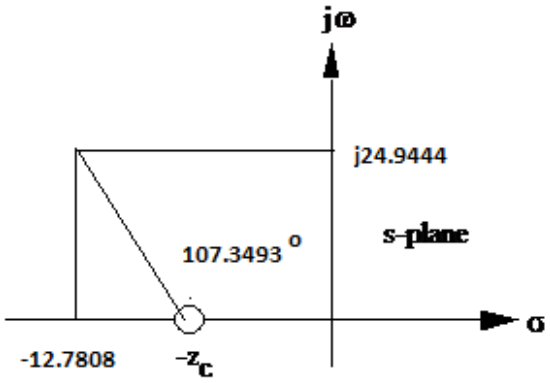




8.

The uncompensated system performance is summarized in Table P9.8 below. To improve settling time by 4, the dominant poles need to be at -12.7808 ± j24.9444. Summing the angles from the open-loop poles to the design point yields 72.6507^{o}. Thus, the zero must contribute 180° - 72.6507 = 107.3493^{o}. Using the geometry below,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



$\frac{24.9444}{12.7808 - z_c} = \tan(180 - 107.3493)$. Thus, z_C = 4.9879. Adding the zero and evaluating the gain at the design point yields K = 256.819. Summarizing results:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Table P9.8

	Uncompensated	Compensated
Plant and compensator	$\frac{K}{s(s+10)(s+20)}$	$\frac{K(s+4.9879)}{s(s+10)(s+20)}$
Feedback	1	1
Dominant poles	-3.1952 ± j6.2361	-12.7808 ± j24.9444
K	1159.2797	699.0243
ζ	0.456	0.456
ω_n	7.0070	**28.0281**
%OS	20	20
T_s	1.2519	**0.3130**
T_p	0.5038	**0.1259**
K_v	5.796	**17.433**
e(∞) (ramp)	0.1725	**0.05736**
Other poles	-23.6084	**-4.4384**
Zero	None	**-4.9879**
Comments	Second-order approx. OK	**Simulate to be sure of pole/zero cancellation**

9.

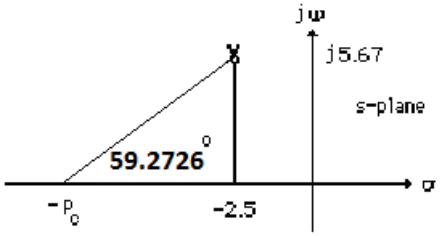
a. $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{T_s} = 2.5$; $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.404$. Thus, $\omega_n = 6.188$ rad/s and the operating point is - 2.5 ± j5.67.

b. Summation of angles including the compensating zero is -120.7274°. Therefore, the compensator pole must contribute 120.7274° - 180° = -59.2726°.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. Using the geometry shown below, $\frac{5.67}{P_c - 2.5} = \tan 59.2726^\circ$. Thus, $P_c = 5.87$.

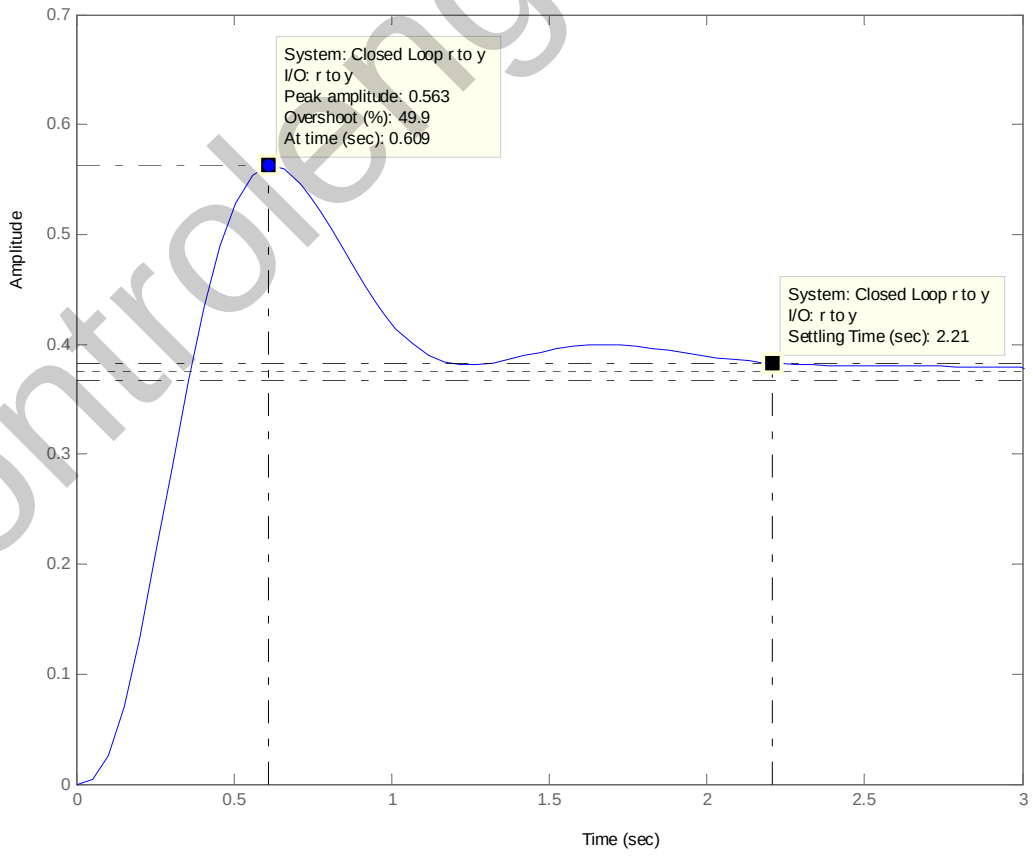


d. Adding the compensator pole and using -2.5 + j5.67 as the test point, K = 225.7929.

e. Searching the real axis segments for K = 225.7929, we find higher-order poles at -11.5886, and --1.3624.

f. Pole at -11.5886 is 4.64 times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant poles. Pole at --1.3624 may not cancel the zero at -1. Questionable second-order approximation. System should be simulated.

g.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

A simulation of the system shows a percent overshoot of 49.9% and a settling time of 2.21 seconds. Thus, the specifications were not met because pole-zero cancellation was not achieved. A redesign is required.

10.

a. $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{T_s} = 2.4$; $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.5$. Thus, $\omega_n = 4.799$ rad/s and the operating point is $-2.4 \pm j4.16$.

b. Summation of angles including the compensating zero is -131.36^o. Therefore, the compensator pole must contribute $180^o - 131.36^o = -48.64^o$. Using the geometry shown below, $\frac{4.16}{p_c - 2.4} = \tan 48.64^o$. Thus, $p_c = 6.06$.

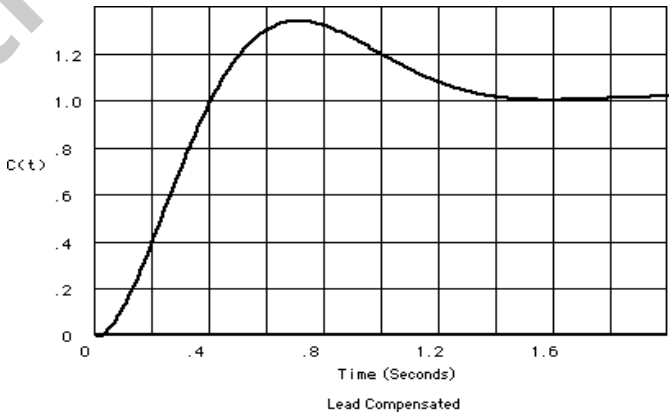
c. Adding the compensator pole and using $-2.4 + j4.16$ as the test point, $K = 29.117$.

d. Searching the real axis segments for $K = 29.117$, we find a higher-order pole at -1.263.

e. Pole at -1.263 is near the zero at -1. Simulate to ensure accuracy of results.

f. $K_a = \frac{29.117}{6.06} = 4.8$

g.



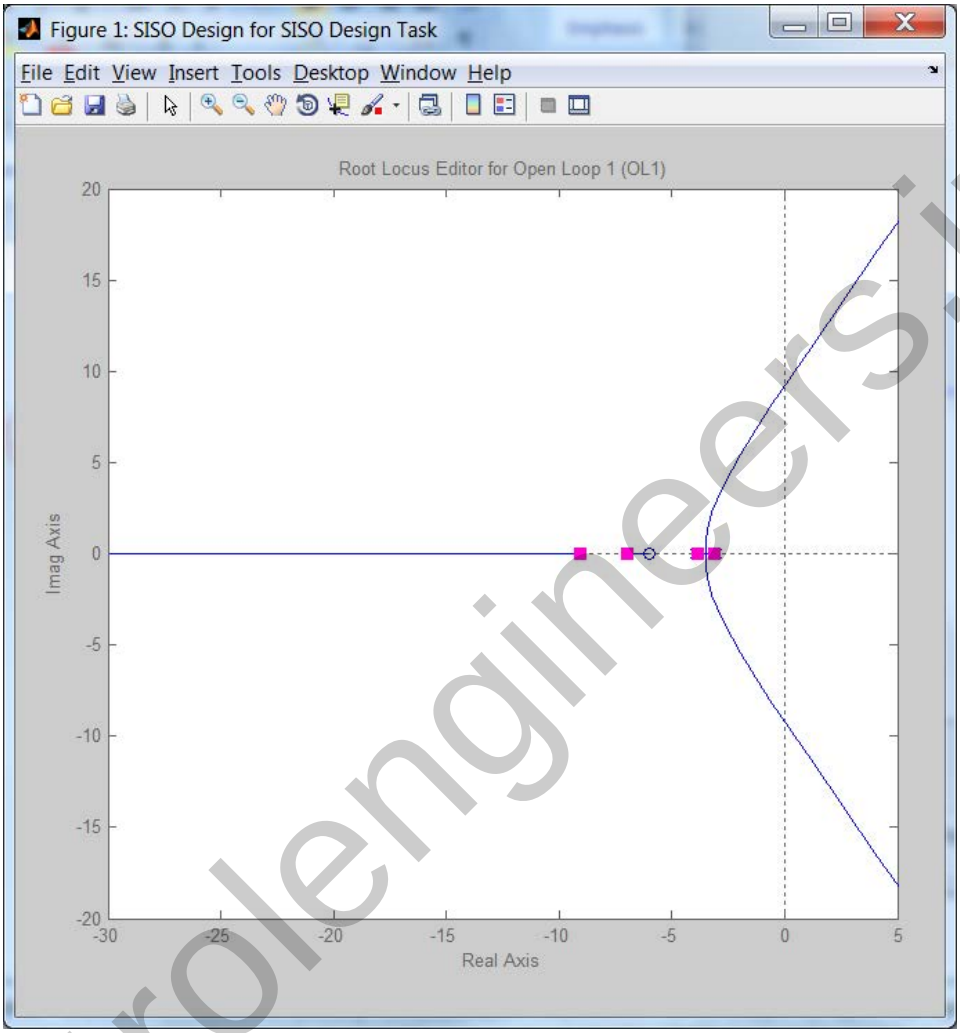
From the plot, $T_s = 1.4$ seconds; $T_p = 0.68$ seconds; %OS = 35%.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

11.

a.



b. and **c.** Searching along the $\zeta = 0.8$ line (143.13^o), find the operating point at $-3.2 + j2.38$ with $K = 45.9$.

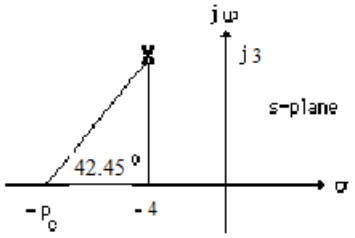
d. Since $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{T_s}$, the real part of the compensated dominant pole is -4. The imaginary part is $4 \tan(180^o - 143.13^o) = 3$. Using the uncompensated system's poles and zeros along with the compensator zero at - 4.5, the summation of angles to the design point, $-4 + j3$ is -137.55^o. Thus, the contribution of the compensator pole must be $137.55 - 180^o = -42.45^0$. Using the following geometry,

$\frac{3}{p_c - 4} = \tan 42.45^0$, or $p_c = 7.28$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

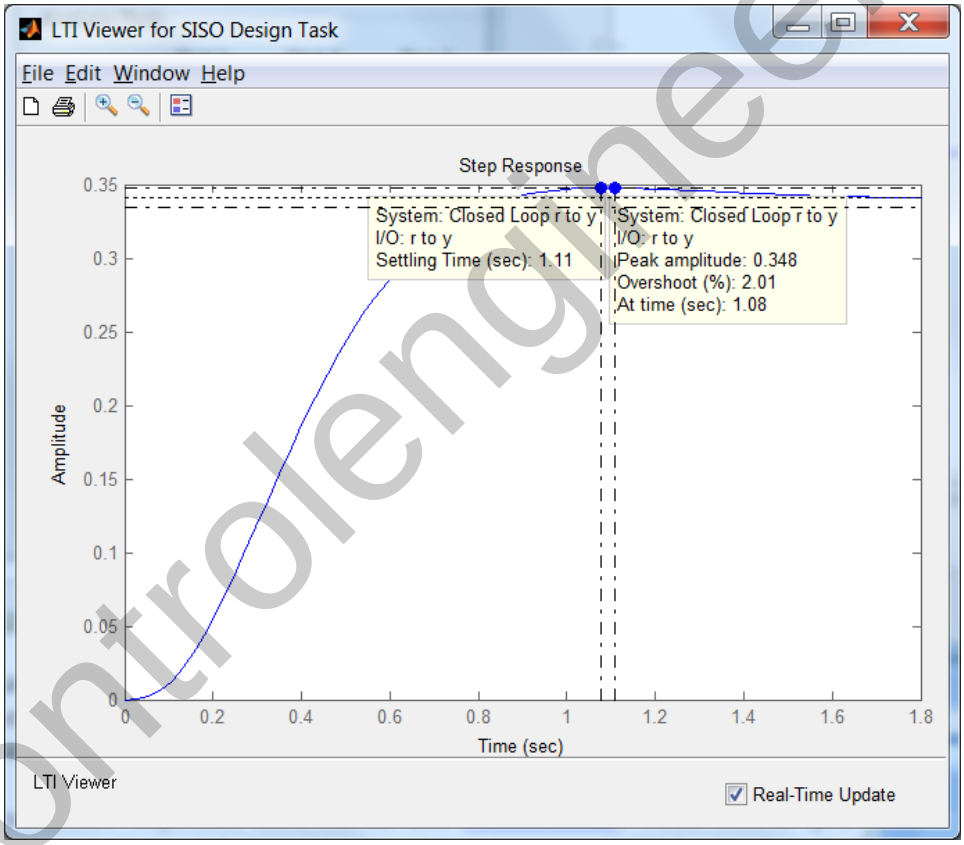
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Adding the compensator pole and using – 4 + j3 as the test point, K = 105.46.

e. Compensated: Searching the real axis segments for K = 105.46, we find higher-order poles at 12.32, and approximately at –4.71 ± 1.38. Since there is no pole/zero cancellation with the zeros at -6 and –4.5, the system should be simulated to check the settling time.

f.



The graph shows about 2% overshoot and a 1.1 second settling time compared to a desired 1.52% overshoot and a settling time of 1 second.

12.

Program:

```
clf
numg=[1 6];
deng=poly([-3 -4 -7 -9]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng);
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Gzpk=zpk(G)
rlocus(G)
z=0.8;
pos=exp(-pi*z/sqrt(1-z^2))*100;
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Uncompensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(z), ' Damping
Ratio Line'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(G);
'Closed-loop poles = '
p
i=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
'Summary of estimated specifications'
operatingpoint=p(i)
gain=K
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(i)))
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(i)))
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos
estimated_damping_ratio=z
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(i))^2+imag(p(i))^2)
Kp=K*numg(max(size(numg)))/deng(max(size(deng)))
'T(s)'
T=feedback(K*G,1)
'Press any key to continue and obtain the step response'
pause
step(T)
title(['Step Response for Uncompensated System with  ' ,
num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio'])
'Press any key to go to Lead compensation'
pause
'Compensated system'
b=4.5;
'Lead Zero at -4.5 '
done=1;
while done>0
a=input('Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     ');
'Gc(s)'
Gc=tf([1 b],[1 a])
GGc=G*Gc;
[numggc,denggc]=tfdata(GGc,'v');
'G(s)Gc(s)'
GGczpk=zpk(GGc)
wn=4/((1)*z);
rlocus(GGc);
sgrid(z,wn)
title(['Lead Compensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio Line, Lead Pole at  ', num2str(-a), ', and Required
Wn'])
done=input('Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  ');
end
[K,p]=rlocfind(GGc);  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
'Closed-loop poles = '
p
i=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
'Summary of estimated specifications'
operatingpoint=p(i)
gain=K
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(i)))
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(i)))
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos
estimated_damping_ratio=z
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(i))^2+imag(p(i))^2)
Kp=dcgain(K*GGc)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(K*GGc,1)
'Press any key to continue and obtain the step response'
pause
step(T)
title(['Step Response for Compensated System with  ' ,
num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio'])
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
         (s+6)
-----------------------
(s+9) (s+7) (s+4) (s+3)

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -3.1453 + 2.4074i


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

 -10.3301
  -6.3017
  -3.1841 + 2.4187i
  -3.1841 - 2.4187i

Give pole number that is operating point   3

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications


operatingpoint =

  -3.1841 + 2.4187i


gain =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
   47.4666

estimated_settling_time =

    1.2562

estimated_peak_time =

    1.2989

estimated_percent_overshoot =

    1.5165

estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.8000

estimated_natural_frequency =

    3.9985

Kp =

    0.3767

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
            47.47 s + 284.8
-----------------------------------
s^4 + 23 s^3 + 187 s^2 + 680.5 s + 1041

ans =

Press any key to continue and obtain the step response

ans =

Press any key to go to Lead compensation

ans =

Compensated system

ans =

Lead Zero at -4.5
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     12

ans =

Gc(s)


Transfer function:
s + 4.5
-------
s + 12


ans =

G(s)Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
        (s+6) (s+4.5)
------------------------------
(s+12) (s+9) (s+7) (s+4) (s+3)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  1
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     11

ans =

Gc(s)


Transfer function:
s + 4.5
-------
s + 11


ans =

G(s)Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
       (s+6) (s+4.5)
------------------------------
(s+11) (s+9) (s+7) (s+4) (s+3)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  1
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     20

ans =

Gc(s)


Transfer function:
s + 4.5
-------
s + 20


ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
G(s)Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
        (s+6) (s+4.5)
------------------------------
(s+20) (s+9) (s+7) (s+4) (s+3)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  1
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     5

ans =

Gc(s)


Transfer function:
s + 4.5
-------
 s + 5


ans =

G(s)Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
        (s+6) (s+4.5)
----------------------------
(s+9) (s+7) (s+5) (s+4) (s+3)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  1
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     7

ans =

Gc(s)


Transfer function:
s + 4.5
-------
 s + 7


ans =

G(s)Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
      (s+6) (s+4.5)
------------------------
(s+9) (s+7)^2 (s+4) (s+3)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  1
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     7.2

ans =

Gc(s)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Transfer function:
s + 4.5
-------
s + 7.2


ans =

G(s)Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
         (s+6) (s+4.5)
------------------------------
(s+9) (s+7.2) (s+7) (s+4) (s+3)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  1
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     7.3

ans =

Gc(s)


Transfer function:
s + 4.5
-------
s + 7.3


ans =

G(s)Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
         (s+6) (s+4.5)
------------------------------
(s+9) (s+7.3) (s+7) (s+4) (s+3)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  0
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -3.9990 + 2.9365i


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

 -11.7210
  -4.0254 + 2.9457i
  -4.0254 - 2.9457i
  -5.7292
  -4.7990

Give pole number that is operating point   2
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

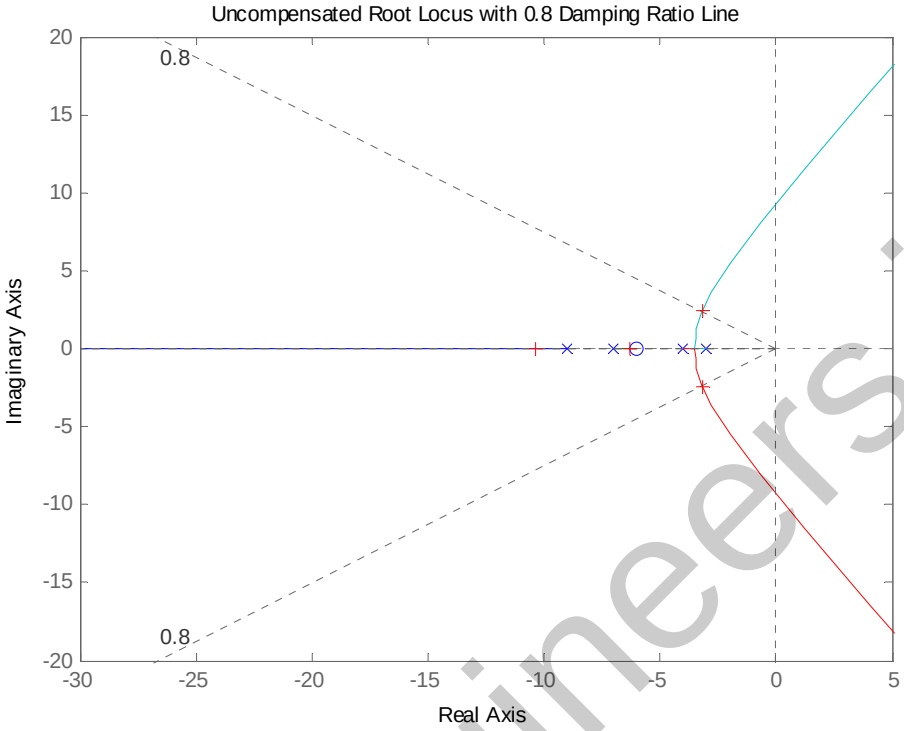
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

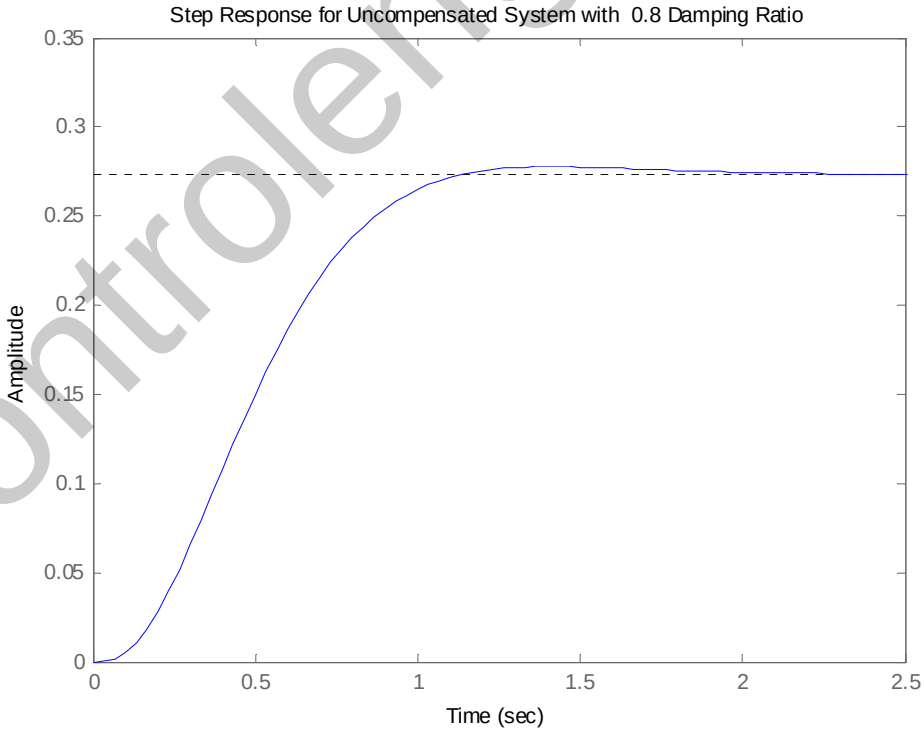
```
ans =

Summary of estimated specifications

operatingpoint =

  -4.0254 + 2.9457i

gain =

   92.5690

estimated_settling_time =

    0.9937

estimated_peak_time =

    1.0665

estimated_percent_overshoot =

    1.5165

estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.8000

estimated_natural_frequency =

    4.9881

Kp =

    0.4529

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
              92.57 s^2 + 972 s + 2499
-----------------------------------------------------
s^5 + 30.3 s^4 + 354.9 s^3 + 2091 s^2 + 6349 s + 8018

ans =

Press any key to continue and obtain the step response

>>
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

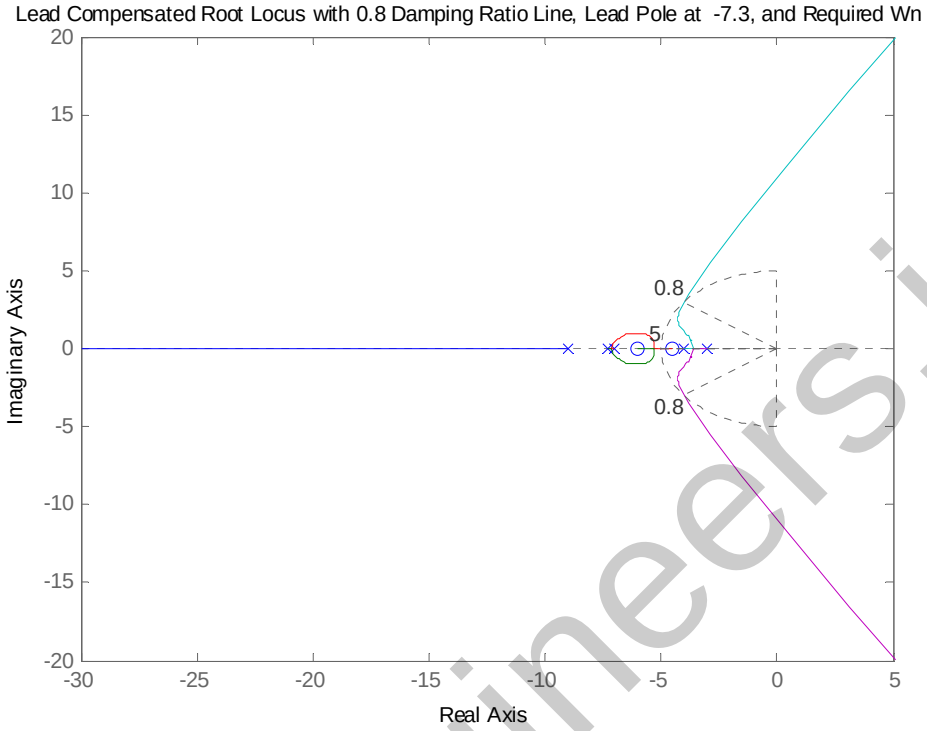


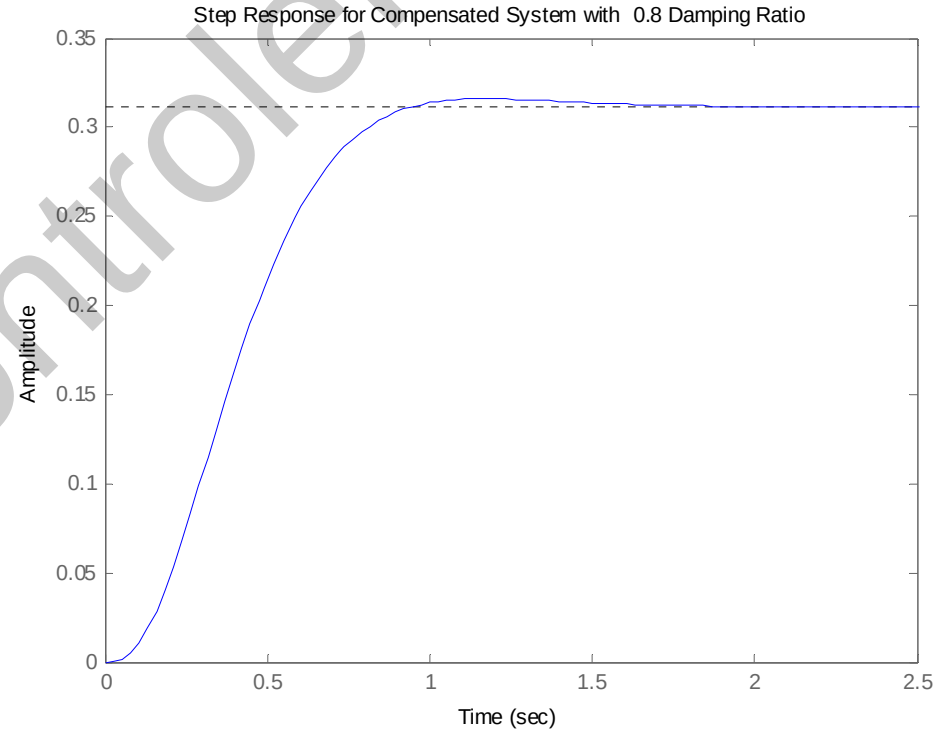


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

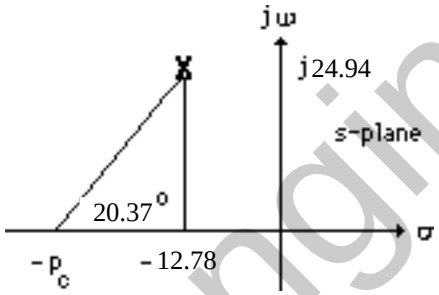
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

13.

a. Searching along the 117.13o line (%OS = 20%; ζ = 0.456), find the operating point at -6.39 + j12.47 with K = 9273. Searching along the real axis for K = 9273, we find a higher-order pole at –47.22. Thus, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{6.39} = 0.626$ second.

b. For the settling time to decrease by a factor of 2, Re = $-\zeta\omega_n$ = -6.39 x 2 = -12.78. The imaginary part is Im = -12.78 tan 117.13^o = 24.94. Hence, the compensated closed-loop poles are -12.78 ± j24.94. A settling time of 0.313 second would result.

c. Assume a compensator zero at -20. Using the uncompensated system's poles along with the compensator zero, the summation of angles to the design point, -12.78 ± j24.94 is –159.63^o. Thus, the contribution of the compensator pole must be 159.63^o-180° = -20.37^o. Using the following geometry, $\frac{24.94}{p_c - 12.78}$ = tan 20.37^o, or p_c = 79.95.



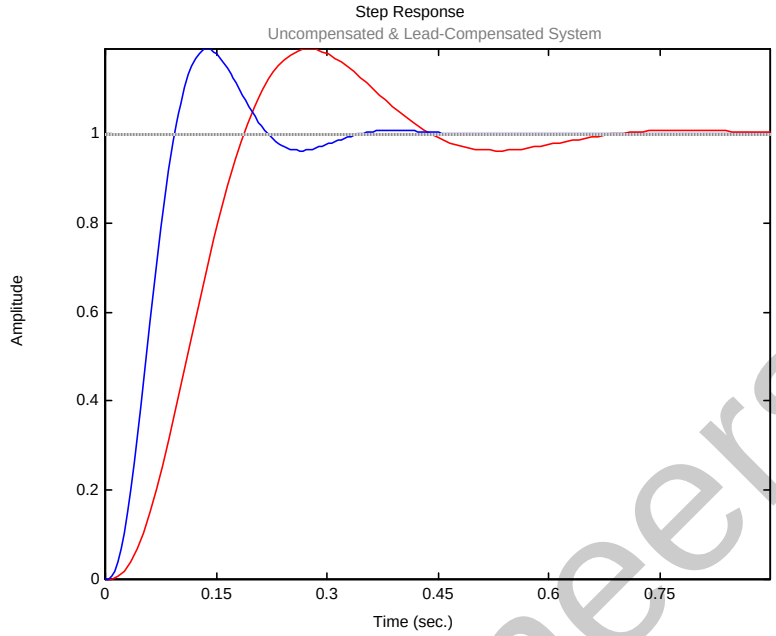
Adding the compensator pole and using --12.78 ± j24.94 as the test point, K = 74130.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

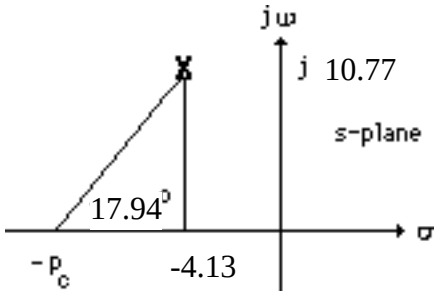
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

d.



14.

a. Searching along the 110.97° line (*%OS* = 30%; ζ= 0.358), find the operating point at -2.065 + j5.388 with *K* = 366.8. Searching along the real axis for *K* = 366.8, we find a higher-order pole at –16.87. Thus, $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \dfrac{4}{2.065} = 1.937$ seconds. For the settling time to decrease by a factor of 2, Re = $-\zeta\omega_n$ = -2.065 x 2 = - 4.13. The imaginary part is – 4.13 tan 110.97^0 = 10.77. Hence, the compensated dominant poles are – 4.13 ± *j*10.77. The compensator zero is at -7. Using the uncompensated system's poles along with the compensator zero, the summation of angles to the design point, – 4.13 ± *j*10.77 is –162.06°. Thus, the contribution of the compensator pole must be – 162.06° - 180° = -17.94°. Using the following geometry, $\dfrac{10.77}{p_c - 4.13}$ = tan 17.94°, or p_c = 37.4.



Adding the compensator pole and using – 4.13 ± *j*10.77 as the test point, *K* = 5443.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. Searching the real axis segments for $K = 5443$ yields higher-order poles at approximately –8.12 and –42.02. The pole at –42.02 can be neglected since it is more than five times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant pair. The pole at –8.12 may not be canceling the zero at -7. Hence, simulate to be sure the requirements are met.

c.

Program:

```
'Uncompensated System G1(s)'
numg1=1;
deng1=poly([-15 (-3+2*j) (-3-2*j)]);
G1=tf(numg1,deng1)
G1zpk=zpk(G1)
K1=366.8
'T1(s)'
T1=feedback(K1*G1,1);
T1zpk=zpk(T1)
'Compensator Gc(s)'
numc=[1 7];
denc=[1 37.4];
Gc=tf(numc,denc)
'Compensated System G2(s) = G1(s)Gc(s)'
K2=5443
G2=G1*Gc;
G2zpk=zpk(G2)
'T2(s)'
T2=feedback(K2*G2,1);
T2zpk=zpk(T2)
step(T1,T2)
title(['Uncompensated and Lead Compensated Systems'])
```

Computer response:

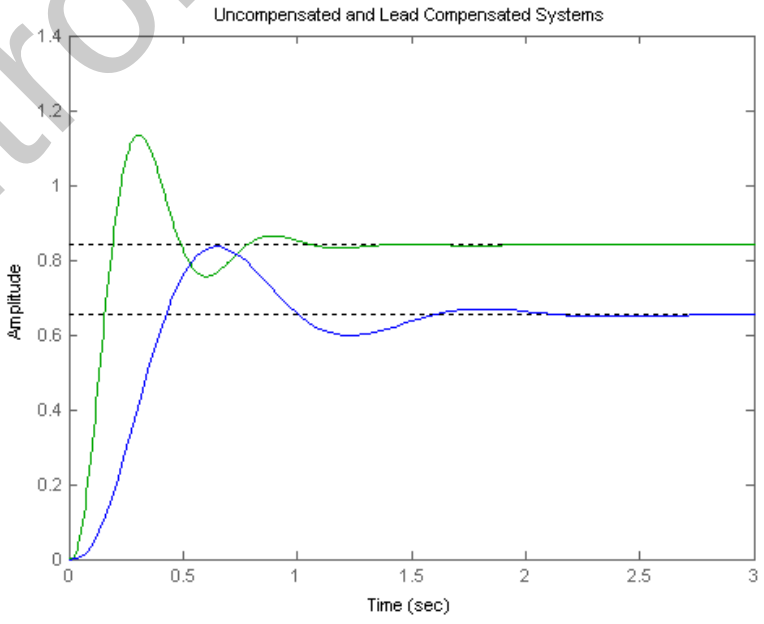
```
ans =

Uncompensated System G1(s)


Transfer function:
            1
--------------------------
s^3 + 21 s^2 + 103 s + 195


Zero/pole/gain:
            1
----------------------
(s+15) (s^2  + 6s + 13)


K1 =

  366.8000


ans =

T1(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
              366.8
--------------------------------
(s+16.87) (s^2  + 4.132s + 33.31)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

Compensator Gc(s)


Transfer function:
 s + 7
--------
s + 37.4


ans =

Compensated System G2(s) = G1(s)Gc(s)


K2 =

        5443


Zero/pole/gain:
             (s+7)
--------------------------------
(s+37.4) (s+15) (s^2  + 6s + 13)


ans =

T2(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
                5443 (s+7)
-----------------------------------------
(s+42.02) (s+8.118) (s^2  + 8.261s + 133.1)
```



controlengineers.ir

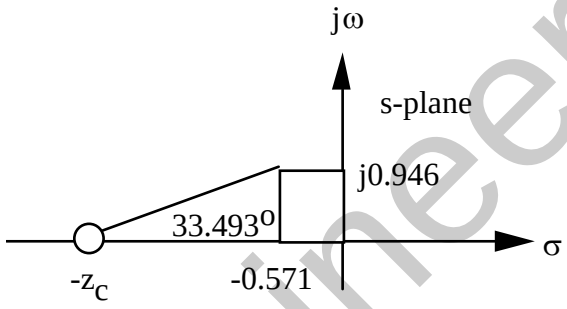
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

15.

a. Searching the 15% overshoot line (121.127°) for 180° yields -0.372 + j0.615. Hence, $T_s = \frac{4}{\sigma_d} = \frac{4}{0.372} = 10.75$ seconds.

b. For 7 seconds settling time, $\sigma_d = \frac{4}{T_s} = \frac{4}{7} = 0.571$. $\omega_d = 0.571 \tan(180^o - 121.127^o) = 0.946$. Therefore, the design point is -0.571 + j0.946. Summing the angles of the uncompensated system's poles as well as the compensator pole at -15 yields -213.493°. Therefore, the compensator zero must contribute (213.493° - 180°) = 33.493°. Using the geometry below,



$\frac{0.946}{z_c - 0.571} = \tan(33.493^o)$. Hence, $z_c = 2$. The compensated open-loop transfer function is $\frac{K(s+2)}{s(s+1)(s^2+10s+26)(s+15)}$. Evaluating the gain for this function at the point, -0.571 + j0.946 yields K = 207.512.

c.

Program:

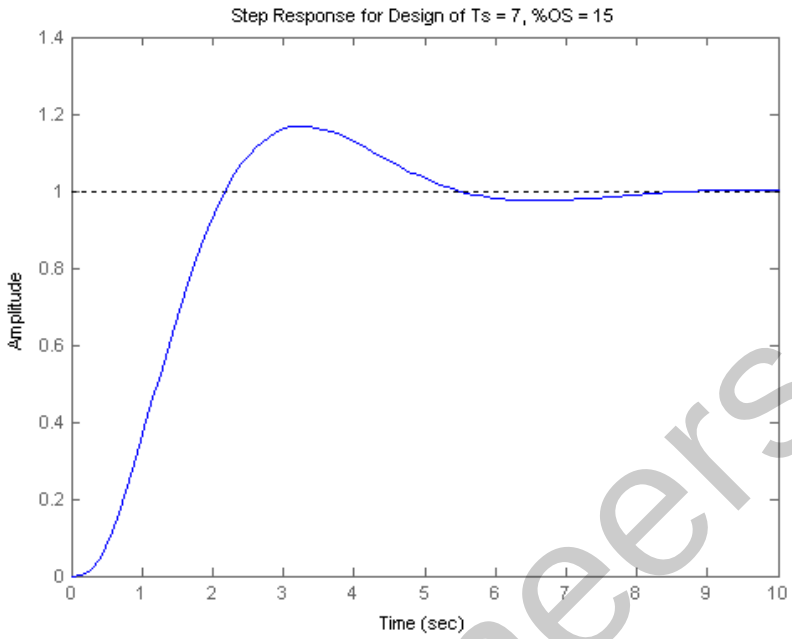
```
numg= 207.512*[1 2];
r=roots([1,10,26]);
deng=poly([0 ,-1, r(1),r(2),-15]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng);
Gzpk=zpk(G)
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
title(['Step Response for Design of Ts = 7, %OS = 15'])
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
                  207.512 (s+2)
          -------------------------------
          s (s+15) (s+1) (s^2 + 10s + 26)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

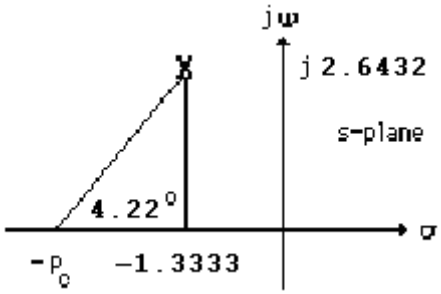
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



16.

a. From 20.5% overshoot evaluate $\zeta = 0.45$. Also, since $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{T_s} = \frac{4}{3}$, $\omega_n = 2.963$. The compensated dominant poles are located at $-\zeta\omega_n \pm j\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}$ = - 1.3333 ± j2.6432. Assuming the compensator zero at -0.02, the contribution of open-loop poles and the compensator zero to the design point, - 1.3333 ± j2.6432 is -175.78°. Hence, the compensator pole must contribute 175.78° - 180° = -4.22°. Using the following geometry, $\frac{2.6432}{p_c - 1.3333} = \tan 4.22^\circ$, or p_c = 37.16

Adding the pole to the system, K = 4401.52 at the design point..



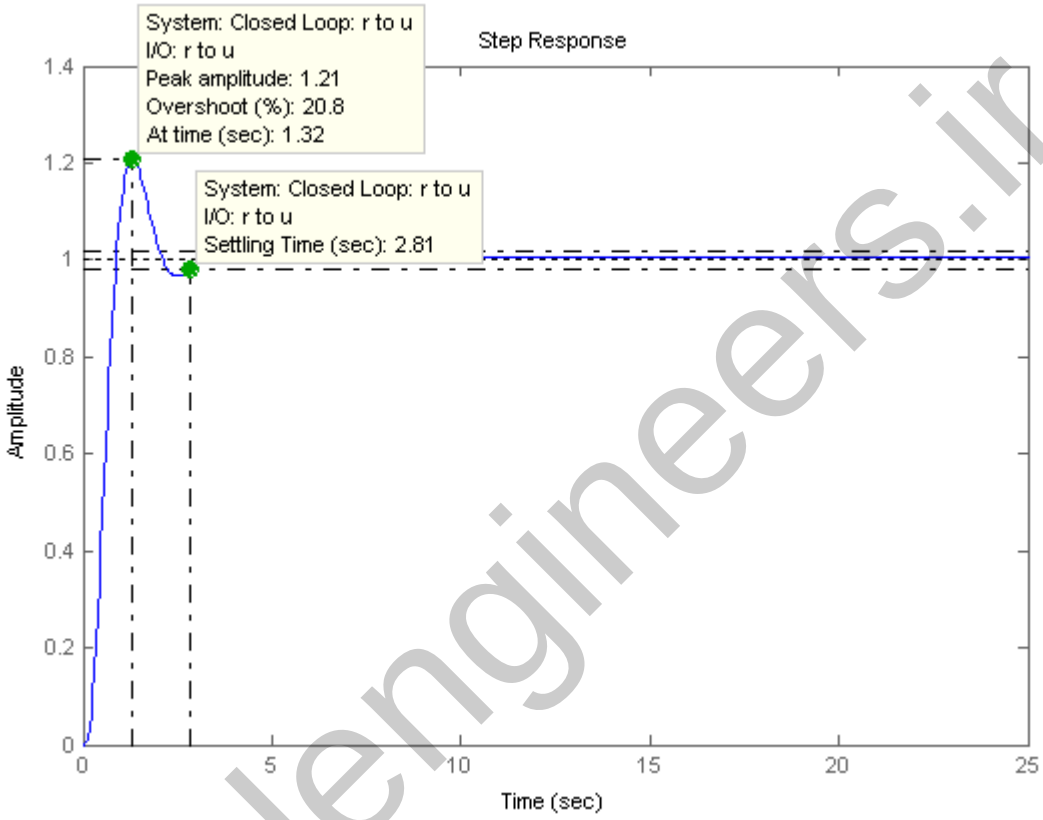
b. Searching along the real axis segments of the root locus for K = 4401.52, we find higher-order poles at -0.0202, -13.46, and -37.02. There is pole/zero cancellation at -0.02. Also, the poles at ,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

-13.46, and -37.02 are at least 5 times the design point's real part. Thus, the second-order approximation is valid.

c.



From the plot, T_s = 2.81 seconds, and %OS = 20.8%. Thus, the requirements are met.

17.

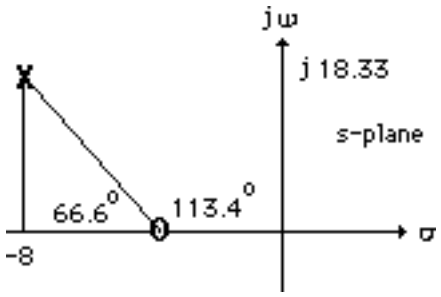
a. $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{T_s} = \frac{4}{0.5} = 8$. Since $\zeta = 0.4$, $\omega_n = 20$. Therefore the compensated closed-loop poles are located at $-\zeta\omega_n \pm j\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = -8 \pm j18.33$.

b. Using the system's poles along with the compensator's pole at -15, the sum of angles to the test point $-8 \pm j18.33$ is -293.4^o. Therefore, the compensator's zero must contribute $293.4^o - 180^o = 113.4^o$. Using the following geometry, $\frac{18.33}{8 - z_c} = \tan 66.6^o$, or $z_c = 0.0679$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



c. Adding the compensator zero and using –8 ± j18.33 as the test point, K = 7297.

d. Making a second-order assumption, the predicted performance is as follows:

Uncompensated: Searching along the 133.58° line ($\zeta = 0.4$), find the uncompensated closed-loop pole at -5.43 + j12.45 with K = 3353. Hence, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.74$ seconds; $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 25.38\%$; $K_p = \frac{3353}{101x20} = 1.66$. Checking the second-order assumption by searching the real axis segments of the root locus for K = 3353, we find a higher-order pole at -29.13. Since this pole is more than five times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant pair, the second order assumption is reasonable.

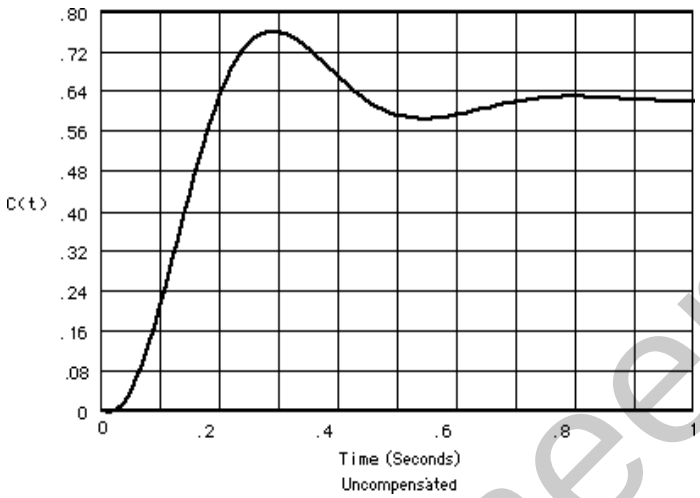
Compensated: Using the compensated dominant pole location, - 8 ± j18.33, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.5$ seconds; $\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 25.38\%$; $K_p = \frac{7297x0.0679}{101x20x15} = 0.016$. Checking the second-order assumption by searching the real axis segments of the root locus for K = 7297, we find higher-order poles at -2.086 and -36.91. The poles are not five times further from the imaginary axis nor do they yield pole/zero cancellation. The second-order assumption is not valid.

controlengineers.ir

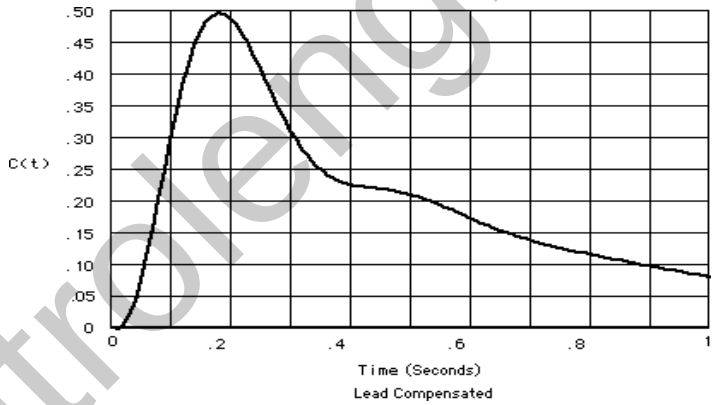
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

e.



The uncompensated system exhibits a steady-state error of 0.38, a percent overshoot of 22.5%, and a settling time of 0.78 seconds.



Since there is no pole/zero cancellation the closed-loop zero near the origin produces a large steady-state error. The student should be asked to find a viable design solution to this problem by choosing the compensator zero further from the origin. For example, placing the compensator zero at -20 yields a compensator pole at -90.75 and a gain of 28730. This design yields a valid second-order approximation.

18.

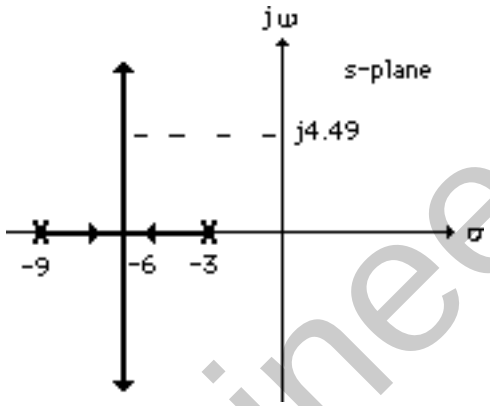
a. Since %OS = 1.5%, $\zeta = \dfrac{-\ln\left(\frac{\%OS}{100}\right)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2\left(\frac{\%OS}{100}\right)}} = 0.8$. Since $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \dfrac{2}{3}$ second,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

ω_n = 7.49 rad/s. Hence, the location of the closed-loop poles must be -6±j4.49. The summation of angles from open-loop poles to -6±j4.49 is -226.3°. Therefore, the design point is not on the root locus.

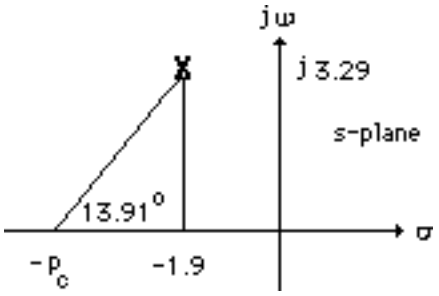
b. A compensator whose angular contribution is 226.3°-180° = 46.3° is required. Assume a compensator zero at -5 canceling the pole. Thus, the breakaway from the real axis will be at the required -6 if the compensator pole is at -9 as shown below.



Adding the compensator pole and zero to the system poles, the gain at the design point is found to be 29.16. Summarizing the results: $G_c(s) = \frac{s+5}{s+9}$ with K = 29.16.

19.

Lead compensator design: Searching along the 120° line (ζ = 0.5), find the operating point at -1.531 + j2.652 with K = 354.5. Thus, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{1.531}$ = 2.61 seconds. For the settling time to decrease by 0.5 second, T_s = 2.11 seconds, or Re = $-\zeta\omega_n = -\frac{4}{2.11}$ = -1.9. The imaginary part is -1.9 tan 60° = 3.29. Hence, the compensated dominant poles are -1.9 ± j3.29. The compensator zero is at -5. Using the uncompensated system's poles along with the compensator zero, the summation of angles to the design point, -1.9 ± j3.29 is -166.09°. Thus, the contribution of the compensator pole must be 166.09° - 180° = -13.91°. Using the following geometry, $\frac{3.29}{p_c - 1.9}$ = tan 13.91°, or p_c = 15.18.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Adding the compensator pole and using -1.9 ± j3.29 as the test point, K = 1417.

Computer simulations yield the following: Uncompensated: T_s = 3 seconds, %OS = 14.6%.

Compensated: T_s = 2.3 seconds, %OS = 15.3%.

Lag compensator design: The lead compensated open-loop transfer function is

$G_{LC}(s) = \dfrac{1417(s+5)}{(s+2)(s+4)(s+6)(s+8)(s+15.18)}$. The uncompensated

K_p = 354.5/(2 x 4 x 6 x 8) = 0.923. Hence, the uncompensated steady-state error is $\frac{1}{1+K_p}$ = 0.52.

Since we want 30 times improvement, the lag-lead compensated system must have a steady-state error of 0.52/30 = 0.017. The lead compensated K_p = 1417*5/(2*4*6*8*15.18) = 1.215. Hence, the lead-compensated error is $\frac{1}{1+K_p}$ = 0.451. Thus, the lag compensator must improve the lead-compensated error by 0.451/0.017 = 26.529 times. Thus $0.451/\left(\frac{1}{1+K_{pllc}}\right) = 26.529$, where K_{pllc} = 57.823 is the lead-lag compensated system's position constant. Thus, the improvement in K_p from the lead to the lag-lead compensated system is 57.823/1.215 = 47.59. Use a lag compensator, whose zero is 47.59 times farther than its pole, or $G_{lag} = \dfrac{(s+0.04759)}{(s+0.001)}$. Thus, the lead-lag compensated open-loop transfer function is $G_{LLC}(s) = \dfrac{1417(s+5)(s+0.04759)}{(s+2)(s+4)(s+6)(s+8)(s+15.18)(s+0.001)}$.

20.

Program:

```
numg=1;
deng=poly([-2 -4 -6 -8]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng);
Gzpk=zpk(G)
rlocus(G,0:5:500)
z=0.5;
pos=exp(-pi*z/sqrt(1-z^2))*100;
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Uncompensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(z), ' Damping Ratio
Line'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(G);  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
'Closed-loop poles = '
p
i=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
'Summary of estimated specifications for uncompensated system'
operatingpoint=p(i)
gain=K
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(i)))
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(i)))
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos
estimated_damping_ratio=z
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(i))^2+imag(p(i))^2)
Kpo=dcgain(K*G)
T=feedback(K*G,1);
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
'Press any key to continue and obtain the step response'
pause
step(T)

whitebg('w')
title(['Step Response for Uncompensated System with  ' , num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio'],'color','black')
'Press any key to go to Lead compensation'
pause
'Compensated system'
b=5;
'Lead Zero at -b '
done=1;
while done>0
a=input('Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     ');
numgglead=[1 b];
dengglead=conv([1 a],poly([-2 -4 -6 -8]));
'G(s)Glead(s)'
GGlead=tf(numgglead,dengglead);
GGleadzpk=zpk(GGlead)
wn=4/((estimated_settling_time-0.5)*z);
clf
rlocus(GGlead,0:10:2000)
sgrid(z,wn)
axis([-10 0 -5 5])
title(['Lead Compensated Root Locus with ', num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio Line, Lead Pole at  ', num2str(-a), ', and Required Wn'])
done=input('Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  ');
end
[K,p]=rlocfind(GGlead);  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
'Closed-loop poles = '
p
i=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
'Summary of estimated specifications for lead-compensated system'
operatingpoint=p(i)
gain=K
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(i)))
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(i)))
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos
estimated_damping_ratio=z
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(i))^2+imag(p(i))^2)
Kplead=dcgain(K*GGlead)
T=feedback(K*GGlead,1);
'Press any key to continue and obtain the step response'
pause
step(T)

whitebg('w')
title(['Step Response for Lead Compensated System with  ' , num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio'],'color','black')
'Press any key to continue and design lag compensation'
pause
'Improvement in steady-state error with lead compensator is'
error_improvement=(1+Kplead)/(1+Kpo)
additional_error_improvement=30/error_improvement
Kpnn=additional_error_improvement*(1+Kplead)-1
pc=0.001
zc=pc*(Kpnn/Kplead)
numggleadlag=conv(numgglead,[1 zc]);
dengggleadlag=conv(dengglead,[1 pc]);
'G(s)Glead(s)Glag(s)'
GGleadGlag=tf(numggleadlag,dengggleadlag);
GGleadGlagzpk=zpk(GGleadGlag)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
rlocus(GGleadGlag,0:10:2000)
z=0.5;
pos=exp(-pi*z/sqrt(1-z^2))*100;
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Lag-Lead Compensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(z), ...
' Damping Ratio Line and Lag Pole at ',num2str(-pc)])
[K,p]=rlocfind(GGleadGlag);  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
'Closed-loop poles = '
p
i=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
'Summary of estimated specifications for lag-lead compensated system'
operatingpoint=p(i)
gain=K
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(i)))
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(i)))
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos
estimated_damping_ratio=z
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(i))^2+imag(p(i))^2)
Kpleadlag=dcgain(K*GGleadGlag)
T=feedback(K*GGleadGlag,1);
'Press any key to continue and obtain the step response'
pause
step(T)
whitebg('w')
title(['Step Response for Lag-Lead Compensated System with  ',
num2str(z),...
' Damping Ratio and Lag Pole at ',num2str(-pc)],'color','black')
```

Computer response:

```
ans =


G(s)



Zero/pole/gain:
           1
-----------------------
(s+8) (s+6) (s+4) (s+2)

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -1.5036 + 2.6553i


ans =


Closed-loop poles =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
p =

  -8.4807 + 2.6674i
  -8.4807 - 2.6674i
  -1.5193 + 2.6674i
  -1.5193 - 2.6674i

Give pole number that is operating point   3

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications for uncompensated system


operatingpoint =

  -1.5193 + 2.6674i


gain =

  360.8014


estimated_settling_time =

    2.6328


estimated_peak_time =

    1.1778


estimated_percent_overshoot =

   16.3034


estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.5000
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
estimated_natural_frequency =

    3.0698


Kpo =

    0.9396


ans =

Press any key to continue and obtain the step response


ans =

Press any key to go to Lead compensation


ans =

Compensated system


ans =

Lead Zero at -b

Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     10

ans =

G(s)Glead(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
            (s+5)
-----------------------------
(s+10) (s+8) (s+6) (s+4) (s+2)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  1
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     15

ans =

G(s)Glead(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
            (s+5)
-----------------------------
(s+15) (s+8) (s+6) (s+4) (s+2)

Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  0
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -1.9076 + 3.2453i


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

 -13.0497 + 1.9313i
 -13.0497 - 1.9313i
  -5.0654
  -1.9176 + 3.2514i
  -1.9176 - 3.2514i

Give pole number that is operating point   4

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications for lead-compensated system
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
operatingpoint =

  -1.9176 + 3.2514i


gain =

  1.3601e+003


estimated_settling_time =

    2.0860


estimated_peak_time =

    0.9662


estimated_percent_overshoot =

   16.3034


estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.5000


estimated_natural_frequency =

    3.7747


Kplead =

    1.1806


ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Press any key to continue and obtain the step response


ans =

Press any key to continue and design lag compensation


ans =

Improvement in steady-state error with lead compensator is


error_improvement =

    1.1243


additional_error_improvement =

   26.6842


Kpnn =

   57.1876


pc =

    0.0010


zc =

    0.0484


ans =

G(s)Glead(s)Glag(s)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Zero/pole/gain:
           (s+5) (s+0.04844)
---------------------------------------
(s+15) (s+8) (s+6) (s+4) (s+2) (s+0.001)

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -1.8306 + 3.2919i


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

 -13.0938 + 2.0650i
 -13.0938 - 2.0650i
  -5.0623
  -1.8617 + 3.3112i
  -1.8617 - 3.3112i
  -0.0277

Give pole number that is operating point   4

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications for lag-lead compensated system


operatingpoint =

  -1.8617 + 3.3112i


gain =

  1.4428e+003
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

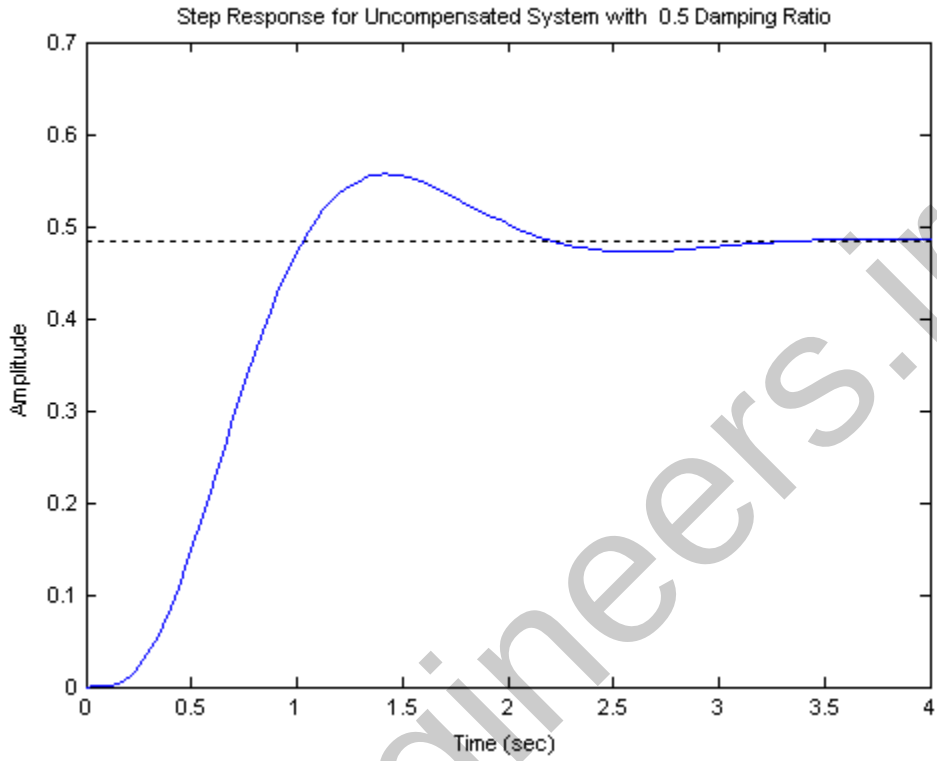
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

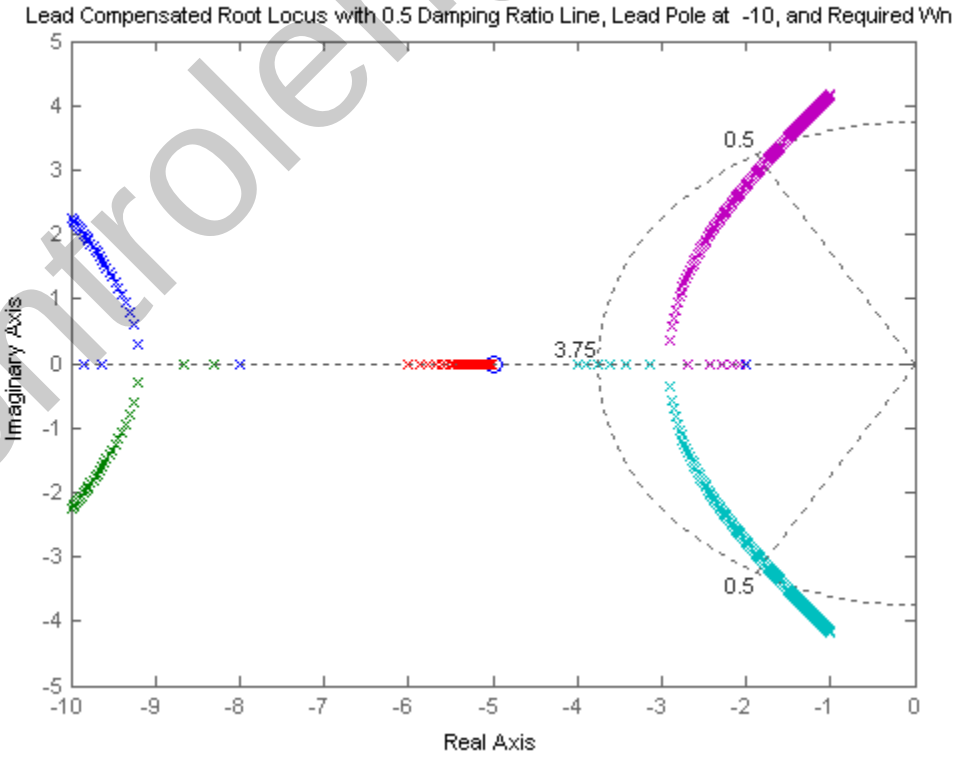
```
estimated_settling_time =

    2.1486


estimated_peak_time =

    0.9488


estimated_percent_overshoot =

   16.3034


estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.5000


estimated_natural_frequency =

    3.7987


Kpleadlag =

   60.6673

ans =

Press any key to continue and obtain the step response
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

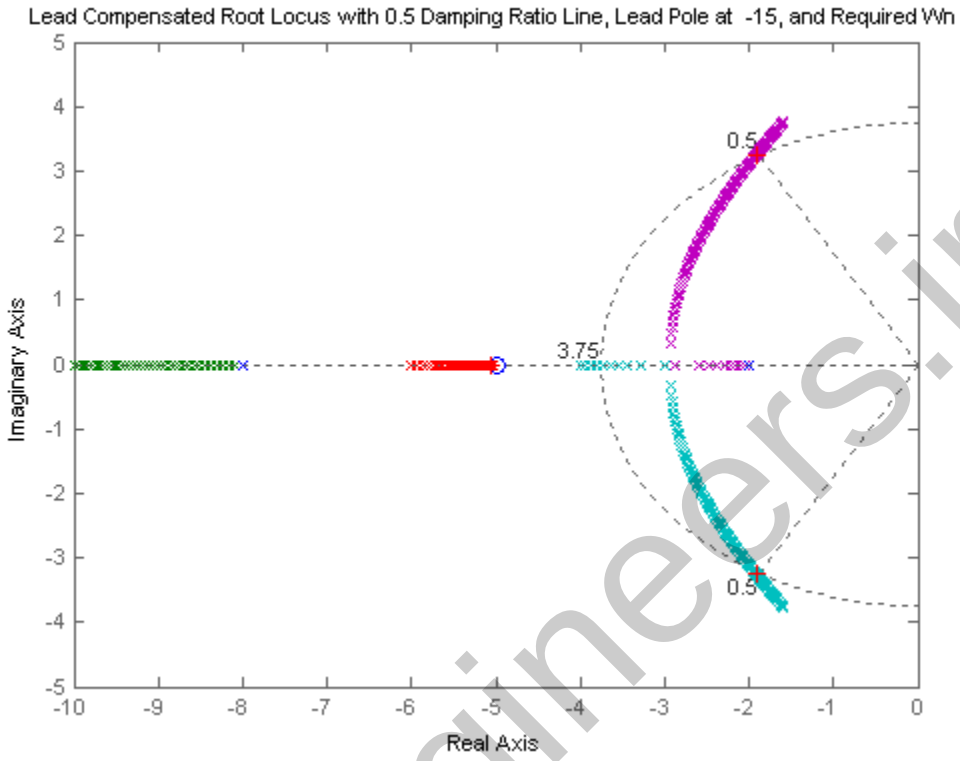


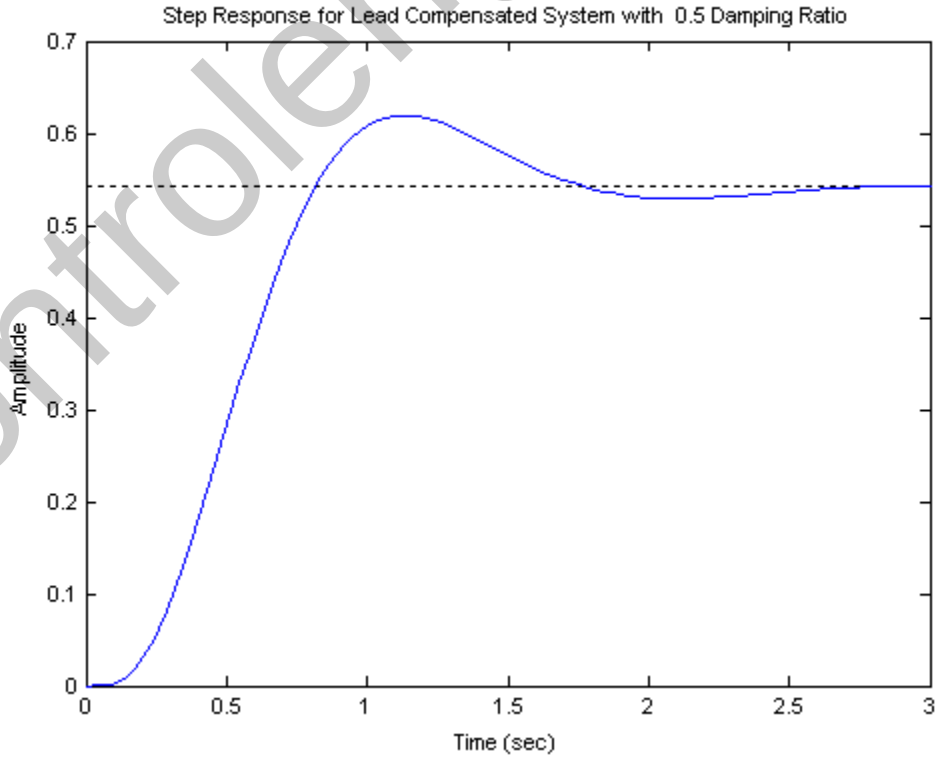


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

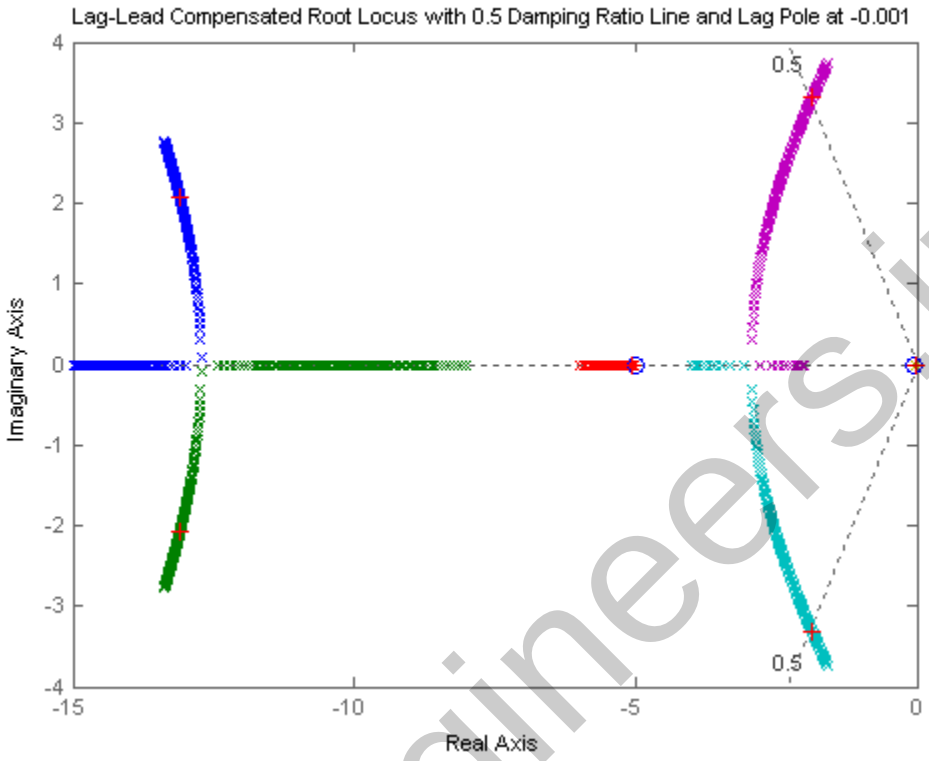


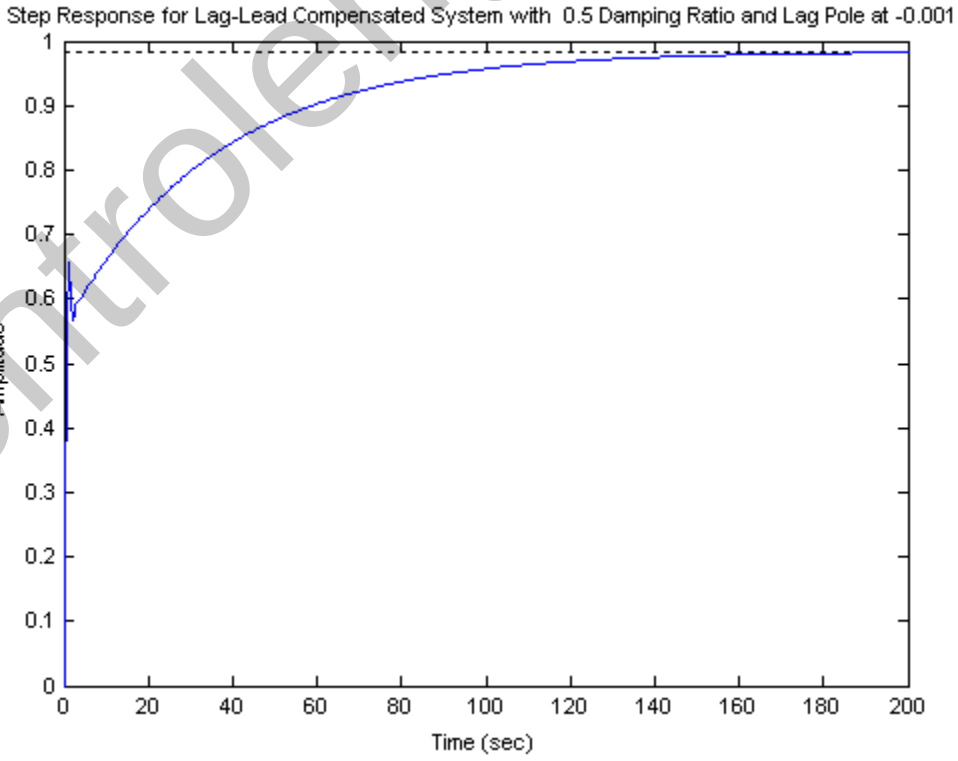


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





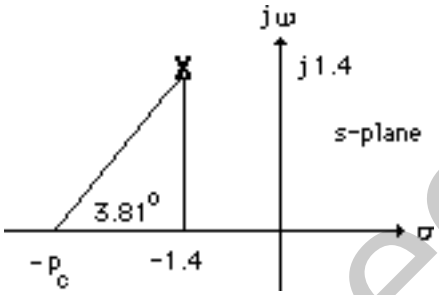
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

21.

a. For the settling time to be 2.86 seconds with 4.32% overshoot, the real part of the compensated dominant poles must be $\frac{4}{T_s} = \frac{4}{2.86} = 1.4$. Hence the compensated dominant poles are -1.4 ± j1.4. Assume the compensator zero to be at -1 canceling the system pole at -1. The summation of angles to the design point at -1.4 ± j1.4 is -176.19°. Thus the contribution of the compensator pole is 176.19° - 180° = 3.81°. Using the geometry below, $\frac{1.4}{p_c - 1.4} = \tan 3.81^\circ$, or $p_c = 22.42$.



Adding the compensator pole and using -1.4 ± j1.4 as the test point, K = 88.68.

b. Uncompensated: Search the 135° line (4.32% overshoot) and find the uncompensated dominant pole at - 0.419 + j0.419 with K = 1.11. Thus $K_v = \frac{1.11}{3} = 0.37$. Hence, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{0.419} = 9.55$ seconds and %OS = 4.32%. Compensated: $K_v = \frac{88.68}{22.42 \times 3} = 1.32$ (Note: steady-state error improvement is greater than 2). $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{1.4} = 2.86$ seconds and %OS = 4.32%.

c. Uncompensated: K = 1.11; Compensated: K = 88.68.

d. Uncompensated: Searching the real axis segments for K = 1.11 yields a higher-order pole at -3.16 which is more than five times the real part of the uncompensated dominant poles. Thus the second-order approximation for the uncompensated system is valid.

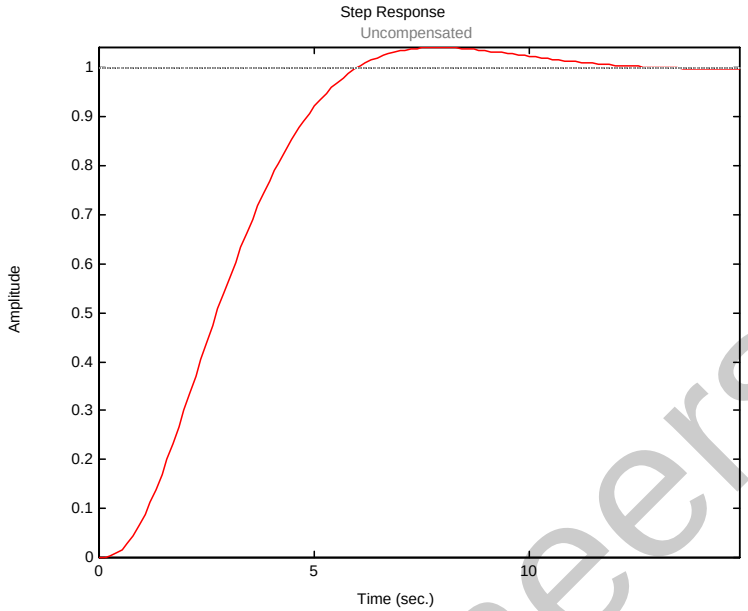
Compensated: Searching the real axis segments for K = 88.68 yields a higher-order pole at -22.62 which is more than five times the real part of the compensated dominant poles' real part. Thus the second order approximation is valid.

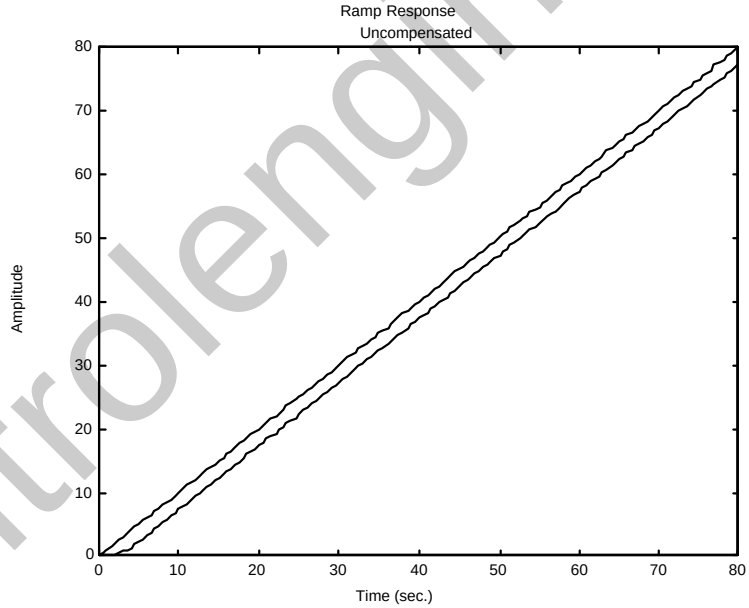
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

e.

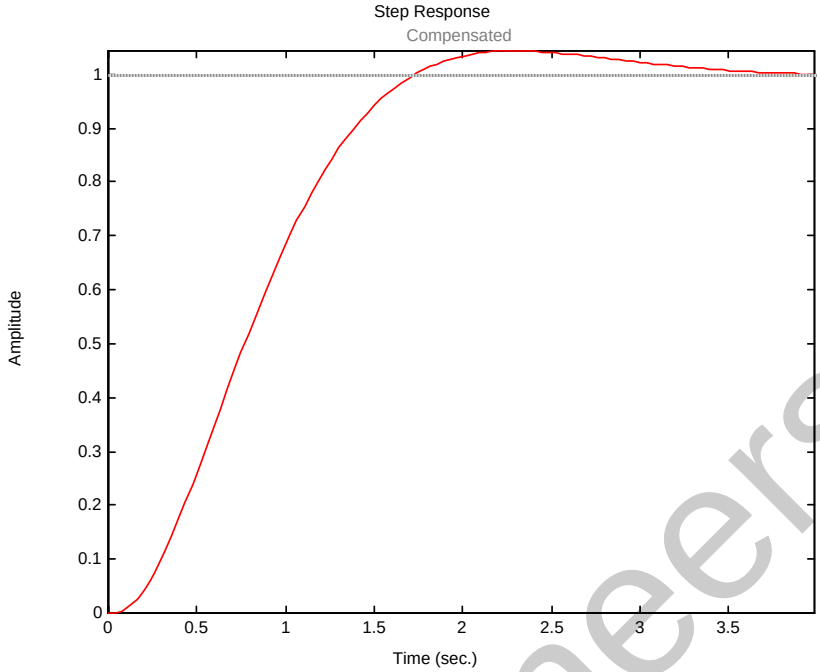


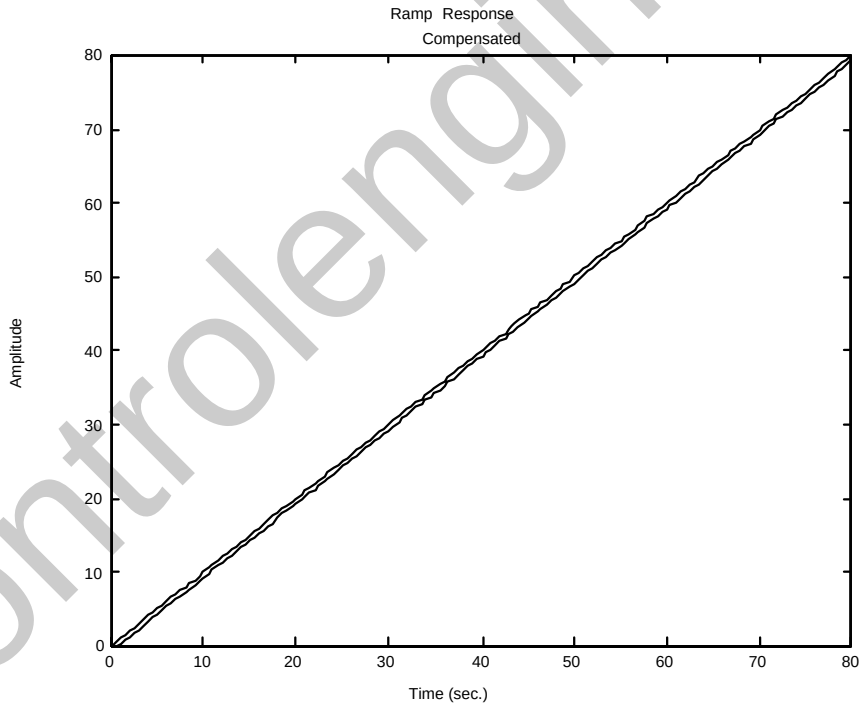


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





22.

a. Searching the 30% overshoot line ($\zeta = 0.358$; 110.97^o) for 180° yields -1.464 + j3.818 with a gain, K = 218.6.

b. $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_d} = \frac{\pi}{3.818} = 0.823$ second. $K_v = \frac{218.6}{(5)(11)} = 3.975$.

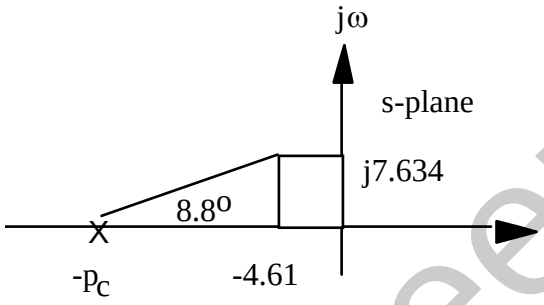
c. Lead design: From the requirements, the percent overshoot is 15% and the peak time is 0.4115

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

second. Thus, $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\%/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2+\ln^2(\%/100)}} = 0.517$; $\omega_d = \frac{\pi}{T_p} = 7.634 = \omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}$. Hence, $\omega_n = 8.919$. The design point is located at $-\zeta\omega_n + j\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = -4.61 + j7.634$. Assume a lead compensator zero at -5. Summing the angles of the uncompensated system's poles as well as the compensator zero at -5 yields –171.2°. Therefore, the compensator pole must contribute (171.2° - 180°) = -8.8°. Using the geometry below,



$\frac{7.634}{p_c - 4.61} = \tan(8.8^o)$. Hence, $p_c = 53.92$. The compensated open-loop transfer function is $\frac{K}{s(s+11)(s+53.92)}$. Evaluating the gain for this function at the point, -4.61 + j7.634 yields K = 4430.

Lag design: The uncompensated $K_v = \frac{218.6}{(5)(11)} = 3.975$. The required K_V is 30*3.975 = 119.25. The lead compensated $K_v = \frac{4430}{(11)(53.92)} = 7.469$. Thus, we need an improvement over the lead compensated system of 119.25/7.469 = 15.97. Thus, use a lag compensator $G_{lag}(s) = \frac{s+0.01597}{s+0.001}$. The final open-loop function is $\frac{4430(s+0.01597)}{s(s+11)(s+53.92)(s+0.001)}$.

23.

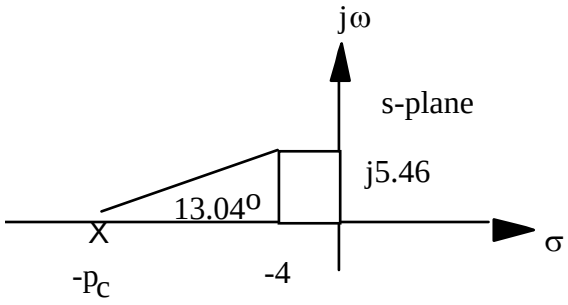
a. Searching along the 10% overshoot line ($\zeta = 0.591$) the operating point is found to be –1.85 + j2.53 with $K = 21.27$. A third pole is at –10.29. Thus, the estimated performance before compensation is: 10% overshoot, $T_s = \frac{4}{1.85} = 2.16$ seconds, and $K_p = \frac{21.27}{(8)(10)} = 0.266$.

b. Lead design: Place compensator zero at –3. The desired operating point is found from the desired specifications. $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{T_s} = \frac{4}{1} = 4$ and $\omega_n = \frac{4}{\zeta} = \frac{4}{0.591} = 6.768$. Thus, $\text{Im} = \omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = 6.768\sqrt{1-0.591^2} = 5.46$. Hence the design point is –4 +j5.46. The angular

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

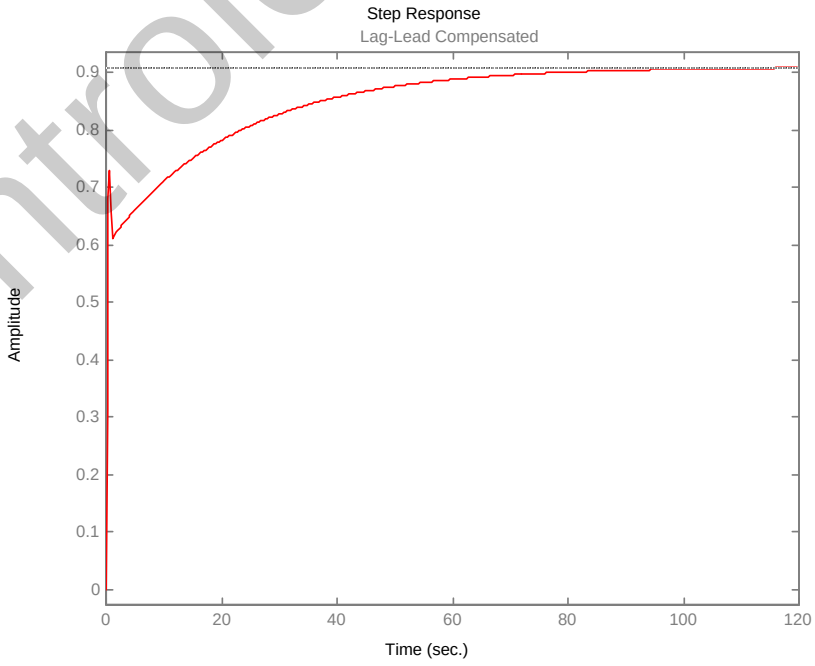
contribution of the system poles and compensator zero at the design point is -166.96^0. Thus, the compensator pole must contribute $-180^0 + 166.96^0 = -13.04^0$. Using the geometry below,



$\frac{5.46}{p_c - 4} = \tan(13.04^o)$. Hence, $p_C = 27.57$. The compensated open-loop transfer function is $\frac{K(s+3)}{(s^2+4s+8)(s+10)(s+27.57)}$. Evaluating the gain for this function at the point -4 + j5.46 yields K = 1092 with higher-order poles at –4.055 and –29.52.

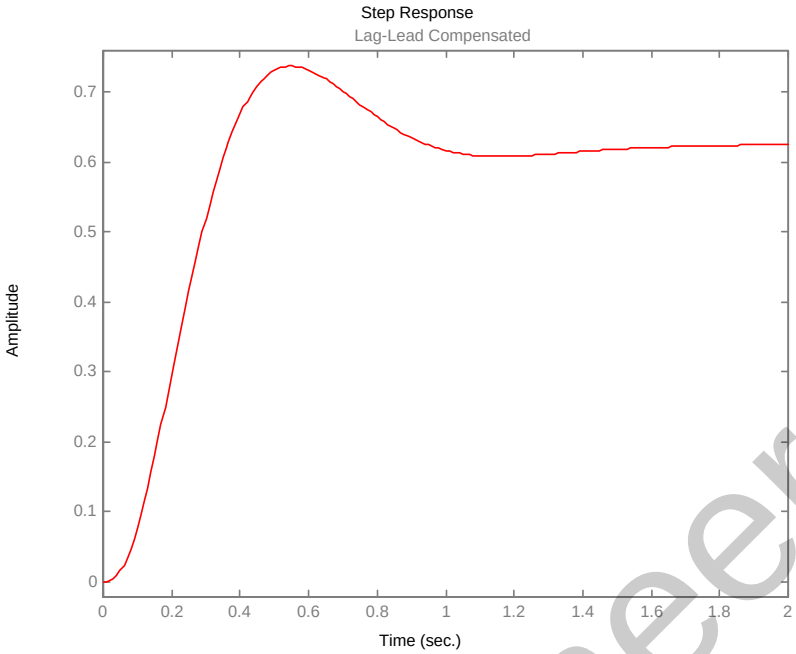
Lag design: For the lead-compensated system, $K_p = 1.485$. Thus, we need an improvement of $\frac{10}{1.485} = 6.734$ times. Hence, $G_{lag}(s) = \frac{(s+0.06734)}{(s+0.01)}$. Finally, the equivalent forward-path transfer function is $G_e(s) = \frac{1092(s+3)(s+0.06734)}{(s^2+4s+8)(s+10)(s+27.57)(s+0.01)}$.

c.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



24.

a. Uncompensated: Search the 135° line (4.32% overshoot) for 180° and find the dominant pole at –3 + j3 with K = 10.

Lag Compensated: Search the 135° line (4.32% overshoot) for 180° and find the dominant pole at -2.88 + j2.88 with K = 9.95.

b. Uncompensated: $K_p = \frac{10}{2 \times 4} = 1.25$

Lag compensated: $K_p = \frac{9.95 \times 0.5}{2 \times 4 \times 0.1} = 6.22$

c. %OS = 4.32% both cases;

Uncompensated $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \frac{4}{3}$ 1.33 seconds; Compensated $T_s = \frac{4}{2.88} = 1.39$ seconds

d. Uncompensated: Exact second-order system; approximation OK

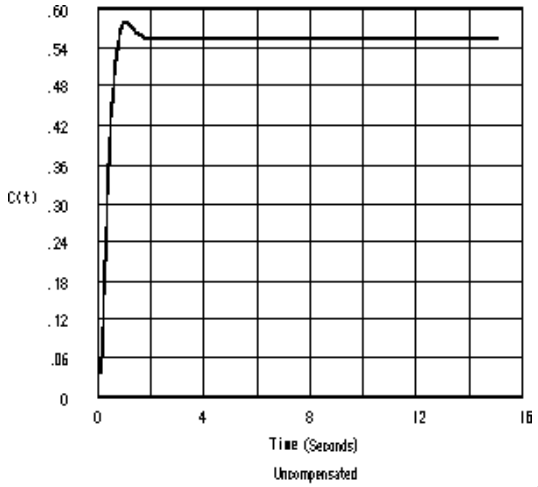
Compensated: Search real axis segments of the root locus and find a higher-order pole at -0.3. System should be simulated to see if there is effective pole/zero cancellation with zero at - 0.5.

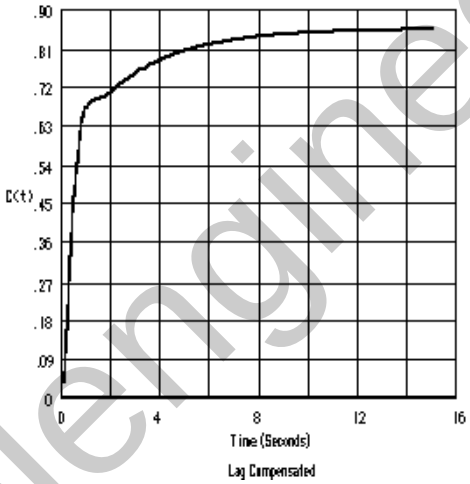
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

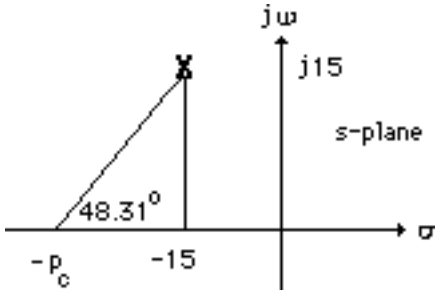
e.





The compensated system's response takes a while to approach the final value.

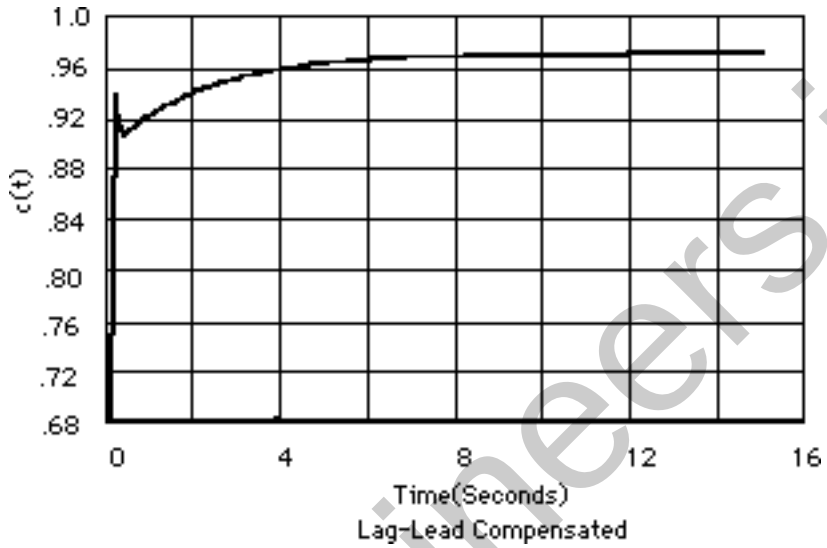
f. We will design a lead compensator to speed up the system by a factor of 5. The lead-compensated dominant poles will thus be placed at –15 ± j15. Assume a compensator zero at - 4 that cancels the open-loop pole at - 4. Using the system's poles and the compensator's zero, the sum of angles to the design point, -15±j15 is 131.69^o. Thus, the angular contribution of the compensator pole must be 131.69^o - 180° = - 48.31^o. Using the geometry below, p_c = 28.36.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

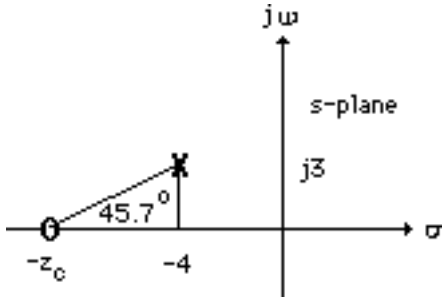
Using the compensated open-loop transfer function, $G_e(s) = \frac{K(s+0.5)(s+4)}{(s+2)(s+4)(s+0.1)(s+28.36)}$ and using the design point $-15 \pm j15$, K = 404.1.The time response of the lag-lead compensated system is shown below.



25.

Since $T_p = 1.047$, the imaginary part of the compensated closed-loop poles will be $\frac{\pi}{1.047} = 3$.

Since $\frac{Im}{Re} = \tan(\cos^{-1}\zeta)$, the magnitude of the real part will be $\frac{Im}{\tan(\cos^{-1}\zeta)} = 4$. Hence, the design point is $-4 + j3$. Assume an PI controller, $G_c(s) = \frac{s+0.1}{s}$, to reduce the steady-state error to zero. Using the system's poles and the pole and zero of the ideal integral compensator, the summation of angles to the design point is -225.7^o. Hence, the ideal derivative compensator must contribute $225.7^o - 180^o = 45.7^o$. Using the geometry below, $z_c = 6.93$.



The PID controller is thus $\frac{(s+6.93)(s+0.1)}{s}$. Using all poles and zeros of the system and PID controller, the gain at the design point is K = 3.08. Searching the real axis segment, a higher-order pole is found at - 0.085. A simulation of the system shows the requirements are met.

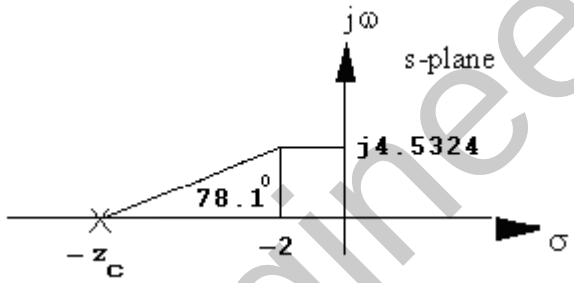
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

26.

a. The desired operating point is found from the desired specifications. $\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{T_s} = \frac{4}{2} = 2$ and $\omega_n = \frac{2}{\zeta} = \frac{2}{0.4037} = 4.954$. Thus, $\text{Im} = \omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = 4.954\sqrt{1-0.4037^2} = 4.5324$. Hence the design point is –2 +j4.5324. Now, add a pole at the origin to increase system type and drive error to zero for step inputs.

Now design a PD controller. The angular contribution to the design point of the system poles and pole at the origin is 101.9^0. Thus, the compensator zero must contribute $180^0 - 101.9^0 = 78.1^0$. Using the geometry below,



$\frac{4.5324}{z_c - 2} = \tan(78.1^0)$. Hence, z_C = 2.955. The compensated open-loop transfer function with PD compensation is $\frac{K(s+2.955)}{s(s+4)(s+6)(s+10)}$. Adding the compensator zero to the system and evaluating the gain for this at the point –2 + j4.5324 yields K = 294.51 with a higher-order pole at -2.66 and -13.34.

PI design: Use $G_{PI}(s) = \frac{(s+0.01)}{s}$. Hence, the equivalent open-loop transfer function is

$$G_e(s) = \frac{K(s+2.955)(s+0.01)}{s^2(s+4)(s+6)(s+10)}$$ with K = 294.75.

b.

Program (Step Response):

```
numg=[-2.995 -0.01];
deng=[0  0 -4 -6 -10];
K=294.75;
G=zpk(numg,deng,K)
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
```

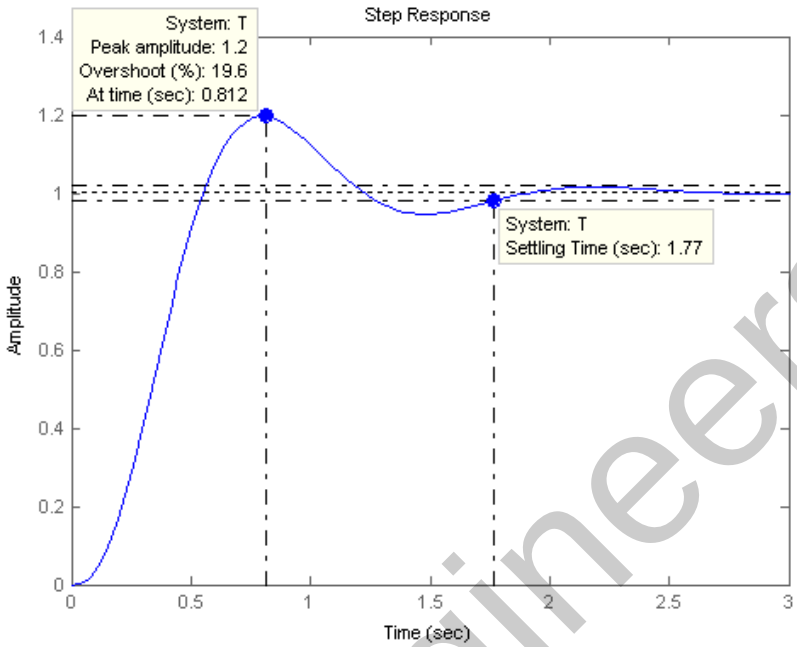
Computer response:

```
Zero/pole/gain:
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
294.75 (s+2.995) (s+0.01)
-------------------------
 s^2 (s+4) (s+6) (s+10)
```



Program (Ramp Response):

```
numg=[-2.995 -0.01];
deng=[0 0 -4 -6 -10];
K=294.75;
G=zpk(numg,deng,K)
T=feedback(G,1);
Ta=tf([1],[1 0]);
step(T*Ta)
```

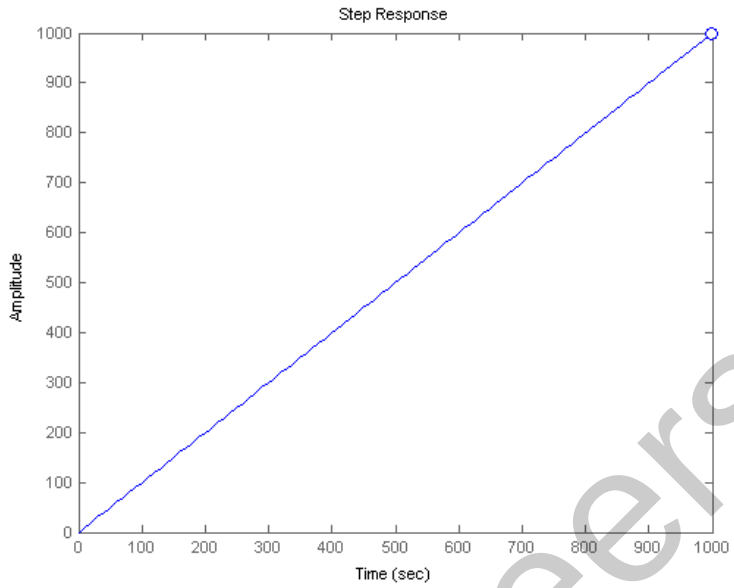
Computer response:

```
Zero/pole/gain:
294.75 (s+2.995) (s+0.01)
-------------------------
 s^2 (s+4) (s+6) (s+10)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



27.

Program:

```
numg=[]
deng=[-4 -6 -10]
'G(s)'
G=zpk(numg,deng,1)
pos=input('Type desired percent overshoot ');
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+[log(pos/100)]^2);
Ts=input('Type desired settling time ');
zci=input(...
'Type desired position of integral controller zero (absolute value) ');
wn=4/(Ts*z);
desired_pole=(-z*wn)+(wn*sqrt(1-z^2)*i)
angle_at_desired_pole=(180/pi)*angle(evalfr(G,desired_pole))
PD_angle=180-angle_at_desired_pole;
zcpd=((imag(desired_pole)/tan(PD_angle*pi/180))-real(desired_pole));
'PD Compensator'
numcpd=[1 zcpd];
dencpd=[0 1];
'Gcpd(s)'
Gcpd=tf(numcpd,dencpd)
Gcpi=zpk([-zci],[0],1)
Ge=G*Gcpd*Gcpi
rlocus(Ge)
sgrid(z,0)
title(['PID Compensated Root Locus with ' ,...
      num2str(pos), '% Damping Ratio Line'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(Ge);
'Closed-loop poles = '
p
f=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');

'Summary of estimated specifications for selected point'
'on PID compensated root locus'

operatingpoint=p(f)
gain=K
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(f)))

estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(f)))

estimated_percent_overshoot=pos

estimated_damping_ratio=z

estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(f))^2+imag(p(f))^2)
T=feedback(K*Ge,1);
step(T)
title(['Step Response for PID Compensated System with  ' ,...
      num2str(pos),'% Damping Ratio Line'])
pause
one_over_s=tf(1,[1 0]);
Tr=T*one_over_s;
t=0:0.01:10;
step(one_over_s,Tr)
title('Ramp Response for PID Compensated System')
```

Computer response:

```
numg =

     []


deng =

     0    -4    -6   -10


ans =

G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
         1
--------------------
s (s+4) (s+6) (s+10)

Type desired percent overshoot 25
Type desired settling time 2
Type desired position of integral controller zero (absolute value) 0.01

desired_pole =

  -2.0000 + 4.5324i


angle_at_desired_pole =

  101.8963


ans =

PD Compensator


ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

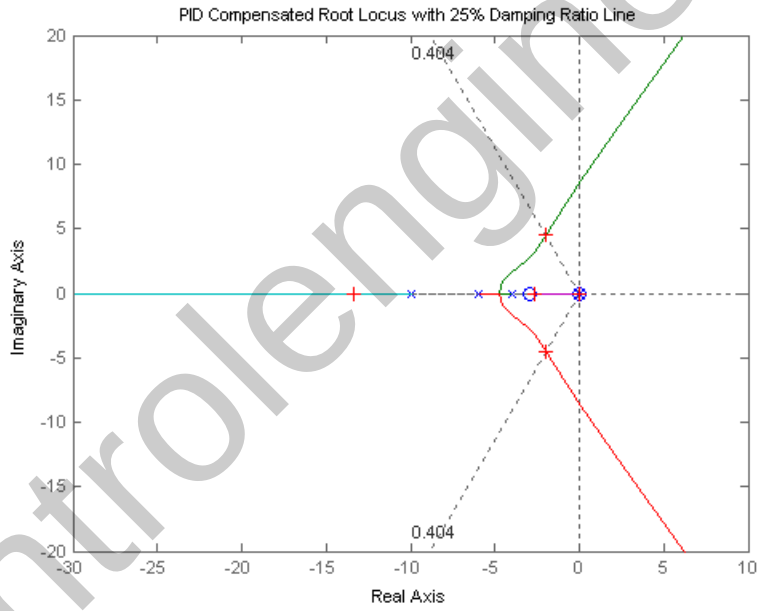
```
Gcpd(s)


Transfer function:
s + 2.955


Zero/pole/gain:
(s+0.01)
--------
   s


Zero/pole/gain:
  (s+2.955) (s+0.01)
----------------------
s^2 (s+4) (s+6) (s+10)

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -1.9931 + 4.5383i


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

 -13.3485
  -1.9920 + 4.5377i
  -1.9920 - 4.5377i
  -2.6575
  -0.0100

Give pole number that is operating point   2

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications for selected point


ans =

on PID compensated root locus


operatingpoint =

  -1.9920 + 4.5377i


gain =

  295.6542


estimated_settling_time =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

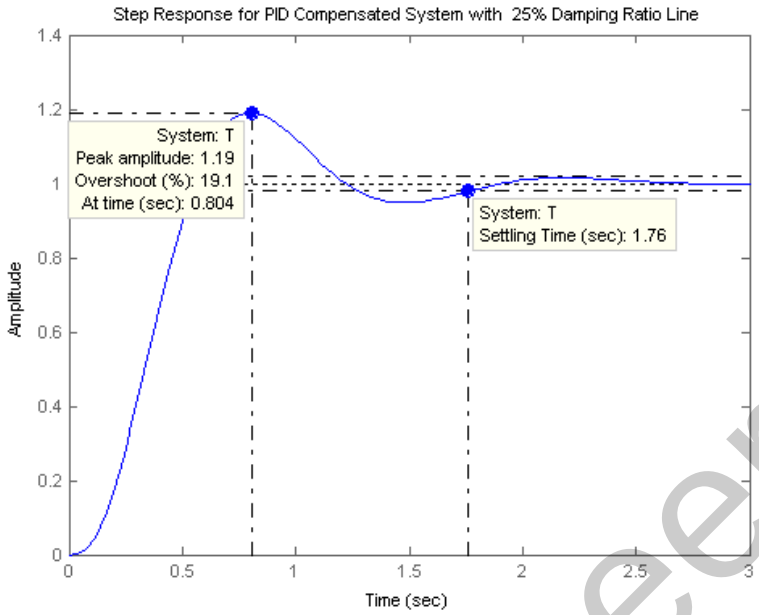
```
    2.0081

estimated_peak_time =

    0.6923

estimated_percent_overshoot =

    25

estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.4037

estimated_natural_frequency =

    4.9557
```

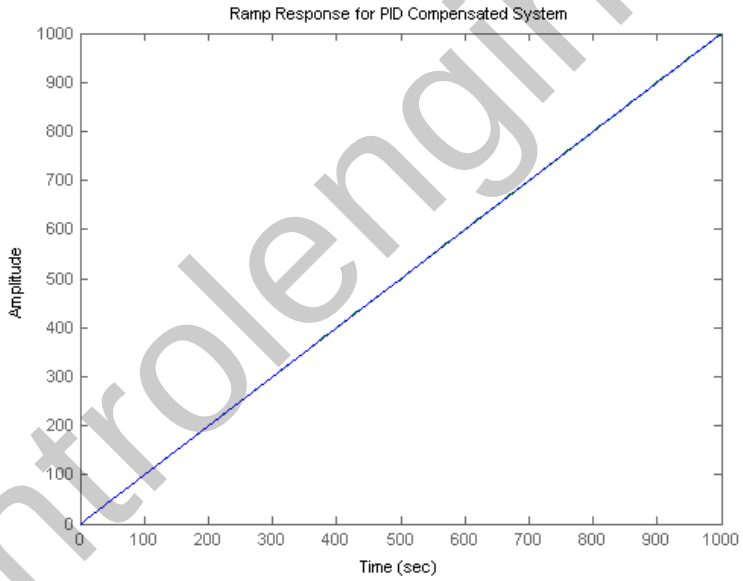


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





28.

Open-loop poles are at -2, - 0.134, and -1.87. An open-loop zero is at -3. Searching the 121.13^{o} line (ζ = 0.517), find the closed-loop dominant poles at -0.747 + j1.237 with K = 1.58. Searching the real axis segments locates a higher-order pole at -2.51. Since the open-loop zero is a zero of H(s), it is not a closed-loop zero. Thus, there are no closed-loop zeros.

29.

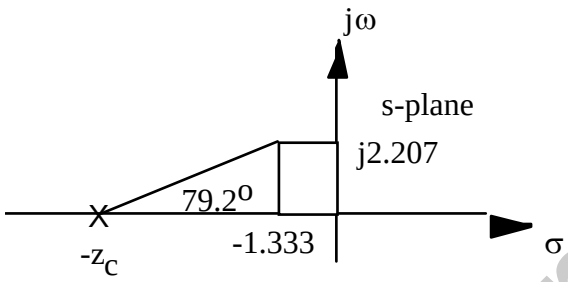
a. The damping ratio for 15% overshoot is 0.517. The desired operating point is found from the desired specifications. $\zeta\omega_n = \dfrac{4}{T_s} = \dfrac{4}{3} = 1.333$ and $\omega_n = \dfrac{1.333}{\zeta} = \dfrac{1.333}{0.517} = 2.578$. Thus,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$\text{Im} = \omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = 2.578\sqrt{1-0.517^2} = 2.207$. Hence the design point is –1.333 + j2.207. The angular contribution of the system poles and compensator zero at the design point is 100.8^0. Thus, the compensator zero must contribute $180^0 - 100.8^0 = 79.2^0$. Using the geometry below,



$\frac{2.207}{z_c - 1.333} = \tan(79.2^o)$. Hence, $z_c = 1.754$. The compensated open-loop transfer function with PD compensation is $\frac{K(s+1.754)}{s(s+2)(s+4)(s+6)}$. Evaluating the gain for this function at the point –1.333 + j2.207 yields K = 47.28 with higher-order poles at –1.617 and –7.718. Following Figure 9.49(c) in the text, $\frac{1}{K_f} = 1.754$. Therefore, $K_f = 0.5701$. Also, using the notation of Figure 9.49(c), $K_1K_f = 47.28$, from which $K_1 = 82.93$.

b.

Program:

```
K1=82.93;
numg=K1;
deng=poly([0 -2 -4 -6]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng);
Gzpk=zpk(G)
Kf=0.5701
numh=Kf*[1 1.754];
denh=1
'H(s)'
H=tf(numh,denh);
Hzpk=zpk(H)
'T(s)'
T=feedback(G,H);
T=minreal(T)
step(T)
title('Step Response for Feedback Compensated System')
```

Computer response:

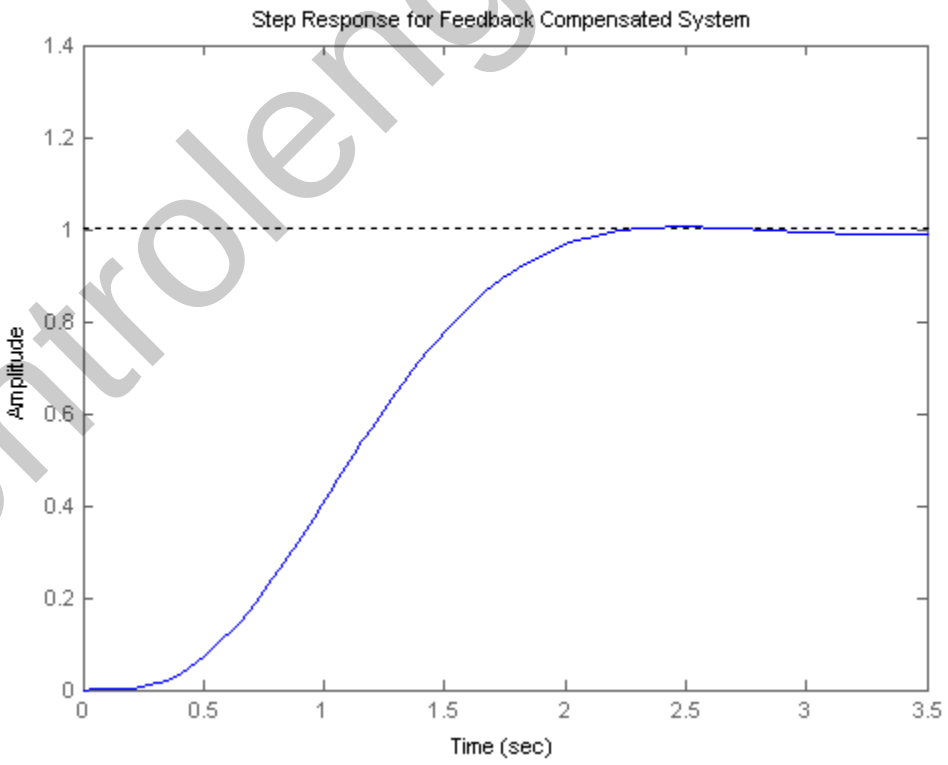
```
ans =

G(s)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Zero/pole/gain:
       82.93
--------------------
s (s+6) (s+4) (s+2)

Kf =

    0.5701

denh =

     1

ans =

H(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
0.5701 (s+1.754)

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
                  82.93
-------------------------------------
s^4 + 12 s^3 + 44 s^2 + 95.28 s + 82.93
```



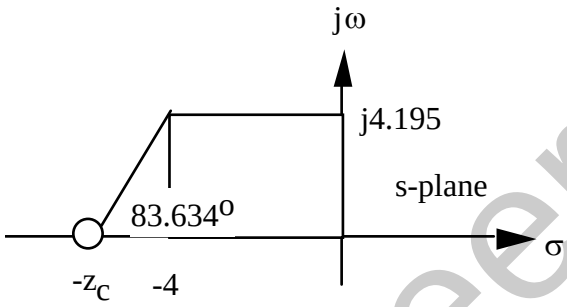
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

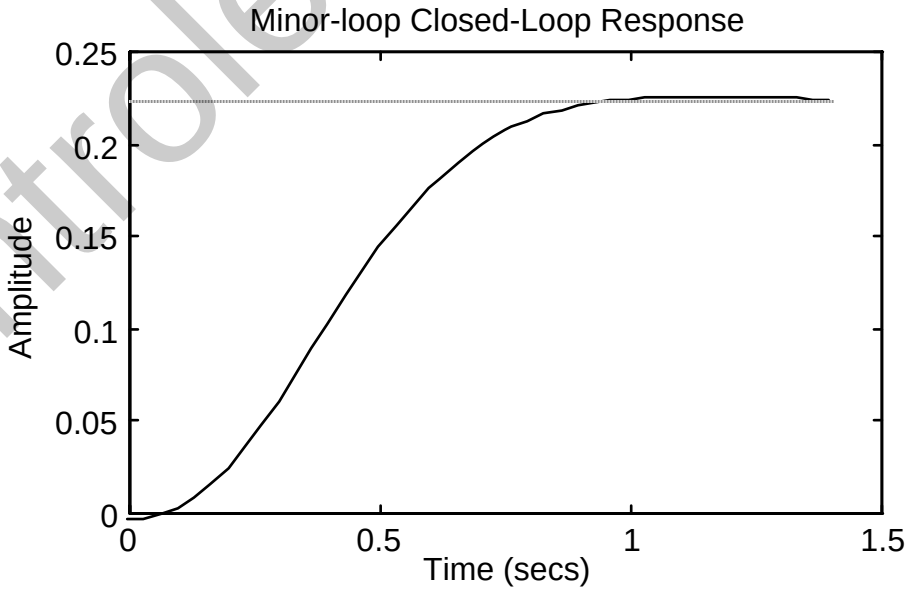
30.

a. $\sigma_d = \zeta\omega_n = 4/T_s = 4/1 = 4$. 5% overshoot -> $\zeta = 0.69$. Since $\zeta\omega_n = 4$, $\omega_n = 5.8$. $\omega_d = \omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = 4.195$. Thus, the design point is –1 + j4.195. The sum of angles from the minor-loop's open-loop poles to the design point is -263.634°. Thus, the minor-loop's open-loop zero must contribute 83.634° to yield 180° at the design point. Hence, $\frac{4.195}{z_c - 4} = \tan 83.634^o$, or $z_c = a = 4.468$ from the geometry below.



Adding the zero and calculating the gain at the design point yields $K_1 = 38.33$. Therefore, the minor-loop open-loop transfer function is $K_1G(s)H(s) = \frac{38.33(s+4.468)}{s(s+4)(s+9)}$. The equivalent minor-loop closed-loop transfer function is $G_{ml}(s) = \frac{K_1G(s)}{1+K_1G(s)H(s)} = \frac{38.33}{s^3+13s^2+74.33s+171.258}$. A simulation of the step response of the minor loop is shown below.

Computer response:



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. The major-loop open-loop transfer function is $G_e(s) = \dfrac{38.33K}{s^3 + 13s^2 + 74.33s + 171.258}$.

Drawing the root locus using $G_e(s)$ and searching along the 10% overshoot line ($\zeta = 0.591$) for 180° yields the point -3.349 + j4.572 with a gain 38.33K = 31.131, or K = 0.812.

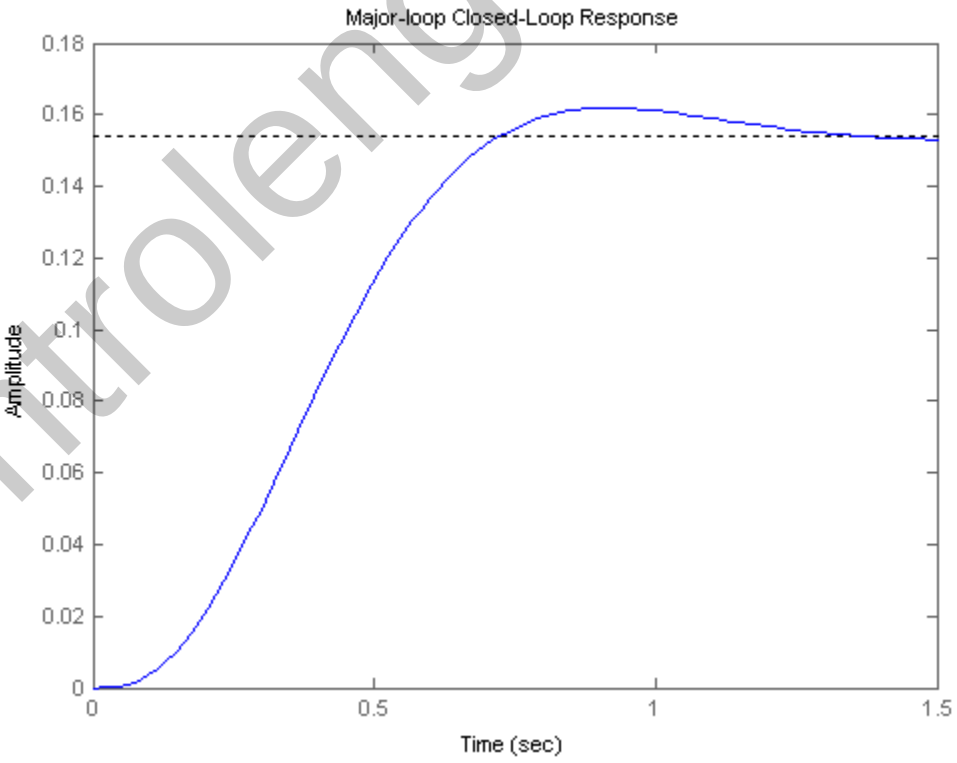
c.

Program:

```
numg=31.131;
deng=[1 13 74.33 171.258];
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
title('Major-loop Closed-Loop Response')
```

Computer response:

```
G(s)


Transfer function:
            31.13
-----------------------------
s^3 + 13 s^2 + 74.33 s + 171.3
```



d. Adding the PI compensator, $G_e(s) = \dfrac{31.131(s+0.1)}{s(s^3+13s^2+74.33s+171.258)}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Program:

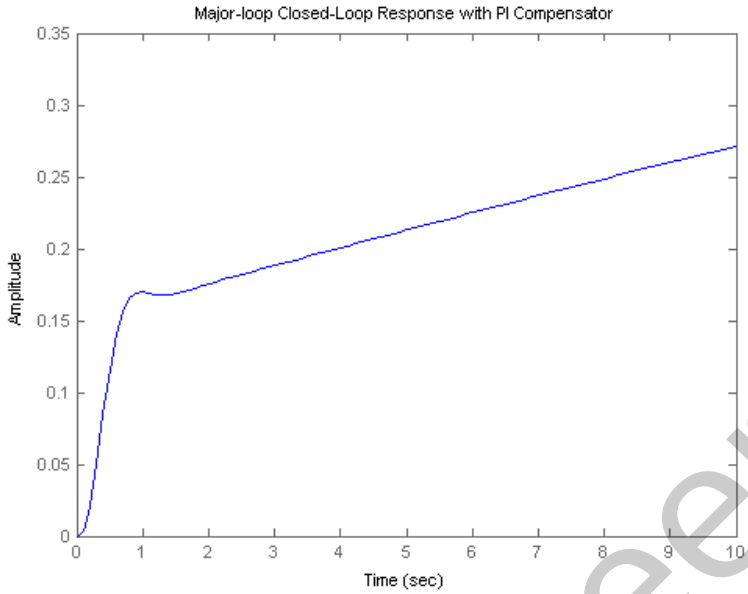
```
numge=31.131*[1 0.1];
denge=[1 13 74.33 171.258 0];
'Ge(s)'
Ge=tf(numge,denge)
T=feedback(Ge,1);
t=0:0.1:10;
step(T,t)
title('Major-loop Closed-Loop Response with PI Compensator')
pause
step(T)
title('Major-loop Closed-Loop Response with PI Compensator')
```

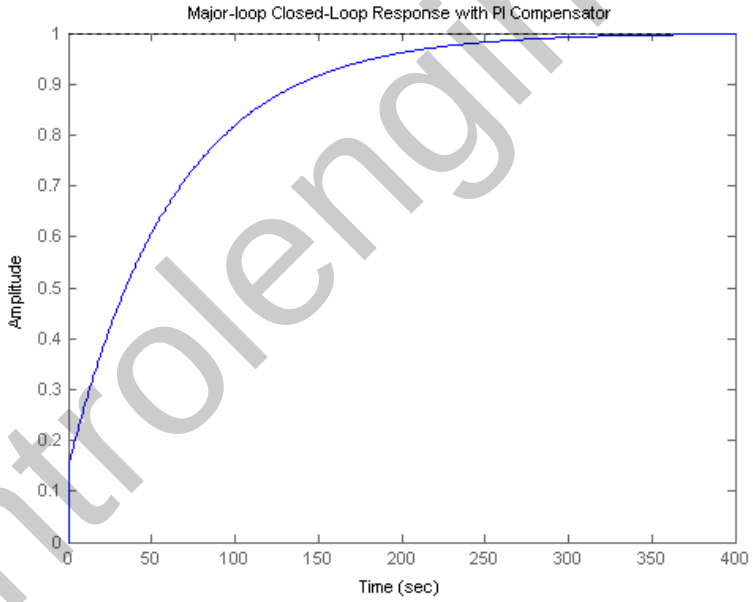
Computer response:

```
ans =

Ge(s)

Transfer function:
         31.13 s + 3.113
---------------------------------
s^4 + 13 s^3 + 74.33 s^2 + 171.3 s
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.





31.

a. PI controller: Using Table 9.10, $\frac{R_2}{R_1}\frac{s+\frac{1}{R_2C}}{s} = \frac{s+0.01}{s}$, $R_2C = 100$. Let $C = 25\ \mu F$. Therefore, $R_2 = 4\ M\Omega$. For unity gain, $R_1 = 4\ M\Omega$. Compensate elsewhere in the loop for the compensator negative sign.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. PD controller: Using Table 9.10, $R_2C(s+\frac{1}{R_1C}) = s+2$. Hence, $R_1C = 0.5$. Let $C = 1\ \mu F$.

Therefore, $R_1 = 500\ K\Omega$. For unity gain, $R_2C = 1$, or $R_2 = 1\ M\Omega$. Compensate elsewhere in the loop for the compensator negative sign.

32.

a. Lag compensator: See Table 9.11. $\dfrac{s+\frac{1}{R_2C}}{s+\frac{1}{(R_1+R_2)C}} = \dfrac{s+0.1}{s+0.01}$. Thus, $R_2C = 10$, and $(R_1 + R_2)C = 100$. Letting $C = 10\ \mu F$, we find $R_2 = 1\ M\Omega$. Also $R_1C = 100 - R_2C = 90$, which yields $R_1 = 9\ M\Omega$. The loop gain also must be multiplied by $\dfrac{R_1+R_2}{R_2}$.

b. Lead compensator: See Table 9.11. $\dfrac{s+\frac{1}{R_1C}}{s+\frac{1}{R_1C}+\frac{1}{R_2C}} = \dfrac{s+2}{s+5}$. Thus, $R_1C = 0.5$, and

$\dfrac{1}{R_1C} + \dfrac{1}{R_2C} = 5$. Letting $C = 1\ \mu F$, $R_2 = 333\ K\Omega$, and $R_1 = 500\ K\Omega$.

c. Lag-lead compensation: See Table 9.11.

$$\frac{(s+\frac{1}{R_1C_1})(s+\frac{1}{R_2C_2})}{s^2+(\frac{1}{R_1C_1}+\frac{1}{R_2C_2}+\frac{1}{R_2C_1})s+\frac{1}{R_1R_2C_1C_2}} = \frac{(s+0.1)(s+1)}{s^2+10.01s+0.1}$$

. Thus, $R_1C_1 = 1$, and $R_2C_2 = 10$. Also, $\dfrac{1}{R_1C_1} + \dfrac{1}{R_2C_2} + \dfrac{1}{R_2C_1} = 1 + 0.1 + \dfrac{1}{R_2C_1} = 10.01$, or $R_2C_1 = 0.112$. Letting $C_1 = 10\ \mu F$, we find $R_1 = 10\ M\Omega$, $R_2 = 1.12\ M\Omega$, and $C_2 = 8.9\ \mu F$.

33.

a. Lag compensator: See Table 9.10 and Figure 9.58. $\dfrac{s+0.1}{s+0.01} = \dfrac{C_1}{C_2}\dfrac{(s+\frac{1}{R_1C_1})}{(s+\frac{1}{R_2C_2})}$. Therefore,

$R_1C_1 = 10$; $R_2C_2 = 100$. Letting $C_1 = C_2 = 20\ \mu F$, we find $R_1 = 500\ K\Omega$ and $R_2 = 5\ M\Omega$. Compensate elsewhere in the loop for the compensator negative sign.

b. Lead compensator: See Table 9.10 and Figure 9.58. $\dfrac{s+2}{s+5} = \dfrac{C_1}{C_2}\dfrac{(s+\frac{1}{R_1C_1})}{(s+\frac{1}{R_2C_2})}$. Therefore,

$R_1C_1 = 0.5$ and $R_2C_2 = 0.2$. Letting $C_1 = C_2 = 20\ \mu F$, we find $R_1 = 25\ K\Omega$ and $R_2 = 10\ M\Omega$. Compensate elsewhere in the loop for the compensator negative sign.

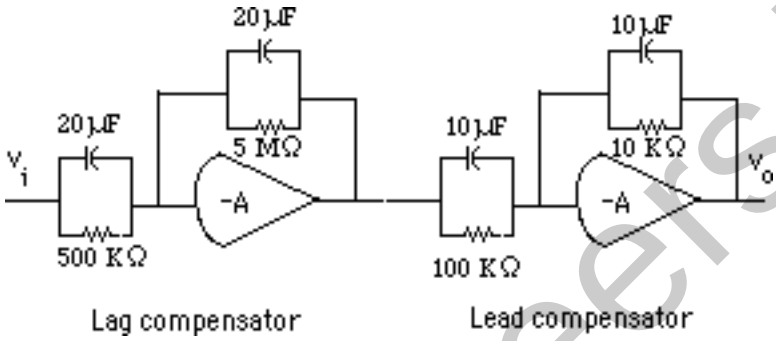
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. Lag-lead compensator: See Table 9.10 and Figure 9.58. For lag portion, use (a). For lead:

$\frac{s+1}{s+10} = \frac{C_1}{C_2}\frac{(s+\frac{1}{R_1C_1})}{(s+\frac{1}{R_2C_2})}$. Therefore, $R_1C_1 = 1$ and $R_2C_2 = 0.1$. Letting $C_1 = C_2 = 10\ \mu F$, we find

$R_1 = 100\ K\Omega$ and $R_2 = 10\ K\Omega$. The following circuit can be used to implement the design.



SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

34.

a. $K_p = \lim_{s\to 0} G(s) = 7.5184\times 10^{-3}$ The steady state error for a unit step input is

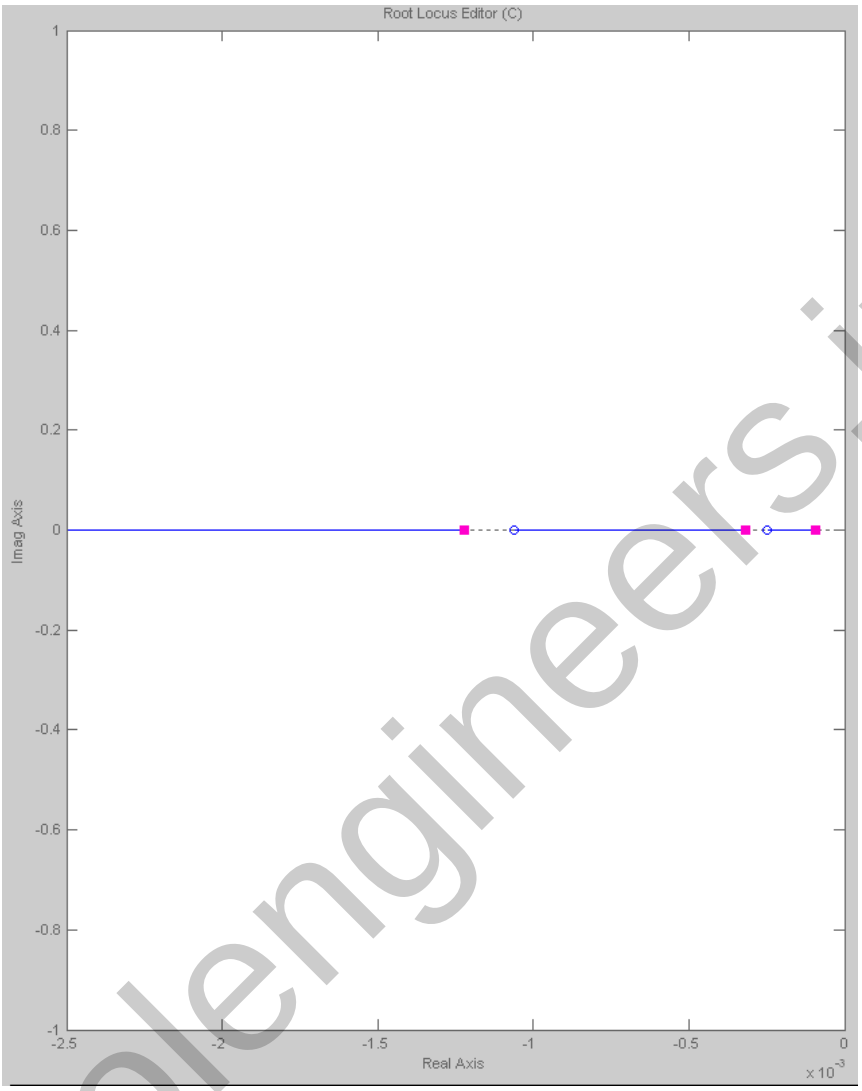
$$e_{ss} = \frac{1}{1+K_p} = 0.9925$$

b. The conventional PI design cannot be carried on because all the closed loop roots are on the real axis. Adding a pole-zero pair close to the origin will add a dominant closed loop pole very close to the imaginary axis increasing significantly the system's settling time.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

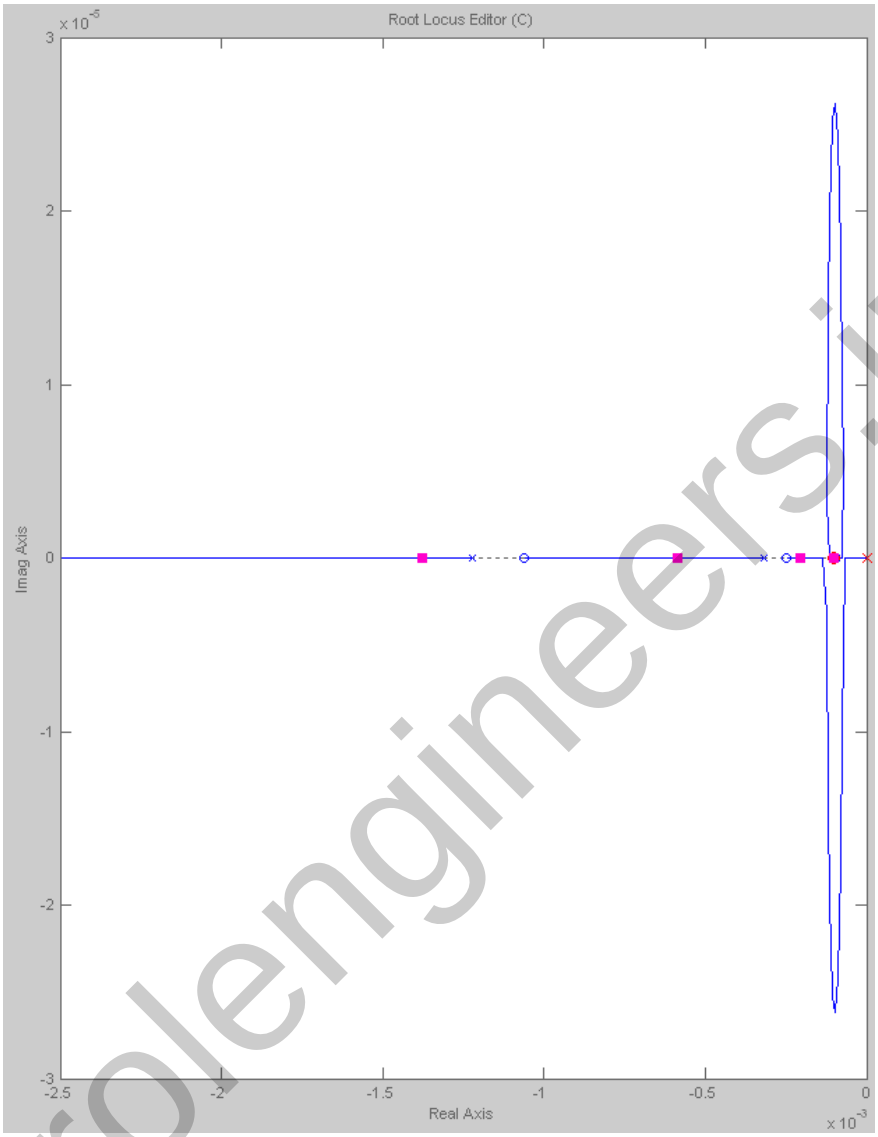


c. One possibility is to add the pole at the origin to increase the system's type, and add the compensator zero immediatly to the left of the rightmost open loop pole. For the plant the open loop zeros are: -0.00025, -0.00164. The open loop poles are: -0.000092, -0.0032 and -0.00122. Thus the compensator will be of the form $G_C(s) = \dfrac{K(s+0.0001)}{s}$. This will modify the root locus as shown. However the gain can be adjusted to preserve the original pole locations without increasing much the overall system's settling time. Using Sisotool $K = 0.04$ was found as suitable.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

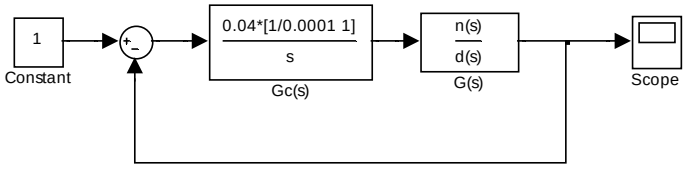


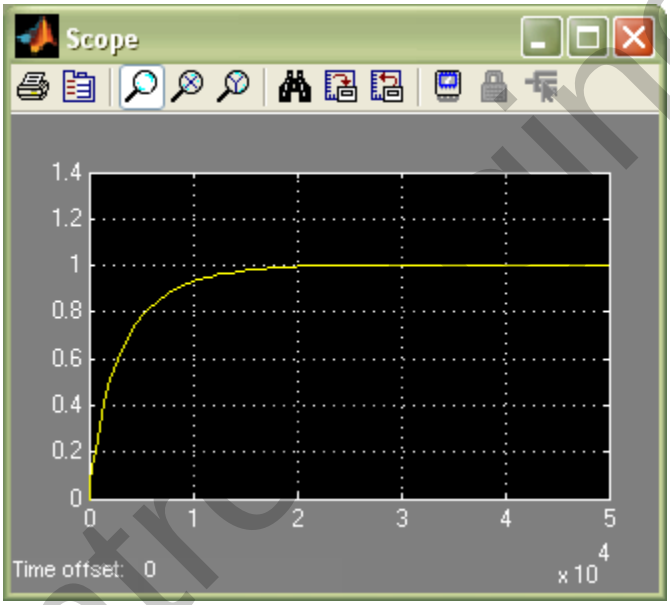
d. The Simulink model is

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



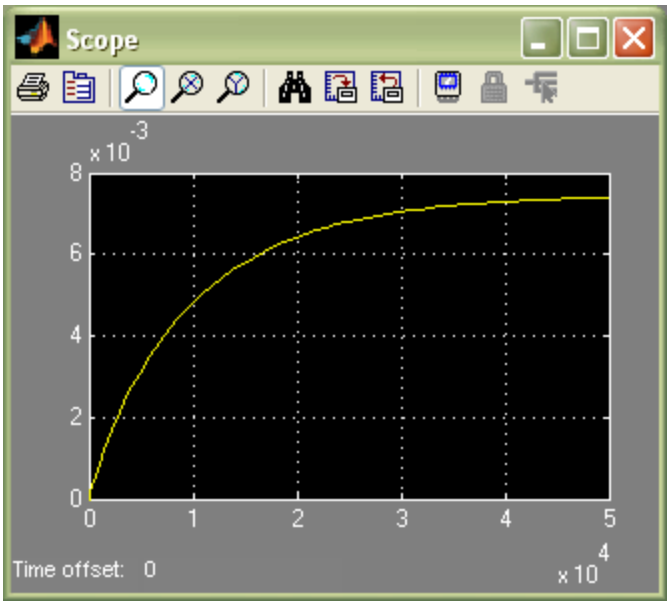


Simulation with $G_C(s) = \dfrac{0.04(1 + s/0.0001)}{s}$

control engineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

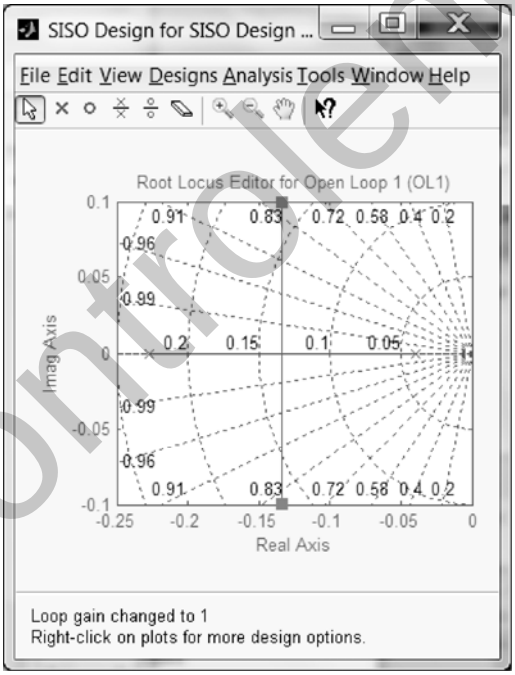
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Simulation with $G_C(s) = 1$

35.

With $G_C(s) = 1$, $K_{po} = \lim_{s \to 0} G(s) = 2.06$ giving $e_{ss} = \dfrac{1}{1 + K_{po}} = 0.32$. The root locus is:

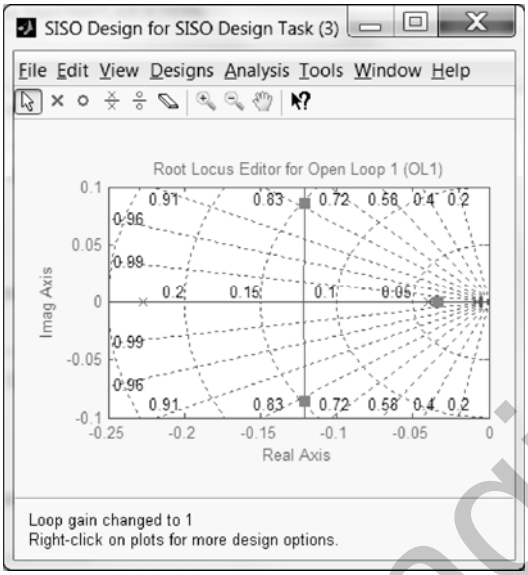


Note that the damping factor $\xi = 0.8$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

We start by calculating the required K_{ps} from the steady state error requirement $e_{ss} = \frac{1}{1+K_{ps}} = 0.1$ or $K_{ps} = 9$. So $\frac{z_c}{p_c} = \frac{K_{ps}}{K_{po}} = \frac{9}{2.06} = 4.369$. Arbitrarily let $z_c = 0.035$ which gives $p_c = 0.008$. Then the loop gain is adjusted to obtain $\xi = 0.8$, but did not change much in this design. We have $G_C(s) = \frac{(s+0.035)}{(s+0.008)}$. The root locus is:



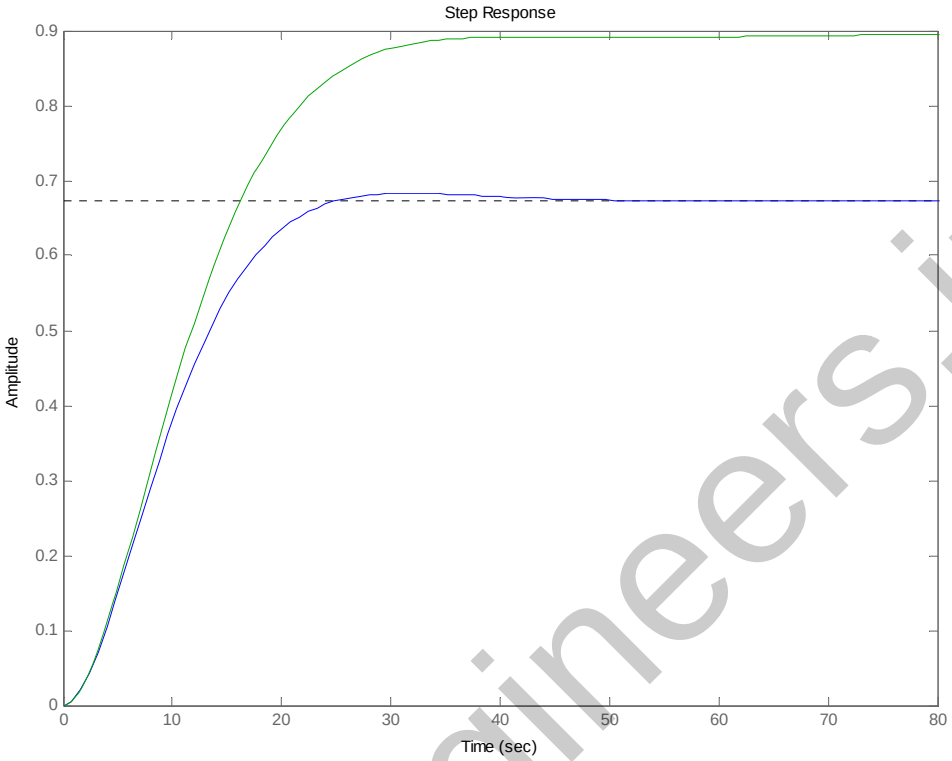
The time domain simulation can be done as follows:

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> G=0.0187/(s^2+0.267*s+0.00908);
>> Gc=(s+0.035)/(s+0.008);
>> T1=G/(1+G);
>> T2=G*C/(1+G*C);
>> step(T1,T2)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



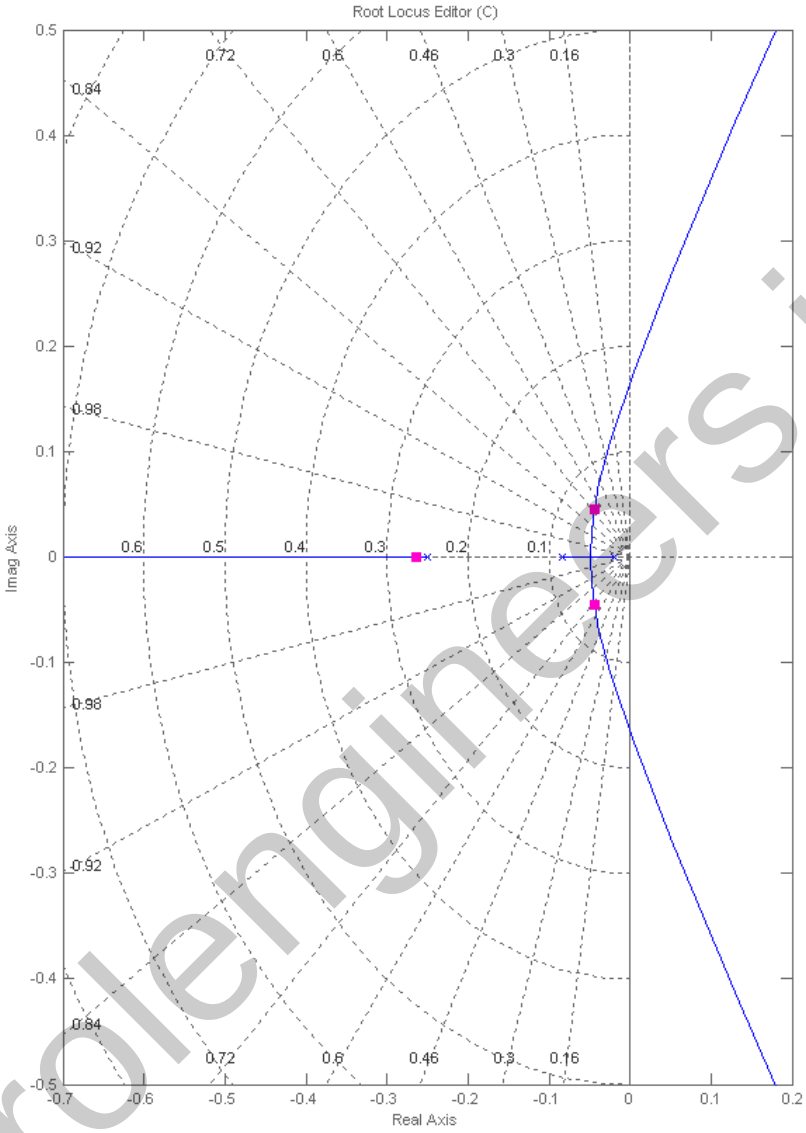
36.

a. The system's root locus shows that $\xi = 0.7$ is achieved when $K = 1.11$, with a corresponding $T_S = \dfrac{4}{\xi\omega_n} = 90.1\text{sec}$. At this value of gain the system has dominant poles at $-0.0444 \pm j0.0453$ and a third pole at -0.265 justifying the dominant pole approximation.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

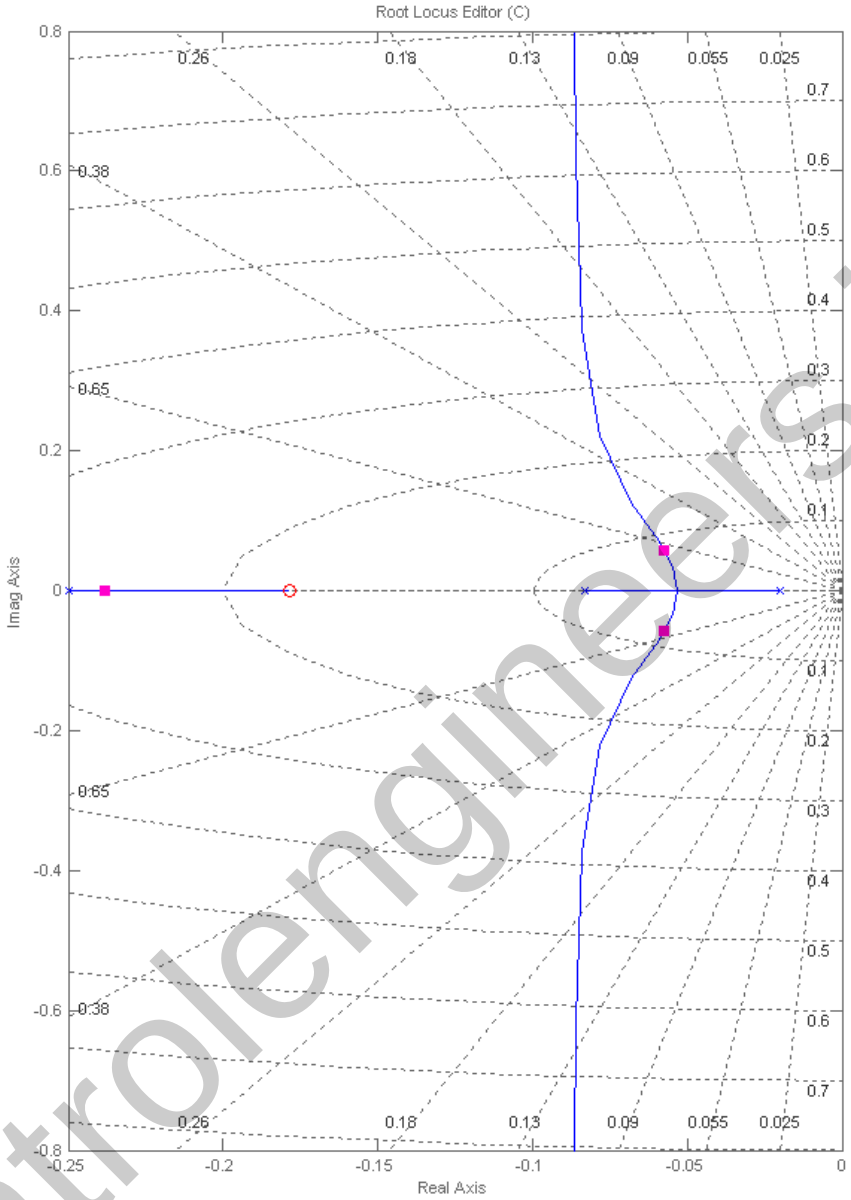


b. We calculate the desired closed loop positions. The desired $T_S = 72.1\text{sec}$ so the real part of the poles is $\sigma = \dfrac{4}{72.1} = 0.55$. Since we want to maintain $\xi = 0.7$, the imaginary part is found from $\tan 45.6^\circ = \dfrac{\omega_d}{0.055}$ resulting in $\omega_d = 0.056$. So the desired closed loop poles are $-0.055 \pm j0.0562$. The compensator has the form $G_C(s) = K(s + z_c)$. A search using MATLAB's sisotool gives $z_c = -0.178$ with $K = 11.424$. The resulting root locus is

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



c.

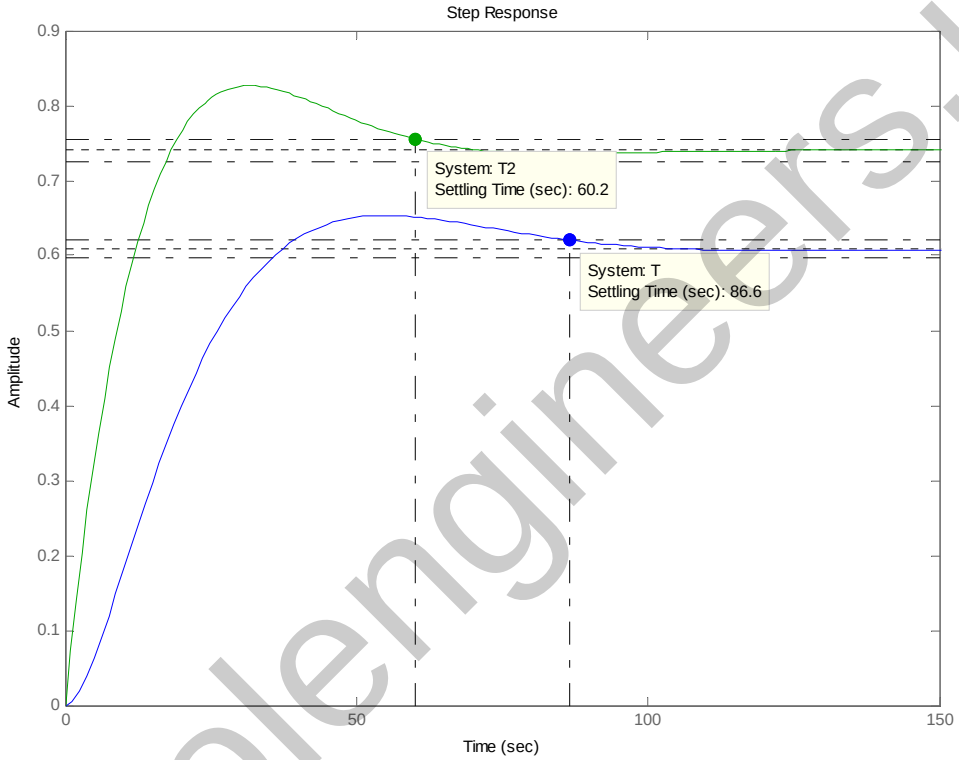
```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> Gv = 0.02/(4*s+1);
>> G1 = 70/(50*s+1);
>> H = 1/(12*s+1);
>> G = Gv*G1'
>> T=1.11*G/(1+1.11*G*H);
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
>> C=11.424*(s+0.178);

>> T2=C*G/(1+C*G*H);

>> step(T,T2)
```



Note that the steady state error is also varied through ideal PD design because this is a type 0 system.

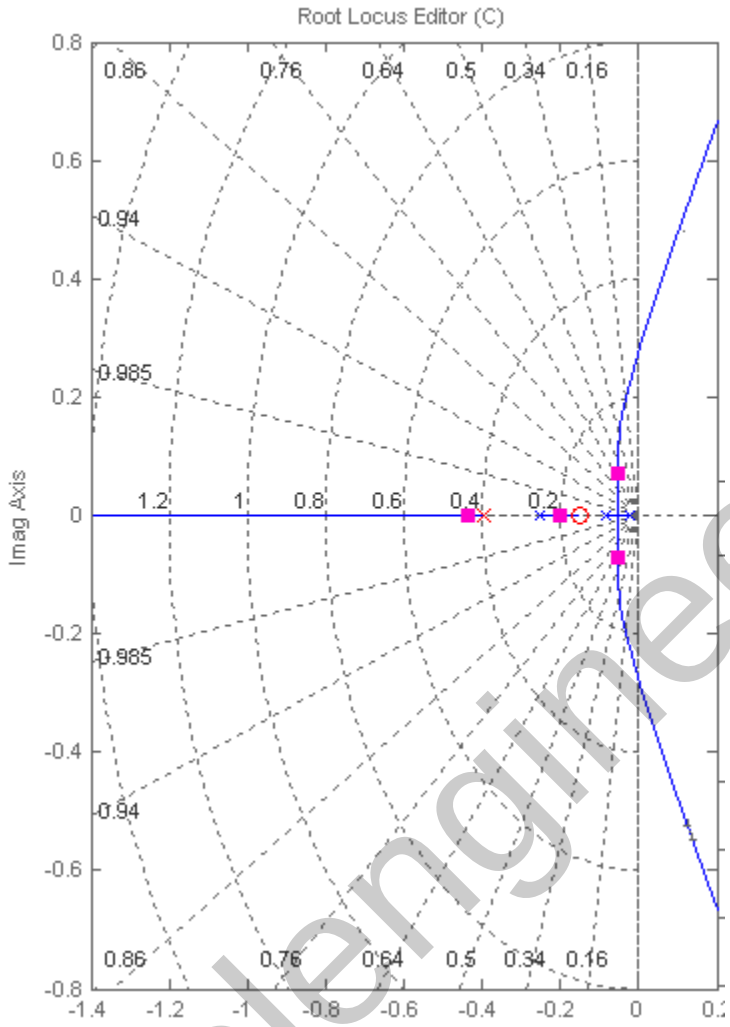
37.

a. This part is identical to the one in Problem 36.

b. As is problem III.b the desired closed loop pole positions are: $-0.055 \pm j0.0562$. The lead compensator has the form $G_c(s) = \dfrac{K(s+z_c)}{(s+p_c)}$. We arbitrarily choose $z_c = -0.15$, and perform a numerical search until the 180° angle condition is satisfied on the open loop transmission giving $p_c = -0.3955$. Then the gain is adjusted in sisotool until the poles are placed at their desired positions. The resulting compensator is: $G_c(s) = \dfrac{6.6196(s+0.15)}{(s+0.3955)}$. The resulting root locus is:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



c.

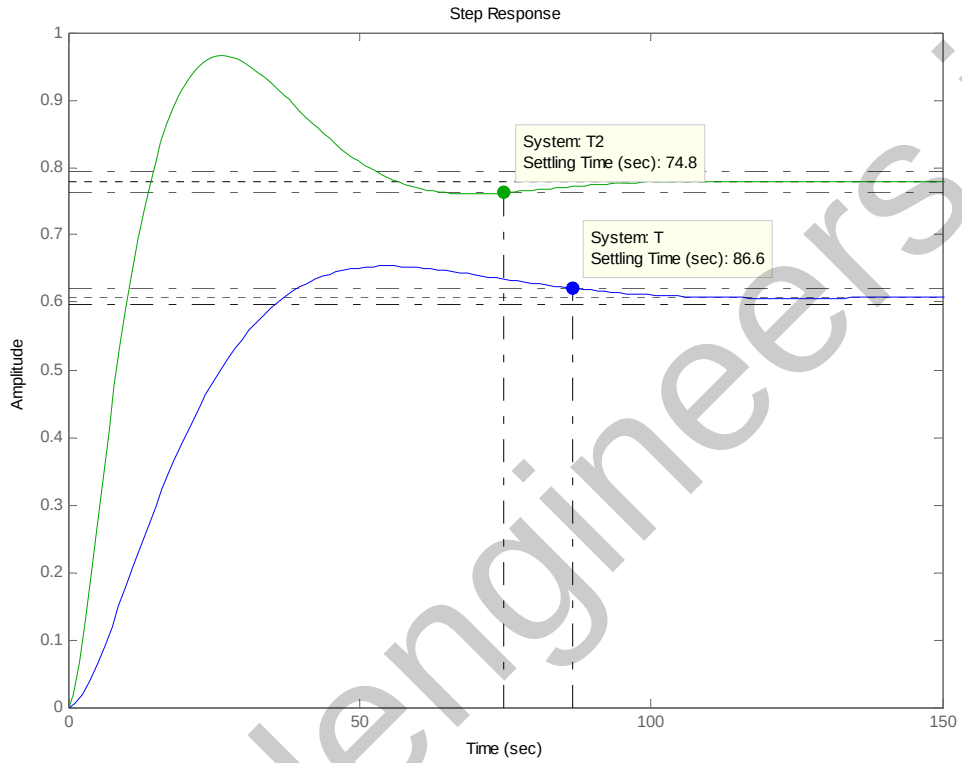
```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> Gv=0.02/(4*s+1);
>> G1=70/(50*s+1);
>> H=1/(12*s+1);
>> G=Gv*G1;
>> T=1.11*G/(1+1.11*G*H);
>> C=6.62*(s+0.15)/(s+0.396);
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
>> T2=C*G/(1+C*G*H);

>> step(T,T2)
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

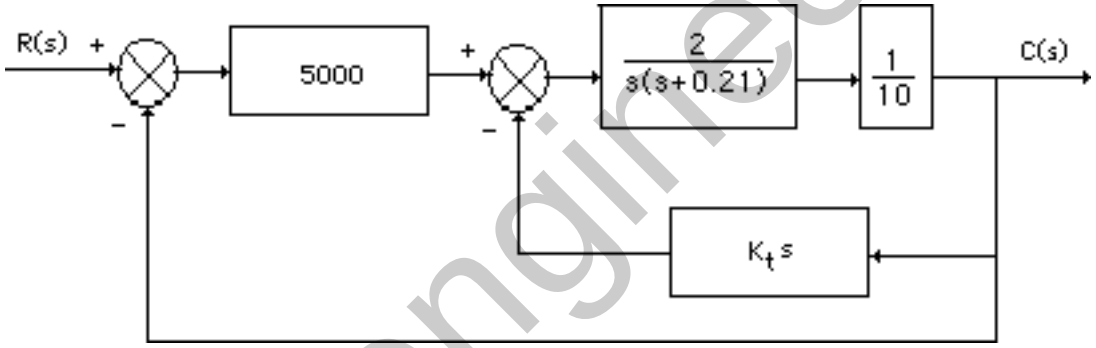
38.

a. $\dfrac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \dfrac{\dfrac{K_t}{R_aJ}}{s(s+\frac{1}{J}(D + \dfrac{K_tK_b}{R_a}))}$

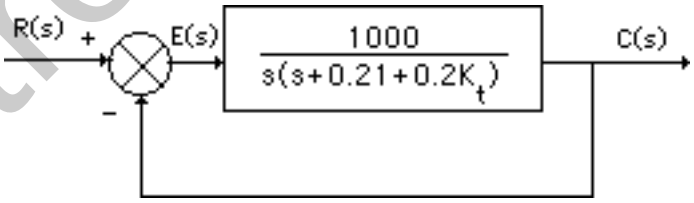
$K_b = \dfrac{E_a}{\omega} = \dfrac{5}{\frac{60000}{2\pi} \text{ x } \frac{1}{60} \text{ x } 2\pi} = 0.005$; $J_{eq} = 5\,(\frac{4}{10} \text{ x } \frac{1}{4})^2 = 0.05$; $D_{eq} = 1\,(\frac{1}{10})^2 = 0.01$;

$\dfrac{K_t}{R_a} = \dfrac{T_s}{E_a} = \dfrac{0.5}{5} = 0.1$. Therefore, $\dfrac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \dfrac{2}{s(s+0.21)}$.

b. The block diagram of the system is shown below.



Forming an equivalent unity feedback system,



Now, $T(s) = \dfrac{1000}{s^2 + (0.21 + 0.2K_t)s + 1000}$. Thus, $\omega_n = \sqrt{1000}$; $2\zeta\omega_n = 0.21 + 0.2K_t$. Since $\zeta = 0.5$, $K_t =$ 157.06.

c. Uncompensated: $K_t = 0$; $T(s) = \dfrac{1000}{s^2 + 0.21s + 1000}$; $\omega_n = 31.62$ rad/s; $\zeta = 3.32 \text{ x } 10^{-3}$;

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \text{x}100 = 98.96\%$; $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 38.09$ seconds;

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$ = 9.93 x 10^{-2} second; $K_v = \frac{1000}{0.21}$ = 4761.9.

Compensated: K_t = 157.06; T(s) = $\frac{1000}{s^2 + 31.62s + 1000}$; ω_n = 31.62 rad/s; ζ = 0.5;

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100$ = 16.3%; $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n}$ = 0.253 second; $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$ = 0.115 second;

$K_v = \frac{1000}{31.62}$ = 31.63.

39.

a. T(s) = $\frac{25}{s^2 + s + 25}$; Therefore, ω_n = 5; $2\zeta\omega_n$ = 1; ζ = 0.1;

$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100$ = 73%; $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n}$ = 8 seconds.

b. From Figure P9.6(b), T(s) = $\frac{25K_1}{s^2 + (1 + 25K_f)s + 25K_1}$. Thus,

$\omega_n = \sqrt{25K_1}$; $2\zeta\omega_n = 1 + 25K_f$. For 25% overshoot, ζ = 0.404. For $T_s = 0.2 = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n}$, $\zeta\omega_n$ = 20.

Therefore $1 + 25K_f = 2\zeta\omega_n = 40$, or K_f = 1.56. Also, $\omega_n = \frac{20}{\zeta}$ = 49.5.

Hence $K_1 = \frac{\omega_n^2}{25} = \frac{49.5^2}{25}$ = 98.01.

c. Uncompensated: G(s) = $\frac{25}{s(s+1)}$; Therefore, K_v = 25, and $e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v}$ = 0.04.

Compensated: $G(s) = \frac{25K_1}{s(s+1+25K_f)}$; Therefore, $K_v = \frac{25 \text{ x } 98.01}{1+25 \text{ x } 1.56}$ = 61.26, and

$e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v}$ = 0.0163.

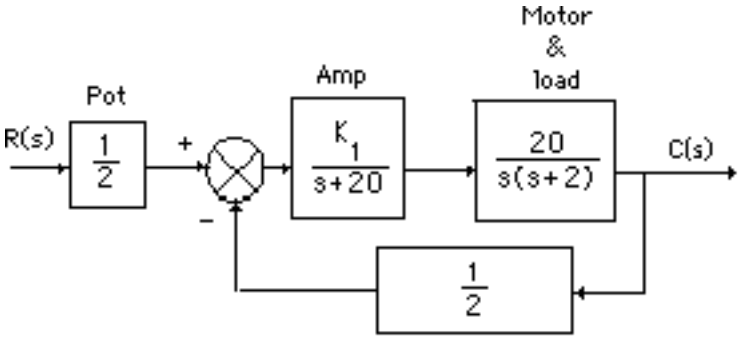
40.

a. The transfer functions of the subsystems are as follows:

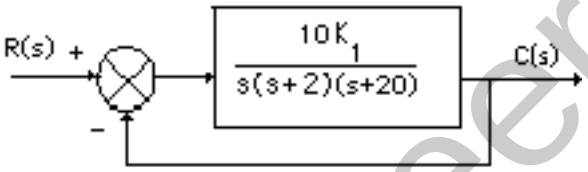
Pot: $G_p(s) = \frac{5\pi}{10\pi} = \frac{1}{2}$; Amplifier: $G_a(s) = \frac{K_1}{s+20}$; Motor and load: Since the time to rise to 63% of the final value is 0.5 second, the pole is at -2. Thus, the motor transfer function is of the form, $G_m(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+2)}$. But, from the problem statement, $\frac{K}{2} = \frac{100}{10}$, or K = 20. The block diagram of the system is shown below.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Block diagram



Equivalent system

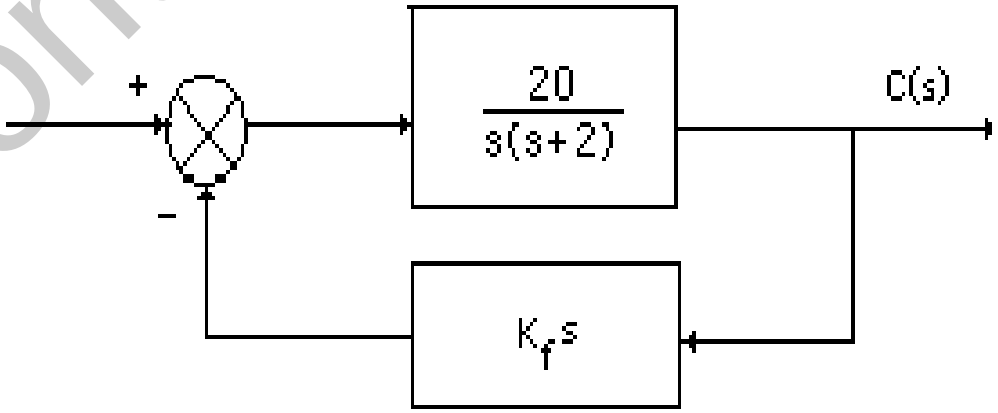
Using the equivalent system, search along the 117.126° line (20% overshoot) and find the dominant second-order pole at - 0.89 + j1.74 with $K = 10K_1 = 77.4$. Hence, $K_1 = 7.74$.

b. $K_v = \frac{77.4}{2 \times 20} = 1.935$. Therefore, $e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = 0.517$.

c. %OS = 20%; $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.456$; $\omega_n = \sqrt{0.89^2 + 1.74^2} = 1.95$ rad/s;

$T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 4.49$ seconds; $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 1.81$ seconds.

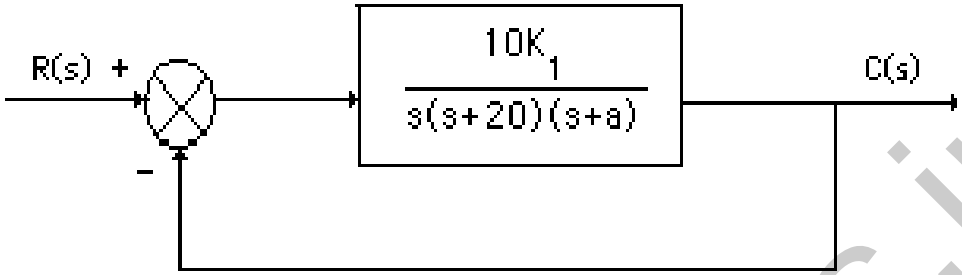
d. The block diagram of the minor loop is shown below.



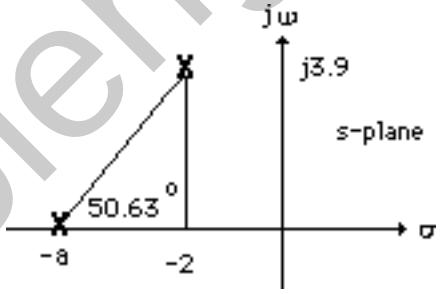
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The transfer function of the minor loop is $G_{ML}(s) = \frac{20}{s(s+2+20K_f)}$. Hence, the block diagram of the equivalent system is



where $a = 2 + 20K_f$. The design point is now found. Since %OS = 20%, $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} =$ 0.456. Also, since $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 2$ seconds, $\omega_n = 4.386$ rad/s. Hence, the design point is –2 + j3.9. Using just the open-loop poles at the origin and at -20, the summation of angles to the design point is -129.37°. The pole at -a must then be contributing 129.37° - 180° = -50.63°. Using the geometry below, a = 5.2, or $K_f = 0.16$.



Adding the pole at -5.2 and using the design point, we find $10K_1 = 407.23$, or $K_1 = 40.723$.

Summarizing the compensated transient characteristics: $\zeta = 0.456$; $\omega_n = 4.386$; %OS = 20%; $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} =$ 2 seconds; $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 0.81$ seconds; $K_v = \frac{407.23}{20 \times 5.2} = 3.92$.

41.

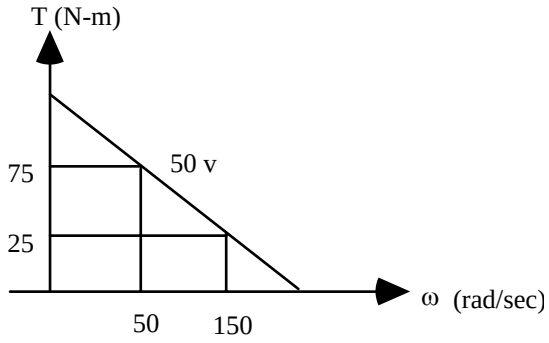
Block diagram

Preamplifier/Power amplifier: $\frac{K_1}{(s+40)}$; Pots: $\frac{20\pi \text{ volts}}{5(2\pi) \text{ rad.}} = 2$.

Torque-speed curve:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

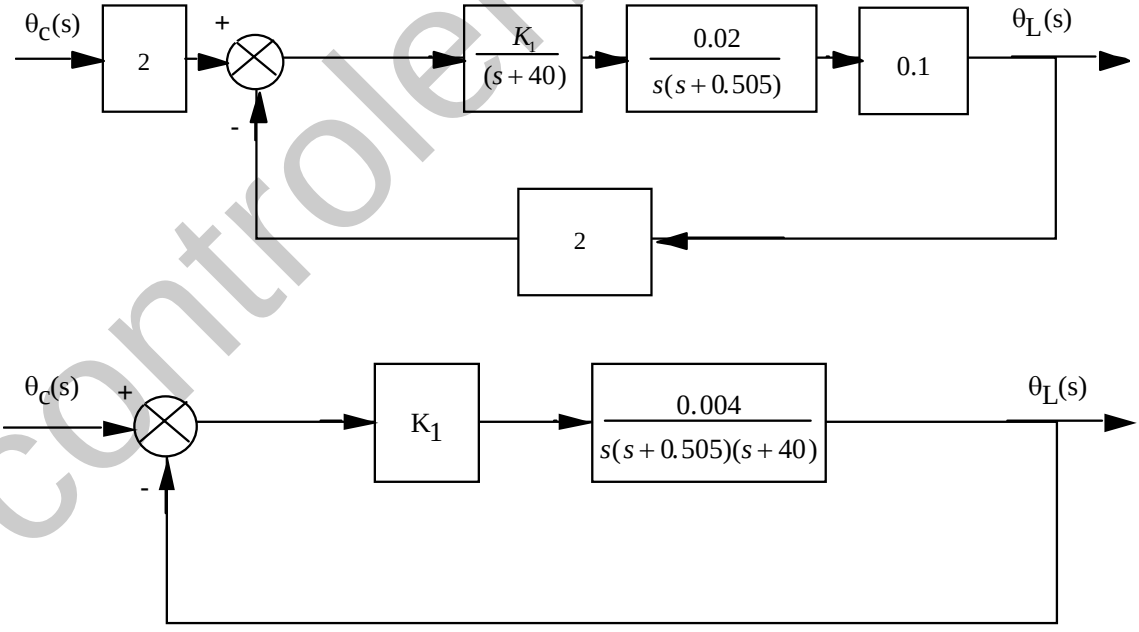


where 1432.35 $\frac{\text{rev}}{\text{min}}$ x $\frac{1}{60}\frac{\text{min}}{\text{sec}}$ x $2\pi\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{rev}}$ = 150 rad/sec; 477.45 $\frac{\text{rev}}{\text{min}}$ x $\frac{1}{60}\frac{\text{min}}{\text{sec}}$ x $2\pi\frac{\text{rad}}{\text{rev}}$ = 50 rad/sec. The slope of the line is $-\frac{50}{100}$ = - 0.5. Thus, its equation is y = -0.5x + b. Substituting one of the points, find b = 100. Thus T_{stall} = 100, and $\omega_{no\ load}$ = 200. $\frac{K_t}{R_a} = \frac{T_{stall}}{e_a} = \frac{100}{50} = 2$; $K_b = \frac{e_a}{\omega_{no\ load}} = \frac{50}{200} = 0.25$.

Motor: $\frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{K_t/(R_aJ)}{s(s+\frac{1}{J}(D+\frac{K_tK_b}{R_a}))} = \frac{0.02}{s(s+0.505)}$, where J = 100, D = 50.

Gears: 0.1

Drawing block diagram:



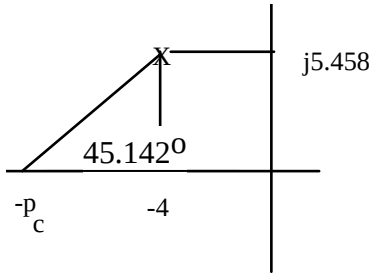
b. Compensator design - Lead

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

10% overshoot and T_s = 1 sec yield a design point of - 4 + j5.458. Sum of angles of uncompensated system poles to this point is -257.491°. If we place the lead compensator zero over the uncompensated system pole at -0.505, the angle at the design point is -134.858°. Thus, the lead compensator pole must contribute 134.858° - 180° = -45.142°. Using the geometry below

$\frac{5.458}{p_c - 4}$ = tan(45.142°), or p_c = 9.431.



Using the uncompensated poles and the lead compensator, the gain at the design point is $0.004K_1$ = 1897.125.

Compensator design - Lag

With lead compensation, $K_v = \frac{1897.125}{(40)(9.431)}$ = 5.0295.029. Since we want K_v = 1000, $\frac{z_{lag}}{p_{lag}} = \frac{1000}{5.029}$ = 198.85. Use p_{lag} = 0.001. Hence z_{lag} = 0.1988. The lag compensated

$$G_e(s) = \frac{1897.125(s+0.1988)}{s(s+40)(s+9.431)(s+0.001)}.$$

c. Compensator schematic

lag: $\frac{1}{R_2C}$ = 0.1988. Let C = 100 μF. Then R_2 = 50.3 kΩ. Now, $\frac{1}{(R_1+R_2)C}$ = 0.001.

Thus, R_1 = 9.95 MΩ. Buffer gain = reciprocal of lag compensator's $\frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$. Hence buffer gain = $\frac{R_1 + R_2}{R_2}$ = 198.8.

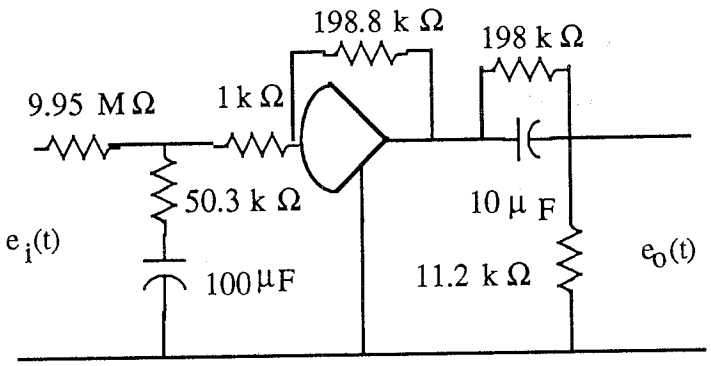
lead: $\frac{1}{R_1C}$ = 0.505. Let C = 10 μF. Then R_1 = 198 kΩ. Now, $\frac{1}{R_1C} + \frac{1}{R_2C}$ = 9.431.

Thus, R_2 = 11.2 kΩ.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



d.

Program:

```
numg= 1897.125*[1 0.1988];
deng=poly([0 -40 -9.431 -.001]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng);
Gzpk=zpk(G)
rlocus(G)
pos=10
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+[log(pos/100)]^2)
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus with ' , num2str(pos), ' Percent Overshoot Line'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(G)  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
pause
T=feedback(K*G,1);
step(T)
title(['Step Response for Design of ' , num2str(pos), ' Percent'])
```

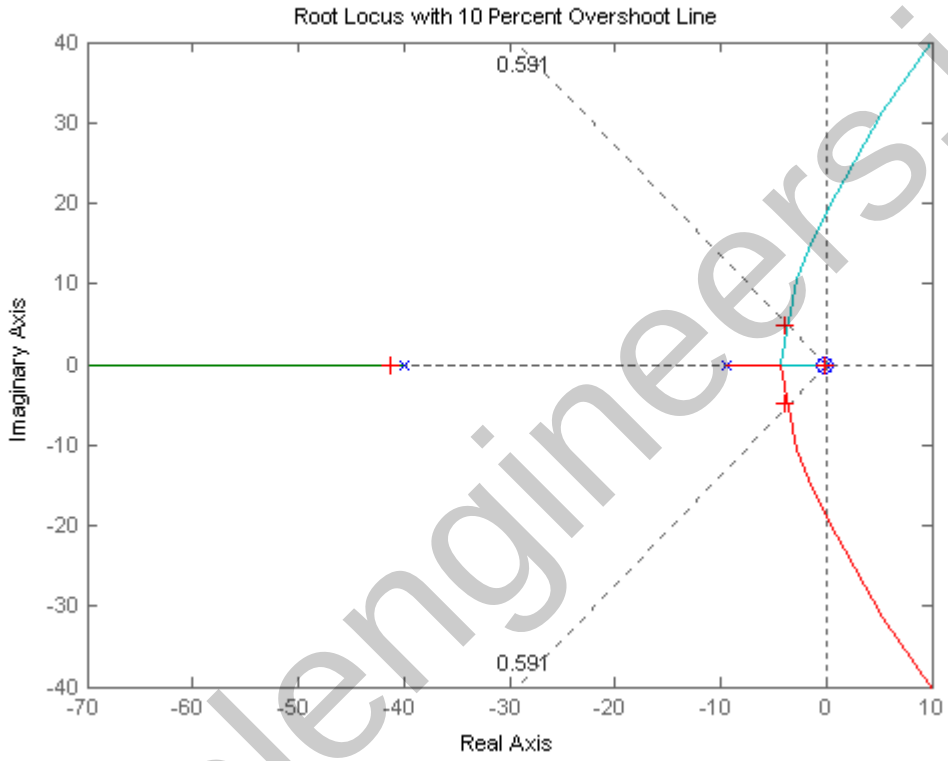
Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
    1897.125 (s+0.1988)
---------------------------
s (s+40) (s+9.431) (s+0.001)
pos =

    10


z =

    0.5912

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -3.3649 + 4.8447i


K =

    0.9090
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

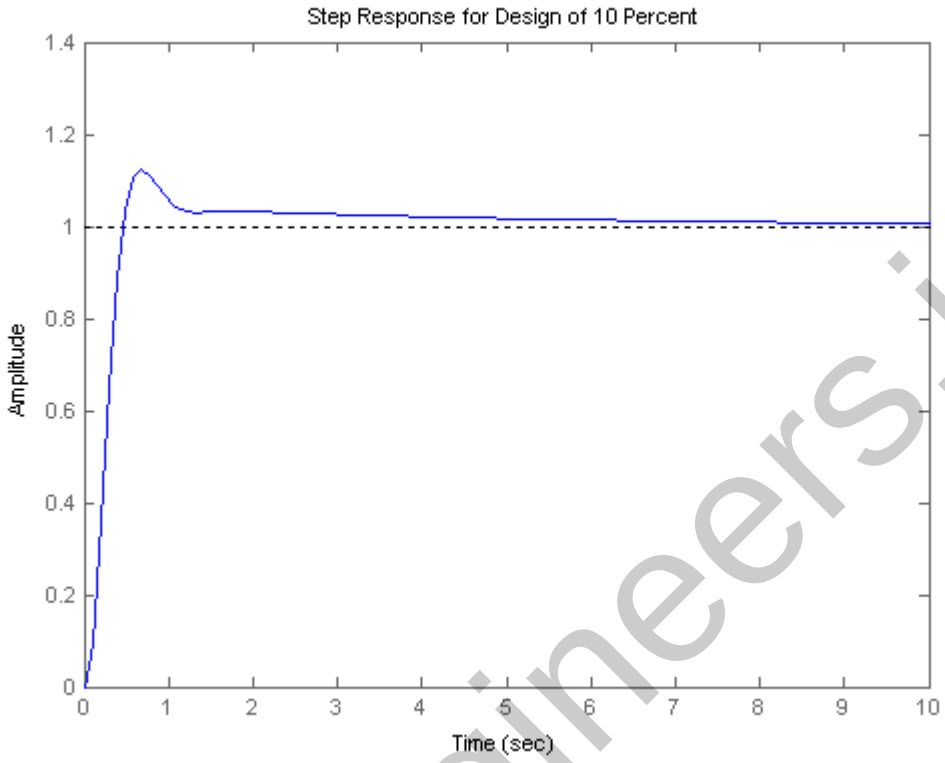
```
p =

 -41.3037
  -3.9602 + 4.9225i
  -3.9602 - 4.9225i
  -0.2080
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



42.

Consider only the minor loop. Searching along the 143.13^o line ($\zeta = 0.8$), locate the minor-loop dominant poles at -3.36 ± j2.52 with $K_f = 8.53$. Searching the real axis segments for $K_f = 8.53$ locates a higher-order pole at - 0.28. Using the minor-loop poles as the open-loop poles for the entire system, search along the 120° line ($\zeta = 0.5$) and find the dominant second-order poles at -1.39 + j2.41 with K = 27.79. Searching the real axis segment locates a higher-order pole at - 4.2.

43.

Consider only the minor loop. Searching along the 143.13^o line ($\zeta = 0.8$), locate the minor-loop dominant poles at -7.74 ± j5.8 with $K_f = 36.71$. Searching the real axis segments for $K_f = 36.71$ locates a higher-order pole at - 0.535. Using the minor-loop poles at -7.74 ± j5.8 and - 0.535 as the open-loop poles (the open-loop zero at the origin is not a closed-loop zero) for the entire system, search along the 135° line ($\zeta = 0.707$; 4.32% overshoot) and find the dominant second-order poles at
- 4.38 + j4 .38 with K = 227.91. Searching the real axis segment locates a higher-order pole at -7.26.

Uncompensated system performance: Setting $K_f = 0$ and searching along the 135° line (4.32% overshoot) yields -2.39 + j2.39 as the point on the root locus with K = 78.05. Searching the real axis segments of the root locus for K = 78.05 locates a higher-order pole at -11.2. The following table compares the predicted uncompensated characteristics with the predicted compensated characteristics.

controlengineers.ir

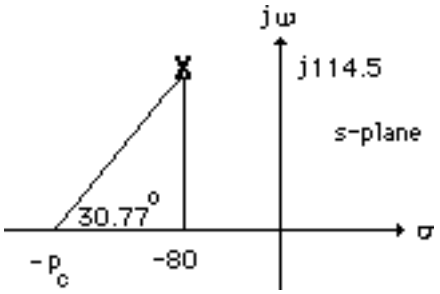
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Uncompensated	**Compensated**
$G(s) = \frac{78.05}{(s+1)(s+5)(s+10)}$	$G(s) = \frac{227.91}{s^3+16s^2+101.71s+50}$
Dominant poles: -2.39 + j2.39	Dominant poles: - 4.38 + j4 .38
$\zeta = 0.707$	$\zeta = 0.707$
$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 4.32\%$	$\%OS = e^{-\zeta\pi/\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} x100 = 4.32\%$
$\omega_n = \sqrt{2.39^2+2.39^2} = 3.38$ rad/s	$\omega_n = \sqrt{4.38^2+4.38^2} = 6.19$ rad/s
$T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 1.67$ seconds	$T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.91$ second
$T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 1.31$ seconds	$T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 0.72$ second
$K_p = \frac{78.05}{1 \times 5 \times 10} = 1.56$	$K_p = \frac{227.91}{50} = 4.56$
Higher-order pole: -11.22	Higher-order pole: -7.26
Second-order approximation OK	Higher-order pole not 5x further from imaginary
axis than dominant poles.	
	Simulate to be sure of the performance.

44.

In Problem 46, Chapter 8 , the dominant poles, - 40 ± j57.25, yielded T_s = 0.1 second and 11.14% overshoot. The unity feedback system consisted of a gain adjusted forward transfer function of $G(s) = \frac{20000K}{s(s+100)(s+500)(s+800)}$, where K = 102,300. To reduce the settling time by a factor of 2 to 0.05 seconds and keep the percent overshoot the same, we double the coordinates of the dominant poles to –80 ± j114.5. Assume a lead compensator with a zero at -100 that cancels the plant's pole at -100. The summation of angles of the remaining plant poles to the design point is 149.23°. Thus, the angular contribution of the compensator pole must be 149.23° - 180° = 30.77°. Using the geometry below, $\frac{114.5}{p_c - 80} = \tan 30.77^o$, or p_c = 272.3.



Adding this pole to the poles at the origin, -500, and -800 yields K = 9.92 x 10^9 at the design point, -80 ± j114.5. Any higher-order poles will have a real part greater than 5 times that of the dominant pair. Thus, the second-order approximation is OK.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

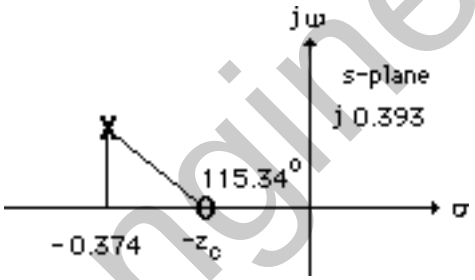
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

45.

Uncompensated: $G(s)H(s) = \dfrac{0.35K}{(s+0.4)(s+0.5)(s+0.163)(s+1.537)}$. Searching the 133.639^o line (%OS = 5%), find the dominant poles at - 0.187 ± j0.196 with gain, $0.35K = 2.88 \times 10^{-2}$. Hence, the estimated values are: %OS = 5%; $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = \dfrac{4}{0.187} = 21.39$ seconds; $T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = \dfrac{\pi}{0.196} =$ 16.03 seconds; $K_p = 0.575$.

PD compensated: Design for 8 seconds peak time and 5% overshoot.

$\zeta = \dfrac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.69$. Since $T_p = \dfrac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} = 8$ seconds and $\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = 0.393$, $\omega_n = 0.5426$. Hence, $\zeta\omega_n = 0.374$. Thus, the design point is - 0.374 + j0.393. The summation of angles from the system's poles to the design point is -295.34^o. Thus, the angular contribution of the controller zero must be $295.34^o - 180^o = 115.34^o$. Using the geometry below,



$\dfrac{0.393}{0.374 - z_c} = \tan(180^o - 115.34^o)$, from which $z_c = 0.19$. Adding this zero to the system's poles and using the design point, - 0.374 + j0.393, the gain, 0.35K = 0.205.

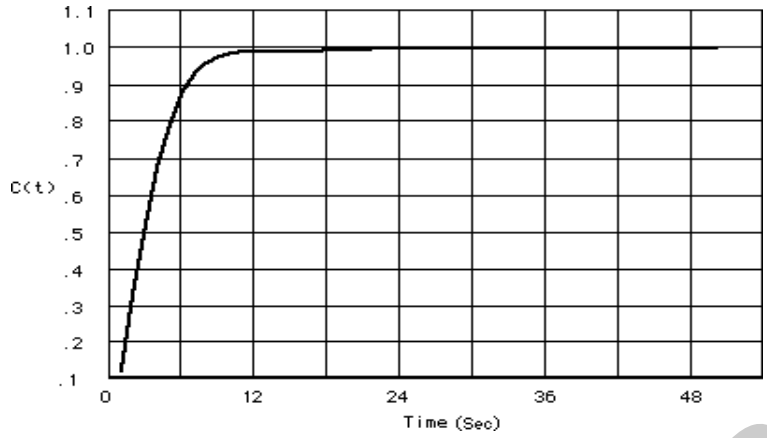
PID compensated: Assume the integral controller, $G_c(s) = \dfrac{s+0.01}{s}$. The total open-loop transfer function is $G_{PID}(s)H(s) = \dfrac{0.35K(s+0.19)(s+0.01)}{s(s+0.4)(s+0.5)(s+0.163)(s+1.537)}$.

Check: The PID compensated system yields a very slow rise time due to the lag zero at 0.01. The rise time can be sped up by moving the zero further from the imaginary axis with resultant changes in the transient response. The plots below show the step response with the PI zero at - 0.24.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



The response compares favorably with a two-pole system step response that yields 5% overshoot and a peak time of 8 seconds as shown below.

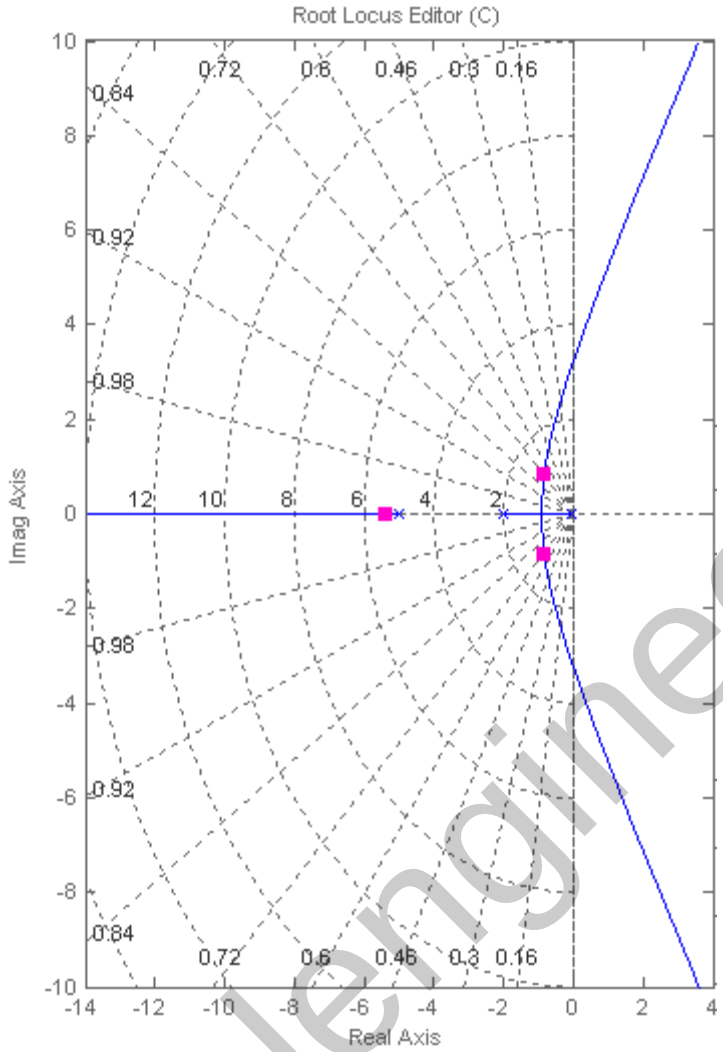
46.

a. The open loop transfer function is $G(s) = \dfrac{1}{(s+0.08)(s+2)(s+5)}$. The root locus for the system is shown below. With $G_c(s) = 7.02$ the system has a $\xi = 0.7$ damping factor for the dominant poles which are located at $-0.847 \pm j0.849$. The third pole is located at -5.4 so the 2nd order approximation applies. The resulting $T_S = 5.16s$ with a %OS=4.2%

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

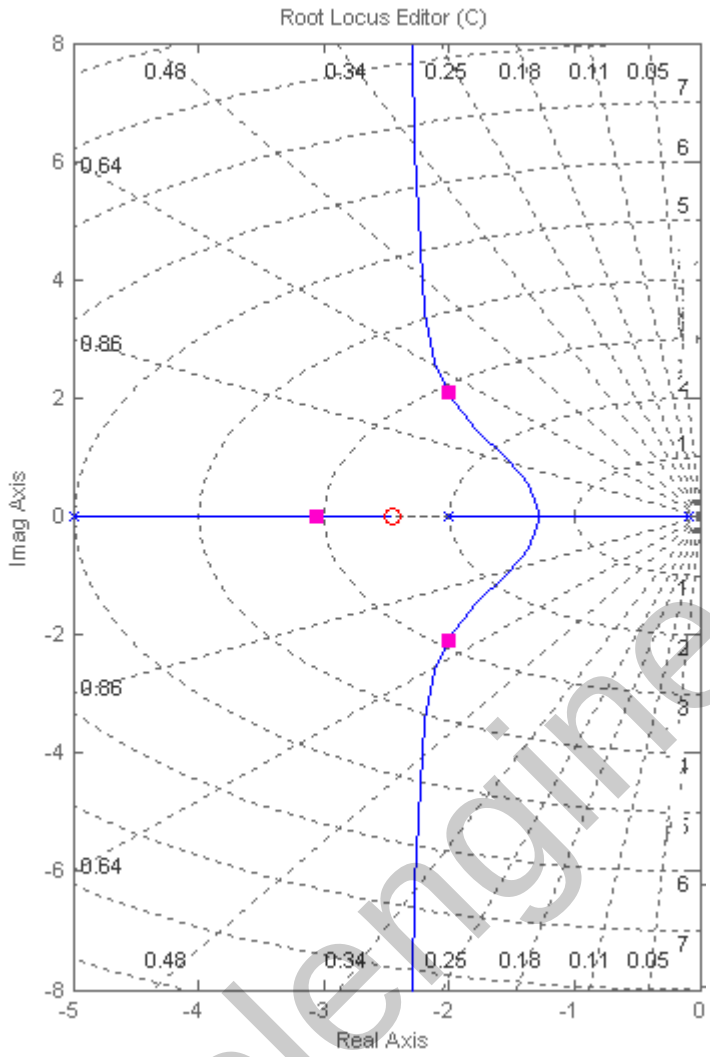


b. The desired $T_S = \dfrac{4}{\xi\omega_n} = 2$ sec, so the real part of the desired closed loop poles is $\xi\omega_n = 2$. The imaginary part is obtained from $\omega_d = 2\tan\cos^{-1}0.7 = 2.04$. So the desired dominant closed loop positions are $-2 \pm j2.04$. We start by doing PD design with a compensator of the form $G_C(s) = K(s + z_C)$. A numerical search results in $z_C = 2.456$, and $K = 9.963$ gives the desired pole positions. So $G_C(s) = 9.963(s + 2.456)$. The root locus is shown next where it can be seen that the third pole is at approximately -3.06, so the dominant pole approximation is not as accurate as in part a)

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



For the PI part we arbitrarily choose a zero close to the origin. After adjusting the gain to obtain the desired damping factor, the resulting PID compensator is $G_c(s) = \dfrac{9.717(s+0.1)(s+2.456)}{s}$, the third pole moving to -3.16.

c.

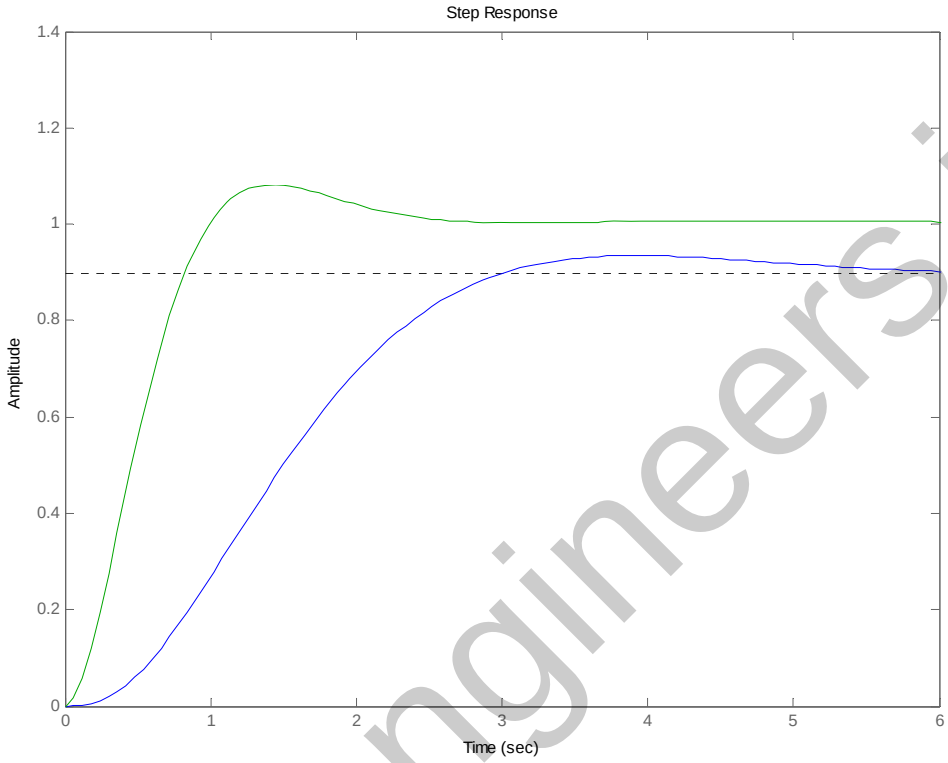
```
>>syms s
>>s=tf('s');
>>Gc=9.717*(s+0.1)*(s+2.456)/s;
>>G=1/(s+0.08)/(s+2)/(s+5);
>>T=6.95*G/(1+6.95*G); % No compensation
>>T2=Gc*G/(1+Gc*G); % PID Compensation
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
>> step(T,T2,6) % Simulate up to 6 sec
```



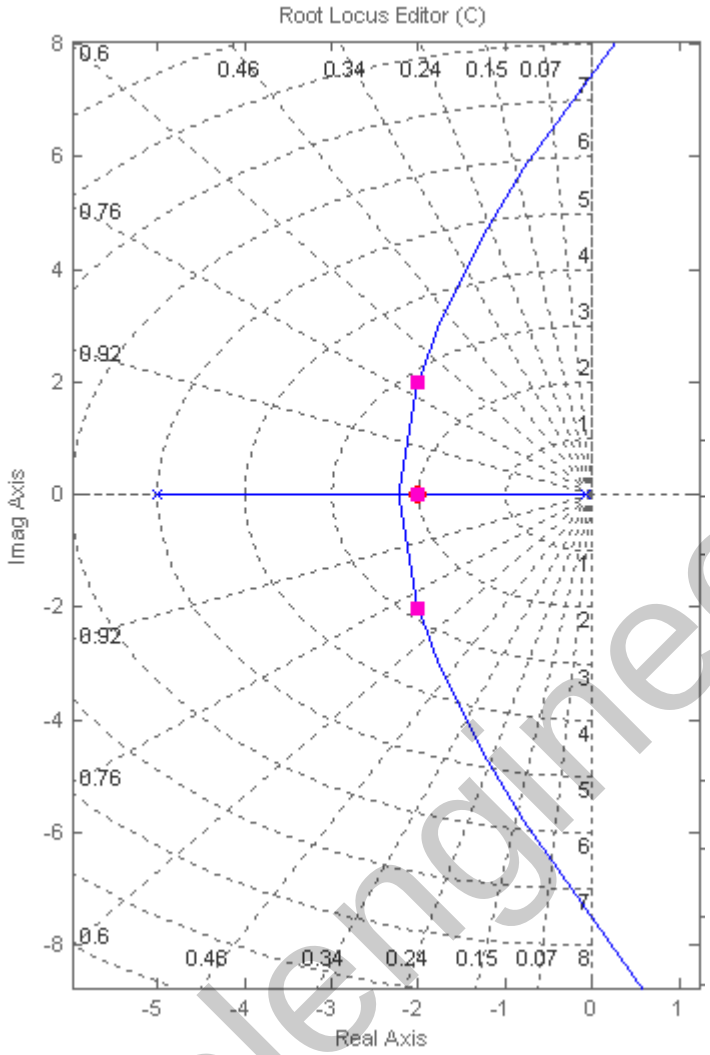
Note that the compensated response results in the desired Settling time, however the resulting %OS≈8% is larger than expected due to the third pole being close to the dominant poles.

47.

a. This part is identical to 46a)

b. We start by designing the lead compensator. The desired closed loop pole positions are $-2 \pm j2.04$ as in problem IV. We arbitrarily choose the position of the compensator zero at -2 (cancelling a plant pole), and do a numerical search to get the pole position as -11.8, then adjust the gain until the desired pole positions are obtained. At this stage we have $G_C(s) = \dfrac{95.7(s+2)}{(s+11.2)}$. The resulting roots locus is:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

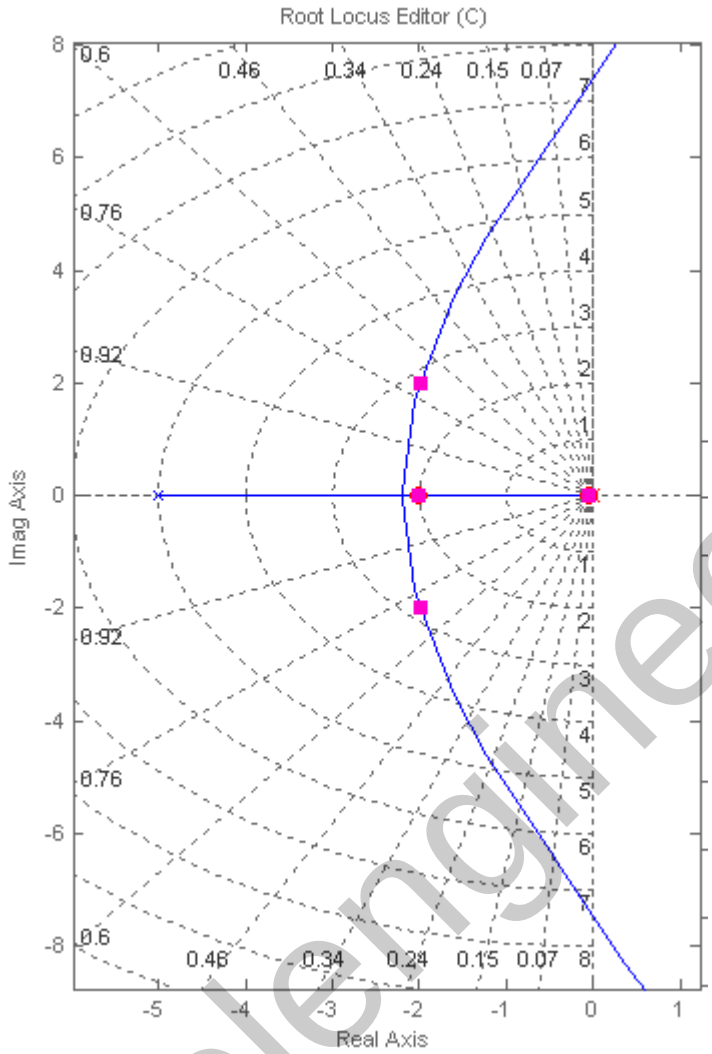


Now we do the lag compensator design by first choosing arbitrarily the lag compensators pole position as -0.01 so the systems open loop transmission is:

$G(s) = \dfrac{95.7(s + z_{lag})}{(s + 0.01)(s + 0.08)(s + 5)(s + 11.2)}$. The steady state requirements demand $G(0) = 99$, so $z_{lag} = 0.0463$. The lead lag compensator is: $G_c(s) = \dfrac{95.7(s + 0.0463)(s + 2)}{(s + 0.01)(s + 11.2)}$.

The roots locus is:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



c.

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> G=1/(s+0.08)/(s+2)/(s+5);
>> Gc = 95.7*(s+0.0463)*(s+2)/(s+0.01)/(s+11.2);
>> T=6.95*G/(1+6.95*G); %Uncompensated System
>> T2=Gc*G/(1+Gc*G); %Compensated System
>> step(T,T2,6) %Simulate for up to 6 sec
```

controlengineers.ir

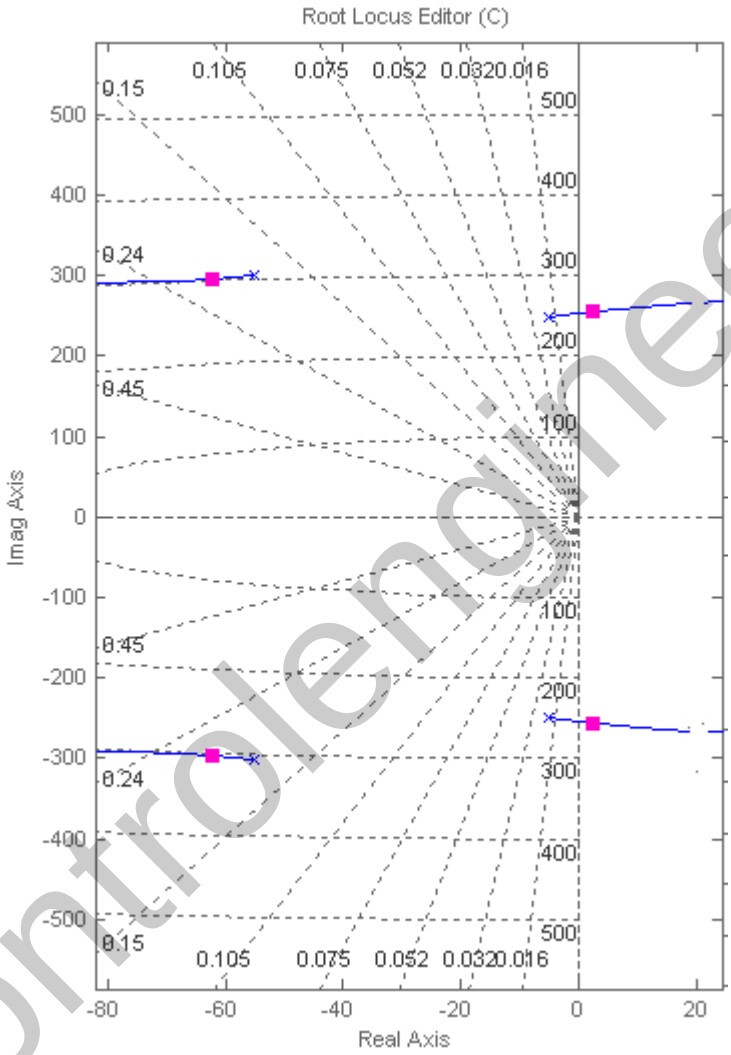
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

48.

a.

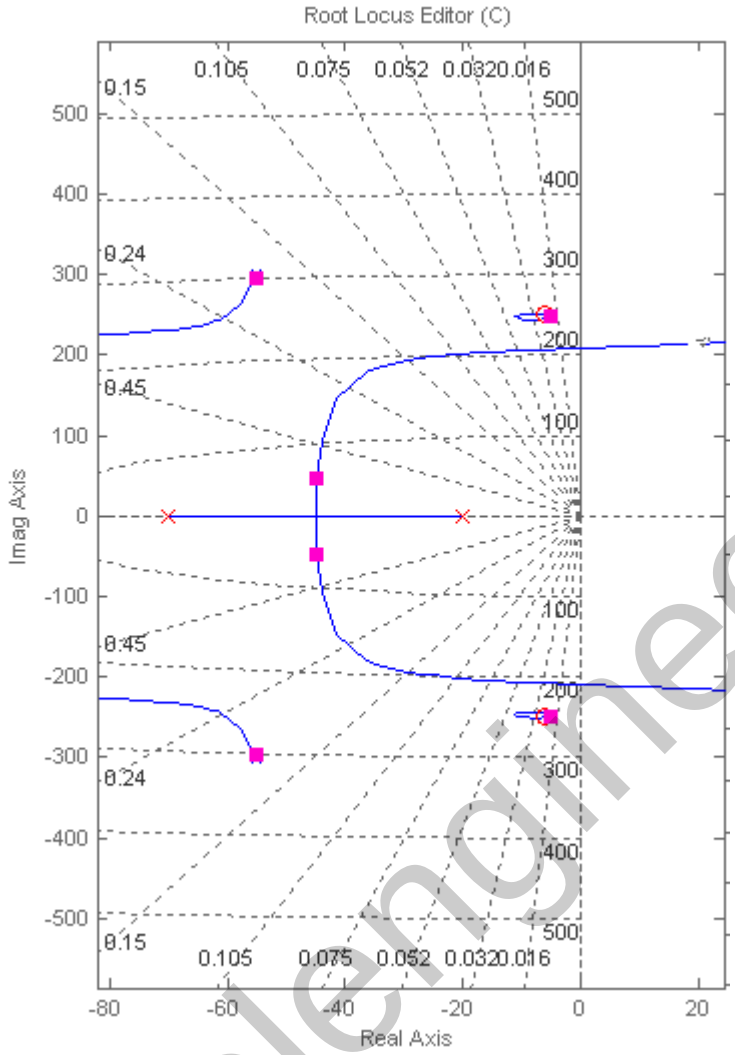
The root locus for the uncompensated system is shown next. The range for closed loop stability is $0 < K < 0.04$. The fastest system will occur for vary small values of K with $T_s \approx 0.8\text{sec}$. The dominant poles have a damping factor $0 < \xi < 0.02$



b. The notch filter is designed by arbitrarily placing two complex conjugate zeros close to the dominant complex pole plant pair, and then arbitrarily adding two 'far away' real poles in between the two pairs of plant poles. The gain is adjusted to obtain $\xi = 0.7$. The resulting

$G_c(s) = \dfrac{0.0679(s^2 + 12s + 6.25e4)}{(s+20)(s+70)}$ The resulting root locus is:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

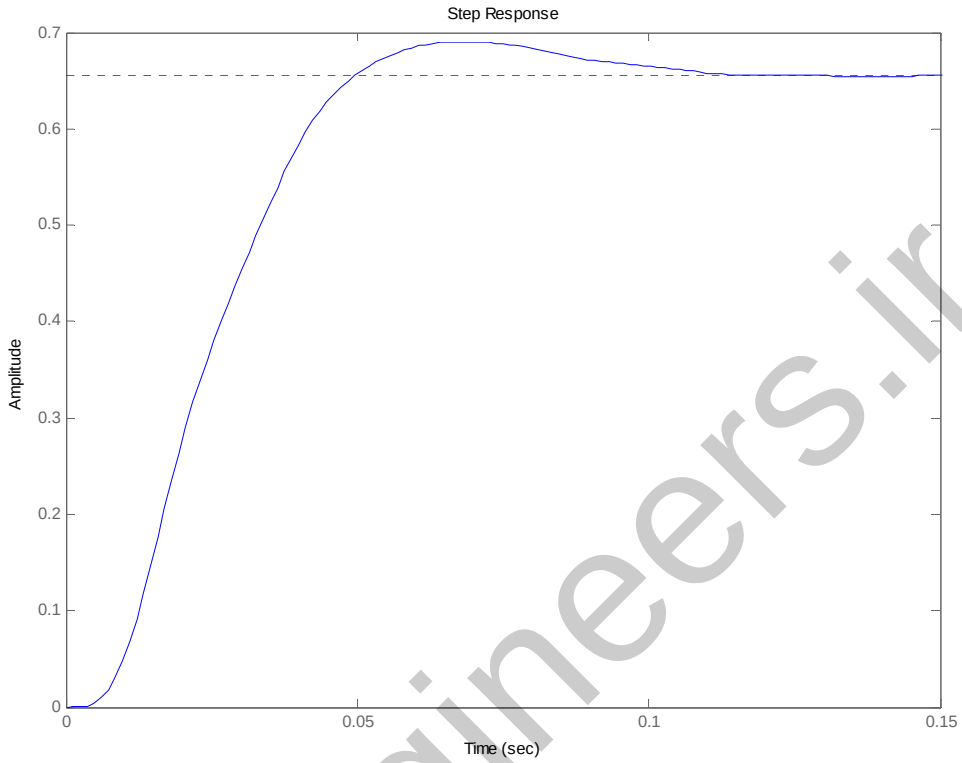


The time domain simulation results in: %OS=5.22%, $T_s = 0.093\text{sec}$

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> P=0.63/(1+2*0.18*s/305.4+s^2/305.4^2)/(1+2*0.02*s/248.2+s^2/248.2^2);
>> G=0.0679*(s^2+12*s+6.25e4)/(s+20)/(s+70);
>> T=G*P/(1+G*P);
>> step(T)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



c. The PI compensator is designed by adding a pole at the origin and arbitrarily placing a zero at the same point as that of the rightmost compensator pole. The resulting

$G_c(s) = \dfrac{0.0586(s^2 + 12s + 6.25e4)}{s(s+70)}$ where the gain was adjusted to maintain the damping factor.

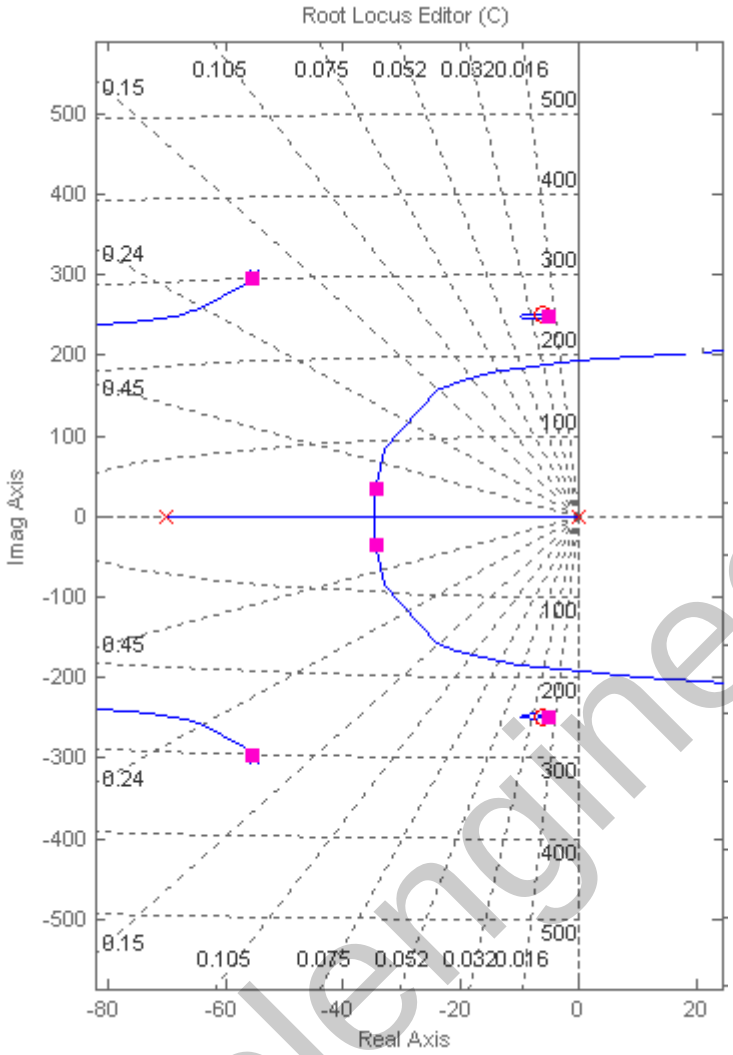
The resulting simulation gives %OS=4.3% and $T_s = 0.124\text{sec}$

```
>> syms s

>> s=tf('s');

>> P=0.63/(1+2*0.18*s/305.4+s^2/305.4^2)/(1+2*0.02*s/248.2+s^2/248.2^2);

>> G=0.0586*(s^2+12*s+6.25e4)/s/(s+70);

>> T=G*P/(1+G*P);

>> step(T,0.15)
```

controlengineers.ir

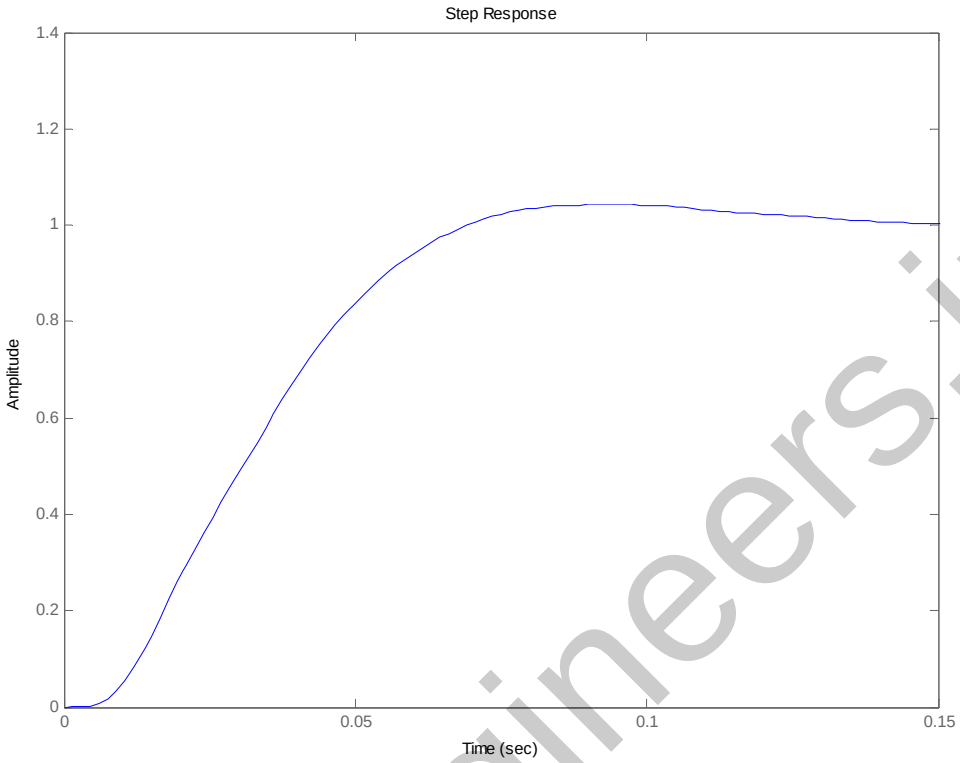
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



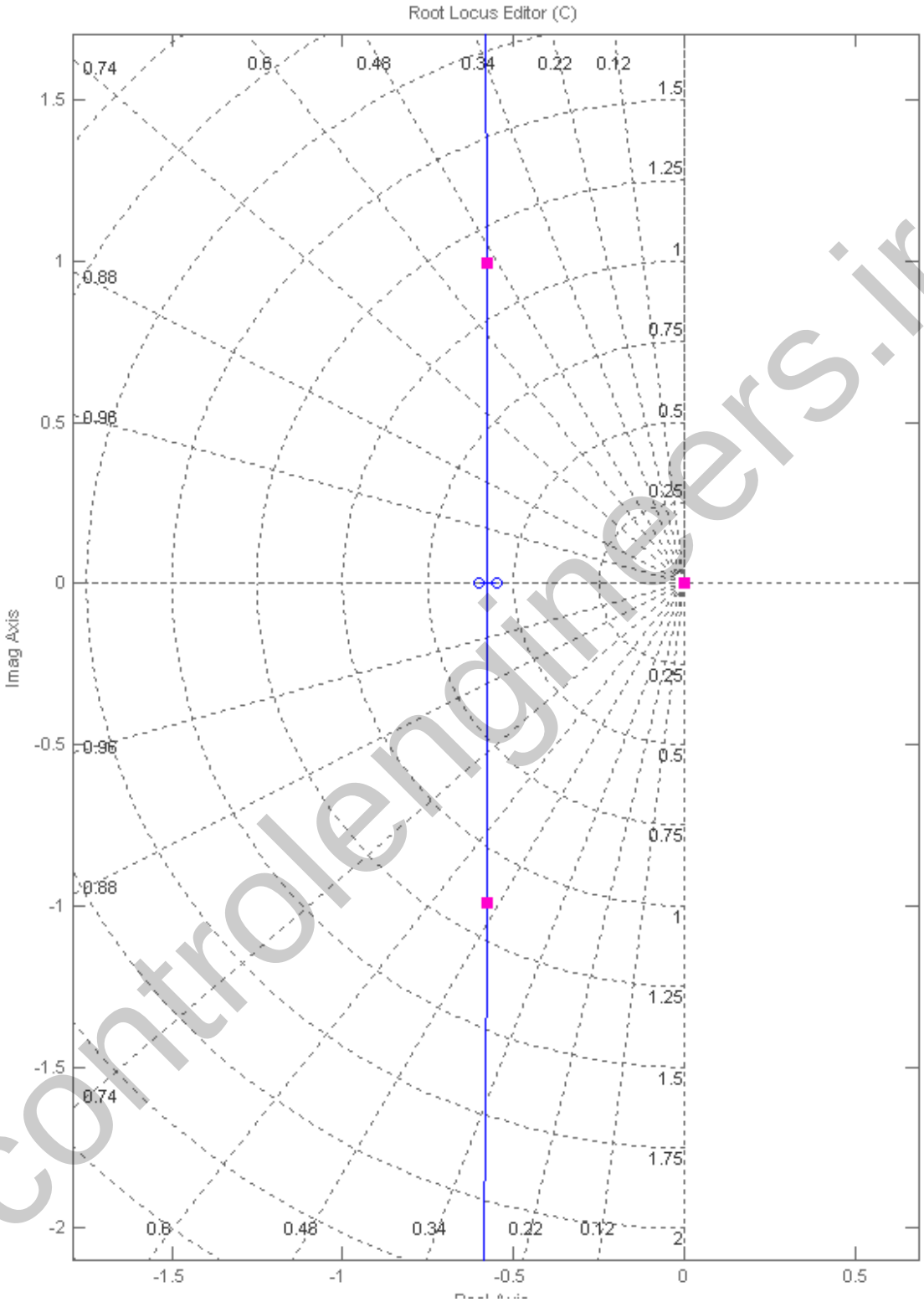
49.

a. The open loop transmission for the minor loop is $L_{ML} = \dfrac{26.45(s^2 + 1.15s + 0.33)}{s^2 + 1.4.24s + 3447.91)}$. The root locus is shown next where K=132results in the desired $\xi = 0{,}5$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

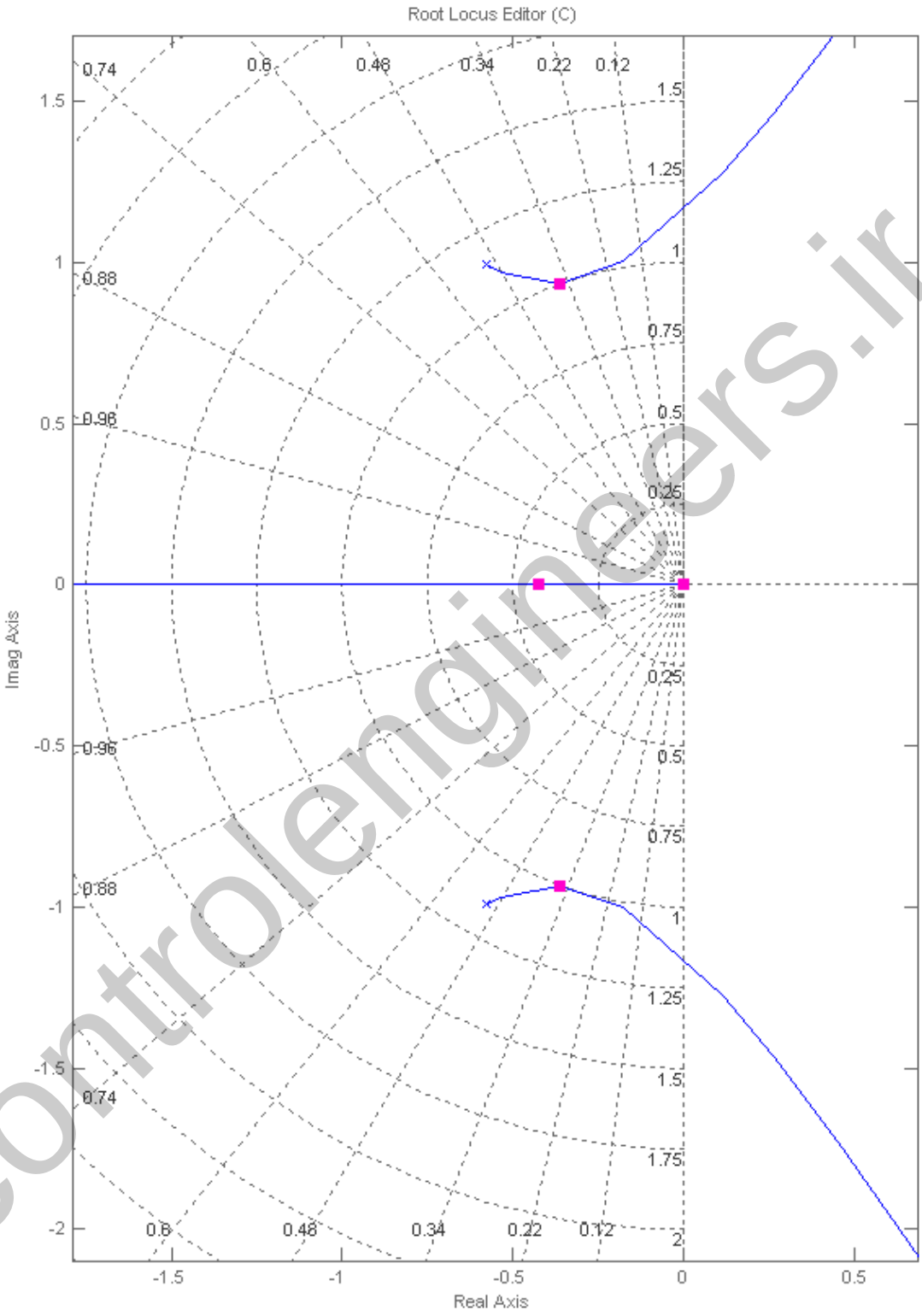
With the value of K calculated in part a, the overall open loop transfer function from the main loop point view is $G = \dfrac{7.59e004s^3 + 1.081e006s^2 + 2.617e008s}{3492s^6 + 5.376e004s^5 + 1.21e007s^4 + 1.396e007s^3 + 1.586e007s^2}$

which results in an origin pole zero cancellation and an integrator at the origin. The uncompensated root locus is shown next:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

With the two complex conjugate poles it is necessary to use a notch filter to obtain the required $\xi = 0.7$. For $G_c(s)$ design the compensator zeros are chosen close to the open loop poles and the

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

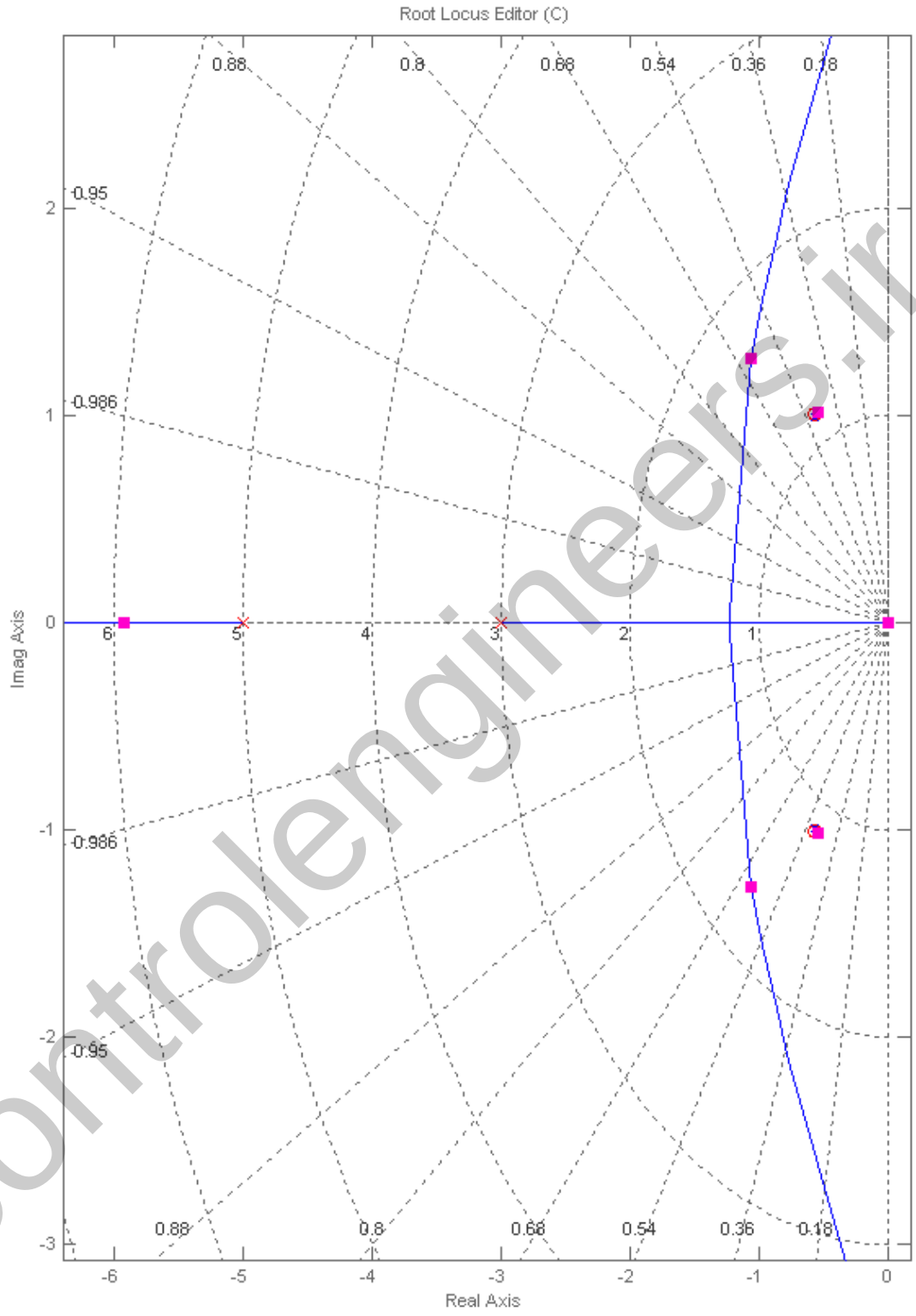
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

poles are placed arbitrarily on the real axis, then the gain is adjusted to get the required damping factor. To satisfy the settling time requirement, the real poles are adjusted interactively in sisotool until their real part is ≈ 1. The resulting compensator is: $G_c(s) = \dfrac{0.738(s^2 + 1.15s + 1.34)}{(s+3)(s+5)}$. The resulting root locus is:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



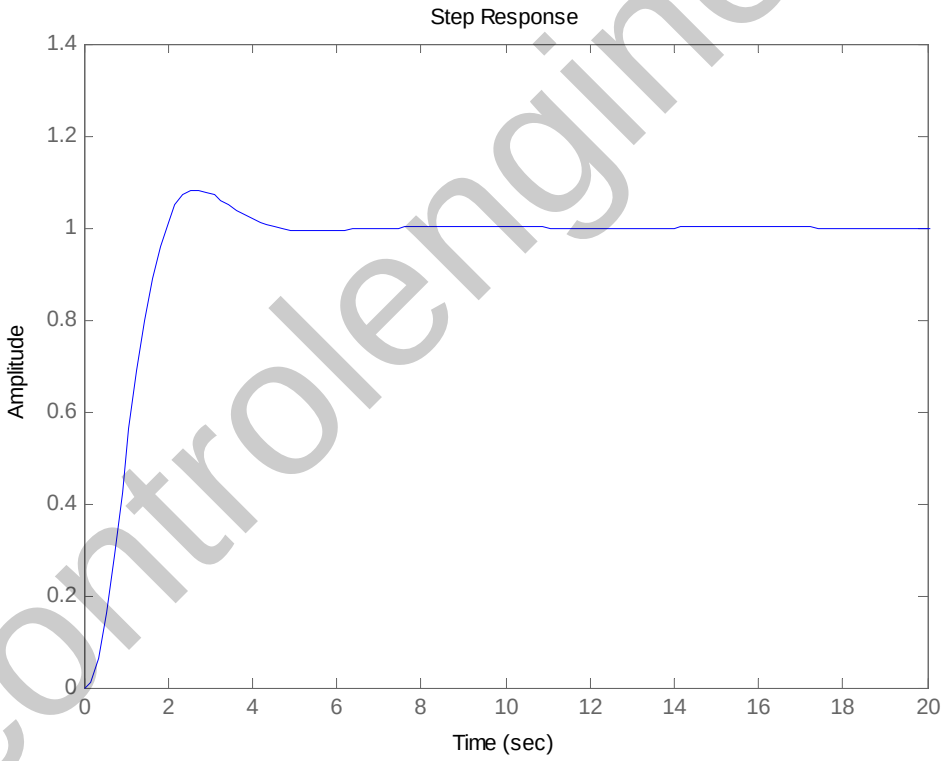
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> G1=574.98/s/(s^2+14.24*s+3447.91);
>> H=0.046*s*(s^2+1.15*s+0.33);
>> Gml=132*G1/(1+132*G1*H);
>> Gc=0.738*(s^2+1.15*s+1.34)/(s+3)/(s+5);
>> T=Gc*Gml/(1+Gc*Gml);
>> step(T)
```



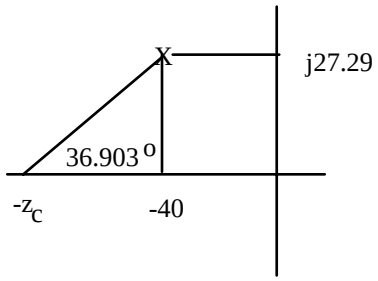
50.

a. PD compensator design: Pushing the gain, 10, to the right past the summing junction, the system can be represented as an equivalent unity feedback system with $G_e(s) = \dfrac{10^6}{(s^2 - 4551)(s + 286)}$. This

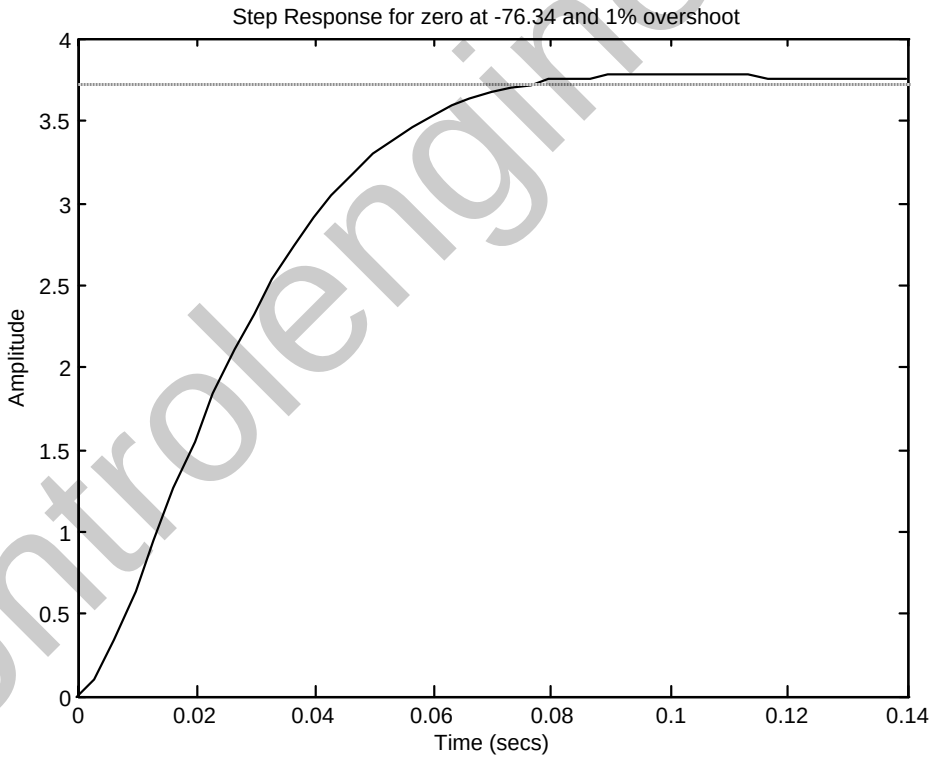
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

system is unstable at any gain. For 1% overshoot and $T_s = 0.1$, the design point is –40 + j27.29. The summation of angles from the poles of $G_e(s)$ to this point is -216.903°. Therefore, the compensator zero must contribute 216.903° - 180° = 36.903°. Using the following geometry:



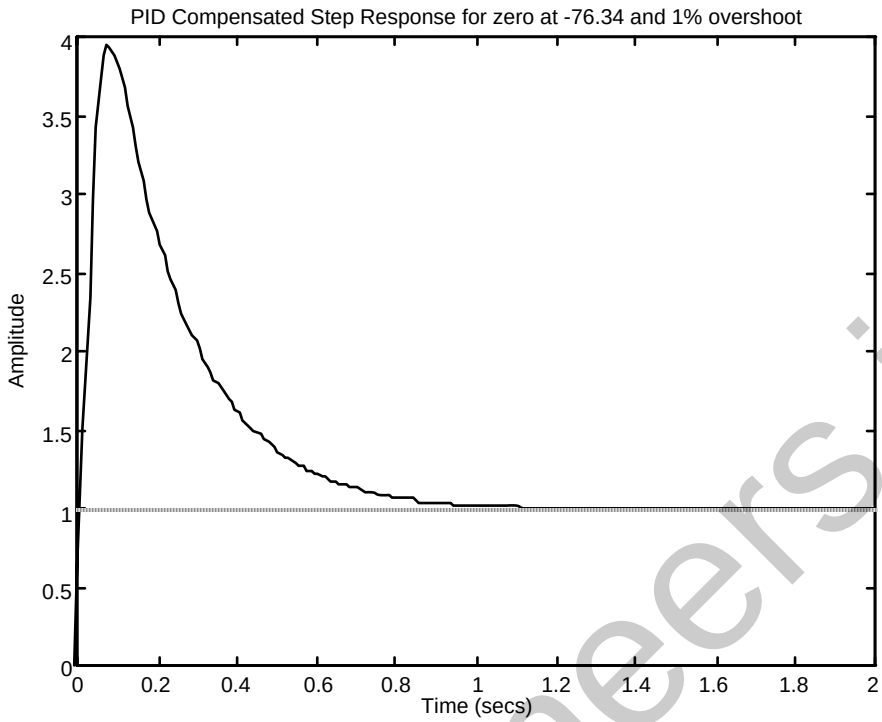
$\frac{27.29}{z_c - 40}$ = tan (36.903). Thus, $z_c = 76.34$. Adding this zero to the poles of $G_e(s)$, the gain at the design point is $10^6K = 23377$. The PD compensated response is shown below.



b. PI compensator design: To reduce the steady-state error to zero, we add a PI controller of the form $\frac{s+1}{s}$. The PID compensated step response is shown below.

controlengineers.ir

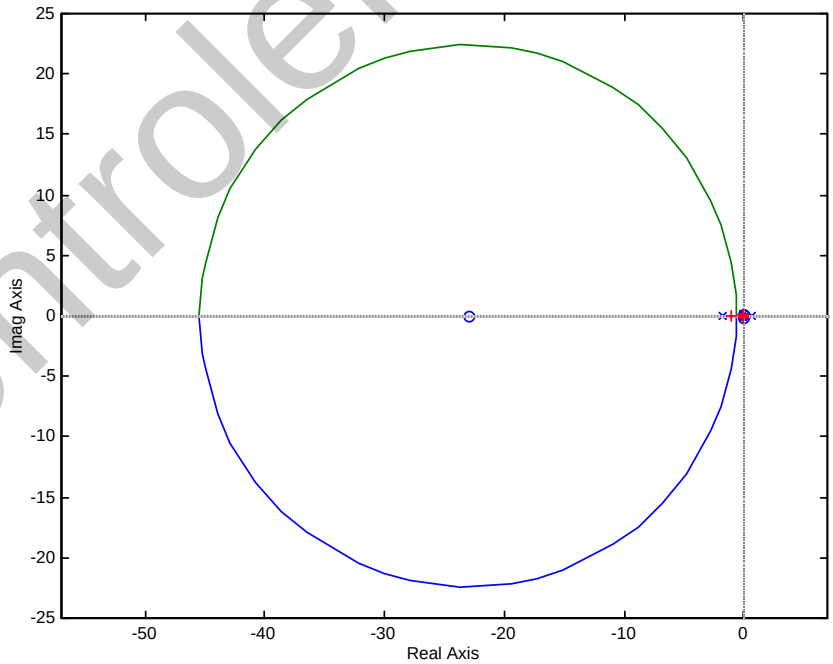
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



We can see the 1% overshoot at about 0.1 second as in the PD compensated system above. But the system now corrects to zero error.

51.

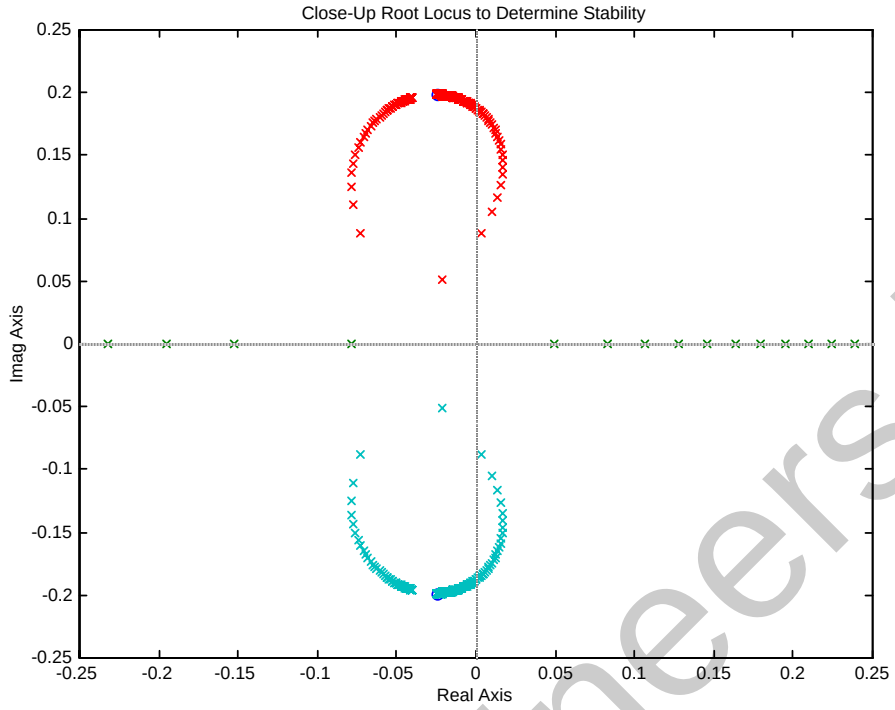
a. Root locus sketch yields;



Root locus sketch near imaginary axis yields;

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

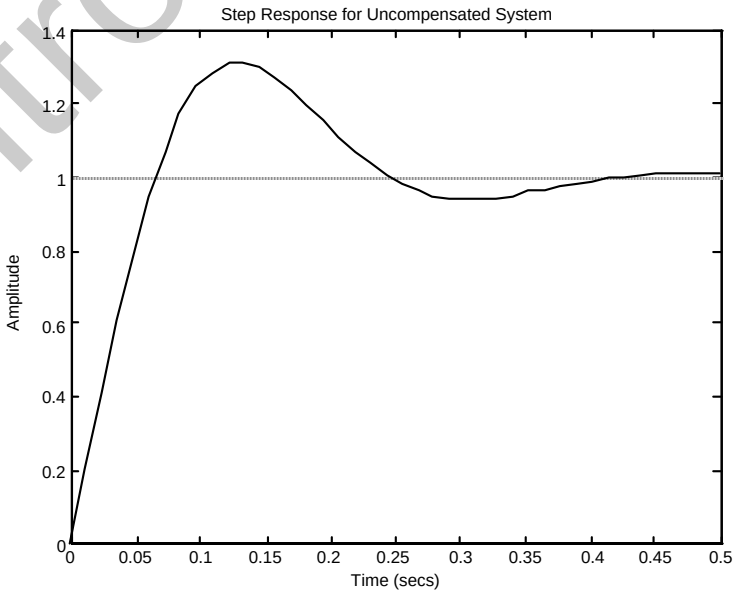
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Searching imaginary axis for 180° yields: j0.083 at a gain of 0.072K = 0.0528 and j0.188 at a gain of 0.072K = 0.081. Also, the gain at the origin is 0.0517. Thus, the system is stable for $0.0517 < 0.072K < 0.0528$; $0.072K > 0.081$. Equivalently, for $0.7181 < K < 0.7333$; $0.072K > 1.125$.

b. See (a)

c. Uncompensated system: Searching the 20% overshoot line, we find the operating point at $-8.987 + j17.4542 = 19.71\angle 117.126^{o}$ at 0.072K = 16.94 for the uncompensated system. Simulating the response at this gain yields,

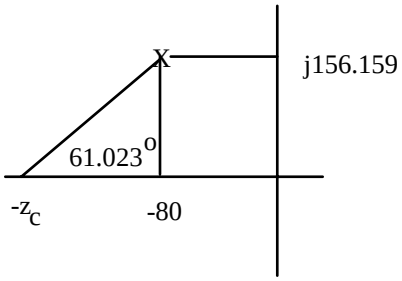


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

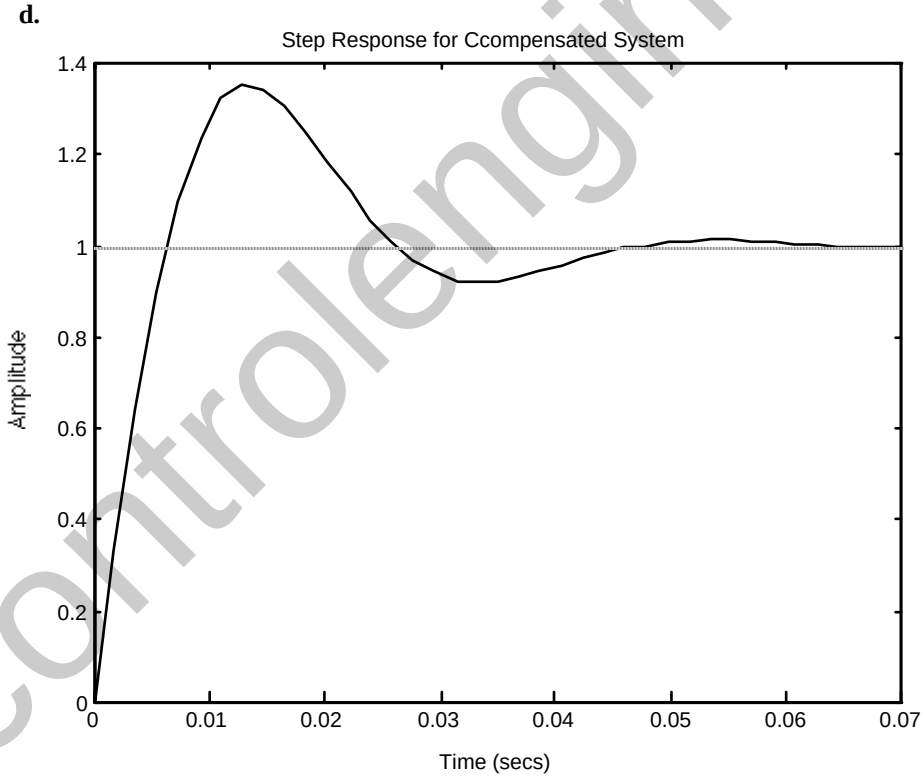
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

For 20% overshoot and T_s = 0.05 s, a design point of –80 + j156.159 is required. The sum of angles to the design point is -123.897°. To meet the requirements at the design point, a zero would have to contribute +303.897°, which is too high for a single zero. Let us first add the pole at the origin to drive the steady-state error to zero to reduce the angle required from the zero. Summing angles with this pole at the origin yields -241.023. Thus a zero contributing 61.023° is required. Using the geometry below with $\frac{156.159}{z_c - 80}$ = tan (61.023), z_c = 166.478.



The gain at the design point is 0.072K = 181.55.

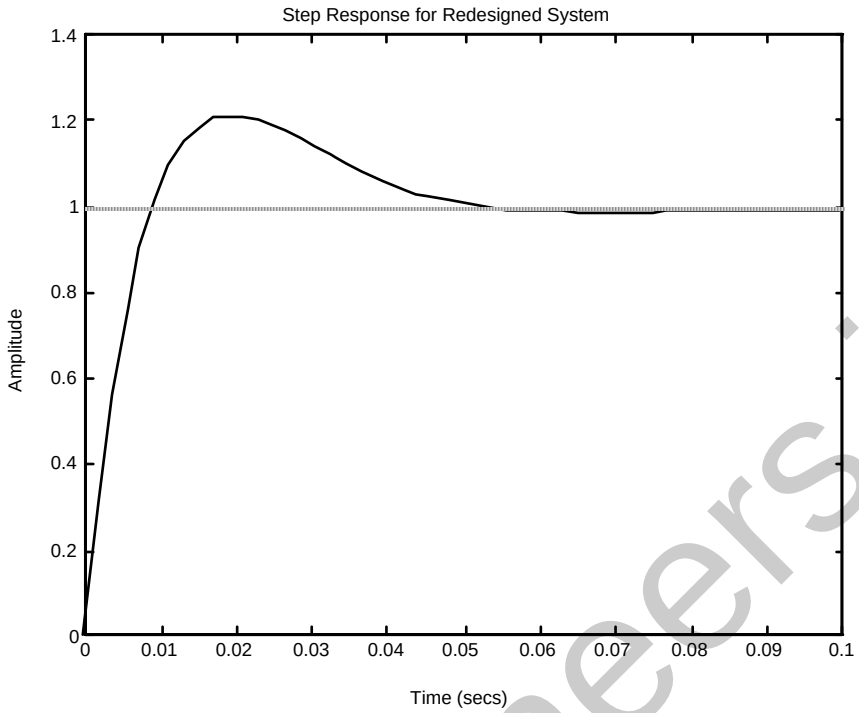
d.



The settling time requirement has been met, but the percent overshoot has not. Repeating the design for 1% overshoot and a T_s = 0.05 s yields a design point of –80 + j54.575. The compensator zero is found to be at -47.855 at a gain 0.072K = 180.107.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

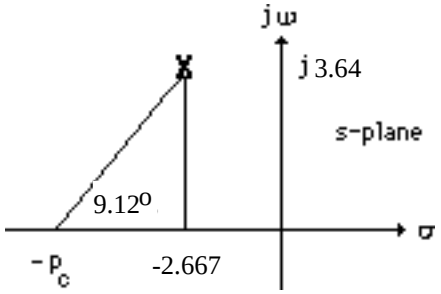
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



52.

$\zeta\omega_n = \frac{4}{T_s} = 2.667$; $\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.591$. Thus, $\omega_n = 4.512$ rad/s.

$\text{Im} = \omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2} = 4.512\sqrt{1-0.591^2} = 3.64$. Thus, and the operating point is -2.667 ± j3.64. Summation of angles, assuming the compensating zero is at –5 (to cancel the open-loop pole at –5, is –170.88°. Therefore, the compensator pole must contribute 180° – 170.88° = -9.12°. Using the geometry shown below,



$\frac{3.64}{p_c - 2.667} = \tan 9.12^\circ$. Thus, $p_c = 25.34$. Adding the compensator pole and using -2.667 ± j3.64 as the test point, 50K = 2504, or K = 50.08. Thus the compensated open-loop transfer function is

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

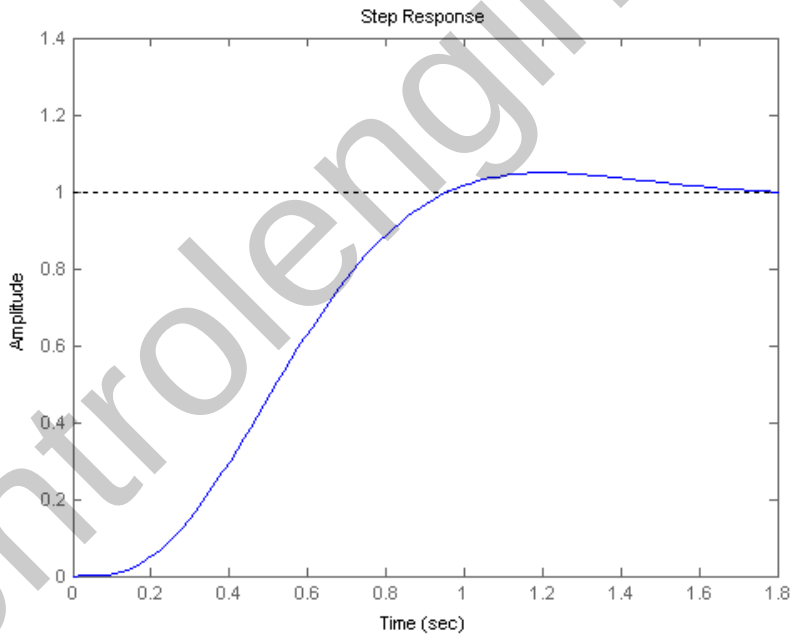
$G_e(s) = \dfrac{2504(s+5)}{s(s+5)(s^2+10s+50)(s+25.34)}$. Higher-order pole are at –25.12, -5, and-4.898. The pole at –5 is cancelled by the closed-loop zero at -5. The pole at –4.898 is not far enough away from the dominant second-order pair. Thus, the system should be simulated to determine if the response meets the requirements.

Program:

```
syms s
numg=2504;
deng=expand(s*(s^2+10*s+50)*(s+25.34));
deng=sym2poly(deng);
G=tf(numg,deng);
Gzpk=zpk(G)
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
```

Computer response:

```
Zero/pole/gain:
            2504
----------------------------
s (s+25.34) (s^2 + 10s + 50)
```



53.

a. We have that $K_p = G(0) = 3(1.9078) = 5.7234$. The steady state error for a unit step input is $e_{ss} = \dfrac{1}{1+K_p} = 0.15$

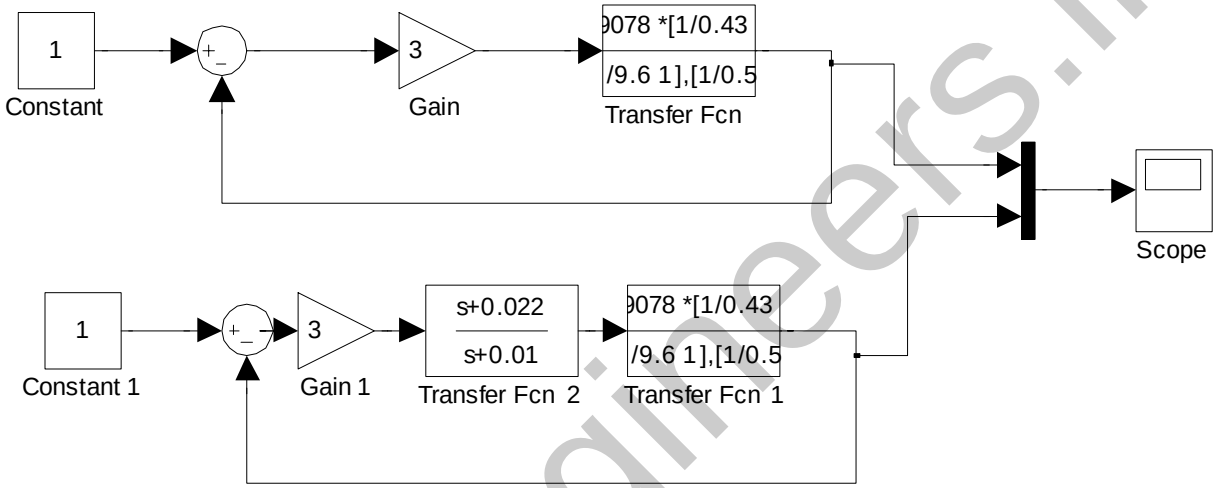
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

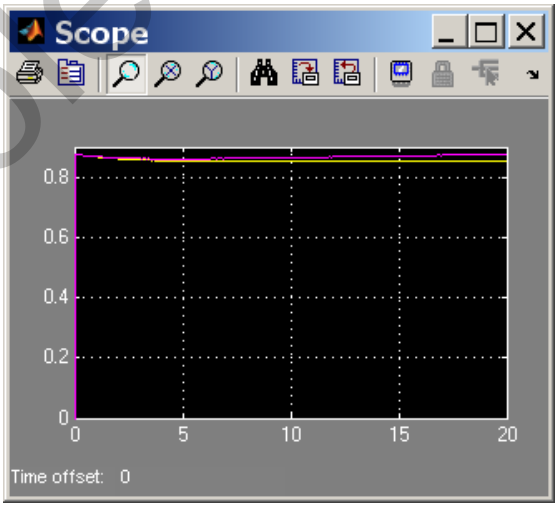
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. The required $e_{ss} = 0.075$, which corresponds to a $K_p = \dfrac{1-e_{ss}}{e_{ss}} = 12.33$. Following the procedure of Section 9.2, let $\dfrac{z_c}{p_c} = \dfrac{K_{p_N}}{K_{p_o}} = \dfrac{12.33}{5.7234} = 2.2$. Arbitrarily let $p_c = 0.01$, so $z_c = 0.022$. The resulting compensator is $G_c(s) = \dfrac{3(s+0.022)}{(s+0.01)}$

c. We decided to use SIMULINK for this simulation. The block diagram is given by:



The resulting simulation shows the improvement in steady state error without affecting much the transient response.



54.

1. As can be seen from the entries in the first column of Table P9.54 below, we need to improve the steady-state error of this system as well as its transient response.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

2. We design first the PD controller to meet transient response specifications. This includes the controller's zero location and gain: $G_{PD}(s) = K_1 + K_3 s = K_3\left(s + \frac{K_1}{K_3}\right) = K_3(s + Z_c)$.

We start by finding the desired operating point (dominant pole), corresponding to transient response specifications:

$\varsigma = \frac{-\ln(\%O.S./100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\%O.S./100)}} = \frac{-\ln 0.04321}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(0.04321)}} = 0.707$ corresponds to an overshoot of 4.321%, which ≤4.4%.

The peak time of the PID-controlled system, T_p, should be less than that of the uncompensated system by ~20%; e.g.; $T_p \approx 0.8$ x 0.0207 = 0.01656

$$\omega_d = \frac{\pi}{T_p} = \frac{\pi}{0.8 \times 0.0207} = 189.7 \text{ rad/sec}$$

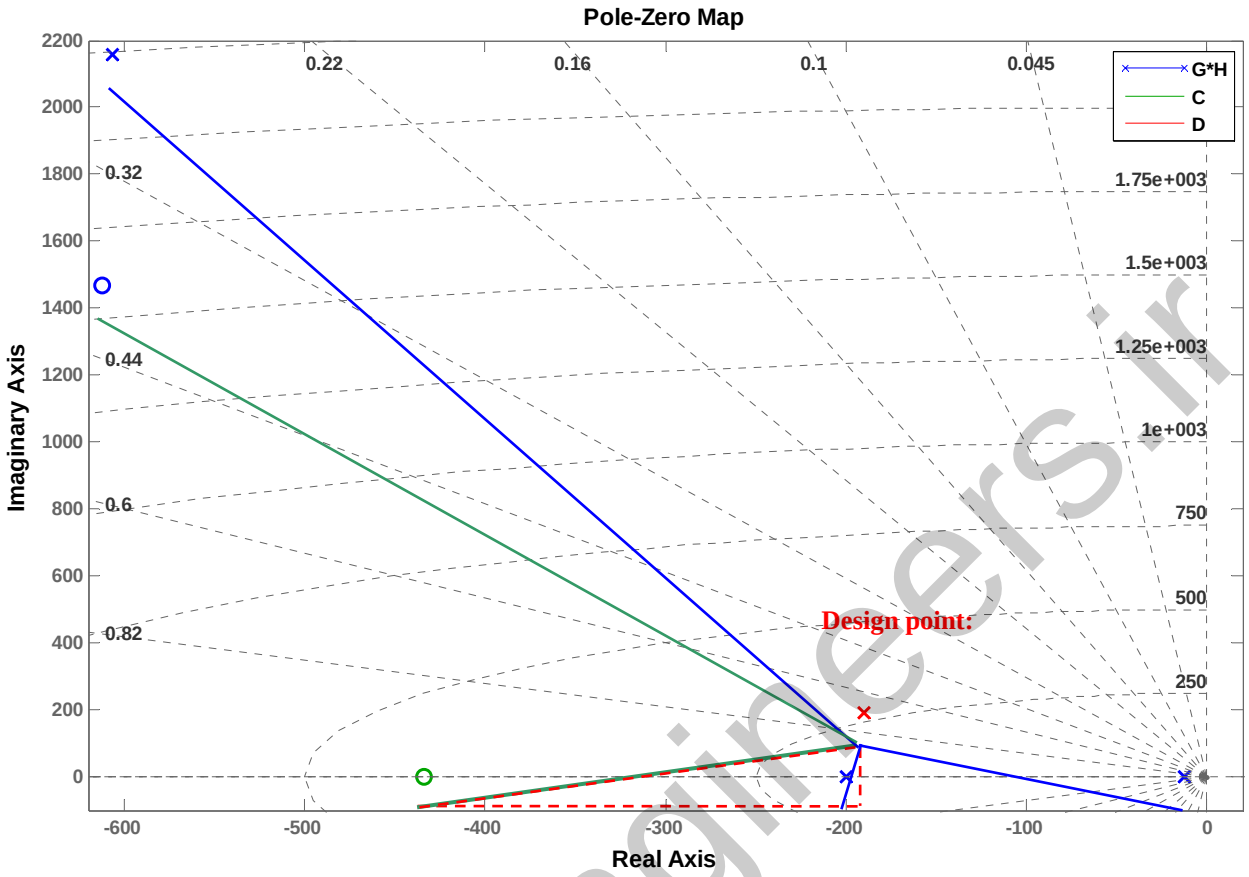
The natural frequency should be: $\omega_n = \frac{\omega_d}{\sqrt{1-\varsigma^2}} = \frac{189.7}{\sqrt{1-0.707^2}} = 268.2 \text{ rad/sec}$.

Hence, the desired operating point is: $-\varsigma\omega_n \pm j\omega_d = -189.7 \pm j\,189.7$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Next we design the PD controller. Using the geometry of the triangle shown in red in Figure above we calculate the compensating zero's location.

To use the root locus utility, we find the open-loop poles and zeros of the plant, e.g., the roots of the numerator and denominator of $G_p(s)$, which are: – 12.5, – 606.3 ± *j* 2155.8, and – 612.5 ± *j* 1467.9, respectively. As the coordinates of the desired dominant poles were entered, the sum of angles from the uncompensated system's poles and zeros to the desired compensated dominant pole was found to be – 217.84°. Thus, the contribution required from the PD compensator zero is – 180 ° + 217.84° = 37.84°. Hence: $Z_c = 189.7 + \dfrac{189.7}{\tan 37.84^o} = 433.9$ and the poles of the systems are determined by the equation 1 + $G_C(s)$ $G_p(s)H(s)$ = 0, where

$$G_c(s)G_p(s)H(s) = \frac{25\,000\,K_3(s^2 + 1225\ s + 2.53\times10^6)(s + 433.9)}{(s^3 + 1225\,s^2 + 503\times10^4\ s + 625\times10^5)(s + 200)}$$

is the open-loop function.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

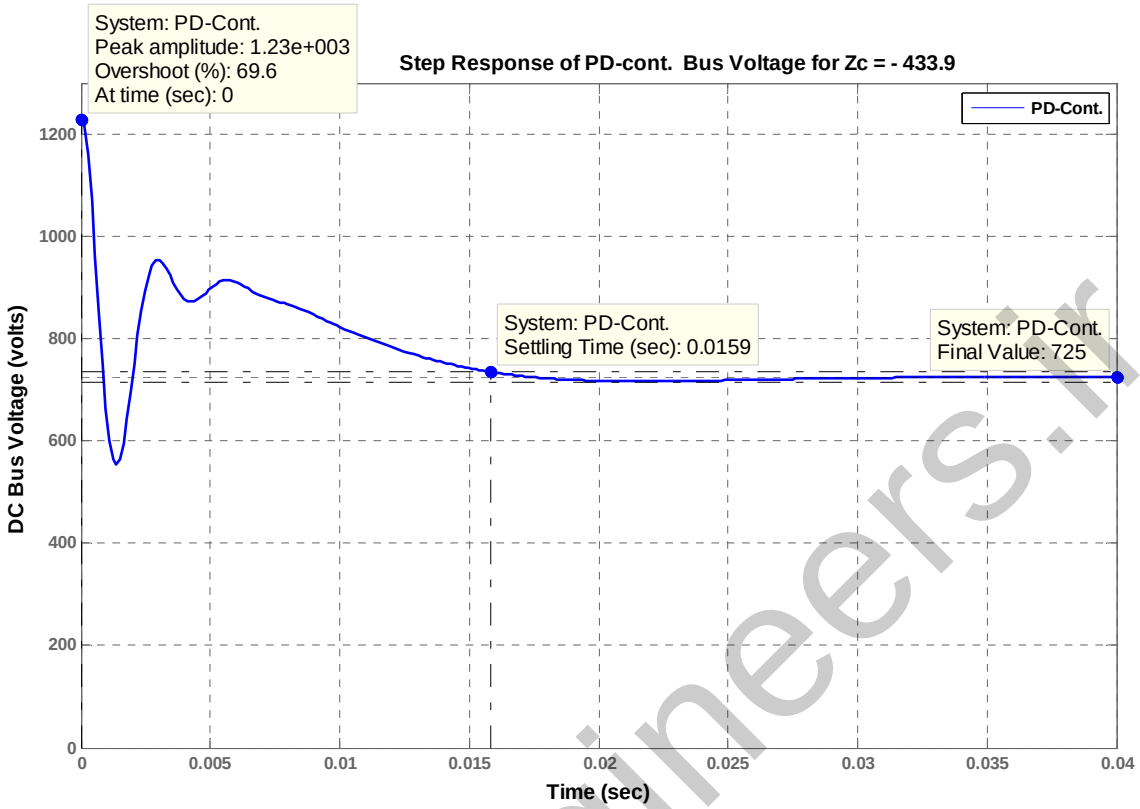
3. The following MATLAB M-file was written to simulate the system and plot its step response (shown below) to check whether all requirements may be met using a PD controller.

```
numg = 125*[1 1225 2.53E6];
deng = [1 1225 503E4 625E5];
Gp = tf(numg, deng);        %Gp is the transfer function (TF) of the plant
numh = 200;
denh = [1 200];
H = tf(numh, denh);         %H is the TF of the feedback low-pass filter
Zc = 433.9;
numgc = [1 Zc];
dengc = 1;
Gc = tf(numgc, dengc);      %Gc is the TF of the PD Controller
rlocus(Gp*Gc*H);
axis ([-250, 0, -250, 250]);
z=0.707;
sgrid(z,0)
title('Root Locus Zoomed-in around Dominant Poles with a 0.707 Damping Line')
[K1,p]=rlocfind(Gp*Gc*H);
pause
K = K1;
T=feedback((K*Gc*Gp),H);     %T is the closed-loop TF of the system
step(750*T);
axis ([0, 0.04, 0, 1300]);
grid
title(['Step Response of PD-cont. Bus Voltage for Zc = - ', num2str(Zc)]);
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



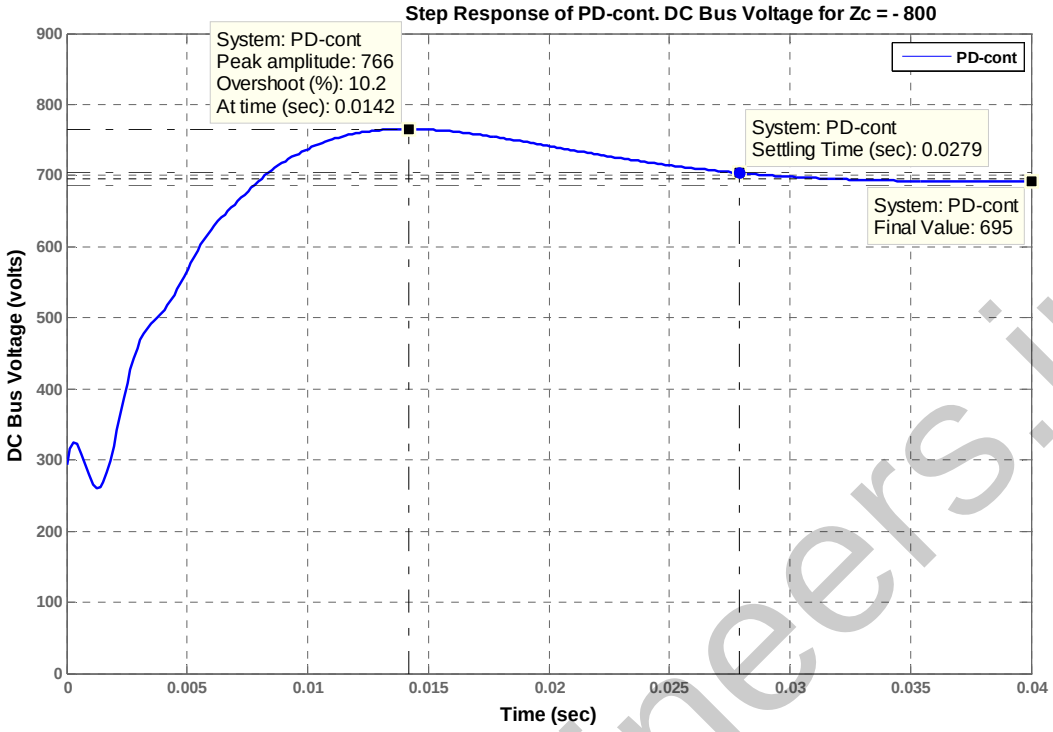
4. As could be seen from the above graph, the settling time, T_s, has been reduced significantly, but the overshoot is extremely high. Therefore, other values of the PD controller's zero were tested to get a satisfactory transient response or, at least, the best possible one, with the idea that the transient may be improved further by adjusting the zero that will be added later in the following step (associated with the PI controller), since reducing the steady-state error to zero, requires the addition of an integral mode.

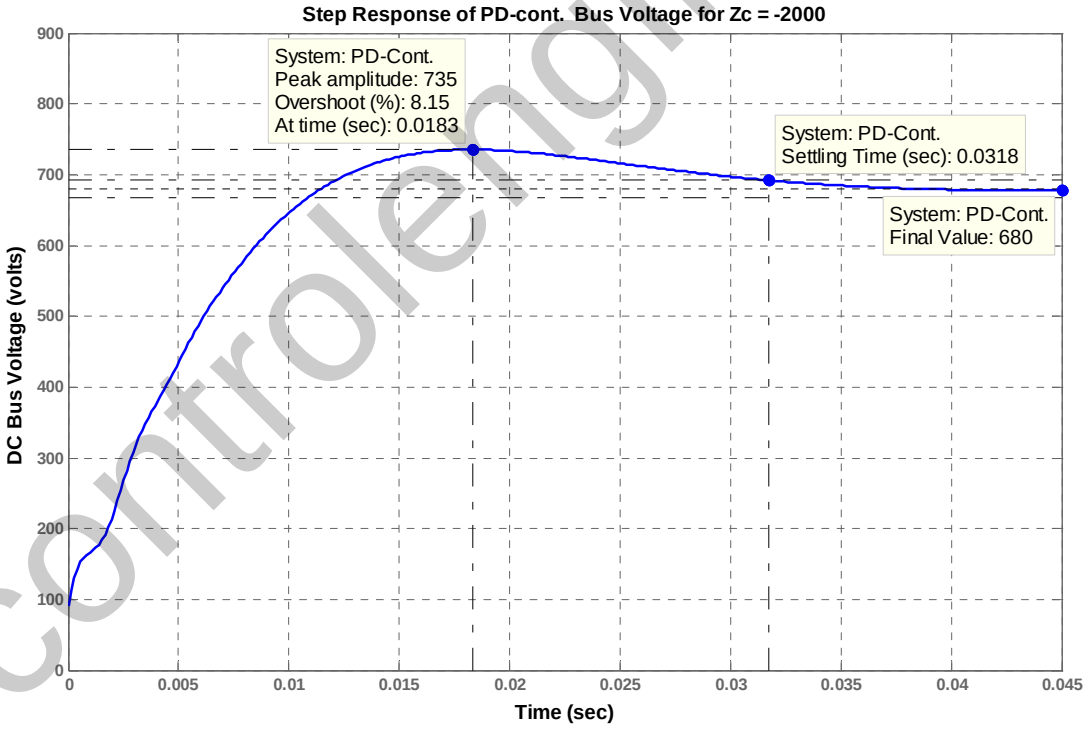
   The two graphs obtained for the PD controller's zero at Z_c = - 800 and at – 2000 are shown below. It could be seen from these graphs that the response of the PD-controlled system with Z_c = - 800 is faster and its peak time, T_p = 0.0142 sec, satisfies that requirement.

   Therefore, the results obtained for Z_c = - 800 were added to Table P9.54 below as entries, which characterize the PD-compensated system.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.





5. Adding the PI controller will introduce a pole at the origin, which will have a negative effect on the transient response. To minimize that effect we place a zero($G_{PI}(s) = K_1 + \frac{K_2}{s} = \frac{K_1 s + K_2}{s} = \frac{K_1(s + Z_{PI})}{s}$), $Z_{PI} = K_2/K_1$, close to that pole. The poles of the system are determined by the equation $1 + G_c(s)G_p(s)H(s) = 0$, where

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G_c(s)G_p(s)H(s) = \frac{25000K(s^2 + 1225\,s + 2.53\times10^6)(s+800)(s+Z_{PI})}{s(s^3 + 1225\,s^2 + 503\times10^4\ \ s + 625\times10^5)(s+200)}.$$

The following MATLAB M-file was written to add the integral mode. It was run a few times with various values of the PI controller's zero, Z_{PI}, (between zero and the closest open-loop pole at -12.5) to check whether all requirements are met using a PID controller.

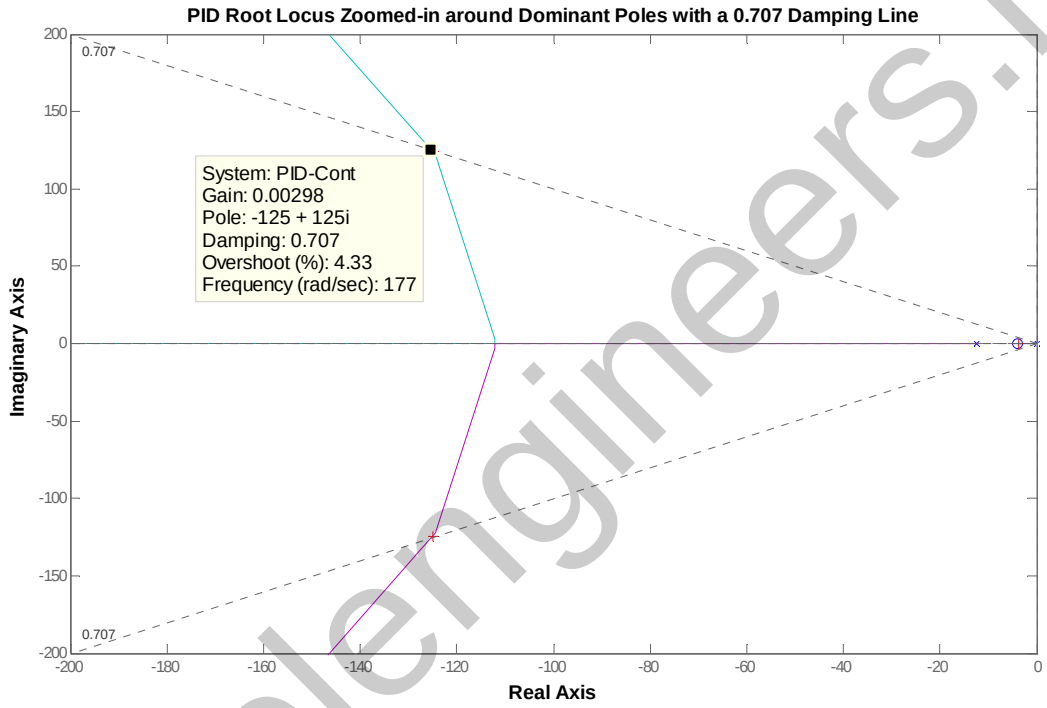
```
numg = 125*[1 1225 2.53E6];
deng = [1 1225 503E4 625E5];
Gp = tf(numg, deng);        %Gp is the transfer function (TF) of the plant
numh = 200;
denh = [1 200];
H = tf(numh, denh);         %H is the TF of the feedback low-pass filter
Zc = 800;
Zi = 4;
numgc = poly ([-Zi, -Zc]);
dengc = [1 0];
Gc = tf(numgc, dengc);    %Gc is the TF of the PID Controller
rlocus(Gp*Gc*H);
axis ([-200, 0, -200, 200]);
z=0.707;
sgrid (z,0)
title('Root Locus Zoomed-in around Dominant Poles with a 0.707 Damping Line')
[K1,p]=rlocfind(Gp*Gc*H);
pause
K = K1;
T=feedback((K*Gc*Gp),H);      %T is the closed-loop TF of the system
step(750*T);
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
axis ([0, 0.4, 0, 850]);
grid
title(['Step Response of PID-cont. of DC Bus for Zc = -',num2str(Zc),' and Zi
= - ',num2str(Zi),]);
```



6. As a result, the following transfer function of the PID controller was found:

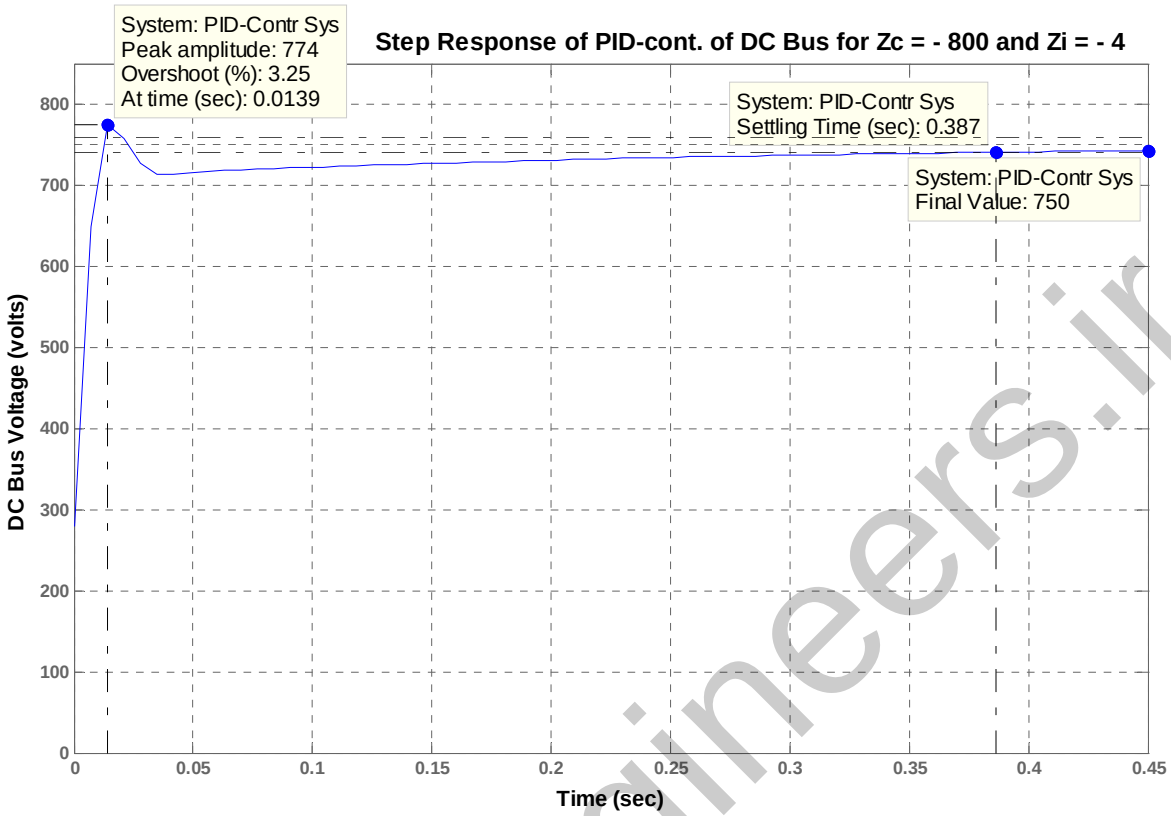
$$Gc(s) = 0.003 \times \left(\frac{s^2 + 804\,s + 3200}{s} \right) = \frac{K_3 \left(s^2 + \frac{K_1}{K_3} s + \frac{K_2}{K_3} \right)}{s}.$$

Thus, the gains, K_1, K_2, and K_3 are: $K_3 = 0.003$; $K_1 = 2.41$; and $K_2 = 9.6$.

7. The system simulation showed that all steady-state and transient response requirements have been met (see the figure below and Table P9.54).

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



8. All requirements have been met. No need for any redesign.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Table P9.54

	Uncompensated	**PD-compensated**	**PID-compensated**
Plant & Compensator TF, $G_c(s)G_p(s)H(s)$	$\frac{25000K(s^2+1225\,s+2.53\times10^6)}{(s^3+1225s^2+503\times10^4\ s+625\times10^5)(s+200)}$	$\frac{25000K(s^2+1225\,s+2.53\times10^6)(s+800)}{(s^3+1225s^2+503\times10^4\ s+625\times10^5)(s+200)}$	$\frac{25000K(s^2+1225\,s+2.53\times10^6)(s+800)(s+4)}{s(s^3+1225s^2+503\times10^4\ s+625\times10^5)(s+200)}$
Dominant Poles	- 108.5 ± *j* 108.5	- 130.6 ± *j* 130.6	- 125 ± *j* 125
Proportional Gain, $K = K_1$	1.675	1.498	2.41
Damping Coefficient, ζ	0.707	0.707	0.707
Natural Frequency, ω_n;	153.47 rad/sec	184 rad/sec	177 rad/sec
Percent Overshoot, *%OS*	7.31%	10.2%	3.25%
Peak Time, T_p	0.0207 sec	0.0142 sec	0.0139 sec
Settling Time, T_s	0.0338 sec	0.0279 sec	0.387 sec
Static Error Constant, K_p	8.494	12.549	∞
Steady-state Error, $e_{V\text{step}}(\infty)$	10.53%	7.38%	0%
Other Poles	- 604.0 ± *j* 2160.2	- 623.6 ± *j* 2166.0	- 622.7 ± *j* 2165.5, – 3.8
Zeros	- 612.5 ± *j* 1467.9	- 200, - 612.5 ± *j* 1467.9, - 800	- 4, - 200, - 612.5 ± *j* 1467.9, - 800

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Comments	Second-order Approximation OK	Zeros at – 200 & - 800 not cancelled	Zeros at - 4, – 200, and - 800 not cancelled

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

55.

a. From Chapter 8,

$$G_e(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\,(s^2 + 15.47s + 9283)}$$

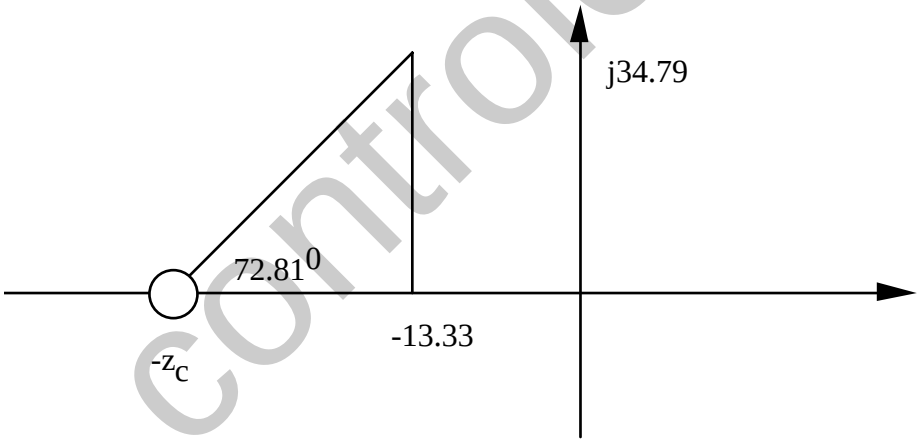
Cascading the notch filter,

$$G_{et}(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)(s^2 + 16s + 9200)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\,(s^2 + 15.47s + 9283)(s+60)^2}$$

Arbitrarily design for %OS = 30% ($\zeta = 0.358$) and $T_s = 0.3$ s. This places desired poles at

$-13.33 \pm j34.79$. At the design point, the sum of the angles without the PD controller is 107.19^0. Thus,

$$\frac{34.79}{z_c - 13.33} = \tan 72.81$$



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

From which, $z_c = 24.09$. Putting this into the forward path,

$$G_{et}(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)(s^2 + 16s + 9200)(s+24.09)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\,(s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)(s+60)^2}$$

Using root locus, the gain $0.6488K = 1637$, or $K = 2523$.

b. Add a PI controller

$$G_{PI}(s) = \frac{(s+0.1)}{s}$$

Thus,

$$G_{et}(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)(s^2 + 16s + 9200)(s+24.09)(s+0.1)}{s\,(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\,(s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)(s+60)^2}$$

Using root locus, the gain $0.6488K = 1740$, or $K = 2682$.

c.

Program:

```
syms s
numg=1637*(s+53.85)*(s^2+16*s+9200)*(s+24.09)*(s+0.1);
deng=s*(s^2+15.47*s+9283)*(s^2+8.119*s+376.3)*(s+60)^2;
numg=sym2poly(numg);
deng=sym2poly(deng);
G=tf(numg,deng);
Gzpk=zpk(G)
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T,0:0.01:1)
title(['With PD, Notch, and PI'])
pause
step(T)
title(['With PD, Notch, and PI'])
```

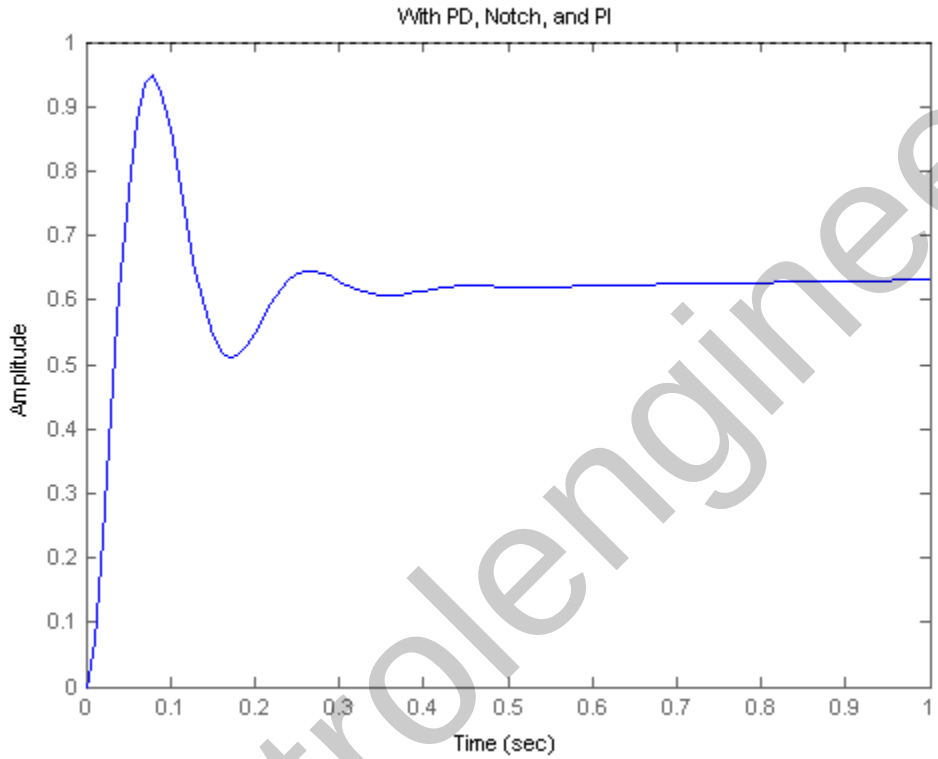
Computer response:

```
Zero/pole/gain:
```

controlengineers.ir

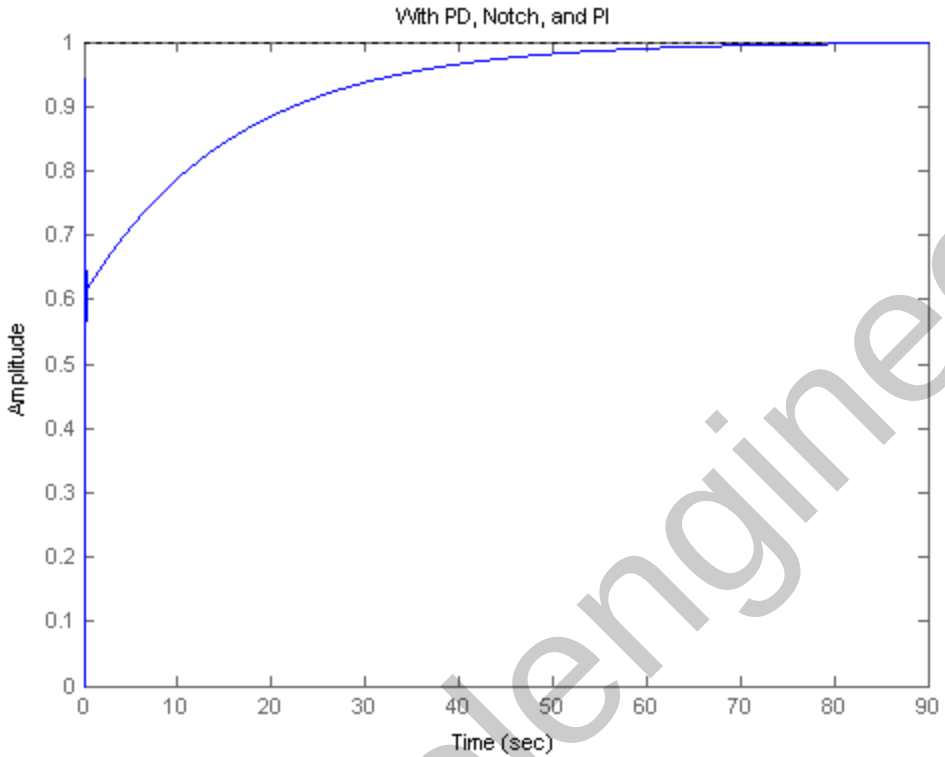
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

$$\frac{1637\,(s+53.85)\,(s+24.09)\,(s+0.1)\,(s^2+16s+9200)}{s\,(s+60)^2\,(s^2+8.119s+376.3)\,(s^2+15.47s+9283)}$$



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



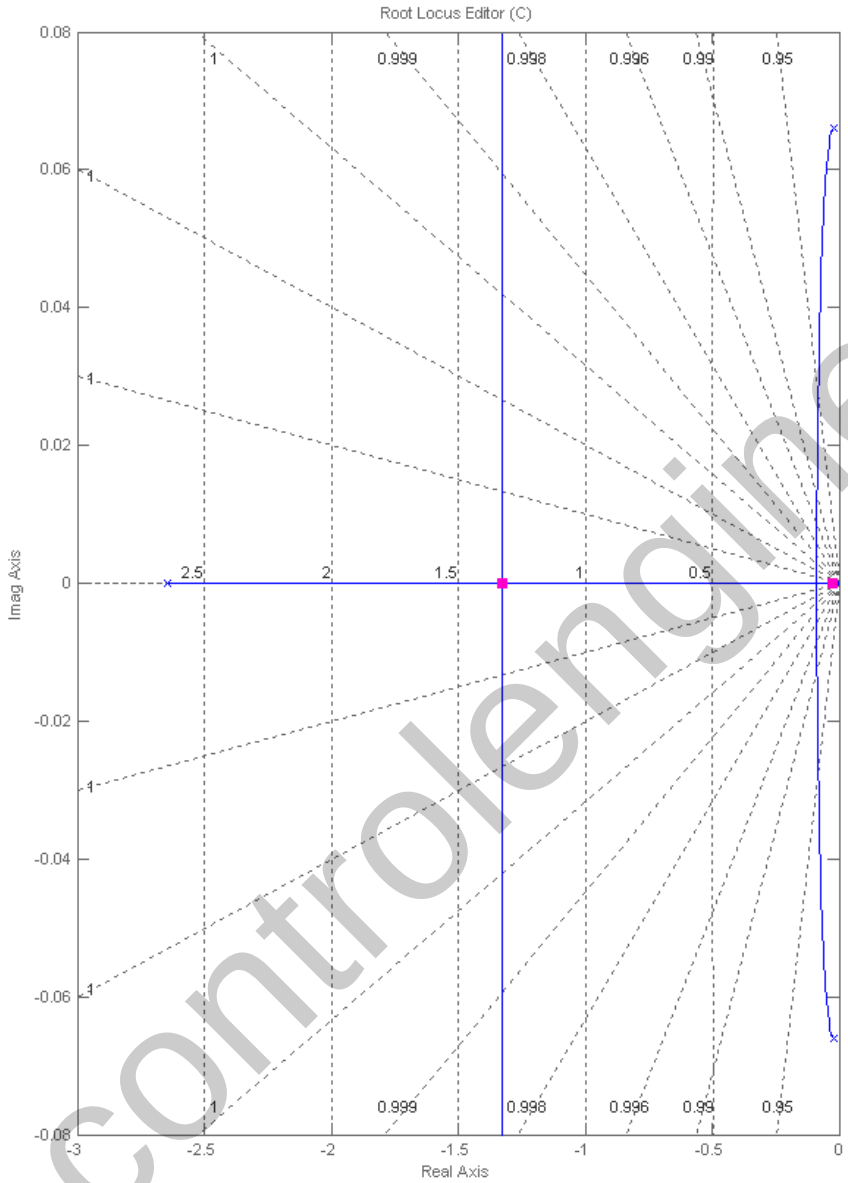
56.

a. The root locus for the uncompensated system was obtained in Chapter 8 . It was shown there that the system is closed loop stable for all K>0 .

All the poles are real when $K = -0.00331$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



controlengineers.ir

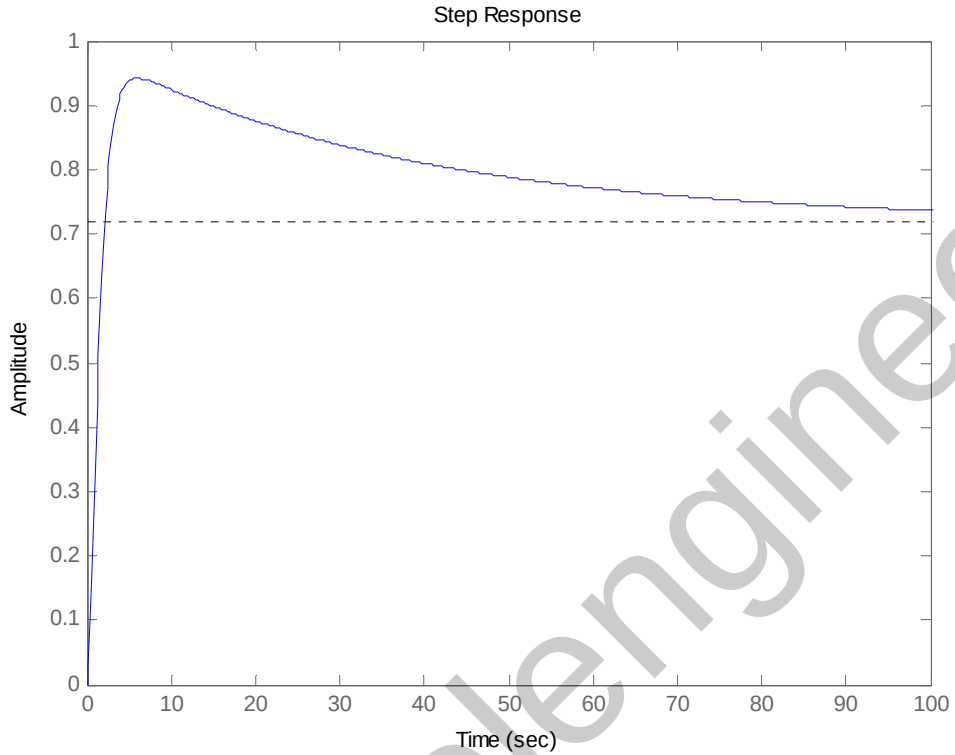
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

The step response simulation:

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> P=(520*s+10.3844)/(s^3+2.6817*s^2+0.11*s+0.0126);
>> Gc = 0.00331;
>> T=Gc*P/(1+Gc*P);
>> step(T)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

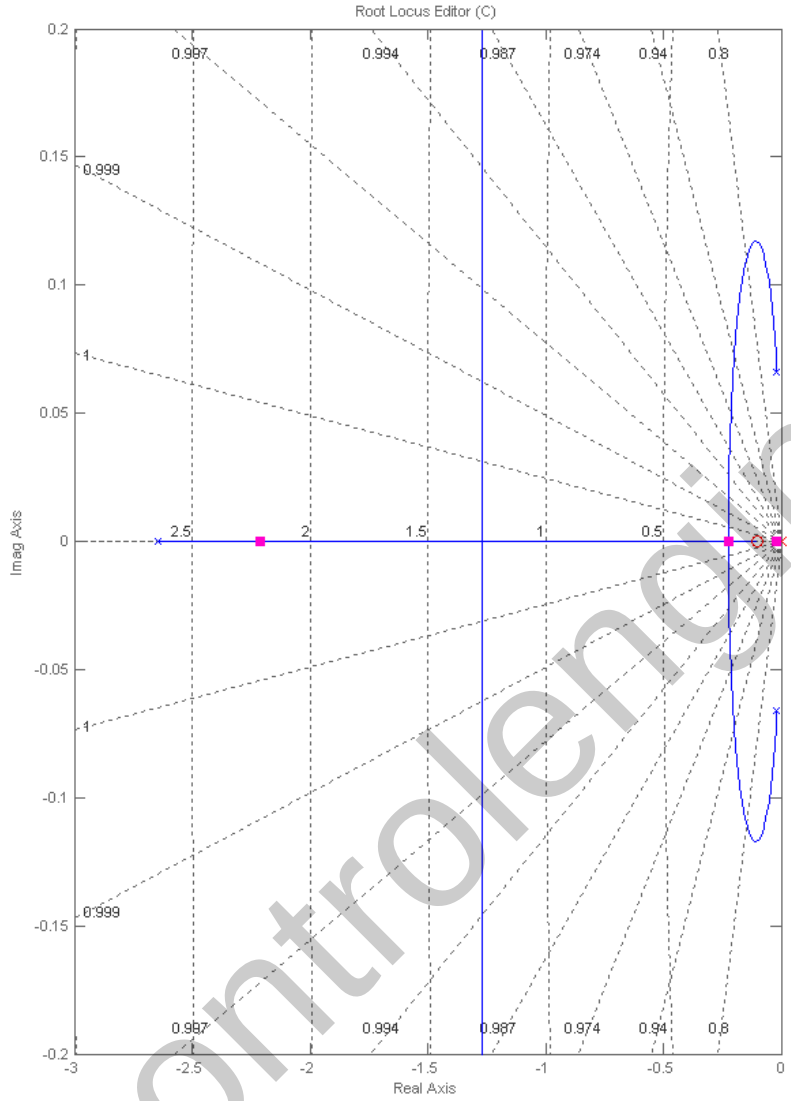


The measured %OS=31% and $T_s \approx 100\text{sec}$

b. A pole is placed at the origin and a zero is arbitrarily placed at -0.1, since the system has a pole very close to the origin (z=-0.02) , it may serve as the compensator's zero. The resulting compensator is $G_c(s) = \dfrac{0.00189(s+0.1)}{s}$. The root locus is shown next:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



The step response simulation:

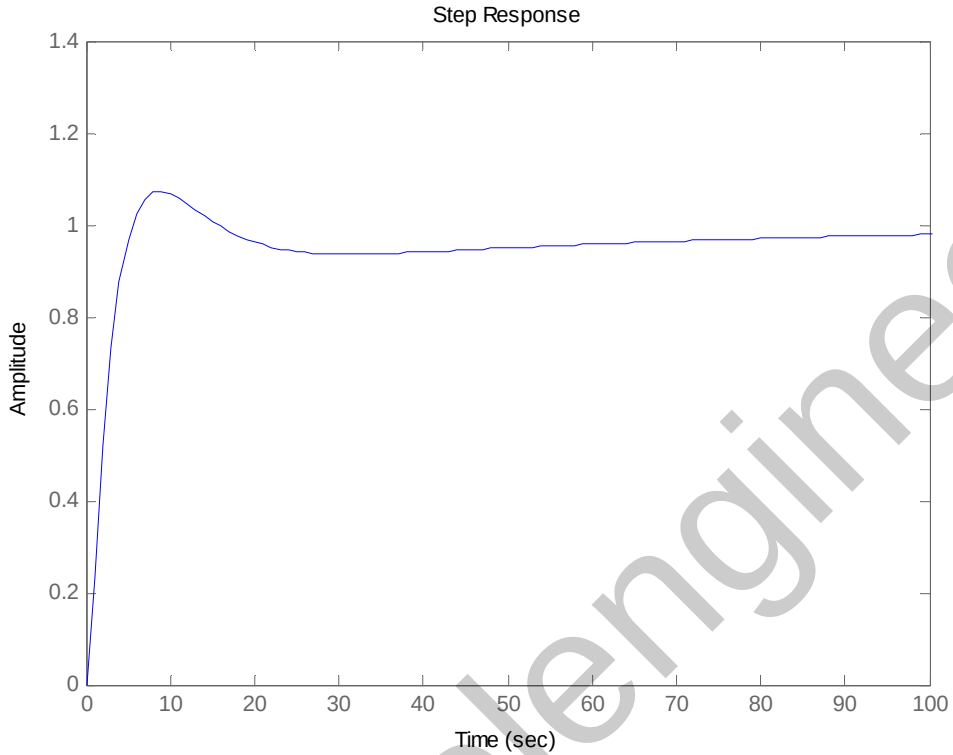
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> P=(520*s+10.3844)/(s^3+2.6817*s^2+0.11*s+0.0126);
>> Gc=0.00189*(s+0.1)/s;
>> T=Gc*P/(1+Gc*P);
>> step(T,100)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



%Os=7% and $T_s \approx 100\text{sec}$

57.

a. To determine the improvements required in the transient and steady-state responses of the uncompensated system, its performance characteristics, obtained in part (a) of problem 8.71 are entered into Table P9.57 which is given at the end of part (b) below. To plot *c(t)* for *r(t)* = 4 *u(t)*, volts, the MATLAB M-file developed for part (a) of problem 8.71 was modified as shown below:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

```
numg = [1 0.6];
deng = poly ([-0.0163 -0.5858]);
G = tf(numg, deng);
rlocus(G);
axis ([-0.8, 0.1, -0.1, 0.1]);
pos=(0);
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+(log(pos/100))^2);
sgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus with ', num2str(pos) , ' Percent Overshoot Line'])
[K1,p]=rlocfind(G);
pause
T=feedback(K1*G,1);  %Tu is the closed-loop TF of the uncompensated system
T=minreal(T);
step(4*T);
xlabel ('Time')
ylabel ('Speed Sensor Output, c(t) in volts')
title (['Step Response of Uncompensated System at K = ', num2str(K1), ' to a 4 volt Input Step'])
grid
```

controlengineers.ir

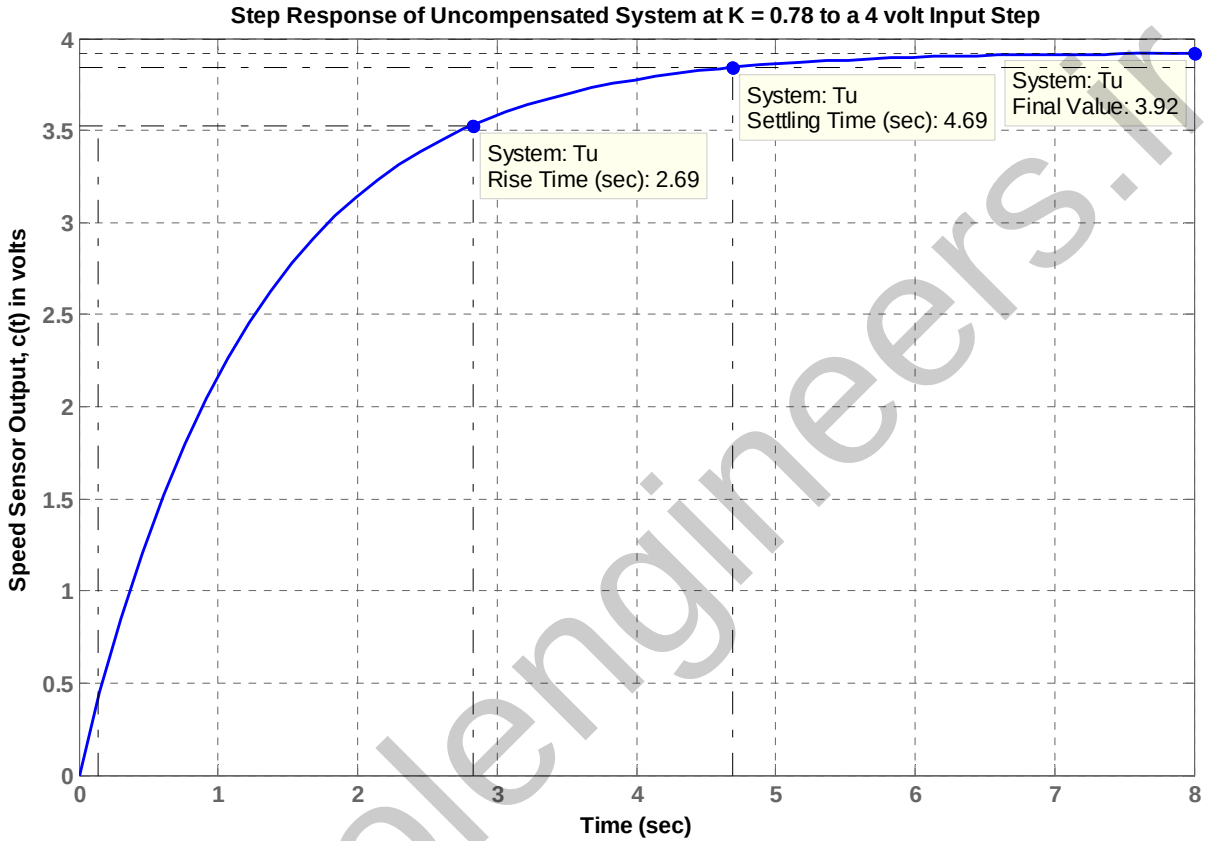
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

The step response, c (t), of the uncompensated system to $r(t) = 4\ u(t)$ is shown below. As could be seen from the plot and the entries made into Table P9.57, the uncompensated system does not meet any of the steady-state requirements – the need to reduce e_{step}[1] (∞) from 2% to the required 0% and to have a finite value for the steady-state error due a ramp input, $e_{ramp}(\infty) = 2\%$, indicate that the system should become type-1, e.g. an integral mode should be added to the controller. The speed of response also is not adequate – the rise time is 2.69 seconds and the settling time is 4.69 seconds whereas the compensated system is required to have a settling time equal to or less than four seconds.

[1] $e_{step}(\infty) = \dfrac{r(\infty) - c(\infty)}{r(\infty)} \times 100 = \dfrac{4 - 3.92}{4} \times 100 = 2\%$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



b. We now design the PI-controller to obtain a steady-state error, $e_{step}(\infty) = 0$, for a step input, $r(t) = 4\,u(t)$ and a steady-state error for a unit-ramp input, $e_{ramp}(\infty) \leq 2\%$.

To achieve that and at the same time either improve or have a minor negative effect on the transient response of the system, we need to place the PI-controller's zero on-top or close to the dominant pole of the uncompensated system, located at -0.0163. Hence, we'll start by assuming that the transfer function of the PI-controller is: $G_{SC}(s) = K_1 + \dfrac{K_2}{s} = \dfrac{K_1\left[s + \left(K_2 / K_1\right)\right]}{s} = \dfrac{K_1 \times (s + 0.0163)}{s}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

Thus, we obtain a type-1 system with a transfer function[1] of the "Plant & Compensator" given by: $G(s) = \dfrac{K_1(s+0.6)}{s(s+0.5858)}$, which has a "position" error constant $K_P = \lim_{s\to 0} G(s) = \infty$ and a "velocity" error constant, $K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG(s) = 1.024\,K_1$.

Hence, the requirement to have a zero steady-state error for a step input, *r(t) = A u(t) =* 4 *u(t)* is satisfied, since: $e_{step}(\infty) = \dfrac{A}{1+K_P} = \dfrac{4}{1+\infty} = 0$.

The requirement that $e_{ramp}(\infty) \le 2\%$, for a unit-ramp input will be satisfied if $e_{ramp}(\infty) = \dfrac{1}{K_v} = \dfrac{1}{1.024\,K_1} \le 0.02$, e.g., if $K_1 \ge 48.83$. At this value of K_1, the open-loop transfer function of the PI-compensated system is: $G(s) = \dfrac{48.83s + 29.3}{s(s+0.5858)}$.

The following MATLAB file was written to check whether all requirements have been met:

```
numg = [48.83 29.3];
deng = poly ([0 -0.5858]);
G = tf(numg, deng);
T = feedback(G,1);   %T is the closed-loop TF of the PI_compensated system
T = minreal(T);
step(4*T);
```

[1] Enter this transfer function and the results obtained for the PI-compensated system into Table P9.57.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

```
axis ([0, 0.2, 0, 5]);
grid
xlabel ('Time')
ylabel ('Speed Sensor Output, c(t) in volts')
title ('PI-compensated Systems Response to a 4 volt Input Step')
pause
numr = 1;
denr = poly (0);
R = tf(numr, denr);
T2 = R*T;
E= R-T2;          %E = Ramp error of PI_compensated system
step(T2,'b', R,'g', E,'r');
axis ([0, 5, 0, 5]);
grid
xlabel ('Time')
ylabel ('Output Rate, dc(t)/dt, V/s (Blue); Unit Ramp (Green); Error (Red)');
title ('Response of PI-compensated System to a Unit-ramp Input')
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

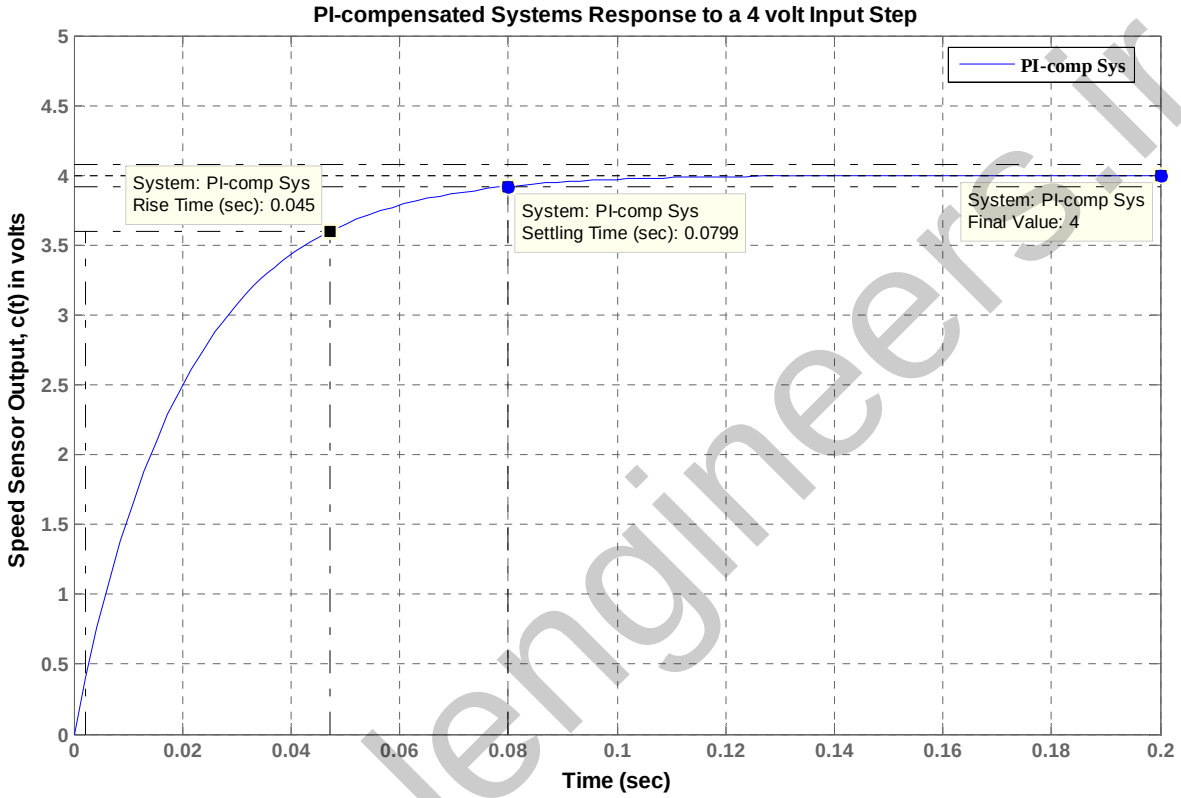
The step response, c(t), and the unit-ramp response, dc(t)/dt, of the PI-compensated system are shown below. As could be seen from the plots and the entries made into Table P.9.57, the PI-compensated system satisfies all performance requirements. Its steady-state error for a step input, *r(t)* = 4 *u(t)*, is zero and the value of its steady-state error due a unit-ramp input, $e_{ramp}(\infty) = 0.02 = 2\%$.

It has also an extremely fast speed of response – the rise time is 0.045 seconds and the settling time is 0.08 seconds. Since the PI-compensated system satisfies all performance requirements, there is no need to add a derivative mode. Therefore, Table P.9.57, shown below has been limited to entries for the uncompensated and PI-compensated systems only.

It should be noted, however, that the rise and settling times obtained seem to be unrealistic for the reasons noted above. Therefore, the Simulink model (which was developed originally for problem 5.81) was modified as shown above and will be run in step (c).

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

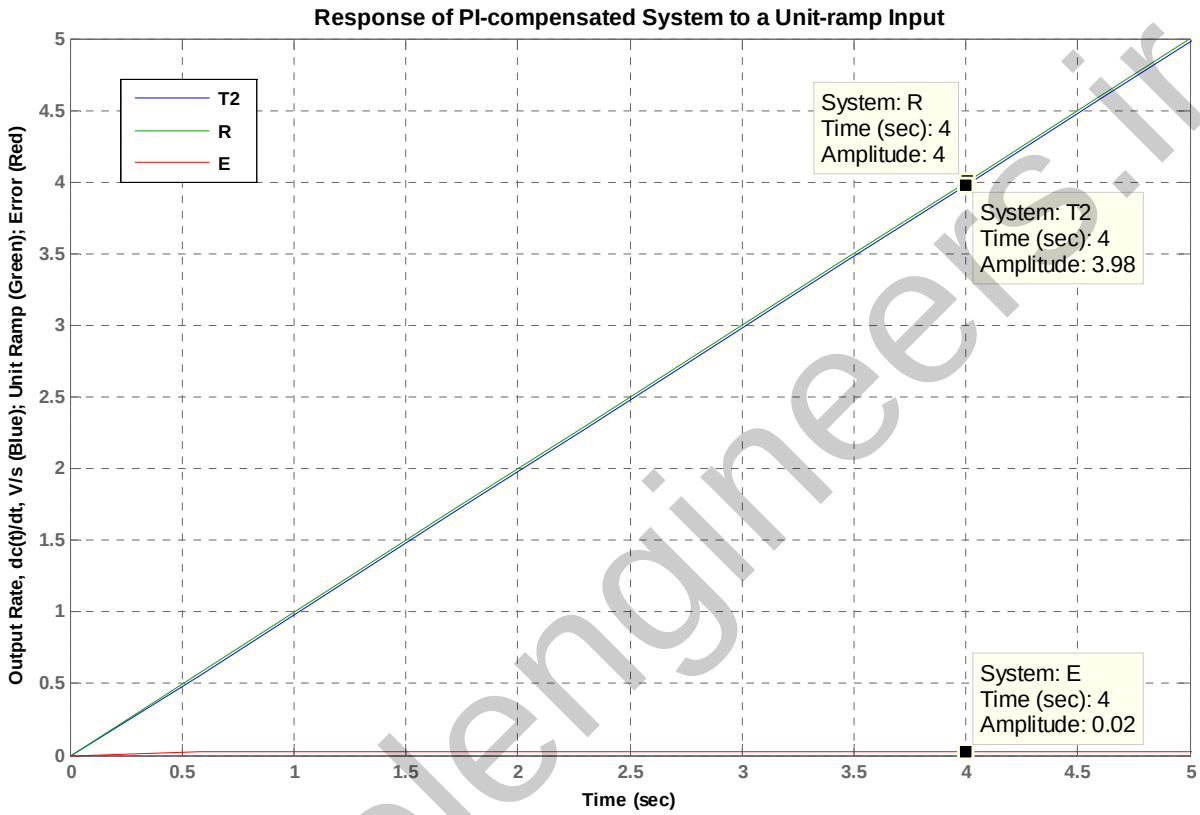


Table P9.57 **Characteristics of Uncompensated and PI-compensated Systems**

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Table P9.57

	Uncompensated	**PI-compensated**
Plant & Compensator, G(s)	$\frac{K_1(s+0.6)}{(s+0.5858)(s+0.0163)}$	$\frac{K_1(s+0.6)}{s(s+0.5858)}$
Closed-loop Transfer Function, T (s)	$\frac{0.78s+0.468}{s^2+1.382s+0.4775}$	$\frac{48.83s+29.3}{s^2+49.42s+29.3}$
Dominant Pole(s)	– 0.691, – 0.691	– 48.82
Proportional Gain, K	$K = K_1 = 0.78$	$K_1 = 48.83$
Damping Coefficient, ζ	1	1
Rise Time, T_r	2.69 sec	0.045 sec
Settling Time, T_s	4.69 sec	0.08 sec
$e_{step}(\infty)$	2%	0
$e_{ramp}(\infty)$	∞	2%
Other Poles	none	– 0.6002

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

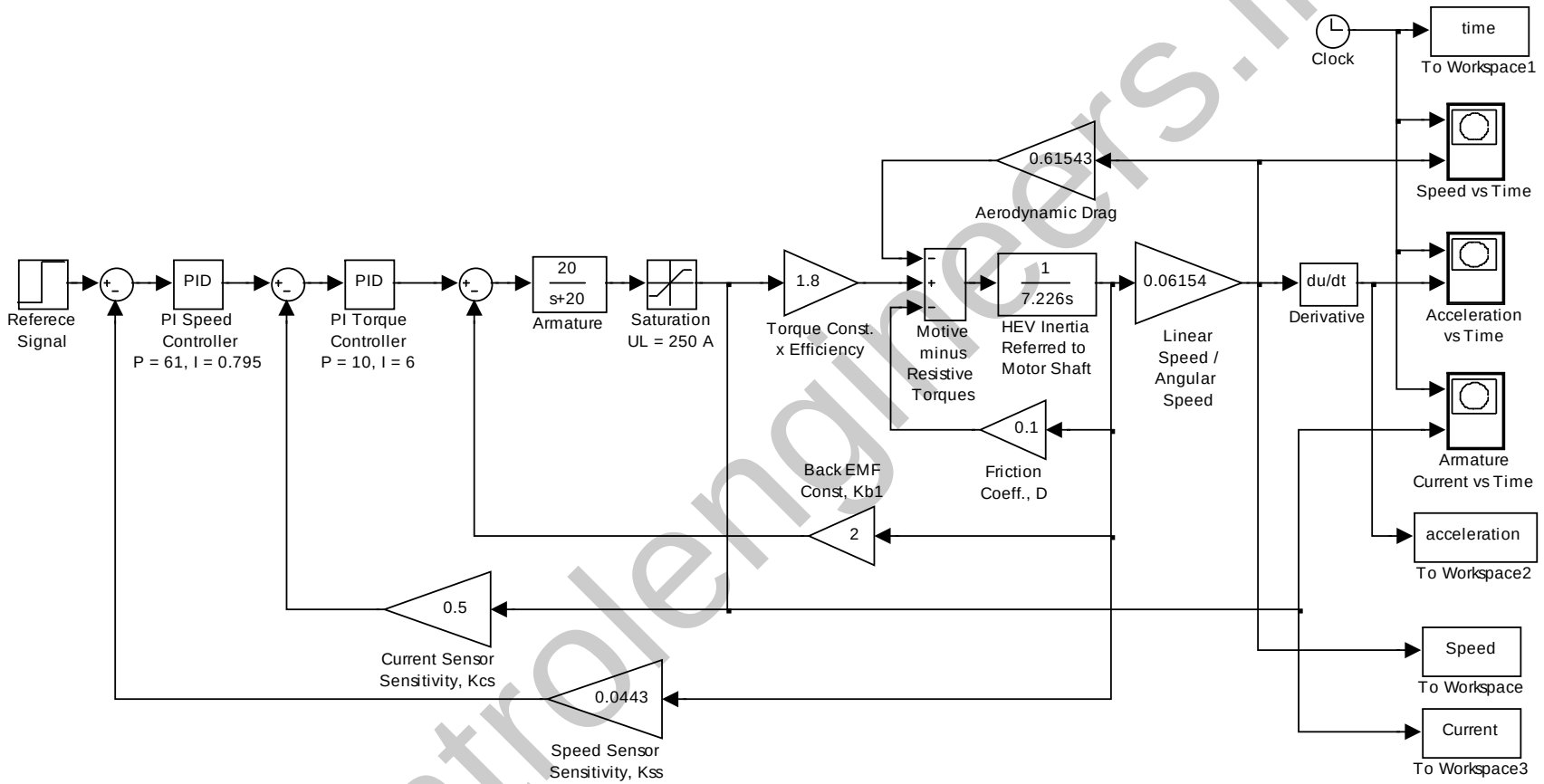
Zeros	– 0.6	– 0.6
Comments	Second-order Critically-damped System	Second-order[1] Over-damped System

c. We now run the following Simulink model, which includes a saturation element placed at the output of the motor armature, which was set to an upper limit of 250 A.

[1] With the second closed-loop pole very small (compared to the dominant pole) and almost equal to the system's zero, this system acts almost as a first-order lag.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

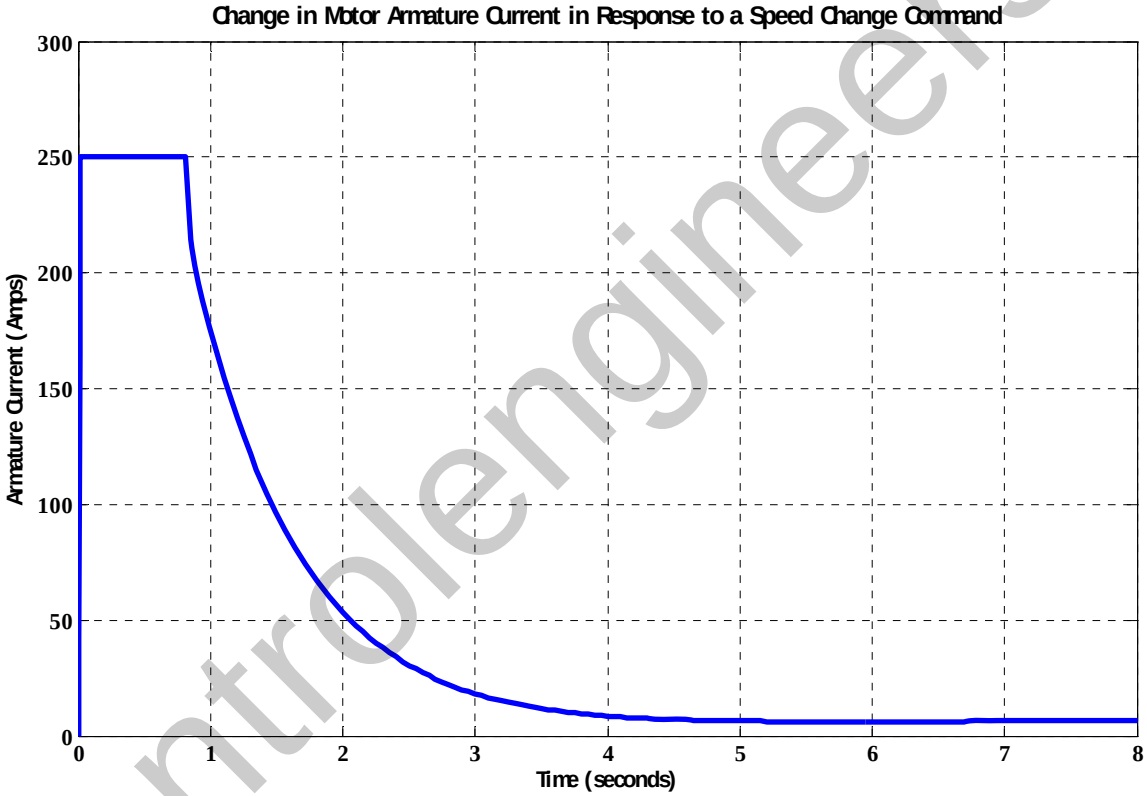
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

As a result of that simulation, the following figures were obtained:

1. Change in Motor Armature Current in Response to a Speed Change Command;
2. Change in Car Acceleration in Response to a Speed Change Command;
3. Change in Car Speed in Response to a 4-V Reference Input Step.

Based on these graphs, the following observations may be made:

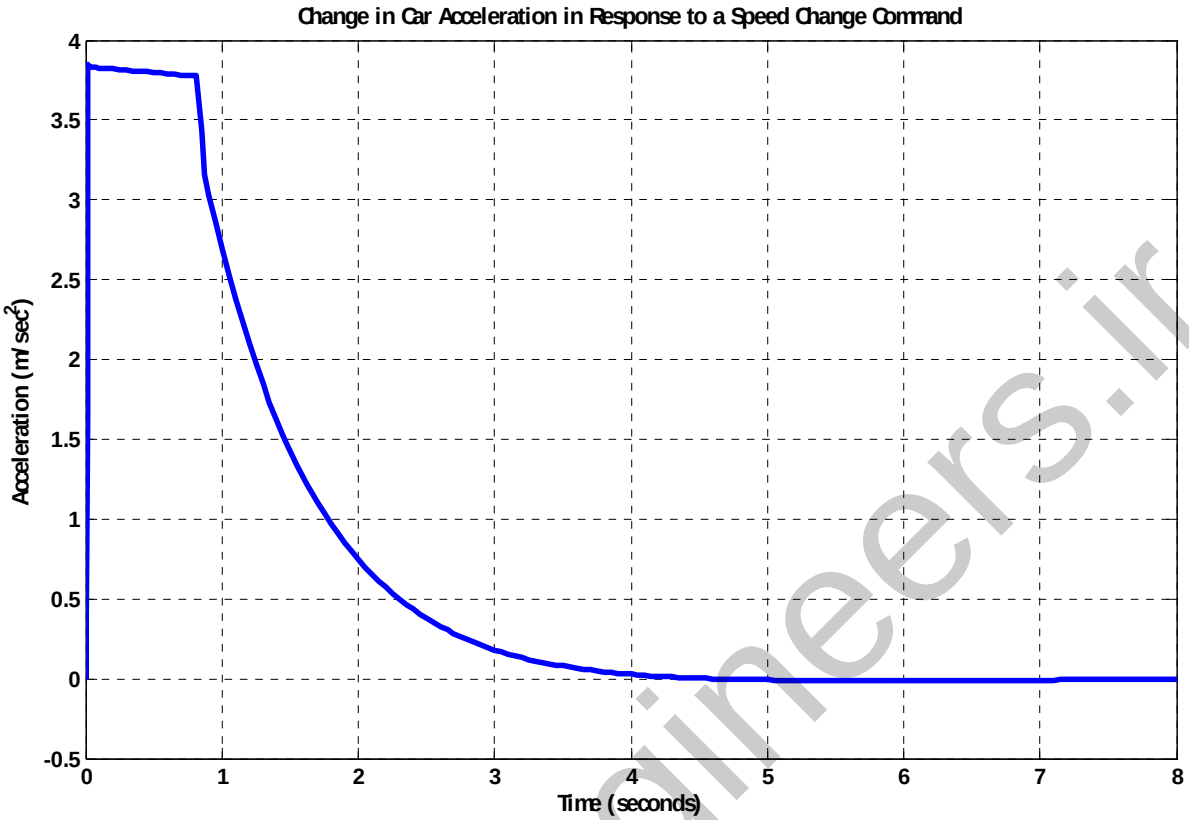
a. The armature current rises very fast to 250 amps; sustains at that level for 0.7 seconds,



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



then drops down exponentially (in about 4 seconds) to 7.0 amps ± 5%.

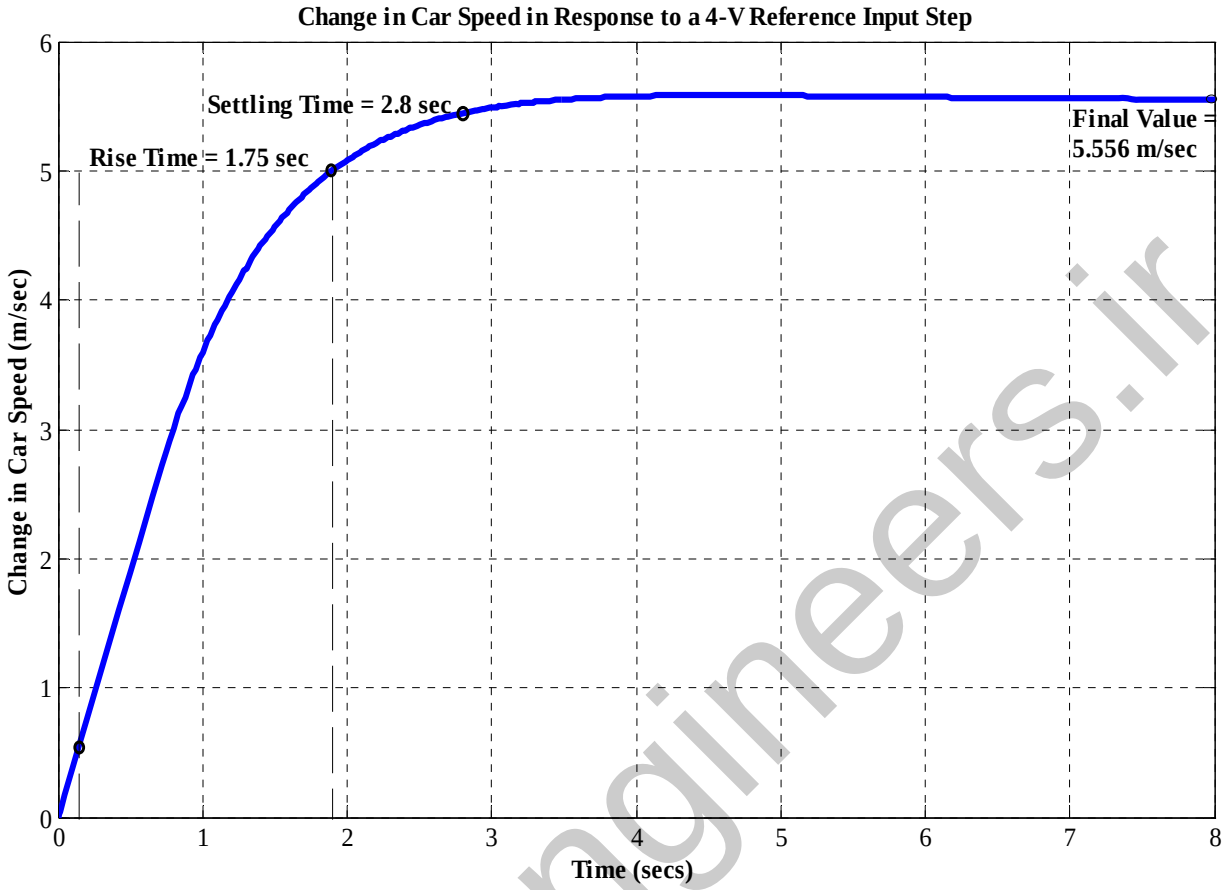
b. Car acceleration also rises very fast to 3.833 m/s^2, drops down slightly (to 3.75 m/s^2) in the first 0.7 seconds, then drops down exponentially (in about 4.3 seconds) to 0.

c. With a saturation element (set to a limit of 250 A) placed at the output of the motor armature, the step response obtained for the change in car speed exhibits realistic values of the rise and settling times (1.75 and 2.8 seconds, respectively), whereas the steady-state error in car speed remains equal to zero (the final car speed = 5.556 m/sec) and the steady-state error in car acceleration remains below 2% ($P = K_1 = 61 \geq 48.83$).

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

T E N

Frequency Response Techniques

SOLUTION TO CASE STUDY CHALLENGE

Antenna Control: Stability Design and Transient Performance

First find the forward transfer function, G(s).

Pot:

$$K_1 = \frac{10}{\pi} = 3.18$$

Preamp:

$$K$$

Power amp:

$$G_1(s) = \frac{100}{s(s+100)}$$

Motor and load:

$$J = 0.05 + 5\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 = 0.25\ ;\ D = 0.01 + 3\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 = 0.13;\ \frac{K_t}{Ra} = \frac{1}{5}\ ;\ K_b = 1.$$

Therefore,

$$G_m(s) = \frac{\theta_m(s)}{E_a(s)} = \frac{\frac{K_t}{R_aJ}}{s(s+\frac{1}{J}(D + \frac{K_tK_b}{R_a}))} = \frac{0.8}{s(s+1.32)}\ .$$

Gears:

$$K_2 = \frac{50}{250} = \frac{1}{5}$$

Therefore,

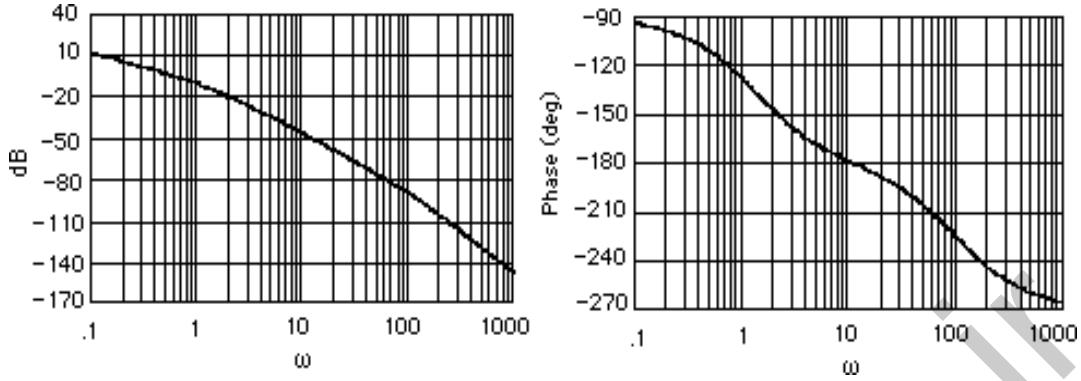
$$G(s) = K_1KG_1(s)G_m(s)K_2 = \frac{50.88K}{s(s+1.32)(s+100)}$$

Plotting the Bode plots for K = 1,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



a. Phase is 180° at $\omega = 11.5$ rad/s. At this frequency the gain is - 48.41 dB, or $K = 263.36$. Therefore, for stability, $0 < K < 263.36$.

b. If $K = 3$, the magnitude curve will be 9.54 dB higher and go through zero dB at $\omega = 0.94$ rad/s. At this frequency, the phase response is -125.99^o. Thus, the phase margin is $180^o - 125.99^o = 54.01^o$. Using Eq. (10.73), $\zeta = 0.528$. Eq. (4.38) yields %OS = 14.18%.

c.

Program:

```
numga=50.88;
denga=poly([0 -1.32 -100]);
'Ga(s)'
Ga=tf(numga,denga);
Gazpk=zpk(Ga)
'(a)'
bode(Ga)
title('Bode Plot at Gain of 50.88')
pause
[Gm,Pm,Wcp,Wcg]=margin(Ga);
'Gain for Stability'
Gm
pause
'(b)'
numgb=50.88*3;
dengb=denga;
'Gb(s)'
Gb=tf(numgb,dengb);
Gbzpk=zpk(Gb)
bode(Gb)
title('Bode Plot at Gain of 3*50.88')
[Gm,Pm,Wcp,Wcg]=margin(Gb);
'Phase Margin'
Pm
for z=0:.01:1
Pme=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi);
if Pm-Pme<=0;
break
end
end
z
percent=exp(-z*pi/sqrt(1-z^2))*100
```

Computer response:

```
ans =
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

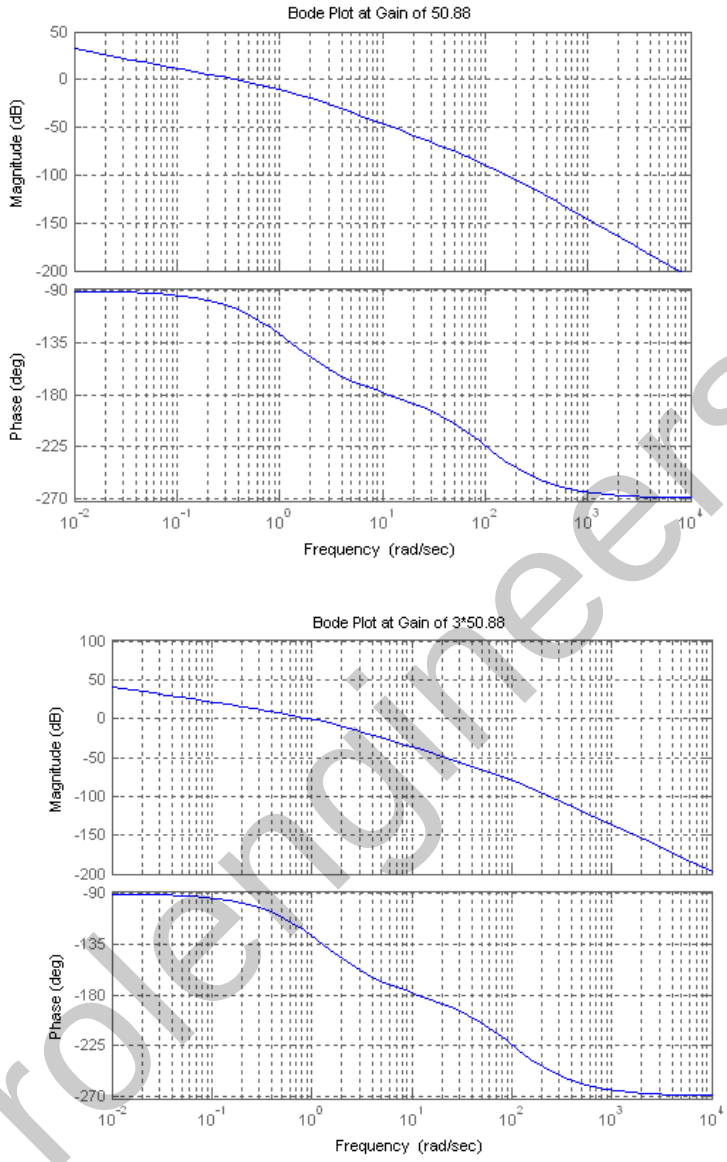
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Ga(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
      50.88
------------------
s (s+100) (s+1.32)

ans =

(a)

ans =

Gain for Stability

Gm =

  262.8585

ans =

(b)

ans =

Gb(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
      152.64
------------------
s (s+100) (s+1.32)

ans =

Phase Margin

Pm =

   53.9644

z =

    0.5300

percent =

   14.0366
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. a. Transfer functions can be modeled easily from physical data; **b.** Steady-state error requirements can be considered easily along with the design for transient response; **c.** Settles ambiguities when sketching root locus; (d) Valuable tool for analysis and design of nonlinear systems.

2. A sinusoidal input is applied to a system. The sinusoidal output's magnitude and phase angle is measured in the steady-state. The ratio of the output magnitude divided by the input magnitude is the magnitude response at the applied frequency. The difference between the output phase angle and the input phase angle is the phase response at the applied frequency. If the magnitude and phase response are plotted over a range of different frequencies, the result would be the frequency response for the system.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

3. Separate magnitude and phase curves; polar plot

4. If the transfer function of the system is G(s), let s=jω. The resulting complex number's magnitude is the magnitude response, while the resulting complex number's angle is the phase response.

5. Bode plots are asymptotic approximations to the frequency response displayed as separate magnitude and phase plots, where the magnitude and frequency are plotted in dB.

6. Negative 6 dB/octave which is the same as 20 dB/decade

7. Negative 24 dB/octave or 80 dB/decade

8. Negative 12 dB/octave or 40 dB/decade

9. Zero degrees until 0.2; a negative slope of 45°/decade from a frequency of 0.2 until 20; a constant -90° phase from a frequency of 20 until ∞

10. Second-order systems require a correction near the natural frequency due to the peaking of the curve for different values of damping ratio. Without the correction the accuracy is in question.

11. Each pole yields a maximum difference of 3.01 dB at the break frequency. Thus for a pole of multiplicity three, the difference would be 3x3.01 or 9.03 dB at the break frequency, - 4.

12. Z = P - N, where Z = # of closed-loop poles in the right-half plane, P = # of open-loop poles in the right-half plane, and N = # of counter-clockwise encirclements of -1 made by the mapping.

13. Whether a system is stable or not since the Nyquist criterion tells us how many rhp the system has

14. A Nyquist diagram, typically, is a mapping, through a function, of a semicircle that encloses the right half plane.

15. Part of the Nyquist diagram is a polar frequency response plot since the mapping includes the positive jω axis.

16. The contour must bypass them with a small semicircle.

17. We need only map the positive imaginary axis and then determine that the gain is less than unity when the phase angle is 180°.

18. We need only map the positive imaginary axis and then determine that the gain is greater than unity when the phase angle is 180°.

19. The amount of additional open-loop gain, expressed in dB and measured at 180° of phase shift, required to make a closed-loop system unstable.

20. The phase margin is the amount of additional open-loop phase shift, Φ_M, required at unity gain to make the closed-loop system unstable.

21. Transient response can be obtained from (1) the closed-loop frequency response peak, (2) phase margin

22. a. Find T(jω)=G(jω)/[1+G(jω)H(jω)] and plot in polar form or separate magnitude and phase plots. **b.** Superimpose G(jω)H(jω) over the M and N circles and plot. **c.** Superimpose G(jω)H(jω) over the Nichols chart and plot.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

23. For Type zero: K_p = low frequency gain; For Type 1: K_v = frequency value at the intersection of the initial slope with the frequency axis; For Type 2: K_a = square root of the frequency value at the intersection of the initial slope with the frequency axis.

24. No change at all

25. A straight line of negative slope, ωT, where T is the time delay

26. When the magnitude response is flat and the phase response is flat at 0°.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

a.

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{s(s+2)(s+4)}; \quad G(j\omega) = \frac{1}{-6\omega^2 + j(8\omega - \omega^3)}$$

$$M(\omega) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(8\omega - \omega^3)^2 + (6\omega^2)^2}}; \quad \Phi(\omega) = -\left(\pi + \arctan\left[\frac{8-\omega^2}{-6\omega}\right]\right)$$

b.

$$G(s) = \frac{(s+5)}{(s+2)(s+4)}; \quad G(j\omega) = \frac{(\omega^2+40) - j(\omega^2+22)\omega}{\omega^4 + 20\omega^2 + 64}$$

$$M(\omega) = \frac{\sqrt{(\omega^2+40)^2 + \omega^2(\omega^2+22)^2}}{\omega^4 + 20\omega^2 + 64}; \quad \Phi(\omega) = \arctan\left(\frac{-[\omega^2+22]\omega}{\omega^2+40}\right)$$

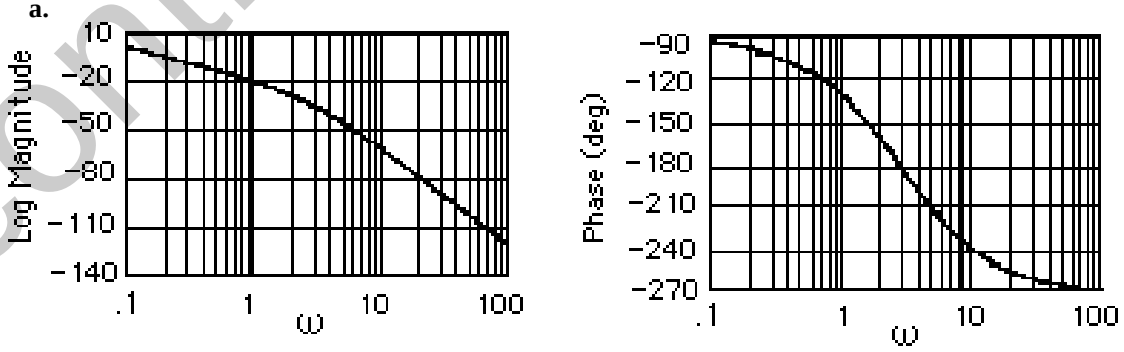
c.

$$G(s) = \frac{(s+3)(s+5)}{s(s+4)(s+2)}; \quad G(j\omega) = \frac{-2\omega(\omega^2+13) - j(\omega^4+25\omega^2+120)}{\omega^5 + 20\omega^3 + 64\omega}$$

$$M(\omega) = \frac{\sqrt{(2\omega[\omega^2+13])^2 + (\omega^4+25\omega^2+120)^2}}{\omega^5 + 20\omega^3 + 64\omega}; \quad \Phi(\omega) = \pi + \arctan\left(\frac{\omega^4+25\omega^2+120}{2\omega[\omega^2+13]}\right)$$

2.

a.

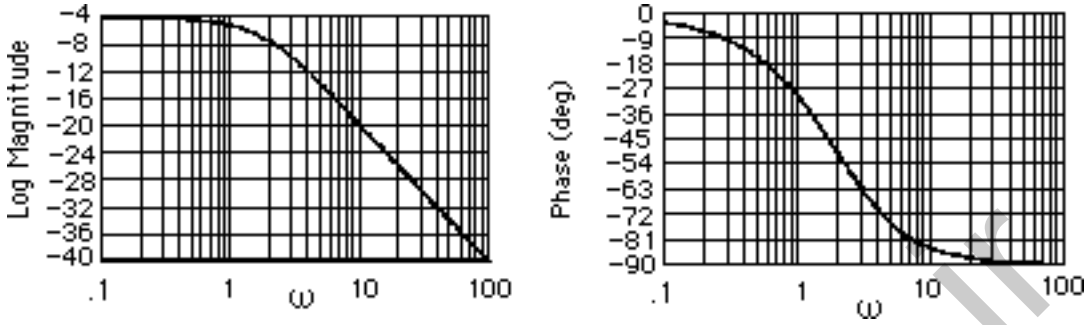


Controlengineers.ir

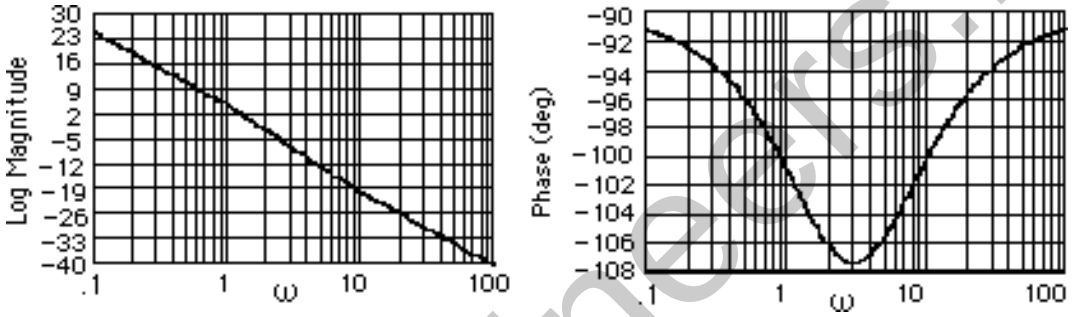
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

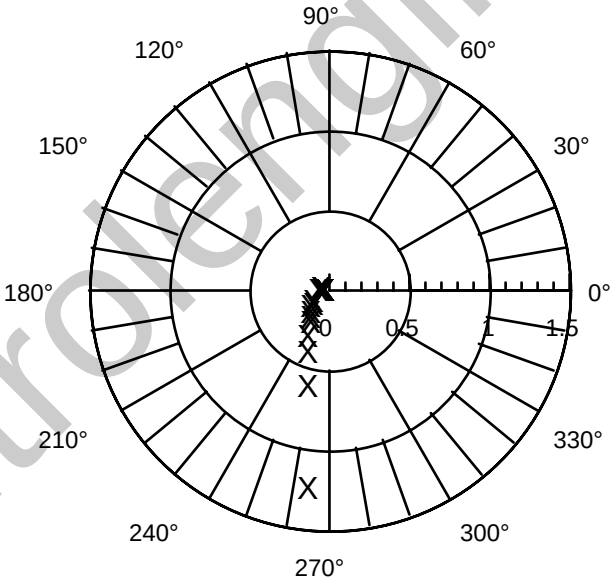


c.



3.

a.

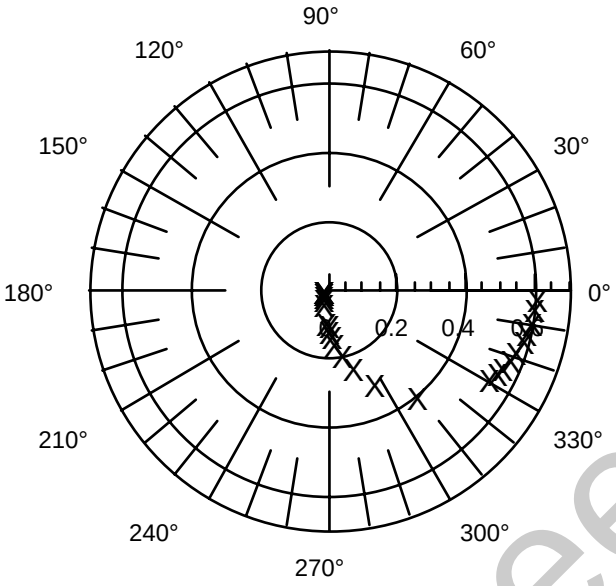


controlengineers.ir

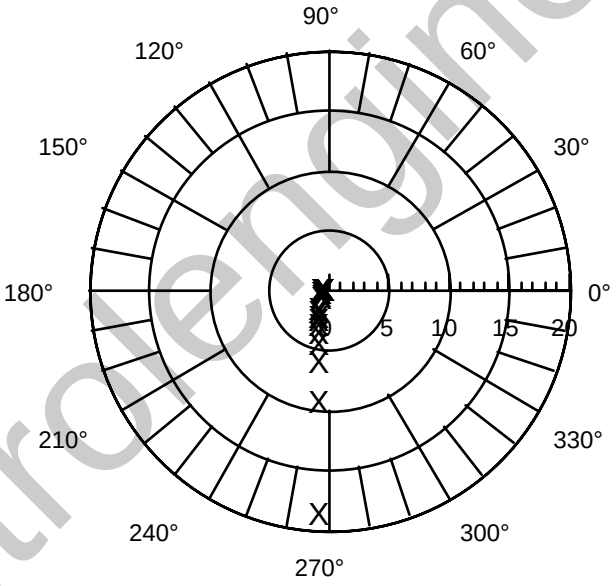
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.



c.



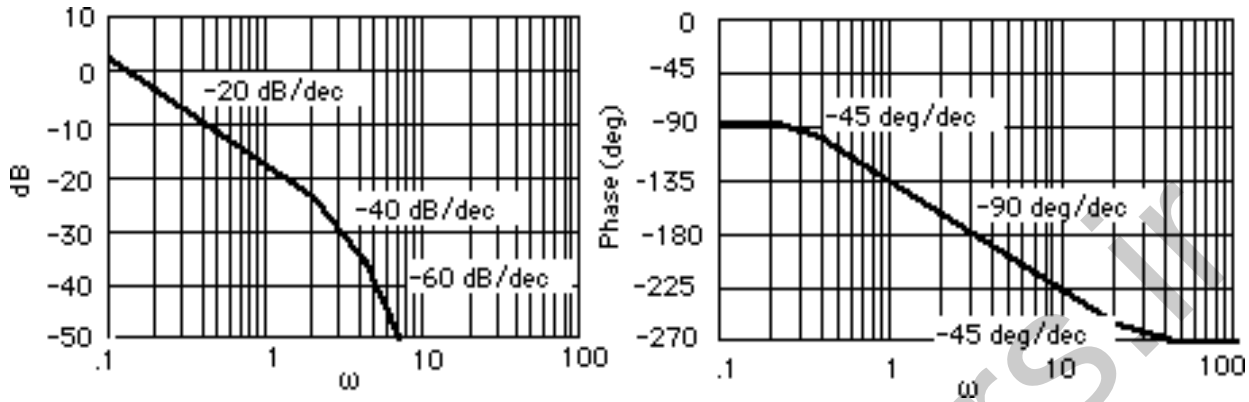
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

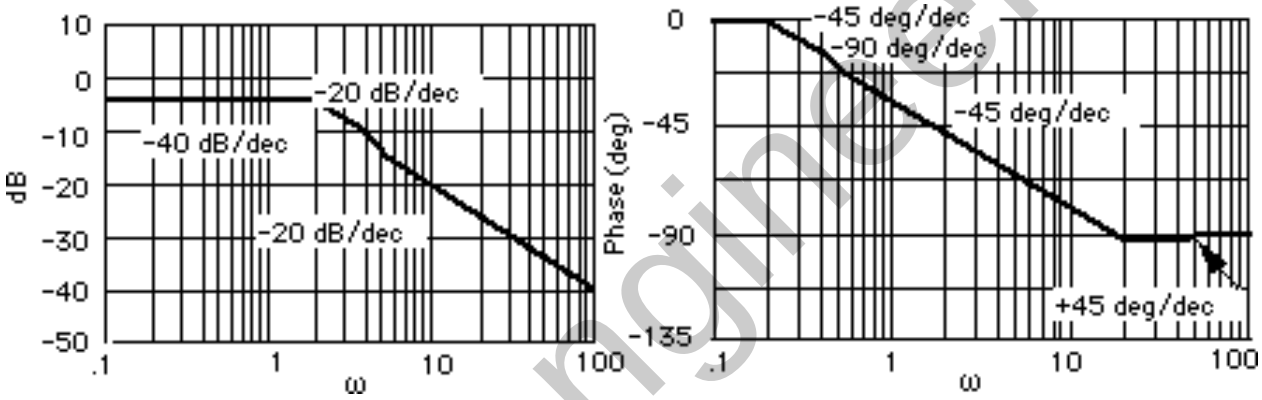
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

4.

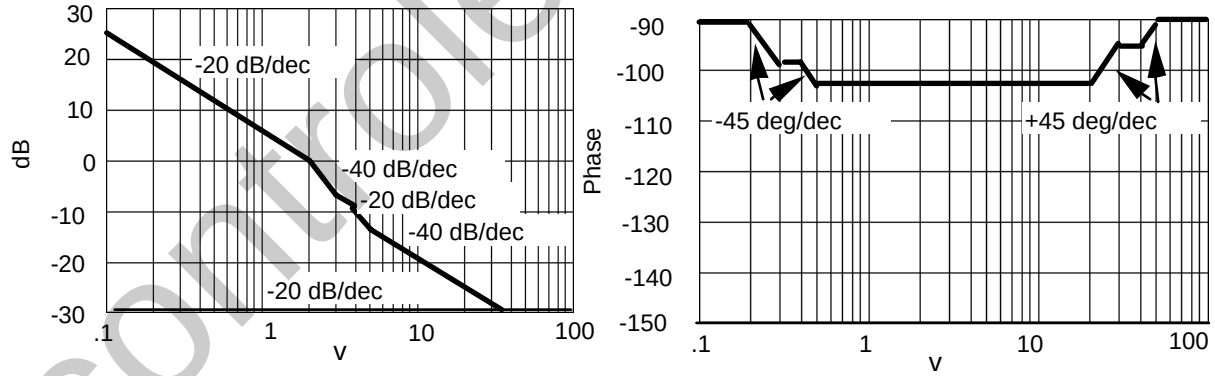
a.



b.



c.



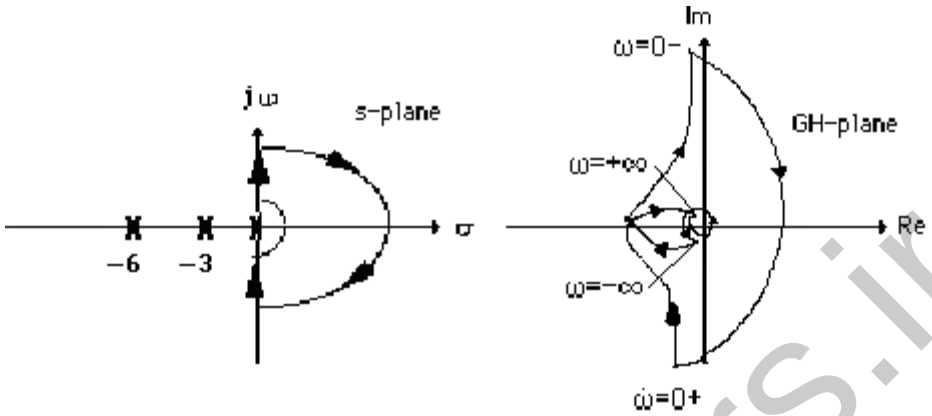
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

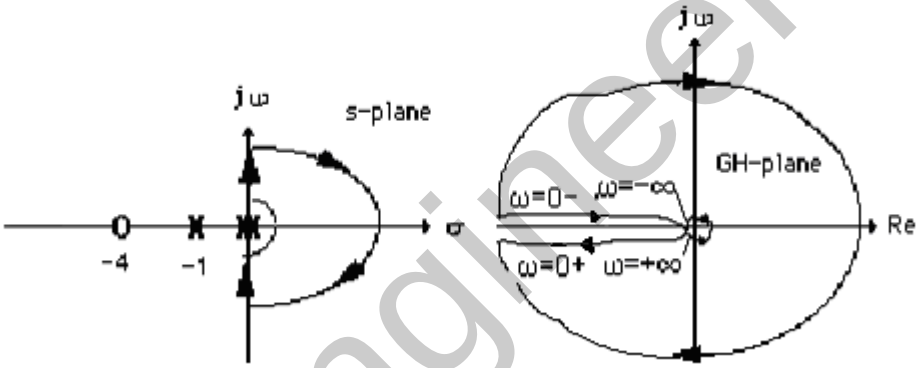
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

5.

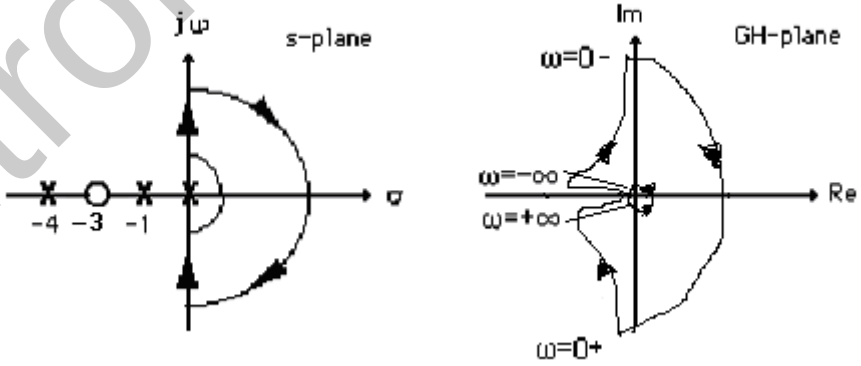
a. System 1



b. System 2



c. System 3

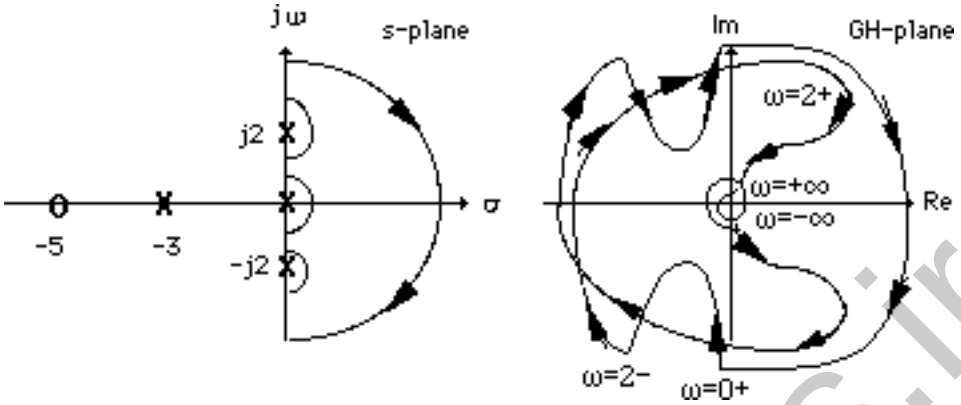


controlengineers.ir

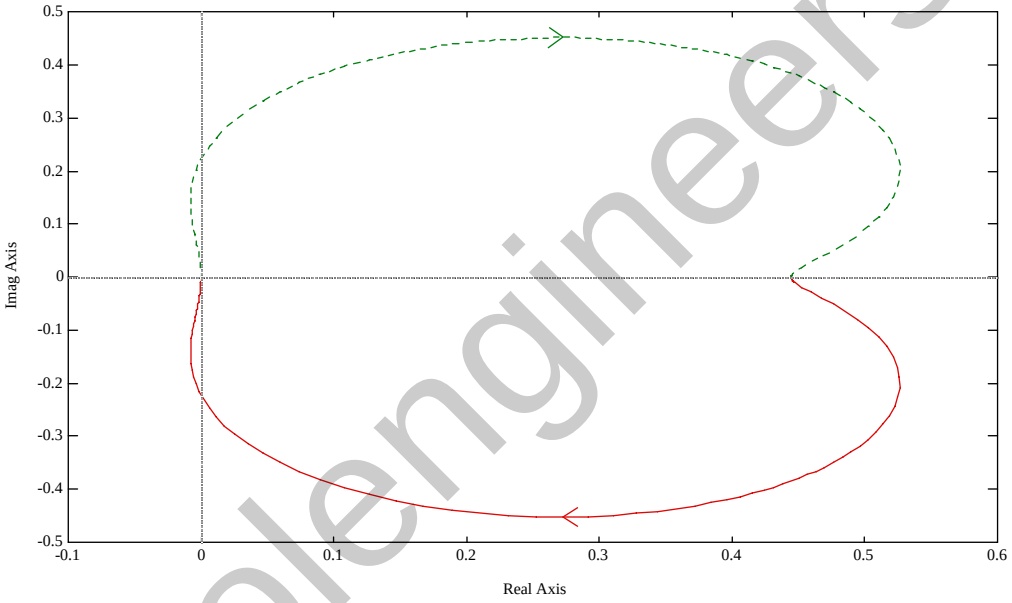
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

d.



6.

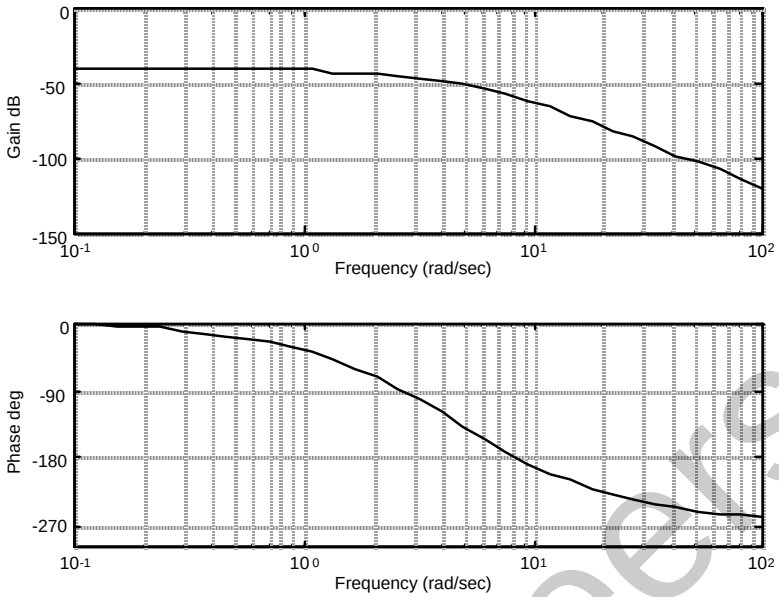


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

7.



8.

Program:

```
numg=[1 5];
deng=conv([1 6 100],[1 4 25]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
'G(s)'
Gzpk=zpk(G)
nyquist(G)
axis([-3e-3,4e-3,-5e-3,5e-3])
w=0:0.1:100;
[re,im]=nyquist(G,w);
for i=1:1:length(w)
M(i)=abs(re(i)+j*im(i));
A(i)=atan2(im(i),re(i))*(180/pi);
if 180-abs(A(i))<=1;
re(i);
im(i);
K=1/abs(re(i));
fprintf('\nw = %g',w(i))
fprintf(', Re = %g',re(i))
fprintf(', Im = %g',im(i))
fprintf(', M = %g',M(i))
fprintf(', Angle = %g',A(i))
fprintf(', K = %g',K)
Gm=20*log10(1/M(i));
fprintf(', Gm = %g',Gm)
break
end
end
```

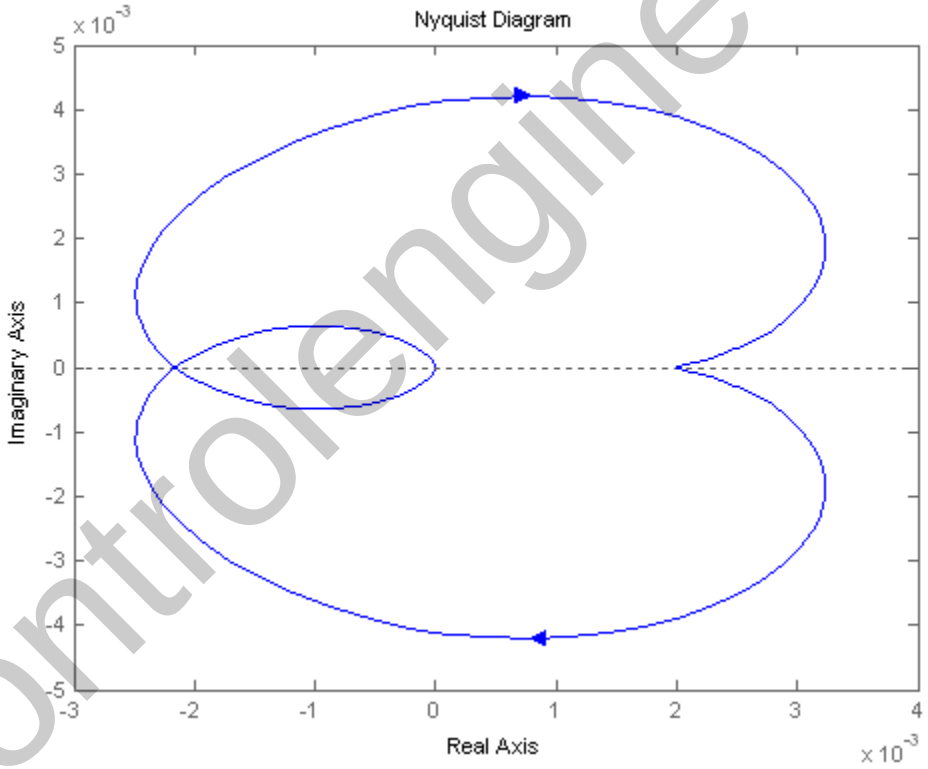
Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
              (s+5)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
---------------------------------
(s^2  + 4s + 25) (s^2  + 6s + 100)


w = 10.1, Re = -0.00213722, Im = 2.07242e-005, M = 0.00213732, Angle =
179.444, K = 467.898, Gm = 53.4026

ans =

G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
              (s+5)
---------------------------------
(s^2  + 4s + 25) (s^2  + 6s + 100)


w = 10.1, Re = -0.00213722, Im = 2.07242e-005, M = 0.00213732, Angle =
179.444, K = 467.898, Gm = 53.4026
```



9.

a. Since the real-axis crossing is at -0.3086, P = 0, N = 0. Therefore Z = P - N = 0. System is stable.

Derivation of real-axis crossing:

$$G(j\omega) = \left.\frac{50}{s(s+3)(s+6)}\right|_{s=j\omega} = \frac{50\left[-9\omega^2 - j\omega\left(18-\omega^2\right)\right]}{81\omega^4 + \left(18\omega - \omega^3\right)}.$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Thus, the imaginary part = 0 at $\omega = \sqrt{18}$. Substituting this frequency into $G(j\omega)$, the real part is evaluated to be -0.3086.

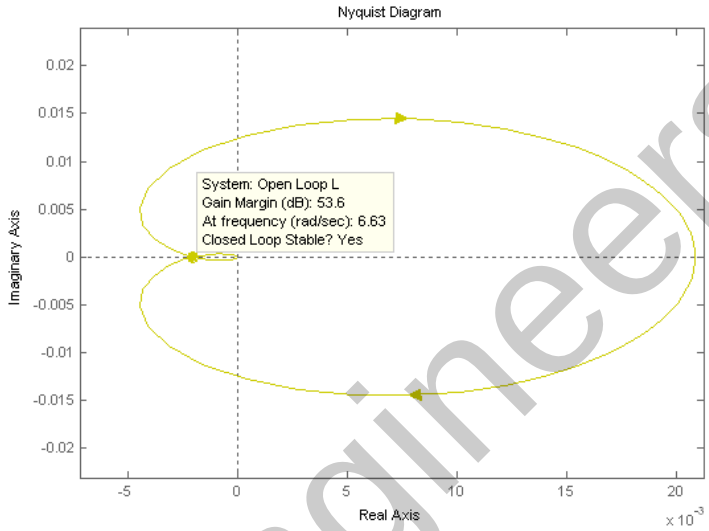
b. P = 0, N = -2. Therefore Z = P - N = 2. System is unstable.

c. P = 0, N = 0. Therefore Z = P - N = 0. System is stable

d. P = 0, N = -2. Therefore Z = P - N = 2. System is unstable.

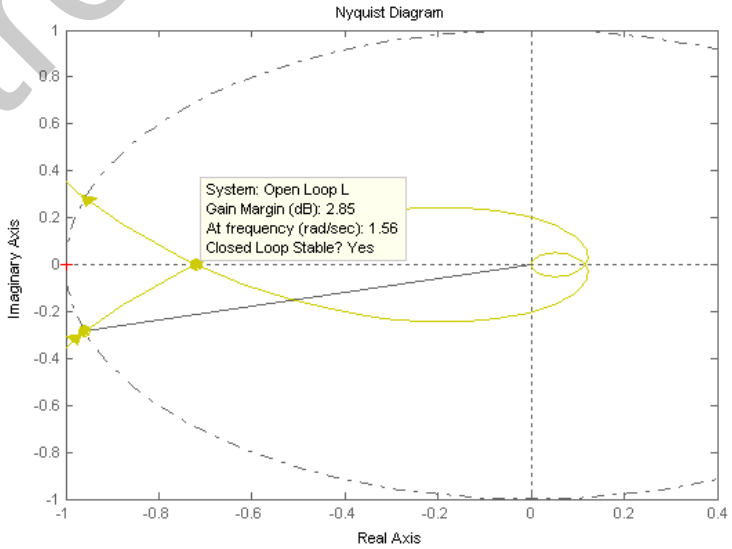
10.

System 1: For K = 1,



The Nyquist diagram intersects the real axis at -0.0021. Thus K can be increased to 478.63 before there are encirclements of -1. There are no poles encircles by the contour. Thus P = 0. Hence, Z = P - N, Z = 0 + 0 if K <478.63; Z = 0 –(-2) if K > 478.63. Therefore stability if 0 < K < 478.63.

System 2: For K = 1,



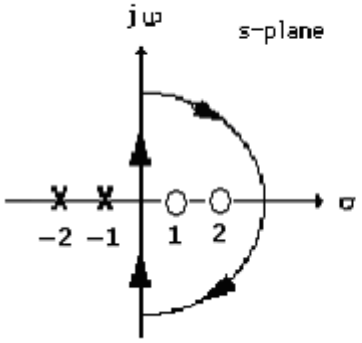
controlengineers.ir

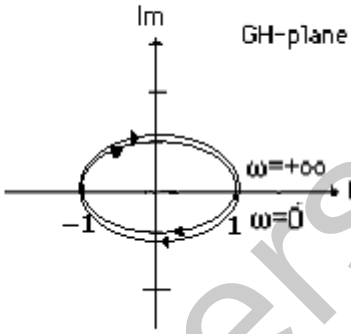
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The Nyquist diagram intersects the real axis at -0.720. Thus K can be increased to 1.39 before there are encirclements of -1. There are no poles encircles by the contour. Thus P = 0. Hence, Z = P - N, Z = 0 + 0 if K <1.39; Z = 0 – (-2) if K > 1.39. Therefore stability if 0 < K < 1.39.

System 3: For K = 1,



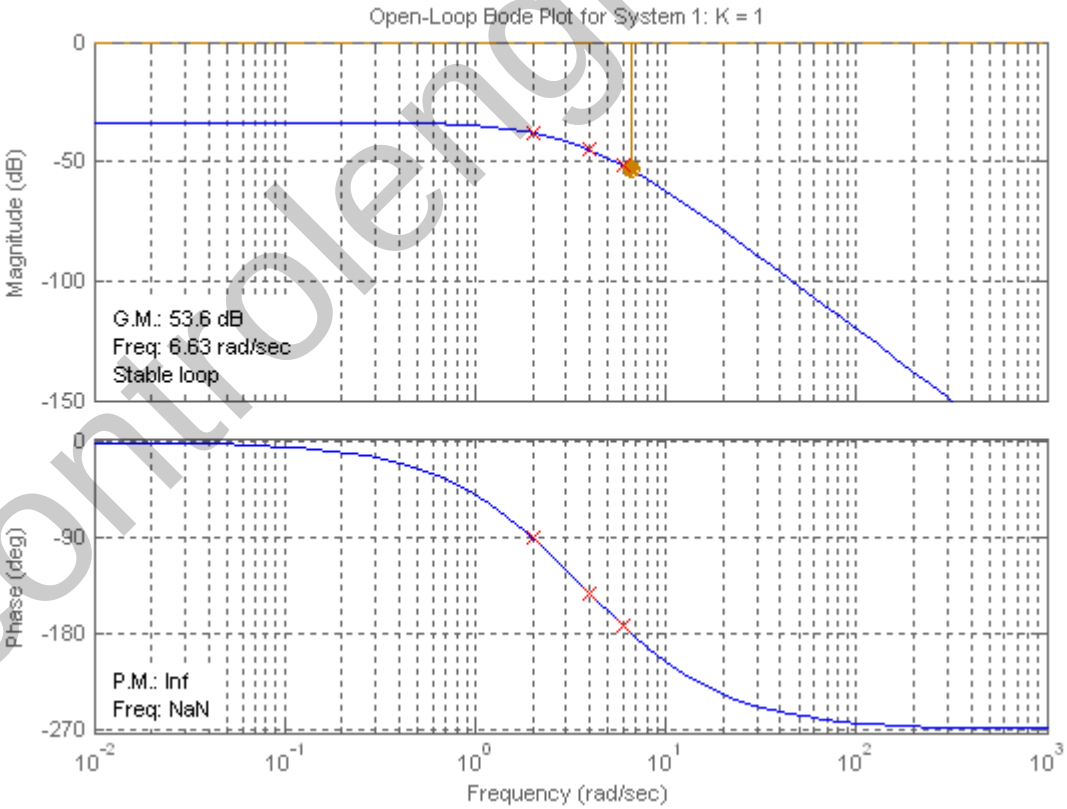


Stable if 0<K<1.

11.

Note: All results for this problem are based upon a non-asymptotic frequency response.

System 1: Plotting Bode plots for K = 1 yields the following Bode plot,



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

K = 1000:

For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 6.63 rad/s. Magnitude response is -53.6 dB at this frequency. For K = 1000, magnitude curve is raised by 60 dB yielding + 6.4 dB at 6.63 rad/s. Thus, the gain margin is

- 6.4 dB.

Phase margin: Raising the magnitude curve by 60 dB yields 0 dB at 9.07 rad/s, where the phase curve is 200.3^o. Hence, the phase margin is 180°-200.3^o = - 20.3^o.

K = 100:

For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 6.63 rad/s. Magnitude response is -53.6 dB at this frequency. For K = 100, magnitude curve is raised by 40 dB yielding – 13.6 dB at 6.63 rad/s. Thus, the gain margin is 13.6 dB.

Phase margin: Raising the magnitude curve by 40 dB yields 0 dB at 2.54 rad/s, where the phase curve is 107.3^o. Hence, the phase margin is 180°-107.3^o = 72.7^o.

K = 0.1:

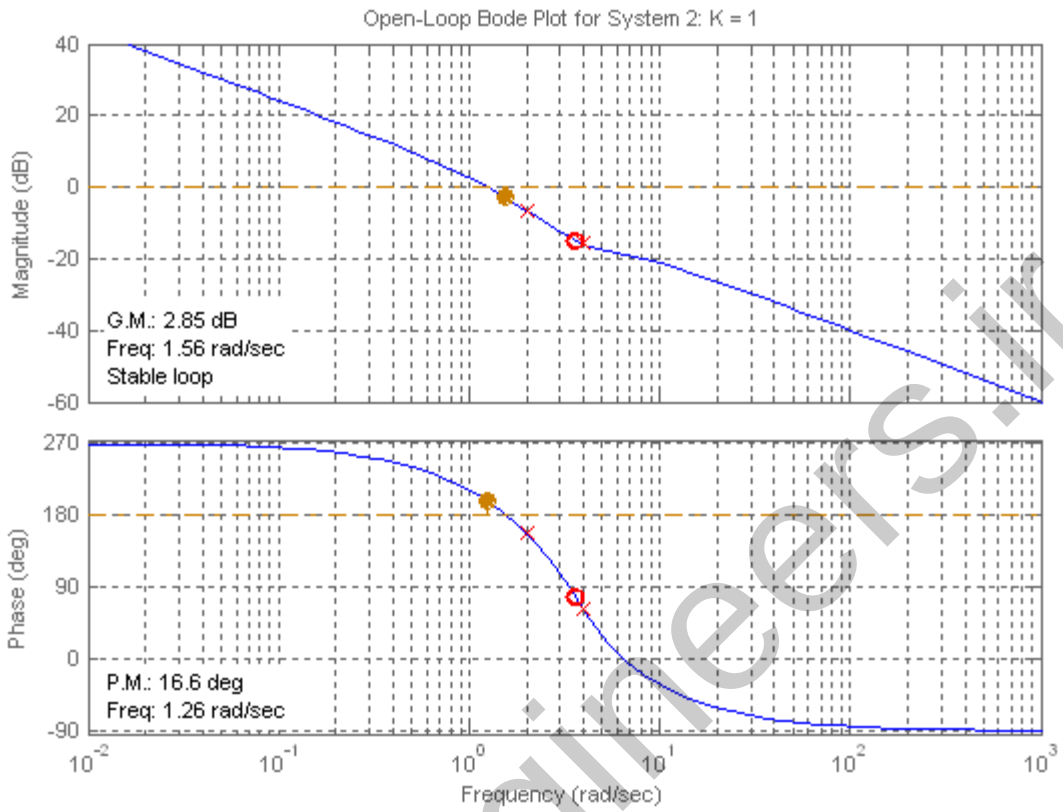
For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 6.63 rad/s. Magnitude response is -53.6 dB at this frequency. For K = 0.1, magnitude curve is lowered by 20 dB yielding – 73.6 dB at 6.63 rad/s. Thus, the gain margin is 73.6 dB..

System 2: Plotting Bode plots for K = 1 yields

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



K = 1000:

For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 1.56 rad/s. Magnitude response is -2.85 dB at this frequency. For K = 1000, magnitude curve is raised by 60 dB yielding + 57.15 dB at 1.56 rad/s. Thus, the gain margin is

– 57.15 dB.

Phase margin: Raising the magnitude curve by 54 dB yields 0 dB at 500 rad/s, where the phase curve is -91.03^o. Hence, the phase margin is 180°-91.03^o = 88.97^o.

K = 100:

For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 1.56 rad/s. Magnitude response is -2.85 dB at this frequency. For K = 100, magnitude curve is raised by 40 dB yielding + 37.15 dB at 1.56 rad/s. Thus, the gain margin is

– 37.15 dB.

Phase margin: Raising the magnitude curve by 40 dB yields 0 dB at 99.8 rad/s, where the phase curve is -84.3^o. Hence, the phase margin is 180°-84.3^o = 95.7^o.

K = 0.1:

For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 1.56 rad/s. Magnitude response is -2.85 dB at this frequency. For K = 0.1, magnitude curve is lowered by 20 dB yielding – 22.85 dB at 1.56 rad/s. Thus, the gain

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

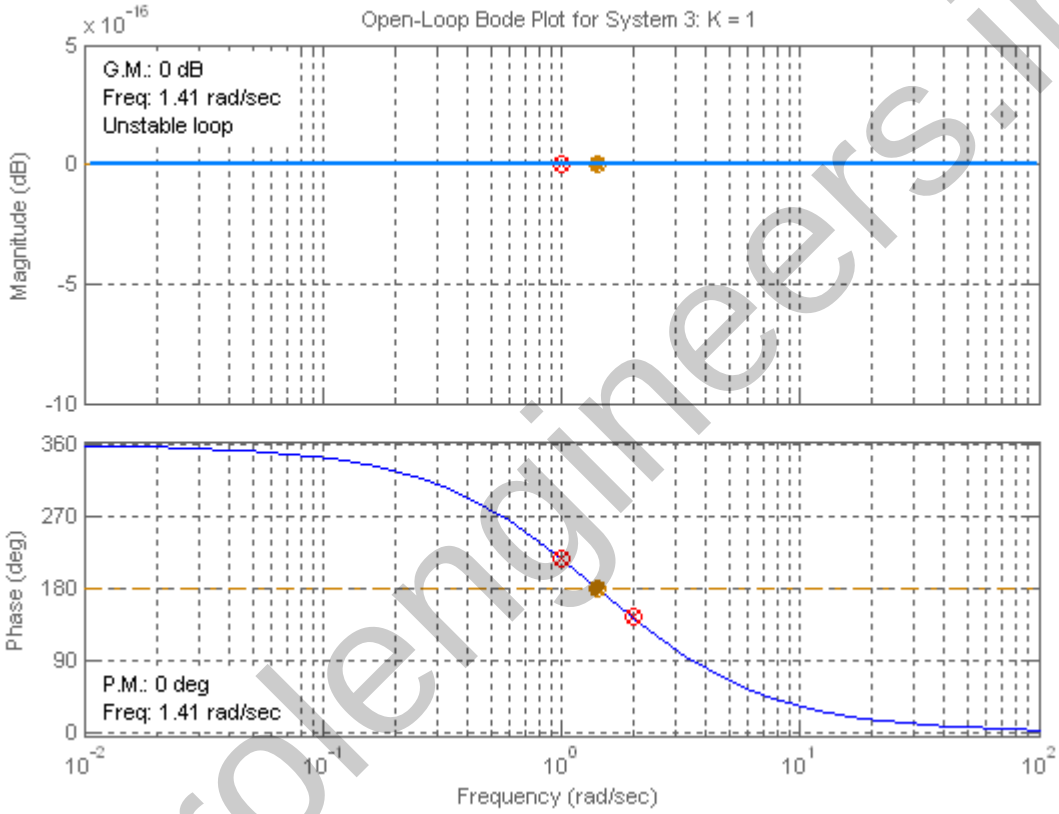
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

margin is

– 22.85 dB.

Phase margin: Lowering the magnitude curve by 20 dB yields 0 dB at 0.162 rad/s, where the phase curve is -99.8^o. Hence, the phase margin is 180°-99.86^o = 80.2^o.

System 3: Plotting Bode plots for K = 1 yields



K = 1000:

For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 1.41 rad/s. Magnitude response is 0 dB at this frequency.

For K = 1000, magnitude curve is raised by 60 dB yielding 60 dB at 1.41 rad/s. Thus, the gain margin is - 60 dB.

Phase margin: Raising the magnitude curve by 60 dB yields no frequency where the magnitude curve is 0 dB. Hence, the phase margin is infinite.

K = 100:

For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 1.41 rad/s. Magnitude response is 0 dB at this frequency.

For K = 100, magnitude curve is raised by 40 dB yielding 40 dB at 1.41 rad/s. Thus, the gain margin is - 40 dB.

Phase margin: Raising the magnitude curve by 40 dB yields no frequency where the magnitude curve is 0 dB. Hence, the phase margin is infinite.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

K = 0.1:

For K = 1, phase response is 180° at ω = 1.41 rad/s. Magnitude response is 0 dB at this frequency. For K = 0.1, magnitude curve is lowered by 20 dB yielding -20 dB at 1.41 rad/s. Thus, the gain margin is 20 dB.

Phase margin: Lowering the magnitude curve by 20 dB yields no frequency where the magnitude curve is 0 dB. Hence, the phase margin is infinite.

12.

Program:

```
%Enter G(s)***********************
numg=1;
deng=poly([0 -3 -12]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
w=0.01:0.1:100;
%Enter K ************************
K=input('Type gain, K ');
bode(K*G,w)
pause
[M,P]=bode(K*G,w);
%Calculate Gain Margin*************
for i=1:1:length(P);
if P(i)<=-180;
fprintf('\nGain K = %g',K)
fprintf(', Frequency(180 deg) = %g',w(i))
fprintf(', Magnitude = %g',M(i))
fprintf(', Magnitude (dB) = %g',20*log10(M(i)))
fprintf(', Phase = %g',P(i))
Gm=20*log10(1/M(i));
fprintf(', Gain Margin (dB) = %g',Gm)
break
end
end
%Calculate Phase Margin*************
for i=1:1:length(M);
if M(i)<=1;
fprintf('\nGain K = %g',K)
fprintf(', Frequency (0 dB) = %g',w(i))
fprintf(', Magnitude = %g',M(i))
fprintf(', Magnitude (dB) = %g',20*log10(M(i)))
fprintf(', Phase = %g',P(i))
Pm=180+P(i);;
fprintf(', Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
break
end
end

'Alternate program using MATLAB margin function:'

clear
clf
%Bode Plot and Find Points
%Enter G(s)***********************
numg=1;
deng=poly([0 -3 -12]);
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
w=0.01:0.1:100;
```

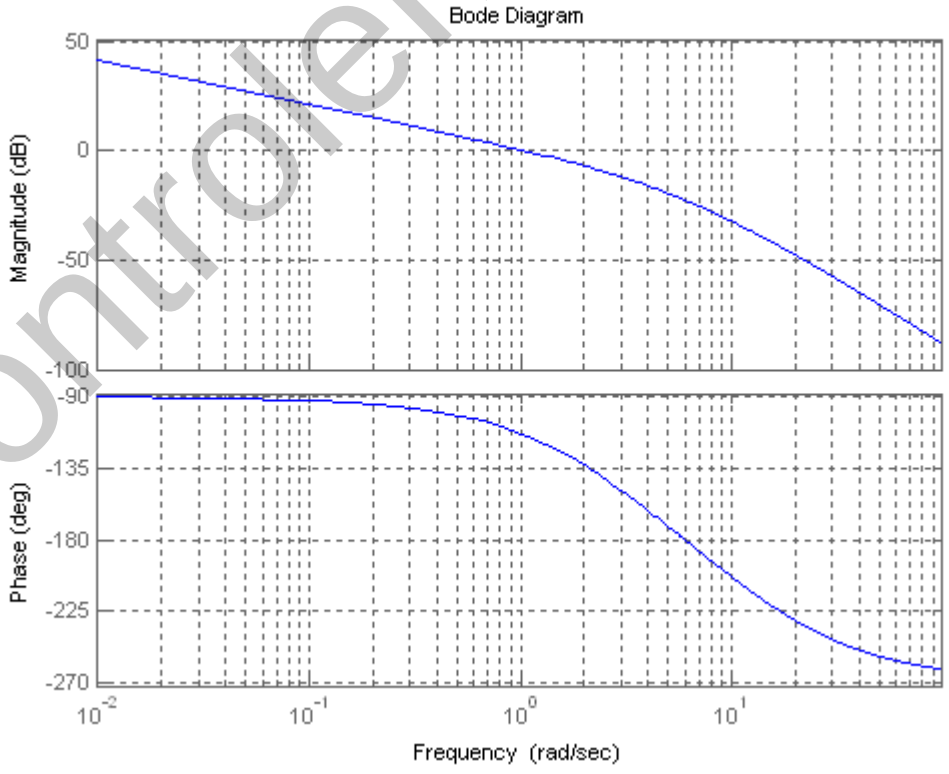
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
%Enter K *************************
K=input('Type gain, K ');
bode(K*G,w)
[Gm,Pm,Wcp,Wcg]=margin(K*G)
'Gm(dB)'
20*log10(Gm)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)


Transfer function:
         1
-------------------
s^3 + 15 s^2 + 36 s

Type gain, K 40

Gain K = 40, Frequency(180 deg) = 6.01, Magnitude = 0.0738277, Magnitude
(dB) = -22.6356, Phase = -180.076, Gain Margin (dB) = 22.6356
Gain K = 40, Frequency (0 dB) = 1.11, Magnitude = 0.93481, Magnitude (dB) =
-0.585534, Phase = -115.589, Phase Margin = 64.4107
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

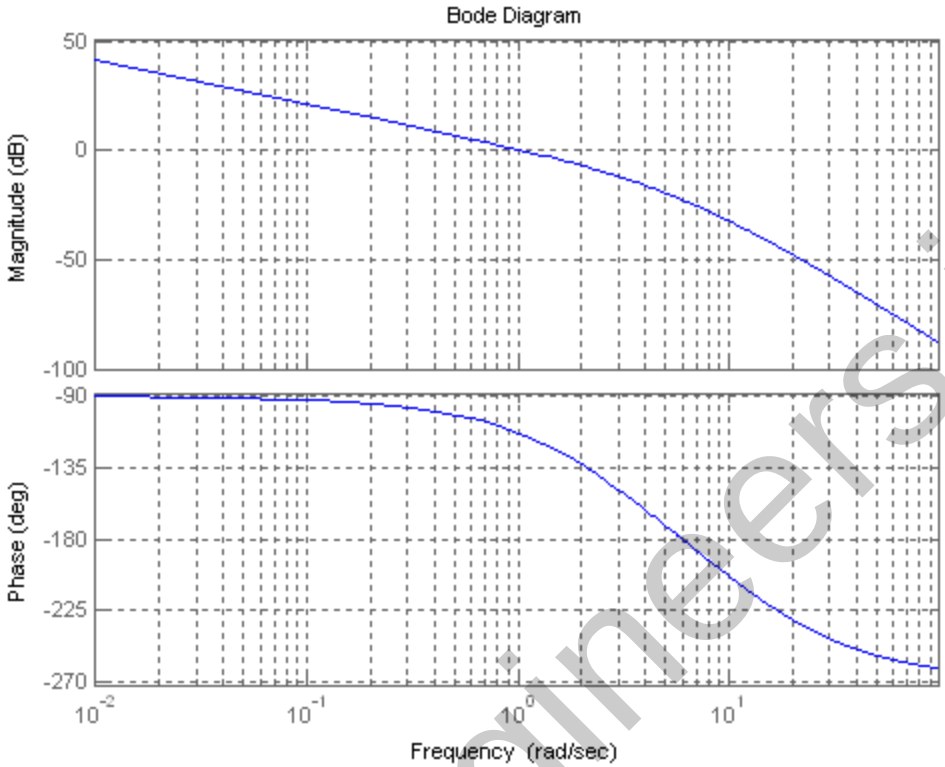
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Alternate program using MATLAB margin function:

ans =

G(s)


Transfer function:
         1
-------------------
s^3 + 15 s^2 + 36 s

Type gain, K 40

Gm =

   13.5000


Pm =

   65.8119


Wcp =

     6


Wcg =

    1.0453

ans =

Gm(dB)

ans =

   22.6067
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



13.

Program:

```
numg=8000;
deng=poly([-6 -20 -35]);
G=tf(numg,deng)
ltiview
```

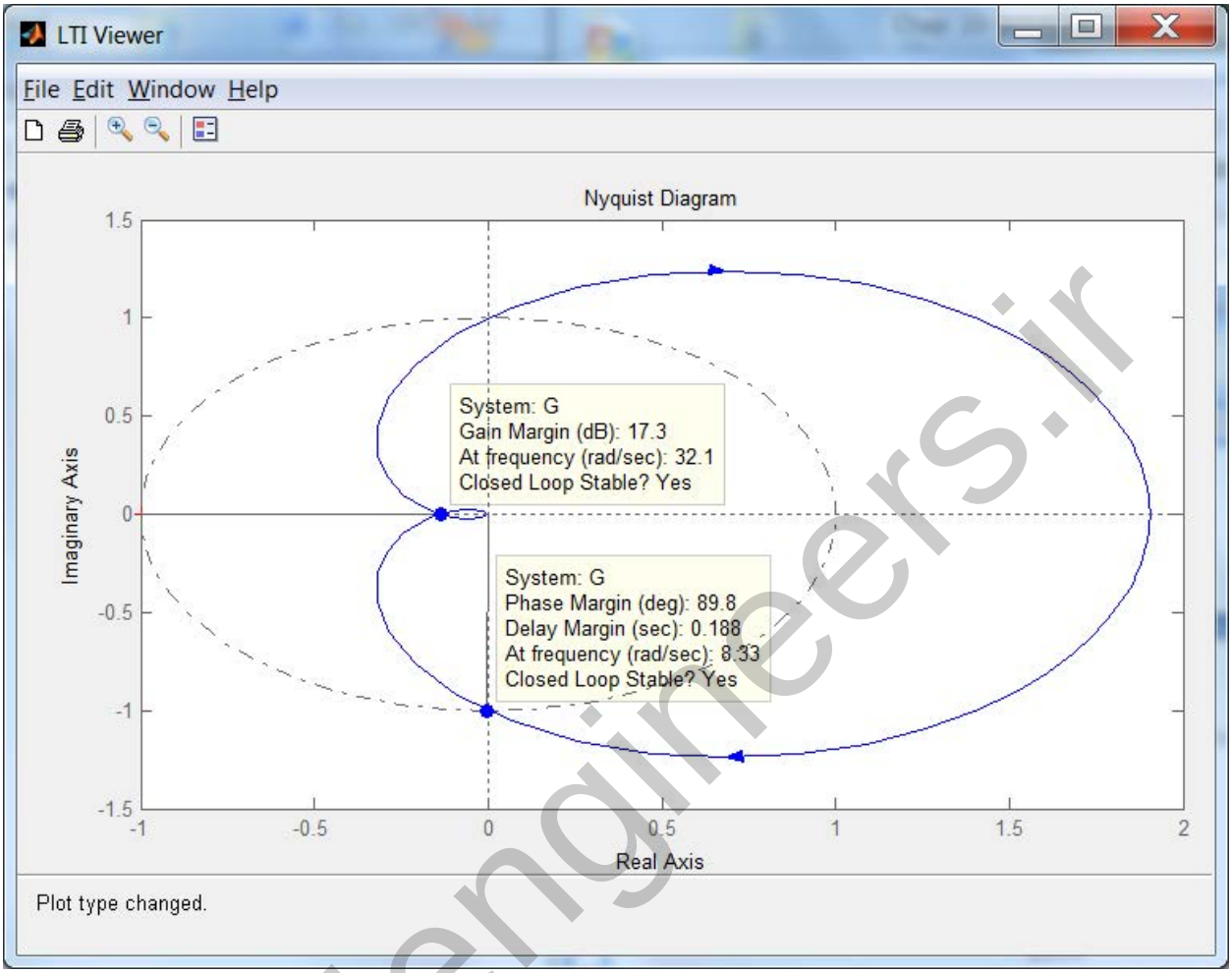
Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
          8000
---------------------------
s^3 + 61 s^2 + 1030 s + 4200
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

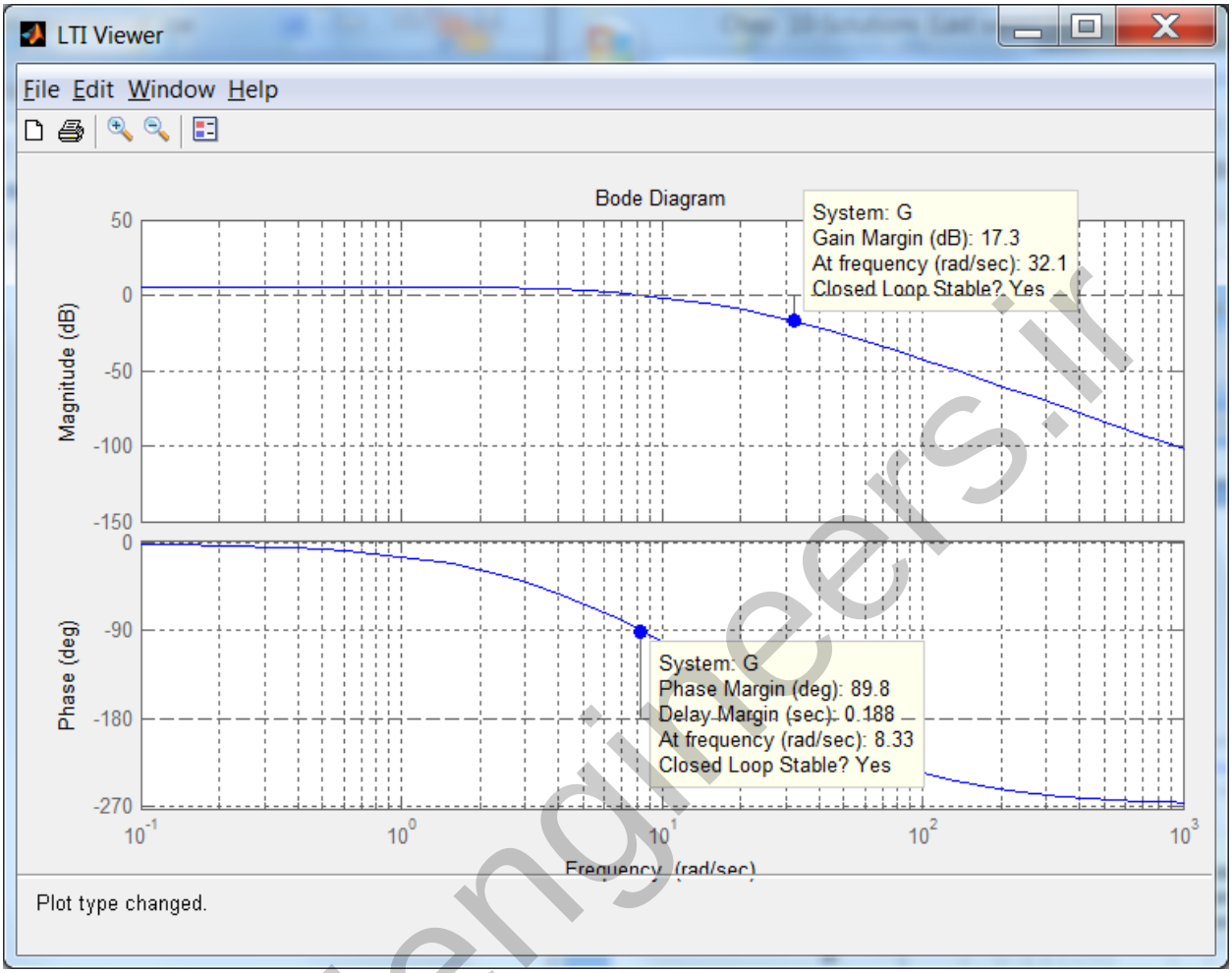
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



14.

Squaring Eq. (10.51) and setting it equal to $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2$ yields

$$\frac{\omega_n^4}{(\omega_n^2 - \omega^2)^2 + 4\zeta^2\omega_n^2\omega^2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Simplifying,

$$\omega^4 + 2\omega_n^2(2\zeta^2 - 1)\omega^2 - \omega_n^4 = 0$$

Solving for ω^2 using the quadratic formula and simplifying yields,

$$\omega^2 = \omega_n^2 \left[-(2\zeta^2 - 1) \pm \sqrt{4\zeta^4 - 4\zeta^2 + 2} \right]$$

Taking the square root and selecting the positive term,

$$\omega = \omega_n \sqrt{(1 - 2\zeta^2) + \sqrt{4\zeta^4 - 4\zeta^2 + 2}}$$

15.

a. Using Eq. (10.55), $\omega_{BW} = 10.06$ rad/s.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

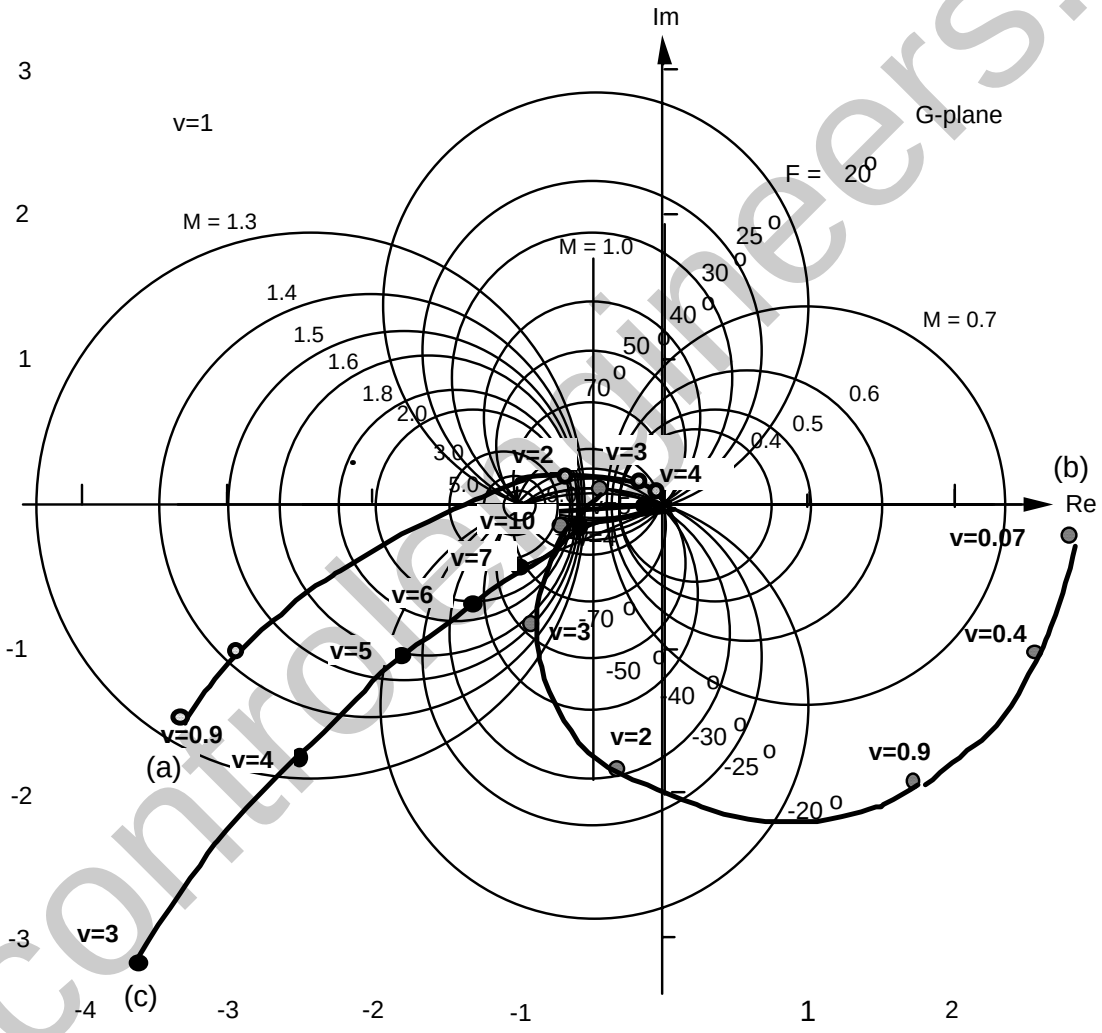
b. Using Eq. (10.56), $\omega_{BW} = 1.613$ rad/s.

c. First find ζ. Since $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n}$ and $T_p = \frac{\pi}{\omega_n\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$, $\frac{T_p}{T_s} = \frac{\zeta\pi}{4\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}$. Solving for ζ with $\frac{T_p}{T_s} = 0.5$ yields $\zeta = 0.537$. Using either Eq. (10.55) or (10.56) yields $\omega_{BW} = 2.29$ rad/s.

d. Using $\zeta = 0.3$, $\omega_n T_r = 1.76\zeta^3 - 0.417\zeta^2 + 1.039\zeta + 1 = 1.3217$. Hence,

$\omega_n = \frac{1.3217}{T_r} = \frac{1.3217}{4} = 0.3304$ rad/s. Using Eq. (10.54) yields $\omega_{BW} = 0.4803$ rad/s.

16.

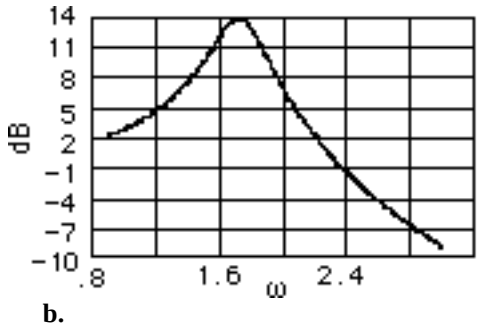


controlengineers.ir

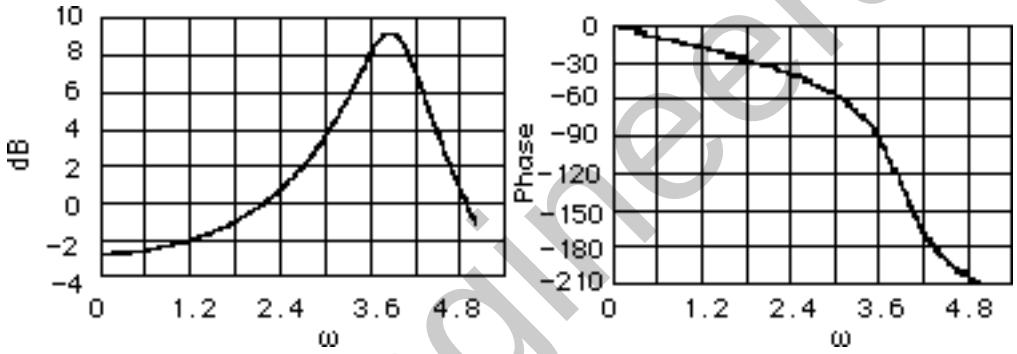
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

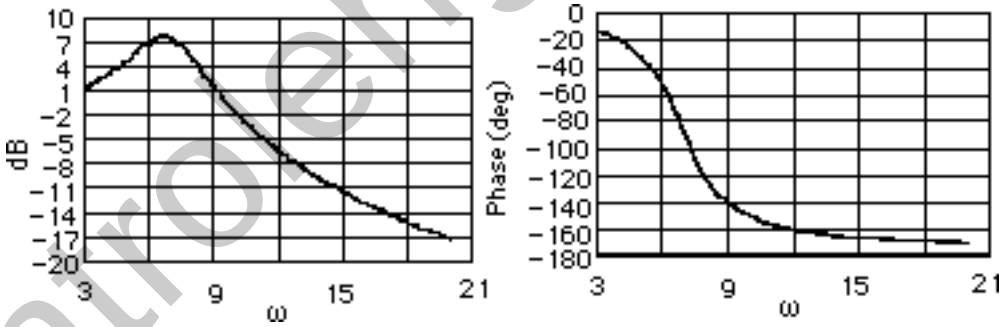
a.



b.



c.

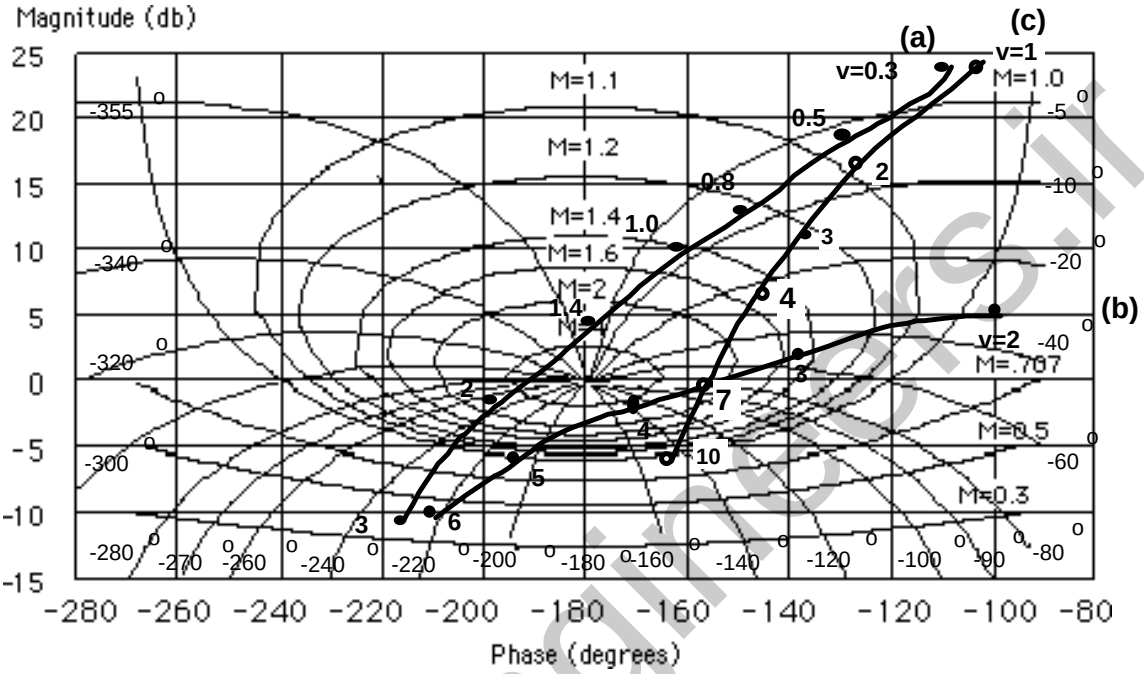


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

17.



18.

a. The polar plot is approximately tangent to M = 5. Using Figure 10.40, the student would estimate 72% overshoot. However, notice that the polar plot intersects the negative real axis at a magnitude greater than unity. Hence, the system is actually unstable and the estimated percent overshoot is not correct.

b. The polar plot is approximately tangent to M = 3. Using Figure 10.40, we estimate 58% overshoot.

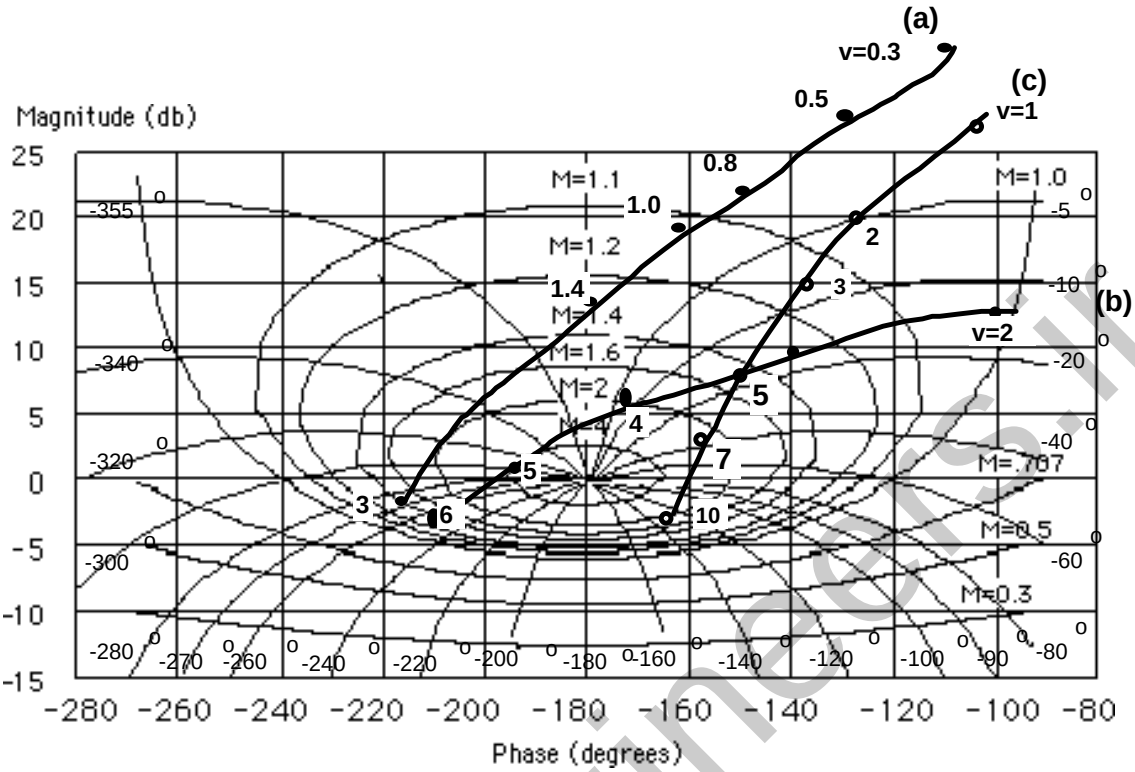
c. The polar plot is approximately tangent to M = 2.5. Using Figure 10.40, we estimate 52% overshoot.

19.

Raise each curve in Problem 17 by (a) 9.54 dB, (b) 7.96 dB, and (c) 3.52 dB, respectively.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Systems (a) and (b) are both unstable since the open-loop magnitude is greater than unity when the open-loop phase is 180°. System (c) is tangent to approximately M = 3. Using Figure 10.40, we estimate 58% overshoot.

20.

Program:

```
%Enter G(s)**********************
numg=[1 5];
deng=[1 4 25 0];
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
%Enter K ************************
K=input('Type gain, K ');
'T(s)'
T=feedback(K*G,1)
bode(T)
title('Closed-loop Frequency Response')
[M,P,w]=bode(T);
[Mp i]=max(M);
Mp
MpdB=20*log10(Mp)
wp=w(i)
for i=1:1:length(M);
if M(i)<=0.707;
fprintf('Bandwidth = %g',w(i))
break
end
end
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

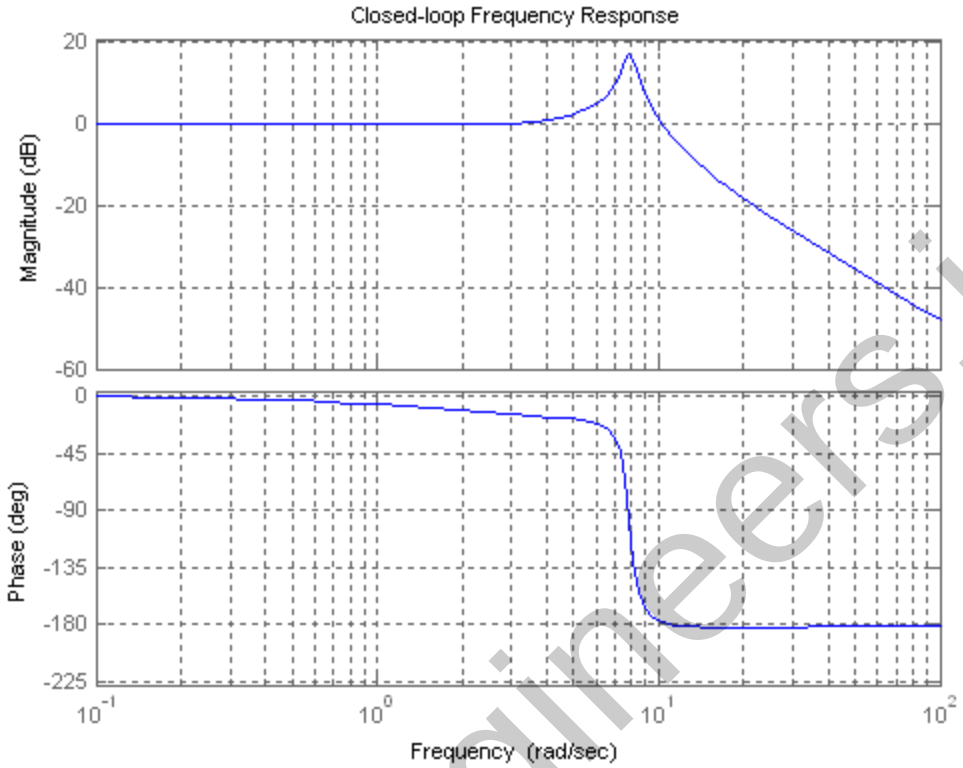
Computer response:

```
ans =

G(s)

Transfer function:

      s + 5

------------------

s^3 + 4 s^2 + 25 s


Type gain, K 40

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:

       40 s + 200

------------------------

s^3 + 4 s^2 + 65 s + 200


Mp =

    6.9745

MpdB =

   16.8702

wp =

    7.8822

Bandwidth = 11.4655
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



21.

Program:

```
numg=[5 30];
deng=[1 4 15 0];
G=tf(numg,deng)
bode(G)                                 %Make a Bode plot.
title('Open-Loop Frequency Response')
                                        %Add a title to the Bode plot.
[Gm,Pm,Wcp,Wcg]=margin(G);              %Find margins and margin
                                        %frequencies.
'Gain margin(dB); Phase margin(deg.); 0 dB freq. (r/s);'
'180 deg. freq. (r/s)'                  %Display label.
margins=[20*log10(Gm),Pm,Wcg,Wcp]       %Display margin data.
ltiview
```

Computer response:

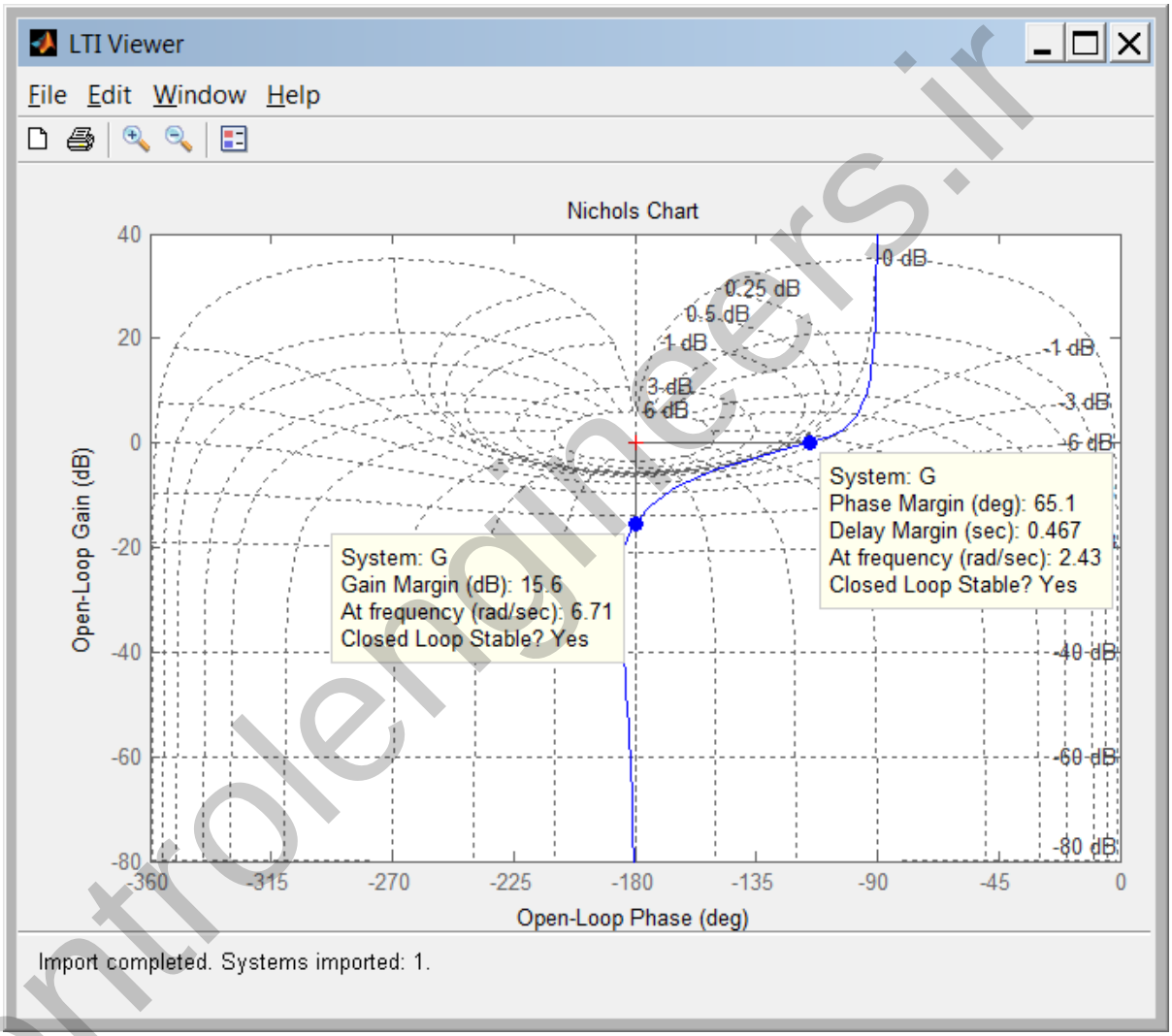
```
Transfer function:
     5 s + 30
-----------------
s^3 + 4 s^2 + 15 s


ans =

Gain margin(dB); Phase margin(deg.); 0 dB freq. (r/s);
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

180 deg. freq. (r/s)


margins =

   15.5649   65.1103    2.4319  6.7088
```



22.

Program:

```
%Enter G(s)***********************************
numg=5*[1 6];
deng=[1 4 15 0];
'Open-Loop System'
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
clf
w=.10:1:10;
nichols(G,w)
ngrid
title('Nichols Plot')
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
[M,P]=nichols(G,w);
for i=1:1:length(M);
if M(i)<=0.45;
BW=w(i);
break
end
end
pause
MpdB=input('Enter Mp in dB from Nichols Plot  ');
Mp=10^(MpdB/20);
z2=roots([4,-4,(1/Mp^2)]);%Since Mp=1/sqrt(4z^2(1-z^2))
z1=sqrt(z2);
z=min(z1);
Pos=exp(-z*pi/(sqrt(1-z^2)));
Ts=(4/(BW*z))*sqrt((1-z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));
Tp=(pi/(BW*sqrt(1-z^2)))*sqrt((1-z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));
'Closed-Loop System'
'T(s)'
T=feedback(G,1)
bode(T)
title('Closed-Loop Frequency Response Plots')
fprintf('\nDamping Ratio = %g',z)
fprintf(', Percent Overshoot = %g',Pos*100)
fprintf(', Bandwidth = %g',BW)
fprintf(', Mp (dB) = %g',MpdB)
fprintf(', Mp = %g',Mp)
fprintf(', Settling Time = %g',Ts)
fprintf(', Peak Time = %g',Tp)
pause
step(T)
title('Closed-Loop Step Response')
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Open-Loop System


ans =

G(s)


Transfer function:
     5 s + 30
------------------
s^3 + 4 s^2 + 15 s

Enter Mp in dB from Nichols Plot  0

ans =

Closed-Loop System


ans =

T(s)


Transfer function:
```

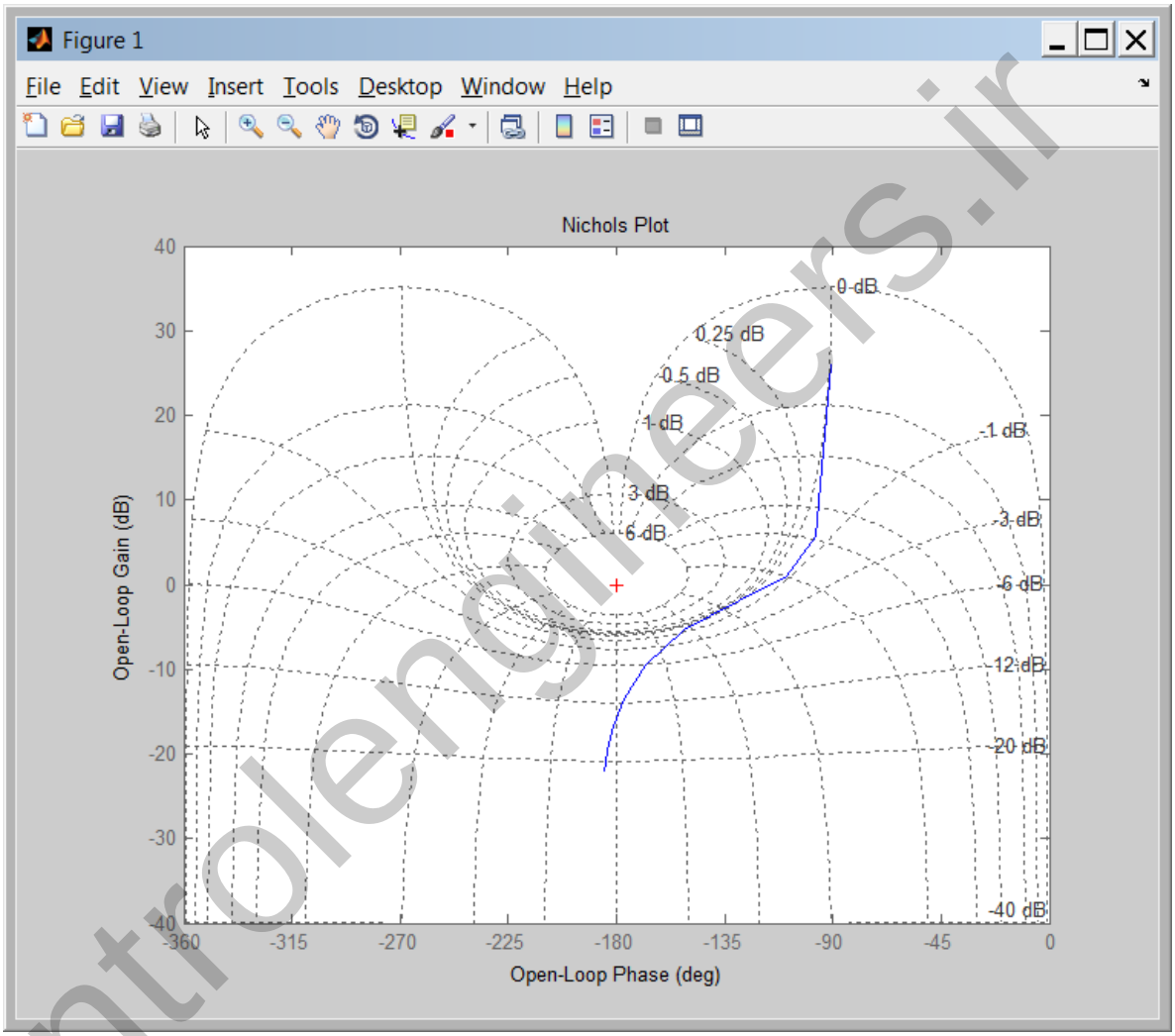
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
       5 s + 30
------------------------
s^3 + 4 s^2 + 20 s + 30
```

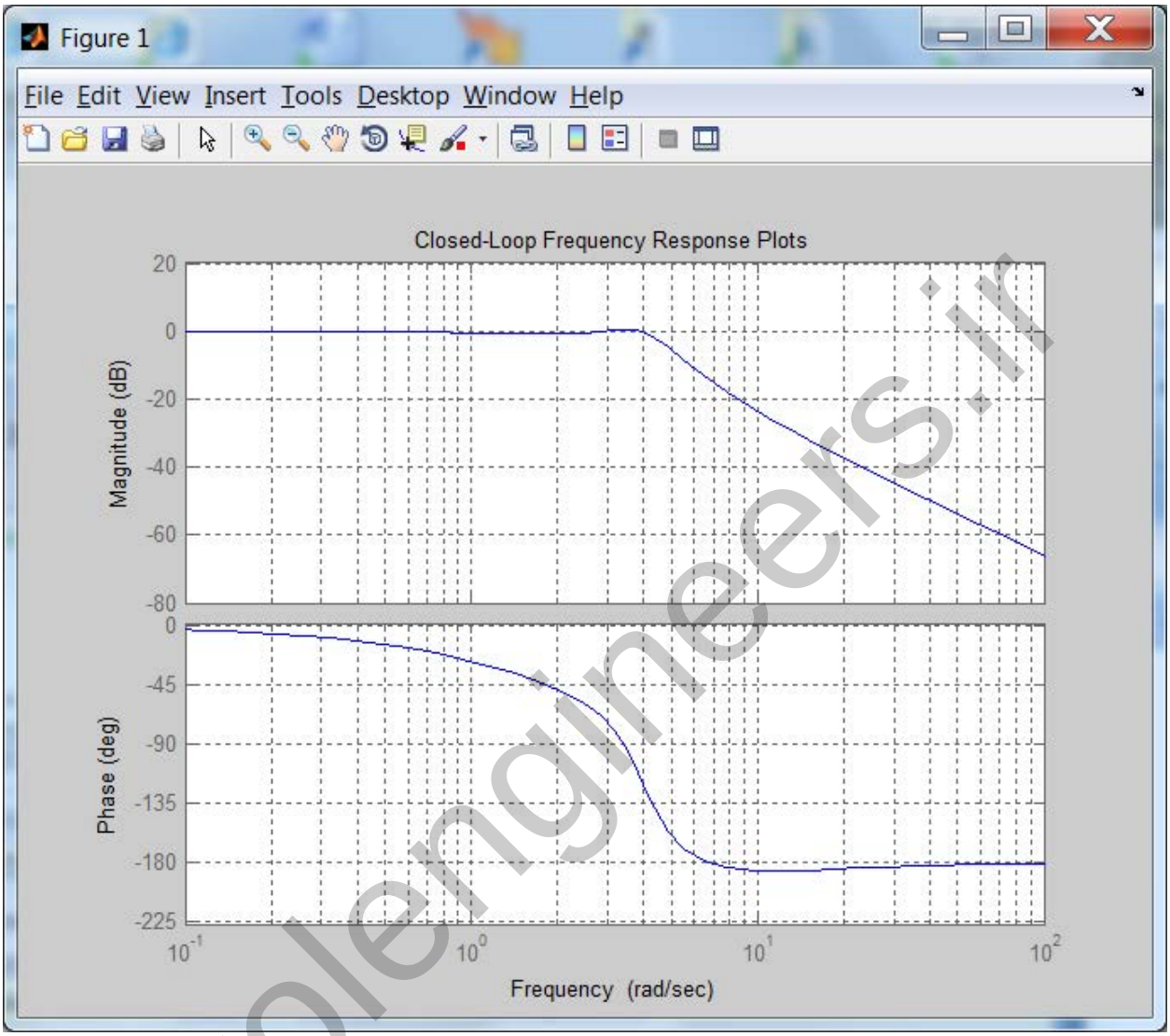
```
Damping Ratio = 0.707107, Percent Overshoot = 4.32139, Bandwidth = 5.1, Mp
(dB) = 0, Mp = 1, Settling Time = 1.35847, Peak Time = 1.06694>>
```



controlengineers.ir

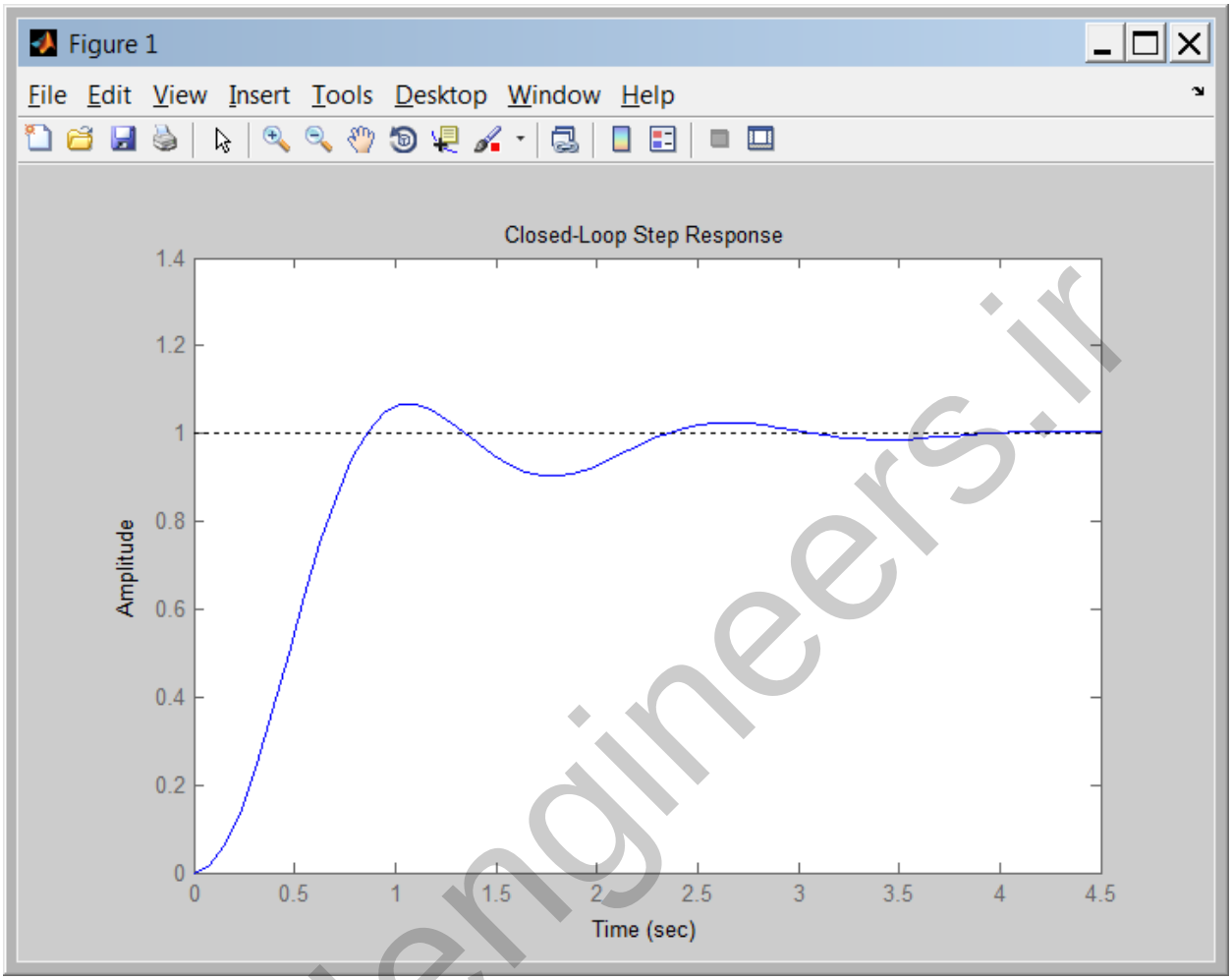
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



23.

System 1: Using non-asymptotic frequency response plots, the zero dB crossing is at 9.7 rad/s at a phase of –163.2º. Therefore the phase margin is 180º – 163.2º = 16.8º. |G(jω)| is down 7 dB at 14.75 rad/s. Therefore the bandwidth is 14.75 rad/s. Using Eq. (10.73), $\zeta = 0.15$. Using Eq. (4.38), %OS = 62.09%. Eq. (10.55) yields $T_s = 2.76$ s, and Eq. (10.56) yields $T_p = 0.329$ s.

System 2: Using non-asymptotic frequency response plots, the zero dB crossing is at 6.44 rad/s at a phase of -150.73º. Therefore the phase margin is 180º - 150.73º = 29.27º. |G(jω)| is down 7 dB at 10.1 rad/s. Therefore the bandwidth is 10.1 rad/s. Using Eq. (10.73), $\zeta = 0.262$. Using Eq. (4.38), %OS = 42.62%. Eq. (10.55) yields $T_s = 2.23$ s, and Eq. (10.56) yields $T_p = 0.476$ s.

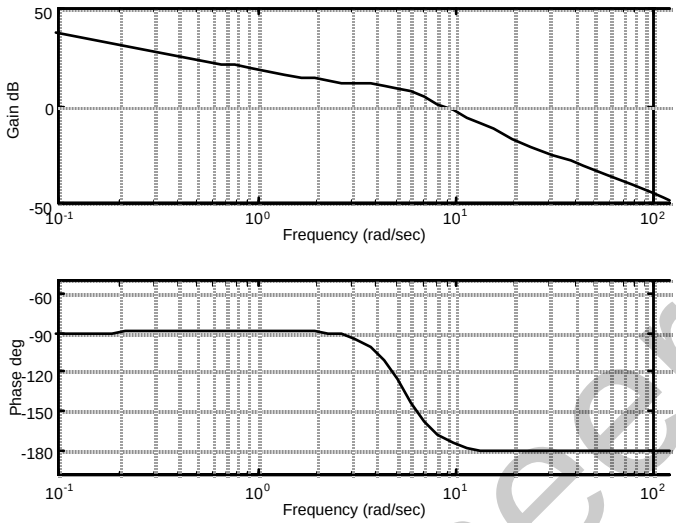
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

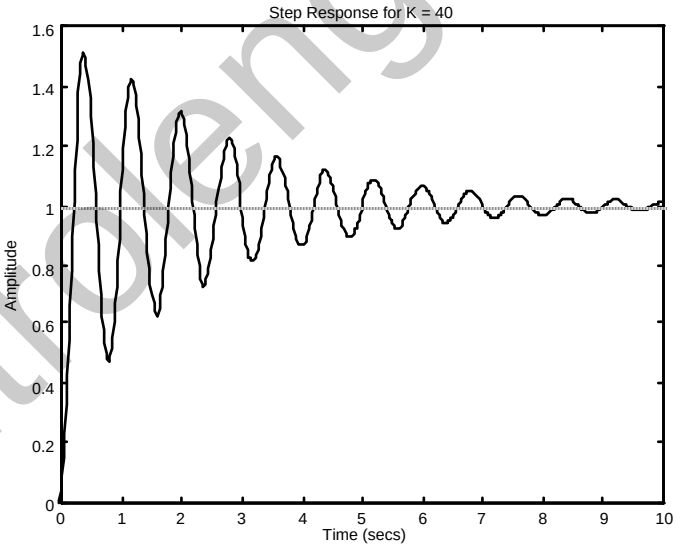
24.

a.



b. Zero dB frequency = 7.8023; Looking at the phase diagram at this frequency, the phase margin is 8.777 degrees. Using Eq. (10.73) or Figure 10.48, $\zeta = 0.08$. Thus, %OS = 77.7.

c.



25.

From the Bode plots: Gain margin = 14.96 dB; phase margin = 49.57^0; 0 dB frequency = 2.152 rad/s; 180^0 frequency = 6.325 rad/s; bandwidth(@-7 dB point) = 3.8 rad/s. From Eq. (10.73) $\zeta = 0.48$; from Eq. (4.38) %OS = 17.93; from Eq. (10.55) $T_s = 2.84$ s; from Eq. (10.56) $T_p = 1.22$ s.

26.

Program:

```
G=zpk([-2],[0 -1 -4],100)
%G=zpk([-3 -5],[0 -2 -4 -6],50)
G=tf(G)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
bode(G)
title('System 1')
%title('System 2')
pause
%Find Phase Margin
[Gm,Pm,Wcg,Wcp]=margin(G);
w=1:.01:20;
[M,P,w]=bode(G,w);
%Find Bandwidth
for k=1:1:length(M);
   if 20*log10(M(k))+7<=0;
   'Mag'
   20*log10(M(k))
   'BW'
   wBW=w(k)
   break
end
end
%Find Damping Ratio,Percent Overshoot, Settling Time, and Peak Time
for z= 0:.01:10
Pt=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi);
if (Pm-Pt)<=0
   z;
   Po=exp(-z*pi/sqrt(1-z^2));
   Ts=(4/(wBW*z))*sqrt((1-2*z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));
   Tp=(pi/(wBW*sqrt(1-z^2)))*sqrt((1-2*z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));
fprintf('Bandwidth = %g ',wBW)
fprintf('Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
fprintf(', Damping Ratio = %g',z)
fprintf(', Percent Overshoot = %g',Po*100)
fprintf(',Settling Time = %g',Ts)
fprintf(', Peak Time = %g',Tp)
   break
end
end
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
title('Step Response System 1')
%title('Step Response System 2')
```

Computer response:

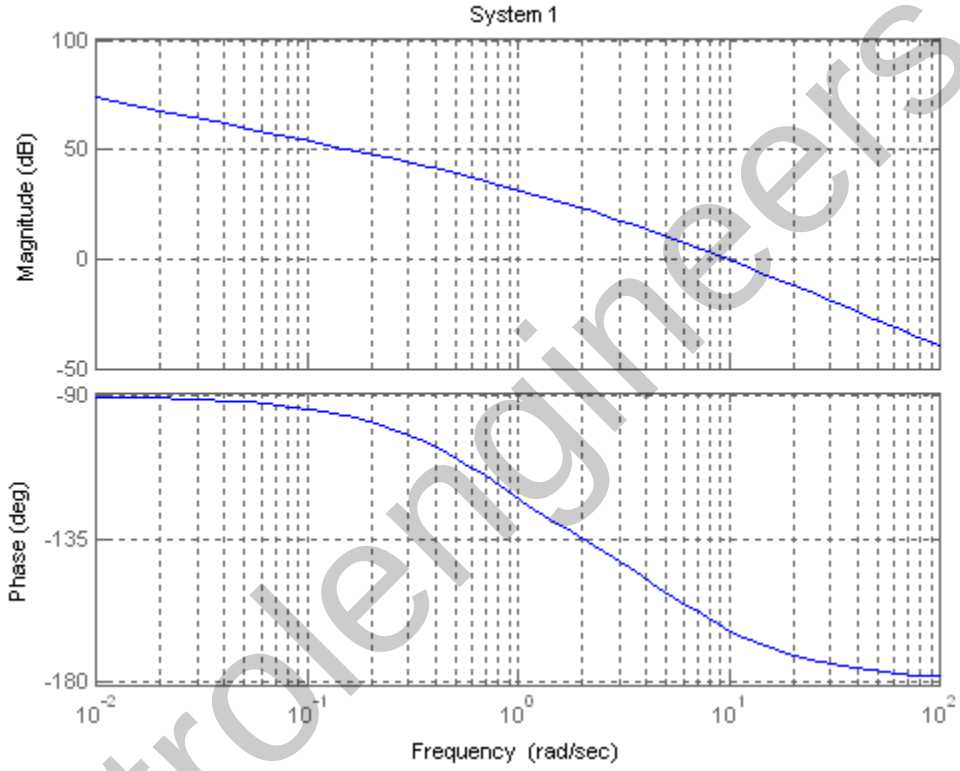
```
Zero/pole/gain:
  100 (s+2)
-------------
s (s+1) (s+4)


Transfer function:
    100 s + 200
-----------------
s^3 + 5 s^2 + 4 s


ans =

Mag


ans =

   -7.0007
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

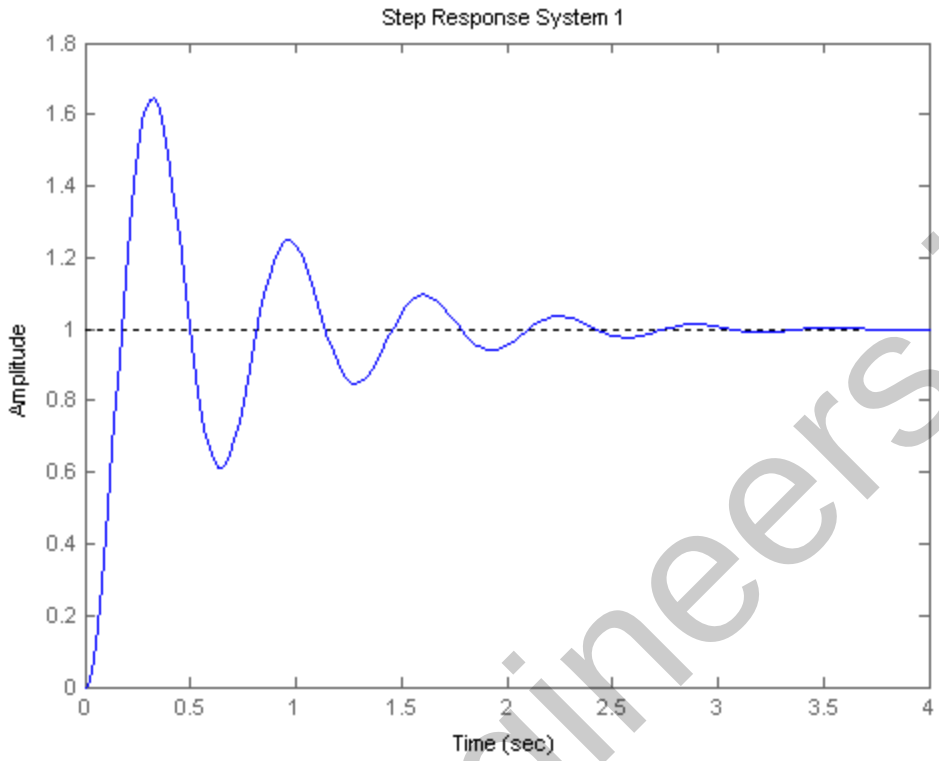
```
ans =

BW


wBW =

   14.7500

Bandwidth = 14.75 Phase Margin = 16.6617, Damping Ratio = 0.15, Percent
Overshoot = 62.0871,Settling Time = 2.76425, Peak Time = 0.329382
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



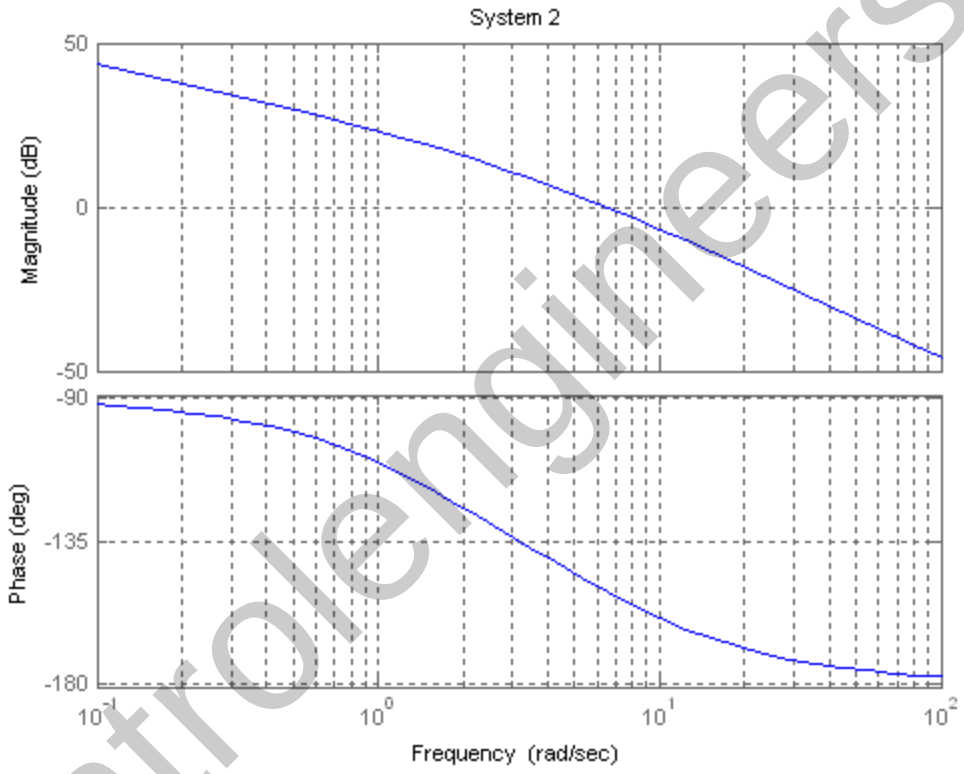

```
Zero/pole/gain:

  50 (s+3) (s+5)

-------------------

s (s+2) (s+4) (s+6)

Transfer function:

    50 s^2 + 400 s + 750

---------------------------

s^4 + 12 s^3 + 44 s^2 + 48 s

ans =

Mag

ans =

   -7.0026

ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

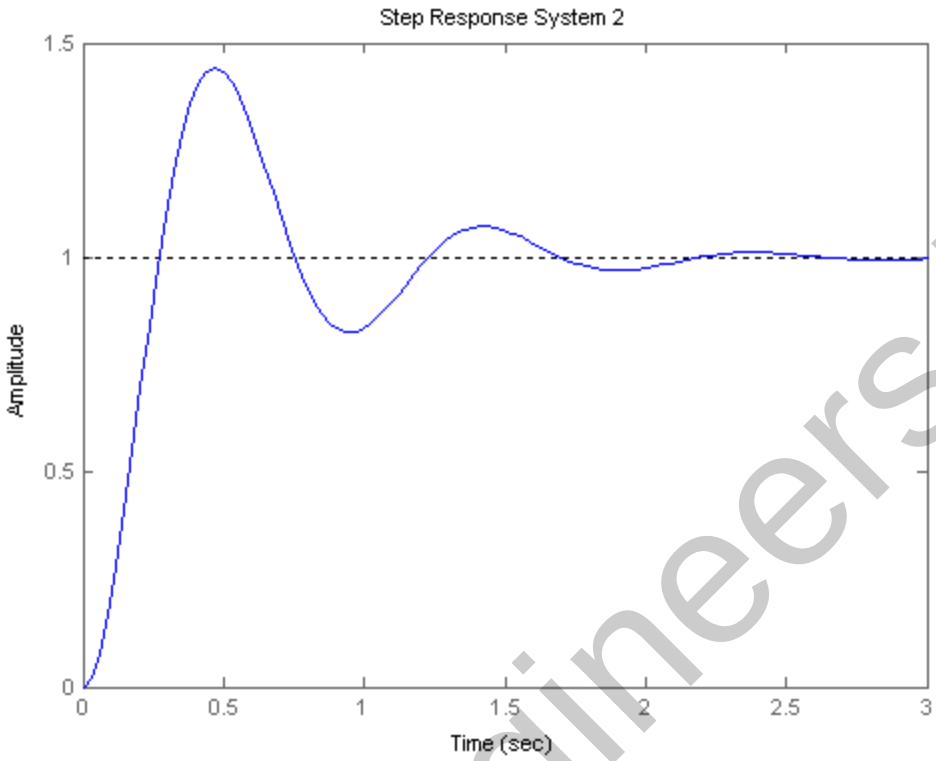
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
BW

wBW =

   10.1100

Bandwidth = 10.11 Phase Margin = 29.2756, Damping Ratio = 0.27, Percent Overshoot

= 41.439,Settling Time = 2.1583, Peak Time =

0.475337
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



27.

The phase margin of the given system is 20°. Using Eq. (10.73), $\zeta = 0.176$. Eq. (4.38) yields 57% overshoot. The system is Type 1 since the initial slope is - 20 dB/dec. Continuing the initial slope down to the 0 dB line yields $K_v = 4$. Thus, steady-state error for a unit step input is zero; steady state error for a unit ramp input is $\frac{1}{K_v} = 0.25$; steady-state error for a parabolic input is infinite.

28.

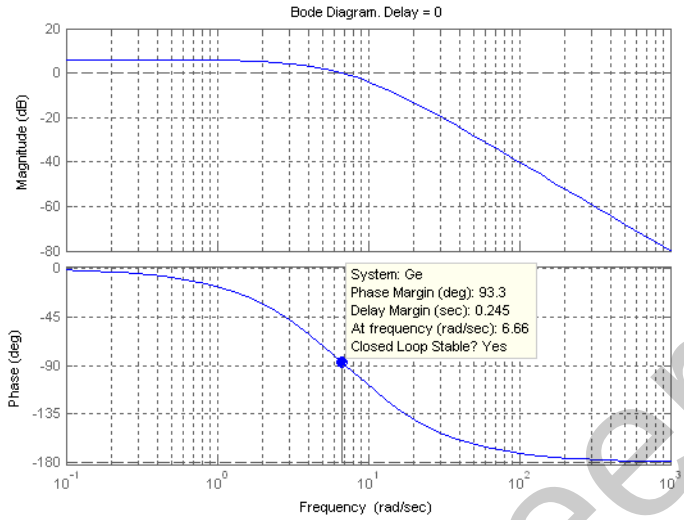
The magnitude response is the same for all time delays and crosses zero dB at 0.5 rad/s. The following is a plot of the magnitude and phase responses for the given time delays:

controlengineers.ir

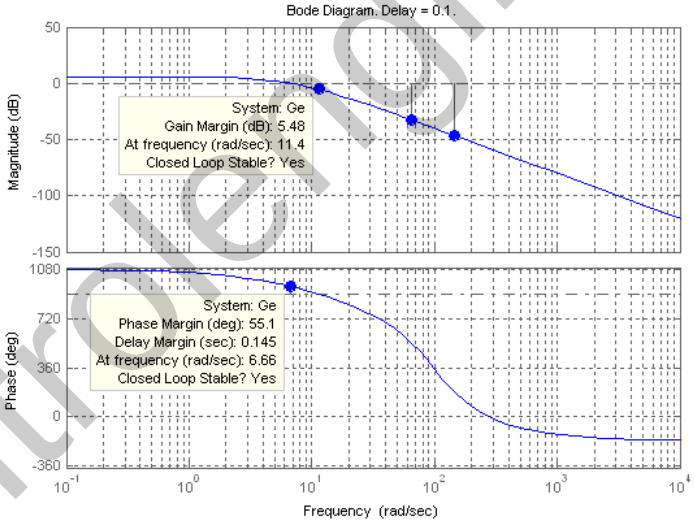
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

a.

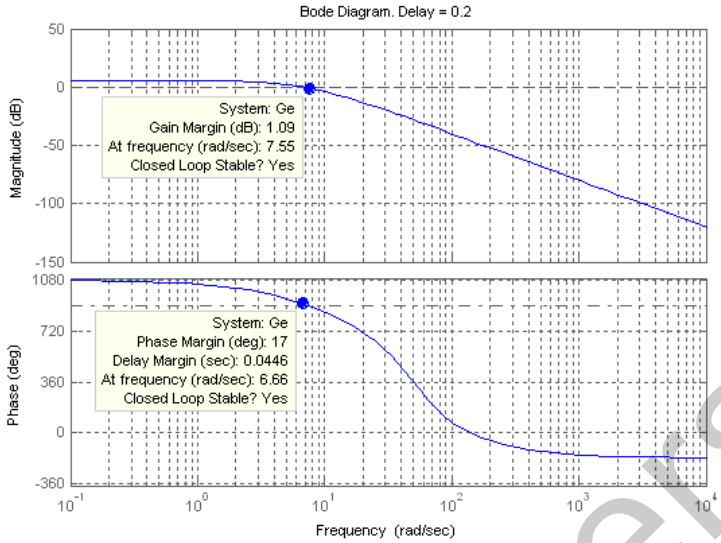


For T = 0, $\Phi_M = 93.3^o$; System is stable.

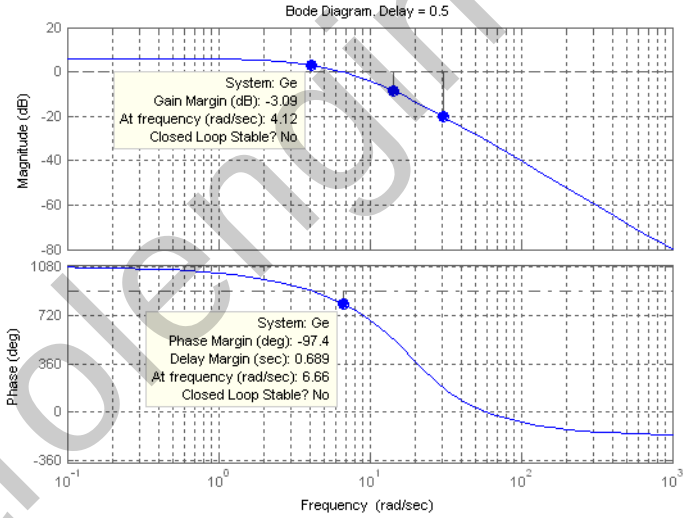


For T = 0.1, $\Phi_M = 55.1^o$; System is stable.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



For T = 0.2, $\Phi_M = 17^o$; System is stable.

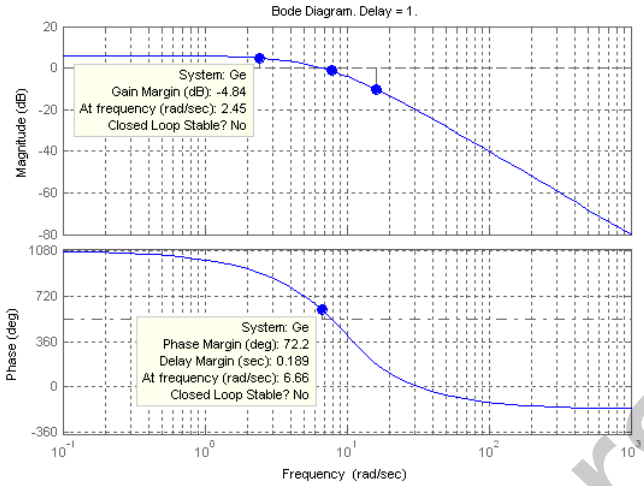


For T = 0.5, $\Phi_M = -97^o$; System is unstable.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



For T = 1, $\Phi_M = 72.2^o$; System is unstable because the gain margin is -4.84 dB.

b.

For T = 0, the phase response reaches 180° at infinite frequency. Therefore the gain margin is infinite. The system is stable.

For T = 0.1, the phase response is -180° at 11.4 rad/s. The magnitude response is -5.48 dB at 11.4 rad/s. Therefore, the gain margin is 5.48 dB. The system is stable.

For T = 0.2, the phase response is -180° at 7.55 rad/s. The magnitude response is -1.09 dB at 7.55 rad/s. Therefore, the gain margin is 1.09 dB and the system is stable.

For T = .5, the phase response is -180° at 4.12 rad/s. The magnitude response is +3.09 dB at 4.12 rad/s. Therefore, the gain margin is – 3.09 dB and the system is unstable.

For T = 1, the phase response is -180° at 2.45 rad/s. The magnitude response is +4.84 dB at 2.45 rad/s. Therefore, the gain margin is -4.84 dB and the system is unstable.

c.
T = 0; T = 0.1; T = 0.2

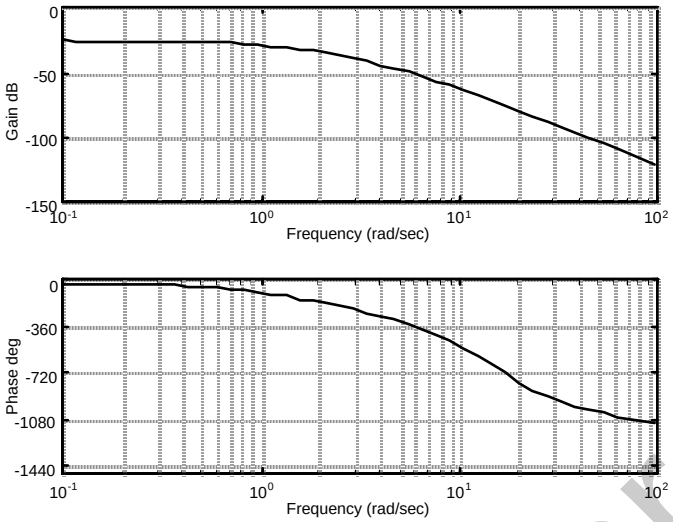
d.
T = 0.5, -3.09 dB; T = 1, - 4.84 dB;

29.

The Bode plots for K = 1 and 0.5 second delay is:

controlengineers.ir

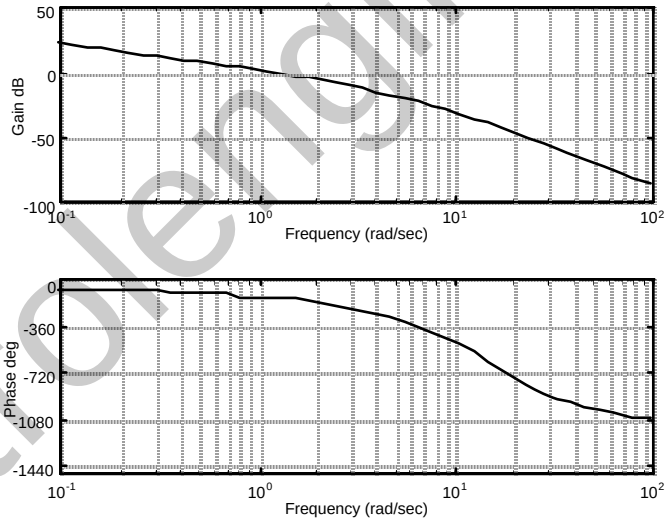
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



The phase is -180° at 2.12 rad/s. At this frequency, the gain is -34.76 dB. Thus the gain can be raised by 34.76 dB = 54.71. Hence for stability, 0<K<54.71.

30.

The Bode plots for K = 40 and a delay of 0.5 second is shown below.



The magnitude curve crosses zero dB at a frequency of 1.0447 rad/s. At this frequency, the phase plot shows a phase margin of 35.74 degrees. Using Eq. (10.73) or Figure 10.48, ζ = 0.33. Thus, %OS = 33.3.

31.

Program:

```
%Enter G(s)***********************
numg1=1;
deng1=poly([0 -3 -12]);
'G1(s)'
G1=tf(numg1,deng1)
[numg2,deng2]=pade(0.5,5);
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
'G2(s) (delay)'
G2=tf(numg2,deng2)
'G(s)=G1(s)G2(s)'
G=G1*G2
%Enter K *************************
K=input('Type gain, K ');
T=feedback(K*G,1);
step(T)
title(['Step Response for K = ',num2str(K)])
```

Computer response:

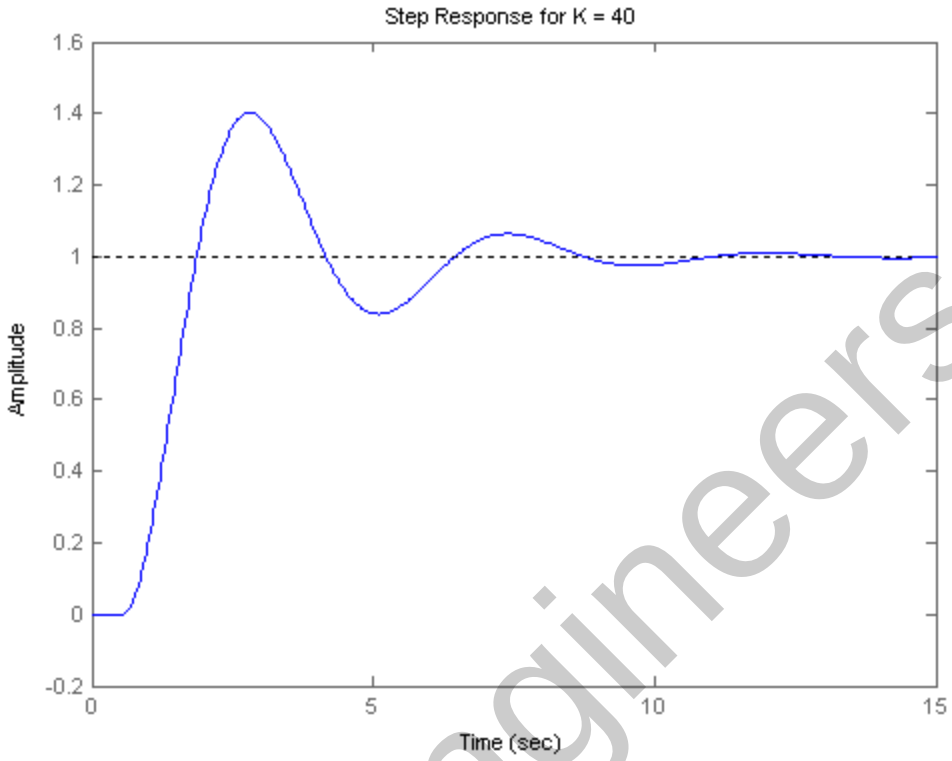
```
ans =

G1(s)

Transfer function:

         1

------------------

s^3 + 15 s^2 + 36 s

ans =

G2(s) (delay)

Transfer function:

-s^5 + 60 s^4 - 1680 s^3 + 2.688e004 s^2 - 2.419e005 s + 9.677e005

-----------------------------------------------------------------

s^5 + 60 s^4 + 1680 s^3 + 2.688e004 s^2 + 2.419e005 s + 9.677e005

ans =

G(s)=G1(s)G2(s)

Transfer function:

    -s^5 + 60 s^4 - 1680 s^3 + 2.688e004 s^2 - 2.419e005 s + 9.677e005

-------------------------------------------------------------------------

s^8 + 75 s^7 + 2616 s^6 + 5.424e004 s^5 + 7.056e005 s^4 + 5.564e006 s^3

                                          + 2.322e007 s^2 + 3.484e007 s
```

controlengineers.ir

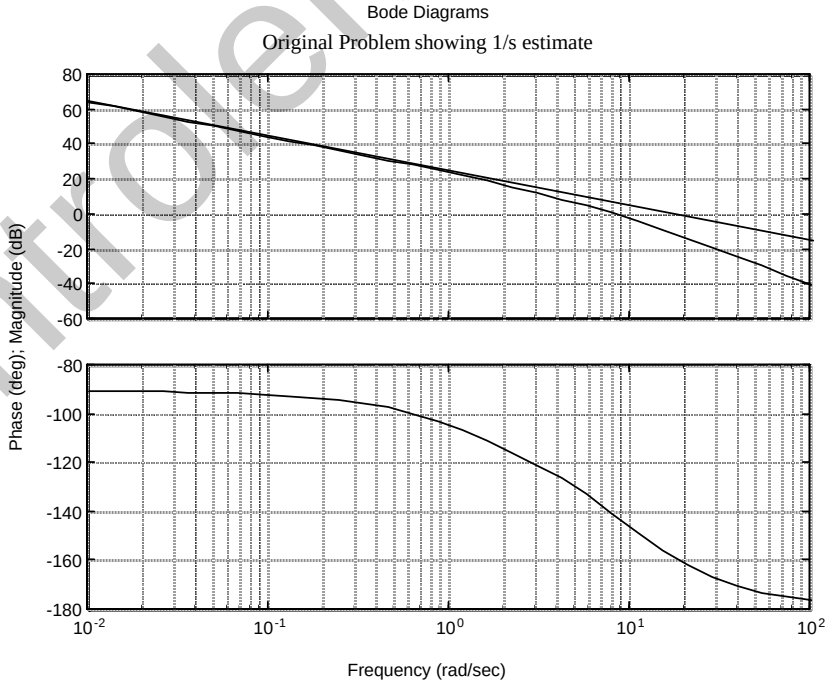
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Type gain, K 40
```



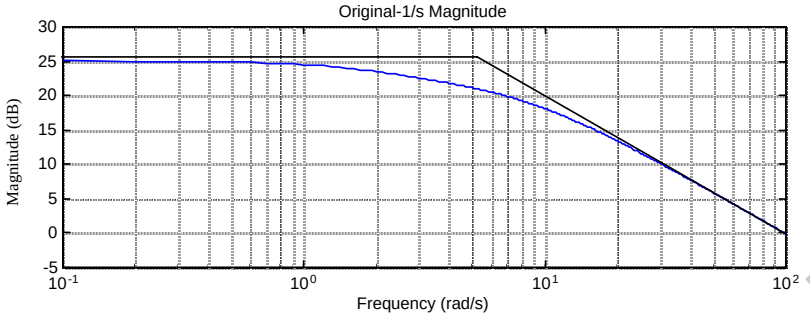
32.

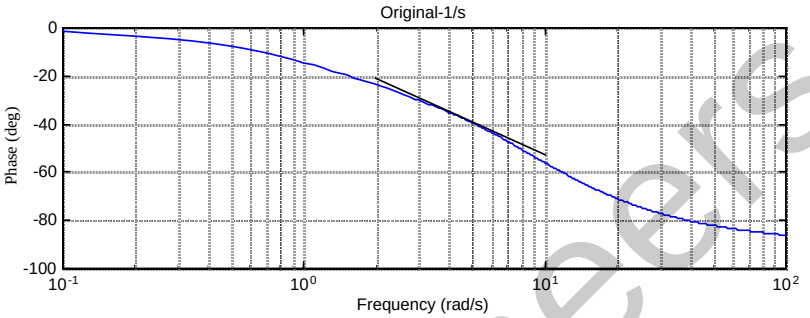


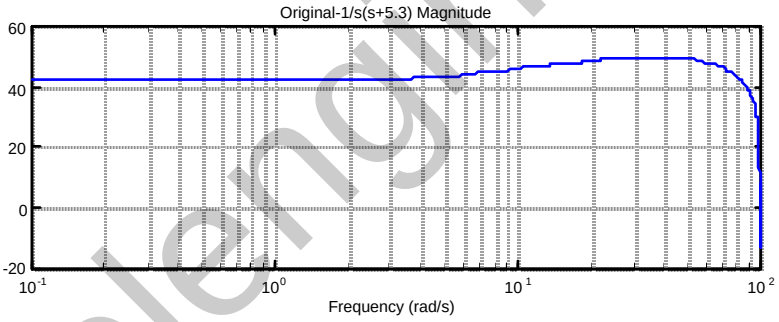
controlengineers.ir

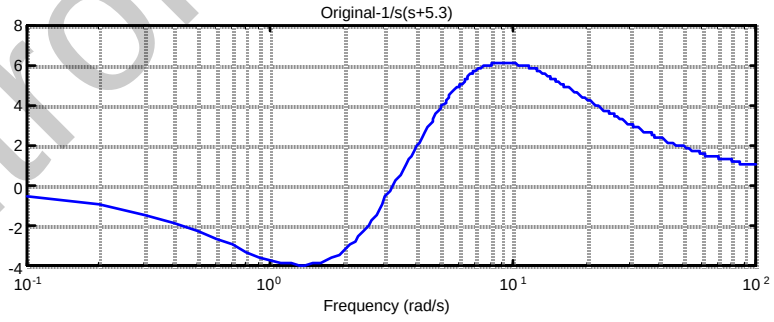
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers









Estimated K = 41 dB = 112. Therefore, final estimate is $G(s) = \dfrac{112}{s(s+5.3)}$.

33.

Program:

```
%Generate total system Bode plots - numg0,deng0 - M0,P0
clf
numg0=12*poly([-1 -20]);
deng0=conv([1 7],[1 4 100]);
G0=tf(numg0,deng0);
w=0.1:0.1:100;
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

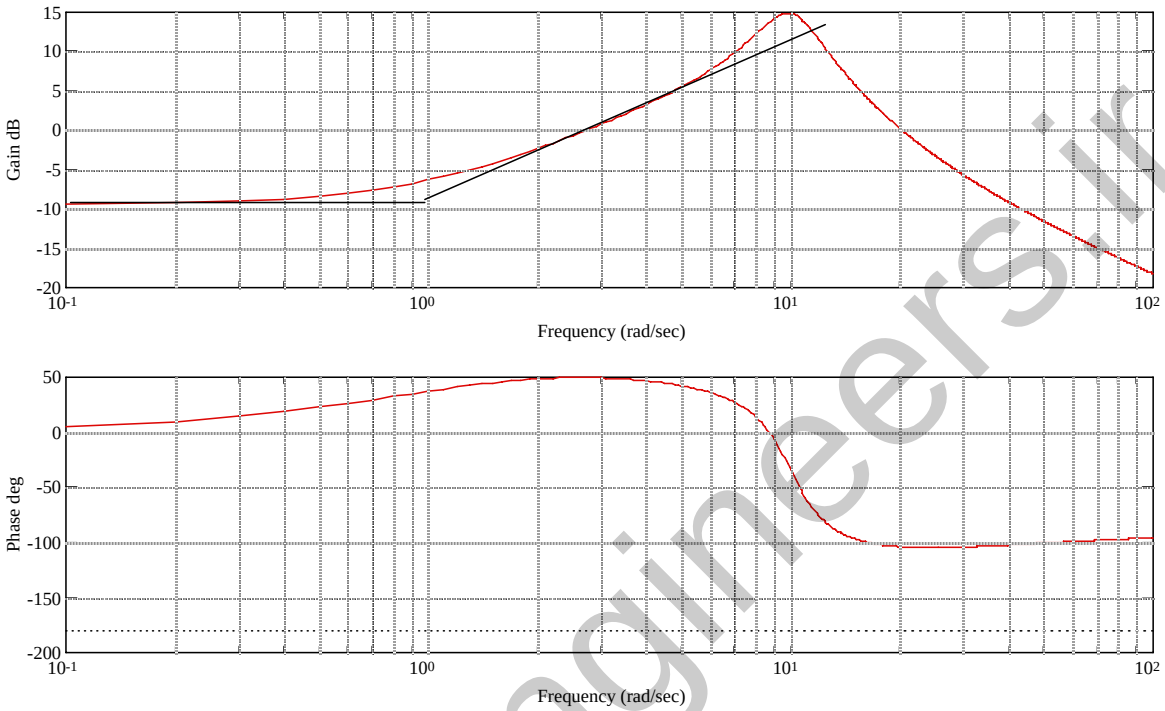
```
[M0,P0]=bode(G0,w);
M0=M0(:,:);
P0=P0(:,:);
[20*log10(M0),P0,w];
bode(G0,w)
pause
%Subtract (s+1) [numg1,deng1] and generate Bode plot-M2,P2
numg1=[1 1];
deng1=1;
G1=tf(numg1,deng1);
[M1,P1]=bode(G1,w);
M1=M1(:,:);
P1=P1(:,:);
M2=20*log10(M0)-20*log10(M1);
P2=P0-P1;
clf
subplot(2,1,1)
semilogx(w,M2)
grid
subplot(2,1,2)
semilogx(w,P2)
grid
pause
%Subtract10^2/(s^2+2*0.3*10s+10^2) [numg2,deng2] and generate Bode plot-
M4,P4
numg2=100;
deng2=[1 2*0.3*10 10^2];
G2=tf(numg2,deng2);
[M3,P3]=bode(G2,w);
M3=M3(:,:);
P3=P3(:,:);
M4=M2-20*log10(M3);
P4=P2-P3;
clf
subplot(2,1,1)
semilogx(w,M4)
grid
subplot(2,1,2)
semilogx(w,P4)
grid
pause
%Subtract(8.5/23)(s+23)/(s+8.5) [numg3,deng3] and generate Bode plot-M6,P6
numg3=(8.5/23)*[1 23];
deng3=[1 8.5];
G3=tf(numg3,deng3);
[M5,P5]=bode(G3,w);
M5=M5(:,:);
P5=P5(:,:);
M6=M4-20*log10(M5);
P6=P4-P5;
clf
subplot(211)
semilogx(w,M6)
grid
subplot(212)
semilogx(w,P6)
grid
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer responses and analysis:

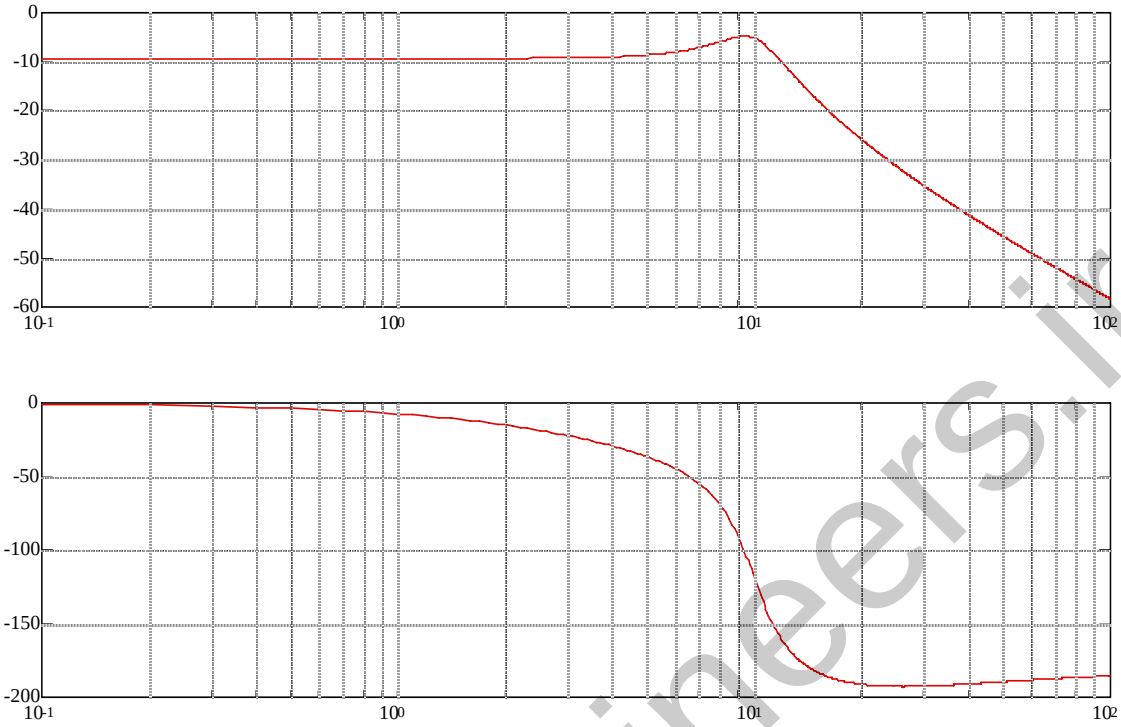


Original data showing estimate of a component, (s+1)

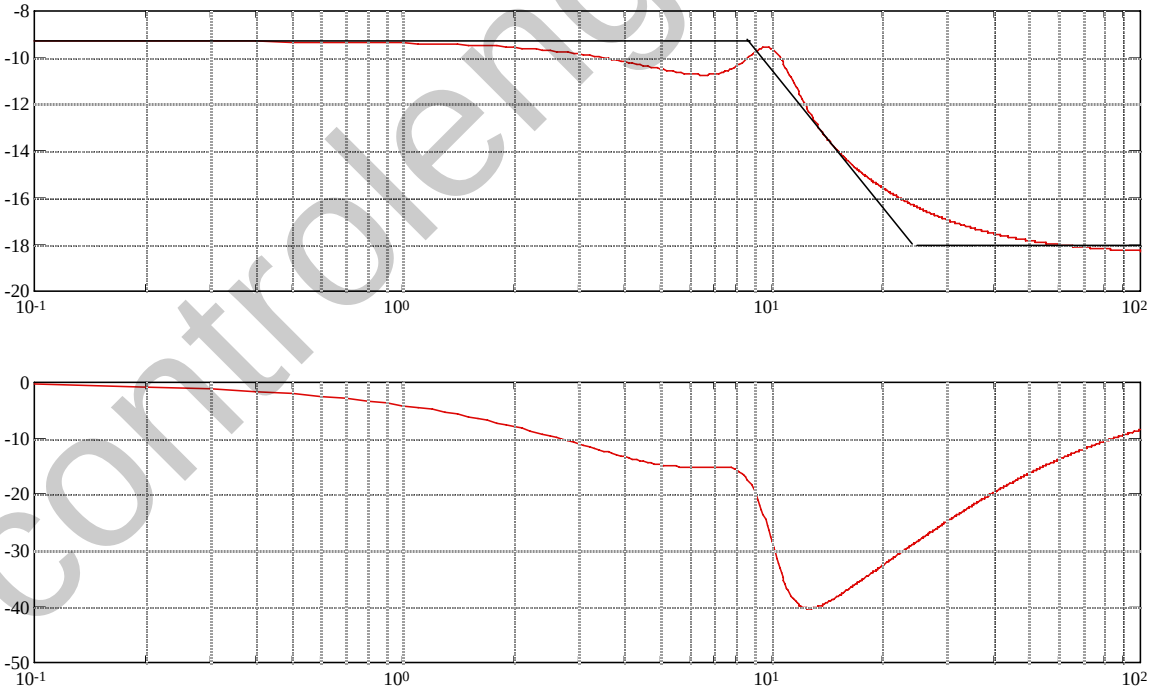
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Original data minus (s+1) showing estimate of $(10^2/(s^2+2*0.3*10s+10^2))$

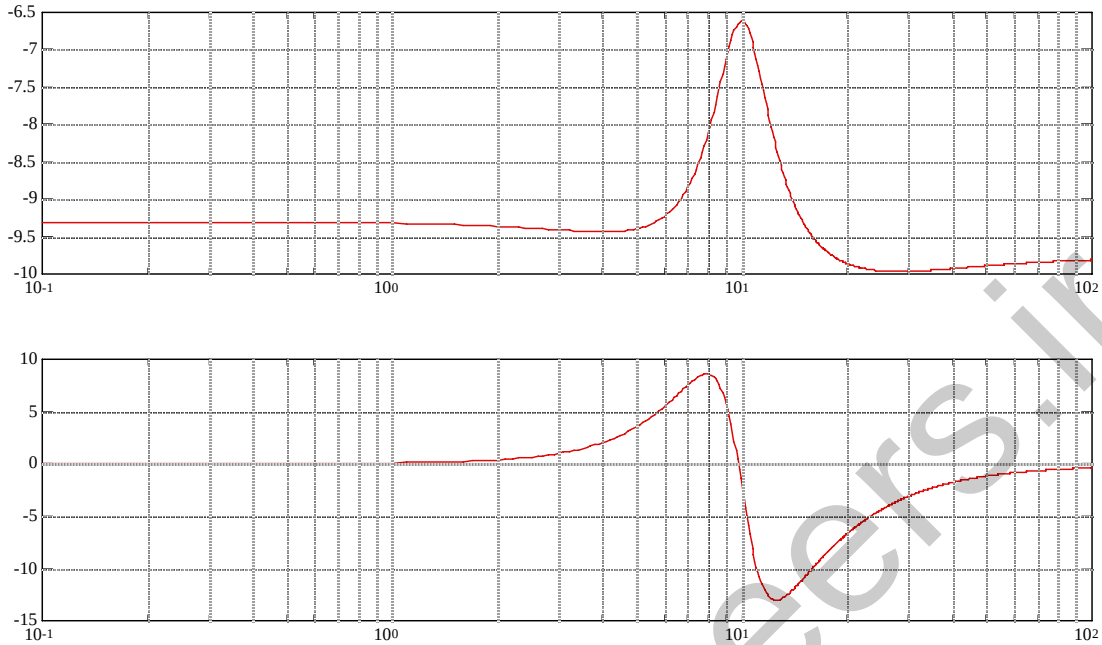


Original data minus $(s+1)(10^2/(s^2+2*0.3*10s+10^2))$ showing estimate of $(8.5/23)(s+23)/(s+8.5)$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Original data minus final estimate of $G(s) = (s+1)*\frac{100}{s^2+6s+100}*\frac{8.5}{23}\frac{s+23}{s+8.5}$

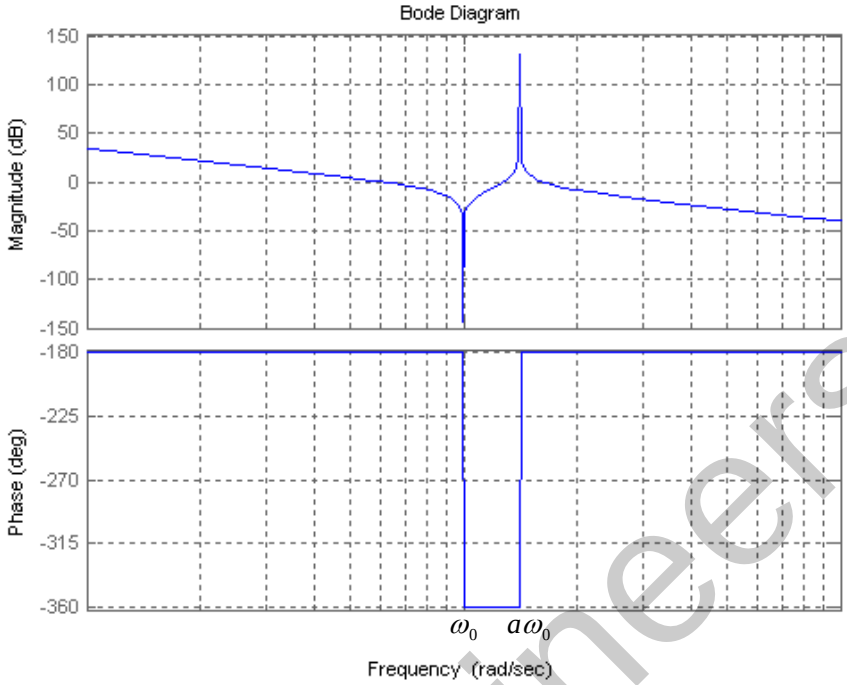
Thus the final estimate is $G(s) = (s+1)*\frac{100}{s^2+6s+100}*\frac{8.5}{23}\frac{s+23}{s+8.5}$ * K. Since the original plot starts from -10 dB, 20 log K = -10, or K = 0.32.

34.

The Bode plot is:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



The frequency response is $P(j\omega) = \dfrac{\omega_0^2 - \omega^2}{-\omega^2(a\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)}$, there is no imaginary part so the phase will be either -180° or 0°. As $\omega \to 0$, $P(j\omega) < 0$ so its phase is -180°. When $\omega = \omega_0$, $P(j\omega) = 0$. Then for $\omega_0 < \omega < a\omega_0$ the phase is 0°. When $\omega = a\omega_0$, $P(j\omega) = \infty$. And for $\omega > a\omega_0$ $P(j\omega) < 0$. $P(j\omega)$ decreases in the intervals in which $\omega < \omega_0$ and $\omega > a\omega_0$, and will increase when $\omega_0 < \omega < a\omega_0$.

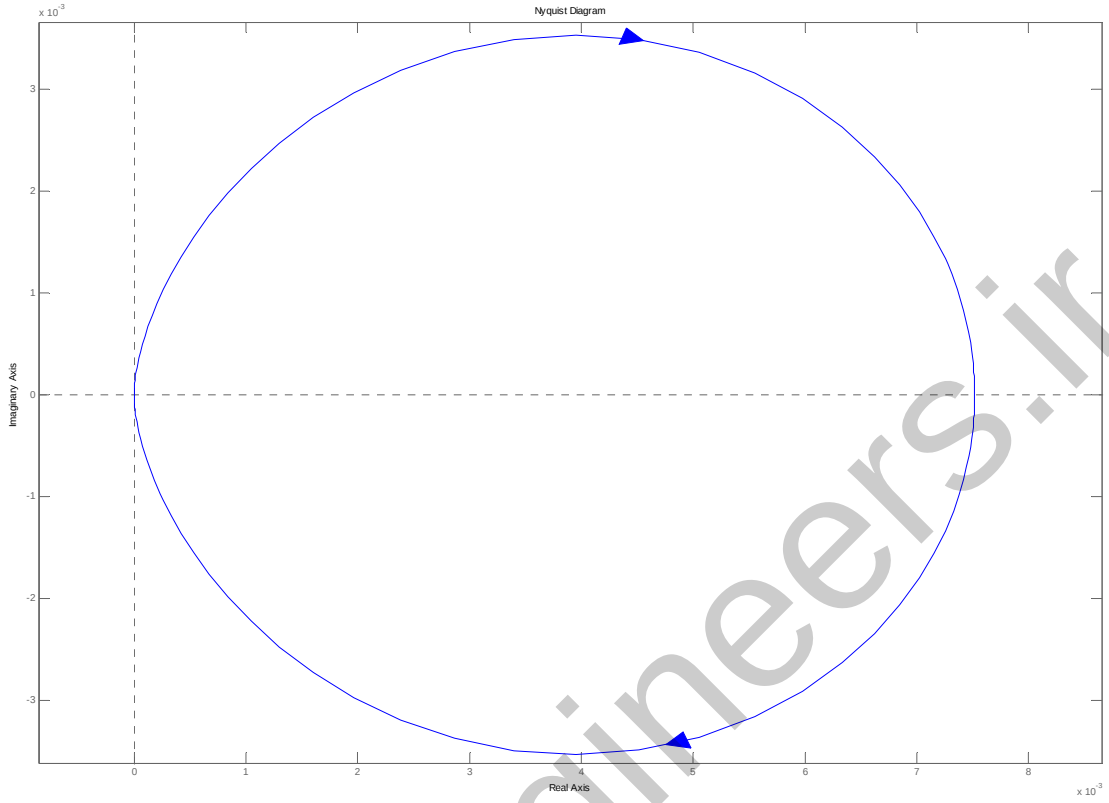
35.

a. The Nyquist plot is:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b. The gain margin is infinite as the plot never crosses the 180° line. The phase margin is undefined since $|G(j\omega)| < 1$ at all frequencies.

c. The system is closed loop stable for all $0 < K < \infty$.

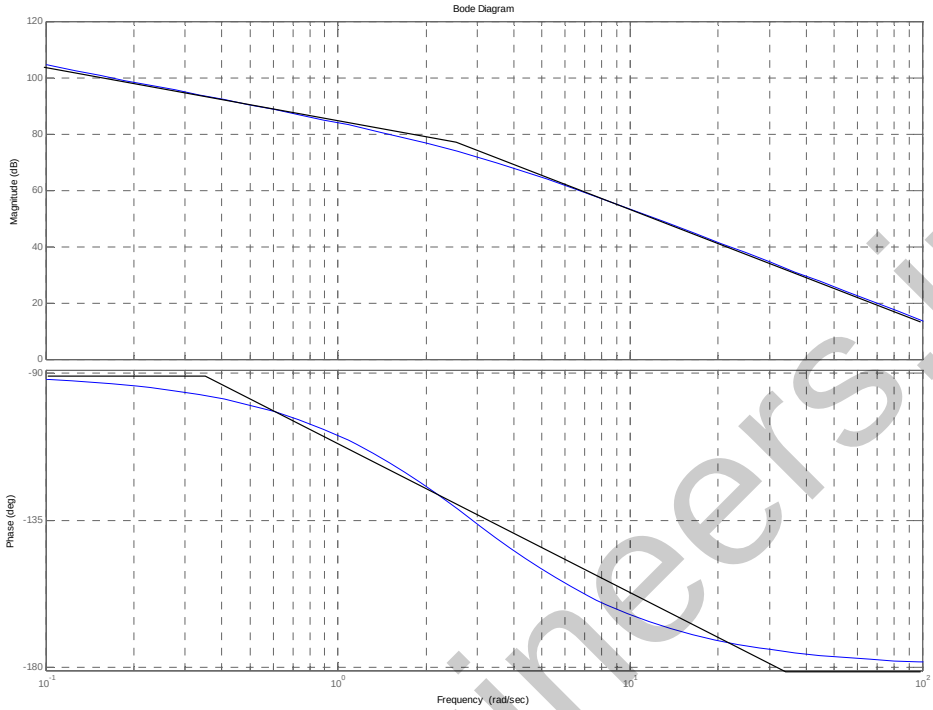
36.

The exact Bode plot and the asymptotic approximations are shown on the following figure. The magnitude asymptotes are obtained by noting that when $\omega \to 0$, $P(s) \approx \dfrac{16782}{s}$. So when $\omega = 0.1$, $|P(j0.1)| = 167820 = 104.5db$ and the slope of the line is -6db/oct. This means that $|P(j0.2)| = 104.5db - 6db = 98.5db$. So a line is drawn between these two points until $\omega = 2.89$ is reached. For higher frequencies the slope is -12db/oct, so the line is continued.

To plot the phase asymptote at very low frequencies the phase is -180° due to the integrator until 2.89/10=0.289rad/sec. At very high frequencies from 2.89*10=28.9 rad/sec and up the phase will be -270° due to the plant's pole contribution. A line is drawn between 0.289 and 28.9 rad/sec with -135° at 2.89 rad/sec.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

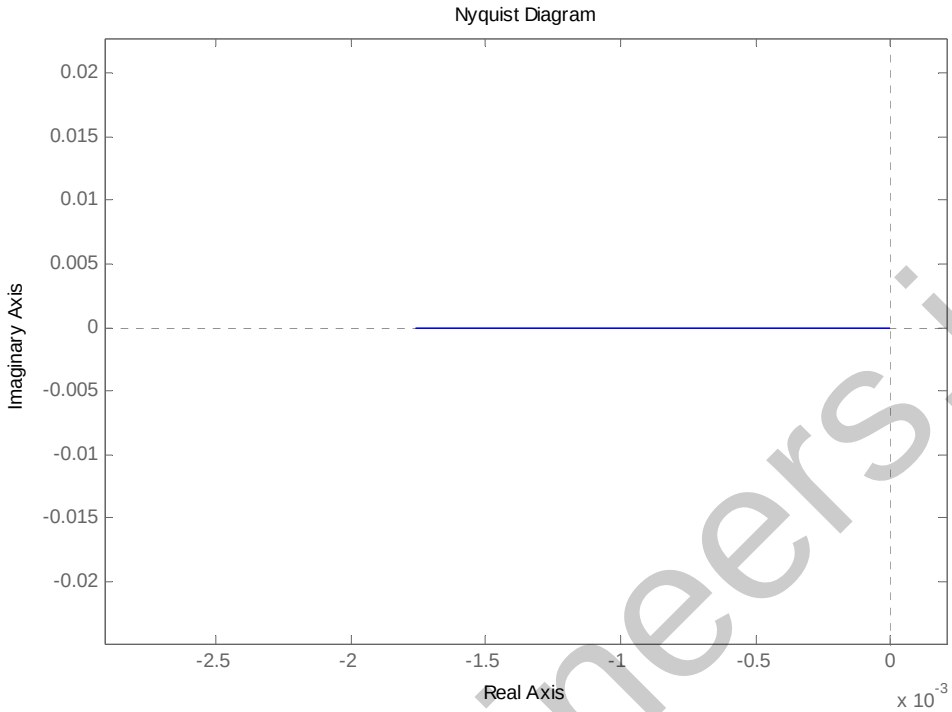


37.

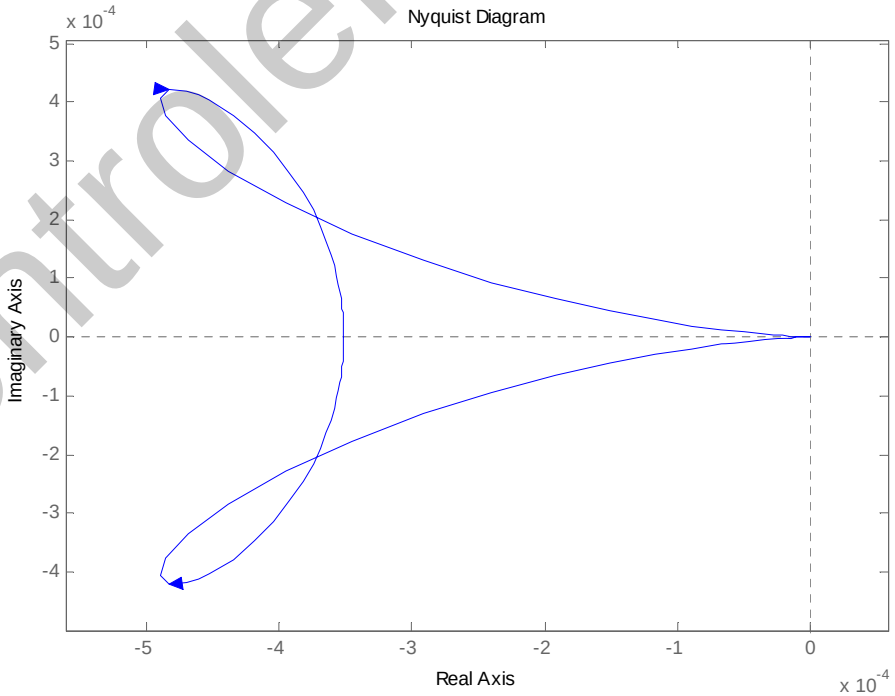
a. The frequency response $P(j\omega) = \dfrac{1300}{\omega^2 + 860^2}$ is a real quantity. The Nyquist diagram is shown next. Since the open loop transfer function has one RHP pole, P=1 and Z=P-N=1 so the system will be closed loop unstable.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



b. In this case for $K = 1$ there are no encirclements of the -1 point so the system is closed loop unstable. However for large values of K there will be a negative encirclement of the -1 point so Z=P-N=0 and the system is closed loop stable. The real axis crossover occurs at -3.5X10^-4 so the range of stability is $K > \dfrac{1}{3.5\times 10^{-4}} = 2851$



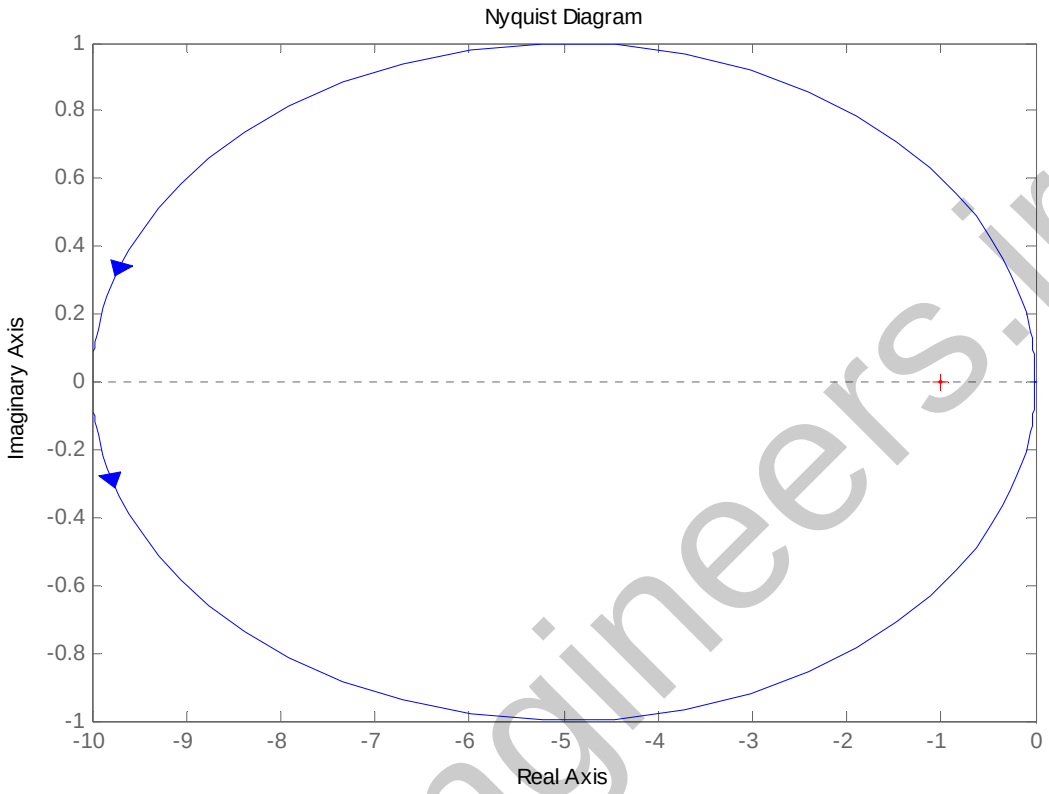
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

38.

The Nyquist diagram with $K = 1$ is shown next.



As shown the system is closed loop stable, since the system has one open loop RHP pole so P=1, N=1 and Z=P-N=1-1=0. Increasing the gain will not affect stability. However smaller K will eventually make the system unstable. As seen from the figure the system becomes marginally stable when $K = 0.1$. Ths syetem then is closed loop stable for $0.1 < K < \infty$.

39.

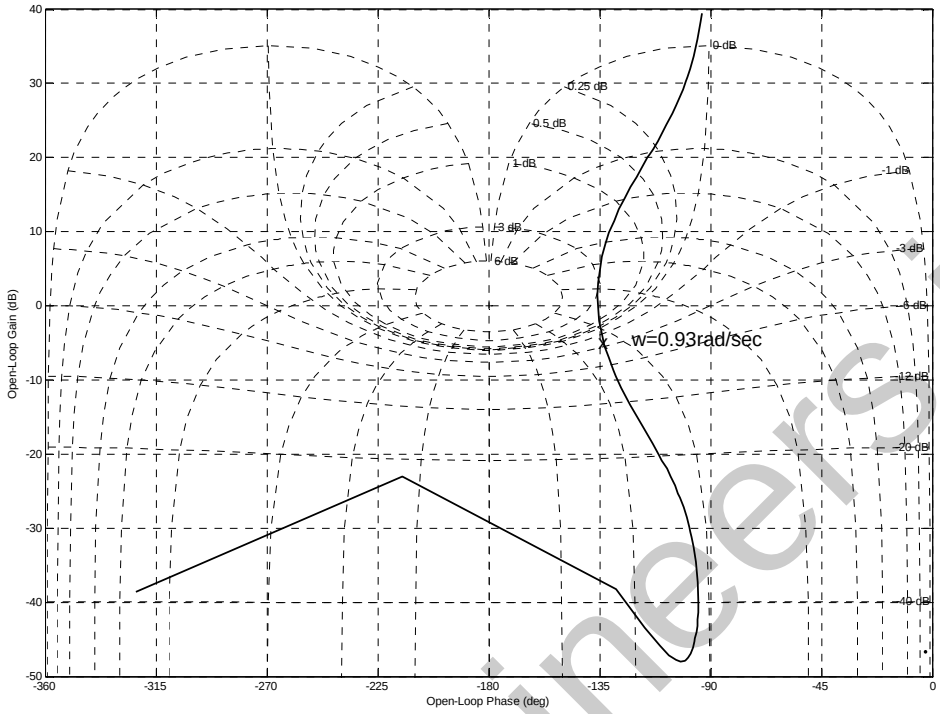
a. The Nichols Chart is shown below.

b. It can be seen there that $M_p = 3db = 1.41$. From figure 10.40 the %OS≈35%. From the Nichols chart, the phase margin is $\Phi_M = 180^\circ - 136^\circ = 44^\circ$, and from figure 10.48 in the text this corresponds to a $\xi \approx 0.4$ damping ratio. It follows from figure 10.41a that since the open loop bandwidth is $\omega_{BW} = 0.93\dfrac{rad}{\sec}$, the settling time is $T_s \approx \dfrac{15}{\omega_{BW}} = 16.1\sec$. The system is type 1 so $c_{final} = 1$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



c.

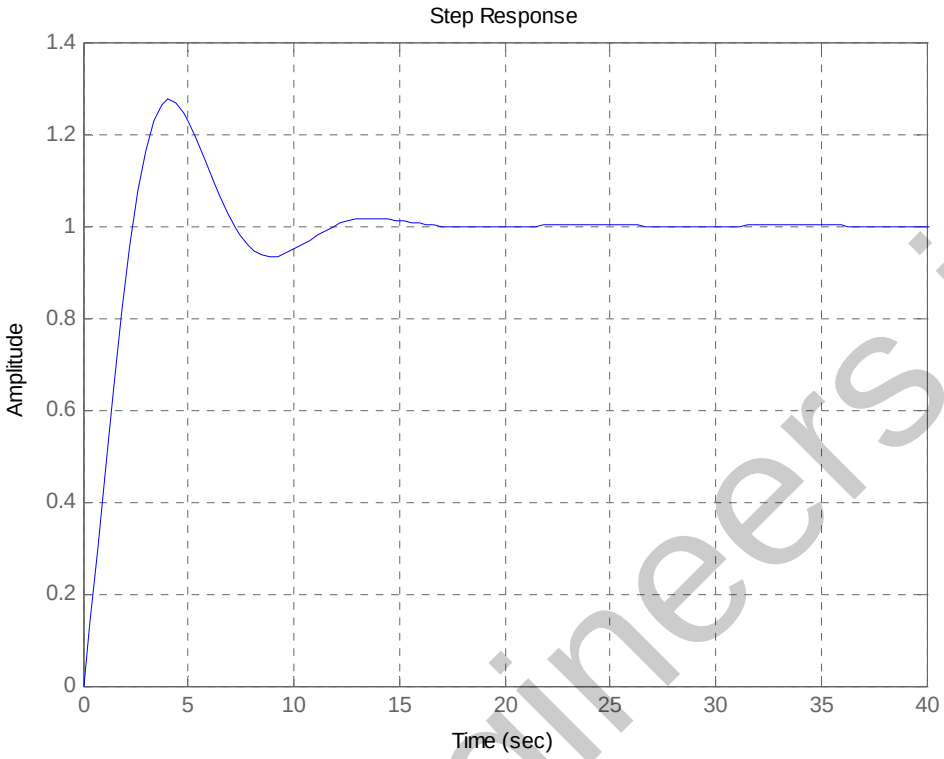
```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> P=0.63/(1+0.36*s/305.4+s^2/305.4^2)/(1+0.04*s/248.2+s^2/248.2^2);
 >> G=0.5*(s+1.63)/s/(s+0.27);
 >> L=G*P;
>> T=L/(1+L)
 >> step(T)
```

It can be seen in the following figure that we slightly overestimated the %OS, but the settling time is close to the predicted.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



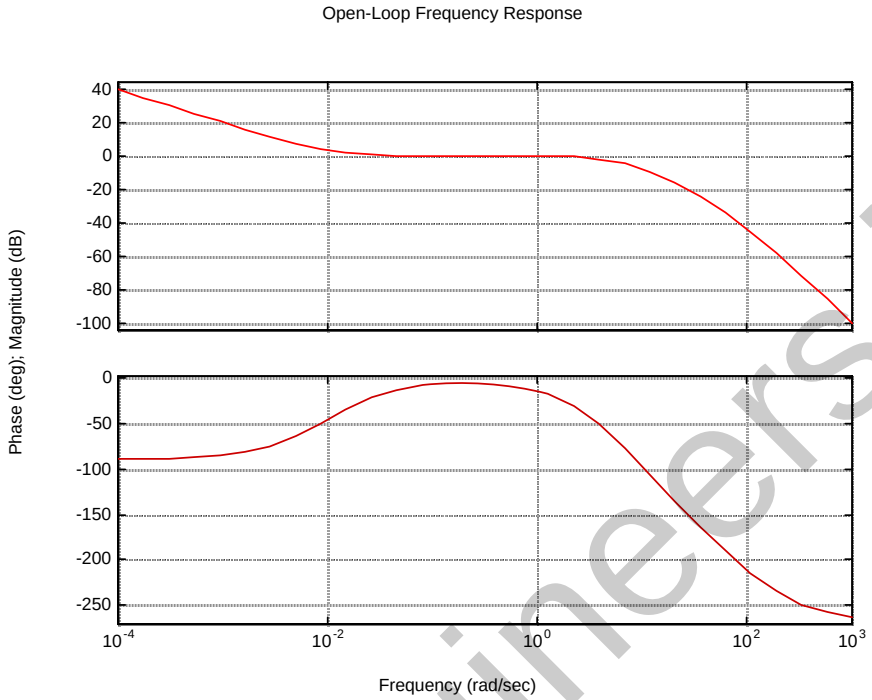
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

40.

a.



From the Bode plot: Gain margin = 29 52 dB; phase margin = 157.5^0; 0 dB frequency = 1.63 rad/s; 180^0 frequency = 49.8 rad/s.

b. System is stable since it has 180^0 of phase with a magnitude less than 0 dB.

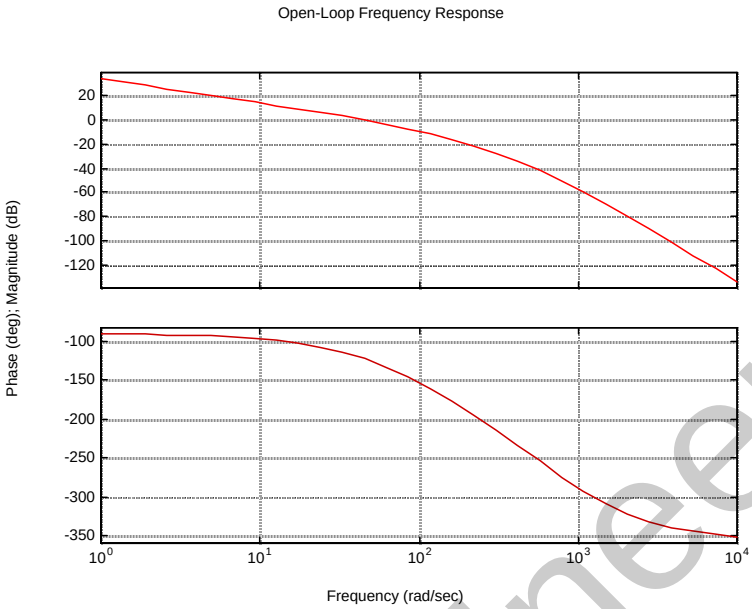
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

41.

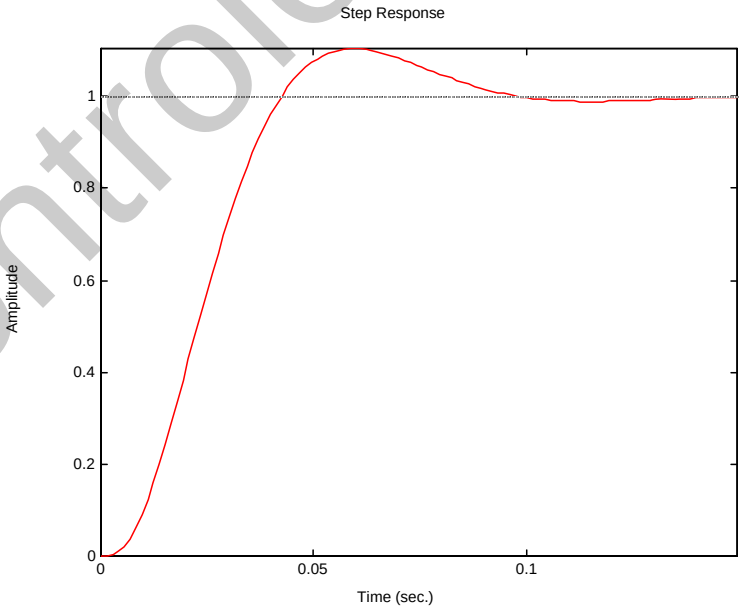
a.



From the Bode plot: Gain margin = 17.1 dB; phase margin = 57.22^0; 0 dB frequency = 45.29 rad/s; 180^0 frequency = 169.03 rad/s; bandwidth(@-7 dB open-loop) = 85.32 rad/s.

b. From Eq. (10.73) $\zeta = 0.58$; from Eq. (4.38) %OS = 10.68; from Eq. (10.55) $T_s = 0.0949$ s; from Eq. (10.56) $T_p = 0.0531$ s.

c.

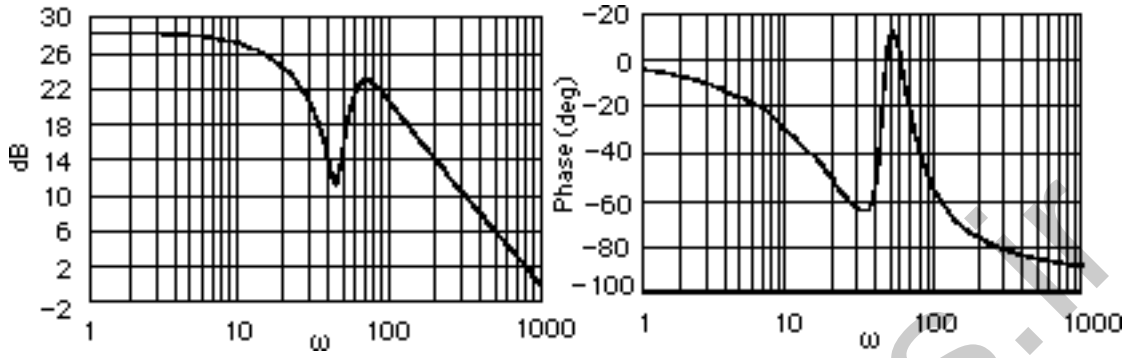


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

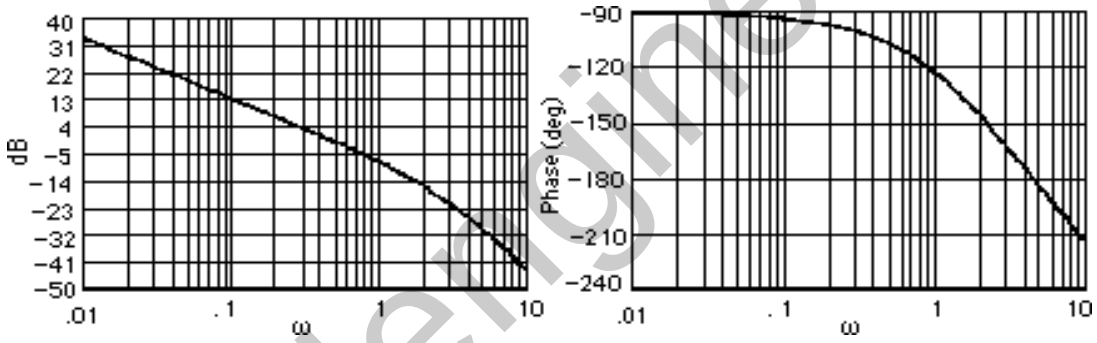
42.



Resonance at 70 rad/s.

43.

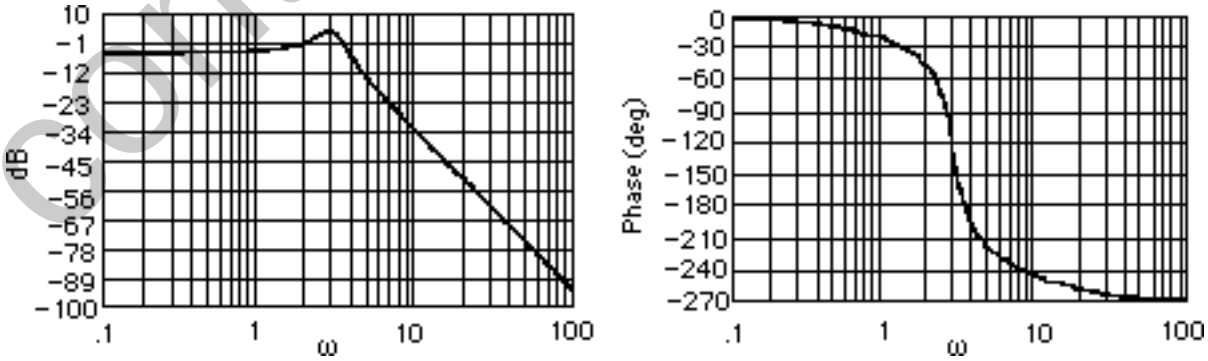
$G(s) = \dfrac{10}{s(s+2)(s+10)}$. Plotting the Bode plots,



The gain is zero dB at 0.486 rad/s and the phase angle is -106.44. Thus, the phase margin is 180° - 106.44^o = 73.56^o . Using Eq. (10.73), $\zeta = 0.9$. Using Eq. (4.38), %OS = 0.15%.

44.

$G(s) = \dfrac{22.5}{(s+4)(s^2+0.9s+9)}$. Plotting the Bode plots,



Controlengineers.ir

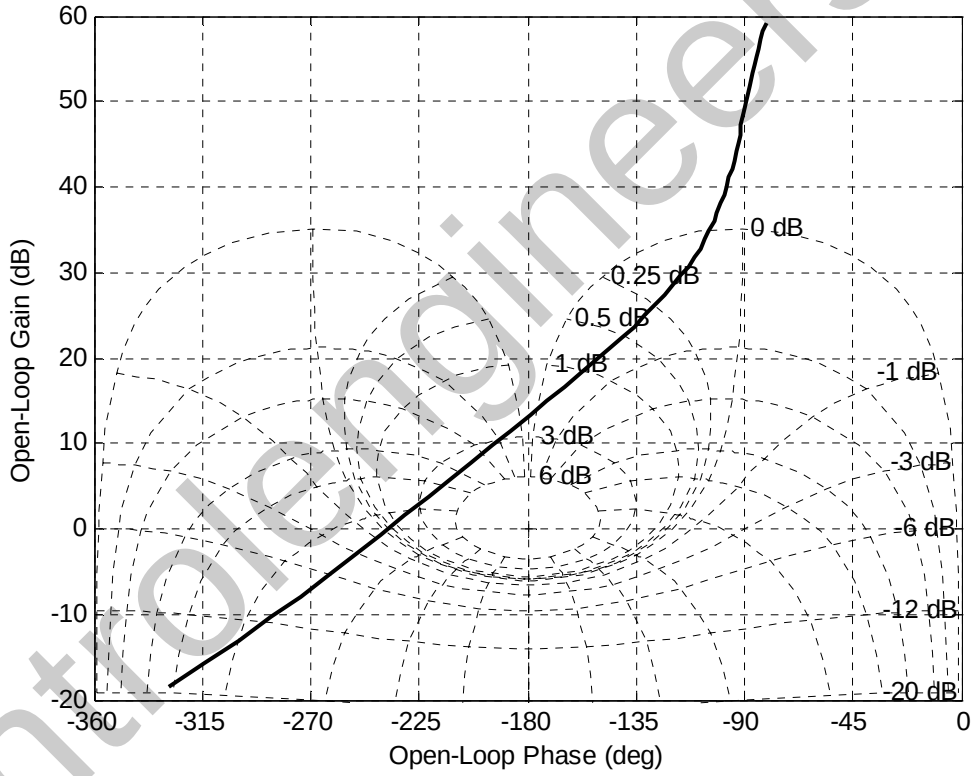
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The phase response is 180° at ω = 3.55 rad/s, where the gain is -1.17 dB. Thus, the gain margin is 1.17 dB. Unity gain is at ω = 2.094 rad/s, where the phase is - 49.85° and at ω = 3.452 rad/s, where the phase is -173.99°. Hence the phase margin is measured at ω = 3.452 rad/s and is 180°- 173.99° = 6.01°. Using Eq. (10.73), ζ = 0.0525. Eq. (4.38) yields %OS = 84.78%.

45.

a. The Nichols Chart, shown below, shows that for $L = 1$ the system is closed loop unstable since the number of open loop RHP poles P=0 and the chart crosses the -180° line above the 0db line.



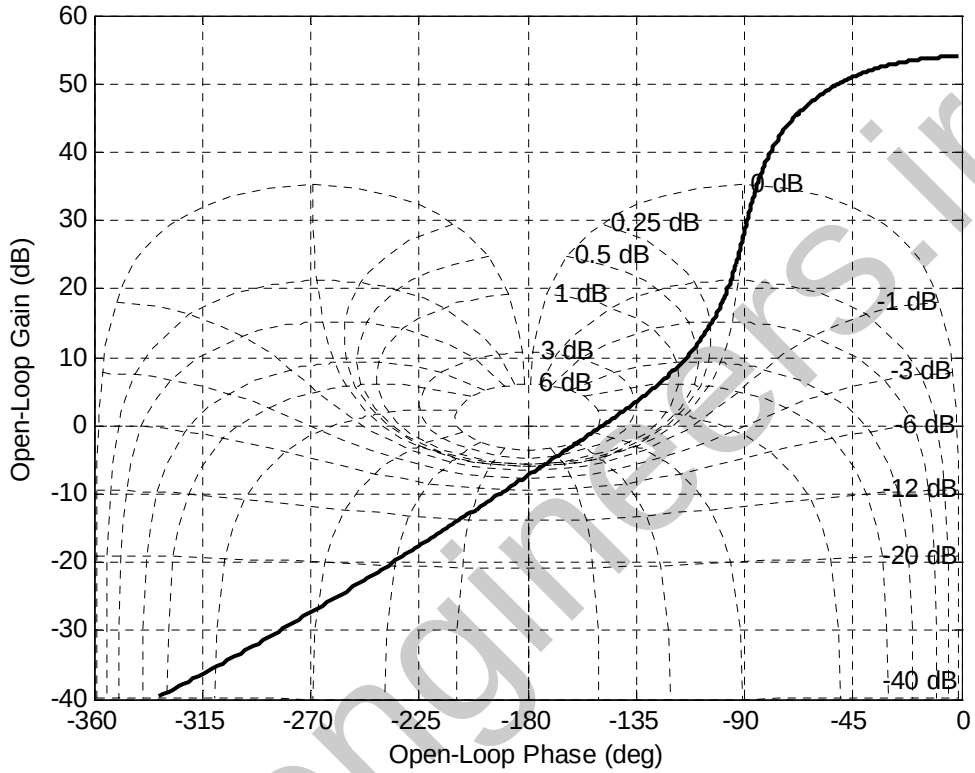
b. It can be observed from the diagram that the -180° crossover occurs when $|L(j\omega)| = 13.25db = 4.5$ so the closed loop stability range is $0 < L < \frac{1}{4.5} = 0.221$.

c. The Nichols Chart below shows that $L(0) = G(0)P(0) \approx 58db$, so for a unit step input $c_{final} \approx \frac{794.33}{1+794.33} = 0.998$. Also $M_p \approx 6db = 2$ which from figure 10.40 in the text corresponds to a %OS=47%. The phase margin is $\Phi_M = 180^\circ - 148.5^\circ = 31.5^\circ$ so from figure

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

10.48 the corresponding damping factor is $\xi = 0.3$. The open loop bandwidth is $\omega_{BW} = 2.5\frac{rad}{\sec}$ so from figure 10.41a $\omega_{BW}T_s \approx 20$ and $T_s \approx 8\sec$

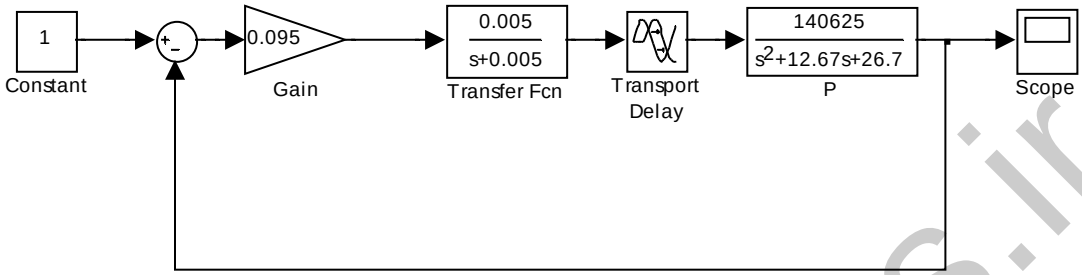


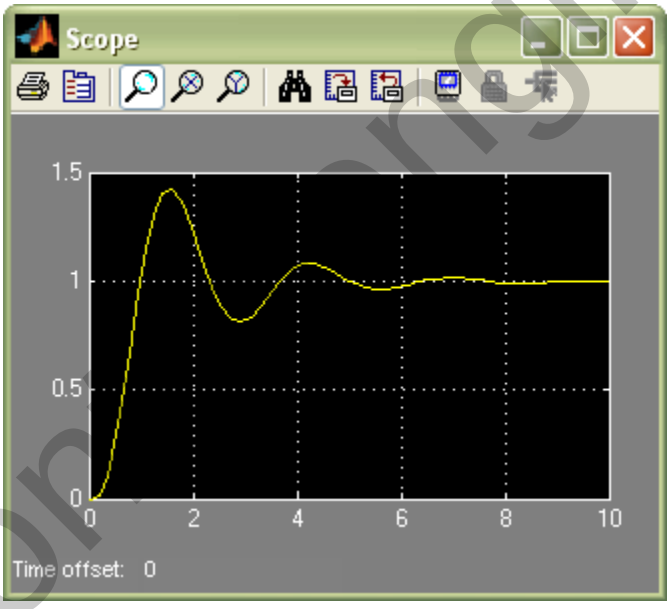
d.

The block diagram and simulation are:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.





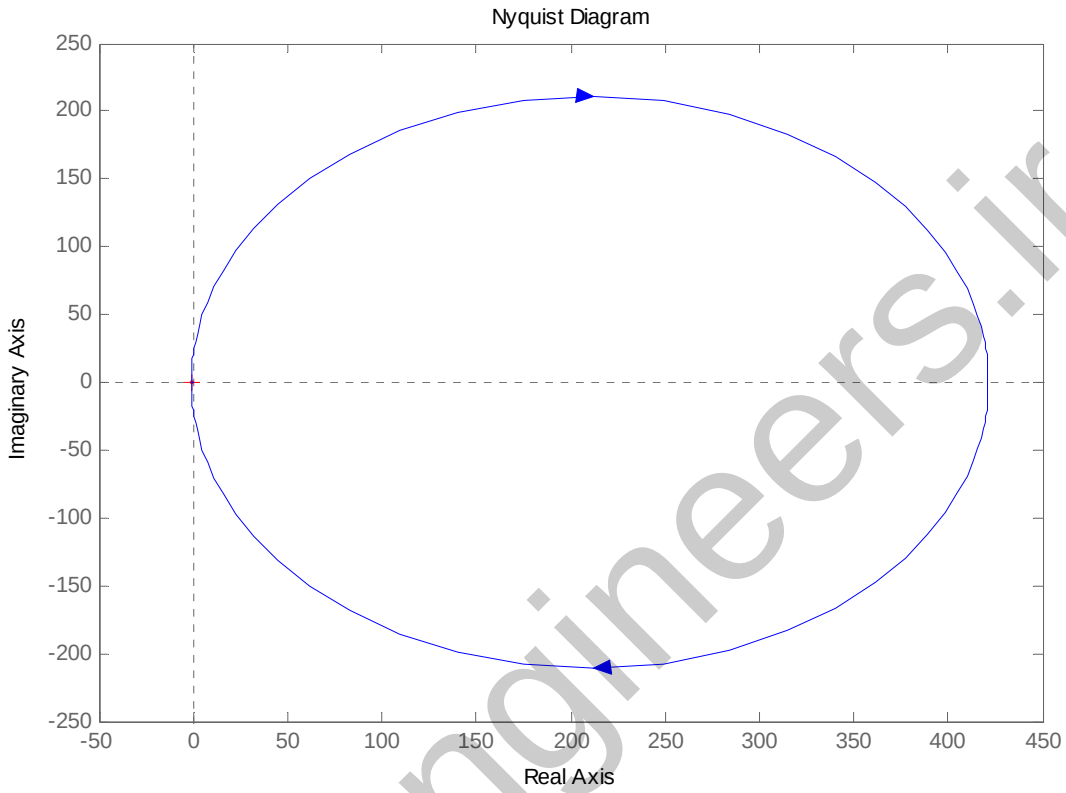
The simulation verifies the predictions.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

46.

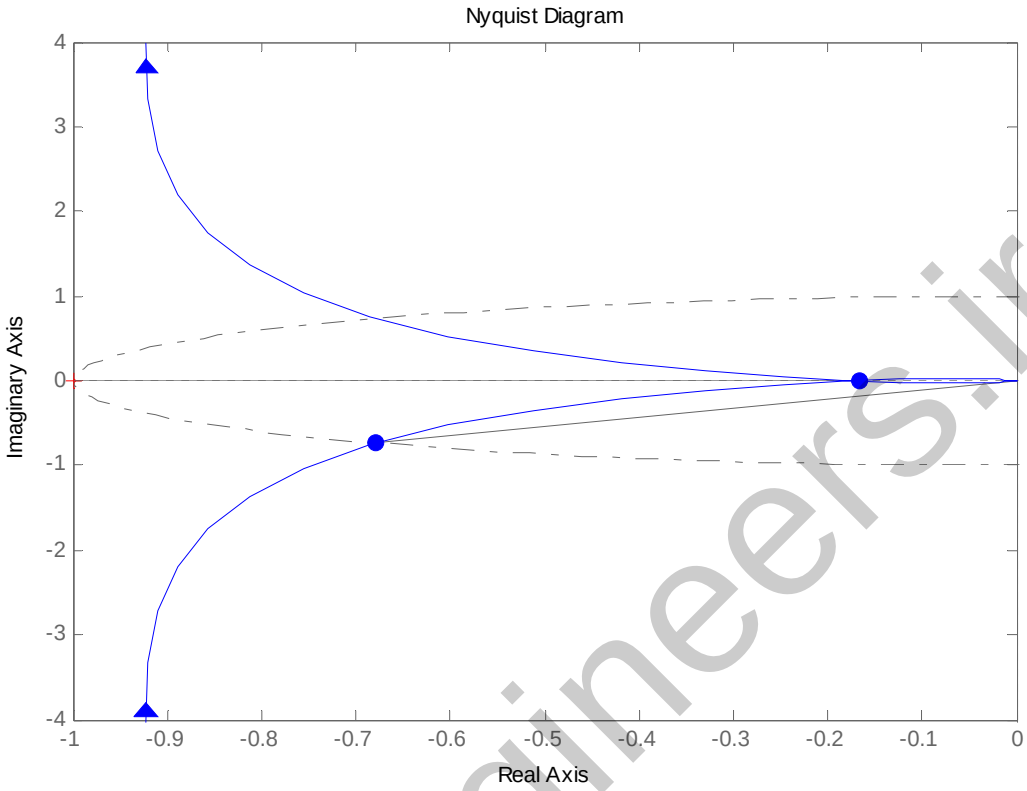
b. The Nyquist diagram is:



A closed view of the -1 point shows below that $|L(j1.74)| = 1$ and $\arg(L(j1.74)) = -132.8^\circ$ so the phase margin without delay is $\Phi_M = 180^\circ - 132.8^\circ = 47.2^\circ = 0.824 rad$

controlengineers.ir

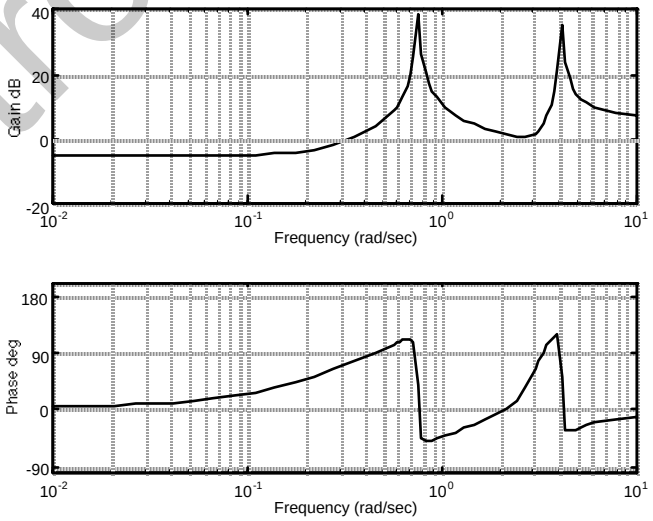
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



c. The maximum allowable time delay is obtained by noting solving $1.74T < 0.824$ or $T < 0.47\,\text{sec}$

47.

a.

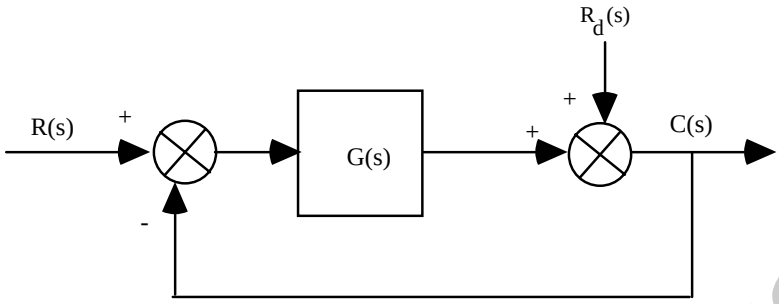


Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The frequencies that will be reduced occur at the peaks of the magnitude plot. The frequencies at the peaks are 4.14 rad/s and 0.754 rad/s.

b. Consider a system with a disturbance, R_d at the output of a system:



The transfer function relating C(s) to $R_d(s)$ is $\frac{C(s)}{R_d(s} = \frac{1}{1+G(s)}$. Therefore,

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{1+\frac{N_G}{D_G}} * \frac{N_{Rd}}{D_{Rd}} = \frac{D_G}{D_G+N_G} * \frac{N_{Rd}}{D_{Rd}}$$

Thus, if the poles of G(s) match the poles of R_d ($D_G = D_{Rd}$) there will be cancellation and the dynamics of the disturbance will be reduced. Thus, if the dynamics of R_d is oscillation, add poles in cascade with G(s) that have the same dynamics. Since the poles yield large gain at these bending frequencies a zero is placed near the poles so that the filter will have minimal effect on the transient response (similar to placing a zero near a pole for a lag compensator). This arrangement of poles and zeros is called a dipole. Also note that a high gain at the bending frequency yields negative feedback for the output to subtract from R_d. Care should be exercised through analysis and simulation to be sure that the system's response to an input, other than the disturbance, is not adversely affected by the additional poles.

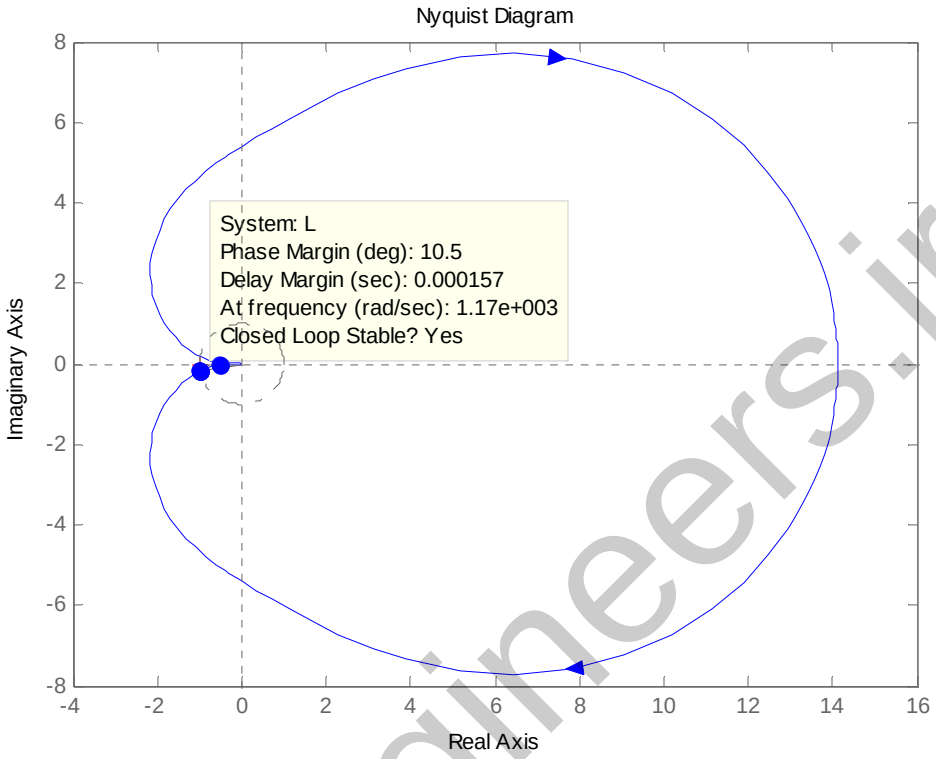
48.

a. The following code will generate the Nyquist diagram:

```
>> s=tf('s');
>> P=1.163e8/(s^3+962.5*s^2+5.958e5*s+1.16e8);
>> G=78.575*(s+436)^2/(s+132)/(s+8030);
>> L=G*P;
>> nyquist(L)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



As seen in the figure the system is closed loop stable.

b. It can be seen in the figure that the phase margin is 10.5 degrees.

c. From Figure 10.48 in the text, a 10.5 degree phase margin corresponds approximately to a damping factor of 0.16. This in turn means that

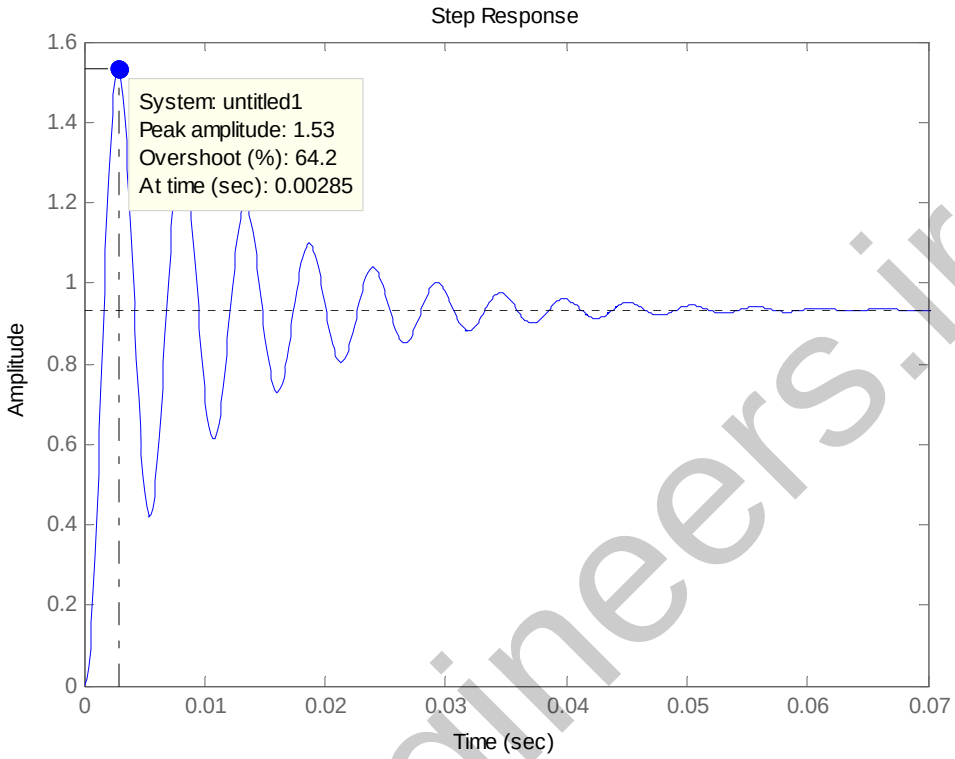
$$\%OS = 100e^{\frac{\xi\pi}{1-\xi^2}} = 60\%$$

d. To simulate the response of the system to a unit step, we can use:

```
>> step(L/(1+L))
```

controlengineers.ir

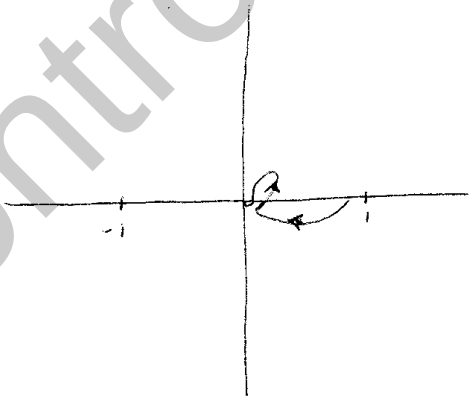
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



It can be seen that the actual overshoot is 64.2%.

49.

a. The Nyquist plot will approximately loop as follows (for positive ω(:



b. For K=1, it can be seen that there are no encirclements of the -1 point.

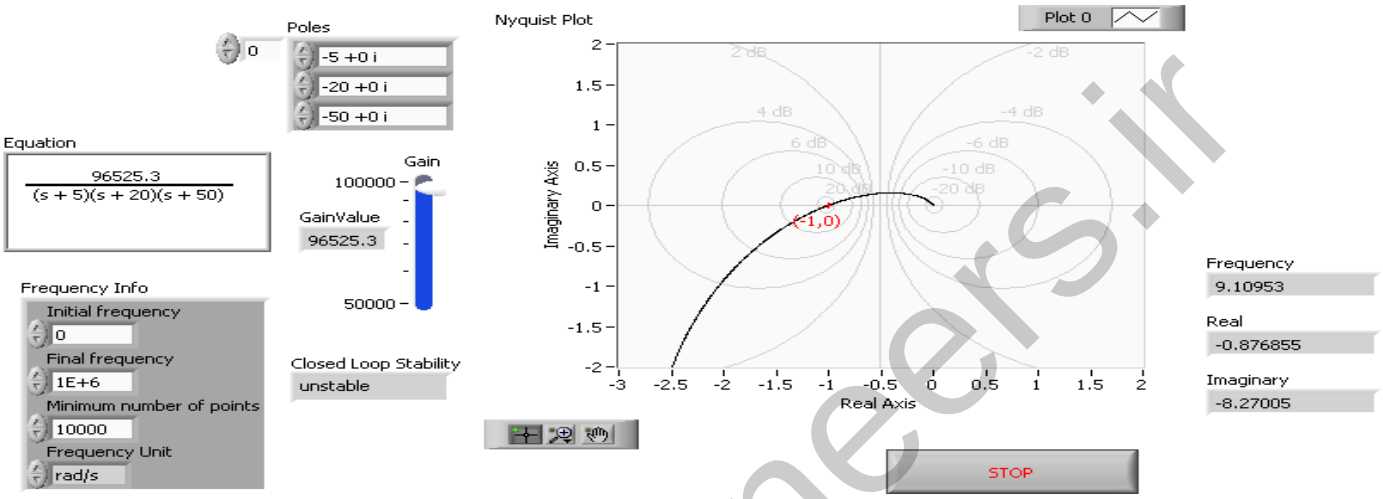
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

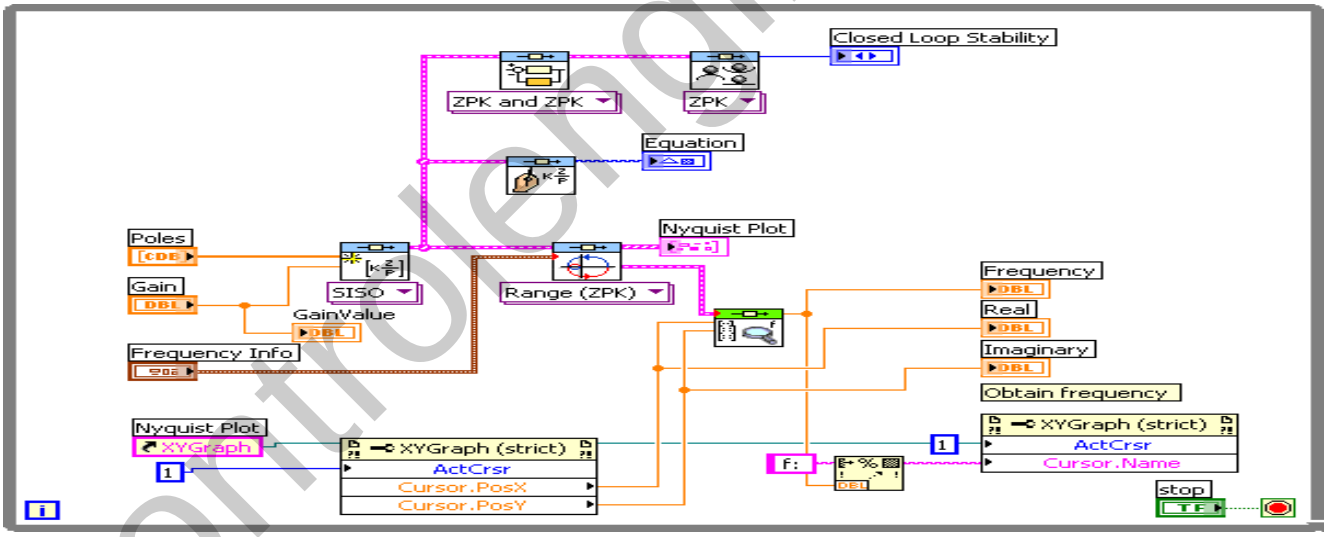
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. The system will be stable for 0<K<∞, because the phase never exceeds -90 degrees, so there can be no encirclements of the -1 point.

50.

Front Panel and Block Diagram for "CDEx Nyquist Analysis.vi" (modified)





Front Panel and Block Diagram for Nyquist plot and frequency response data
Front Panel

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

ENTER OPEN LOOP NUMERATOR/DENOMINATOR POLYNOMIALS

Numerator

0 | 10000 | 0 | 0

Denominator

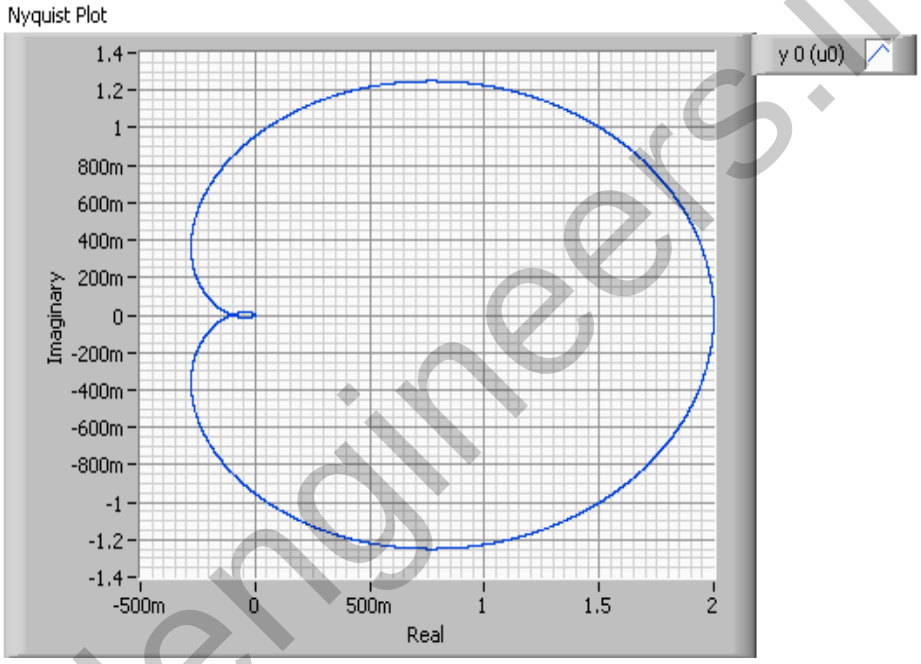
0 | 5000 | 1350 | 75 | 1

Gain Margin (db): 19.6802

Phasemargin (degrees): 92.9377

Frequency at 180 (rad/sec): 36.7669

Frequency at Zero db (rad/sec): 7.73551

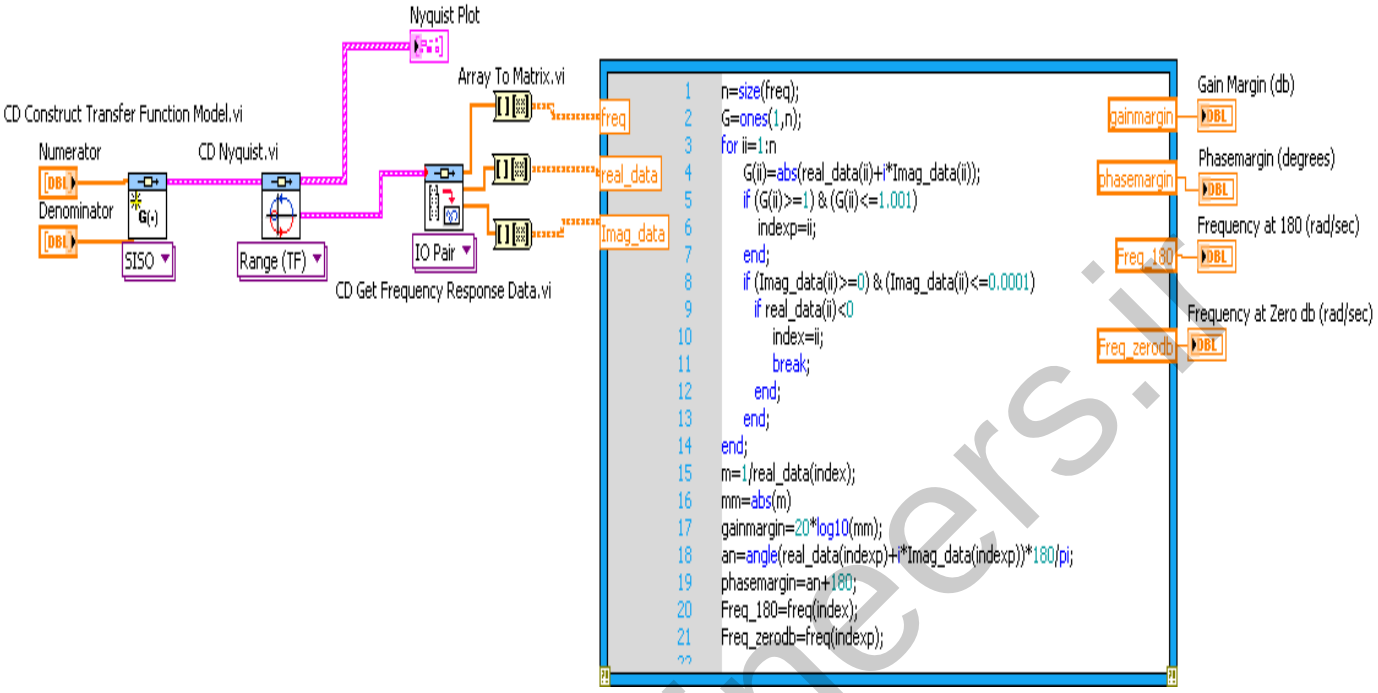


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Block Diagram

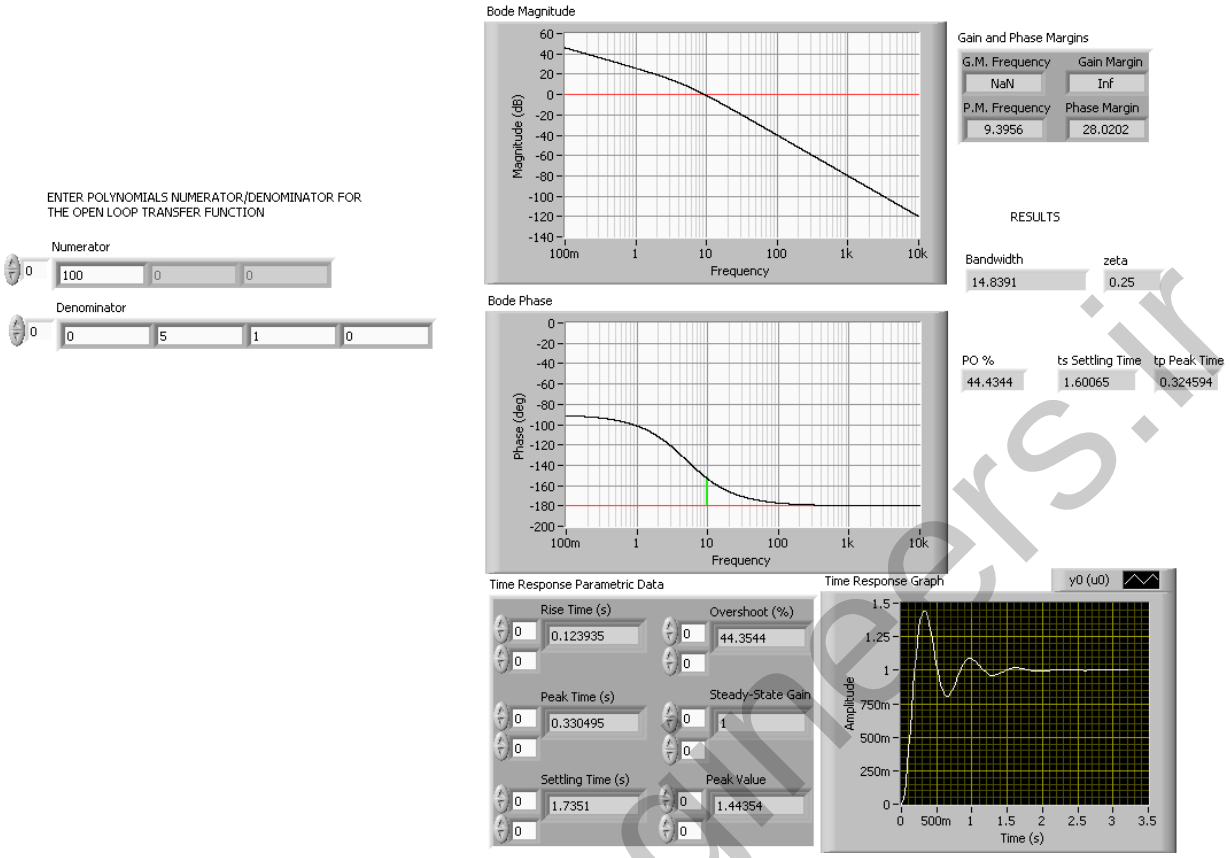


51.

Front Panel

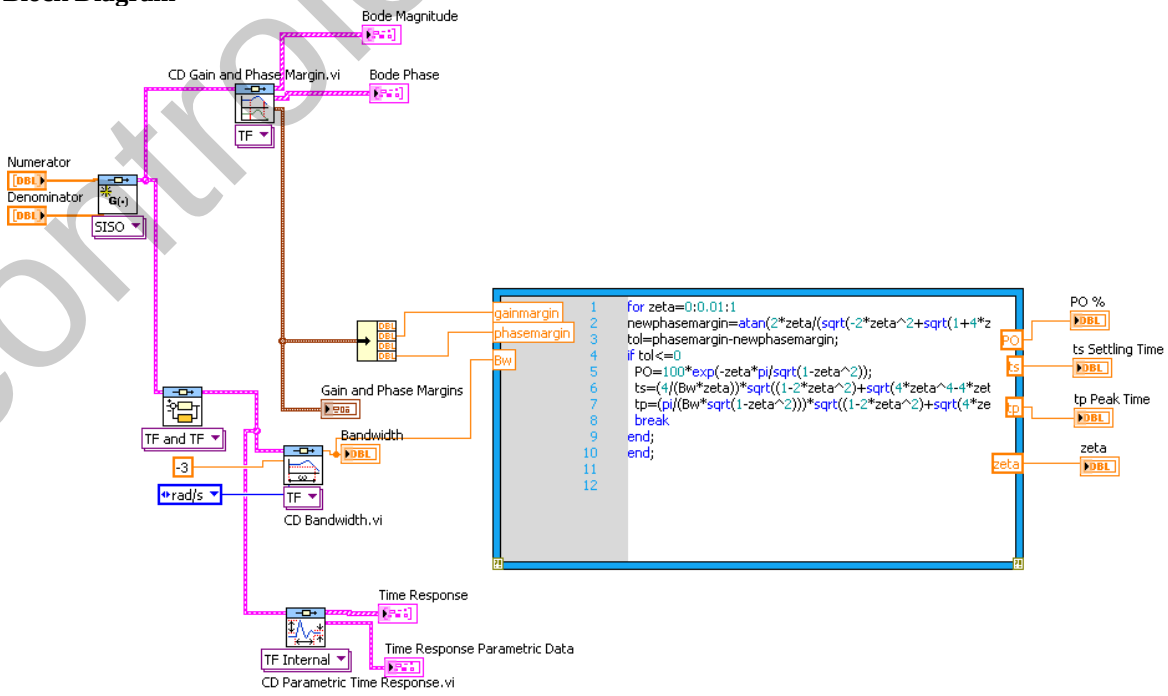
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Note: Notice minor differences in estimating the transient domain specifications from the open loop frequency response with respect to the close loop parametric data. That is: PO% is 44.43% (44.35% from close loop data), settling time is 1.6 sec (1.7 secs from close loop data), and finally, peak time is 0.32 secs (0.33 secs from close loop data).

Block Diagram



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The details of the MathScript node code follow:

```
for zeta=0:0.01:1
newphasemargin=atan(2*zeta/(sqrt(-2*zeta^2+sqrt(1+4*zeta^4))))*(180/pi);
tol=phasemargin-newphasemargin;
if tol<=0
  PO=100*exp(-zeta*pi/sqrt(1-zeta^2));
  ts=(4/(Bw*zeta))*sqrt((1-2*zeta^2)+sqrt(4*zeta^4-4*zeta^2+2));
  tp=(pi/(Bw*sqrt(1-zeta^2)))*sqrt((1-2*zeta^2)+sqrt(4*zeta^4-4*zeta^2+2));
  break
end;
end;
```

52.

The following MATLAB file was used to plot the Bode magnitude and phase plots for that system and to obtain the response of the system, c(t), at a pure delay of 1 second.

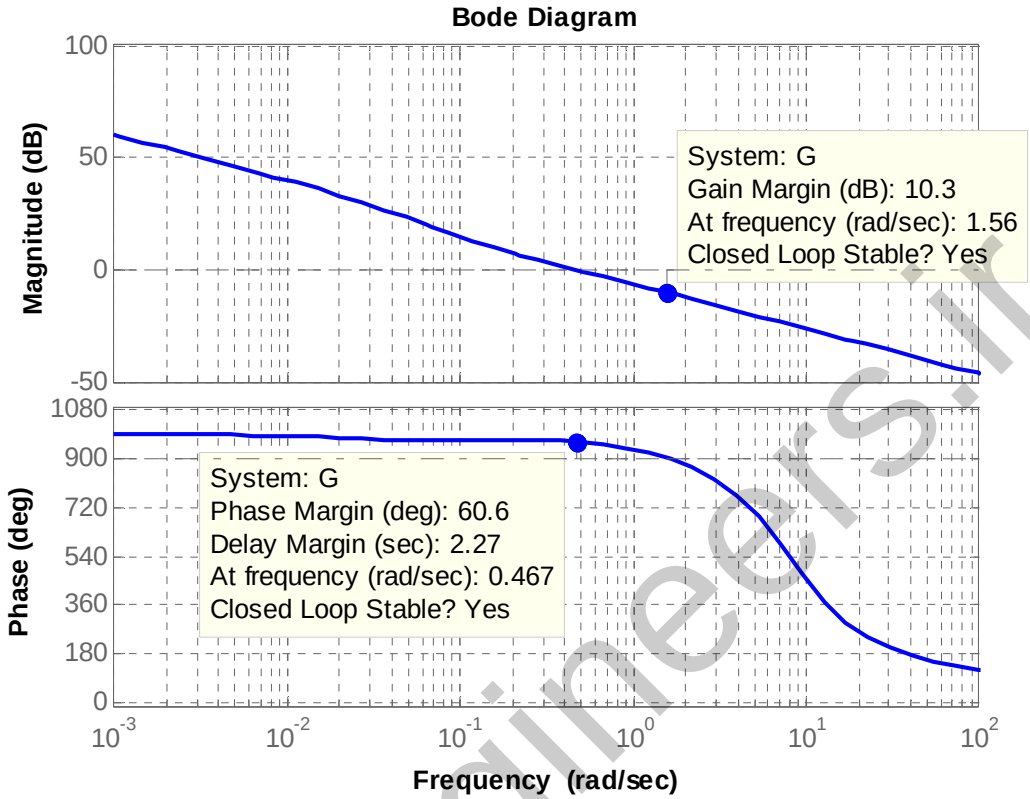
```
numg1 = conv([4 1], [10 1]);    %numerator of G1 without pure delay
deng0 = conv([25 1],[3.333 1]); %the denominator without pure
integrator
deng1 = conv(deng0, [1 0]);     %add pure integrator to denominator
G1 = tf(numg1, deng1);          %G1 is the open-loop TF without pure
delay
[numd,dend]= pade(1,5);         %5th-order Pade approximation of
pure delay
D = (tf (numd, dend));
G = G1*D;
Bode(G);
grid
pause
T = feedback(G,1);          %C.L. TF of the PD_compensated system
T = minreal(T);
step(T);
grid
xlabel ('Time')
ylabel ('Controlled Level, c(t) in p. u.')
title ('Unit Step Response of Water Level in the Steam generator ')
```

a. The Bode magnitude and phase plots for this system, obtained using fifth-order Pade approximation for $\tau = 1$ sec, are shown below with minimum stability margins displayed.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

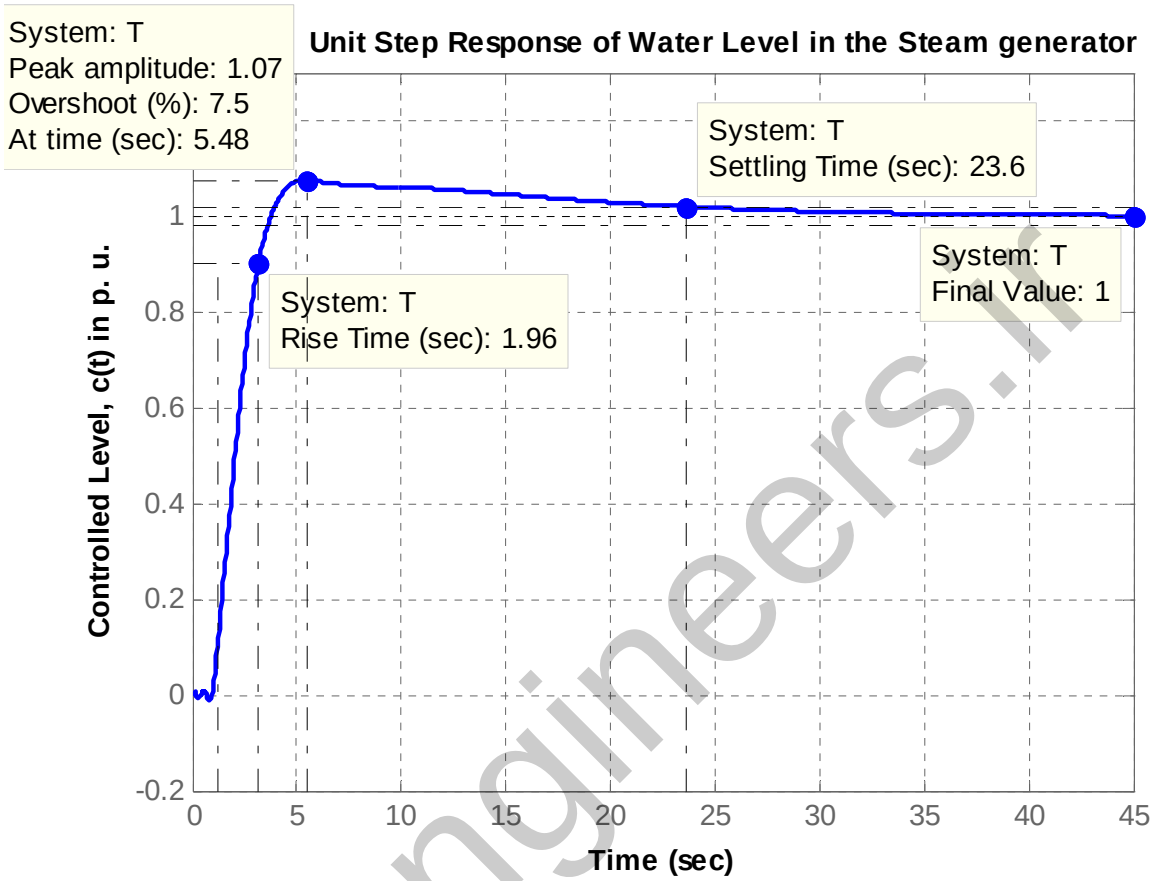
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b. The response of the system, c(t), to a unit step input, $r(t) = u(t)$, is shown below for $\tau = 1$ sec. The rise time, T_r, the settling time, T_s, the final value of the output, percent overshoot, $\%OS$, and peak time, T_p, are displayed.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



c. The Bode magnitude and phase plots for this system for a pure delay $\tau = 1.5$ seconds, are shown below with minimum stability margins displayed.

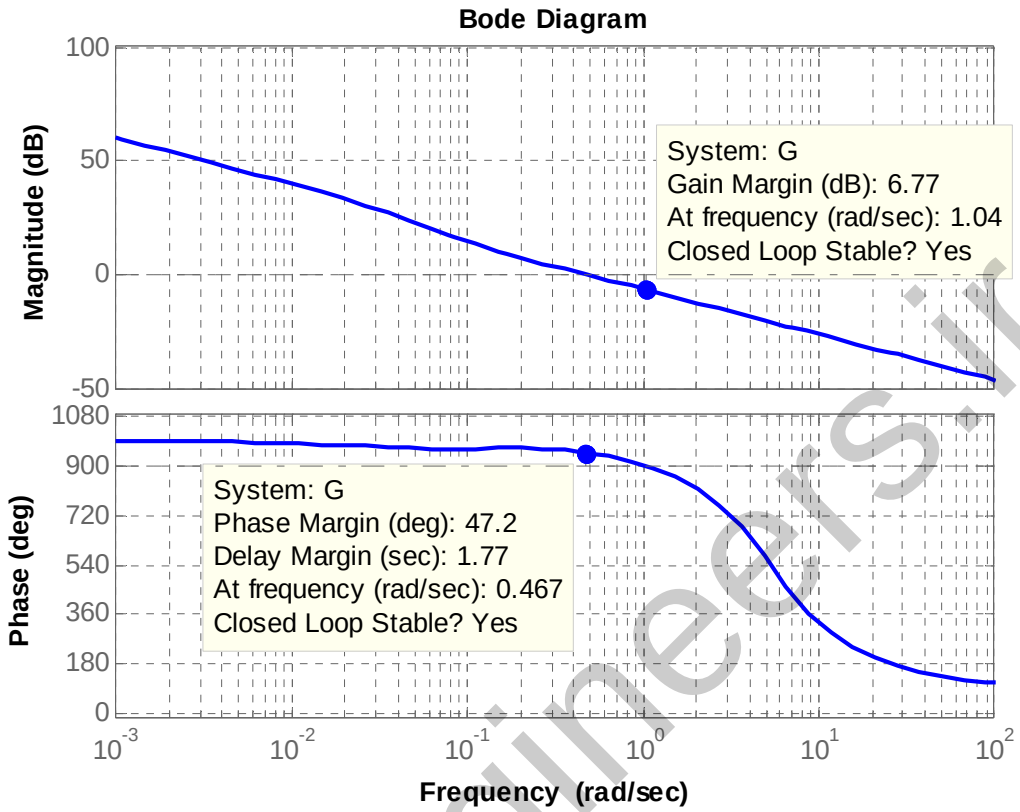
Also shown below is the response of the system, c(t), to a unit step input, $r(t) = u(t)$, for a pure delay $\tau = 1.5$ seconds. The rise time, T_r, the settling time, T_s, the final value of the output, percent overshoot, *%OS*, and peak time, T_p, are displayed on the graph.

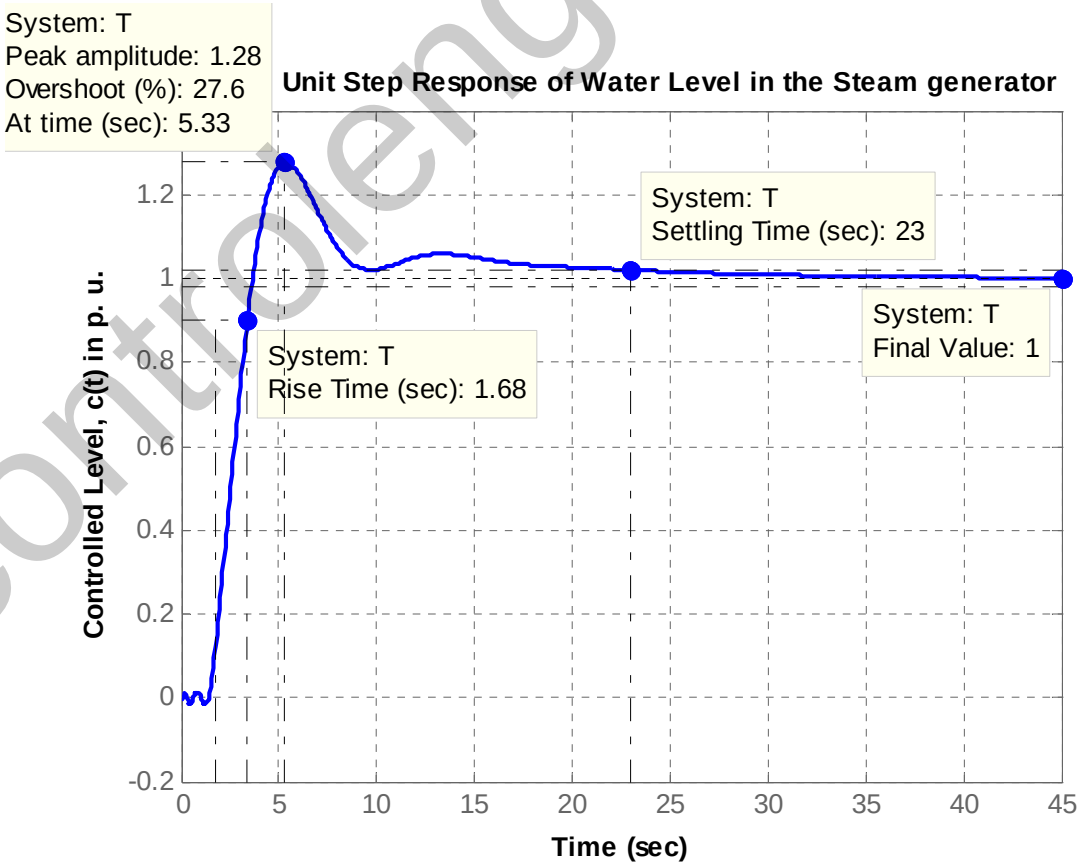
Note that the percent overshoot increased from 7.5% to 27.6% as the delay time increased from 1 to 1.5 seconds.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

53.

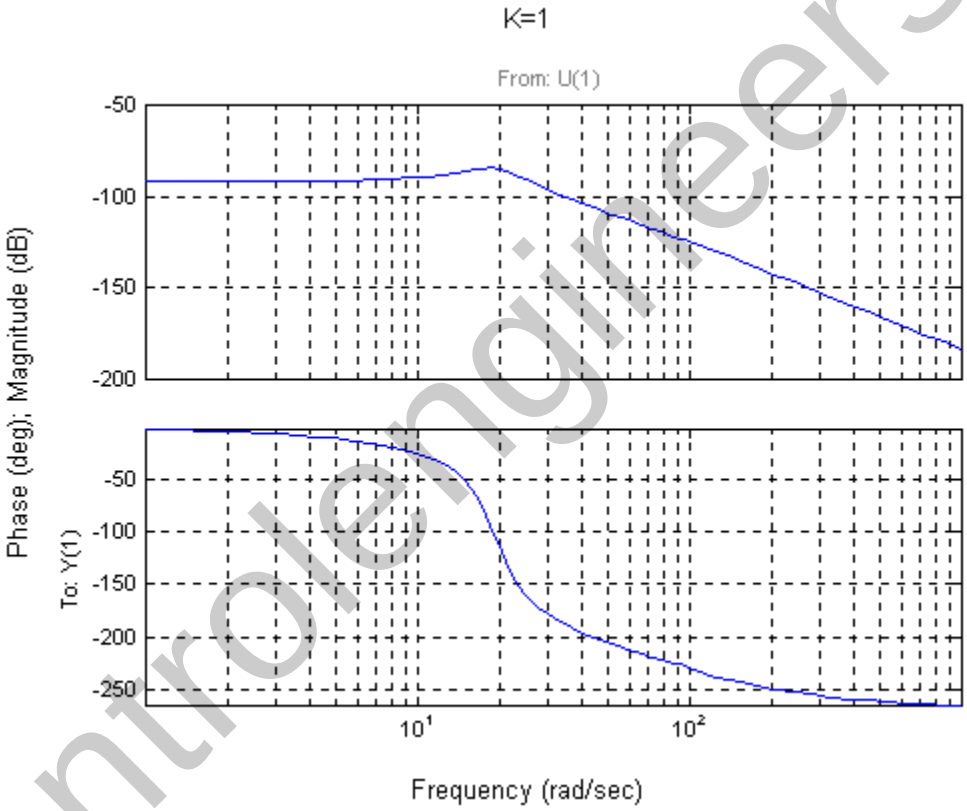
a. From Chapter 8,

$$G_e(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\,(s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)}$$

Cascading the notch filter,

$$G_{et}(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)(s^2 + 16s + 9200)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\,(s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)(s+60)^2}$$

Plotting the Bode plot,



From the Bode plot: Gain margin = 96.74 dB; phase margin = ∞; 0 dB frequency = N/A; 180^0 frequency = 30.44 rad/s.

b. K = 96.74 dB = 68732

c. In Chapter 6 K = 188444. The difference is due to the notch filter.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

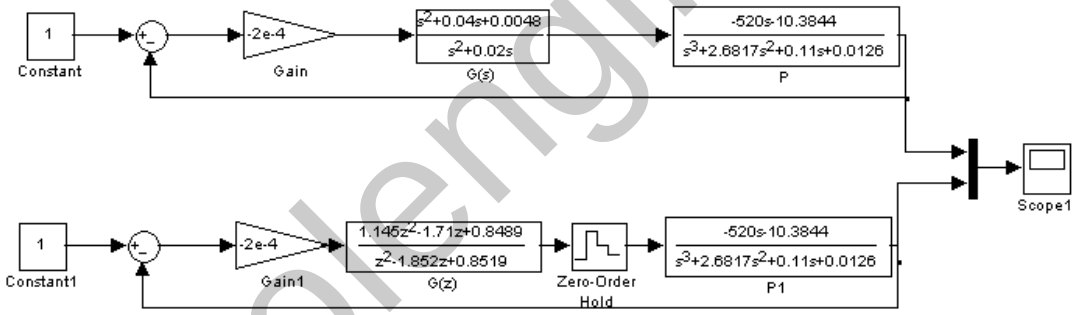
54.

a. A bode plot of the open loop transmission $G_c(s)P(s)$ shows that the open loop transfer function has a crossover frequency of $\omega_c = 0.04\frac{rad}{day}$. A convenient range for sampling periods is $3.75day = \frac{0.15}{\omega_c} < T < \frac{0.5}{\omega_c} = 12.5day$. T=8 days fall within range.

b. We substitute $s = \frac{1}{4}\frac{z-1}{z+1}$ into $G_c(s)$ we get

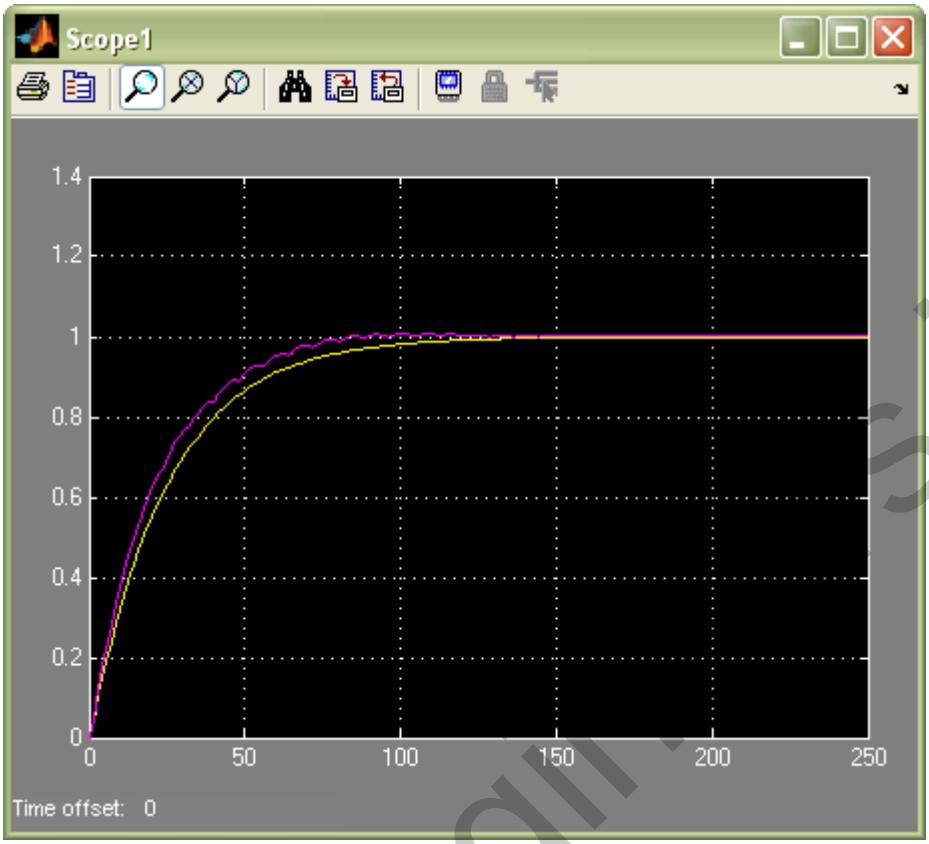
$$G_c(z) = \frac{-2\times10^{-4}(1.145z^2 - 1.71z + 0.8489)}{z^2 - 1.852z + 0.8519}$$

c.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



55.

a.

The following MATLAB file was used to plot the Bode magnitude and phase plots for that system and to obtain the response of the system, c(t), to a step input, $r(t) = 4\,u(t)$.

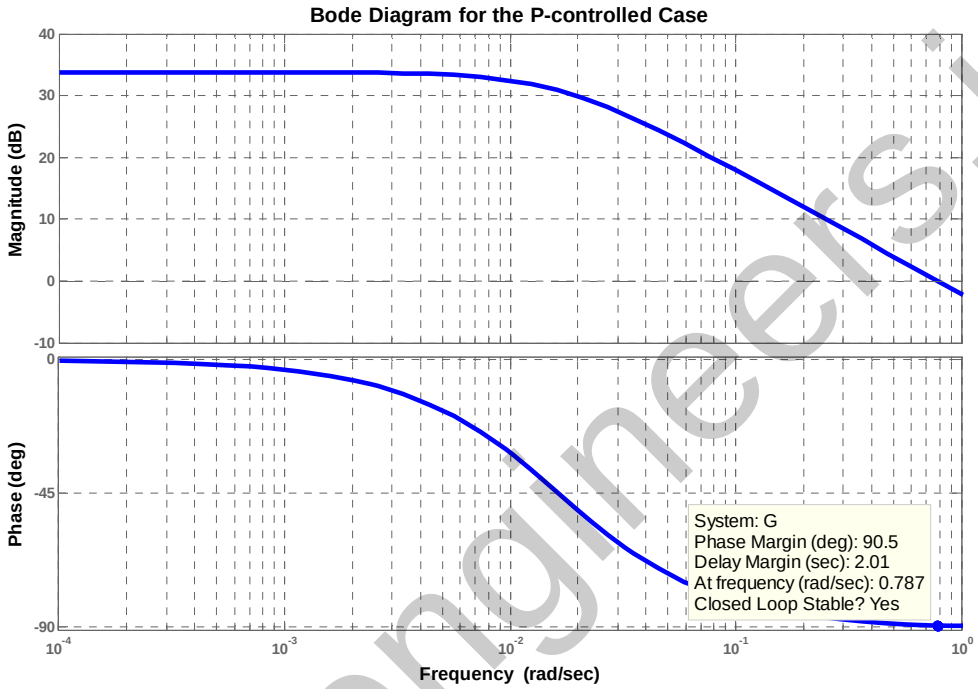
```
K = 0.78;
numg = K*[1 0.6];
deng = poly ([-0.0163 -0.5858]);
G = tf(numg, deng);
bode (G);
grid
pause
T = feedback(G,1);   %T is the closed-loop TF of the P_controlled
system
T = minreal(T);
step(4*T);
grid
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
xlabel ('Time')
ylabel ('Speed Sensor Output, c(t) in volts')
title ('P-controlled Systems Response to a 4 volt Input Step')
```

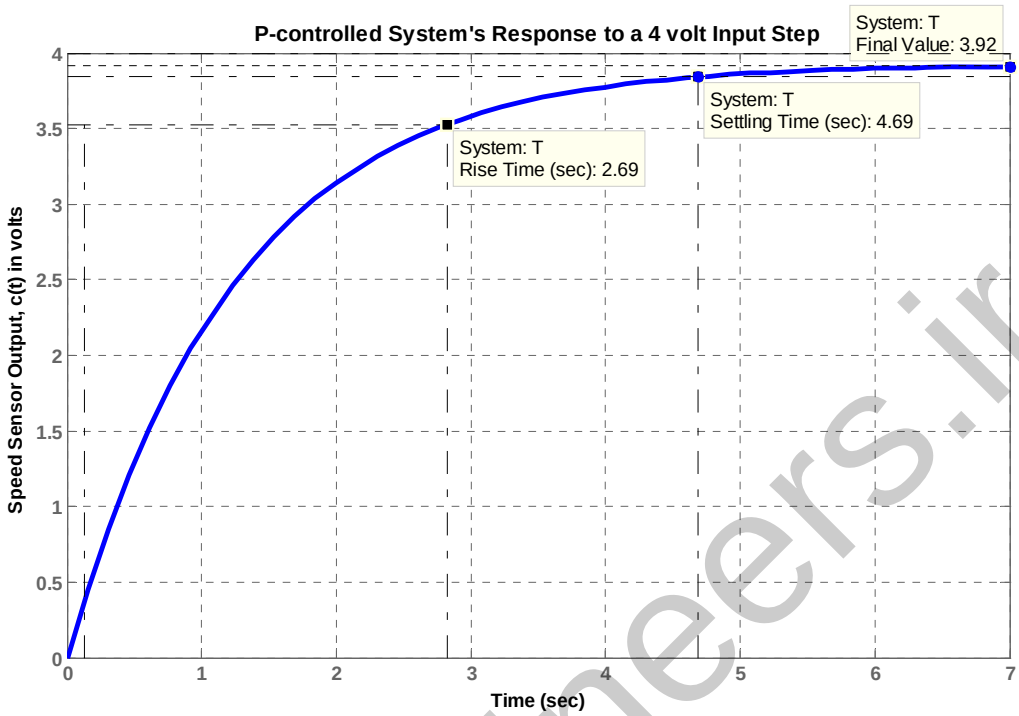
The Bode magnitude and phase plots obtained are shown below with the minimum stability margins displayed on the phase plot.



The response of the system, c(t), to a step input, $r(t) = 4\ u(t)$ is shown below. The rise time, T_r, settling time, T_s, and the final value of the output are noted.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



b.

After adding the integral gain to the controller, we substituted the values of $K_1 = 0.78$ and $Z_c = \frac{K_2}{K_1} = 0.4$ into the transfer function of the plant and compensator. Thus we obtained:

$$G(s) = \frac{0.78 \times (s + 0.4)(s + 0.6)}{s(s + 0.5858)(s + 0.0163)} = \frac{0.78s^2 + 0.78s + 0.1872}{s(s + 0.5858)(s + 0.0163)}.$$

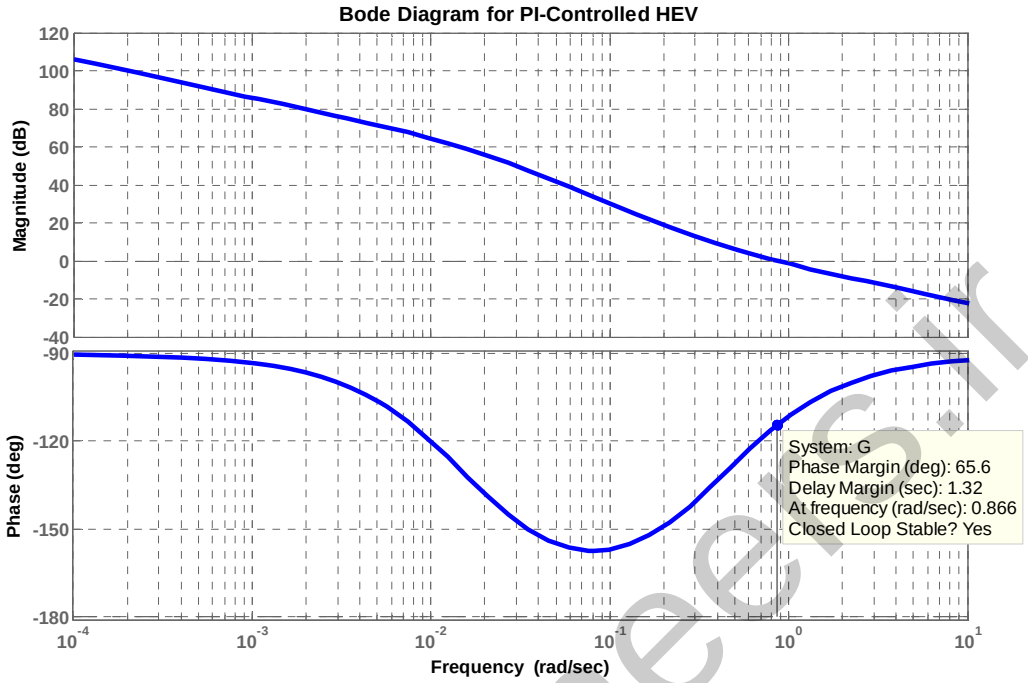
The following MATLAB file was written to plot the Bode magnitude and phase plots for that system and to obtain the response of the system, c(t), to a step input, *r(t)* = 4 *u(t)*.

```
numg = [0.78 0.78 0.1872];
deng = poly ([0 -0.0163 -0.5858]);
G = tf(numg, deng);
bode (G);
grid
pause
T = feedback(G,1);   %T is the closed-loop TF of the PI-controlled
system
T = minreal(T);
step(4*T);
grid
xlabel ('Time')
ylabel ('Speed Sensor Output, c(t) in volts')
title ('PI-controlled Systems Response to a 4 volt Input Step')
```

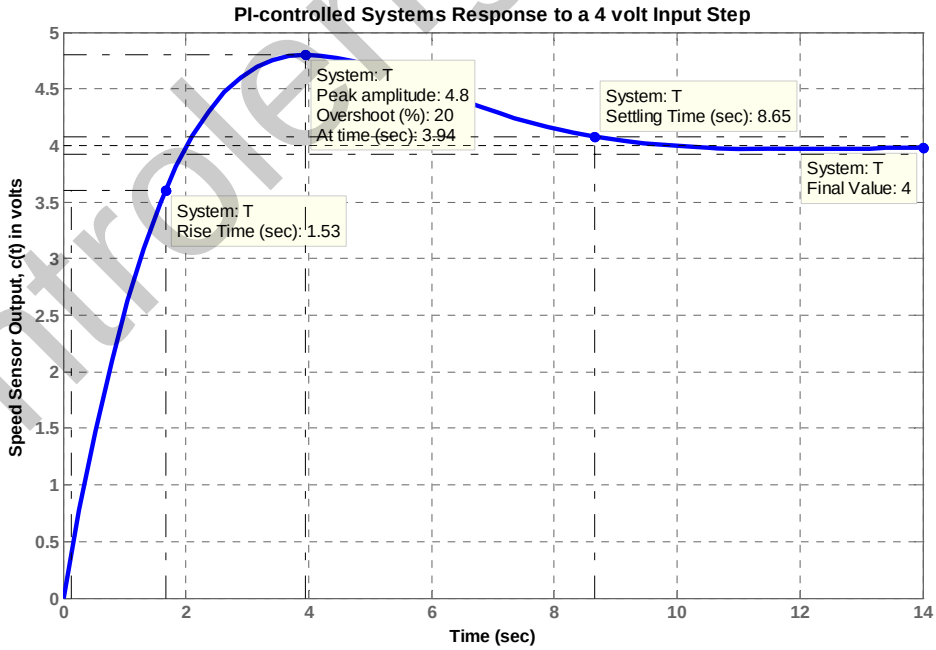
The Bode magnitude and phase plots obtained are shown below with the minimum stability margins displayed on the phase plot.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



The response of the system, c(t), to a step input, $r(t) = 4\ u(t)$ is shown below. The rise time, T_r, settling time, T_s, percent overshoot, *%OS*, peak time, T_p, settling time, T_s. and the final value of the output are noted.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.

The response obtained in (a), e.g. in the case of proportionally-controlled HEV, is closer to that of a first-order system rather than a critically-damped second order system. Note also that the Bode magnitude plot has a final slope of – 20 dB/dec and the phase plot has a final value of 90°.

The response obtained in (b), e.g. in the case of PI-controlled HEV, does not resemble well that of a second-order underdamped response. It should be noted, that one of the closed-loop poles (located at – 0.5753) is quite close to one of the closed-loop zeros (located at – 0.6) whereas the second closed-loop zero (located at – 0.4) is almost equal to the real part of the complex-conjugate dominant poles (located at $-0.4034 \pm j\,0.4034$).

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

E L E V E N

Design via Frequency Response

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: Gain Design

a. The required phase margin for 25% overshoot ($\zeta = 0.404$), found from Eq. (10.73), is 43.49^{o}.

From the solution to the Case Study Challenge problem of Chapter 10, $G(s) = \dfrac{50.88K}{s(s+1.32)(s+100)}$.

Using the Bode plots for K = 1 from the solution to the Case Study Challenge problem of Chapter 10, we find the required phase margin at $\omega = 1.35$ rad/s, where the magnitude response is -14 dB. Hence, K = 5.01 (14 dB).

b.

Program:

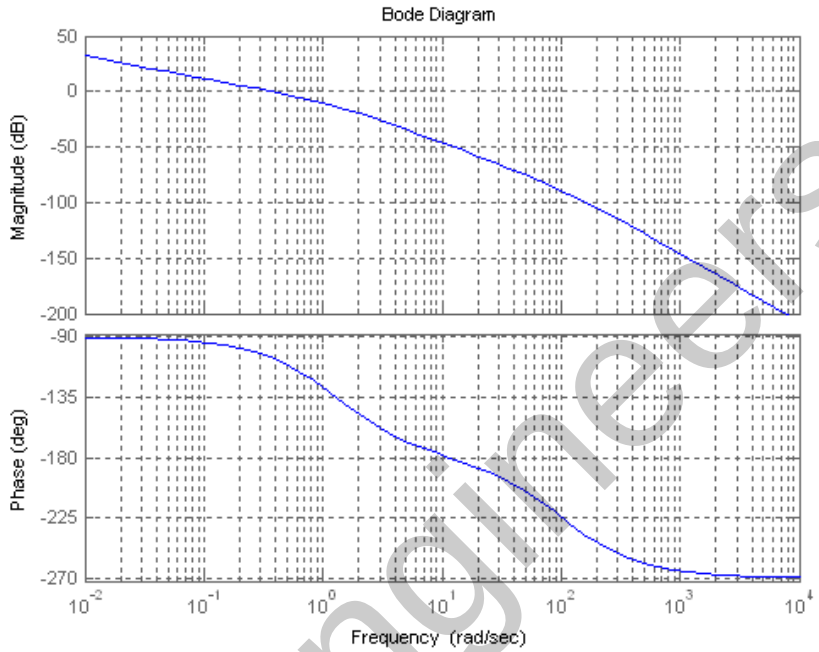
```
%Input system
numg=50.88;
deng=poly([0 -1.32 -100]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
%Percent Overshoot to Damping Ratio to Phase Margin
Po=input('Type %OS    ');
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
Pm=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi);
fprintf('\nPercent Overshoot = %g',Po)
fprintf(', Damping Ratio = %g',z)
fprintf(', Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
%Get Bode data
bode(G)
pause
w=0.01:0.05:1000;%Step size can be increased if memory low.
[M,P]=bode(G,w);
M=M(:,:);
P=P(:,:);
Ph=-180+Pm;
for i=1:1:length(P);
if P(i)-Ph<=0;
M=M(i);
K=1/M;
fprintf(', Frequency  = %g',w(i))
fprintf(', Phase  = %g',P(i))
fprintf(', Magnitude = %g',M)
fprintf(', Magnitude (dB) = %g',20*log10(M))
fprintf(', K = %g',K)
break
end
end
T=feedback(K*G,1);
step(T)
```

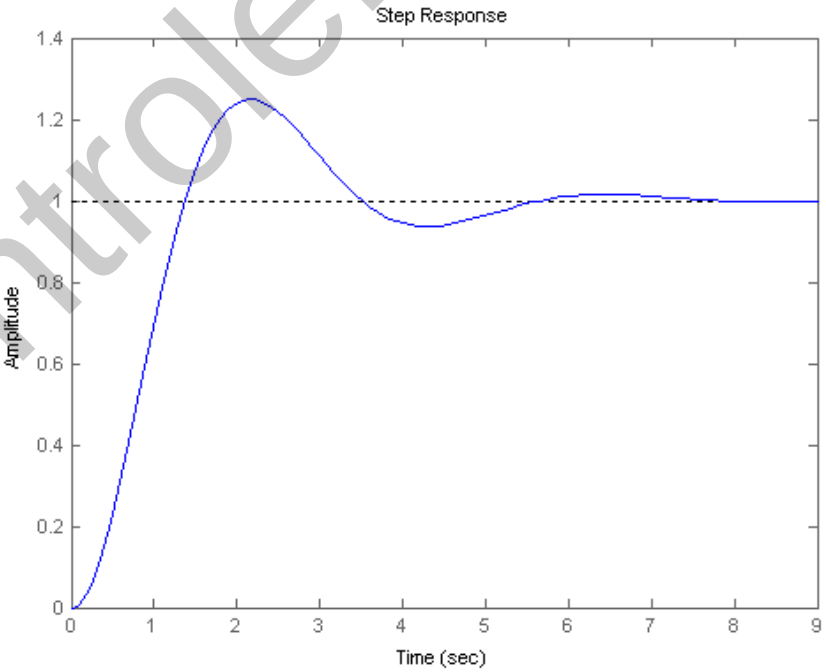
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

```
Type %OS  25

Percent Overshoot = 25, Damping Ratio = 0.403713, Phase Margin = 43.463,
Frequency  = 1.36, Phase  = -136.634, Magnitude = 0.197379, Magnitude (dB)
= -14.094, K = 5.06641
```





controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Antenna Control: Cascade Compensation Design

a. From the solution to the previous Case Study Challenge in this chapter, $G(s) = \frac{50.88K}{s(s+1.32)(s+100)}$.

For $K_v = 20$, $K = 51.89$. Hence, the gain compensated system is

$$G(s) = \frac{2640.16}{s(s+1.32)(s+100)}$$

Using Eq. (10.73), 15% overshoot (i.e. $\zeta = 0.517$) requires a phase margin of 53.18^o. Using the Bode plots for K = 1 from the solution to the Case Study Challenge problem of Chapter 10, we find the required phase margin at $\omega = 0.97$ rad/s where the phase is -126.82^o.

To speed up the system, we choose the compensated phase margin frequency to be 4.6 * 0.97 = 4.46 rad/s. Choose the lag compensator break a decade below this frequency, or $\omega = 0.446$ rad/s.

At the phase margin frequency, the phase angle is -166.067^o, or a phase margin of 13.93^o. Using 5° leeway, we need to add $53.18^o - 13.93^o + 5^o = 44.25^o$. From Figure 11.8, $\beta = 0.15$, or $\gamma = \frac{1}{\beta} = 6.667$. Using Eq. (11.15), the lag portion of the compensator is

$$G_{Lag}(s) = \frac{(s+0.446)}{(s+\frac{0.446}{6.667})} = \frac{s+0.446}{s+0.0669}.$$

Using Eqs. (11.9) and (11.15), $T_2 = \frac{1}{\omega_{max}\sqrt{\beta}} = 0.579$. From Eq. (11.15), the lead portion of the compensator is

$$G_{Lead}(s) = \frac{s+1.727}{s+11.51}$$

The final forward path transfer function is

$$G(s)G_{Lag}(s)G_{Lead}(s) = \frac{2640.16(s+0.446)(s+1.727)}{s(s+1.32)(s+100)(s+0.0669)(s+11.51)}$$

b.

Program:

```
%Input system ****************************
K=51.89;
numg=50.88*K;
deng=poly([0 -1.32 -100]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
Po=15;
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
%Determine required phase margin**************
Pmreq=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi)
phreq=Pmreq-(180)%required phase
w=0.1:0.01:10;
[M,P]=bode(G,w);
for i=1:1:length(P);%search for phase angle
if P(i)-phreq<=0;
ph=P(i)
w(i)
break
end
end
wpm=4.6*w(i)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
[M,P]=bode(G,wpm);%Find phase at wpm
Pmreqc=Pmreq-(180+P)+5%Find contribution required from compensator+5
beta=(1-sin(Pmreqc*pi/180))/(1+sin(Pmreqc*pi/180))
%Design lag compensator***************
zclag=wpm/10;
pclag=zclag*beta;
Kclag=beta;
%Design lead compensator**********
zclead=wpm*sqrt(beta);
pclead=zclead/beta;
Kclead=1/beta;
%Create compensated forward path*********
numgclag=Kclag*[1 zclag];
dengclag=[1 pclag];
'Gclag(s)'
Gclag=tf(numgclag,dengclag);
Gclagzpk=zpk(Gclag)
numgclead=Kclead*[1 zclead];
dengclead=[1 pclead];
'Gclead(s)'
Gclead=tf(numgclead,dengclead);
Gcleadzpk=zpk(Gclead)
Gc=Gclag*Gclead;
'Ge(s)=G(s)*Gclag(s)*Gclead(s)'
Ge=Gc*G;
Gezpk=zpk(Ge)
%Test lag-lead compensator****************
T=feedback(Ge,1);
bode(Ge)
title('Lag-lead Compensated')
[Gm,Pm,wcp,wcg]=margin(Ge);
'Compensated System Results'
fprintf('\nResulting Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
fprintf(', Resulting Phase Margin Frequency = %g',wcg)
pause
step(T)
title('Lag-lead Compensated')
```

Computer response:

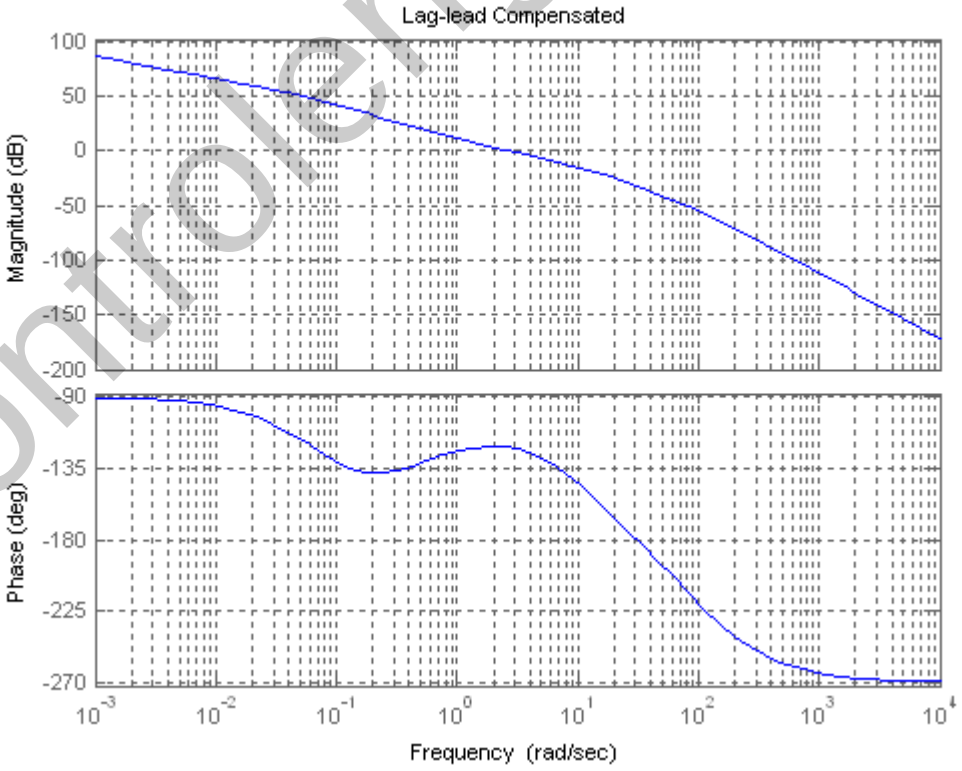
```
Pmreq =

   53.1718

phreq =

 -126.8282

ph =

 -126.8660

ans =

    0.9700

wpm =
    4.4620
Pmreqc =

   44.2468

beta =

    0.1780

ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

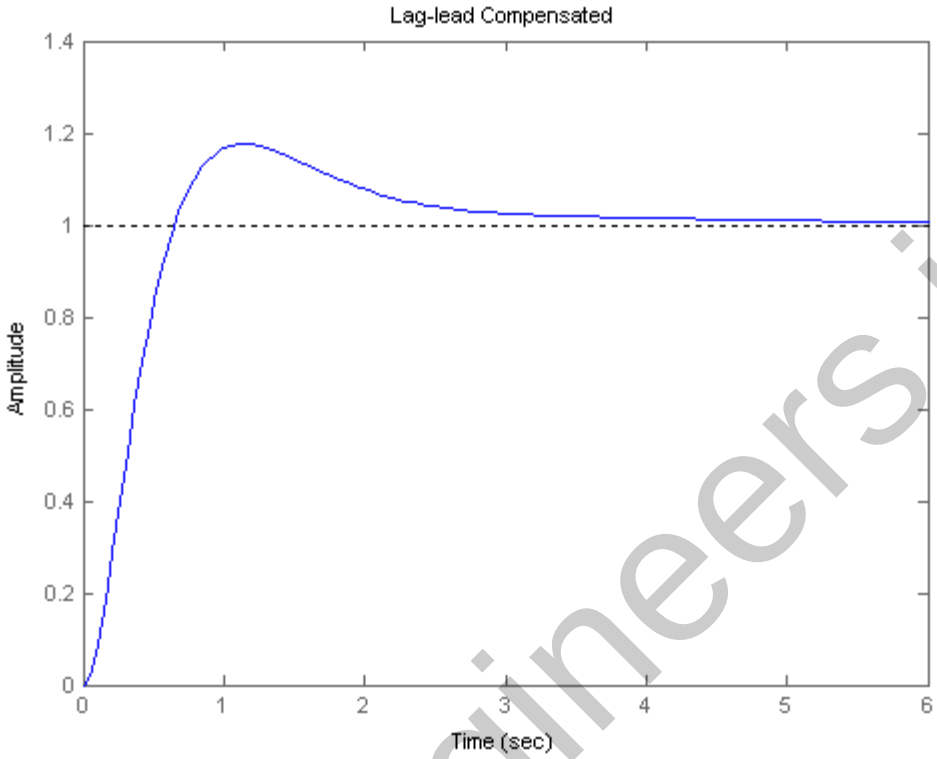
```
Gclag(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
0.17803 (s+0.4462)
------------------
   (s+0.07944)

ans =

Gclead(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
5.617 (s+1.883)
---------------
   (s+10.58)

ans =

Ge(s)=G(s)*Gclag(s)*Gclead(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
     2640.1632 (s+1.883) (s+0.4462)
-----------------------------------------
s (s+100) (s+10.58) (s+1.32) (s+0.07944)

ans =

Compensated System Results

Resulting Phase Margin = 57.6157, Resulting Phase Margin Frequency =
2.68618»
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Answers to Review Questions

1. Steady-state error requirements can be designed simultaneously with transient response requirements.

2. Via the phase margin

3. The lag compensator is a low pass filter. Thus, while the low frequency gain is increased, the high-frequency gain at 180° is decreased to make the system stable.

4. The lag network affects the phase angle at low frequencies, but not at high frequencies. For the compensated system, the phase plot is about the same as that of the uncompensated system around and above the phase margin frequency yielding the same transient response.

5. To compensate for the slight negative angle that the lag compensator has near the phase margin frequency

6. Compensated system has higher low-frequency gain than the uncompensated system designed to yield the same transient response; compensated and uncompensated system have the same phase margin frequency; the compensated system has lower gain around the phase margin frequency; the compensated and uncompensated system's have approximately the same phase values around the phase margin frequency.

7. The lead network is a high pass filter. It raises the gain at high frequencies. The phase margin frequency is increased.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

8. Not only is the magnitude curve increased at higher frequencies, but so is the phase curve. Thus the 180° point moves up in frequency with the increase in gain.

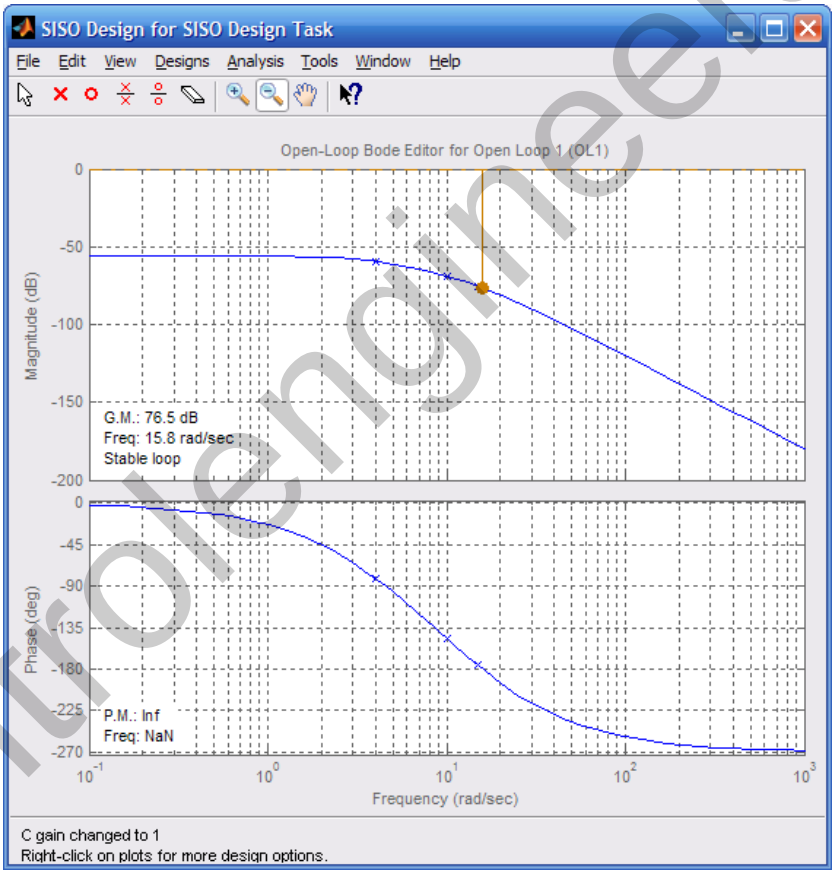
9. To correct for the negative phase angle of the uncompensated system

10. When designing the lag portion of a lag-lead compensator, we do not worry about the transient design. The transient response will be considered when designing the lead portion of a lag-lead compensator.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

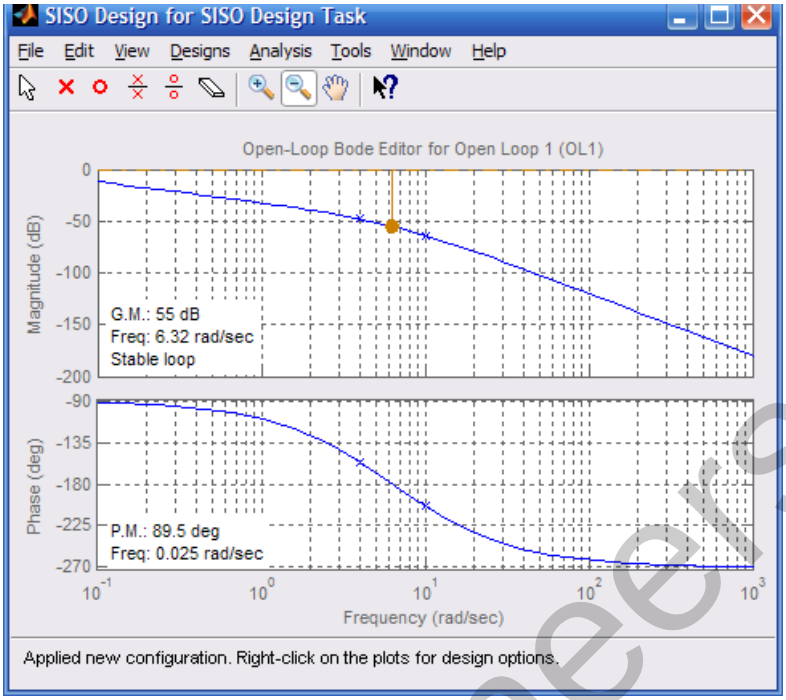
a. Plot Bode plots for K = 1; angle is 180° at ω = 15.8 rad/s where the magnitude is –76.5 dB. Therefore a 66.5 dB (or K = 2113) increase will yield a 10 dB gain margin.



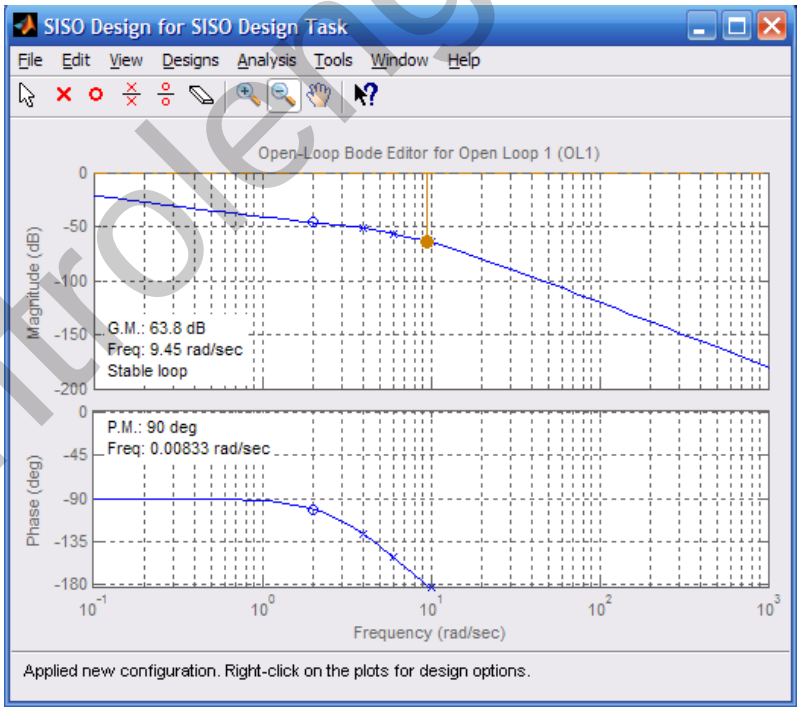
b. Plot Bode plots for K = 1; angle is 180° at ω = 6.32 rad/s where the magnitude is –55 dB. Therefore a 45 dB (or K = 177.8) increase will yield a 10 dB gain margin.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



c. Plot Bode plots for K = 1; angle is 180° at ω = 9.45 rad/s where the magnitude is –63.8 dB. Therefore a 53.8 dB (or K = 489.8) increase will yield a 10 dB gain margin.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

2.

a. For a 40° phase margin, the phase must be -140° when the magnitude plot is zero dB. The phase is -140° at $\omega = 9.12$ rad/s. At this frequency, the magnitude curve is –67.48 dB. Thus a 67.48 dB increase (K = 2365) will yield a 40° phase margin.

b. For a 40° phase margin, the phase must be -140° when the magnitude plot is zero dB. The phase is -140° at $\omega = 2.76$ rad/s. At this frequency, the magnitude curve is – 42.86 dB. Thus a 42.86 dB increase (K = 139) will yield a 40° phase margin.

c. For a 40° phase margin, the phase must be -140° when the magnitude plot is zero dB. The phase is -140° at $\omega = 5.04$ rad/s. At this frequency, the magnitude curve is – 54.4 dB. Thus a 54.4 dB increase (K = 525) will yield a 40° phase margin.

3.

20% overshoot => $\zeta = 0.456$ => $\phi_M = 48.15^o$.

a. Looking at the phase diagram, where $\phi_M = 48.15^o$ (i.e. $\phi = -131.85^o$), the phase margin frequency = 4.11 rad/s. At this frequency, the magnitude curve is -55.2 dB. Thus the magnitude curve has to be raised by 55.2 dB (K = 575).

b. Looking at the phase diagram, where $\phi_M = 48.15^o$ (i.e. $\phi = -131.85^o$), the phase margin frequency = 7.14 rad/s. At this frequency, the magnitude curve is – 65.6 dB. Thus the magnitude curve has to be raised by 65.6 dB (K = 1905).

c. Looking at the phase diagram, where $\phi_M = 48.15^o$ (i.e. $\phi = -131.85^o$), the phase margin frequency = 8.2 rad/s. At this frequency, the magnitude curve is – 67.3 dB. Thus the magnitude curve has to be raised by 67.3 dB (K = 2317).

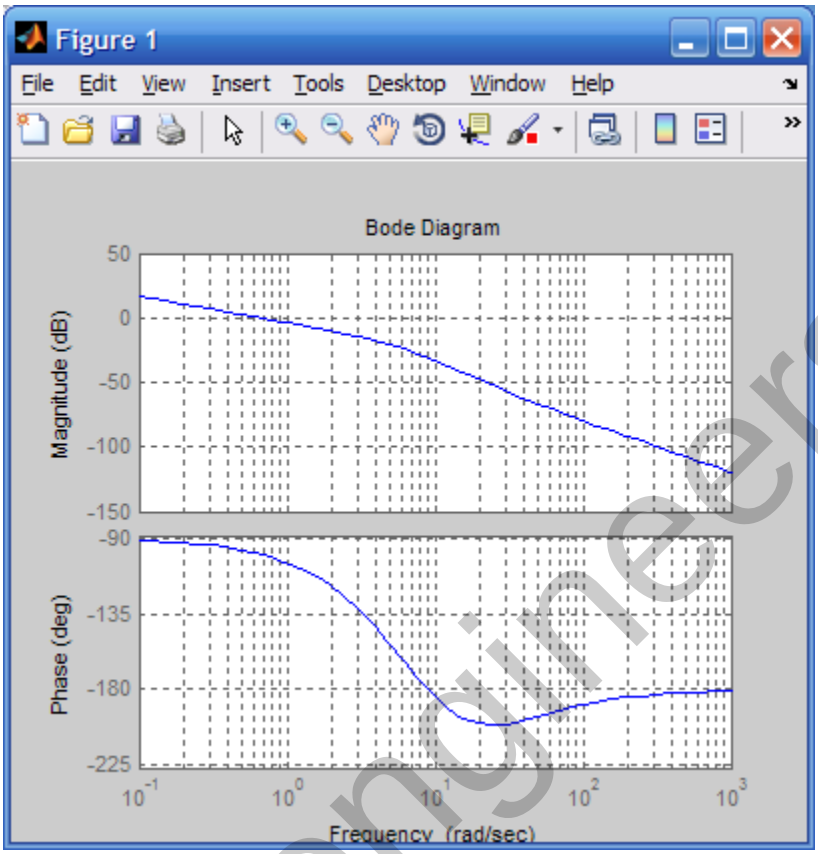
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

4.

a. Bode plots for K = 1:



Using Eqs. (4.39) and (10.73) a percent overshoot = 15 is equivalent to a $\zeta = 0.517$ and $\phi_M = 53.17^0$.

The phase-margin frequency = 2.61 rad/s where the phase is $53.17^0 - 180^0 = -126.83^0$. The magnitude = -13 dB, or 0.0.2239. Hence K = 1/ 0.2239 = 4.466.

b.

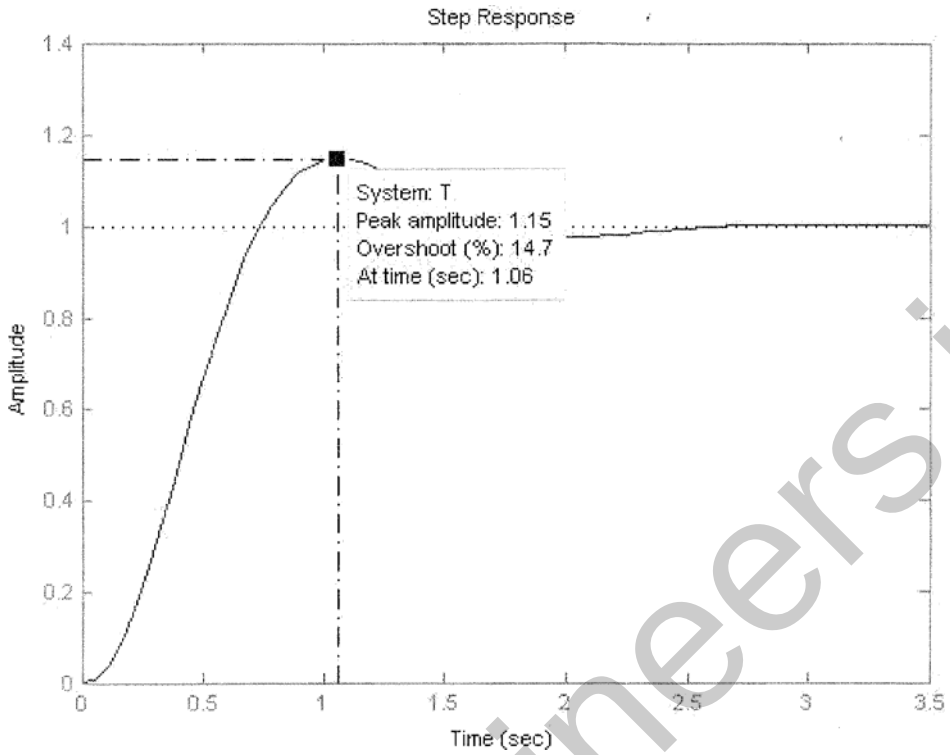
Program:

```
G=zpk([-20 -25],[0 -6 -9 -14],1)
K=4.466
T=feedback(K*G,1);
step(T)
```

Computer response:

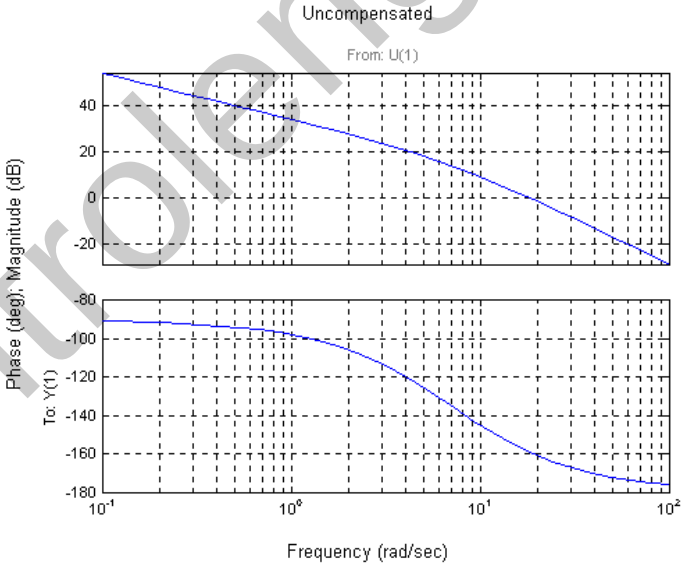
```
Zero/pole/gain:
  (s+20) (s+25)
-------------------
s (s+6) (s+9) (s+14)

K =

    4.466
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



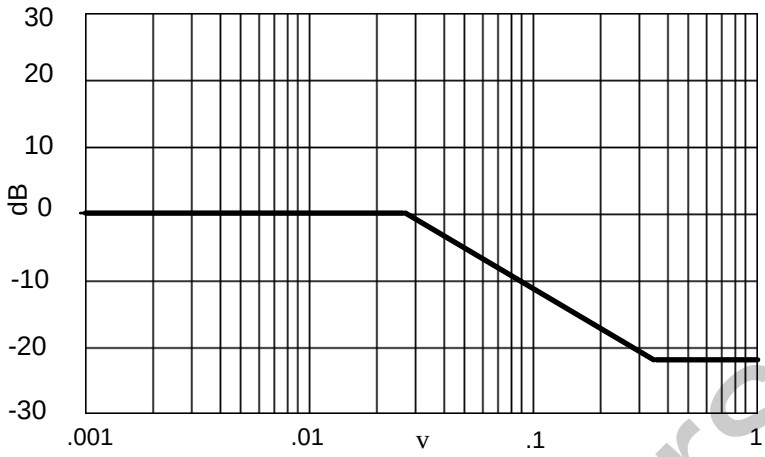
5.

For $K_V = 50$, $K = 350$. Plot the Bode plots for this gain.



Also, since %OS = 15%, $\zeta = 0.517$. Using Eq. (10.73), $\phi_M = 53.17^o$. Increasing ϕ_M by 10° we will design for a phase margin of 63.17^o. The phase margin frequency is where the phase angle is $63.17 - 180^o = -116.83^o$, or $\omega_{\phi M} = 3.54$ rad/s. At this frequency, the magnitude is 22 dB. Start the magnitude of the compensator at - 22 dB and draw it to 1 decade below $\omega_{\phi M}$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Then begin +20 dB/dec until zero dB is reached. Read the break frequencies as 0.028 rad/s and 0.354 rad/s from the Bode plot and form a lag transfer function that has unity dc gain:

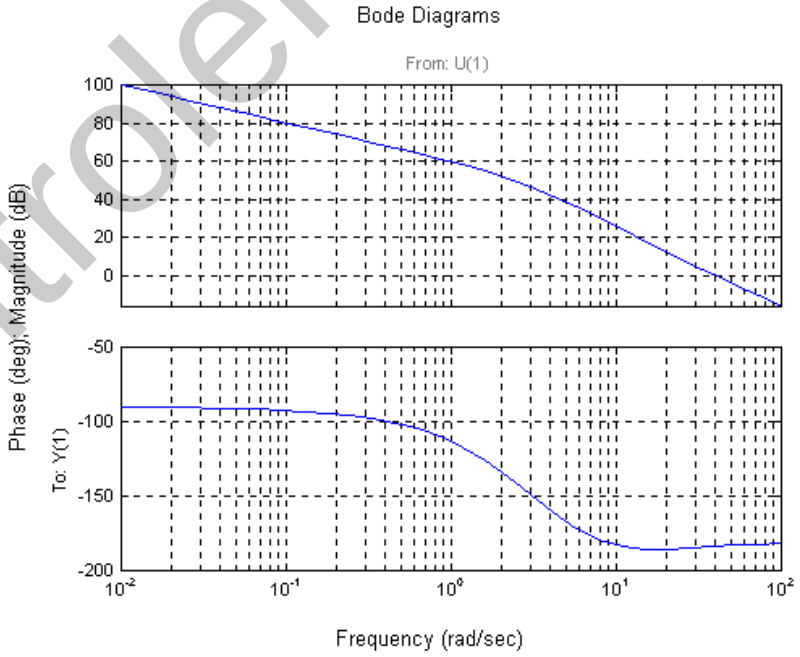
$$G_c(s) = 0.0791\,\frac{s+0.354}{s+0.028}$$

The compensated forward path is

$$G(s) = \frac{350 * 0.0791(s+0.354)}{s(s+7)(s+0.028)} = \frac{27.69(s+0.354)}{s(s+7)(s+0.028)}$$

6.

a. For K_v = 1000, K = 1473. Plotting the Bode for this value of K:



Using Eqs. (4.39) and (10.73) a percent overshoot = 15 is equivalent to a ζ = 0.517 and ϕ_M = 53.17. Using an extra 10°, the phase margin is 63.17^o. The phase-margin frequency = 1.21 rad/s. At this

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

frequency, the magnitude = 57.55 dB = 754.2. Hence the lag compensator K = 1/754.2 = 0.001326. Following Steps 3 and 4 of the lag compensator design procedure in Section 11.3,

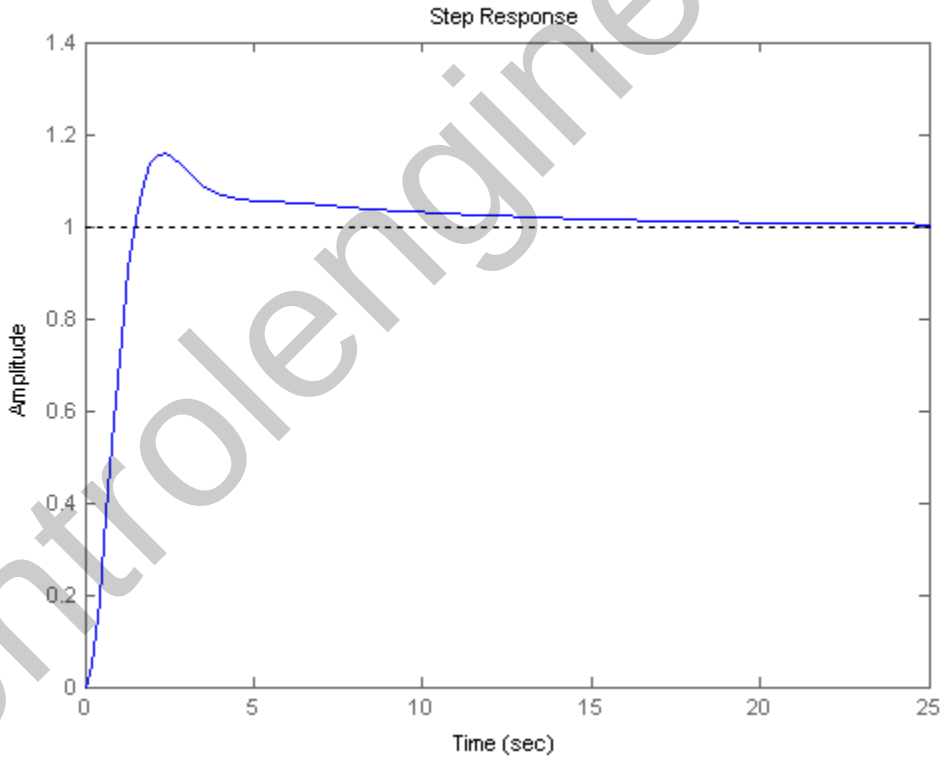
$$G_{lag}(s) = 0.001326\,\frac{s + 0.121}{s + 0.0001604}$$

b.

Program:

```
%Input system
numg=1473*poly([-10 -11]);
deng=poly([0 -3 -6 -9]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
numc=0.001326*[1 0.121];
denc=[1 0.0001604];
Gc=tf(numc,denc);
Ge=G*Gc;
T=feedback(Ge,1);
step(T)
```

Computer response:



7.

Uncompensated system:

Searching along the 121.1° line (15% overshoot), find the dominant pole at -2.15 ± j3.56 with K = 97.7. Therefore, the uncompensated static error constant is $K_{vo} = \frac{97.7}{70} = 1.396$. On the frequency

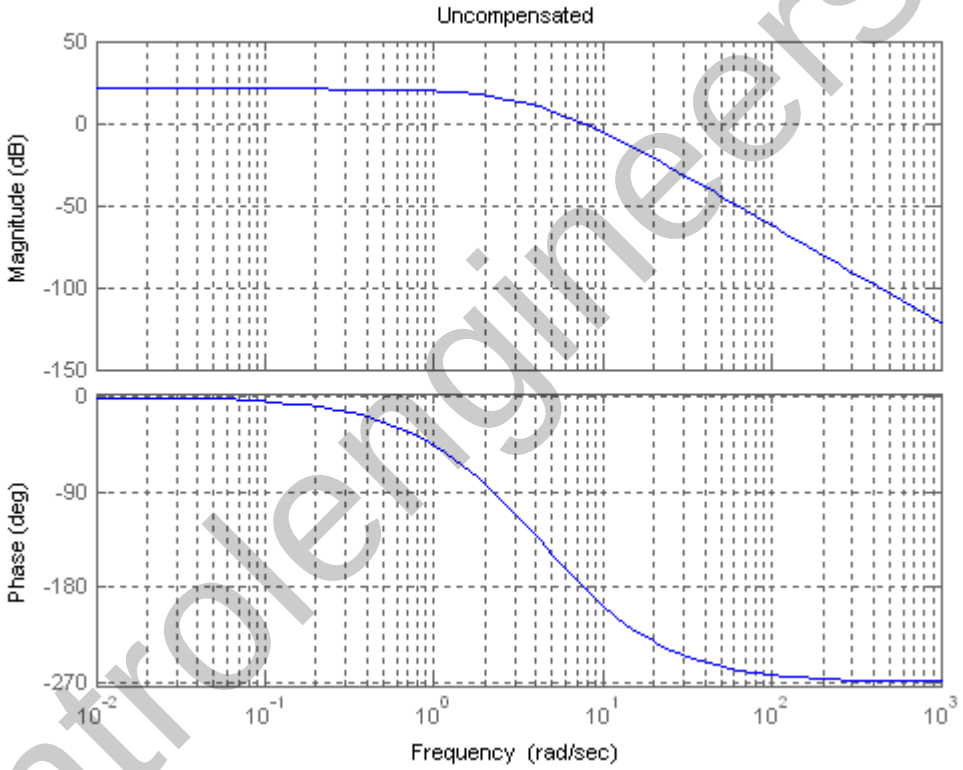
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

response curves, plotted for K = 97.7, unity gain occurs at ω = 1.64 rad/s with a phase angle of -71°. Therefore the uncompensated phase margin is 180° - 71° = 109°.

Compensated system:

The old steady-state error, $e_{step}(\infty) = \dfrac{1}{1+K_{po}} = \dfrac{1}{1+\dfrac{97.7}{70}} = 0.4174$. For a 5 times improvement in steady-state error, $e_{step}(\infty) = \dfrac{1}{1+K_{pn}} = 0.0835$, yielding, $K_{pn} = 10.98 = \dfrac{K}{70}$. Thus $K = 768.6$. Plotting the Bode plots at this gain,

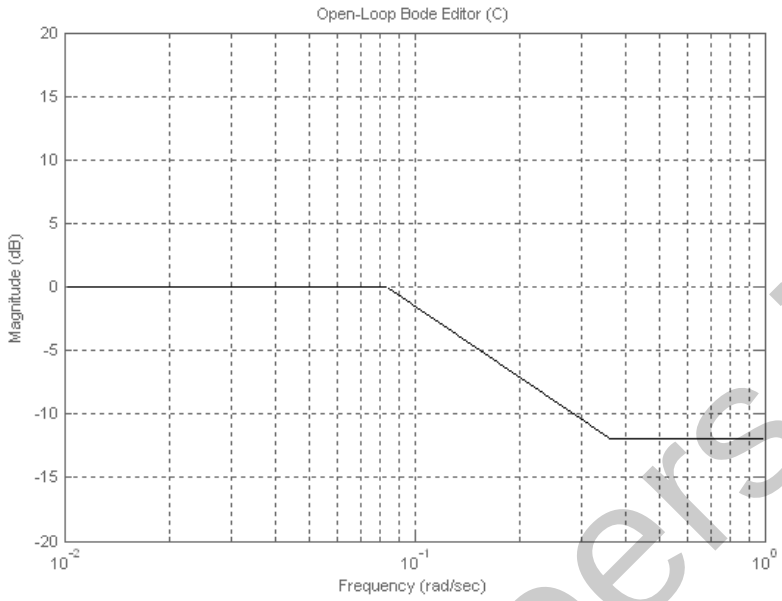


Adding 5°, the desired phase margin for 15% overshoot is 58.17°, or a phase angle of -121.83°. This phase angle occurs at ω = 3.505 rad/s. At this frequency the magnitude plot is +12 dB. Start the magnitude of the compensator at - 12 dB and draw it to 1 decade below $\omega_{\Phi M}$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Then, begin +20 dB/dec until zero dB is reached. Read the break frequencies as 0.08797 rad/s and 0.3505 rad/s from the Bode plot and form a lag transfer function that has unity dc gain,

$$G_c(s) = 0.251\frac{s+0.3505}{s+0.08797}$$

The compensated forward path is

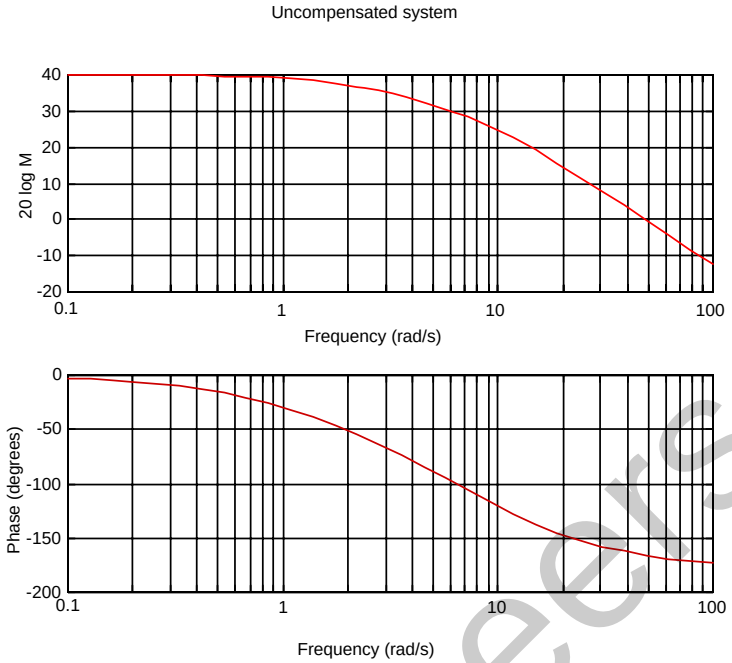
$$G(s) = 0.251*768.6\frac{(s+0.3505)}{(s+2)(s+5)(s+7)(s+0.08797)} = \frac{192.91(s+0.3505)}{(s+2)(s+5)(s+7)(s+0.08797)}.$$

8.

For $K_p = 100 = \frac{K(4)}{(2)(6)(8)}$, K = 2400. Plotting the Bode plot for this gain,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



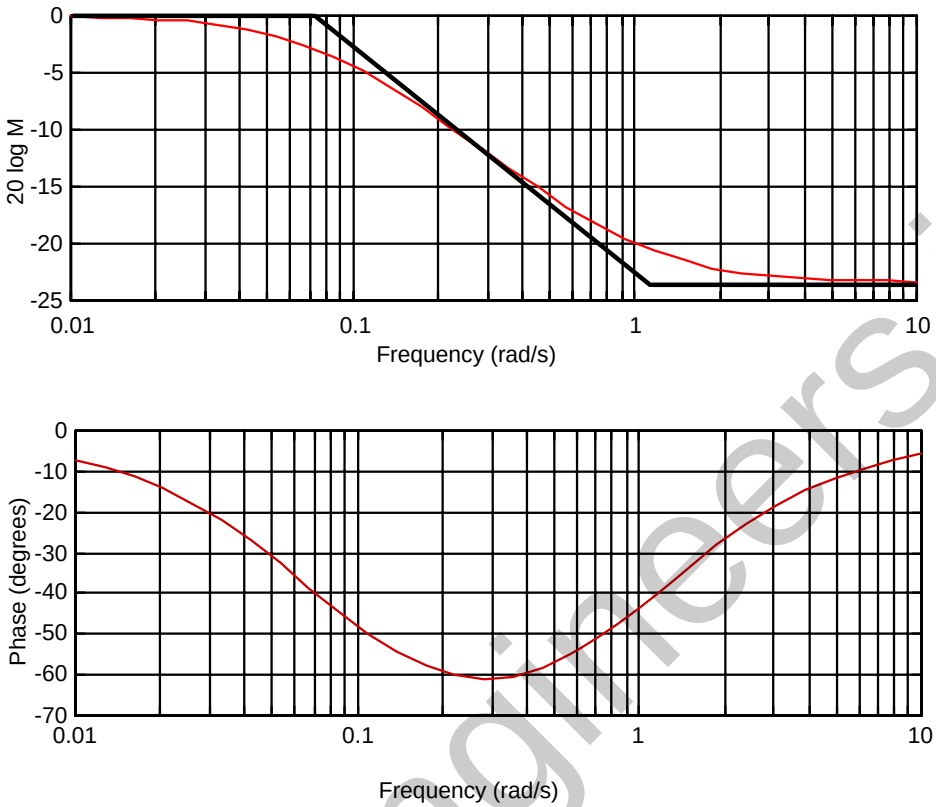
We will design the system for a phase margin 10^0 larger than the specification. Thus $\phi_m = 55^0$. The phase margin frequency is where the phase angle is $-180^0 + 55^0 = -125^0$. From the Bode plot this frequency is $\omega_{\phi_m} = 11$ rad/s. At this frequency the magnitude is 23.37 dB. Start the magnitude of the lag compensator at –23.37 dB and draw it to 1 decade below $\omega_{\phi_m} = 11$, or 1.1 rad/s. Then begin a +20 dB/dec climb until 0 dB is reached. Read the break frequencies as 0.0746 rad/s and 1.1 rad/s from the Bode plot as shown below.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Lag compensator



Ensuring unity dc gain, the transfer function of the lag is $G_{lag}(s) = 0.06782\dfrac{(s+1.1)}{(s+0.0746)}$. The compensated forward-path transfer function is thus the product of the plant and the compensator, or

$$G_e(s) = \frac{162.8(s+4)(s+1.1)}{(s+2)(s+6)(s+8)(s+0.0746)}$$

9.

From Example 11.1, K = 58251 yields 9.48% overshoot or a phase margin of 59.19°. Also,

$G(s) = \dfrac{58251}{s(s+36)(s+100)}$

Allowing for a 10° contribution from the PI controller, we want a phase margin of 69.19°, or a phase angle of -180° + 69.19° = -110.81°. This phase angle occurs at ω = 9.8 rad/s where the magnitude is 4 dB. Thus, the PI controller should contribute - 4 dB at ω = 9.8 rad/s. Selecting a break frequency a decade below the phase margin frequency,

$G_c(s) = \dfrac{s+0.98}{s}$

This function has a high-frequency gain of zero dB. Since we want a high-frequency gain of -4 dB (a gain of 0.631),

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

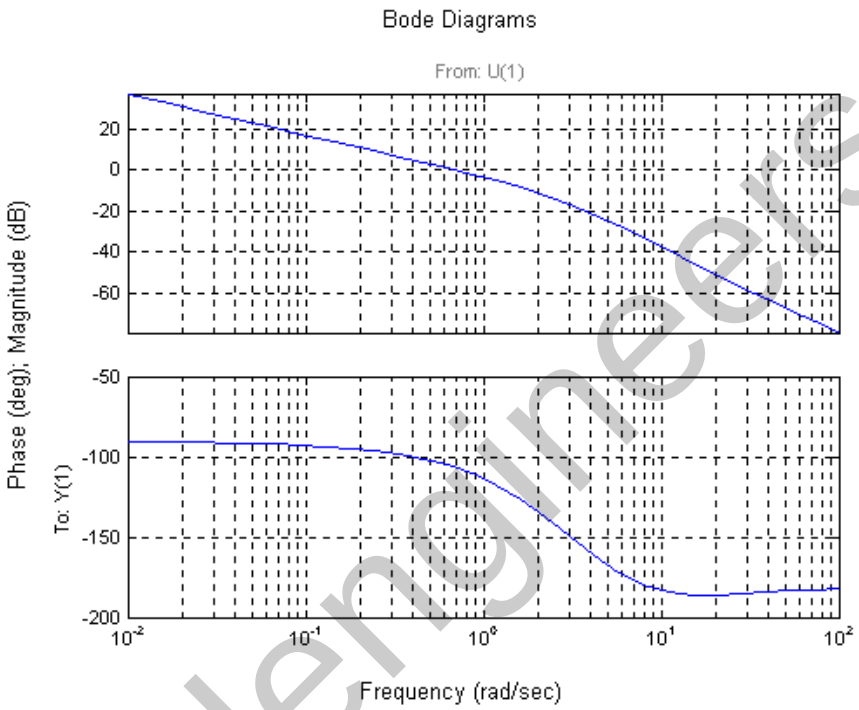
$$G_c(s) = 0.631\,\frac{s+0.98}{s}$$

The compensated forward path is

$$G(s) = \frac{58251*0.631(s+0.98)}{s(s+36)(s+100)} = \frac{36756.38(s+0.98)}{s(s+36)(s+100)}$$

10.

Bode plots for K = 1:



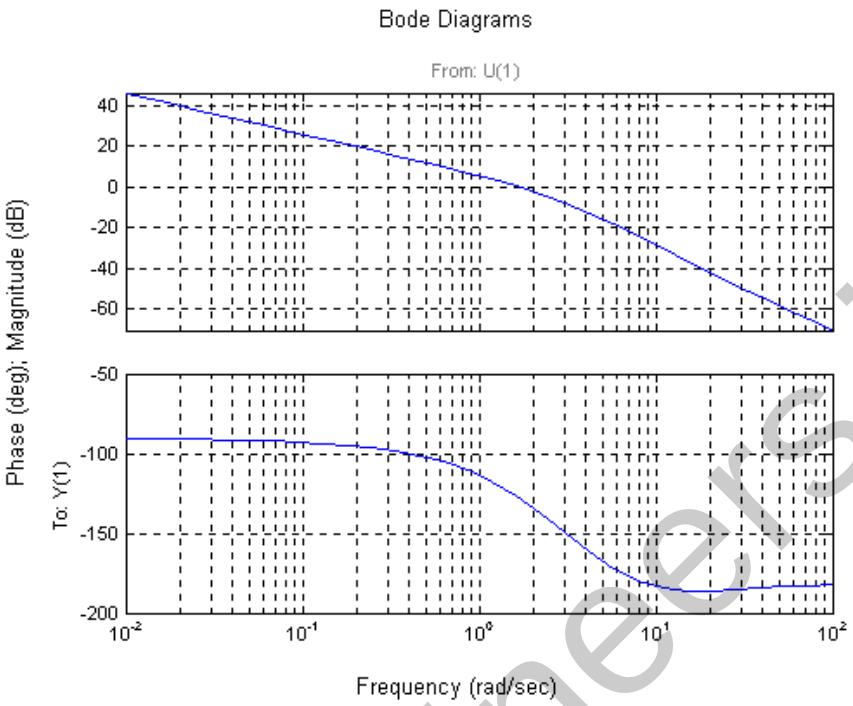
Using Eqs. (4.39) and (10.73) a percent overshoot = 15 is equivalent to a $\zeta = 0.517$ and $\phi_M = 53.17^o$. The phase-margin frequency = 1.66 rad/s. The magnitude = -9.174 dB = 0.3478. Hence K = 1/ 0.3478 = 2.876.

b.

Bode plots for K = 2.876.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Adding 10° to the phase margin yields 63.17. Thus, the required phase is $-180^0 + 63.17^0 = -116.83^0$, which occurs at a frequency of 1.21 rad/s. The magnitude = 3.366 dB = 1.473. Hence, the lag compensator K = 1/ 1.473 = =0.6787. Selecting the break a decade below the phase-margin frequency,

$$G_c(s) = 0.6787\,\frac{s+0.121}{s}$$

c.

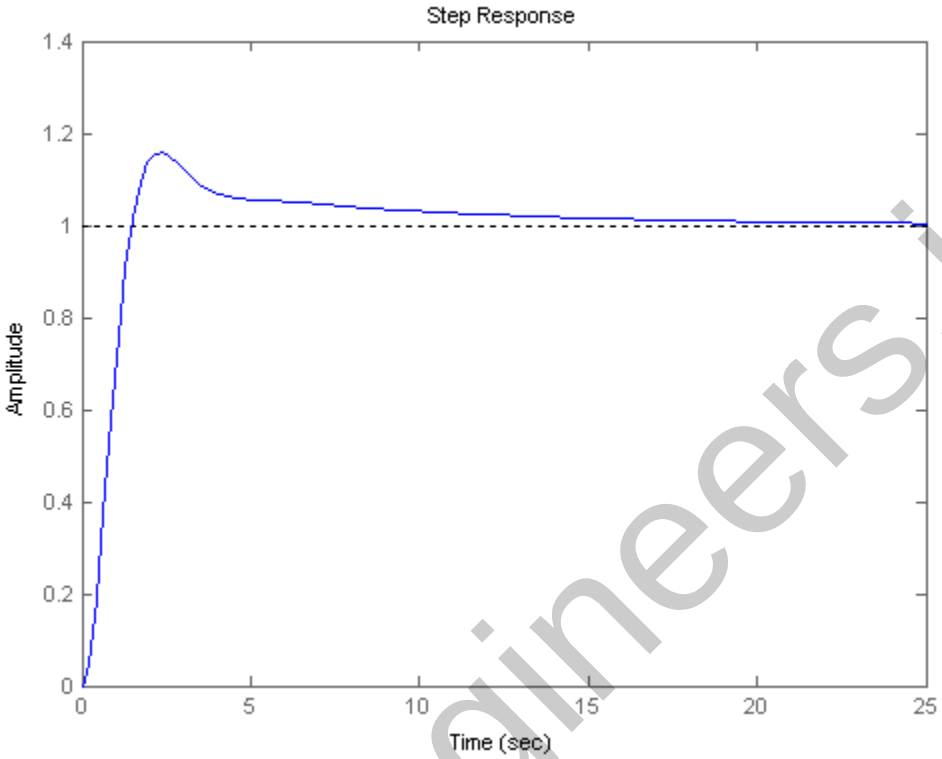
Program:

```
%Input system
numg=2.876*poly([-10 -11]);
deng=poly([0 -3 -6 -9]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
numc=0.6787*[1 0.121];
denc=[1 0];
Gc=tf(numc,denc);
Ge=G*Gc;
T=feedback(Ge,1);
step(T)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:



11.

Program:

```
%PI Compensator Design via Frequency Response
%Input system
G=zpk([],[-5 -10],1);
G=tf(G);
%Percent Overshoot to Damping Ratio to Phase Margin
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
Pm=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi)+10;
fprintf('\nPercent Overshoot = %g',Po)
fprintf(', Damping Ratio = %g',z)
fprintf(', Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
%Get Bode data
bode(G)
title('Uncompensated')
pause
%Find frequency at desired phase margin and the gain at this frequency
w=logspace(-1,2,10000);
%w=.1:0.1:100;
[M,P,w]=bode(G,w);
Ph=-180+Pm
for i=1:1:length(P);
if P(i)-Ph<=0
Mag=M(i)
wf=w(i);
fprintf(', Frequency  = %g',wf)
fprintf(', Phase  = %g',P(i))
fprintf(', Magnitude = %g',Mag)
fprintf(', Magnitude (dB) = %g',20*log10(Mag))
break
end
end
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
%Design PI compensator
%Break frequency is a decade below phase margin frequency
wh=wf/10;
%Magnitude is reciprocal of magnitude of G at the phase margin frequency
%so net magnitude is 0 dB at the phase margin frequency
Kc=1/Mag
'PI Compensator'
Gpi=tf(Kc*[1 wh],[1 0])
bode(Gpi)
title(['PI compensator'])
pause
'G(s)Gpi(s)'
Ge=series(G,Gpi);
Ge=zpk(Ge)
bode(Ge)
title('PI Compensated')
[Gm,Pm,Wcp,Wcg]=margin(Ge);
'Gain margin(dB); Phase margin(deg.); 0 dB freq. (r/s);'
'180 deg. freq. (r/s)'
margins=[20*log10(Gm),Pm,Wcg,Wcp]
pause
T=feedback(Ge,1);
step(T)
title('PI Compensated')
```

Computer response:

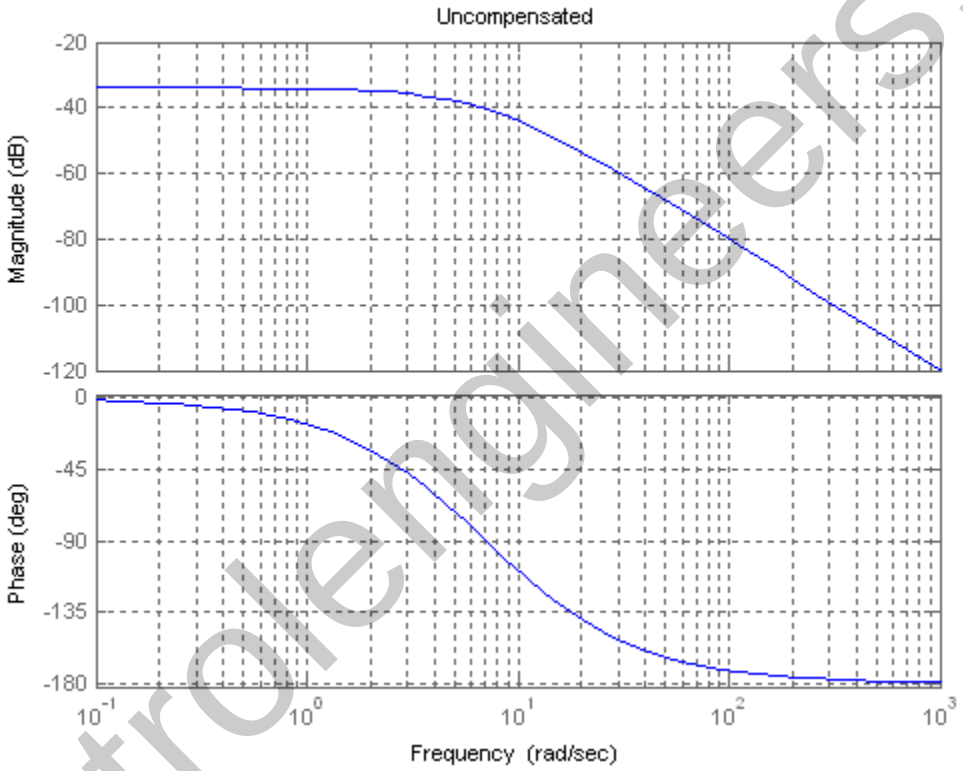
```
Type %OS  25

Percent Overshoot = 25, Damping Ratio = 0.403713, Phase Margin = 53.463
Ph =

 -126.5370


Mag =

    0.0037

, Frequency  = 14.5518, Phase  = -126.54, Magnitude = 0.00368082, Magnitude
(dB) = -48.6811
Kc =

  271.6786


ans =

PI Compensator


Transfer function:
271.7 s + 395.3
---------------
      s


ans =

G(s)Gpi(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
271.6786 (s+1.455)
------------------
  s (s+10) (s+5)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

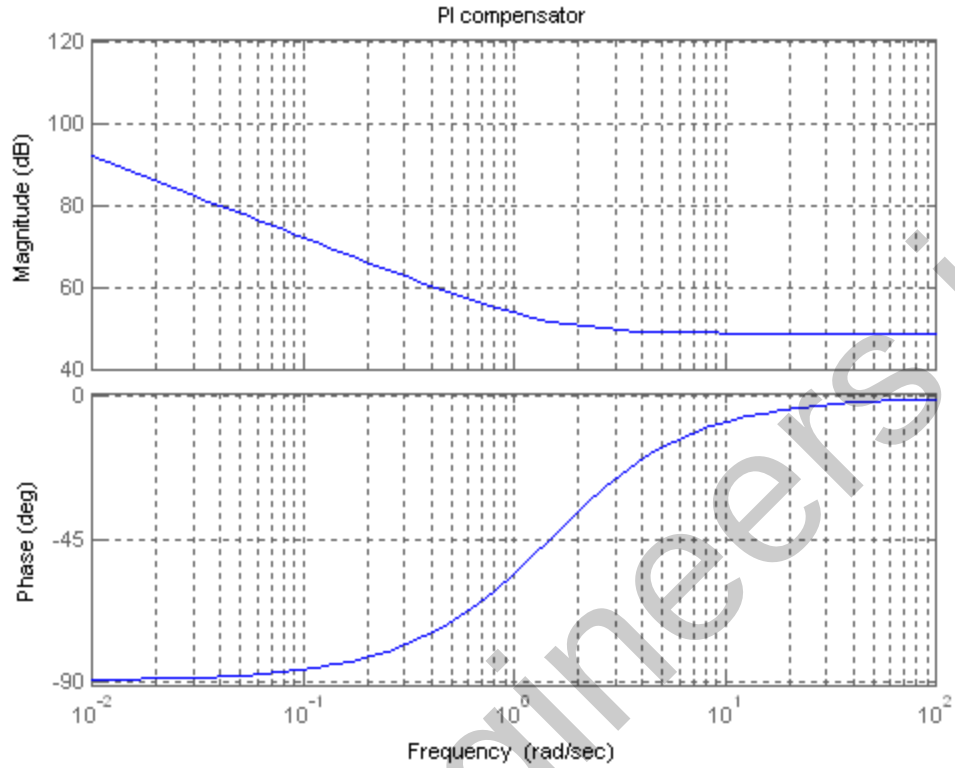
```
ans =

Gain margin(dB); Phase margin(deg.); 0 dB freq. (r/s);

ans =

180 deg. freq. (r/s)

margins =

       Inf    47.6277    14.5975       Inf
```

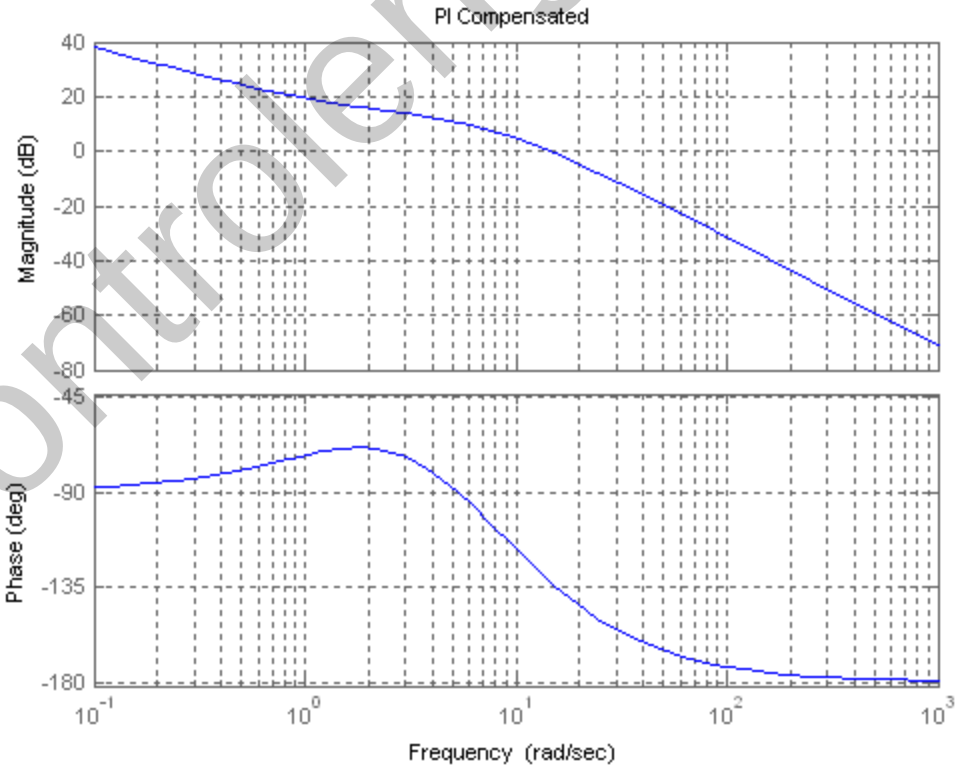


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

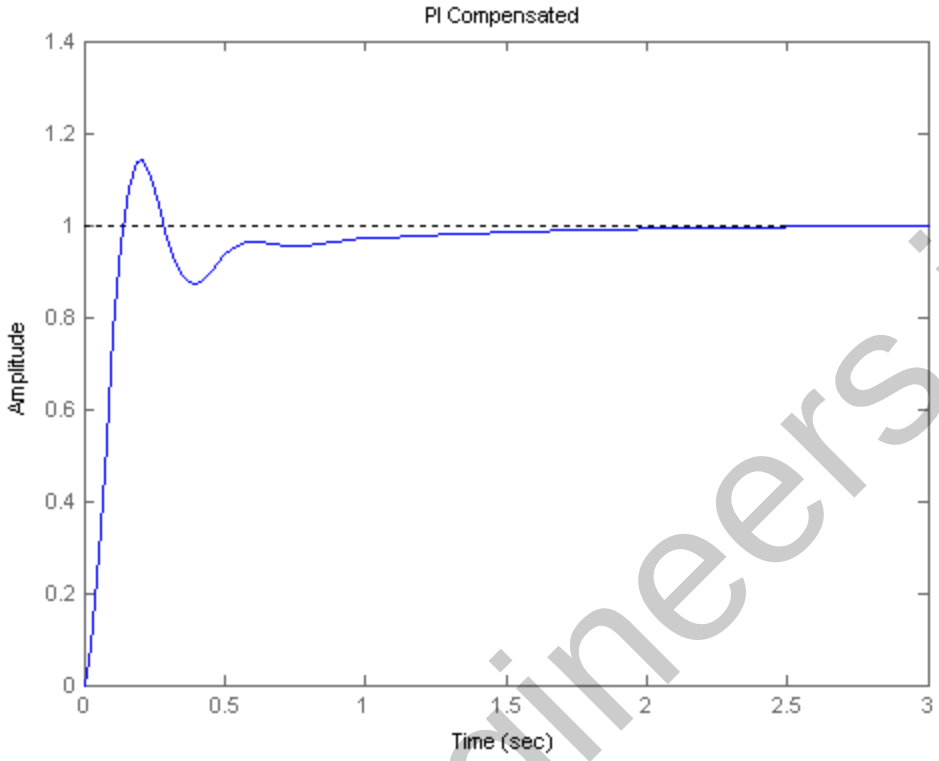
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





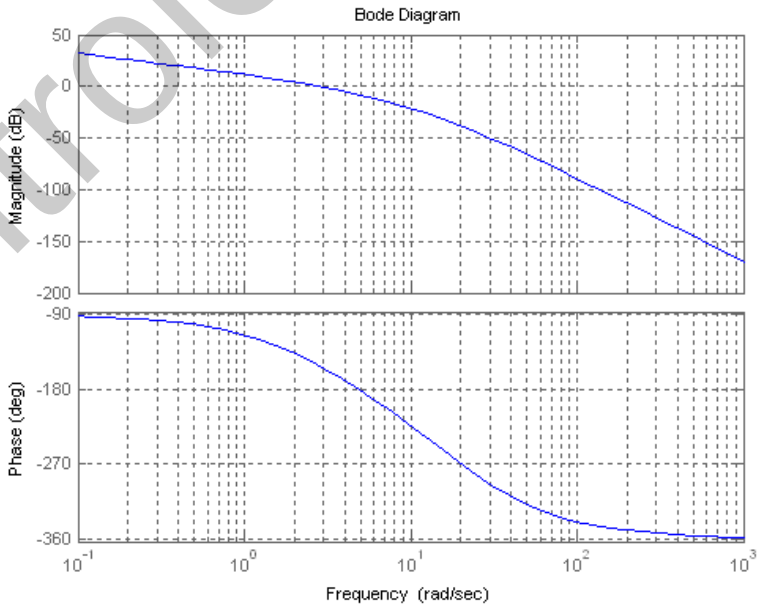
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



12.

For $K_v = 4$, $\dfrac{K}{900} = 4$, or $K = 3600$. Plot the Bode diagrams.



The magnitude curve crosses zero dB at $\omega = 2.83$ rad/s. with a phase angle of 152.1°, which yields an

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

uncompensated phase margin of 27.9°. Thus, we need an additional 12.1° plus an additional amount to compensate for the fact that the phase margin frequency will increase. Assume a lead network with a phase contribution of 22.1°. Using Eqs. (11.11), and (11.12),

The value of beta is:	0.453
The |G(jwmax)| for the compensator is:	1.485
or in db:	3.44

The magnitude curve has a gain of -3.44 dB at ω = 3.625 rad/s. Therefore, choose this frequency as the new phase margin frequency. Using Eqs. (11.9) and (11.6), the compensator transfer function has the following specifications:

T	0.41
zero	-2.44
pole	-5.38
gain	2.21

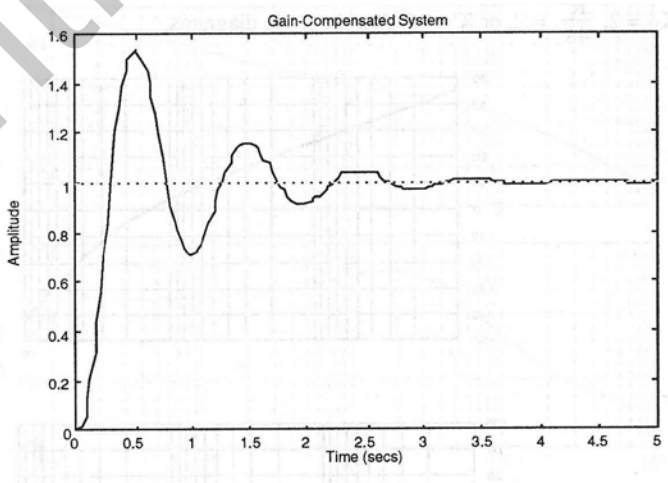
The compensated forward path is

$$G(s) = \frac{3600 * 2.21(s+2.44)}{s(s+3)(s+15)(s+20)(s+5.38)} = \frac{7956(s+2.44)}{s(s+3)(s+15)(s+20)(s+5.38)}$$

A Bode plot of G(s) shows a phase margin of 37.8°. Thus, a redesign is necessary to meet the exact requirement. This redesign can be done by adding a larger correction factor to the phase required from the lead compensator, See Control Solutions for the redesign.

13.

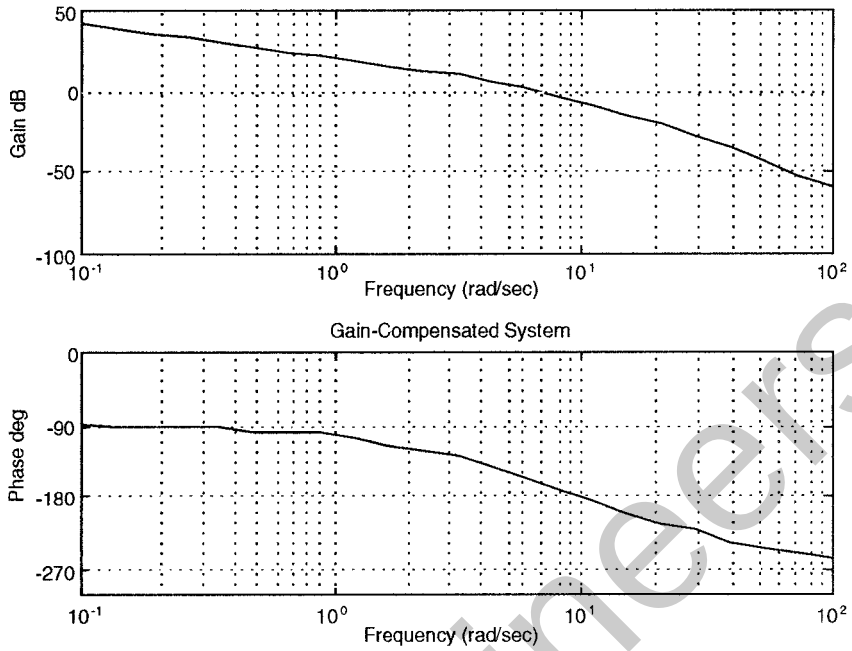
a. Gain-compensated time response:



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Bode plots for K = 1000 (Kv = 10):



The specifications for the gain compensated system are: K = 1000, percent overshoot = 10, ζ = 0.591155, peak time = 0.5 s, current phase margin = 22.5362°.

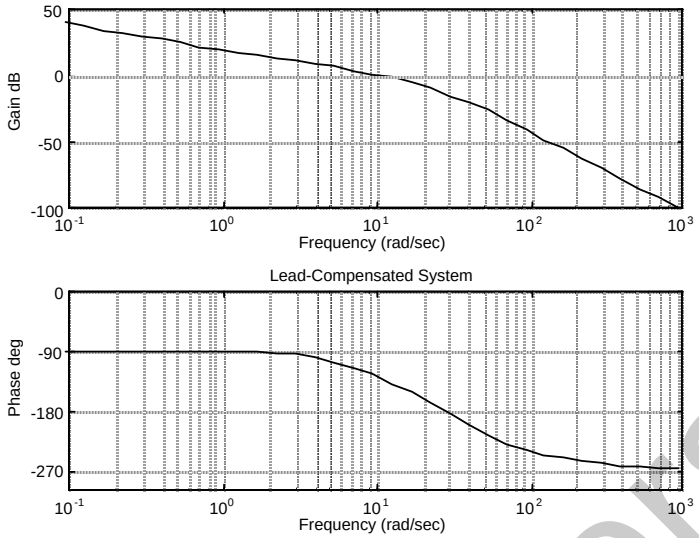
To meet the requirements: required phase margin (Eq. 10.73) = 58.5931°, required phase margin with correction factor of 20° = 78.5931, required bandwidth (Eq. 10.56) = 9.03591, required phase contribution from compensator = 78.5931° - 22.5362° = 56.0569°, compensator beta (Eq. 11.11) = 0.0931398, new phase margin frequency (Eq. 11.12) = 11.51.

Now design the compensator: Compensator gain Kc = 1/β = 10.7366, compensator zero (Eq. 11.12) = -3.51272, compensator pole = z_c/β = -37.7144.

Lead-compensated Bode plots:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



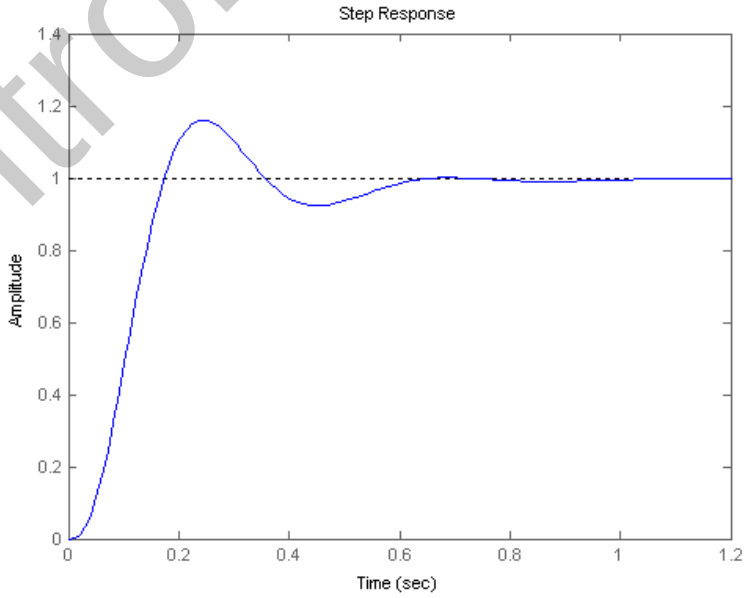
Lead-compensated phase margin = 50.2352.

b.

Program:

```
numg=1000;
deng=poly([0 -5 -20]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
numc=[1 3.51272];
denc=[1 37.7144];
Gc=tf(numc,denc);
Ge=G*10.7366*Gc;
T=feedback(Ge,1);
step(T)
```

Computer response:



controlengineers.ir

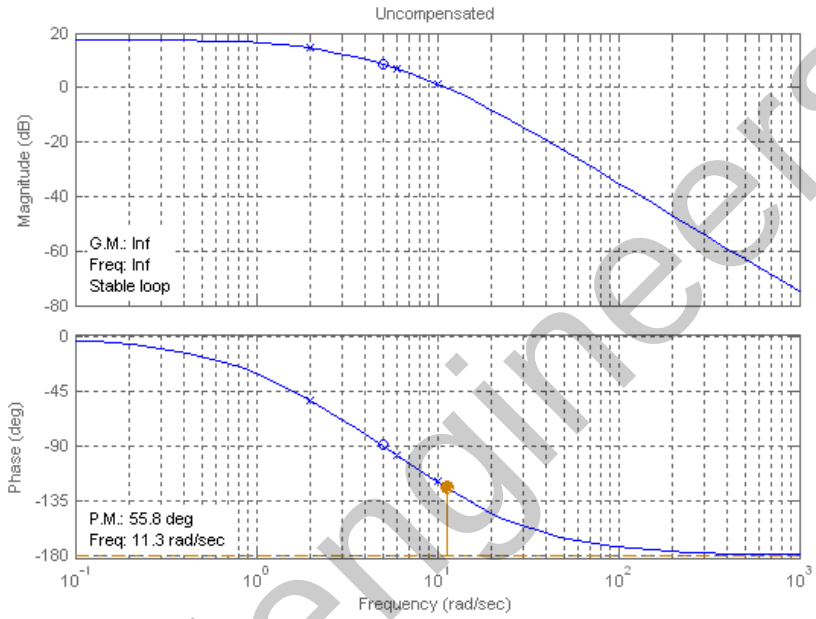
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

14.

Uncompensated system: Searching the $\zeta = 0.456$ line (20% overshoot), find the dominant poles Q = -6.544 ± j12.771 with a gain of 178.21. Hence, $T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 0.611$ second,

$K_p = \frac{178.21*5}{2*6*10} = 7.425$. The Bode plot for the uncompensated system is:



The uncompensated system has a phase margin of 55.8° and a phase margin frequency of 11.3 rad/s.

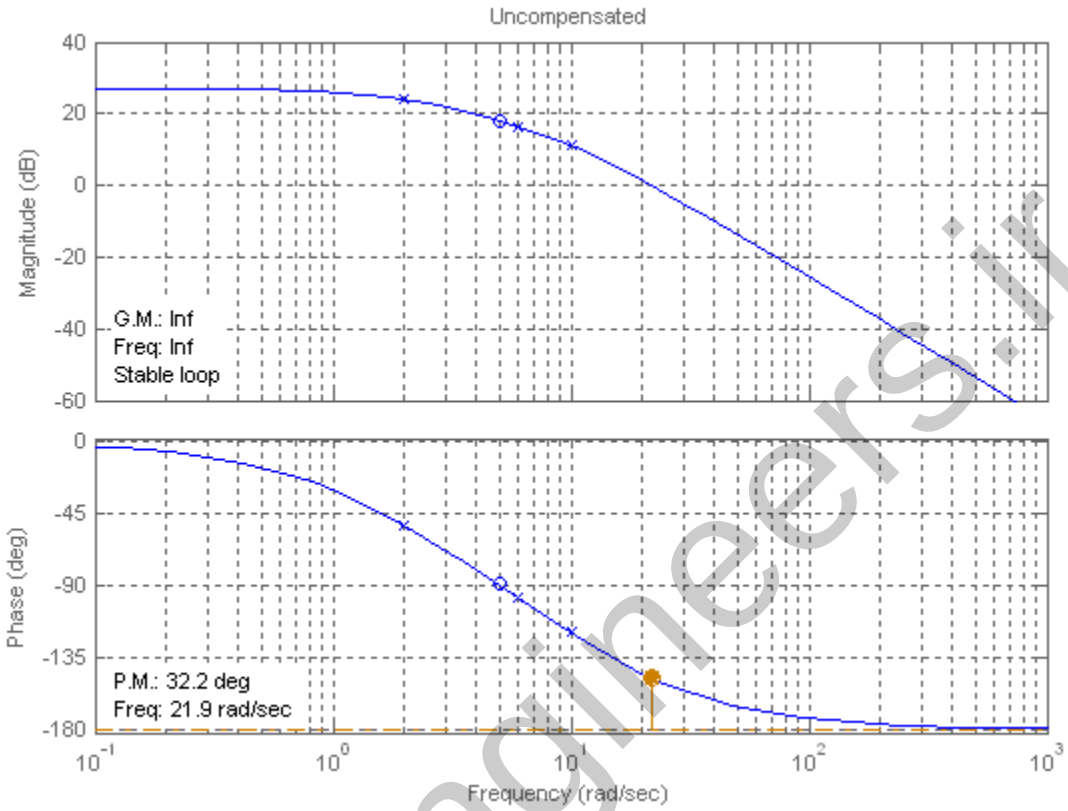
Compensated system: For a threefold improvement in K_p, K_{pn} = 22.28. Therefore, K = 3*178.21 = 534.63. For a twofold reduction in settling time, the new dominant poles are $Q_n = 2Q$ = - 13.09 ± j25.54. The gain adjusted system is

$$G_c(s) = \frac{534.63(s+5)}{(s+2)(s+6)(s+10)}$$

Plotting the Bode diagrams for the gain compensated system,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



At unity gain the phase is -147.8^o at ω = 21.9 rad/s. Thus, the gain compensated phase margin is 180° – 147.8^o = 32.2^o. Using Eq. (10.73) with ζ = 0.456 (i.e. 20% overshoot), the required Φ_M = 48.15^o. We add 15.95^o plus a correction factor of 5° to the phase margin of the gain compensated system for a total additional phase of 20.95^o. Using Eqs. (11.11), and (11.12),

The value of beta is:	0.473
The |G(jwmax)| for the compensator is:	1.45
or in db:	3.25

The magnitude curve has a gain of -3.25 dB at ω = 26.9 rad/s. Therefore, choose this frequency as the new phase margin frequency. Using Eqs. (11.9) and (11.6), the compensator transfer function has the following specifications:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

T	0.054
zero	-18.51
pole	-39.1
gain	2.11

The compensated forward path is

$$G(s) = \frac{534.63*2.11(s+5)(s+18.51)}{(s+2)(s+6)(s+10)(s+39.1)} = \frac{1128.1(s+5)(s+18.51)}{(s+2)(s+6)(s+10)(s+39.1)}$$

A simulation of the system shows percent overshoot = 23.2%, settling time = 0.263, phase margin = 48.4°, phase margin frequency = 26.7 r/s.

15.

If $G(s) = \frac{144000}{s(s+36)(s+100)}$, $K_v = 40$. Also, for a 0.1 second peak time, and $\zeta = 0.456$ (20% overshoot), Eq. (10.56) yields a required bandwidth of 46.59 rad/s. Using Eq. (10.73), the required phase margin is 48.15°. Let us assume that we raise the phase margin frequency to 39 rad/s. The phase angle of the uncompensated system at this frequency is -158.6°. To obtain the required phase margin, the compensator must contribute 26.75° more at 39 rad/s. Assume the following form for the compensator: $G_c(s) = K'K_D(s+\frac{1}{K_D})$. The angle contributed by the compensator is

$\phi_c = \tan^{-1}\frac{\omega}{1/K_D} = 26.75°$. Letting $\omega = 39$ rad/s, $K_D = 0.0129$. Hence, the compensator is

$G_c(s) = 0.0129\ (s+77.37)$. The compensated forward path is

$$G(s) = \frac{144000 * 0.0129(s+77.37)}{s(s+36)(s+100)} = \frac{1857.6(s+77.37)}{s(s+36)(s+100)}$$

The closed-loop bandwidth is approximately 50 rad/s, which meets the requirements.
The lag compensated forward path is

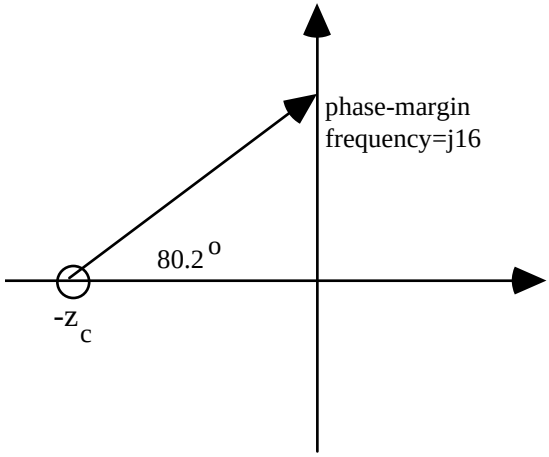
$$G(s) = 7.759\frac{(s+0.058)}{s(s^2+2s+5)(s+3)(s+0.0015)}$$

16.

a. Bode plots and specifications for gain compensated system are the same as Problem 13. Required phase margin and required bandwidth is the same as Problem 13. Select a phase margin frequency 7 rad/s higher than the bandwidth = 9 + 7 = 16 rad/s. The phase angle at the new phase-margin frequency is -201.6^0. The phase contribution required from the compensator is $-180^0 + 201.6^0 + 58.59^0 = 80.2^0$ at the phase-margin frequency. Using the geometry below:

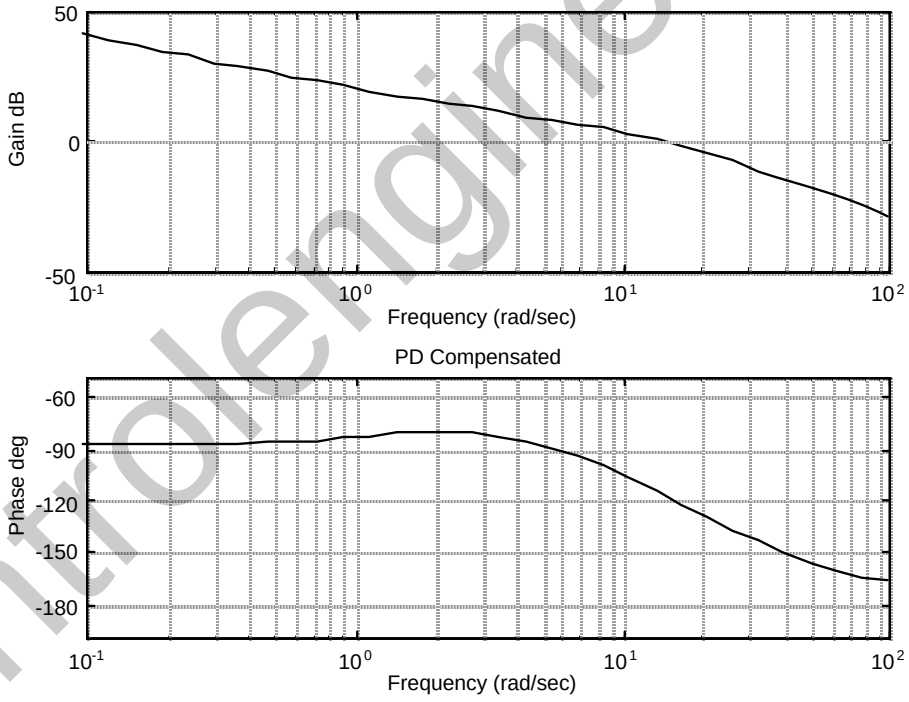
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



$\tan(80.2) = \frac{16}{z_c}$. Therefore, $z_c = 2.76$. Thus, $G_c(s) = \frac{1}{2.76}(s + 2.76)$.

The PD compensated Bode plots:



Compensated phase margin is 62.942o.

b.

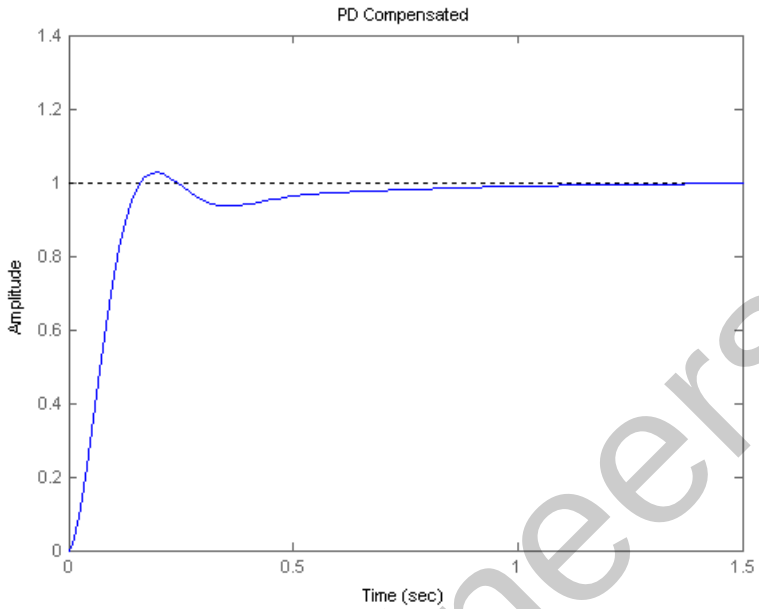
Program:

```
numg=1000;
deng=poly([0 -5 -20]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
numc=(1/2.76)*[1 2.76];
denc=1;
Gc=tf(numc,denc);
Ge=G*Gc;
T=feedback(Ge,1);
step(T)
title('PD Compensated')
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:



17.

Program:

```
%Lead Compensator Design via Frequency Response
        %Input system
K=input('Type K to meet steady-state error  ');
numg=K*[1 1];
deng=poly([0 -2 -6]);
'Open-loop system'
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
           %Generate uncompensated step response
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
title('Gain Compensated')

           %Input transient response specifications
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
%Ts=input('Type settling time   ');
Tp=input('Type peak time   ');
        %Determine required bandwidth
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
%wn=4/(z*Ts);
wn=pi/(Tp*sqrt(1-z^2));
wBW=wn*sqrt((1-2*z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));

        %Make a Bode plot and get Bode data
%Get Bode data
bode(G)
title('Gain Compensated')

w=0.01:0.1:100;
[M,P]=bode(numg,deng,w);

        %Find current phase margin
[Gm,Pm,wcp,wcg]=margin(M,P,w);

        %Calculate required phase margin
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
Pmreq=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi);
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
        %Add a correction factor of 10 degrees
Pmreqc=Pmreq+10;

        %Calculate phase required from compensator
Pc=Pmreqc-Pm;

        %Design lead compensator
%Find compensator beta and peak compensator magnitude
beta=(1-sin(Pc*pi/180))/(1+sin(Pc*pi/180));
magpc=1/sqrt(beta);
%Find frequency at which uncompensated system has a magnitude of 1/magpc
%This frequency will be the new phase margin frequency
for i=1:1:length(M);
if M(i)-(1/magpc)<=0;
wmax=w(i);
break
end
end
%Calculate the lead compensator's break frequencies
zc=wmax*sqrt(beta);
pc=zc/beta;
Kc=1/beta;
numc=[1 zc];
denc=[1 pc];
'Gc(s)'
Gc=tf(numc,denc)
          %Display data
fprintf('\nK = %g',K)
fprintf('  Percent Overshoot = %g',Po)
fprintf(', Damping Ratio = %g',z)
%fprintf(', Settling Time = %g',Ts)
fprintf(', Peak Time = %g',Tp)
fprintf(', Current Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
fprintf(', Required Phase Margin = %g',Pmreq)
fprintf(', Required Phase Margin with Correction Factor = %g',Pmreqc)
fprintf(', Required Bandwidth = %g',wBW)
fprintf(', Required Phase Contribution from Compensator = %g',Pc)
fprintf(', Compensator Beta = %g',beta)
fprintf(', New phase margin frequency = %g',wmax)
fprintf('  Compensator gain, Kc = %g',Kc)
fprintf('  Compensator zero,= %g',-zc)
fprintf('  Compensator pole,= %g',-pc)
'G(s)Gc(s)'
Ge=G*Kc*Gc
pause
          %Generate compensated Bode plots
%Make a Bode plot and get Bode data
%Get Bode data
bode(Ge)
title('Lead Compensated')

w=0.01:0.1:1000;
[M,P]=bode(Ge,w);
%Find compensated phase margin
[Gm,Pm,wcp,wcg]=margin(M,P,w);
fprintf('\nCompensated Phase Margin,= %g',Pm)
pause
          %Generate step response
T=feedback(Ge,1);
step(T)
title('Lead Compensated')
```

Computer response:

```
Type K to meet steady-state error  360

ans =
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

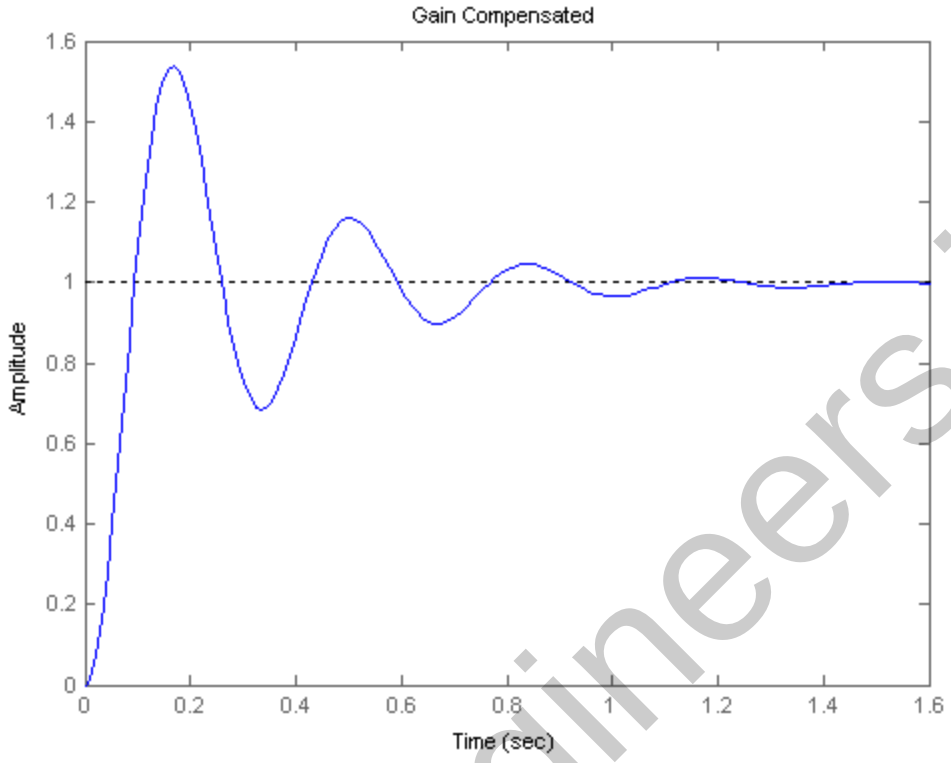
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

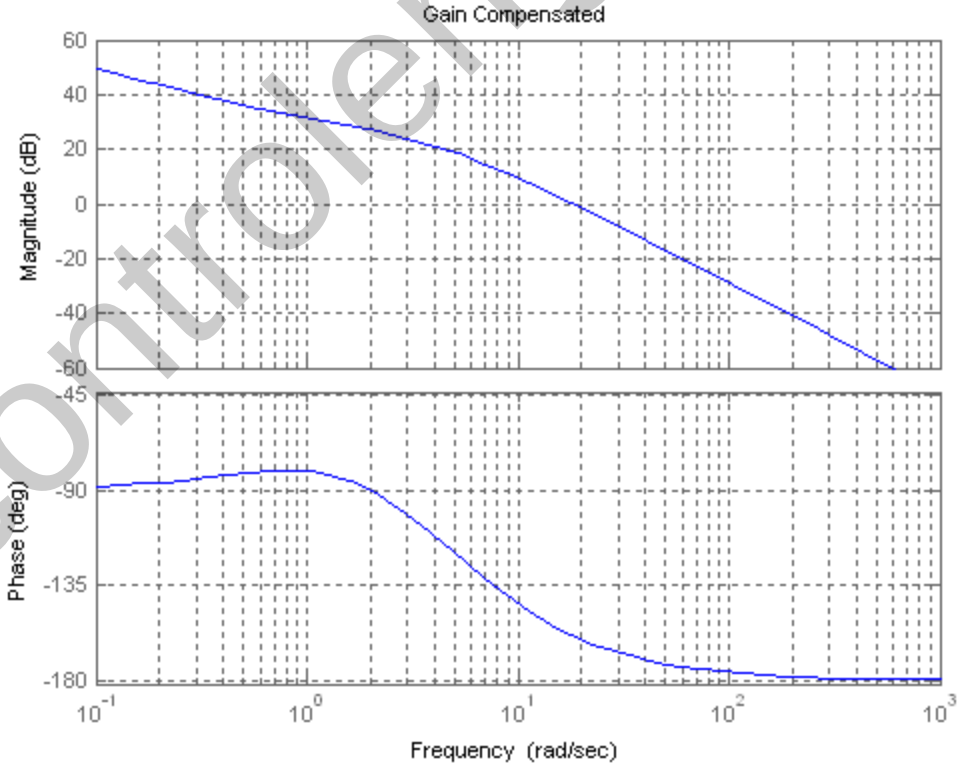
```
Open-loop system

ans =

G(s)

Transfer function:
   360 s + 360
------------------
s^3 + 8 s^2 + 12 s

Type %OS  10
Type peak time   0.1

ans =

Gc(s)

Transfer function:
s + 11.71
---------
s + 77.44

K = 360  Percent Overshoot = 10, Damping Ratio = 0.591155, Peak Time = 0.1,
Current Phase Margin = 21.0851, Required Phase Margin = 58.5931, Required
Phase Margin with Correction Factor = 68.5931, Required Bandwidth =
45.1795, Required Phase Contribution from Compensator = 47.508, Compensator
Beta = 0.151164, New phase margin frequency = 30.11  Compensator gain, Kc =
6.61532  Compensator zero,= -11.7067  Compensator pole,= -77.4437
ans =

G(s)Gc(s)

Transfer function:
 2382 s^2 + 3.026e004 s + 2.788e004
-----------------------------------
s^4 + 85.44 s^3 + 631.5 s^2 + 929.3 s

Compensated Phase Margin,= 60.676»
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

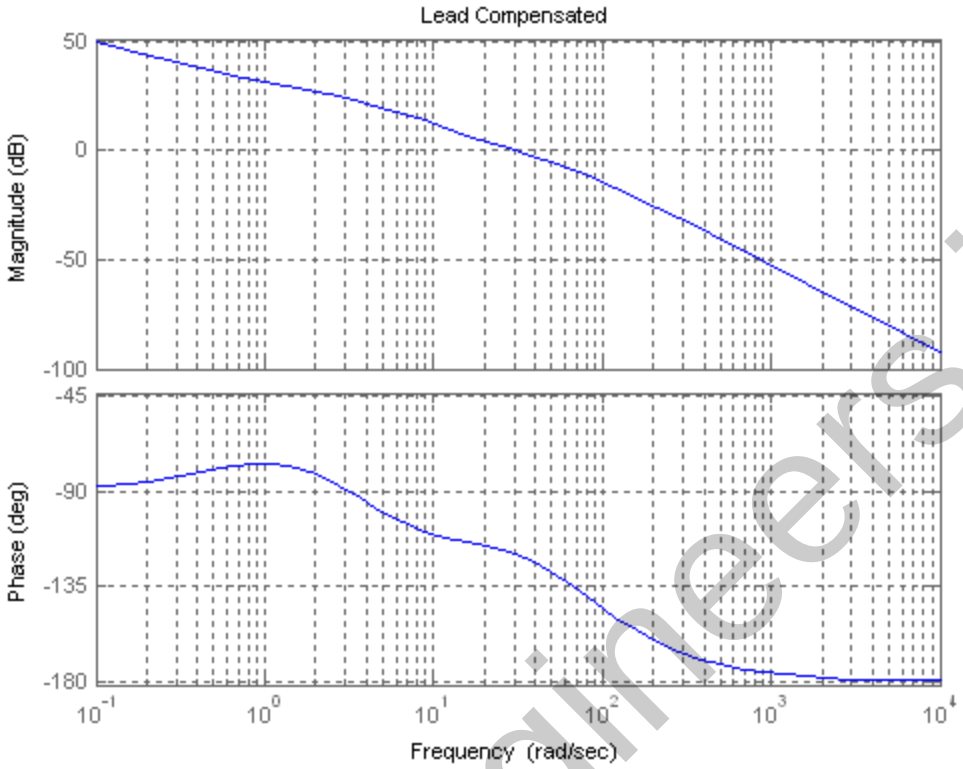


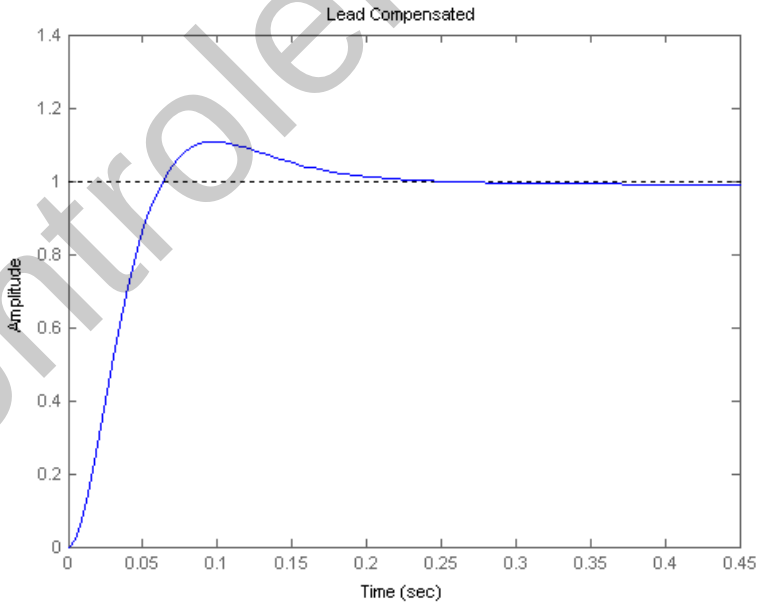


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

18.

Program:

```
%PD Compensator Design via Frequency Response
         %Input system
%Uncompensated system
K=input('Type K to meet steady-state error  ');
numg=K*[1 1];
deng=poly([0 -2 -6]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
title('Gain Compensated')
'Open-loop system'
'G(s)'
Gzpk=zpk(G)

         %Input transient response specifications
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
%Ts=input('Type settling time   ');
Tp=input('Type peak time   ');

         %Determine required bandwidth
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
%wn=4/(z*Ts);
wn=pi/(Tp*sqrt(1-z^2));
wBW=wn*sqrt((1-2*z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));

         %Make a Bode plot and get Bode data
%Get Bode data
bode(G)
title('Gain Compensated')
w=0.01:0.1:100;
[M,P]=bode(G,w);

         %Find current phase margin
[Gm,Pm,wcp,wcg]=margin(M,P,w);

         %Calculate required phase margin
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
Pmreq=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi)+20;

         %Determine a phase margin frequency
wpm=wBW+7;
         %Find phase angle at new phase margin frequency and

         %calculate phase required from the compensator
for i=1:1:length(w);
if w(i)-wpm>=0;
wpm=w(i);
Pwpm=P(i);
break
end
end
         %Design PD compensator
Pc=Pmreq-(180+Pwpm);
zc=wpm/tan(Pc*pi/180);
Kc=1/zc;
numc=Kc*[1 zc];
denc=1;
'Gc(s)'
Gc=tf(numc,denc);
Gczpk=zpk(Gc)
          %Display data
fprintf('\nK = %g',K)
fprintf('  Percent Overshoot = %g',Po)
fprintf(', Damping Ratio = %g',z)
%fprintf(', Settling Time = %g',Ts)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
fprintf(', Peak Time = %g',Tp)
fprintf(', Current Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
fprintf(', Required Phase Margin = %g',Pmreq)
fprintf(', Required Bandwidth = %g',wBW)
fprintf(', New phase margin frequency = %g',wpm)
fprintf(', Phase angle at new phase margin frequency = %g',Pwpm)
fprintf(', Required Phase Contribution from Compensator = %g',Pc)
fprintf('  Compensator gain, Kc = %g',Kc)
fprintf('  Compensator zero,= %g',-zc)

pause
         %Generate compensated Bode plots
%Make a Bode plot and get Bode data
%Get Bode data
'G(s)Gc(s)'
Ge=G*Gc;
Gezpk=zpk(Ge)
bode(Ge)
title('PD Compensated')
w=0.01:0.1:100;
[M,P]=bode(Ge,w);
%Find compensated phase margin
[Gm,Pm,wcp,wcg]=margin(M,P,w);
fprintf('\nCompensated Phase Margin,= %g',Pm)
pause
            %Generate step response
T=feedback(Ge,1);
step(T)
title('PD Compensated')
```

Computer response:

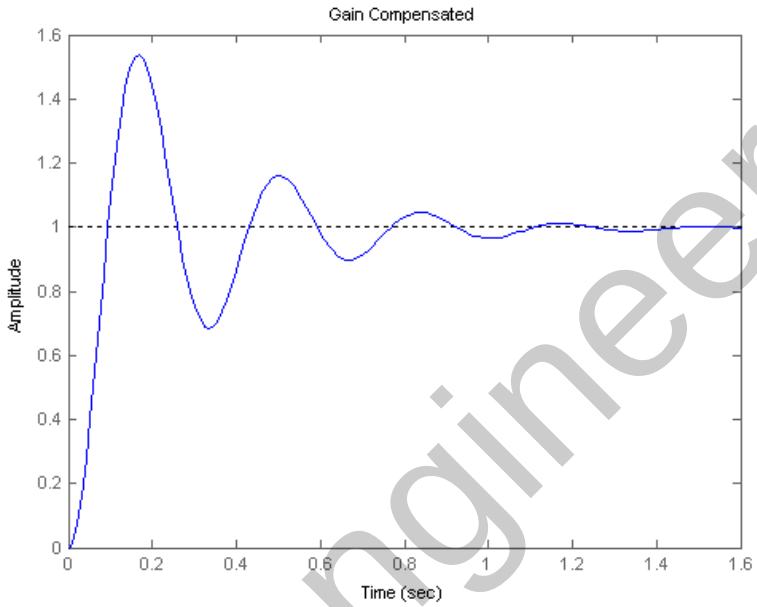
```
Type K to meet steady-state error  360

ans =

Open-loop system


ans =

G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
  360 (s+1)
-------------
s (s+6) (s+2)

Type %OS  10
Type peak time   0.1

ans =

Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
0.05544 (s+18.04)


K = 360  Percent Overshoot = 10, Damping Ratio = 0.591155, Peak Time = 0.1,
Current Phase Margin = 21.0851, Required Phase Margin = 78.5931, Required
Bandwidth = 45.1795, New phase margin frequency = 52.21, Phase angle at new
phase margin frequency = -172.348, Required Phase Contribution from
Compensator = 70.9409  Compensator gain, Kc = 0.0554397  Compensator zero,=
-18.0376
ans =
```

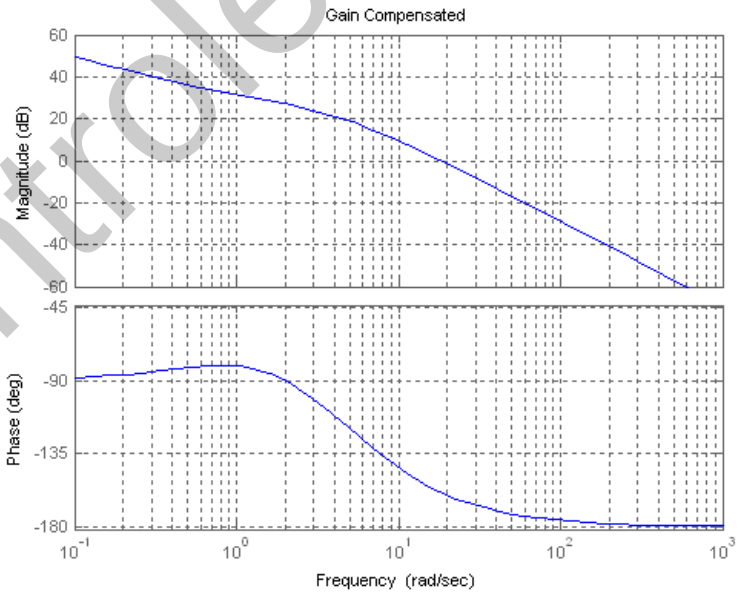
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
G(s)Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
19.9583 (s+18.04) (s+1)
-----------------------
     s (s+6) (s+2)


Compensated Phase Margin,= 69.546
```

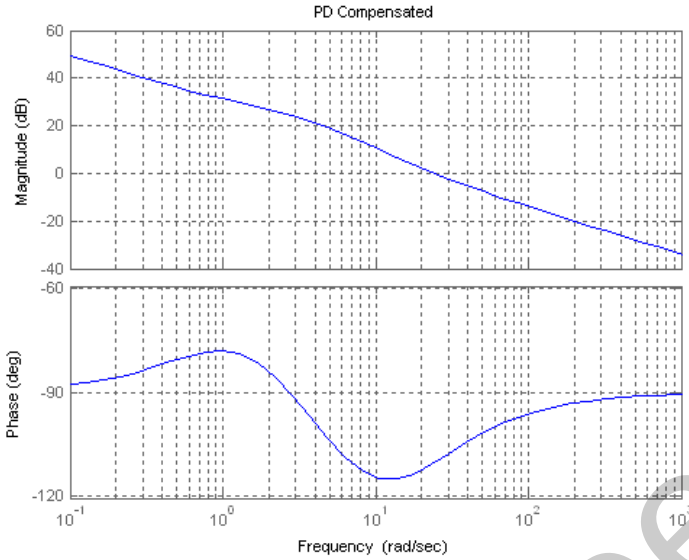


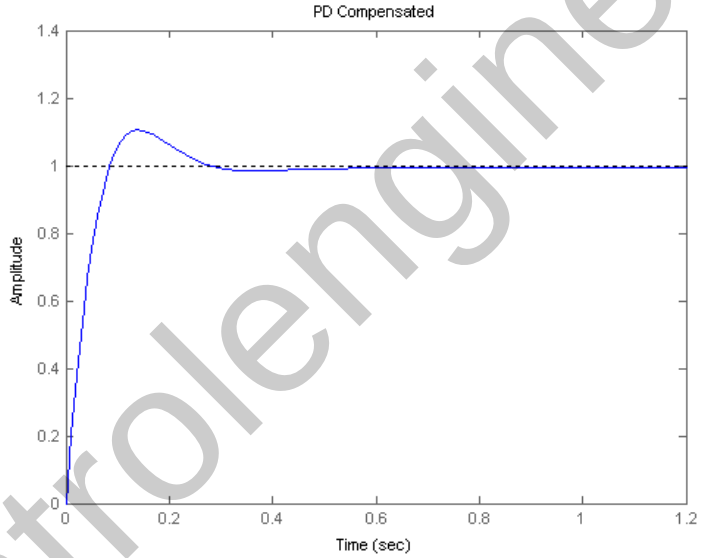


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



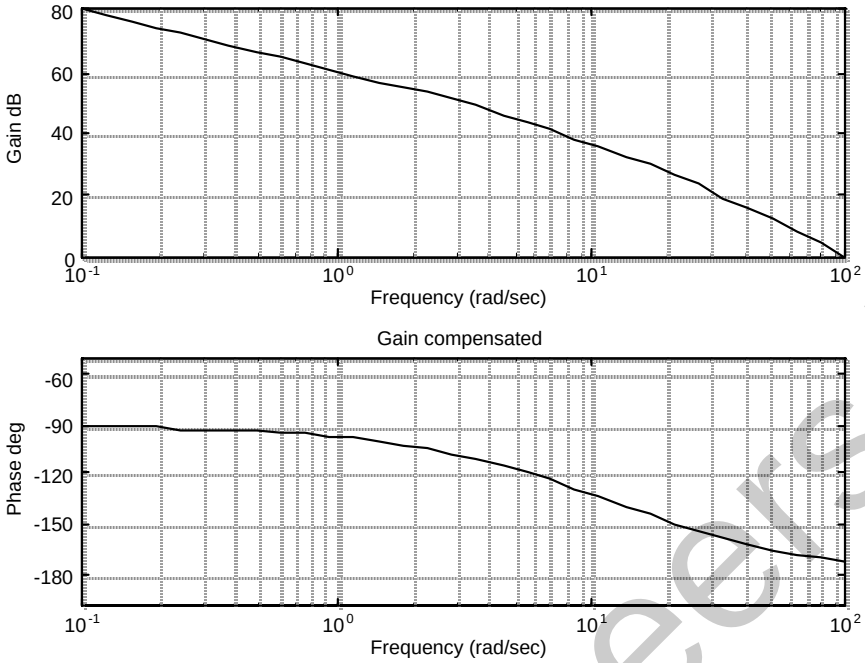


19.

K = 10714 for K_v = 1000. ζ = 0.517 for 15% overshoot using Eq. (4.39). Using Eq. (4.42), ω_n = 77.37. Using Eq. (10.54) the required bandwidth, ω_{BW} = 96.91. Using Eq. (10.73) with 5° additional, Φ_m = 58.17°. Choose the new phase-margin frequency ω_{Pm}= 0.8 w_{BW}= 77.53. Plotting the Bode plots for K = 10714,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



At the new phase-margin frequency, the phase angle is -170.52. Thus, the contribution required from the lead is 58.17 - (180 -170.52) = 48.69°. Using Eq. (11.11), $\beta = 0.142$.

Lag compensator design: $z_{clag} = \omega_{Pm}/10 = 77.53/10 = 7.753$. $p_{clag} = z_{clag}*\beta = 1.102$. $K_{clag} = p_{clag}/z_{clag} = 0.1421$. Thus, $G_{lag}(s) = 0.1421\dfrac{s+7.753}{s+1.102}$.

Lead compensator design: Using Eqs. (11.6), (11.9), and (11.12) $z_{lead} = 1/T = \omega_{Pm}*\sqrt{\beta} = 29.22$.

$p_{lead} = z_{lead}/\beta = 205.74$. $K_{lead} = p_{lead}/z_{lead} = 7.04$. Thus, $G_{lead}(s) = 7.04\dfrac{s+29.22}{s+205.74}$.

20.

Program:

```
        %Lag-Lead Compensator Design via Frequency Response
        %Input system
K=input('Type K to meet steady-state error  ');
numg=K*[1 7];
deng=poly([0 -5 -15]);
G=tf(numg,deng);
'G(s)'
Gzpk=zpk(G)

        %Input transient response specifications
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
Ts=input('Type settling time   ');
%Tp=input('Type peak time   ');
T=feedback(G,1);
step(T)
title('Gain Compensated')
pause

       %Determine required bandwidth
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
wn=4/(z*Ts);
%wn=pi/(Tp*sqrt(1-z^2));
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
wBW=wn*sqrt((1-2*z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));
%wBW=(4/(Ts*z))*sqrt((1-2*z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));
%wBW=(pi/(Tp*sqrt(1-z^2)))*sqrt((1-2*z^2)+sqrt(4*z^4-4*z^2+2));

        %Determine required phase margin
Pmreq=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi)+5;

        %Choose new phase margin frequency
wpm=0.8*wBW;

        %Determine additional phase lead required at the
        %new phase margin frequency from the lead compensator
[M,P]=bode(G,wpm);
Pmreqc=Pmreq-(180+P);
beta=(1-sin(Pmreqc*pi/180))/(1+sin(Pmreqc*pi/180));
        %Display data
fprintf('\nPercent Overshoot = %g',Po)
fprintf(', Settling Time = %g',Ts)
%fprintf(', Peak Time = %g',Tp)
fprintf(', Damping Ratio = %g',z)
fprintf(', Required Phase Margin = %g',Pmreq)
fprintf(', Required Bandwidth = %g',wBW)
fprintf(', New Phase Margin Frequency = %g',wpm)
fprintf(', Required Phase from Lead Compensator = %g',Pmreqc)
fprintf(', Beta = %g',beta)
bode(numg,deng)
title('Gain compensated')
pause
          %Design lag compensator
zclag=wpm/10;
pclag=zclag*beta;
Kclag=beta;
'Lag compensator'
'Gclag'
Gclag=tf(Kclag*[1 zclag],[1 pclag]);
Gclagzpk=zpk(Gclag)
          %Design lead compensator
zclead=wpm*sqrt(beta);
pclead=zclead/beta;
Kclead=1/beta;
'Lead compensator'
'Gclead'
Gclead=tf(Kclead*[1 zclead],[1 pclead]);
Gcleadzpk=zpk(Gclead)
          %Create compensated forward path
'Gclag(s)Gclead(s)G(s)'
Ge=G*Gclag*Gclead;
Gezpk=zpk(Ge)
          %Test lag-lead compensator
T=feedback(Ge,1);
bode(Ge)
title('Lag-lead Compensated')
[M,P,w]=bode(Ge);
[Gm,Pm,wcp,wcg]=margin(M,P,w);
'Compensated System Results'
fprintf('\nResulting Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
fprintf(', Resulting Phase Margin Frequency = %g',wcg)
pause
step(T)
title('Lag-lead Compensated')
```

Computer response:

```
Type K to meet steady-state error  10714.29

ans =

G(s)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

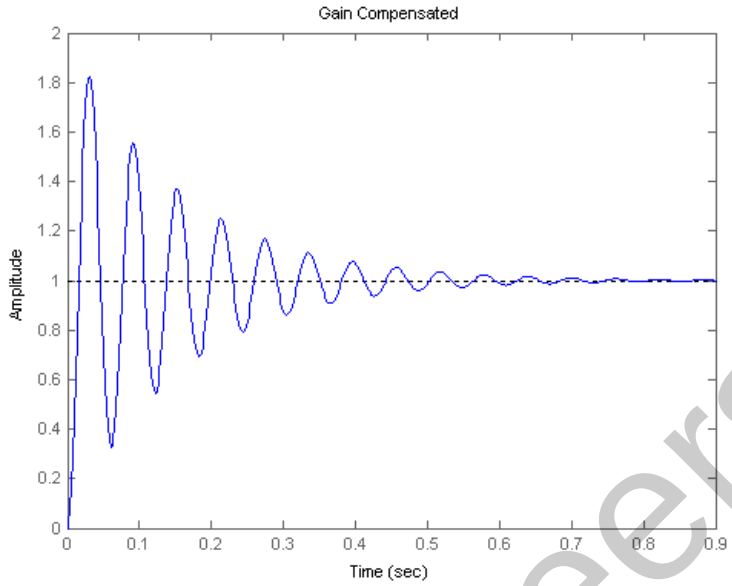
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

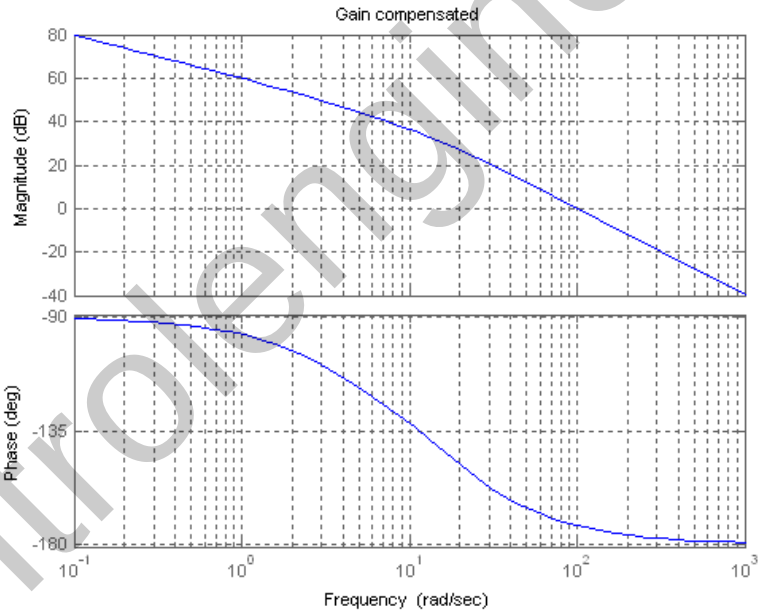
```
Zero/pole/gain:
10714.29 (s+7)
--------------
s (s+15) (s+5)

Type %OS  15
Type settling time   0.1

Percent Overshoot = 15, Settling Time = 0.1, Damping Ratio = 0.516931,
Required Phase Margin = 58.1718, Required Bandwidth = 96.9143, New Phase
Margin Frequency = 77.5314, Required Phase from Lead Compensator = 48.6912,
Beta = 0.142098
ans =

Lag compensator


ans =

Gclag


Zero/pole/gain:
0.1421 (s+7.753)
----------------
   (s+1.102)


ans =

Lead compensator


ans =

Gclead


Zero/pole/gain:
7.0374 (s+29.23)
----------------
   (s+205.7)


ans =

Gclag(s)Gclead(s)G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
10714.29 (s+29.23) (s+7.753) (s+7)
----------------------------------
s (s+205.7) (s+15) (s+5) (s+1.102)


ans =

Compensated System Results


Resulting Phase Margin = 53.3994, Resulting Phase Margin Frequency =
55.5874
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

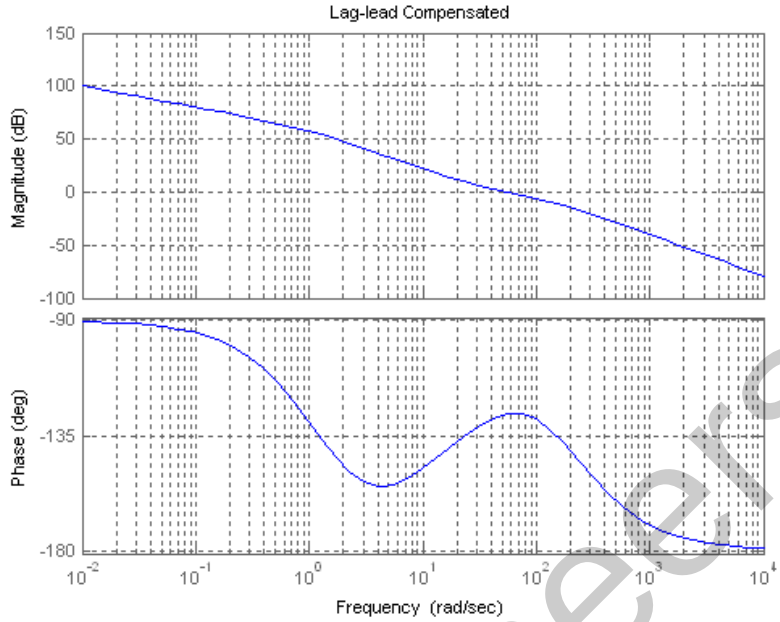
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

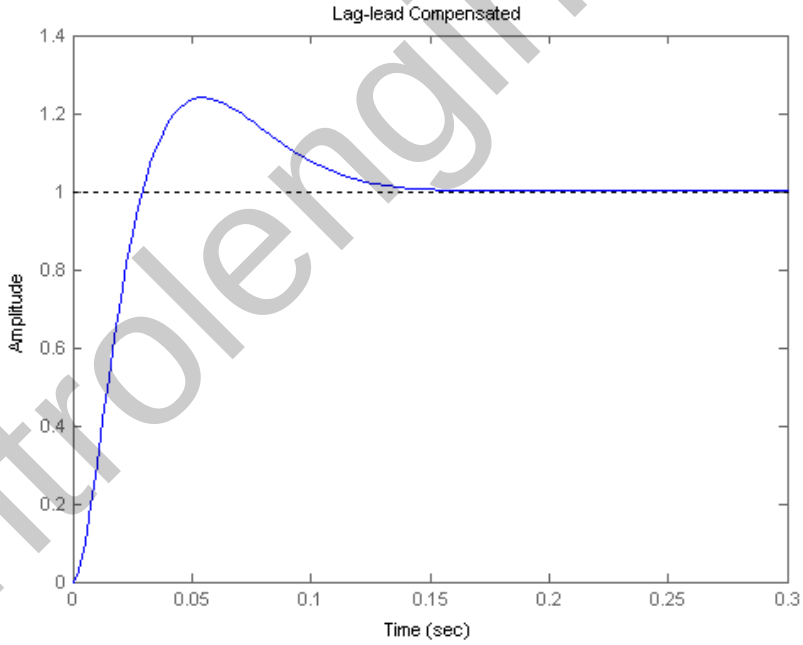




controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



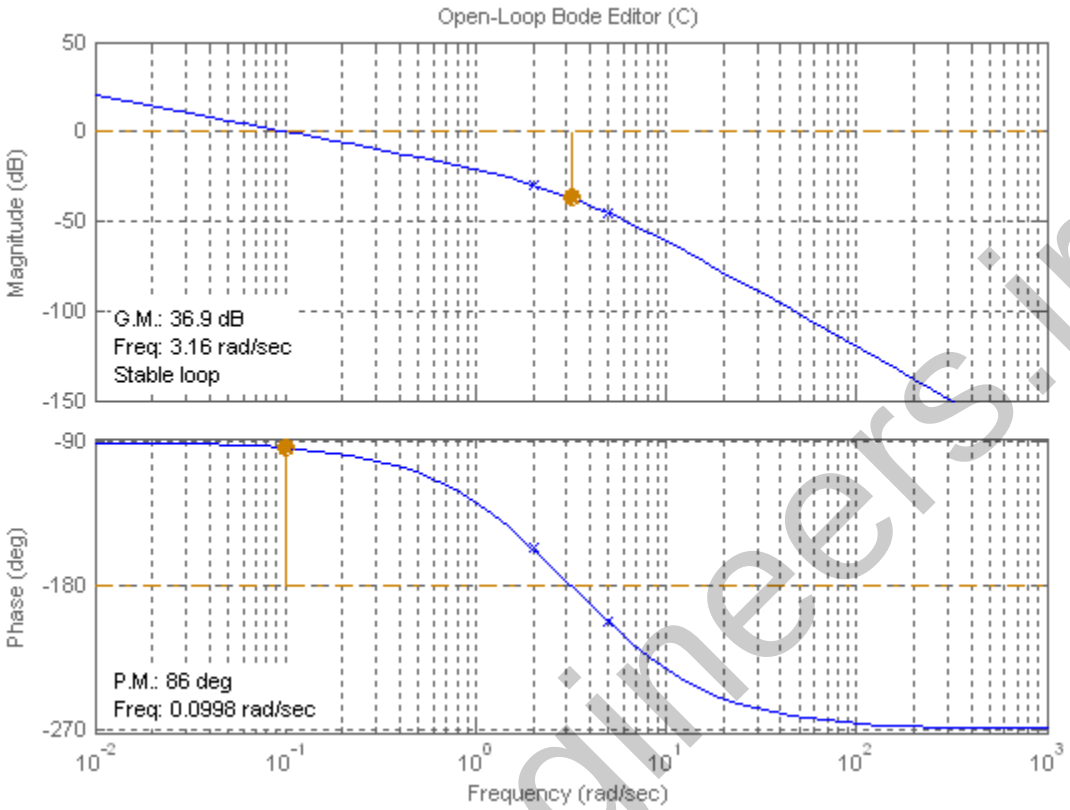


Percent overshoot exceeds requirements. Redesign if required.

21.

The required bandwidth for a peak time of 2 seconds and $\zeta = 0.456$ (i.e. 20% overshoot) is 2.3297 rad/s. Plotting the Bode diagrams for $K = 1$,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



For 20% overshoot, $\Phi_M = 48.15^o$, or a phase angle of $-180^o + 48.15^o = -131.85^o$. This angle occurs at 1.12 rad/s. If $K = 13.1$, the magnitude curve will intersect zero dB at 1.12 rad/s. Thus, the following function yields 20% overshoot: $G(s) = \dfrac{13.1}{s(s+2)(s+5)}$.

PI controller design: Allowing for a 5° margin, we want $\Phi_M = 48.15^o + 5^o = 53.15^o$, or a phase angle of $-180^o + 53.15^o = -126.85^o$. This angle occurs at $\omega = 0.97$ rad/s where the magnitude curve is 1.5321 dB. The controller should contribute - 1.5321 dB so that the magnitude curve passes through 0 dB at $\omega = 0.97$ rad/s. Choosing the break frequency one decade below the phase margin frequency of 0.97 rad/s, and adjusting the controller's gain to yield -1.5321 dB at high frequencies, the ideal integral controller is

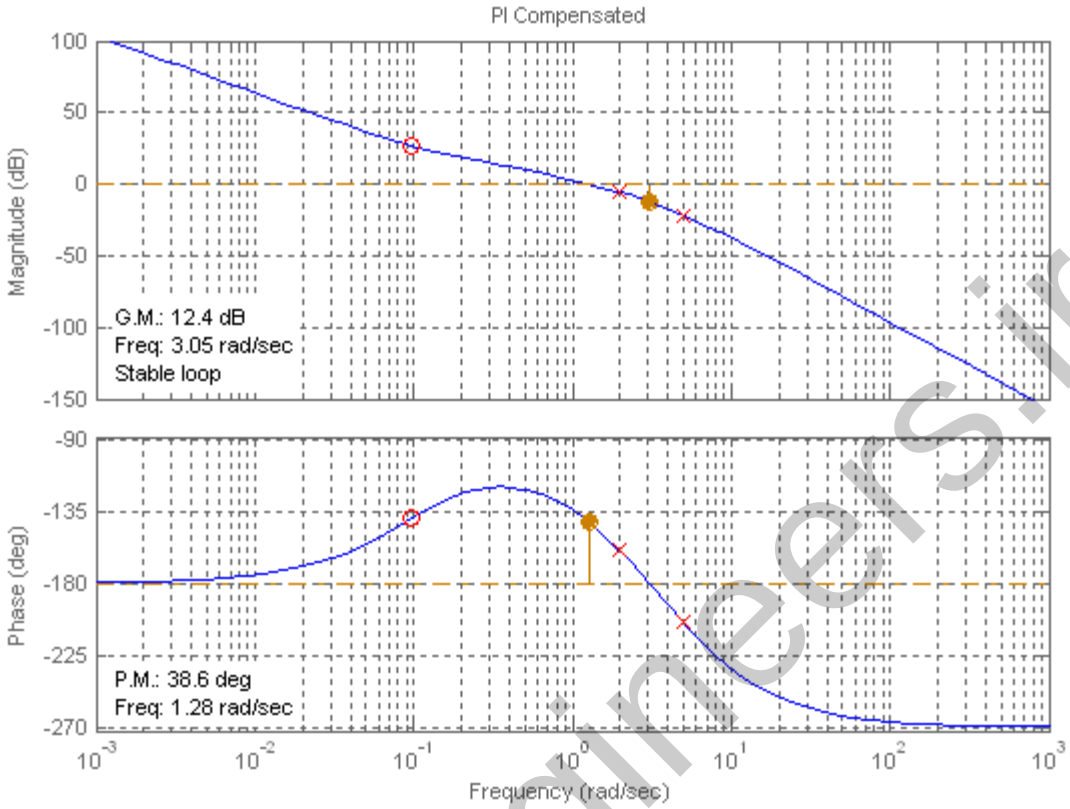
$$G_{cPI}(s) = \frac{1.198(s+0.097)}{s}$$

and the PI compensated forward path is

$$G_{PI}(s) = G(s)G_{cPI}(s) = \frac{15.694(s+0.097)}{s^2(s+2)(s+5)}$$

Plotting the Bode diagram for the PI compensated system yields,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



This function is zero dB at ω = 1.28 rad/s. The phase at this frequency is – 141.4°. Thus, we have a phase margin of 38.6°.

PID controller design: Let us increase the phase margin frequency to 4 rad/s. At this frequency the phase is -193.48°. To obtain the required phase margin of 48.15° the phase curve must be raised an additional 61.63°. Assume the following form for the compensator : $G_{cPD}(s) = K'K_D(s+\frac{1}{K_D})$. The angle contributed by the compensator is $\phi_c = \tan^{-1}\frac{\omega}{1/K_D} = 61.63^o$. Letting ω = 4 rad/s, $K_D = 0.463$. Hence, the compensator is $G_{cPD}(s) = 0.463K'(s+2.16)$. The final PID compensated forward path is

$$G_{PID}(s)=G_{PI}(s)G_{cPD}(s)=\frac{15.694(s+0.097)}{s^2(s+2)(s+5)}*0.463K'(s+2.16)=\frac{2.266K'(s+0.097)(s+2.16)}{s^2(s+2)(s+5)}$$

Letting K' = 1 the magnitude of this function at 4 rad/s is -20.92 dB. Thus, K' must be adjusted to bring the magnitude to zero dB. Hence, K' = 11.12 (20.92 dB).

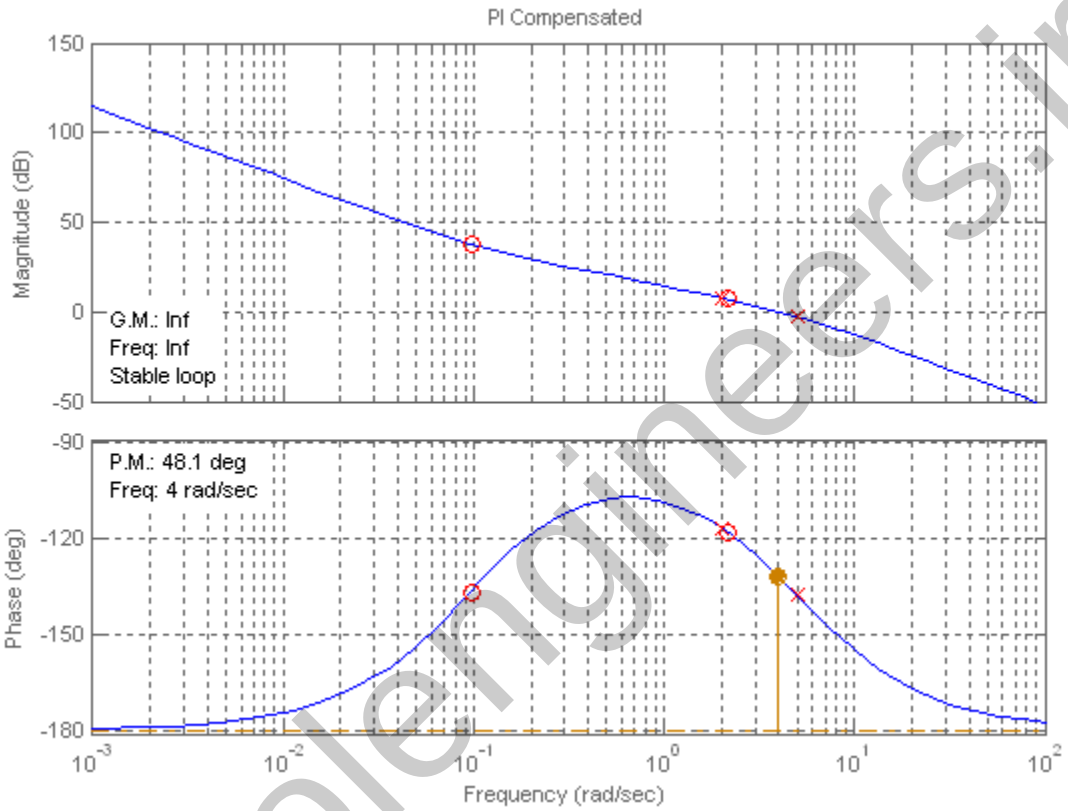
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Thus,

$$G_{PID}(s) = \frac{25.2(s+0.097)(s+2.16)}{s^2(s+2)(s+5)}$$

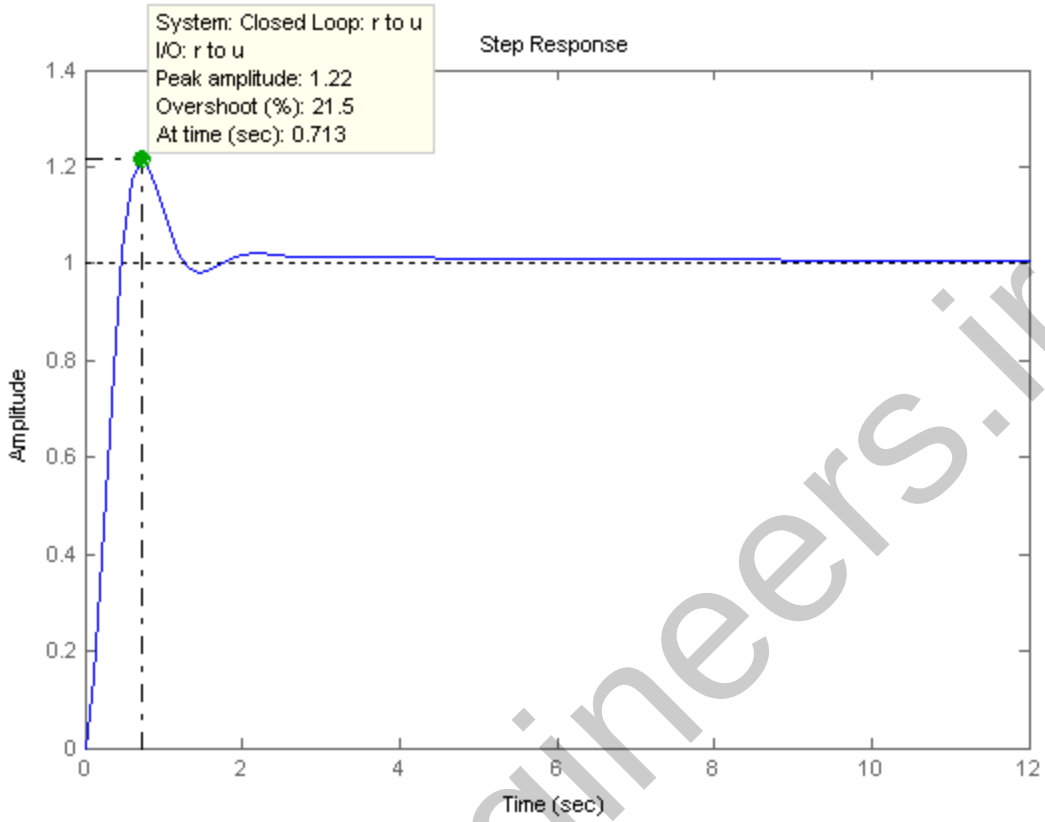
The PID compensated Bode plot follows:



The PID compensated time response is shown below:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



22.

Program:

```
%Input system
numg1=1;
deng1=poly([0 -3 -6]);
G1=tf(numg1,deng1);
[numg2,deng2]=pade(0.5,5);
G2=tf(numg2,deng2);
'G(s)=G1(s)G2(s)'
G=G1*G2;
Gzpk=zpk(G)
Tu=feedback(G,1);
step(Tu)
title('K = 1')
%Percent Overshoot to Damping Ratio to Phase Margin
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
Pm=atan(2*z/(sqrt(-2*z^2+sqrt(1+4*z^4))))*(180/pi);
fprintf('\nPercent Overshoot = %g',Po)
fprintf(', Damping Ratio = %g',z)
fprintf(', Phase Margin = %g',Pm)
%Get Bode data
bode(G)
title('K = 1')
pause
w=0.1:0.01:100;
[M,P]=bode(G,w);
Ph=-180+Pm;
for i=1:1:length(P);
if P(i)-Ph<=0;
M=M(i);
K=1/M;
```

controlengineers.ir

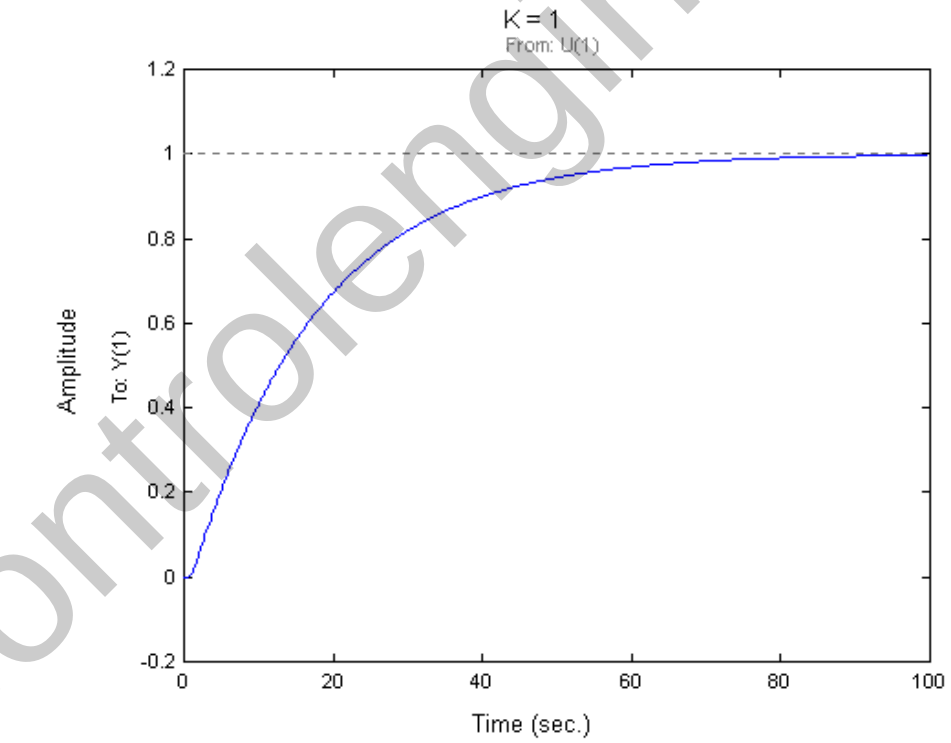
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
fprintf(', Frequency  = %g',w(i))
fprintf(', Phase  = %g',P(i))
fprintf(', Magnitude = %g',M)
fprintf(', Magnitude (dB) = %g',20*log10(M))
fprintf(', K = %g',K)
break
end
end
T=feedback(K*G,1);
step(T)
title('Gain Compensated')
```

Computer response:

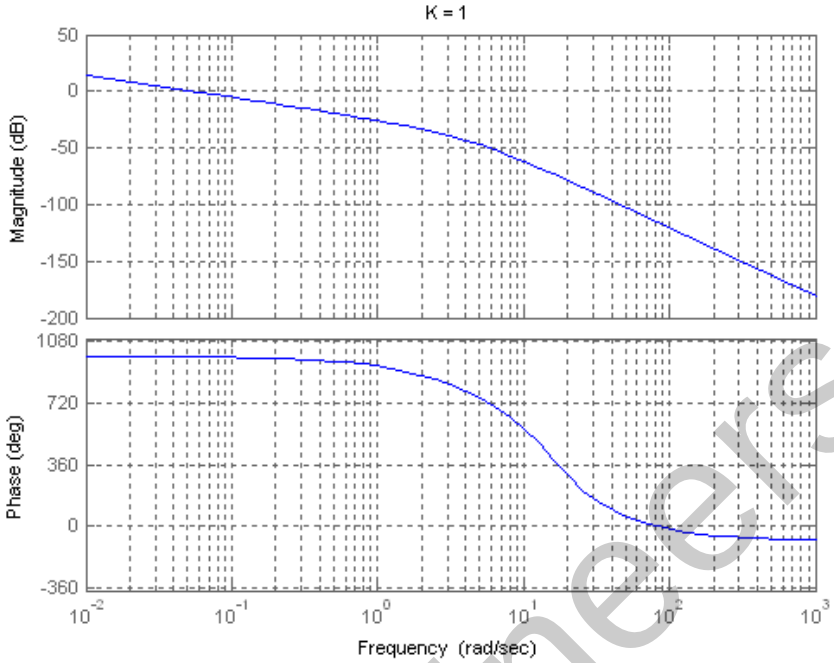
```
ans =

G(s)=G1(s)G2(s)

Zero/pole/gain:
      - (s-14.59) (s^2 - 26.82s + 228.4) (s^2 - 18.6s + 290.5)
-----------------------------------------------------------------
s (s+14.59) (s+6) (s+3) (s^2 + 26.82s + 228.4) (s^2 + 18.6s + 290.5)

Type %OS  20

Percent Overshoot = 20, Damping Ratio = 0.45595, Phase Margin = 48.1477,
Frequency  = 0.74, Phase  = -132.087, Magnitude = 0.0723422, Magnitude (dB)
= -22.8122, K = 13.8232»
```

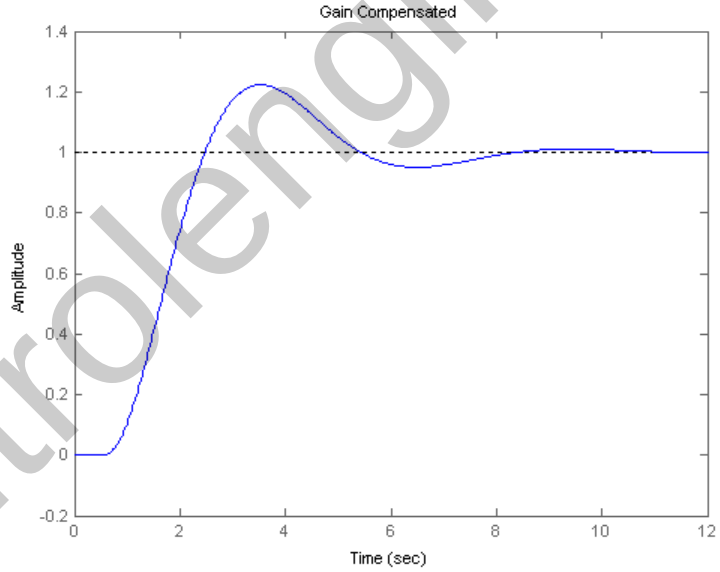


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





Second-order approximation not valid.

controlengineers.ir

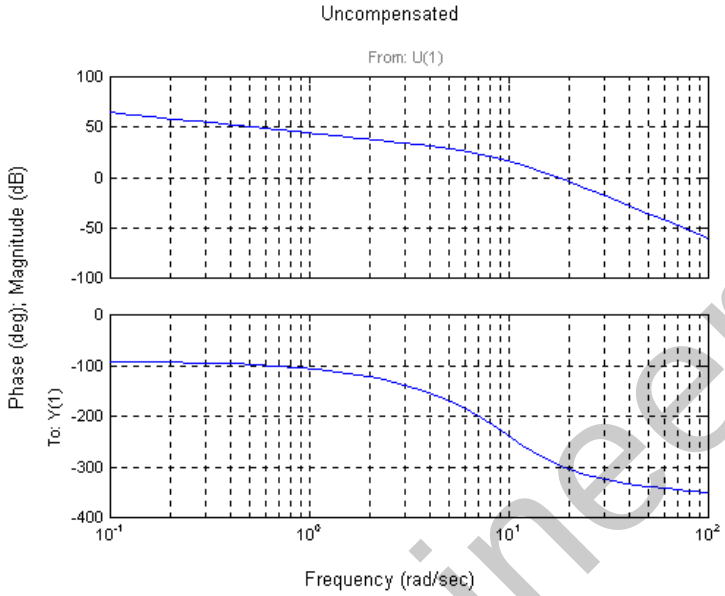
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

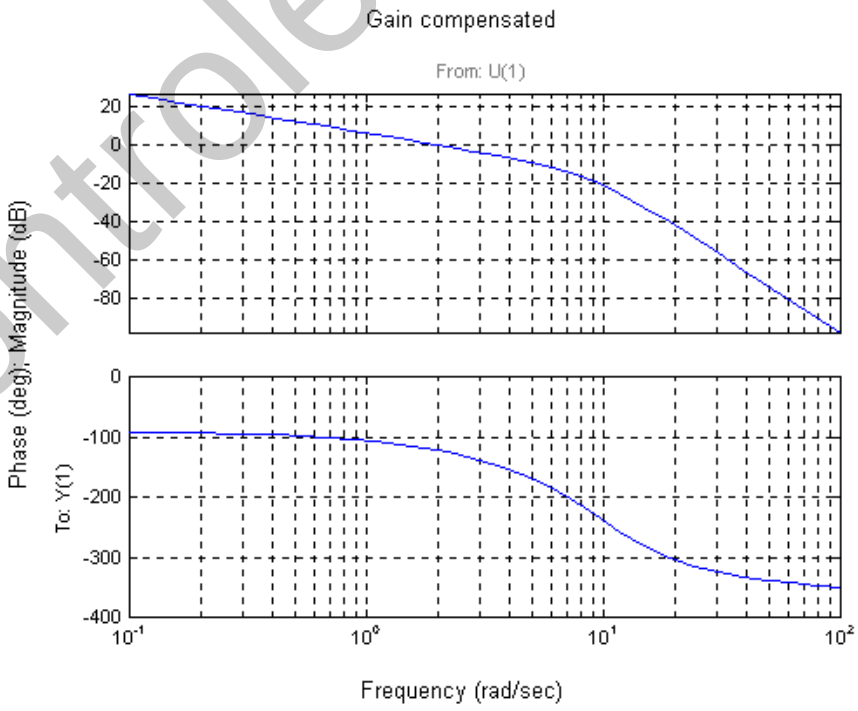
23.

a. Plot the Bode plot for $K = 1$.



Using Eqs. (4.39) and (10.73) a percent overshoot = 10 is equivalent to a $\zeta = 0.591$ and $\phi_M = 58.59^0$. The phase-margin frequency = 1.933 rad/s where the phase is $58.59^0 - 180^0 = -121.41^0$. The magnitude = 38.37 dB, or 82.85. Hence K = 1/ 82.85 = 0.01207.

b. Plot the gain-compensated Bode plot (K = 0.01207).



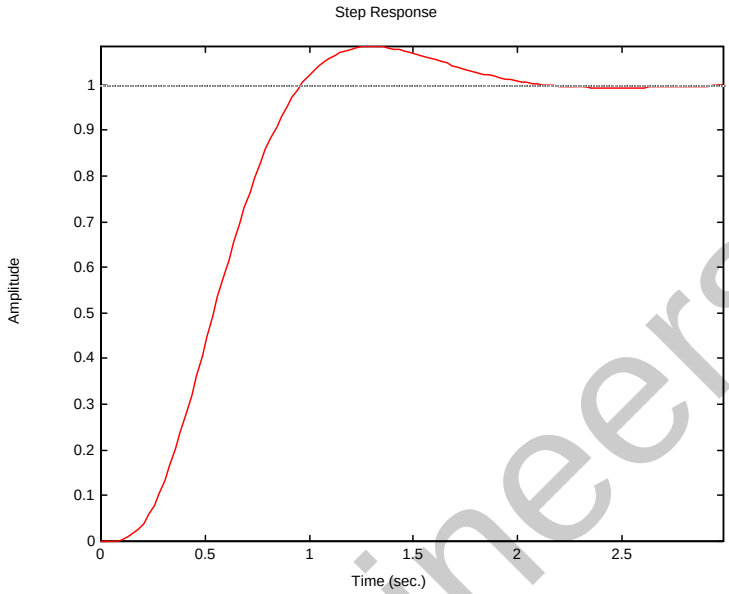
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The bandwidth, ω_{BW}, is the frequency at which the magnitude is –7dB. From the compensated plots, this frequency is 3.9 rad/s. Eq. (10.55), T_s = 2.01 s. Using Eq. (10.57), T_p = 1.16 s.

c.



24.

a. The bode plot for the open loop transmission is obtained and shown next:

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> M=0.005/(s+0.005);
>> P=140625/(s+2.67)/(s+10);
>> set(P,'inputdelay',0.1)
>> L=M*P
```

Transfer function:

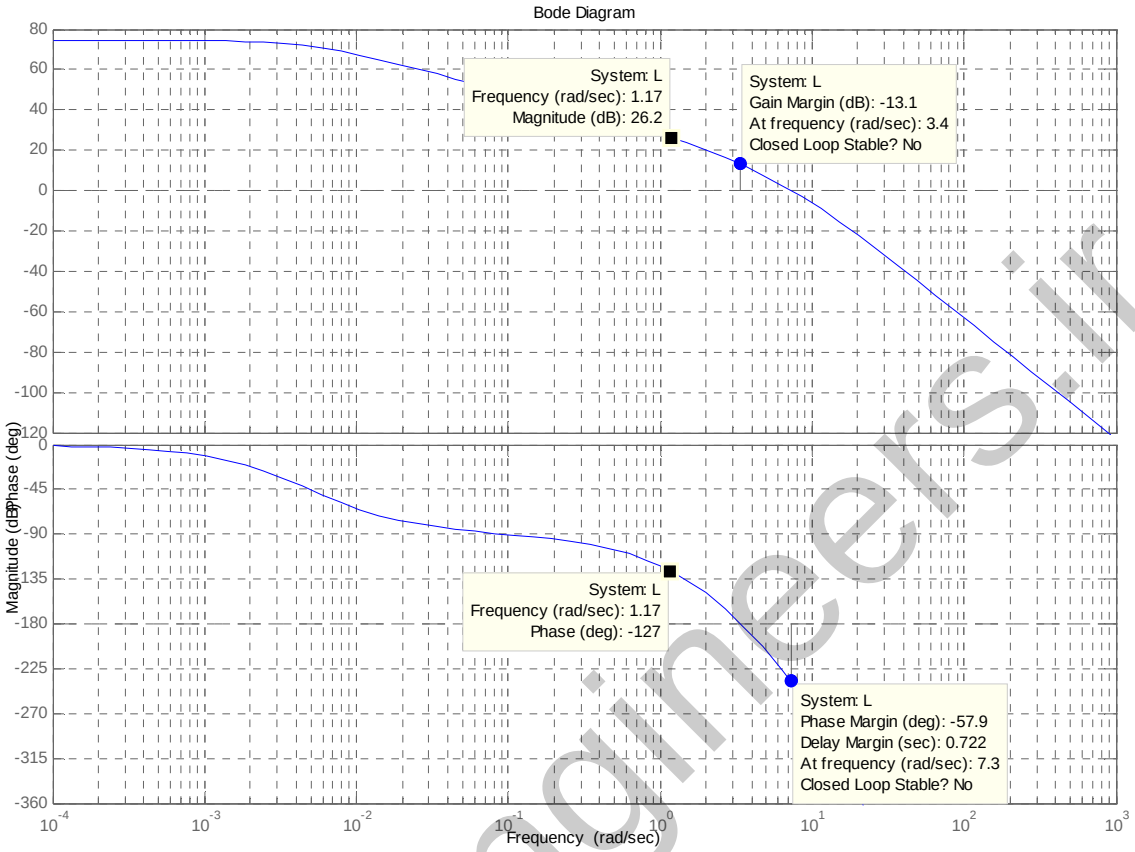
```
                    703.1
exp(-0.1*s) * ----------------------------------
              s^3 + 12.68 s^2 + 26.76 s + 0.1335
```

```
>> bode(L)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



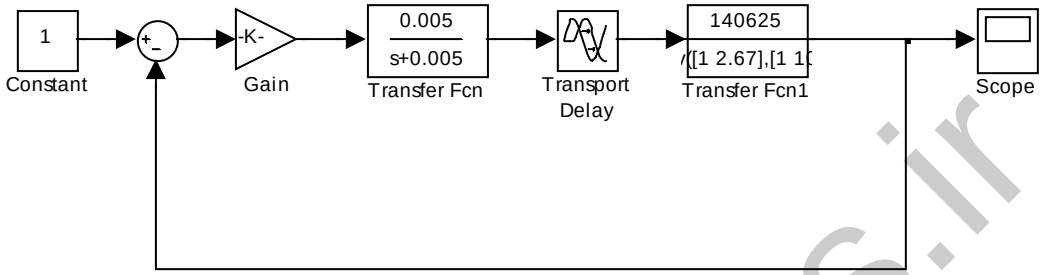
It can be seen that with $L = 1$, the system is closed loop unstable. The desired %OS=15% corresponds to a damping factor of $\xi = \dfrac{-\ln(\%OS/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\%OS/100)}} = 0.517$. In turn this corresponds to a phase margin of $\Phi_M = \tan^{-1}\dfrac{2\xi}{\sqrt{-2\xi^2 + \sqrt{1+4\xi^4}}} = 53.2^\circ$. For this to occur the open loop transmission must have a phase of $-180^\circ + 53.2^\circ = -126.8^\circ$ at the point where the open loop transmission has a magnitude of 0db. The open loop transmission attains this phase when $\omega = 1.17$ rad/sec, and at that frequency the open loop transmission has a magnitude of 26.2db. So the open loop transmission must be decreased by this amount resulting in $L = 0.049$.

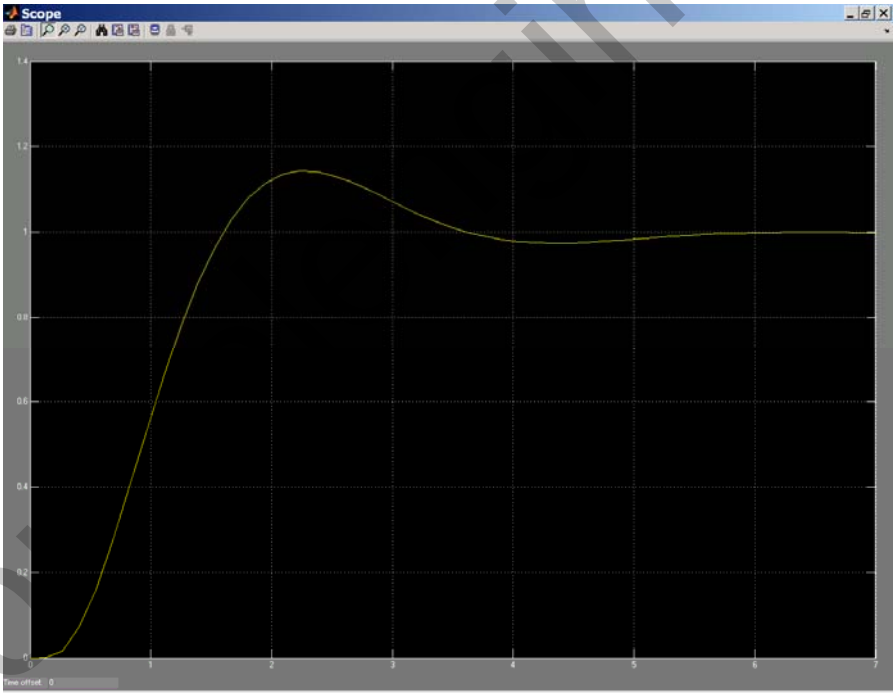
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.





The figure shows a %OS slightly smaller than 15%.

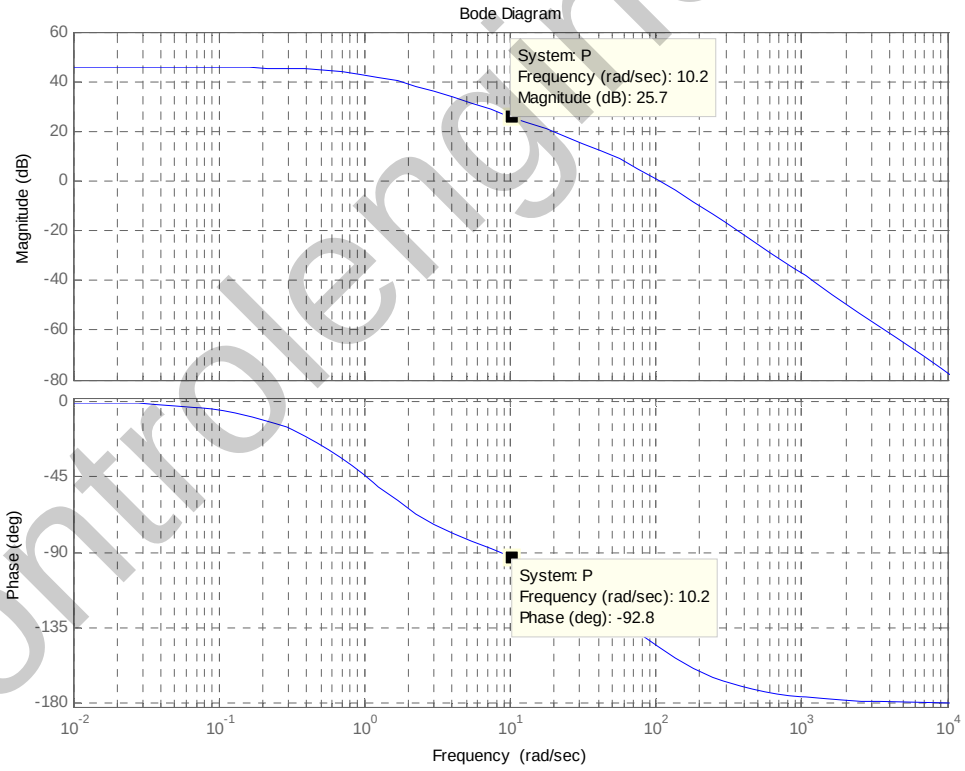
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

25.

a. We calculate e_{ss} for step inputs in the uncompensated system. $K_p = \lim_{s \to 0} G(s) = 19.21$, so $e_{ss} = \frac{1}{1+K_p} = 0.05$. The uncompensated phase margin can also be obtained through a bode plot and is of 77.3°.

A tenfold improvement in steady state error requires multiplying the open loop gain by 10. The resulting open loop transfer function frequency response is shown in the following ode plot. The desired phase margin for the design will be 77.3°+10°=87.3°. It can be seen there that this phase value is achieved when $\omega = 10.1 \frac{rad}{\sec}$. At this point the magnitude of the open loop transmission is 25.8db. So the lag compensator must provide -25.8db at $\omega = 10.1 \frac{rad}{\sec}$.



The compensator is designed by postulating -25.8db at high frequencies with a higher break frequency of 10.1/10=1.01 rad/sec. The phase lag asymptote predicts -5.8 db one decade earlier at

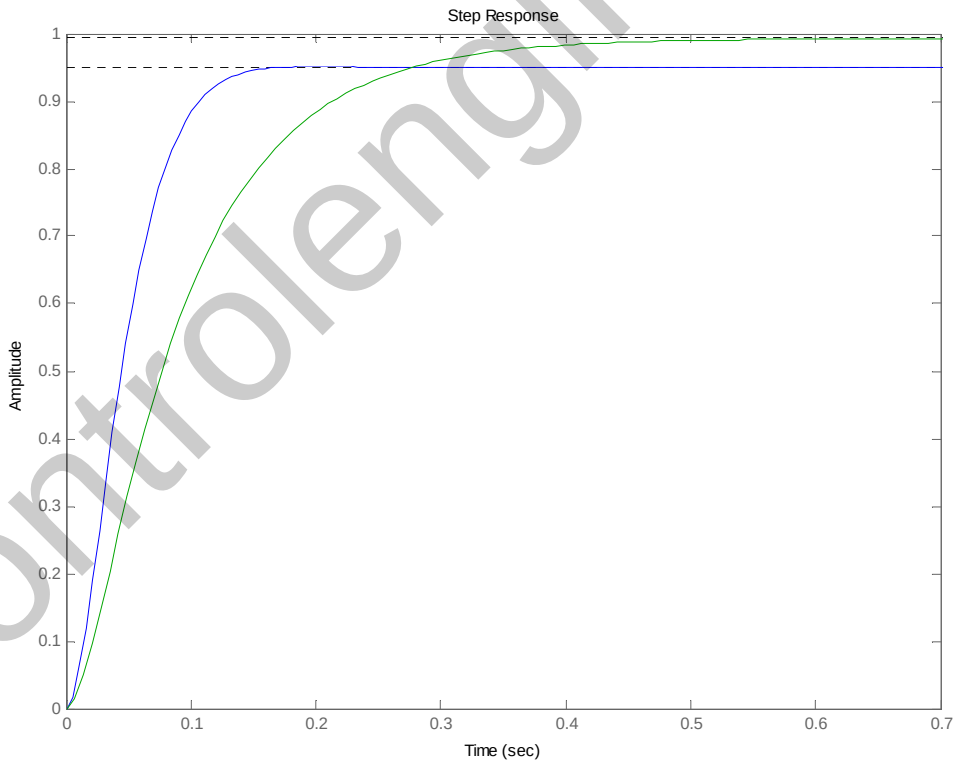
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

0.101 rad/sec, and approximately 0db one octave before that at 0.101/2=0.0505 rad/sec. Maintaining unity dc gain for the compensator we get: $Gc(s) = 10 * \frac{0.05(s+1.01)}{(s+0.0505)}$

b.

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> P=1361/(s^2+69*s+70.85);
>> Gc=10*0.05*(s+1.01)/(s+0.0505);
>> T=P/(1+P);
>> Tc=Gc*P/(1+Gc*P);
>> step(T,Tc,0.7)
```



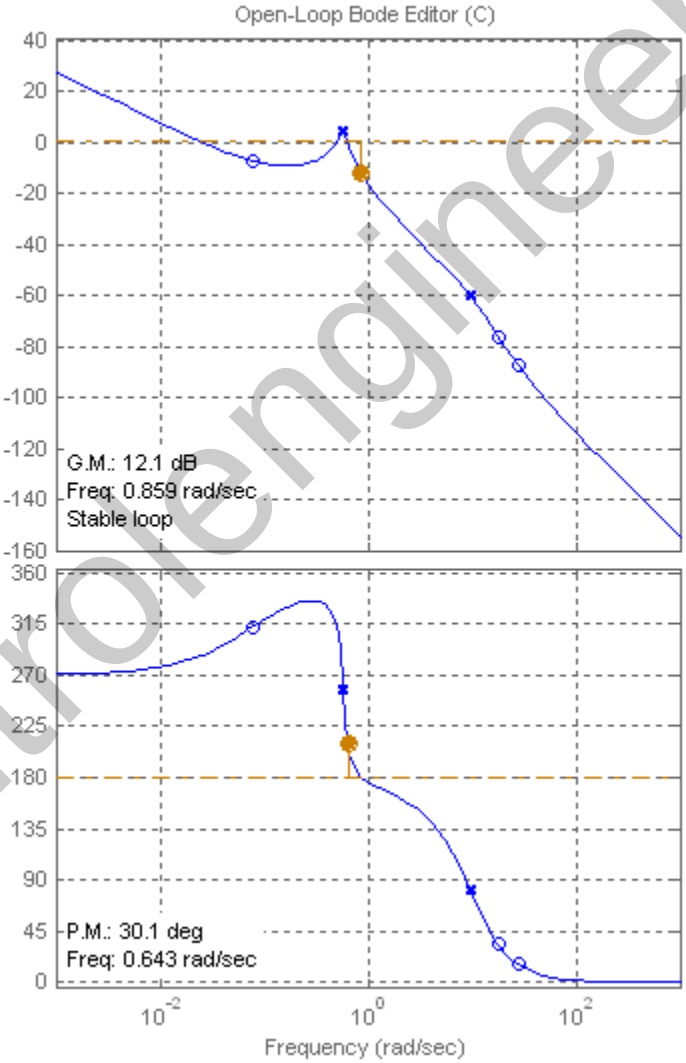
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

26.

a. For a phase margin of 30° the gain is $K = 0.00135$ as shown in the following bode plot



b. The gain margin is 12.1db

controlengineers.ir

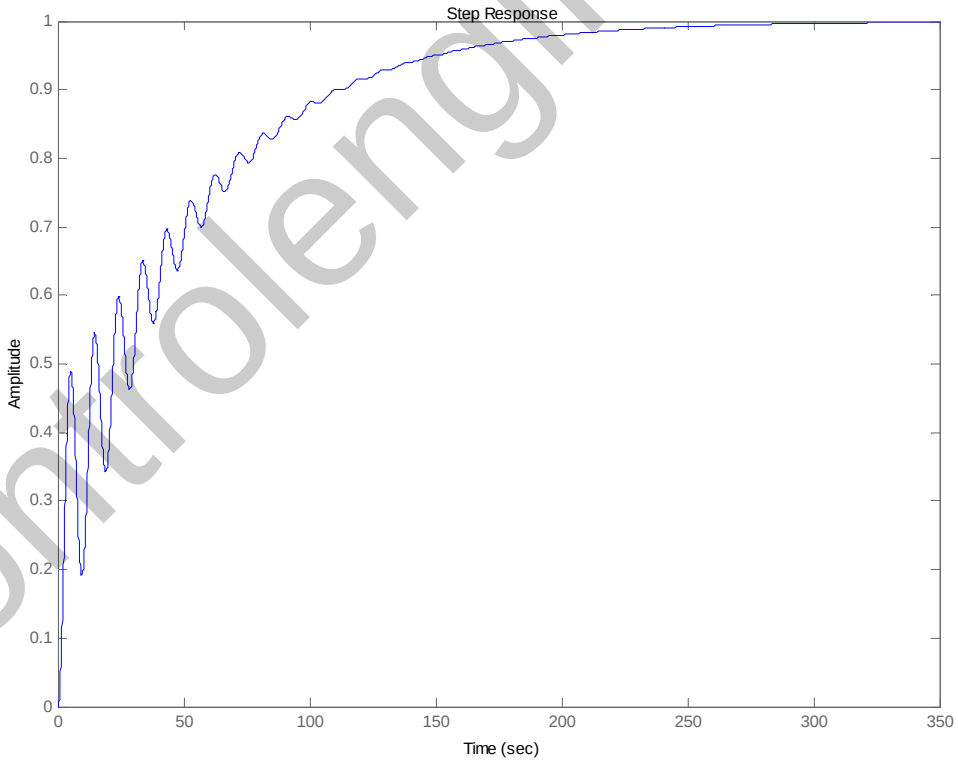
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. From figure 10.48 a phase margin of 30° corresponds to a $\xi = 0.3$ damping factor. This in turn corresponds to a %OS=37%. The bode plot above shows three crossovers of -7db. We use the largest one as the estimate for $\omega_{\max} = 0.328\frac{rad}{\sec}$; from equation 10.55 we get $T_s \approx 59\sec$

d.

```
>>syms s

>>s=tf('s');

>>P=(-34.16*s^3-144.4*s^2+7047*s+557.2)/(s^5+13.18*s^4+95.93*s^3+14.61*s^2+31.94*s);

 >> L=0.00135*P;

>> T=L/(1+L);

>> t=linspace(0,350,5000);

 >> step(T,t)
```



The estimate for the %OS is very inaccurate, the settling time estimate is reasonable.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

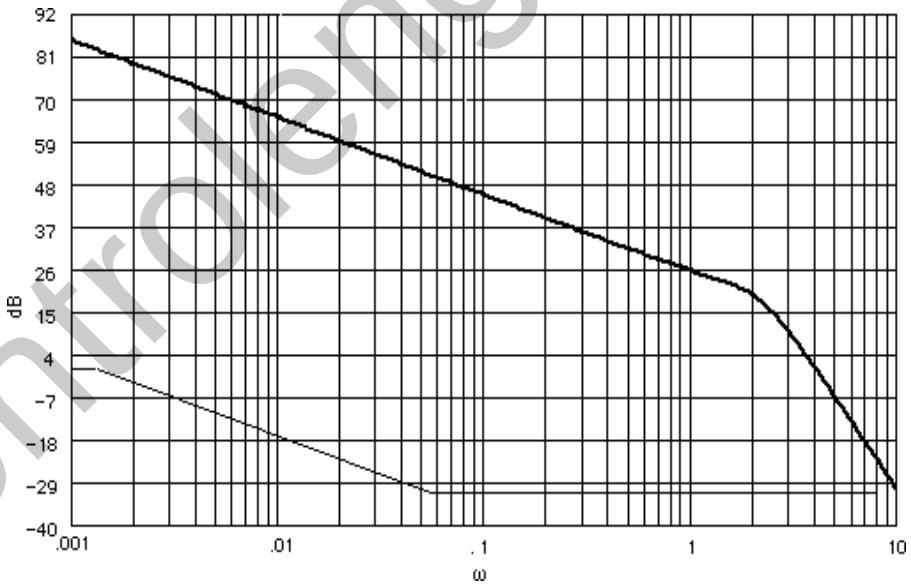
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

e. The reason the estimate of %OS is very inaccurate is due to the multiple crossovers of the magnitude response. The hypothesis of a second order approximation is invalid.

27.

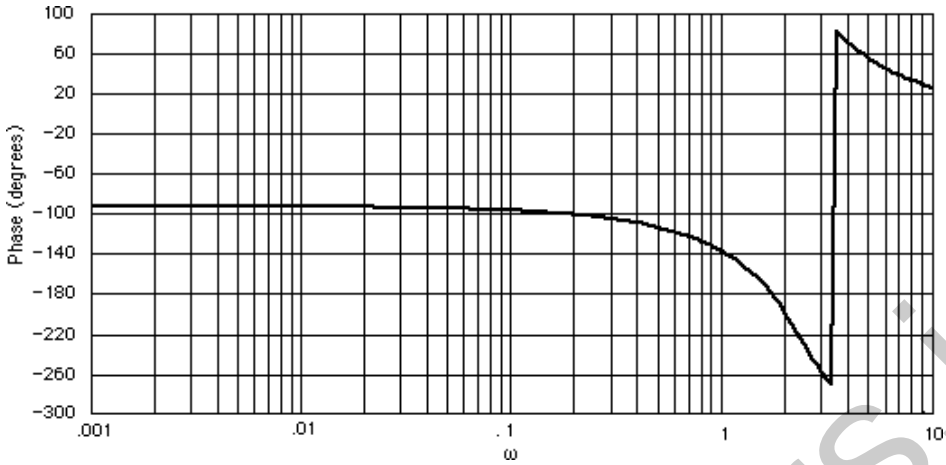
$G(s) = \dfrac{10}{s(s^2+2s+5)(s+3)}$. Therefore, $K_{vo} = \dfrac{2}{3}$. We want $K_{vn} = 30K_{vo} = 20$. Increasing K by 30 times yields $G(s) = \dfrac{300}{s(s^2+2s+5)(s+3)}$

Plotting the Bode diagrams,



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

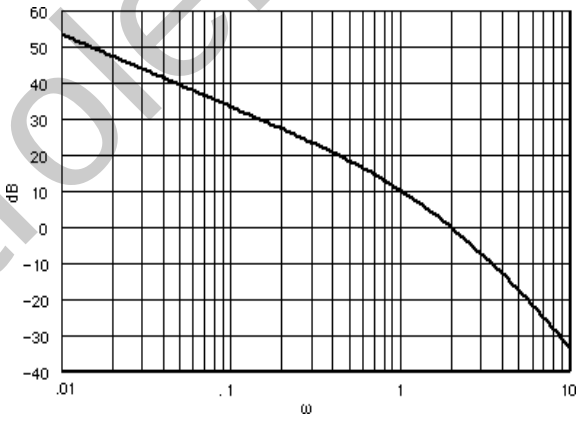


For 11% overshoot, the phase margin should be 57.48°. Adding a correction, we will use a 65° phase margin, or a phase angle of 115°, which occurs at ω = 0.58 rad/s. The magnitude curve is 30.93 dB. Thus the high-frequency asymptote of the lag compensator is - 30.93 dB. Drawing the lag-compensator curve as shown on the magnitude curve, the break frequencies are found and the compensator's transfer function is evaluated as

$$G_c(s) = 25.86 \times 10^{-3} \frac{s+0.058}{s+0.0015}$$

28.

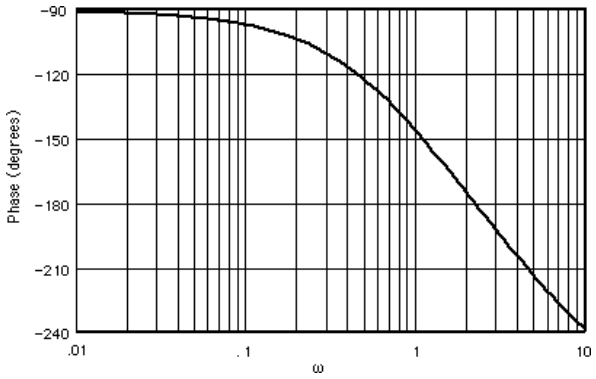
$G(s) = \dfrac{10K}{s(s+1)(s+5)}$. For $K_v = 5$, $K = 2.5$. Plot the Bode diagrams for this value of gain.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



The uncompensated system has unity gain at ω = 2.04 rad/s. The phase is - 176.08° at this frequency yielding a phase margin of 3.92°. We want a 60° phase margin plus, after trial and error, a correction factor of 20°, or a total of 80°. Thus, the lead compensator must contribute 80° - 3.92° = 76.08°. Using Eqs. (11.11), and (11.12),

The value of beta is:	0.01490254
The |G(jwmax)| for the compensator is:	8.1916207
or in db:	18.2673967

The magnitude curve has a gain of - 18.27 dB at ω = 5.27 rad/s. Therefore, choose this frequency as the new phase margin frequency. Using Eqs. (11.9) and (11.6), the compensator transfer function has the following specifications:

T	1.55438723
zero	-0.6433403
pole	-43.169841
gain	67.1026497

The compensated forward path is

$$G(s) = \frac{25*67.1(s+0.64)}{s(s+1)(s+5)(s+43.17)} = \frac{1677.5(s+0.64)}{s(s+1)(s+5)(s+43.17)}$$

29.

a. The %OS spec required a damping factor of $\xi = \dfrac{-\ln(\%OS/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\%OS/100)}} = 0.5$, which in turn requires a phase margin of $\Phi_M = \tan^{-1}\dfrac{2\xi}{\sqrt{-2\xi^2 + \sqrt{1+4\xi^4}}} = 52^\circ$. The bandwidth requirement is obtained from $\omega_{BW} = \dfrac{4}{T_s\xi}\sqrt{1-2\xi^2 + \sqrt{4\xi^4 - 4\xi^2 + 2}} = 5088.1\dfrac{rad}{\sec}$. To obtained the compensator gain requirement to achieve this bandwidth obtain

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$G(j5088.1) = -\dfrac{3.3333\times10^4}{5088.1^2} = -0.0013$. The compensator's gain can be obtained from $0.0013K = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ or $K = 549.1891$.

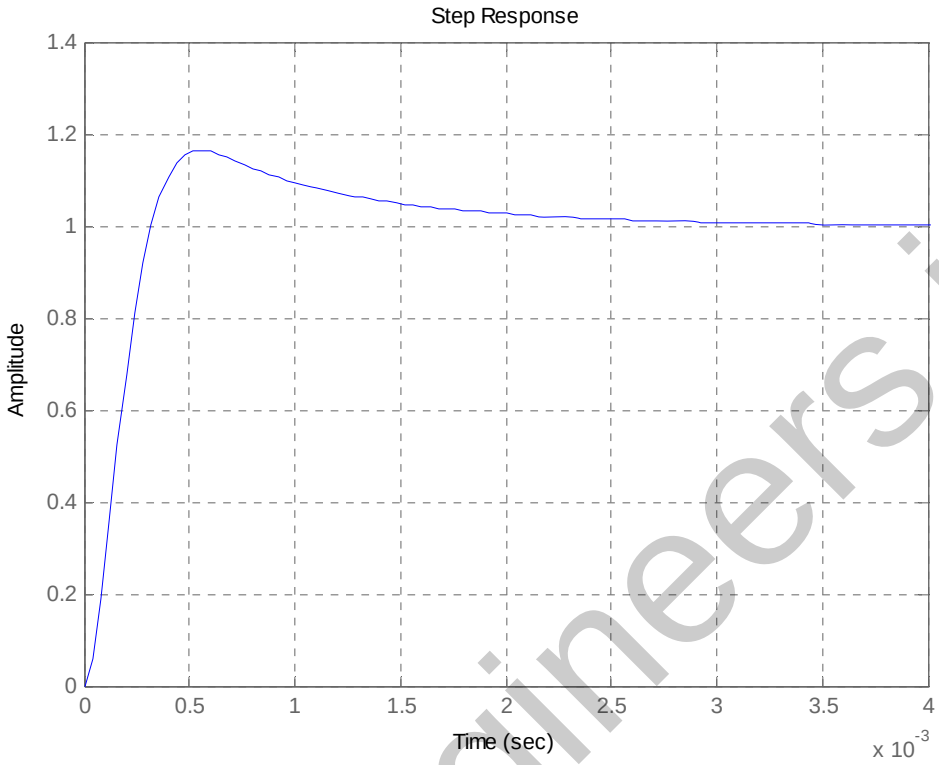
The required open loop crossover frequency is obtained by solving $549.2\dfrac{3.3333\times10^4}{\omega_c^2} = 1$, giving $\omega_c = 4280\dfrac{rad}{\sec}$. This is the frequency at which the lead compensator should provide maximum lead phase. So for the design of the compensator from Figure 11.8 let $\beta = 0.1$ with $\omega T \approx 3.5$ giving $T = \dfrac{3.5}{\omega_c} = 8.1776\times10^{-4}$. So the designed compensator is $G_c(s) = \dfrac{K}{\beta}\dfrac{s+\dfrac{1}{T}}{s+\dfrac{1}{\beta T}} = 549.2\dfrac{10(s+1222.9)}{(s+12229.9)}$. The gain of the compensator is now adjusted so that the maximum phase lead is provided at the crossover frequency giving $G_c(s) = 173.7\dfrac{10(s+1222.9)}{(s+12229.9)}$. However a time domain simulation shows that although the settling time spec is satisfied the resulting %OS=22%. The parameters of the phase lead compensator are slightly adjusted to provide more phase lead giving $G_c(s) = 173.7\dfrac{15(s+1000)}{(s+15000)}$

b.

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> P=3.3333e4/s^2;
>> G=173.67*15*(s+1000)/(s+15000);
>> L=G*P;
>> T=L/(1+L);
 >> step(T,4e-3)
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



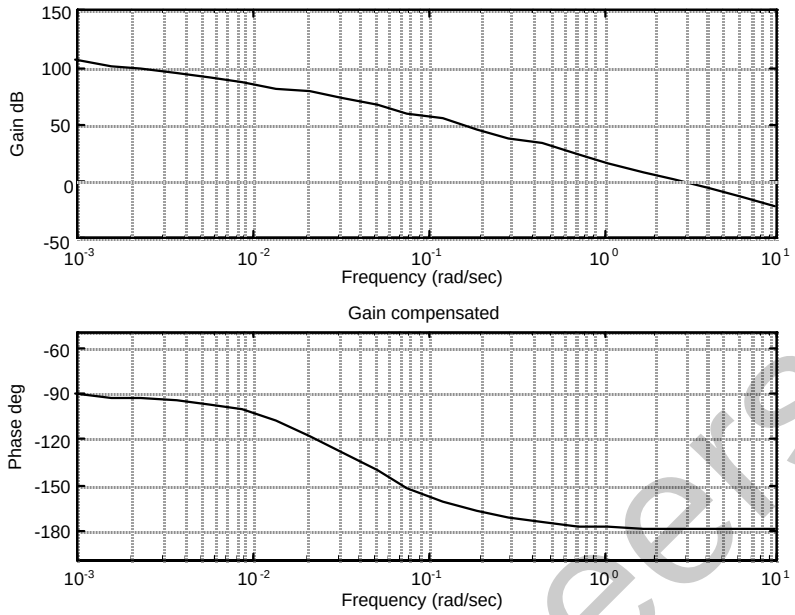
30.

a. The equivalent forward transfer function is $G_e(s) = \frac{4.514e\text{-}06K}{s(s+0.04348)}$.

$K_v = 200 = \frac{4.514e\text{-}06K}{0.04348}$ or $K = 1926500$. Using Eq. (4.39), $\zeta = 0.456$. Using Eq. (10.55), $\omega_{BW} = 1.16$. Using Eq. (10.73) with 15° additional, the required phase margin, $\phi_{req} = 63.15^o$. Select a new phase-margin frequency, $\omega_{Pm} = 0.8\ \omega_{BW} = 0.93$. Plot the Bode plots for K = 1926500.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



At $\omega_{Pm} = 0.93$, the phase, $\phi = -177.3^o$. Hence, the phase required from the compensator, $\phi_C = \phi_{req} - (180+\phi) = 63.15 - (180 - 177.3) = 60.45^o$. Using Eq. (11.11), $\beta = 0.07$.

Design lag: $z_{clag} = \omega_{pm}/10 = 0.093$; $p_{clag} = z_{clag} * \beta = 0.0065$; $K_{clag} = \beta = 0.07$. Thus,

$$G_{clag}(s) = 0.07\,\frac{s+0.093}{s+0.0065}\ .$$

Design lead compensator: $z_{clead}=\omega_{Pm}*\sqrt{\beta} = 0.25$; $p_{clead}=z_{clead}/\beta = 3.57$; $K_{clead}=1/\beta = 14.29$. Thus,

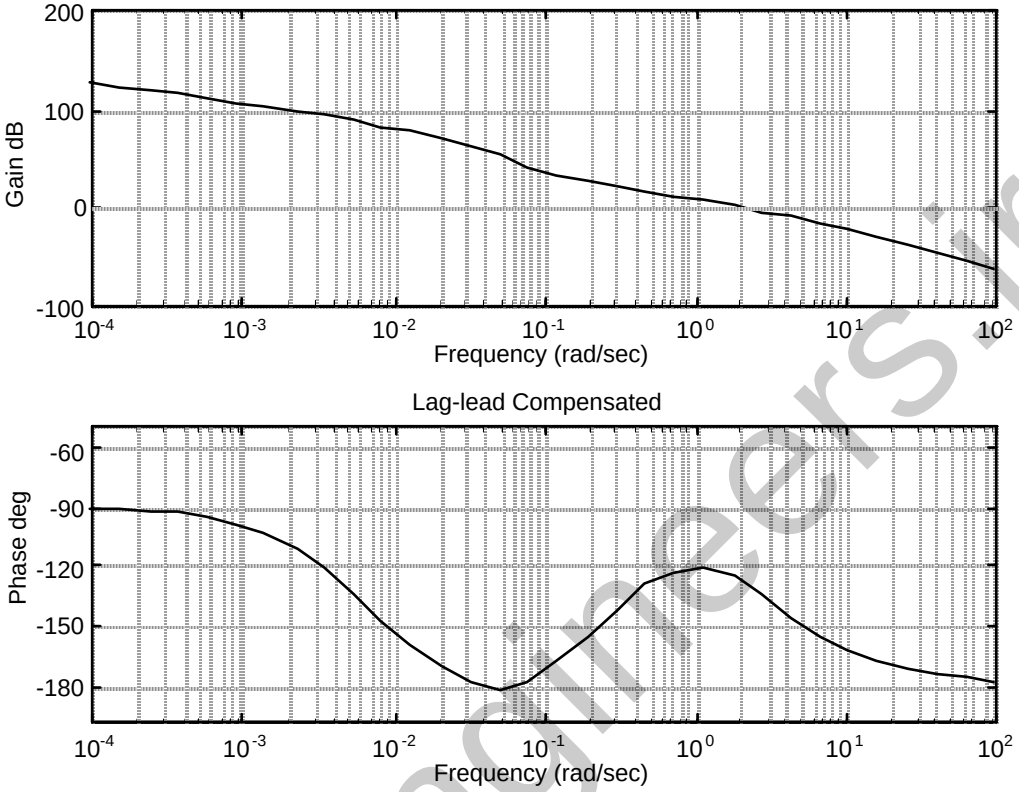
$$G_{clead}(s) = 14.29\,\frac{s+0.25}{s+3.57}\ .$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The lag-lead compensated Bode plot:



b.

Program:

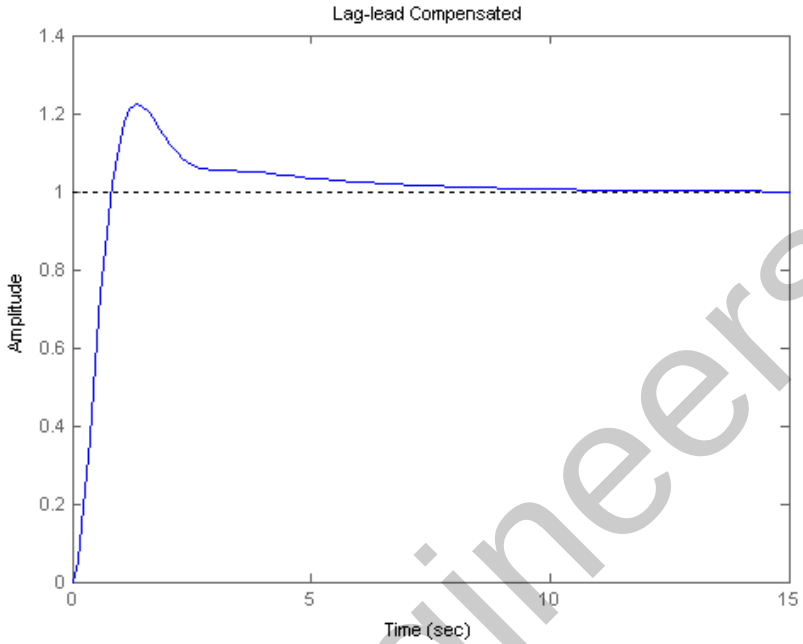
```
K=1926500;
numg=4.514e-6;
deng=[1 0.04348 0];
G=tf(numg,deng);
numgclag=0.07*[1 0.093];
dengclag=[1 0.0065];
Gclag=tf(numgclag,dengclag);
numgclead=14.29*[1  0.25];
dengclead=[1 3.57];
Gclead=tf(numgclead,dengclead);
Ge=K*G*Gclag*Gclead;
T=feedback(Ge,1);
step(T)
title('Lag-lead Compensated')
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:



31.

We follow the step outlined in the chapter.

a.

1. We calculate the required $\xi = \dfrac{-\ln(\%OS/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\%OS/100)}} \approx 0.6$. The required bandwidth is

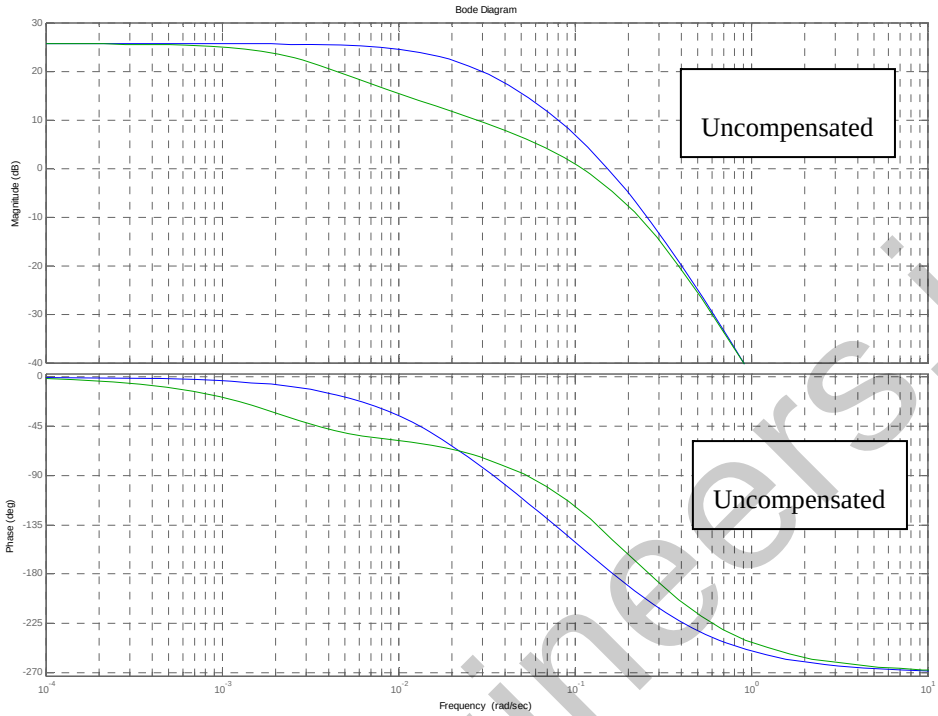
$$\omega_{BW} = \frac{4}{T_s \xi}\sqrt{1-2\xi^2+\sqrt{4\xi^4-4\xi^2+2}} = 0.128\frac{rad}{\sec}$$

2. The uncompensated system is $G(s) = \dfrac{5.8333\times10^{-4}K}{(s+0.02)(s+0.0833)(s+0.25)}$ so $K_p = G(0) = 1.4K$. The steady state requirement requires $\dfrac{1}{1+1.4K} = 0.05$ or $K = 13.6$

3. The bode plot for the uncompensated system is

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



4. The required phase margin for the design is $\Phi_M = \tan^{-1}\dfrac{2\xi}{\sqrt{-2\xi^2+\sqrt{1+4\xi^4}}} = 59.2^\circ$

5. We arbitrarily select $\omega = 0.1\dfrac{rad}{\sec}$

6. It can be seen from the uncompensated bode plot that at $\omega = 0.1\dfrac{rad}{\sec}$ the phase margin is 29°. The requirement in the phase lead network is going to be 59.2°-29°+5° (for the lag compensator contribution)=35.2°

7. The lag compensator design is done by schooseng the higher break frequency as $\dfrac{0.1}{10} = 0.01\dfrac{rad}{\sec}$. From the lead compensator graphs, figure 11.8 in the text let $\beta = 0.25$ or $\gamma = \dfrac{1}{\beta} = 4$. So the lag compensator is given by $G_{C\_lag} = \dfrac{1}{\gamma}\dfrac{(s+\frac{1}{T_2})}{(s+\frac{1}{\gamma T_2})} = \dfrac{1}{4}\dfrac{(s+0.01)}{(s+0.0025)}$

8. For the lead compensator design $\omega_{\max} = 0.1$ and $\beta = 0.25$. $\dfrac{1}{T_1} = \omega_{\max}\sqrt{\beta} = 0.05$ and $\dfrac{1}{\beta T_1} = 0.2$ Resulting in $G_{c\_lead} = \gamma\dfrac{(s+\frac{1}{T_1})}{(s+\frac{\gamma}{T_1})} = 4\dfrac{(s+0.05)}{(s+0.2)}$

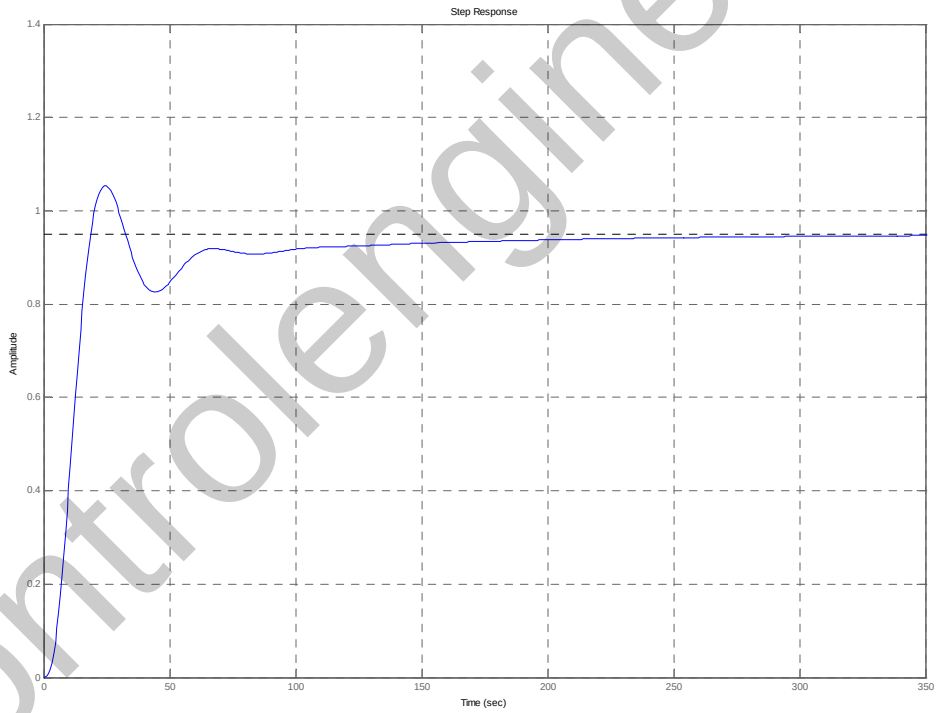
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

9. The resulting lag-lead compensator is $G_c(s) = 13.6\dfrac{(s+0.01)(s+0.05)}{(s+0.0025)(s+0.2)}$. The resulting compensated bode plot is shown above.

b. The step response simulation is

```
>> syms s

>> s=tf('s');

>> G=13.6*5.8333e-4/(s+0.02)/(s+0.25)/(s+0.0833);

>> Gc = (s+0.01)*(s+0.05)/(s+0.0025)/(s+0.2);

>> L=G*Gc;

 >> T=L/(1+L);

>> step(T)
```



The system exhibits a “long tail” response because compensation adds a pole-zero pair very close to the origin. However it can be seen that after 60sec the response is very close to steady state.

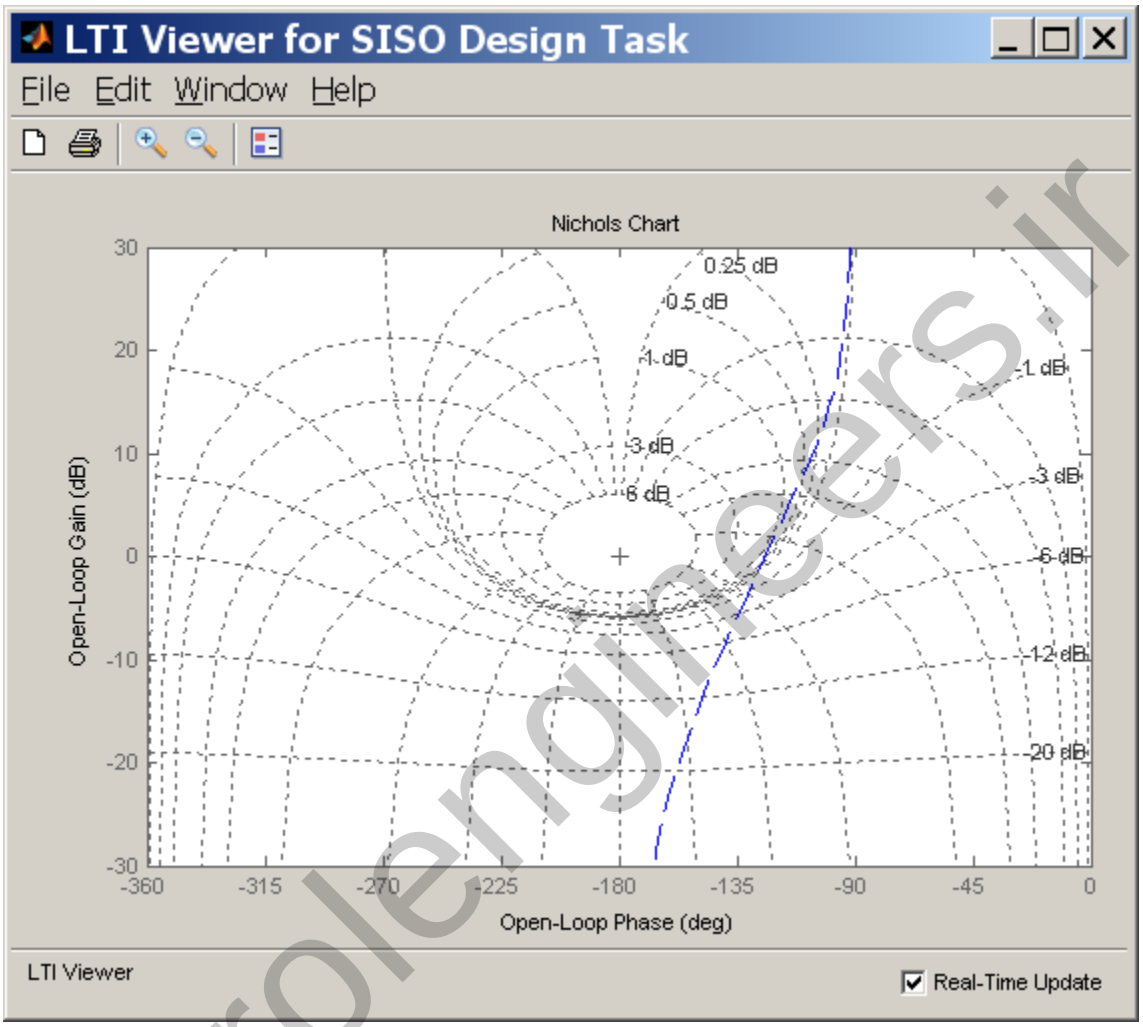
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

32.

a. Using equation (4.39), x=0.7. Then from equation (10.52) M_p=1=0db. For zero steady state error we add an integrator, and then we raise the system's gain.



Then we design an appropriate lead compensator. So far, $G_{lead} = \dfrac{3.038(s+4.6)}{s(s+13.7)}$ as shown in the figure with a slight violation of the 1db requirement.

The resulting K_v=8.306 so a factor of 2.4 is needed to reach the required 20. The lag compensator is designed by arbitrarily adding a pole zero pair at 0.1 and 0.24 respectively, giving $G_{lag} = \dfrac{s+0.24}{s+0.1}$. The total compensation is

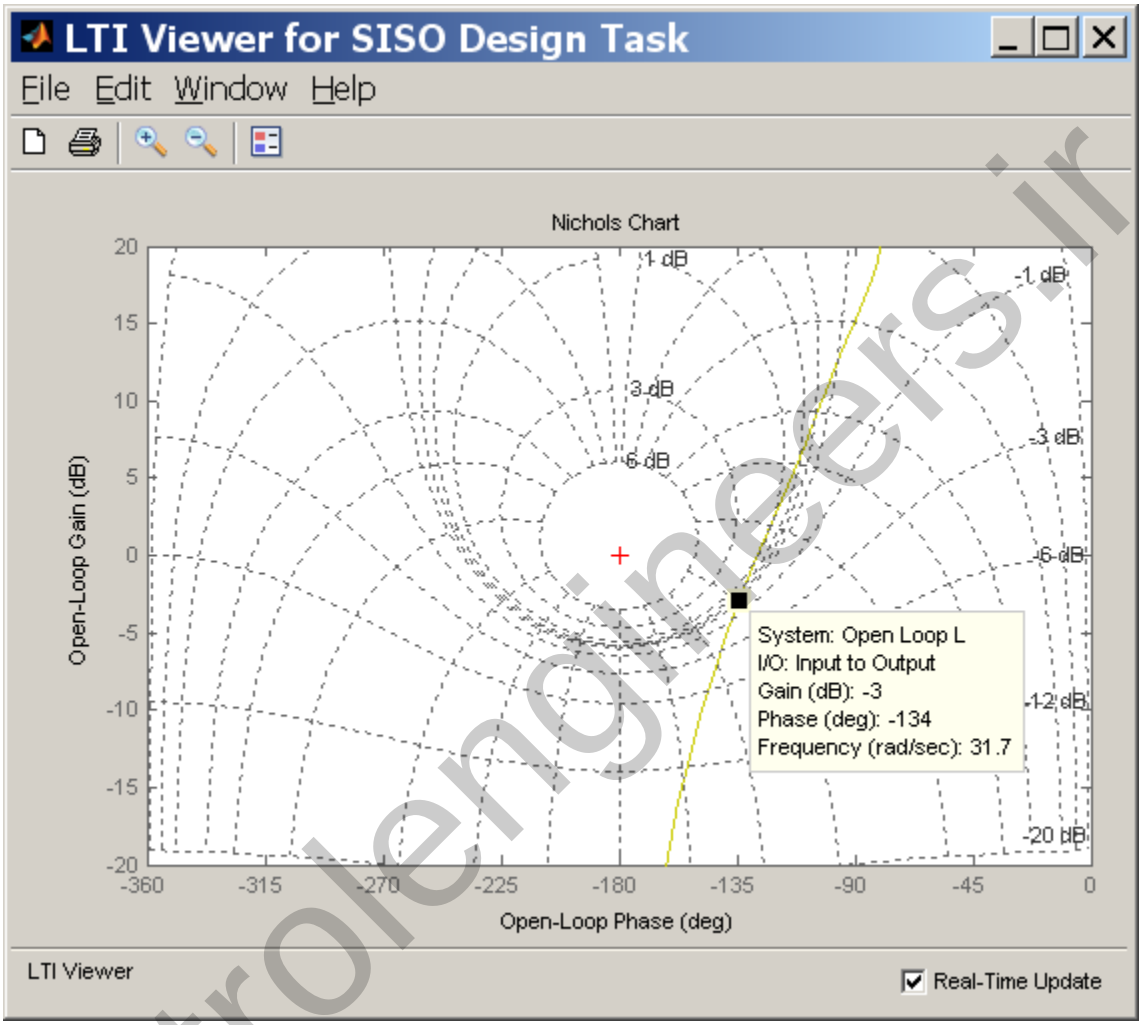
$$G_c = \frac{3.038(s+0.24)(s+4.6)}{s(s+0.1)(s+13.7)}$$

b. For this design, we start by adding an integrator to the compensator. The resulting K_v=8.14 so a K=2.46 is needed to obtain K_v=20. Then enough lead is provided to satisfy

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

the Mp<1db requirement. The resulting $G = \dfrac{35(s+2.18)}{s(s+31)}$. The resulting $\omega_B = 32$ rad/sec as shown in the next figure.

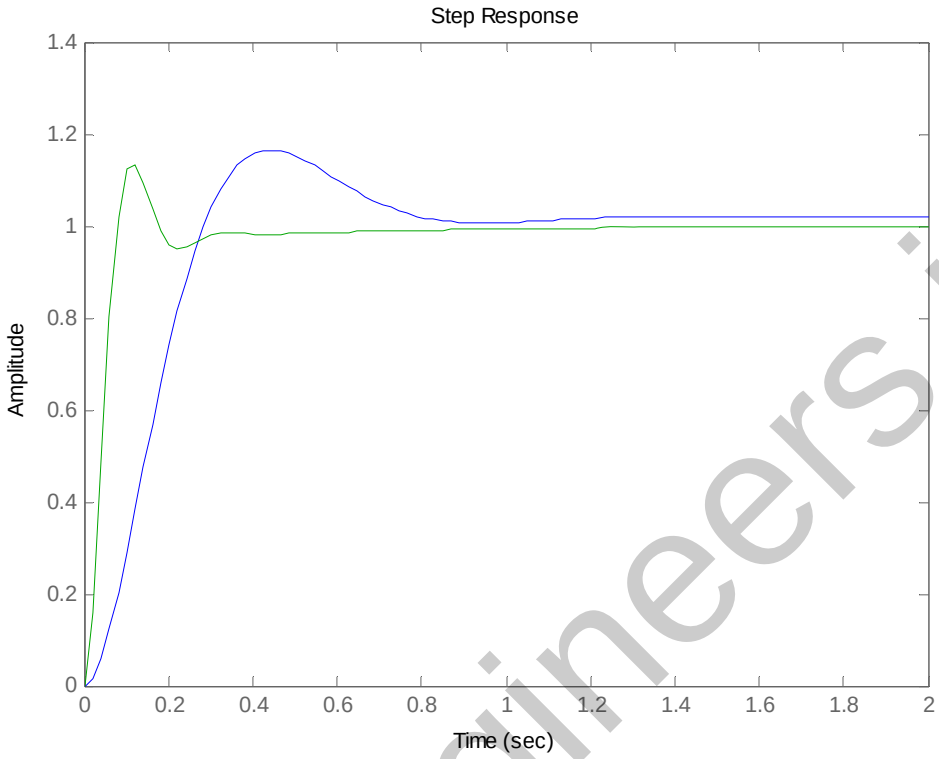


c. The following figure shows the step response of both designs. The faster design corresponds to part b with the larger bandwidth.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



33.

From Chapter 8,

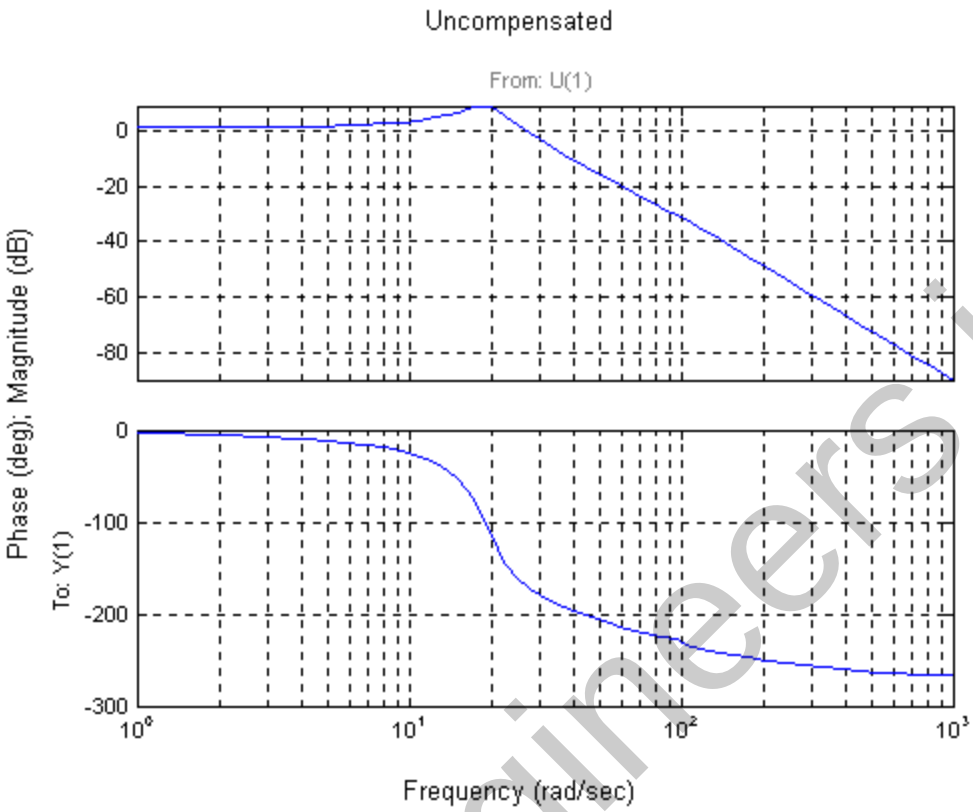
$$G_e(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\,(s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)}$$

Cascading the notch filter,

$$G_{et}(s) = \frac{0.6488K\,(s+53.85)(s^2 + 16s + 9200)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\,(s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)(s+60)^2}$$

Since $e_{step}(\infty) = \frac{1}{1+K_p}$, K_p = 9 yields 10% error. Thus, $K_p = \frac{K_e * 53.85 * 9200}{376.3 * 9283 * 60^2} = 9$. Thus, $K_e = 0.6488K = 228452$. Let us use K_e = 30,000 in designing the lead portion and we'll make up the rest with the lag. Plotting the Bode plot for K_e = 30,000,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

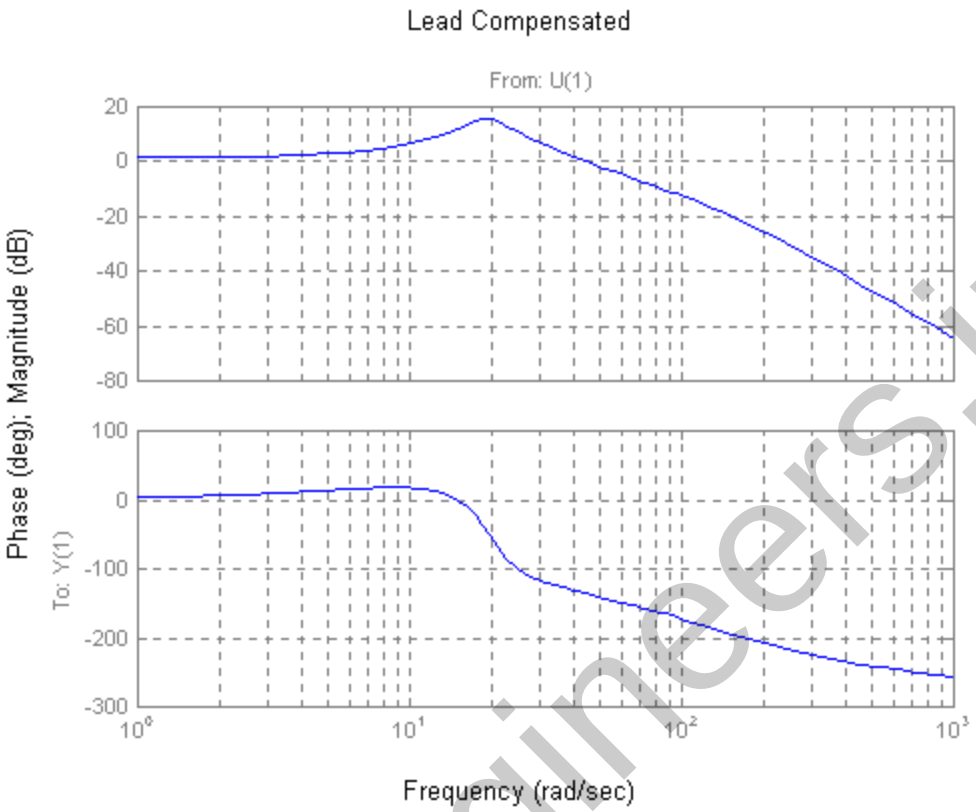


Design lead: The uncompensated phase margin = 10.29^0. Assume a required phase margin of 45^0. The required phase margin, assuming a 30^0 correction is 75^0. The phase contribution required from the compensator is $75^0 - 10.29^0 = 64.71^0$. Using the inverse of Eq. (11.11), the compensator's β = 0.05033. Using Eq. (11.12), $|G_c(j\omega_{\max})| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta}} = 4.457 = 12.98$ dB. The new phase margin frequency is where the uncompensated system has a magnitude of –12.98 dB, or ω_{max} = 44.65 rad/s. Using Eqs. (11.6) and (11.9), the compensator is $G_{lead}(s) = \frac{19.87(s+10.02)}{(s+199)}$. The plant is $G(s) = \frac{228452(s+53.85)(s^2+16s+9200)}{(s+60)^2(s^2+8.119s+376.3)(s^2+15.47s+9283)}$. Draw the lead-compensated Bode plot.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



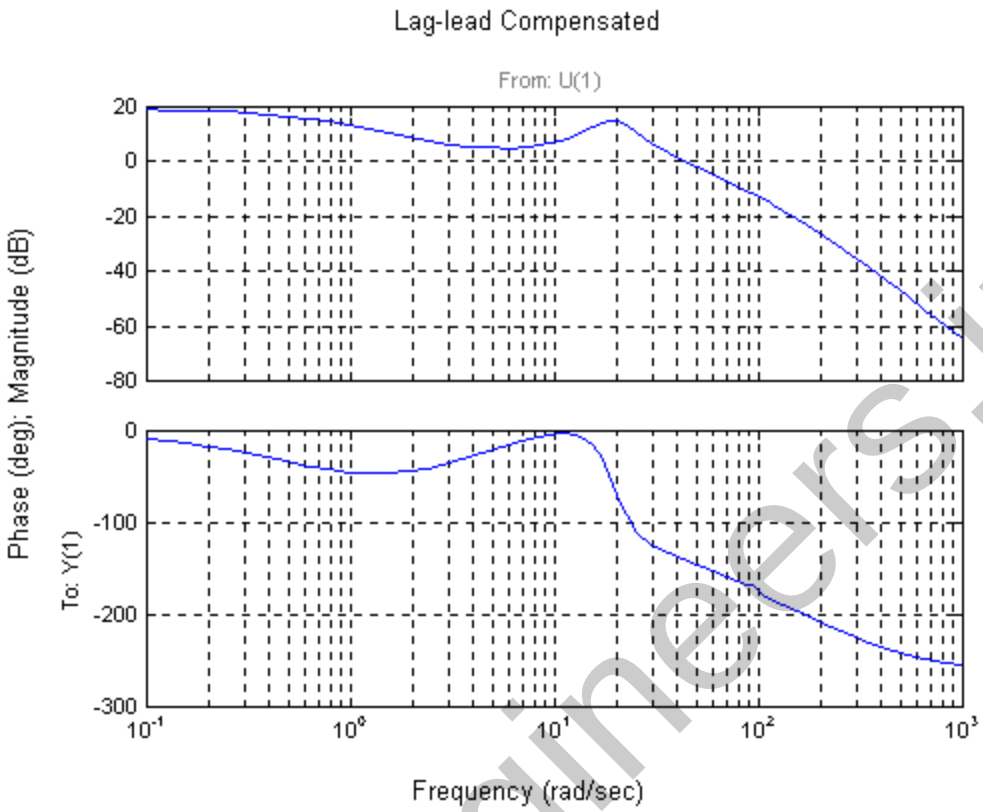
Design lag: The phase-margin frequency occurs where the phase is -135^0, or at the required 45^0 phase margin. From the lead-compensated Bode plots, this phase margin occurs at 43.64 rad/s. Let the upper break of the lag compensator be one decade lower, or 4.364. Since the magnitude is 17.97 dB at the new phase-margin frequency, set the high-frequency asymptote of the lag compensator at –17.97 dB. Draw a -20 dB/dec slope starting at 0.4364 rad/s and –17.96 dB and moving toward 0 dB. At 0 dB locate the lag compensator's low-frequency break, or 0.551. Thus,

$$G_{lag}(s) = \frac{0.551}{4.364}\frac{(s+4.364)}{(s+0.551)} = 0.126\frac{(s+4.364)}{(s+0.551)}$$

Check bandwidth: Draw the lag-lead compensated Bode diagram for $G(s)G_{lag}(s)G_{lead}(s)$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



From the open-loop plot, the magnitude is at –7 dB at 70 rad/s. Hence, the bandwidth is sufficient. Also, the lag-lead compensated Bode plot shows a phase margin of 40^0 . The transfer function, $G(s) = G(s)G_{lag}(s)G_{lead}(s)$ shows $K_p = 9$, or an error of 0.1. Thus all requirements have been met.

34.

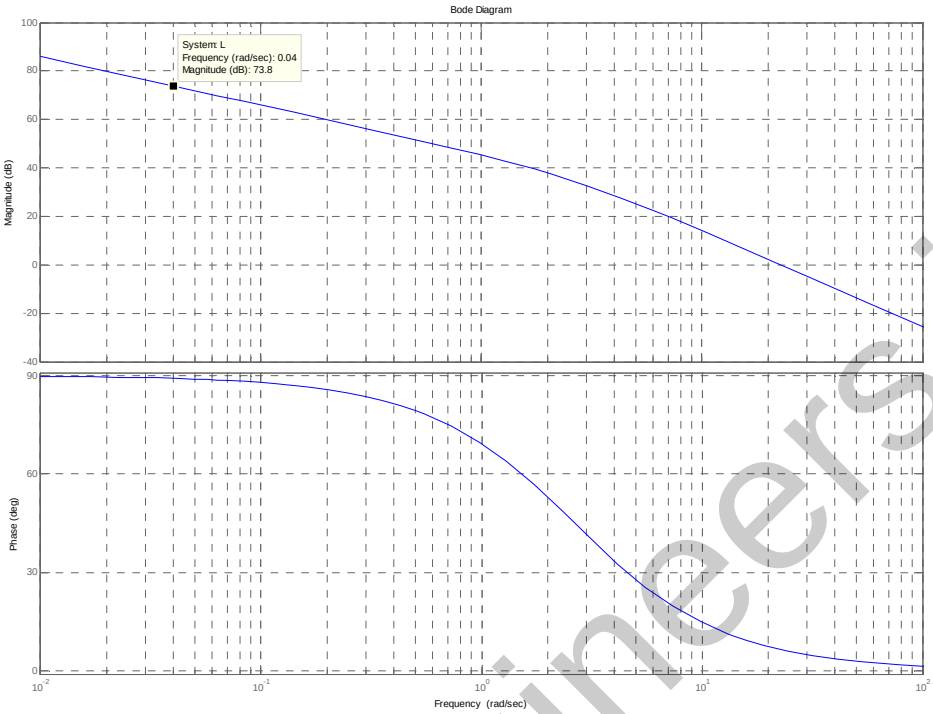
a. For an overdamped system $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\omega_{BW}}$. So for this system $\omega_{BW} = 0.04\dfrac{rad}{\sec}$

b. The bode plot is:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



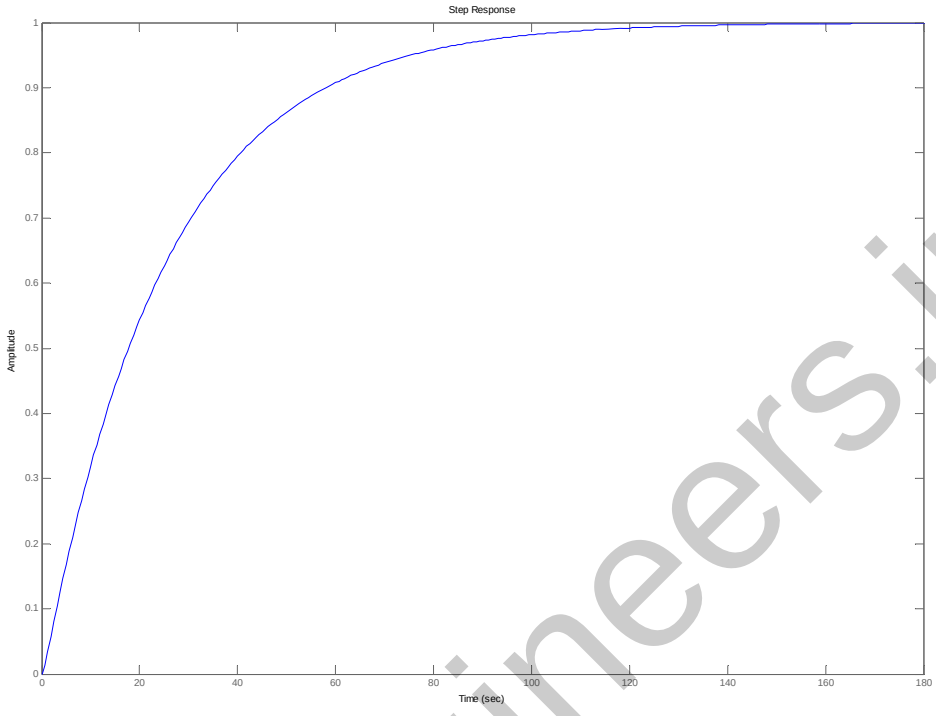
At -90° of open loop phase lag the crossover frequency of the open loop transmission equals the bandwidth of the closed loop system, so it can be seen that we have to drop the magnitude 73.8db. So $K = 2e-4$. Note that in the low range of frequencies the phase of the loop transmission is approximately -90°, lowering the gain will maintain closed loop stability.

c.

```
>> syms s
>> s=tf('s');
>> G=-2e-4*(s^2+0.04*s+0.0048)/(s+0.02)/s;
>> L=G*P;
>> T=L/(1+L);
>> step(T)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



No further gain adjustments are necessary.

35.

a. For a zero steady-state error for step inputs and a steady-state error for ramp inputs ≤2 %, the required value of *K* may be found from:

$$e_{ramp}(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} \le 0.02 \text{ , where } K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{K(s+0.6)}{(s+0.5858)} \ge 50 .$$

Hence: $\frac{0.6\times K}{0.5858} \ge 50 \Rightarrow K \ge 48.82$

The following MATLAB file was used to plot the Bode magnitude and phase plots for that system and to obtain the response of the system, c(t), to a step input, *r(t)* = 4 *u(t)*.

```
numg = [1 0.6];
deng = poly ([0 -0.5858]);
G = 48.82*tf(numg, deng);
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
bode (G);

grid

pause

T = feedback(G,1);   %T is the closed-loop TF of the PI-controlled system

T = minreal(T);

step(4*T);

axis

grid

xlabel ('Time')

ylabel ('Speed Sensor Output, c(t) in volts')

title ('PI-controlled Systems Response to a 4 volt Input Step')
```

The Bode magnitude and phase plots obtained are shown below with the minimum stability margins displayed on the phase plot.

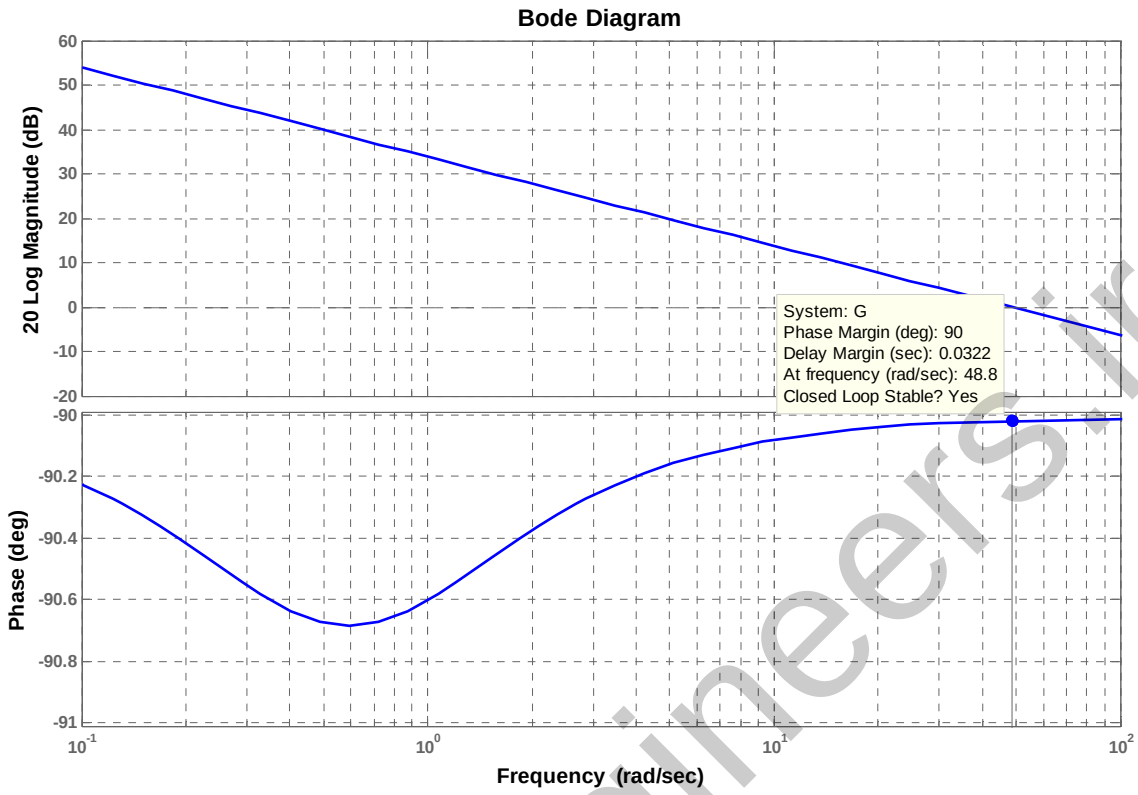
For a $\%OS \leq 4.32$ %, the damping ratio is $\zeta = \dfrac{-\ln(\%OS/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\%OS/100)}} = \dfrac{-\ln(4.32/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(4.32/100)}} = 0.707$. Using Eq. (10.73) we find the phase margin needed to meet the damping ratio requirement:

$$\Phi_M = \tan^{-1}\frac{2\zeta}{\sqrt{-2\zeta^2 + \sqrt{1+4\zeta^4}}} = 65.52^\circ$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

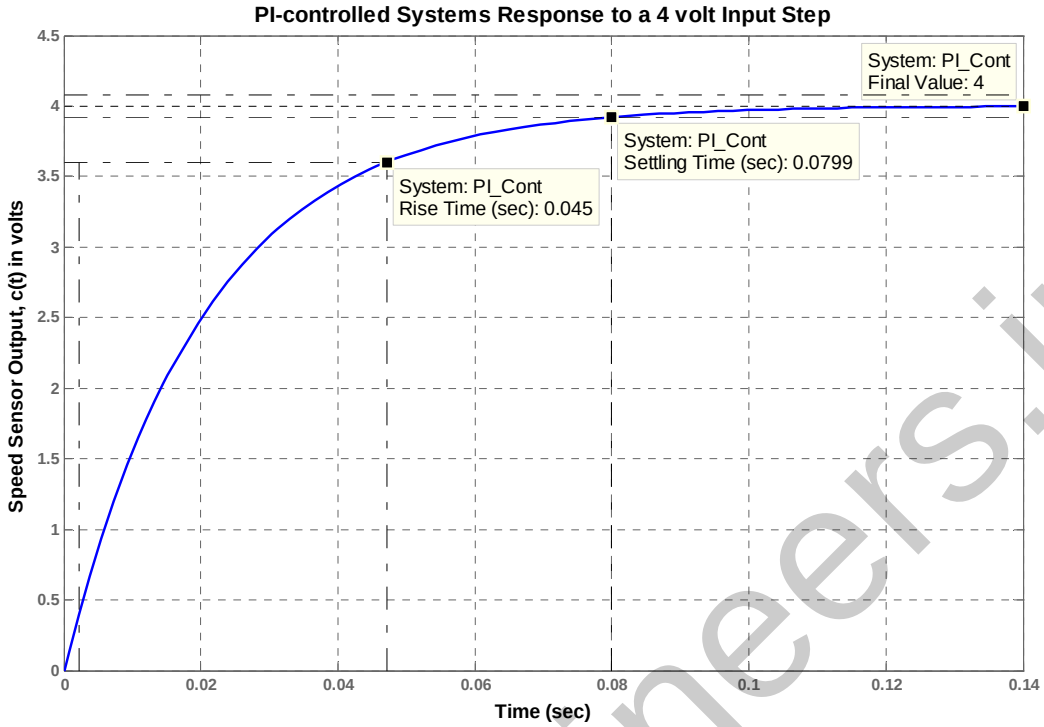


The phase margin found from the Bode plot obtained in step (1) is greater than the required value. Therefore, the response of the system, c(t), to a step input, $r(t) = 4\,u(t)$, has been plotted and is shown below. The settling time, T_s, and the final value of the output are noted.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



As could be seen from the graph and the analysis presented above all requirements are met.

Therefore, the design has been completed.

b. 1) When the PI-controller zero, Z_I, moves to – 0.01304:

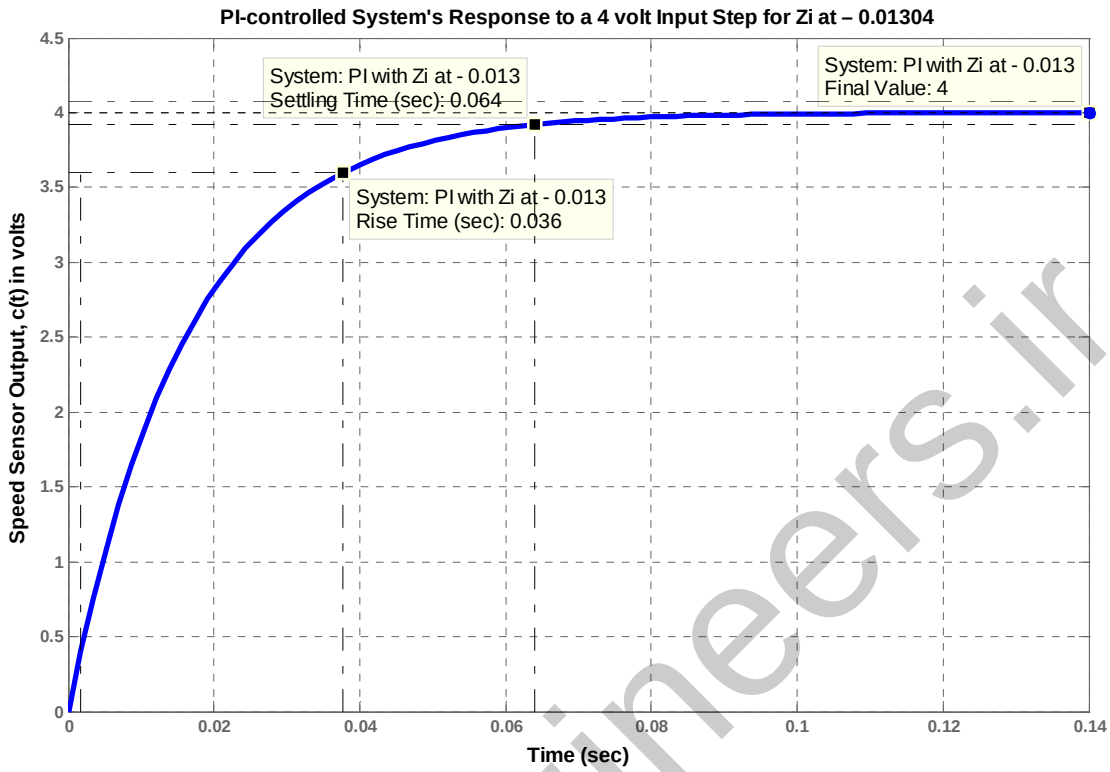
$$K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{K\,(s+0.6)\,(s+0.01304\,)}{(s+0.0163)\;(s+0.5858)} \geq 50 \Rightarrow K \geq 61.02\,.$$

The phase margin found from the Bode plot obtained is still greater than the required value.

Therefore, c(t) was plotted and is shown below with the settling time, T_s, and the final value of the output noted on the graph. As could be seen from the graph, the settling and rise times are less by ~ 20% than the respective values obtained for Z_I at – 0.0163.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



2) When the PI-controller zero, Z_I, moves to – 0.01956:

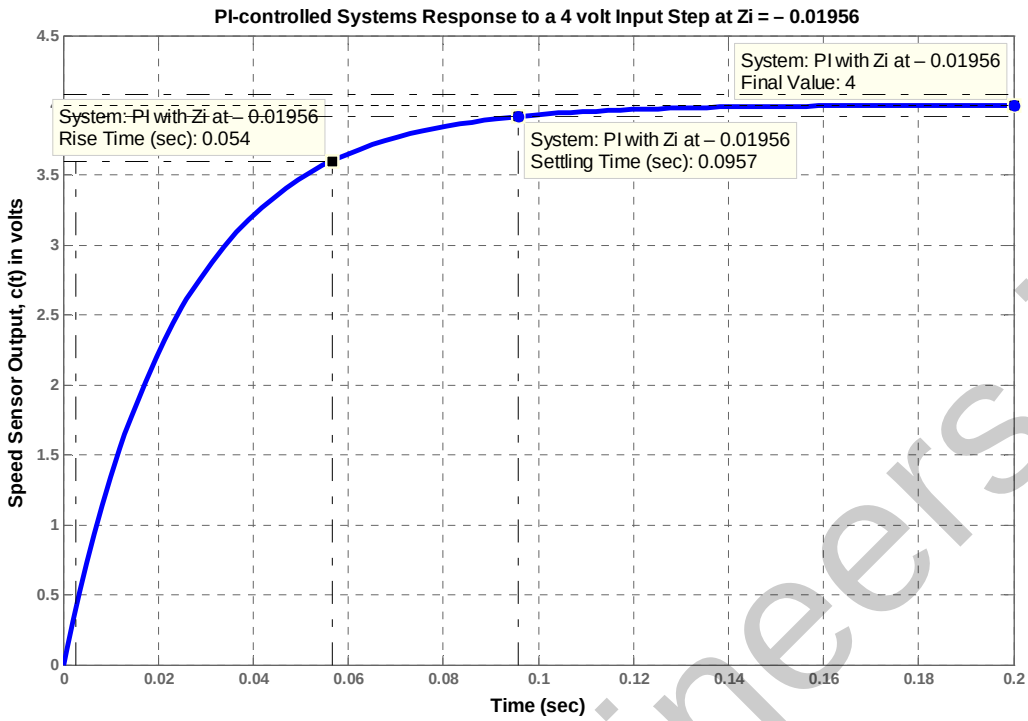
$$K_v = \lim_{s\to 0} sG(s) = \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{K(s+0.6)(s+0.01956)}{(s+0.0163)(s+0.5858)} \geq 50 \Rightarrow K \geq 40.68.$$

The phase margin found from the Bode plot obtained is still greater than the required value. Therefore, c(t) was plotted and is shown below with the settling time, T_s, and the final value of the output noted on the graph. In this case, however, the settling and rise times are higher by ~ 20% than the respective values obtained for Z_I at – 0.0163. Nevertheless, all requirements are still met.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



The responses obtained in all cases here are closer to the response of a first-order system rather than a second order system. Note that when Z_I is at – 0.01956, for example, two of the closed-loop poles (at – 0.6002 and – 0.01956) are very close, respectively, to the closed-loop zeros located at – 0.5999 and – 0.0196. Therefore, the system behaves as if it has only one closed-loop pole, which is at – 40.66.

Since the PI-controller designed meets all requirements (even when pole-zero cancellation is not achieved and the controller's zero changes by ± 20%), there no need to add a derivative mode.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

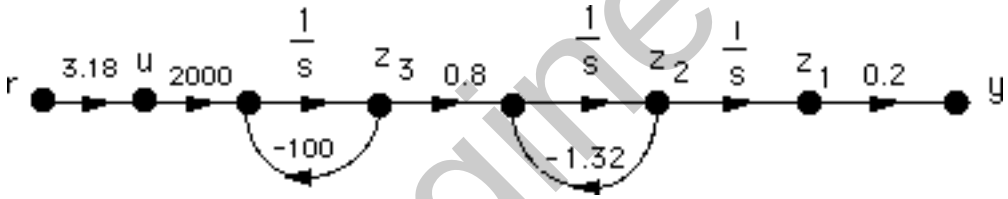
T W E L V E

Design via State Space

SOLUTION TO CASE STUDY CHALLENGE

Antenna Control: Design of Controller and Observer

a. We first draw the signal-flow diagram of the plant using the physical variables of the system as state variables.



Writing the state equations for the physical variables shown in the signal-flow diagram, we obtain

$$\dot{\mathbf{z}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1.32 & 0.8 \\ 0 & 0 & -100 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{z} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 2000 \end{bmatrix} u \; ; \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{z}$$

The characteristic polynomial for this system is $s^3 + 101.32s^2 + 132s + 0$. Hence, the **A** and **B** matrices of the phase-variable form are

Ax			**Bx**
0	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
0	-132	-101.32	1

Writing the controllability matrices and their determinants for both systems yields

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

CMz	Controllability Matrix of z		CMx	Controllability Matrix of x	
0	0	1600	0	0	1
0	1600	-162112	0	1	-101.32
2000	-200000	20000000	1	-101.32	10133.7424
Det(CMz)	-5.12E+09		**Det(CMx)**	-1	

where the system is controllable. Using Eq. (12.39), we find the transformation matrix and its inverse to be

P	Transformation Matrix z=Px		PINV		
1600	0	0	0.000625	0	0
0	1600	0	0	0.000625	0
0	2640	2000	0	-0.000825	0.0005

The characteristic polynomial of the phase-variable system with state feedback is

$$s^3 + (k_3 + 101.32)s^2 + (k_2 + 132)s + (k_1 + 0)$$

For 15% overshoot, $T_s = 2$ seconds, and a third pole 10 times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant poles, the characteristic polynomial is

$$(s + 20)(s^2 + 4s + 14.969) = s^3 + 24s^2 + 94.969s + 299.38$$

Equating coefficients, the controller for the phase-variable system is

Kx	Controller for x	
299.38	-37.031	-77.32

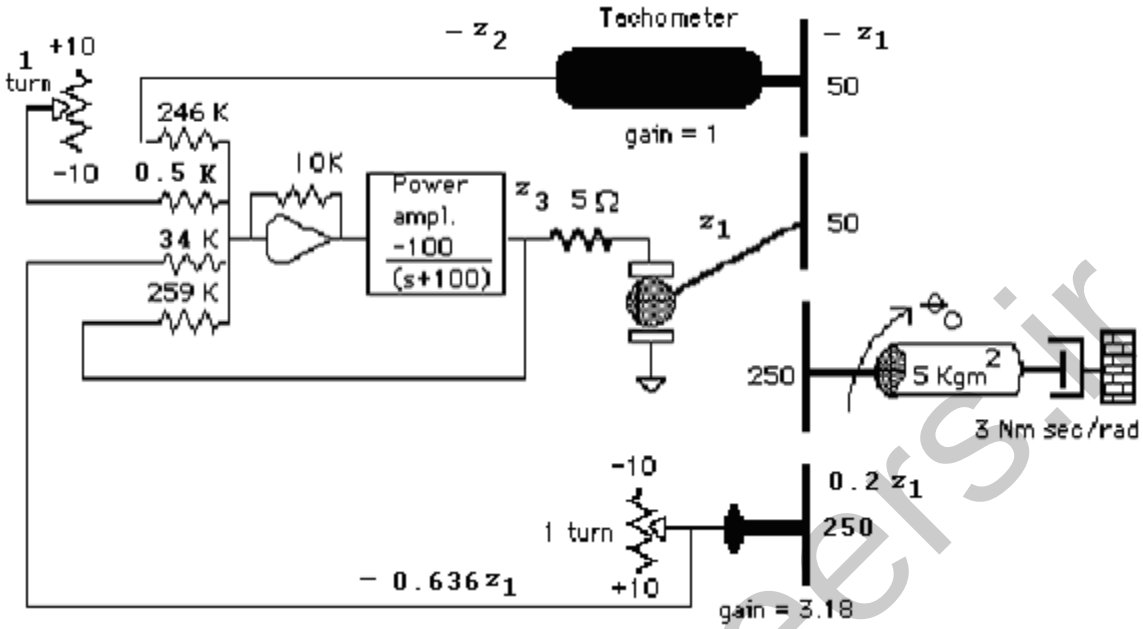
Using Eq. (12.42), the controller for the original system is

Kz	Controller for z	
0.1871125	0.04064463	-0.03866

b. Using $\mathbf{K_z}$, gain from θ_m = - 0.1871125 (including gear train, pot, and operational amplifier); gain from tachometer = - 0.04064463; and gain from power amplifier output = 0.03866.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



c. Using the original system from part (a) and its characteristic polynomial, we find the observer canonical form which has the following **A** and **C** matrices:

Ax		
-101.32	1	0
-132	0	1
0	0	0

Cx		
1	0	0

Writing the observability matrices and their determinants for both systems yields

OMz	Observability Matrix of z		**OMx**	Observability Matrix of x	
0.2	0	0	1	0	0
0	0.2	0	-101.32	1	0
0	-0.264	0.16	10133.7424	-101.32	1
Det(OMz)	0.0064		**Det(OMx)**	1	

where the system is observable. Using Eq. (12.89), we find the transformation matrix and its inverse to be

P	Transformation Matrix z=Px		**PINV**		
5	0	0	0.20	0.00	0.00
-506.6	5	0	20.26	0.20	0.00
62500	-625	6.25	26.40	20.00	0.16

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The characteristic polynomial of the dual phase-variable system with state feedback is

$$s^3 + (l_1 + 101.32)s^2 + (l_2 + 132)s + (l_3 + 0)$$

For 10% overshoot, $\omega_n = 10\sqrt{14.969}$ = 38.69 rad/s, and a third pole 10 times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant observer poles, the characteristic polynomial is

$$(s + 228.72)(s^2 + 45.743s + 1496.916) = s^3 + 274.46s^2 + 11959s + 3.4237x10^5$$

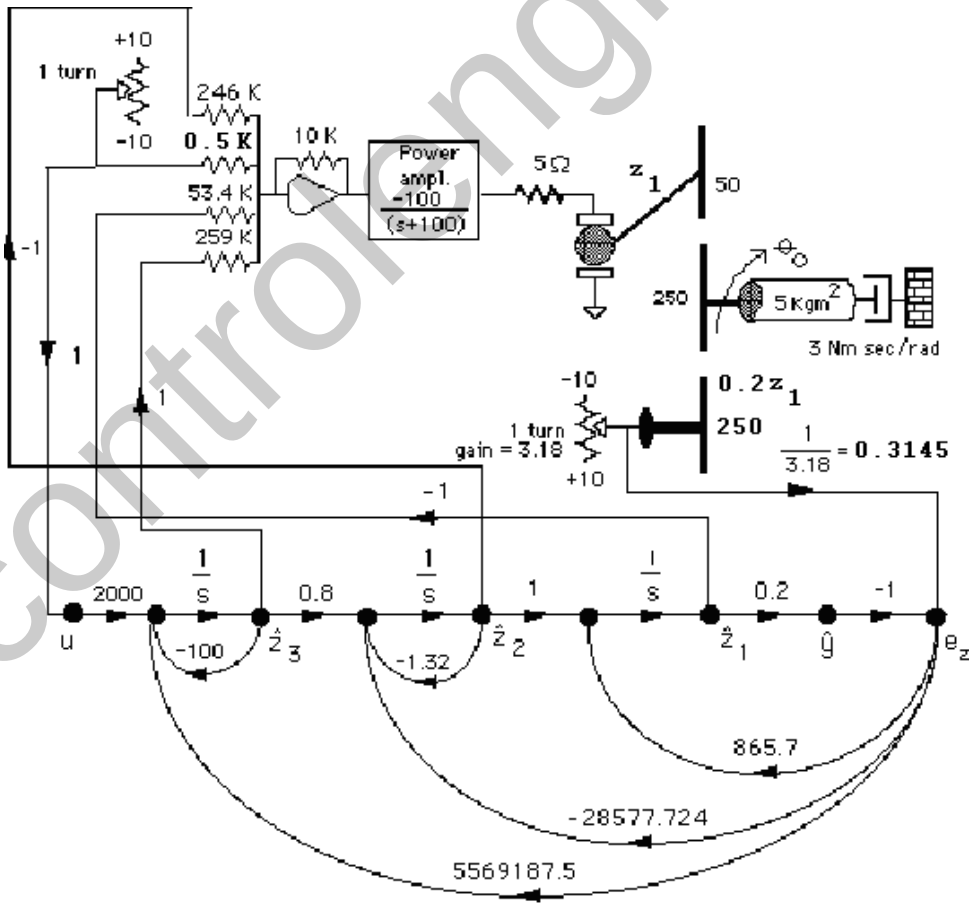
Equating coefficients, the observer for the observer canonical system is

Lx	Observer for x
173.14	
11827	
342370	

Using Eq. (12.92), the observer for the original system is

Lz	Observer for z
865.7	
-28577.724	
5569187.5	

d.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

e.

Program:

```
'Controller'
A=[0 1 0;0 -1.32 0.8;0 0 -100];
B=[0;0;2000];
C=[0.2 0 0];
D=0;
pos=input('Type desired %OS  ');
Ts=input('Type desired settling time   ');
z=(-log(pos/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(pos/100)^2));
wn=4/(z*Ts);                    %Calculate required natural
                                %frequency.
[num,den]=ord2(wn,z);           %Produce a second-order system that
                                %meets the transient response
                                %requirements.
r=roots(den);                   %Use denominator to specify dominant
                                %poles.
poles=[r(1) r(2) 10*real(r(1))];
                                %Specify pole placement for all
                                %poles.
K=acker(A,B,poles)
'Observer'
pos=input('Type desired %OS  ');
z=(-log(pos/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(pos/100)^2));
wn=10*wn                         %Calculate required natural
                                 %frequency.
[num,den]=ord2(wn,z);           %Produce a second-order system that
                                %meets the transient response
                                %requirements.
r=roots(den);                   %Use denominator to specify dominant
                                %poles.
poles=[r(1) r(2) 10*real(r(1))];%Specify pole placement for all
                                %poles.
l=acker(A',C',poles)'
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Controller

Type desired %OS  15
Type desired settling time   2

K =

  0.1871    0.0406   -0.0387

ans =

Observer

Type desired %OS  10

wn =

  38.6899

l =

  1.0e+006 *

   0.0009
  -0.0286
   5.5691
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Both dominant and non-dominant poles can be specified with state-space design techniques.

2. Feedback all state variables to the plant's input through a variable gain for each. Decide upon a closed-loop characteristic equation that has a pole configuration to yield a desired response. Write the characteristic equation of the actual system. Match coefficients and solve for the values of the variable gains.

3. Phase-variable form

4. The control signal developed by the controller must be able to affect every state variable.

5. If the signal-flow diagram is in the parallel form, which leads to a diagonal system matrix, controllability can be determined by inspection by seeing that all state variables are fed by the control signal.

6. The system is controllable if the determinant of the controllability matrix is non-zero.

7. An observer is a system that estimates the state variables using information from the output of the actual plant.

8. If the plant's state-variables are not accessible, or too expensive to monitor

9. An observer is a copy of the plant. The difference between the plant's output and the observer's output is fed back to each of the derivatives of the observer's state variables through separate variable gains.

10. Dual phase-variable

11. The characteristic equation of the observer is derived and compared to a desired characteristic equation whose roots are poles that represent the desired transient response. The variable gains of each feedback path are evaluated to make the coefficients of the observer's characteristic equation equal the coefficients of the desired characteristic equation.

12. Typically, the transient response of the observer is designed to be much faster than that of the controller. Since the observer emulates the plant, we want the observer to estimate the plant's states rapidly.

13. Det[**A**-**BK**], where **A** is the system matrix, **B** is the input coupling matrix, and **K** is the controller.

14. Det[**A**-**LC**], where **A** is the system matrix, **C** is the output coupling matrix, and **L** is the observer.

15. The output signal of the system must be controlled by every state variable.

16. If the signal-flow diagram is in the parallel form, which leads to a diagonal system matrix, observability can be determined by inspection by seeing that all state variables feed the output.

17. The system is observable if the determinant of the observability matrix is non-zero.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

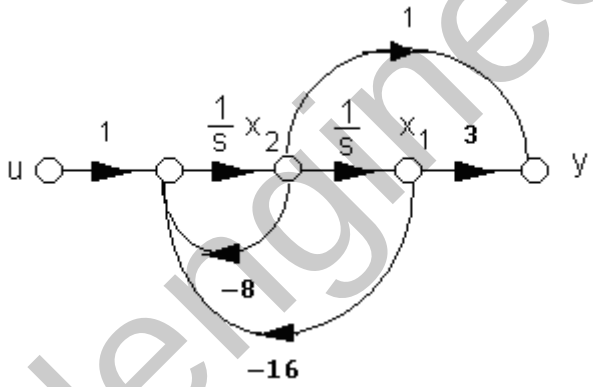
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

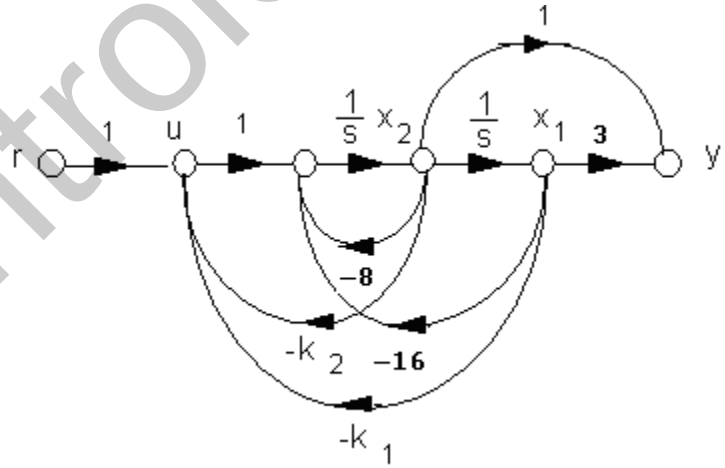
1.

i. $G(s) = \dfrac{(s+3)}{(s+4)^2} = \dfrac{1}{s^2+8s+16} * (s+3)$

a.



b.



c.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1+16) & -(k_2+8) \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r \;\; ; \;\; y = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

d.

$$T(s) = \frac{s+3}{s^2 + (k_2 + 8)s + (k_1 + 16)}$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1 = (-20 - 71.25k_1)x_1 - 71.25k_2x_2 - 71.25k_3x_3 + 71.25r$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2 = 27.5k_1x_1 + (-10x_2 + 27.5k_2)x_2 + 27.5k_3x_3 - 27.5r$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_3 = -6.25k_1x_1 - 6.25k_2x_2 - 6.25k_3x_3 + 6.25r$$

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} (-20 - 71.25k_1) & -71.25k_2 & -71.25k_3 \\ 27.5k_1 & (-10x_2 + 27.5k_2) & 27.5k_3 \\ -6.25k_1 & -6.25k_2 & -6.25k_3 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 71.25 \\ -27.5 \\ 6.25 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

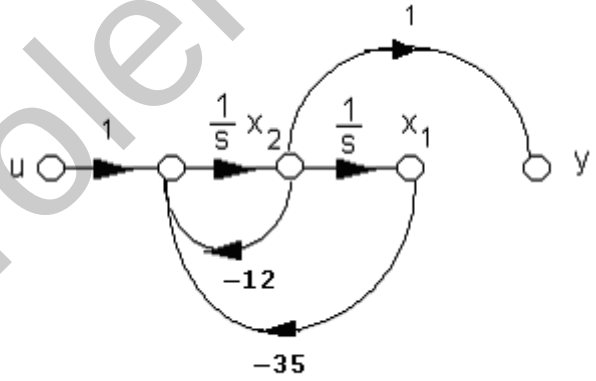
$$T(s) = \frac{200(s^2 + 7s + 25)}{4s^3 + (120 + 285k_1 - 110k_2 + 25k_3)s^2 + (800 + 2850k_1 - 2200k_2 + 750k_3)s + 5000k_3}$$

e.

Part d. yields same result as i(d).

ii. $G(s) = \dfrac{s}{(s+5)(s+7)} = \dfrac{1}{s^2 + 12s + 35} * s$

a.

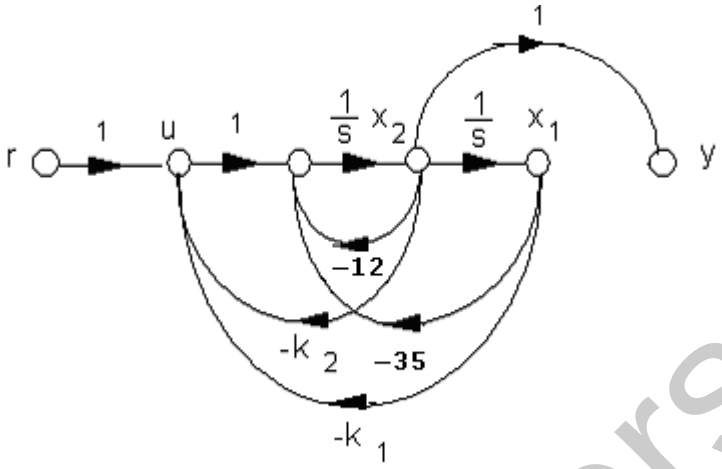


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.



c.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1+35) & -(k_2+12) \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r \;;\; y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

d.

$$T(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + (k_2+12)s + (k_1+35)}$$

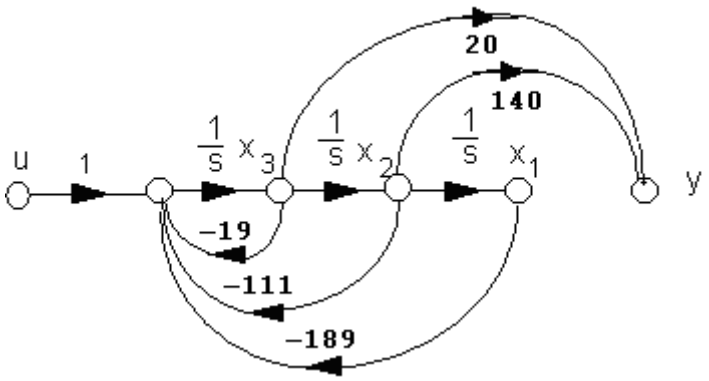
e.

$$T(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B};\ \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1+35) & -(k_2+12) \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

which yields the same result as ii(d).

iii. $G(s) = \dfrac{20s(s+7)}{(s+3)(s+7)(s+9)} = \dfrac{1}{s^3+19s^2+111s+189} * (20s^2+140s)$

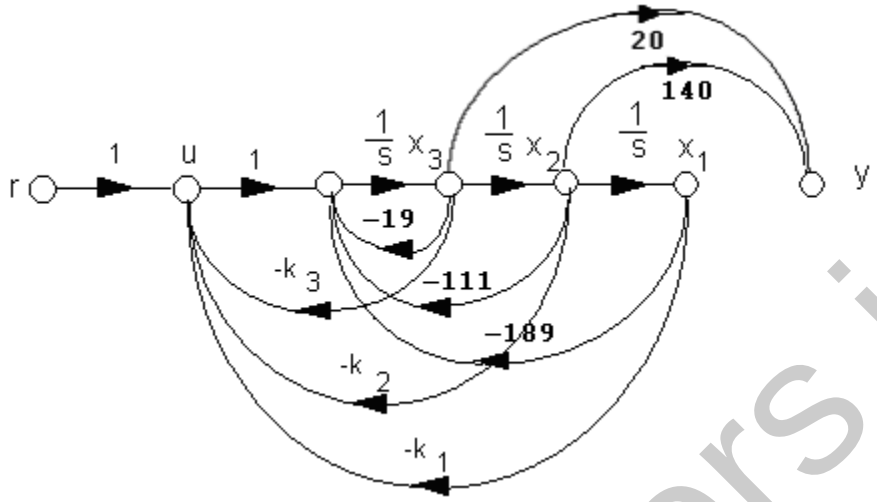
a.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.



c.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1+189) & -(k_2+111) & -(k_3+19) \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r \; ; \; y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 140 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

d.

$$T(s) = \frac{20s(s+7)}{s^3 + (k_3+19)s^2 + (k_2+111)s + (k_1+189)}$$

e.

$$T(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}; \; \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1+189) & -(k_2+111) & -(k_3+19) \end{bmatrix}; \; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; \; \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 140 & 20 \end{bmatrix}$$

which yields the same result as iii(d).

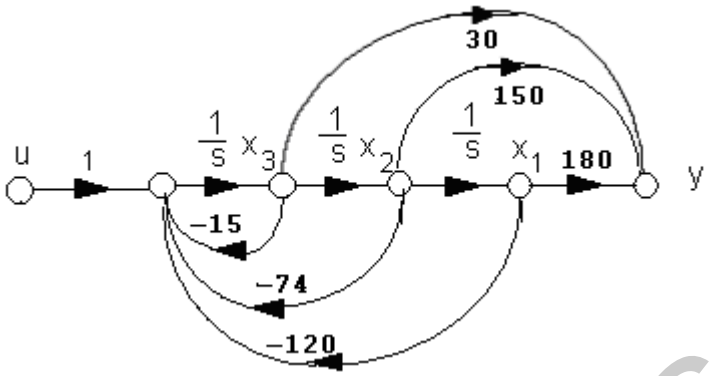
iv. $G(s) = \dfrac{30(s+2)(s+3)}{(s+4)(s+5)(s+6)} = \dfrac{1}{s^3+15s^2+74s+120} * \; (30s^2+150s+180)$

controlengineers.ir

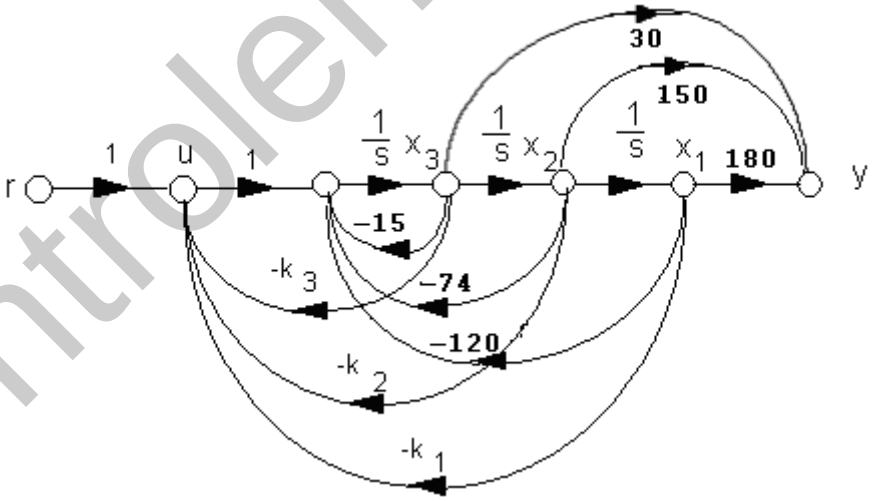
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

a.



b.



c.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1+120) & -(k_2+74) & -(k_3+15) \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r \;;\; y = \begin{bmatrix} 180 & 150 & 30 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

d.

$$T(s) = \frac{30s^2 + 150s + 180}{s^3 + (k_3 + 15)s^2 + (k_2 + 74)s + (k_1 + 120)}$$

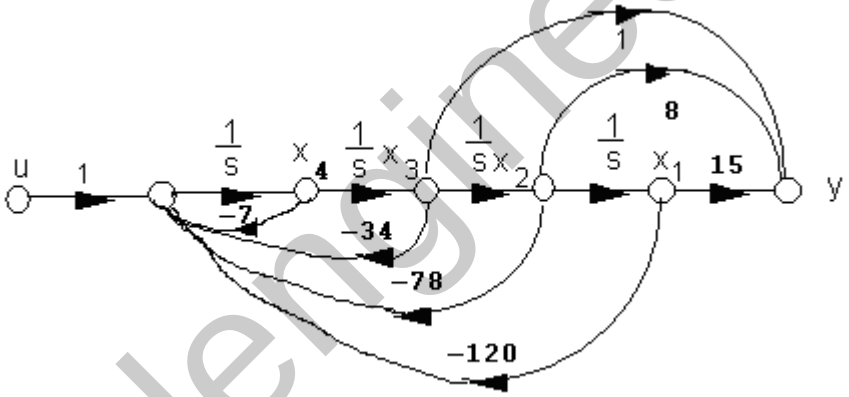
e.

$$T(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B};\ \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1 + 120) & -(k_2 + 74) & -(k_3 + 15) \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 180 & 150 & 30 \end{bmatrix}$$

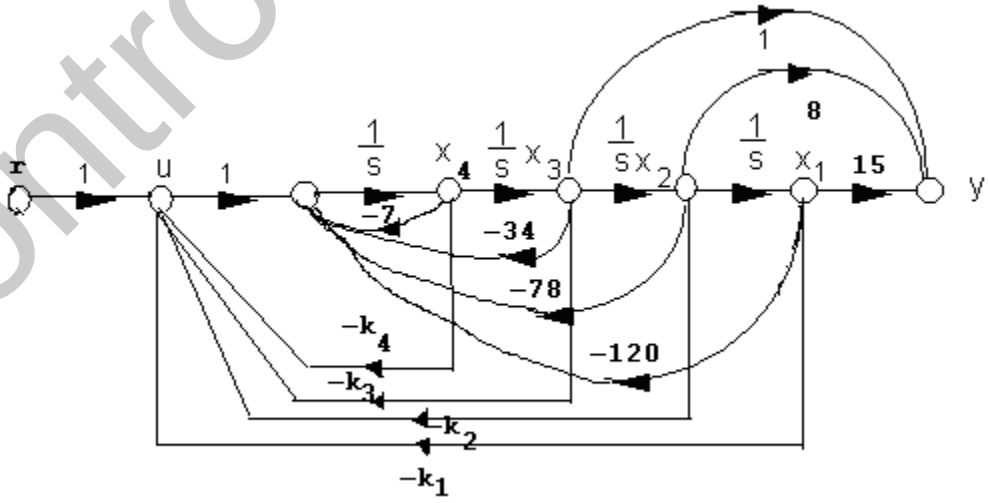
which yields the same result as iv(d).

v. $G(s) = \dfrac{s^2 + 8s + 15}{(s^2 + 4s + 10)(s^2 + 3s + 12)} = \dfrac{1}{s^4 + 7s^3 + 34s^2 + 78s + 120} * (s^2 + 8s + 15)$

a.



b.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1+120) & -(k_2+78) & -(k_3+34) & -(k_4+7) \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r \;;\; y = \begin{bmatrix} 15 & 8 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

d.

$$T(s) = \frac{s^2 + 8s + 15}{s^4 + (k_4+7)s^3 + (k_3+34)s^2 + (k_2+78)s + (k_1+120)}$$

e.

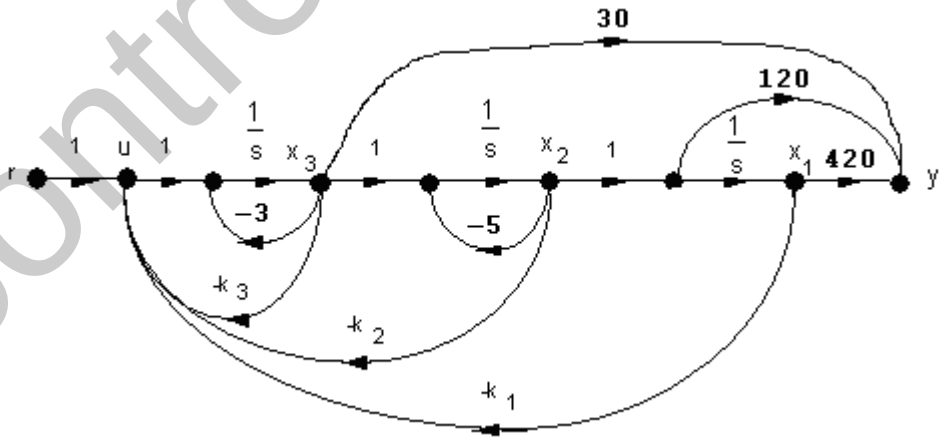
$$T(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B};\; \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -(k_1+120) & -(k_2+78) & -(k_3+34) & -(k_4+7) \end{bmatrix};\; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix};\; \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 & 8 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

which yields the same result as v(d).

2.

i

a. The output is



Since,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$y = (30s^2 + 270s + 420)x_1 = 30\ddot{x}_1 + 270\dot{x}_1 + 420x_1 = 30\dot{x}_2 + 270x_2 + 420x_1$$
$$= 30(-5x_2 + x_3) + 270x_2 + 420x_1 = 420x_1 + 120x_2 + 30x_3$$

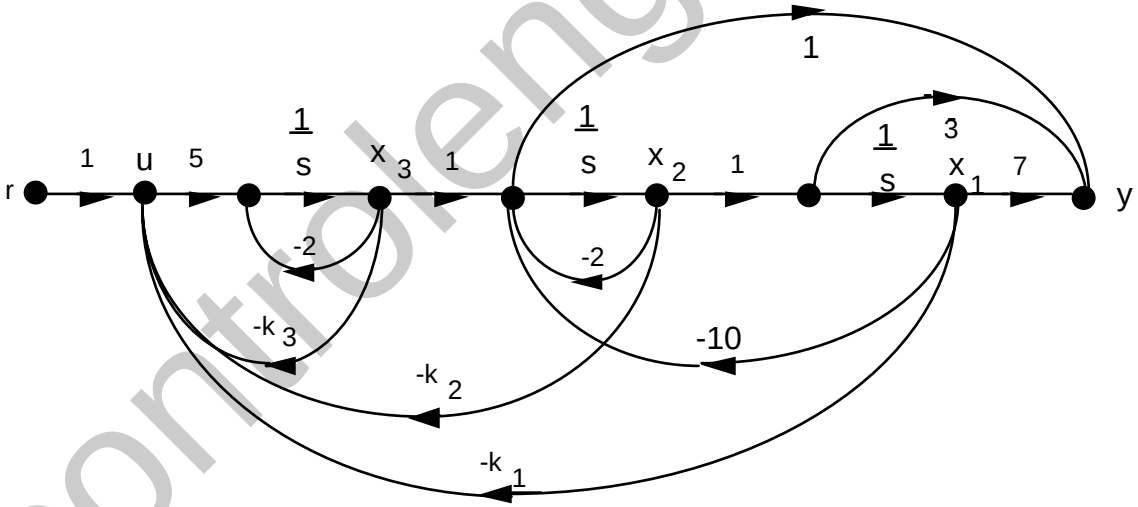
b.

$$T(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B};\ \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 1 \\ -k_1 & -k_2 & -(k_3 + 3) \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 420 & 120 & 30 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{30(s+2)(s+7)}{s^3(k_3+8)s^2 + (5k_3 + k_2 + 15)s + k_1}$$

ii

a.



b.

$$\mathrm{T(s)} = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B};\ \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -\mathrm{k}_1 & -\mathrm{k}_2 & -(5\mathrm{k}_3 + 2) \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{5(\mathrm{s}^2 + 3\mathrm{s} + 7)}{\mathrm{s}^3 + (5\mathrm{k}_3 + 4)\mathrm{s}^2 + (10\mathrm{k}_3 + \mathrm{k}_2 + 14)\mathrm{s} + (50\mathrm{k}_3 + \mathrm{k}_1 + 20)}$$

3.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

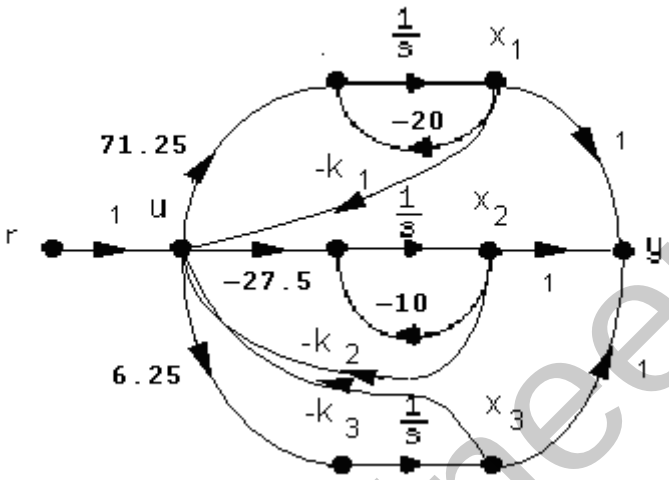
controlengineers.ir

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

i

a.

$$G(s)=\frac{50(s^2+7s+25)}{s(s+10)(s+20)}=\frac{6.25}{s}-\frac{27.5}{s+10}+\frac{71.25}{s+20}$$



b. Writing the state equations:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1=-20x_1+71.25u$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2=-10x_2-27.5u$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_3=6.25u$$

But, $u = -k_1x_1 - k_2x_2 - k_3x_3 + r$. Substituting into the state equations,

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_1=(-20-71.25k_1)x_1-71.25k_2x_2-71.25k_3x_3+71.25r$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_2=27.5k_1x_1+(-10x_2+27.5k_2)x_2+27.5k_3x_3-27.5r$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_3=-6.25k_1x_1-6.25k_2x_2-6.25k_3x_3+6.25r$$

Therefore, $T(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B}$, where

$$\mathbf{A}=\begin{bmatrix}(-20-71.25k_1) & -71.25k_2 & -71.25k_3\\ 27.5k_1 & (-10x_2+27.5k_2) & 27.5k_3\\ -6.25k_1 & -6.25k_2 & -6.25k_3\end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B}=\begin{bmatrix}71.25\\ -27.5\\ 6.25\end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C}=\begin{bmatrix}1 & 1 & 1\end{bmatrix}$$

Hence,

controlengineers.ir

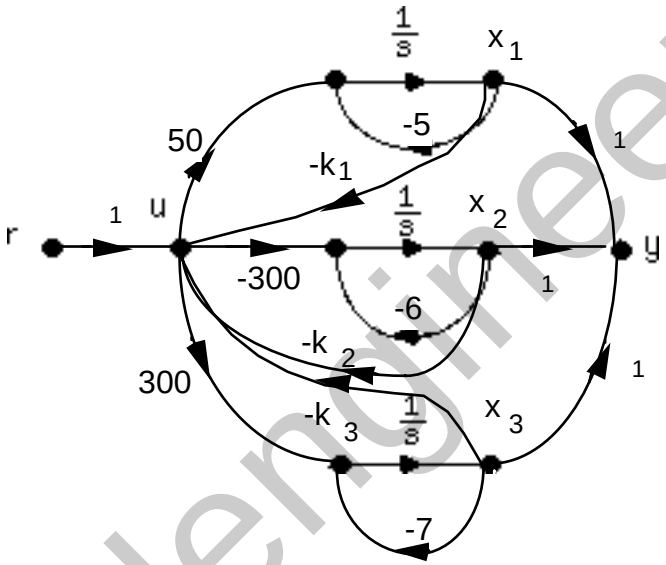
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

$$T(s)=\frac{200(s^2+7s+25)}{4s^3+(120+285k_1-110k_2+25k_3)s^2+(800+2850k_1-2200k_2+750k_3)s+5000k_3}$$

ii

a.

$$G(s)=\frac{50(s+3)(s+4)}{(s+5)(s+6)(s+7)}=\frac{50}{s+5}-\frac{300}{s+6}+\frac{300}{s+7}$$



b. Writing the state equations:

$$\dot{x}_1=-5x_1+50u$$

$$\dot{x}_2=-6x_2-300u$$

$$\dot{x}_3=-7x_3+300u$$

But,

$$u=-k_1x_1-k_2x_2-k_3x_3+r$$

Substituting into the state equations, collecting terms, and converting to vector-matrix form yields

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}}=\begin{bmatrix}-(5+k_1) & -50k_2 & -50k_3\\ 300k_1 & (300k_2-6) & 300k_3\\ -(300k_1+7) & -300k_2 & 300k_3\end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}+\begin{bmatrix}50\\-300\\300\end{bmatrix}r$$

$$y=\begin{bmatrix}1 & 1 & 1\end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x}$$

Therefore, $T(s) = \boldsymbol{C}(s\boldsymbol{I} - \boldsymbol{A})^{-1}\boldsymbol{B}$, or

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$T(s) = \frac{50s^2 + 1750s + (6900 - 88200k_1)}{s^3 + (300k_3 - 300k_2 + k_1 + 11)s^2 + 2(1475k_3 - 750k_2 + 3k_1 - 7350k_3k_1 + 7350k_2k_1 + 15)s + 300k_3(23 - 294k_1)}$$

4.

The plant is given by

$$G(s) = \frac{20}{(s+2)(s+4)(s+8)} = \frac{20}{s^3 + 14s^2 + 56s + 64}$$

The characteristic polynomial for the plant with phase-variable state feedback is

$$s^3 + (k_3 + 14)s^2 + (k_2 + 56)s + (k_1 + 64) = 0$$

The desired characteristic equation is

$$(s + 53.33)(s^2 + 10.67s + 106.45) = s^3 + 64s^2 + 675.48s + 5676.98$$

based upon 15% overshoot, T_s = 0.75 second, and a third pole ten times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant poles. Comparing the two characteristic equations,

$$k_1 = 5612.98,\ k_2 = 619.48, \text{ and } k_3 = 50.$$

5.

a. The system in controller canonical form is:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -a_{n-1} & -a_{n-2} & \cdots & -a_1 & -a_0 \\ 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & c_2 & c_3 & c_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

The characteristic equation of the plant is:

$$s^n + a_{n-1}s^{n-1} + \ldots + a_1 s + a_0 = 0$$

Forming the closed-loop system by feeding back each state variable and the input to u forming

$$u = -\mathbf{K}\mathbf{x} + r$$

where

$$\mathbf{K} = [k_1 \quad k_2 \quad \ldots \quad k_n]$$

and substituting u into the state equation, we obtain

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{B}u = (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\mathbf{K})\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{B}r$$

Forming **A - BK**:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{BK} = \begin{bmatrix} -(a_{n-1} + k_1) & -(a_{n-2} + k_2) & \cdots & -(a_1 + k_{n-1}) & -(a_0 + k_n) \\ 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The characteristic equation is:

$$s^n + (a_{n-1} + k_1)s^{n-1} + (a_{n-2} + k_2). \ . \ . + (a_1 + k_{n-1})s + (a_0 + k_n) = 0$$

Assuming a desired characteristic equation,

$$s_n + d_{n-1}s^{n-1} + d_{n-2}s^{n-2} + \ . \ . \ . + d_2s^2 + d_1s + d_0 = 0$$

Equating coefficients,

$$d_i = a_i + k_{n-i} \ ; \ i = 0, 1, 2, \ldots \ n-1$$

from which

$$k_{n-i} = d_i - a_i \qquad (1)$$

b. The desired characteristic equation is

$$s^3 + 15.9s^2 + 136.08s + 413.1 = 0$$

the characteristic equation of the plant is

$$s^3 + 5s^2 + 4s + 0 = 0$$

Using Eq. (1) above, $k_{3-i} = d_i - a_i$. Therefore, $k_3 = d_0 - a_0 = 413.1 - 0 = 413.1$; $k_2 = d_1 - a_1 = 136.08 - 4 = 132.08$; $k_1 = d_2 - a_2 = 15.9 - 5 = 10.9$. Hence,

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{bmatrix} 10.9 & 132.08 & 413.1 \end{bmatrix}$$

6.

Using Eqs. (4.39) and (4.34) to find $\zeta = 0.5169$ and $\omega_n = 7.3399$, respectively. Factoring the denominator of Eq. (4.22), the required poles are -3.7942 ± j6.2832. We place the third pole at -2 to cancel the open loop zero. Multiplying the three closed-loop pole terms yields the desired characteristic equation:

$s^3 + 9.5885s^2 + 69.0516s + 107.7493 = 0$. Since $G(s) = \dfrac{100s^2 + 2200s + 4000}{s^3 + 8\,s^2 + 19\,s + 12}$, the controller canonical form is $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -8 & -19 & -12 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{C} = [100 \quad 2200 \quad 4000]$. The first row of $\mathbf{A}$ contains the coefficients of the characteristic equation. Thus comparing the first row of $\mathbf{A}$ to the desired characteristic equation and using the results of Problem 5, $k_1 = -(9.5885 - 8) = 1.5885$; $k_2 = -(69.0516 - 19) = 50.0516$; and $k_3 = -(107.7493 - 12) = 95.7493$.

7.

The plant is given by

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G(s) = \frac{20(s+2)}{s(s+5)(s+7)} = \frac{20s+40}{s^3+12s^2+35s+0}$$

The characteristic polynomial for the plant with phase-variable state feedback is

$$s^3 + (k_3 + 12)s^2 + (k_2 + 35)s + (k_3 + 0)$$

The desired characteristic equation is

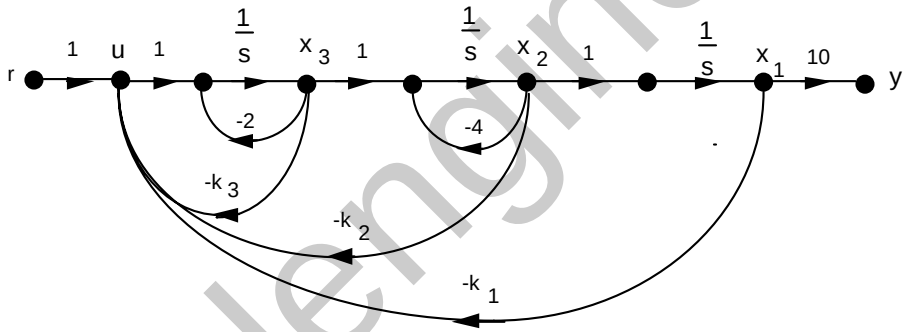
$$(s+20)(s^2+4s+11.45) = s^3+24s^2+91.45s+229$$

based upon 10% overshoot, T_s =2 seconds, and a third pole ten times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant poles. Comparing the two characteristic equations,

$$k_1 = 229,\ k_2 = 56.45, \text{ and } k_3 = 12\,.$$

8.

Drawing the signal-flow diagram,



Writing the state equations yields the following **A** matrix:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 1 \\ -k_1 & -k_2 & -[2+k_3] \end{pmatrix}$$

from which,

$$|s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}| = s^3 + (k_3+6)s^2 + (4k_3+k_2+8)s + k_1$$

The desired characteristic equation is $(s + 80)(s^2 + 16s + 183.137) = s^3 + 96s^2 + 1463.1s + 14651$ based upon 10% overshoot, T_s = 0.5 second, and a third pole ten times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant poles. Comparing the two characteristic equations, , k_1 = 14651, k_2 = 1095.1, and k_3 = 90.

9.

Expand G(s) by partial fractions and obtain

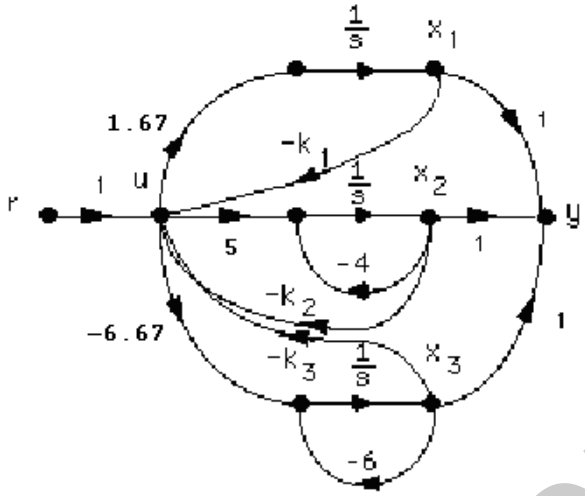
$$G(s) = \frac{20}{s(s+4)(s+6)} = \frac{1.67}{s} + \frac{5}{s+4} - \frac{6.67}{s+6}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Drawing the signal-flow diagram with state feedback



Writing the state equations yields the following system matrix:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.67k_1 & -1.67k_2 & -1.67k_3 \\ -5k_1 & -(5k_2+4) & -5k_3 \\ 6.67k_1 & 6.67k_2 & (6.67k_3-6) \end{bmatrix}$$

Evaluating the characteristic polynomial yields,

$$|s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}| = (-6.67k_3+5k_2+1.67k_1+10)s^2+(-26.68k_3+30k_2+16.7k_1+24)s+40.08k_1$$

From Problem 7, the desired characteristic polynomial is

$$s^3+24s^2+91.45s+229.$$

Equating coefficients and solving simultaneously yields

$$k_1 = 5.71,\ k_2 = -4.58, \text{ and } k_3 = -4.10.$$

10.

Writing the state equation and the controllability matrix for the system yields

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 1 \\ -1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix} u \ ; \ \mathbf{C_M} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B} & \mathbf{AB} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 & -5b_1+b_2 \\ b_2 & -b_1-3b_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The controllability matrix has a zero determinant if $b_2 = b_1$.

11.

The controllability matrix is given by Eq. (12.26) for each of the following solutions:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

a.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C_M} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -5 \\ 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & 9 \end{bmatrix}; \det \mathbf{C_M} = 0 \text{ ; system is uncontrollable}$$

b.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C_M} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & 9 \end{bmatrix}; \det \mathbf{C_M} = -1; \text{ system is controllable}$$

c.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C_M} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & -7 \\ 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -3 & 9 \end{bmatrix}; \det \mathbf{C_M} = 7; \text{ system is controllable}$$

d.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -5 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C_M} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & 17 \\ 0 & 1 & -8 \\ 1 & -8 & 44 \end{bmatrix}; \det \mathbf{C_M} = -5; \text{ system is controllable}$$

e.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -6 & -5 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C_M} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}; \det \mathbf{C_M} = 0; \text{ system is uncontrollable}$$

f.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C_M} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & 16 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -6 & 36 \end{bmatrix}; \det \mathbf{C_M} = 0; \text{ system is uncontrollable}$$

This system can also be determined uncontrollable by inspection.

12.

Program:

```
'(d)'
A=[-4 1 0;0 0 1;-5 0 -3]
B=[1;0;1]
Cm=ctrb(A,B)
Rank=rank(Cm)
pause
'(f)'
A=[-4 0 0;0 -5 0;0 0 -6]
B=[1;0;1]
Cm=ctrb(A,B)
Rank=rank(Cm)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

```
ans =

(d)

A =

    -4     1     0
     0     0     1
    -5     0    -3

B =

     1
     0
     1

Cm =

     1    -4    17
     0     1    -8
     1    -8    44

Rank =

     3

ans =

(f)

A =

    -4     0     0
     0    -5     0
     0     0    -6
B =

     1
     0
     1

Cm =

     1    -4    16
     0     0     0
     1    -6    36

Rank =

     2
```

13.

From Eq. (12.46) we write the controller canonical form: $\mathbf{A}_{cc} = \begin{bmatrix} -8 & -17 & -10 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{B}_{cc} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

The controllability matrices are found using Eq. (12.35). For the original system of Eq. (12.44),

controlengineers.ir

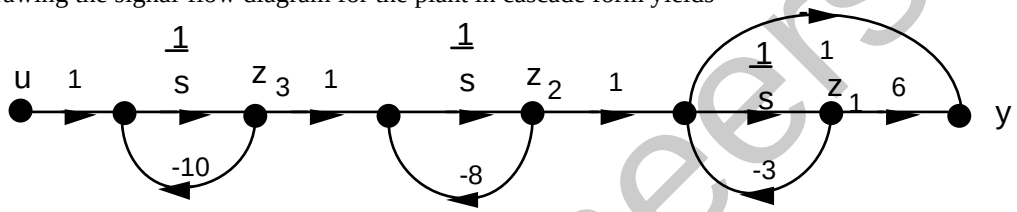
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$\mathbf{C_{Mz}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$. For the controller canonical form, $\mathbf{C_{Mcc}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -8 & 47 \\ 0 & 1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$. The transformation matrix is, $\mathbf{P = C_{Mz}C_{Mcc}^{-1}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 7 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$. Comparing the first row of $\mathbf{A_{cc}}$ with the desired characteristic equation, Eq. (12.50), $\mathbf{K_{cc}}$ = [-2 -4 10]. Transforming back to the original system, $\mathbf{K_z} = \mathbf{K_{cc}P^{-1}}$ = [-20 10 -2].

14.

Drawing the signal-flow diagram for the plant in cascade form yields



Writing the **A** and **B** matrices for the z system,

Az			**Bz**
-3	1	0	0
0	-8	1	0
0	0	-10	1

Writing the **A** and **B** matrices for the x (phase-variable) system,

Ax			**Bx**	
0	1	0	0	
0	0	1	0	Phase-Variable Form
-240	-134	-21	1	

From the phase variable from, the characteristic polynomial is $s^3 + 21s^2 + 134s + 240$.

Finding the controllability matrices and their determinants for the z and x systems shows that there is controllability,

CMz	Controllability Matrix of z		**CMx**	Controllability Matrix of x	
0	0	1	0	0	1
0	1	-18	0	1	-21
1	-10	100	1	-21	307
Det(CMz)	-1		**Det(CMx)**	-1	

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Using Eq. (12.39), the transformation matrix **P** and its inverse are found to be

P	Transformation Matrix z=Px		**PINV**		
1	0	0	1.00	0.00	0.00
3	1	0	-3.00	1.00	0.00
24	11	1	9.00	-11.00	1.00

Using the given transient requirements, and placing the third closed-loop pole over the zero at -6 yields the following desired closed-loop characteristic polynomial:

$$(s^2 + 8s + 45.78)(s + 6) = s^3 + 14s^2 + 93.78s + 274.68$$

Using the phase-variable system with state feedback the characteristic polynomial is

$$s^3 + (k_3 + 21)s^2 + (k_2 + 134)s + (k_1 + 240)$$

Equating the two characteristic polynomials yields the state feedback vector for the x system as

Kx	Controller for x	
34.68	-40.22	-7

Using Eq. (12.42),

Kz	Controller for z	
92.34	36.78	-7

15.

Program:

```
A=[-3 1 0;0 -8 1;0 0 -10];          %Generate system matrix A
B=[0;0;1];                          %Generate input coupling matrix B
C=[3 1 0];                          %Generate output coupling matrix C
D=0;                                %Generate matrix D
Po=10;                              %Input desired percent overshoot
Ts=1;                               %Input desired settling time
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
                                    %Calculate required damping ratio
wn=4/(z*Ts);                        %Calculate required natural
                                    %frequency
[num,den]=ord2(wn,z);               %Produce a second-order system that
                                    %meets transient requirements
r=roots(den);                       %Use denominator to specify
                                    %dominant poles
poles=[r(1) r(2) -6];               %Specify pole placement for all
                                    %poles.
                                    %A few tries at the the third-pole
                                    %value shows T(s) with a closed-
                                    %loop zero at -7.
                                    %Thus, choose the third pole to
                                    %cancel this zero.
K=acker(A,B,poles)                  %Calculate controller gains in z-
                                    %system
Anew=A-B*K;                         %Form compensated A matrix
Bnew=B;                             %Form compensated B matrix
Cnew=C;                             %Form compensated C matrix
Dnew=D;                             %Form compensated D matrix
[numt,dent]=ss2tf(Anew,Bnew,Cnew,Dnew);
                                    %Form T(s)
'T(s)'                              %Display label
T=tf(numt,dent)                     %Display T(s)
poles=pole(T)                       %Display poles of T(s)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Computer response:

```
K =

   92.3531   36.7844   -7.0000

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
   -3.553e-015 s^2 + s + 6
-----------------------------
s^3 + 14 s^2 + 93.78 s + 274.7

poles =

  -4.0000 + 5.4575i
  -4.0000 - 5.4575i
  -6.0000
```

16.

Expanding by partial fractions,

$$G(s) = \frac{(s+6)}{(s+3)(s+8)(s+10)} = \frac{0.085714}{(s+3)} - \frac{0.2}{(s+8)} - \frac{0.28571}{(s+10)}$$

Writing the **A** and **B** matrices for the z system with k_i's set to zero,

Az			**Bz**
-3	0	0	0.085714
0	-8	0	0.2
0	0	-10	-0.28571

Writing the **A** and **B** matrices for the x (phase-variable) system,

Ax			**Bx**	
0	1	0	0	
0	0	1	0	Phase-Variable Form
-240	-134	-21	1	

From the phase variable from, the characteristic polynomial is $s^3 + 21s^2 + 134s + 240$.

Finding the controllability matrices and their determinants for the z and x systems shows that there is controllability,

CMz	Controllability Matrix of z		**CMx**	Controllability Matrix of x	
0.085714	-0.257142	0.771426	0	0	1
0.2	-1.6	12.8	0	1	-21
-0.28571	2.8571	-28.571	1	-21	307
Det(CMz)	0.342850857		**Det(CMx)**	-1	

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Using Eq. (12.39), the transformation matrix **P** and its inverse are found to be

P	Transformation Matrix z=Px		**PINV**		
6.85712	1.542852	0.085714	0.33	-0.50	-0.25
6	2.6	0.2	-1.00	4.00	2.50
-6.85704	-3.14281	-0.28571	3.00	-32.00	-25.00

Using the given transient requirements, and placing the third closed-loop pole over the zero at -6 yields the following desired closed-loop characteristic polynomial:

$$(s^2 + 8s + 45.78)(s + 6) = s^3 + 14s^2 + 93.78s + 274.68$$

Using the phase-variable system with state feedback the characteristic polynomial is

$$s^3 + (k_3 + 21)s^2 + (k_2 + 134)s + (k_1 + 240)$$

Equating the two characteristic polynomials yields the state feedback vector for the x system as

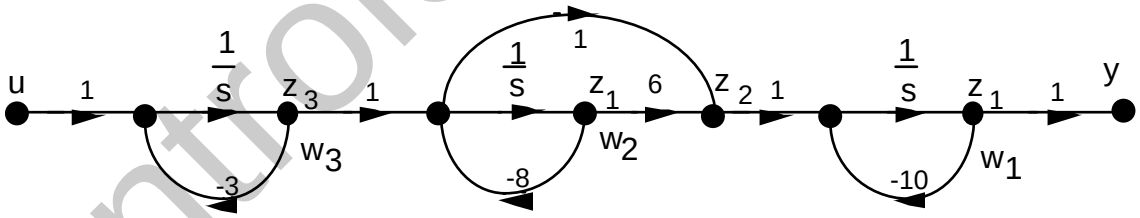
Kx	Controller for x	
34.7062	-40.2156	-7

Using Eq. (12.42),

Kz	Controller for z	
30.78443595	45.7845	65.78543678

17.

Draw signal-flow diagram showing state variables, **z**, at the output of each subsystem and the state variables, **w**, at the output of the integrators.



Recognizing that $z_2 = 6w_2 - 8w_2 + w_3 = -2w_2 + w_3$, we can write the state equations for **w** as

$$\dot{\mathbf{w}} = \begin{bmatrix} -10 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -8 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{w} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\mathbf{w}$$

Writing the relationship between **z** and **w** yileds

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\mathbf{z} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{w}$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -0.5 & 0.5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Converting the state equations in **w** to state equations in **z**, we use Eqs. (5.87) and obtain the **A** matrix and **B** vector as

Az			**Bz**
-10	1	0	0
0	-8	3	1
0	0	-3	1

Writing the **A** and **B** matrices for the x (phase-variable) system,

Ax			**Bx**	
0	1	0	0	
0	0	1	0	Phase-Variable Form
-240	-134	-21	1	

From the phase variable from, the characteristic polynomial is $s^3 + 21s^2 + 134s + 240$

Finding the controllability matrices and their determinants for the z and x systems shows that there is controllability,

CMz	Controllability Matrix of z		**CMx**	Controllability Matrix of x	
0	1	-15	0	0	1
1	-5	31	0	1	-21
1	-3	9	1	-21	307
Det(CMz)	-8		**Det(CMx)**	-1	

Using Eq. (12.39), the transformation matrix **P** and its inverse are found to be

P	Transformation Matrix z=Px		**PINV**		
6	1	0	-0.25	-0.13	0.13
60	16	1	2.50	0.75	-0.75
80	18	1	-25.00	-3.50	4.50

Using the given transient requirements, and placing the third closed-loop pole over the zero at -6 yields the following desired closed-loop characteristic polynomial:

$$(s^2 + 8s + 45.78)(s + 6) = s^3 + 14s^2 + 93.78s + 274.68$$

Using the phase-variable system with state feedback the characteristic polynomial is

$$s^3 + (k_3 + 21)s^2 + (k_2 + 134)s + (k_1 + 240)$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Equating the two characteristic polynomials yields the state feedback vector for the x system as

Kx	Controller for x	
34.68	-40.22	-7

Using Eq. (12.42),

Kz	Controller for z	
65.78	-10	3

18.

Using Eqs. (4.39) and (4.34) to find $\zeta = 0.5169$ and $\omega_n = 18.3498$ respectively. Factoring the denominator of Eq. (4.22), the required poles are -9.4856 ± j15.708. We place the third pole 10 times further at -94.856. Multiplying the three closed-loop pole terms yields the desired characteristic equation: $s^3 + 114s^2 + 2136s + 31940 = 0$. Representing the plant in parallel form:

$\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{par}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -9 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{par}} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.222 \\ -5 \\ 2.778 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{par}} = [1 \quad 1 \quad 1]$. Using Eq. (12.26),

$\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{Mpar}} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.222 & 0 & 0 \\ -5 & 25 & -125 \\ 2.778 & -25 & 225.018 \end{bmatrix}$, which is controllable since the determinant is 5555.4. Since

$G(s) = \dfrac{100}{s^3 + 14s^2 + 45s}$, the controller canonical form is $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{cc}} = \begin{bmatrix} -14 & -45 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{cc}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$;

$\mathbf{C} = [0 \quad 0 \quad 100]$. Using Eq. (12.26), $\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{Mcc}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -14 & 151 \\ 0 & 1 & -14 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, which is controllable since the determinant is 1. The first row of $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{cc}}$ contains the coefficients of the characteristic equation. Comparing the first row of $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{cc}}$ to the desired characteristic equation and using the results of Problem 5, $(14 + k_1) = 114$; $(45 + k_2) = 2136$; and $(0 + k_3) = 31940$. Hence $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{cc}} = [31940 \quad 2091 \quad 110]$. The transformation matrix is, $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{Mpar}}\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{Mcc}}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.222 & 31.108 & 99.99 \\ -5 & -45 & 0 \\ 2.778 & 13.89 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Transforming back to the original system, $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{par}} = \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{cc}}\mathbf{P}^{-1} = [1.1 \quad 7882 \quad 25682]$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

19.

a.

```
>> A=[-0.014 0 -1.4 0 0; 0.023 -0.023 -0.023 0 0; 0.134 0.67 -0.67 0.38 0.003264; 0 0 0.06 -0.06 0;
0 0 0.0017 0 -0.001];
>> B = [1;0;0;0;0];
>> rank(ctrb(A,B))
ans =
    5
```

The controllability matrix has full rank so the system is controllable.

b.

```
>> [P,Ad]=jordan(A) % P is the similarity transformation matrix used for diagonalization, Ad the
diagonalized A matrix

P =

 -0.0000 + 0.0000i   1.3181 + 0.1838i   0.0446          -1.6808          1.3181 - 0.1838i
 -0.0000 + 0.0000i  -0.0336 - 0.0948i  -0.0286           0.0958         -0.0336 + 0.0948i
  0.0000 - 0.0000i   0.1916 - 0.1798i   0.0014          -0.3845          0.1916 + 0.1798i
  0.0000 - 0.0000i  -0.0605 - 0.0176i   0.0370           0.0841         -0.0605 + 0.0176i
  0.0012 - 0.0000i  -0.0016 - 0.0002i  -0.0000           0.0020         -0.0016 + 0.0002i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Ad =

-0.0010	0	0	0	0
0	-0.1875 + 0.2151i	0	0	0
0	0	-0.0577	0	0
0	0	0	-0.3343	0
0	0	0	0	-0.1875 - 0.2151i

>> Bd=inv(P)*B

Bd =

1.0000 + 0.0000i

1.0000

1.0000 + 0.0000i

1.0000 + 0.0000i

1.0000 + 0.0000i

20.

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{s(s+3)(s+7)} = \frac{1}{s^3 + 10s^2 + 21s + 0}$$

Writing the **A** and **C** matrices for the observer canonical system,

Az

-10	1	0
-21	0	1
0	0	0

Cz

1	0	0

The characteristic polynomial is $s^3 + 10s^2 + 21s + 0$.

Now check observability by calculating the observability matrix and its determinant.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

OMz	Observability Matrix of z	
1	0	0
-10	1	0
79	-10	1
Det(OMz)	1	

Using the given transient requirements, and placing the third closed-loop pole 10 times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant poles yields the following desired characteristic polynomial:

$$(s+300)(s^2+60s+5625) = s^3+360s^2+23625s+1687500$$

Equating this polynomial to Eq. (12.67), yields the observer gains as:

Lz	Observer for z
350	
23604	
1687500	

21.

Using Eqs. (4.39) and (4.34) to find $\zeta = 0.5912$ and $\omega_n = 19.4753$ respectively. Factoring the denominator of Eq. (4.22), the required poles are $-11.513 \pm j15.708$. We place the third pole 20 times further at –230.26. Multiplying the three closed-loop pole terms yields the desired characteristic equation: $s^3 + 253.28s^2 + 5681.19s + 87334.19 = 0$.

Representing the plant in observer canonical form: $\mathbf{A}_{oc} = \begin{bmatrix} -25 & 1 & 0 \\ -171 & 0 & 1 \\ -315 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{B}_{oc} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}$;

$\mathbf{C}_{oc} = [1 \quad 0 \quad 0]$. The first column of $\mathbf{A}_{oc}$ contains the coefficients of the characteristic equation. Comparing the first column of $\mathbf{A}_{oc}$ to the desired characteristic equation and using Eq. (12.67), $l_1 = 253.28 - 25 = 228.28$; $l_2 = 5681.19 - 171 = 5510.19$; and $l_3 = 87334.19 - 315 = 87019.19$. Hence, $\mathbf{L}_{oc} = [228.28 \quad 5510.19 \quad 87019.19]^T$.

22.

The **A**, **L**, and **C** matrices for the phase-variable system are:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -21 & -10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{C} = [1 \quad 0 \quad 0]$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} l_1 \\ l_2 \\ l_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence,

$$|\lambda - (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{LC})| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + l_1 & -1 & 0 \\ l_2 & \lambda & -1 \\ l_3 & 21 & \lambda + 10 \end{vmatrix}$$

or

$$|\lambda - (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{LC})| = \lambda^3 + (10 + l_1)\lambda^2 + (21 + 10l_1 + l_2)\lambda + (21l_1 + 10l_2 + l_3)$$

From Problem 19, the desired characteristic polynomial is $\lambda^3 + 360\lambda^2 + 23625\lambda + 1687500$.

Equating coefficients yields:

$$10 + l_1 = 360;\ (21 + 10l_1 + l_2) = 23625;\ (21l_1 + 10l_2 + l_3) = 1687500$$

Solving successively,

$$l_1 = 350;\ l_2 = 20104;\ l_3 = 1479110$$

23.

The **A**, **L**, and **C** matrices for the phase-variable system are:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -45 & -14 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} l_1 \\ l_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence,

$$|\lambda - (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{LC})| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 2l_1 & l_1 - 1 \\ 2l_2 + 45 & l_2 + \lambda + 14 \end{vmatrix}$$

or

$$\lambda^2 + (2l_1 + l_2 + 14)\lambda + (2l_2 - 17l_1 + 45)$$

From the problem statement, the desired characteristic polynomial is $\lambda^2 + 144\lambda + 14400$.

Equating coefficients yields,

$$(2l_1 + l_2 + 14) = 144;\ (2l_2 - 17l_1 + 45) = 14400$$

Solving simultaneously,

$$l_1 = -671.2;\ l_2 = 1472.4$$

24.

The **A** matrix for each part is given in the solution to Problem 11. Each observability matrix is calculated from Eq. (12.79).

a.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix};\ C = (5, 5, 5);\ OM = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 5 & 5 \\ -10 & -10 & -10 \\ 20 & 20 & 20 \end{pmatrix};\ |OM| = 0;\ \text{unobservable}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix};\ C = (5,0,5);\ O_M = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 5 \\ -10 & 5 & -15 \\ 20 & -20 & 45 \end{pmatrix};\ |O_M| = 125;\ \text{observable}$$

c.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix};\ C = (1,0,0);\ O_M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 16 & -4 & 1 \end{pmatrix};\ |O_M| = 1;\ \text{observable}$$

d.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -5 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix};\ C = (1,0,0);\ O_M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 16 & -4 & 1 \end{pmatrix};\ |O_M| = 1;\ \text{observable}$$

e.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -6 & -5 \end{pmatrix};\ C = (1,0);\ O_M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix};\ |O_M| = 1;\ \text{observable}$$

f.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 \end{pmatrix};\ C = (1,1,1);\ O_M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -4 & -5 & -6 \\ 16 & 25 & 36 \end{pmatrix};\ |O_M| = -2;\ \text{observable}$$

25.

Program:

```
'(a)'
A=[-2 0 1;0 -2 0;0 0 -3]          %Form compensated A matrix
C=[5 5 5]                         %Form compensated C matrix
Om=obsv(A,C)                      %Form observability matrix
Rank=rank(Om)                     %Find rank of observability
                                  %matrix

'(f)'
A=[-4 0 0;0 -5 0;0 0 -6]          %Form compensated A matrix
C=[1 1 1]                         %Form compensated C matrix
Om=obsv(A,C)                      %Form observability matrix
Rank=rank(Om)                     %Find rank of observability
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

(a)

A =

    -2     0     1
     0    -2     0
     0     0    -3

C =

     5     5     5

Om =

     5     5     5
   -10   -10   -10
    20    20    20

Rank =

     1

ans =

(f)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
A =

    -4     0     0
     0    -5     0
     0     0    -6

C =

     1     1     1

Om =

     1     1     1
    -4    -5    -6
    16    25    36

Rank =

     3
```

26.

Representing the system in state space yields

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u \; ; \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & c_2 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

Using Eq. (12.79),

$$\mathbf{O_M} = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & c_2 \\ -c_2 & (c_1 - 2c_2) \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } \det \mathbf{O_M} = c_1^2 - 2c_1c_2 + c_2^2$$

Thus, the system is unobservable if $c_1 = c_2$.

27.

The **A** and **C** matrices for the system represented in cascade form is

Az

-20	1	0
0	-13	1
0	0	-5

Cz

1	0	0

The characteristic polynomial found from the transfer function of the plant is

$$s^3 + 38s^2 + 425s + 1300$$

From this characteristic polynomial, we can write observer canonical form of the state equations. The **A** and **C** matrices of the observer canonical form are given below as

Ax

-38	1	0
-425	0	1
-1300	0	0

Cx

1	0	0

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

To test observability, we write the observability matrices for both systems and show that both observability matrices have non zero determinants. Using Eq. (12.79),

OMz	Observability Matrix of z		**OMx**	Observability Matrix of x	
1	0	0	1	0	0
-20	1	0	-38	1	0
400	-33	1	1019	-38	1
Det(OMz)	1		**Det(OMx)**	1	

Using Eq. (12.89), we obtain the transformation matrix, **P**, and its inverse as

P	Transformation Matrix z=Px		**PINV**		
1	0	0	1.00	0.00	0.00
-18	1	0	18.00	1.00	0.00
25	-5	1	65.00	5.00	1.00

Using the characteristic polynomial given in the problem statement, the plant's characteristic equation, and Eq. (12.67), the observer for the observer canonical system is

Lx	Observer for x
562	
39575	
1498700	

Using Eq. (12.92), the observer for the cascade system is found to be

Lz	Observer for z
562	
29459	
1314875	

28.

Program:

```
A=[-20 1 0;0 -13 1;0 0 -5]
B=[0;0;1]
C=[1 0 0]
D=0
poles=roots([1 600 40000 1500000])
L=acker(A',C',poles);
'L'
L'
```

Computer response:

```
A =

   -20     1     0
     0   -13     1
     0     0    -5

B =

     0
     0
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
     1

C =

     1     0     0

D =

     0

poles =

  1.0e+002 *

  -5.2985
  -0.3508 + 0.4001i
  -0.3508 - 0.4001i


ans =

L


ans =

  1.0e+006 *

    0.0006
    0.0295
    1.3149
```

29.

Expanding the plant by partial fractions, we obtain

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+5)(s+13)(s+20)} = \frac{0.008333}{(s+5)} - \frac{0.017857}{(s+13)} + \frac{0.0095238}{(s+20)}$$

The **A** and **C** matrices for the system represented in parallel form is

Az

-5	0	0
0	-13	0
0	0	-20

Cz

1	1	1

The characteristic polynomial found from the transfer function of the plant is

$$s^3 + 38s^2 + 425s + 1300$$

From this characteristic polynomial, we can write the observer canonical form of the state equations.

The **A** and **C** matrices of the observer canonical form are given below as

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Ax		
-38	1	0
-425	0	1
-1300	0	0

Cx		
1	0	0

To test observability, we write the observability matrices for both systems and show that both observability matrices have non zero determinants. Using Eq. (12.79),

OMz	Observability Matrix of z		OMx	Observability Matrix of x	
1	1	1	1	0	0
-5	-13	-20	-38	1	0
25	169	400	1019	-38	1

Det(OMz)	-840	Det(OMx)	1

Using Eq. (12.89), we obtain the transformation matrix, **P**, and its inverse as

P	Transformation Matrix z=Px		PINV		
0.2083333	-0.04166667	0.008333333	1.00	1.00	1.00
-3.017857	0.232142857	-0.01785714	33.00	25.00	18.00
3.8095238	-0.19047619	0.00952381	260.00	100.00	65.00

Using the characteristic polynomial given in the problem statement, the plant's characteristic equation, and Eq. (12.67), the observer for the observer canonical system is

Lx	Observer for x
562	
39575	
1498700	

Using Eq. (12.92), the observer for the parallel system is found to be

Lz	Observer for z
10957.29167	
-19271.4821	
8876.190476	

30.

Use Eqs. (4.39) and (4.42) to find $\zeta = 0.5912$ and $\omega_n = 135.328$ respectively. Factoring the denominator of Eq. (4.22), the required poles are $-80 \pm j109.15$. We place the third pole 10 times further at -800. Multiplying the three closed-loop pole terms yields the desired characteristic equation:

$s^3 + 960s^2 + 146313.746s + 14650996.915 = 0.$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Since $G(s) = \dfrac{50}{s^3 + 18s^2 + 99s + 162}$, the plant in observer canonical form is: $\mathbf{A_{oc}} = \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 1 & 0 \\ -99 & 0 & 1 \\ -162 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{B_{oc}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 50 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{C_{oc}} = [1 \quad 0 \quad 0]$. Using Eq. (12.79), $\mathbf{O_{Moc}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -18 & 1 & 0 \\ 225 & -18 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, which is observable since the determinant is 1. Since $G(s) = \dfrac{50}{s^3 + 18s^2 + 99s + 162}$, the phase-variable form is

$\mathbf{A_{pv}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -162 & -99 & -18 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{B_{pv}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$; $\mathbf{C} = [50 \quad 0 \quad 0]$. Using Eq. (12.79),

$\mathbf{O_{Mpv}} = \begin{bmatrix} 50 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 50 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 50 \end{bmatrix}$, which is observable since the determinant is 125000. The first column of $\mathbf{A_{oc}}$ contains the negatives values of the coefficients of the characteristic equation. Comparing the first column of $\mathbf{A_{oc}}$ to the desired characteristic equation and using Eq. (12.67), $l_1 = 960\text{-}18 = 942$; $l_2 = 146313.746\text{-}99 = 146214.746$; and $l_3 = 14650996.915\text{-}162 = 14650834.915$. Hence, $\mathbf{L_{oc}} = [942 \quad 146214.746 \quad 14650834.915]$. The transformation matrix is,

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{O_{Mpv}}^{-1}\mathbf{O_{Moc}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.02 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.36 & 0.02 & 0 \\ 4.5 & -0.36 & 0.02 \end{bmatrix}$$

Transforming back to the original system, $\mathbf{L_{pv}} = \mathbf{PL_{oc}} = [18.84 \quad 2585.175 \quad 244618.39]^T$.

31.

a.

Since both systems are in phase variable form it readily follows that:

$$\det(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}_1) = s^2 + 3s + 2$$

and

$$\det(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}_2) = s^3 + 6s^2 + 11s + 6$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G_1(s) = \mathbf{C}_1(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}_1)^{-1}\mathbf{B}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \frac{\begin{bmatrix} s+3 & 1 \\ -2 & s \end{bmatrix}}{s^2+3s+2} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{2}{s^2+3s+2}$$

$$G_2(s) = \mathbf{C}_2(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}_2)^{-1}\mathbf{B}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \frac{\begin{bmatrix} s^2+6s+11 & s+6 & 1 \\ -6 & s(s+6) & s \\ -6s & -(11s+6) & s^2 \end{bmatrix}}{s^3+6s^2+11s+6} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{2(s+3)}{s^3+6s^2+11s+6} = \frac{2}{s^2+3s+2}$$

b.

$$\mathbf{O}_{M1} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{C}_1 \\ \mathbf{C}_1\mathbf{A}_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}; \; rank(\mathbf{O}_{M1}) = 2 \text{ System 1 is observable}$$

$$\mathbf{O}_{M2} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{C}_2 \\ \mathbf{C}_2\mathbf{A}_2 \\ \mathbf{C}_2\mathbf{A}_2^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & 2 \\ -12 & -22 & -6 \end{bmatrix}; \; rank(\mathbf{O}_{M2}) = 2 \text{ System 2 is not observable}$$

32.

The open-loop transfer function of the plant is $T(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \frac{s+2}{s^2-s-2}$.

Using Eqs. (12.115), the closed-loop state equations with integral control is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_N \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -k_1 & -k_2+2 & k_e \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_N \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} r \quad ; \quad y = (1,1,0) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_N \end{pmatrix}$$

The characteristic polynomial is

$$s^3 + (k_2-1)s^2 + (k_2 + k_1 + k_e - 2)s + 2k_e$$

The desired characteristic polynomial is calculated from the desired transient response stated in the problem. Also, the third pole will be placed to cancel the zero at -2. Hence, the desired characteristic polynomial is

$$(s + 2)(s^2 + 16s + 183.137) = s^3 + 18s^2 + 215.14s + 366.27$$

Equating coefficients of the characteristic polynomials yields,

$k_e = 183.135$, $k_2 = 19$, $k_1 = 15.005$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

33.

The open-loop transfer function of the plant is $T(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \dfrac{s+3}{s^2+7s+10}$.

Using Eqs. (12.115), the closed-loop state equations with integral control is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_N \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -k_1 & -(5+k_2) & k_e \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_N \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} r \quad ; \quad y = (1,1,0) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_N \end{pmatrix}$$

The characteristic polynomial is

$$s^3 + (k_2 + 7)s^2 + (2k_2 + k_1 + k_e + 10)s + 3k_e$$

The desired characteristic polynomial is calculated from the desired transient response stated in the problem. Also, the third pole will be placed to cancel the zero at -3. Hence, the desired characteristic polynomial is

$$(s+3)(s^2 + 16s + 183.14) = s^3 + 19s^2 + 231.14s + 549.41$$

Equating coefficients of the characteristic polynomials yields,

$$k_e = 183.137,\ k_2 = 12,\ k_1 = 14.003$$

SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

34.

Writing the **A** and **B** matrices for (G(s) represented in phase-variables form,

A			**B**
0	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
1.30E+06	4551	-286	10

From the phase-variable from, the characteristic polynomial is $s^3 + 286s^2 - 4551s - 1301586$.
Finding the controllability matrix and it's determinant shows that there is controllability,

CM		
0	0	10
0	10	-2860
10	-2860	863470
Det(CM)	-1000	

Using the given transient requirements, and arbitrarily placing the third closed-loop pole more than 5 times further than the dominant pair at -50 yields the following desired closed-loop characteristic polynomial:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$(s^2 + 16s + 134.384)(s + 50) = s^3 + 66s^2 + 934.4s + 6719.2$Using the phase-variable system with state feedback the characteristic polynomial is

$$s^3 + (k_3 + 286)s^2 + (k_2 - 4551)s + (k_1 - 1301586)$$

Equating the two characteristic polynomials yields the state feedback vector for the phase-variable system as

K		
1308305.2	5485.4	-220

35.

a. The open loop characteristic polynomial is

$$(s+0.004)(s+0.19)(s+0.66) = s^3 + 0.854s^2 + 0.1288s + 0.0005016 = s^3 + a_2 s^2 + a_1 s + a_0$$

The desired characteristic polynomial is

$$(s+\frac{1}{15})^2(s+0.5) = s^3 + 0.854s^2 + 0.1288s + 0.0005016 = s^3 + d_2 s^2 + d_1 s + d_0$$

So we have

$$k_1 = d_0 - a_0 = 0.0017204$$

$$k_2 = d_1 - a_1 = -0.05769$$

$$k_3 = d_2 - a_2 = -0.2207$$

b.

```
>> A = [0 1 0; 0 0 1; -0.0005016 -0.1288 -0.854];
>> B=[0;0;1];
>> C = [0.000078 0.00414 0.01];
>> K=[0.0017204 -0.05769 -0.2207];
>> eig(A-B*K)

ans =
  -0.49995739538301
  -0.06584435043216
  -0.06749825418482
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

36.

a. By inspection the phase variable form of this system results in

$$A=\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -0.000078 & -0.01265 & -0.5250 \end{bmatrix};\ B=\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix};$$

$$C=[-0.01197\times10^{-4} \quad -0.958\times10^{-4} \quad 0];\ D=0$$

b. The characteristic equation of the closed loop system will have 3 poles. Two of them will be placed at $-\dfrac{4}{300\,\text{sec}}=\dfrac{1}{75}\text{sec}^{-1}$ to satisfy the settling time spec. The third pole will be placed farther to the left of the latter, say at -0.05. The desired characteristic polynomial is

$$(s+0.0133)^2(s+0.05)=s^3+0.0766s^2+0.00150689s+0.0000088445=0$$

The closed loop matrix is

$$\mathbf{A}-\mathbf{BK}=\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -(0.000078+k_1) & -(0.01265+k_2) & -(0.525+k_3) \end{bmatrix}$$

Which will result in a characteristic polynomial

$$s^3+(0.525+k_3)s^2+(0.01265+k_2)s+(0.000078+k_3)=0$$

Equating coefficients for both polynomials we get $k_3=-0.4484$, $k_2=-0.01114311$ and

$k_1=-6.91555\times10^{-5}$

c.

```
>> A=[0 1 0; 0 0 1; -0.000078 -0.01265 -0.525];
>> B=[0;0;1];
>> C=[-0.01197e-4 -0.9580e-4 0];
>> D=0;
>> K=[-6.91555e-5 -0.01114311 -0.4484];
>> eig(A-B*K) %check

ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

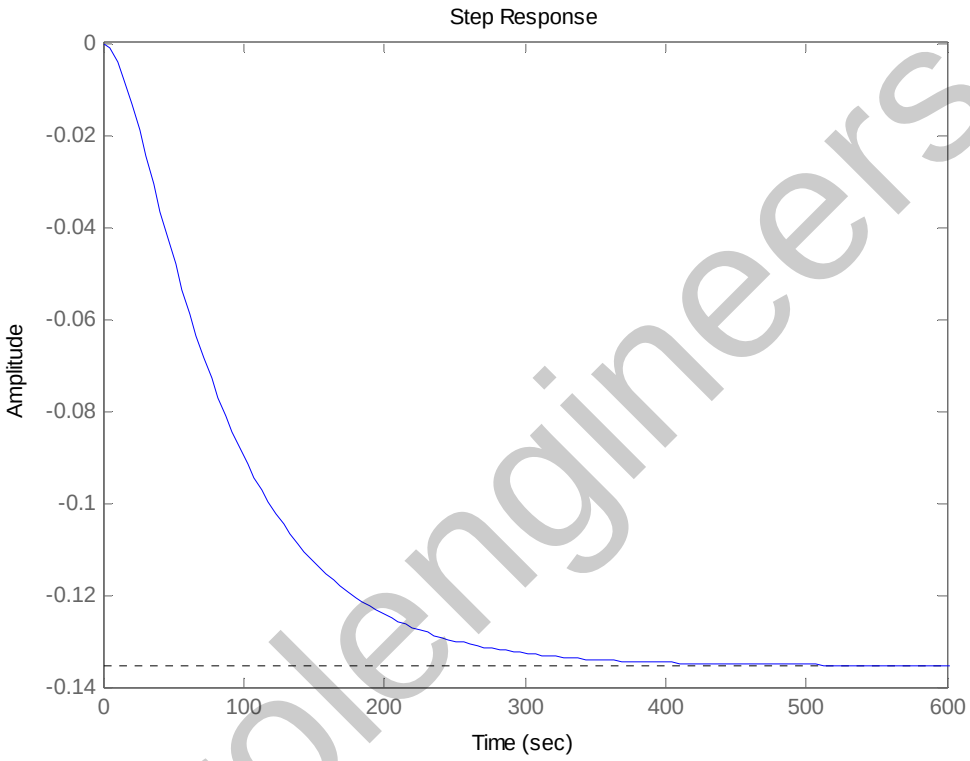
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

-0.0133

-0.0133

-0.0500

>> step(A-B*K,B,C,D)



37.

a. The system's transfer function $G(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \dfrac{83335}{s^2 + 10s + 41665}$

b. From the transfer function by inspection

$$A_p = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -41665 & -10 \end{bmatrix};\ B_p = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix};\ C_p = [83335 \quad 0]$$

c. A 20% overshoot gives $\zeta = 0.7$, and $\omega_n = \dfrac{4}{\zeta T_s} = 11.43$ so the desired characteristic equation is $s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2 = s^2 + 16s + 130.65$

Equating gains we have

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$41665 + k_1 = 130.65$ and $10 + k_2 = 16$ giving $K_x = [k_1 \quad k_2] = [-41534.35 \quad 6]$

d. The Controllability matrix for the original system is

$$\mathbf{C_{Mz}} = [\mathbf{B} \quad \mathbf{AB}] = \begin{bmatrix} 167 & 0 \\ 0 & 83335 \end{bmatrix}$$

The Controllability matrix for the phase variable system is

$$\mathbf{C_{Mx}} = [\mathbf{B}_p \quad \mathbf{A}_P\mathbf{B}_P] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -10 \end{bmatrix}$$

The transformation matrix is

$$P = C_{Mz}C_{Mx}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1667 & 167 \\ 83335 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The set of gains for the original system is:

$$K_Z = K_x P^{-1} = [0.0360 \quad -0.4991]$$

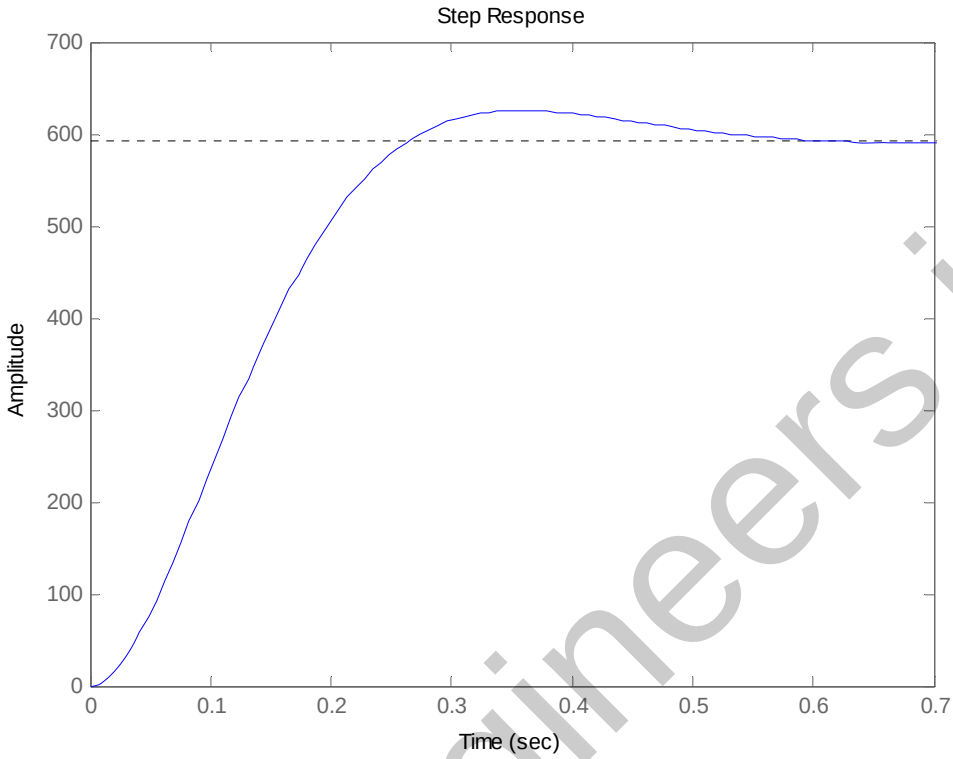
e. $\det(sI - (A - BK_z)) = s^2 + 16s + 130.65$

f.

```
>> A=[0 -83.33; 500 -10];
>> B = [166.67;0];
>> C=[0 1];
>> K=[0.0360 -0.499];
>> step(A-B*K,B,C,0)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



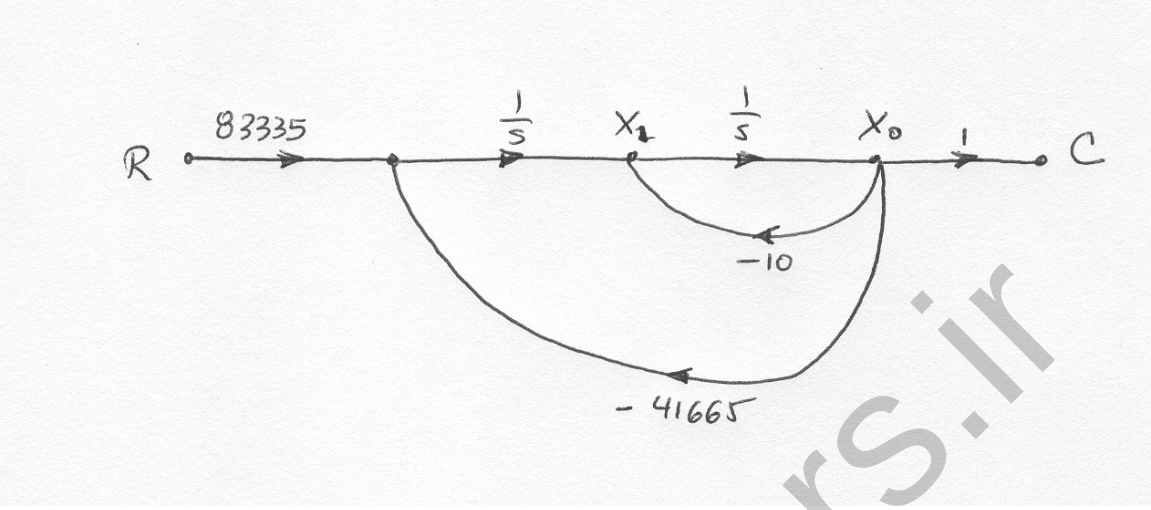
38.

a. We start by expressing the system in Observable Canonical form. From problem IV, the transfer function is $G(s)=\frac{C(s)}{R(s)}=\frac{83335}{s^2+10s+41665}=\frac{\frac{83335}{s^2}}{1+\frac{10}{s}+\frac{41665}{s^2}}$, so we can write $C(s)=\frac{1}{s}\left(-10C(s)+\frac{1}{s}\left(83335R(s)-41665C(s)\right)\right)$ from which we get the following diagram:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



By direct inspection we can write

$$\begin{bmatrix}\dot{x}_0\\ \dot{x}_1\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}-10 & 1\\ -41665 & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_0\\ x_1\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}0\\ 83335\end{bmatrix}E_s \text{ and } y=[1 \quad 0]\begin{bmatrix}x_0\\ x_1\end{bmatrix}$$

The characteristic equation for this system is $s^2+10s+41665=0$ with roots at -5±j204.06. To make the observer 10 times faster its poles will be placed at -50±j2040.6

The desired characteristic equation is $s^2+100s+4.167\times10^6=0$

The error equation is given by

$$\dot{\mathbf{e}}_X=(\mathbf{A}-\mathbf{LC})\mathbf{e}_x=\begin{bmatrix}-(10+l_1) & 1\\ -(41665+l_2) & 0\end{bmatrix}\mathbf{e}_x$$ which has a characteristic equation

$$s^2+(10+l_1)s+(41665+l_2)=0$$

By equation coefficients with the desired characteristic equation we obtain

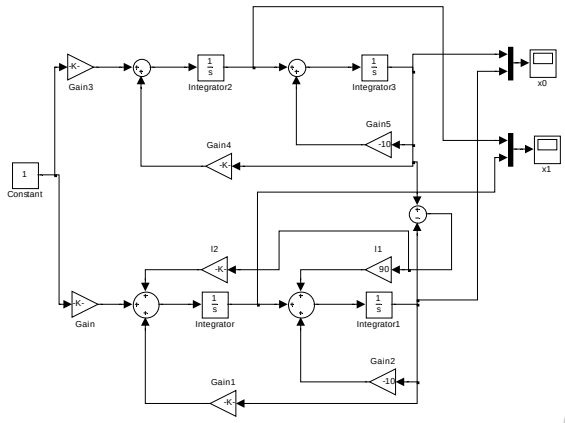
$l_1=100-10=90$ and $l_2=4.167\times10^6-41665=4125335$

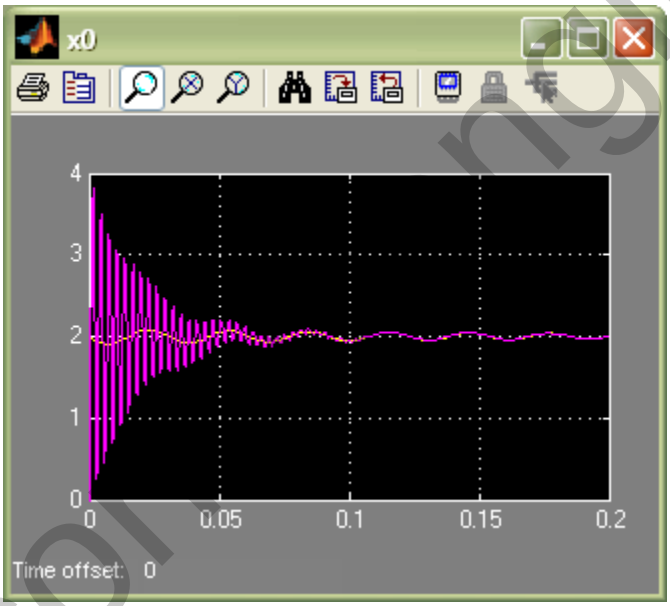
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

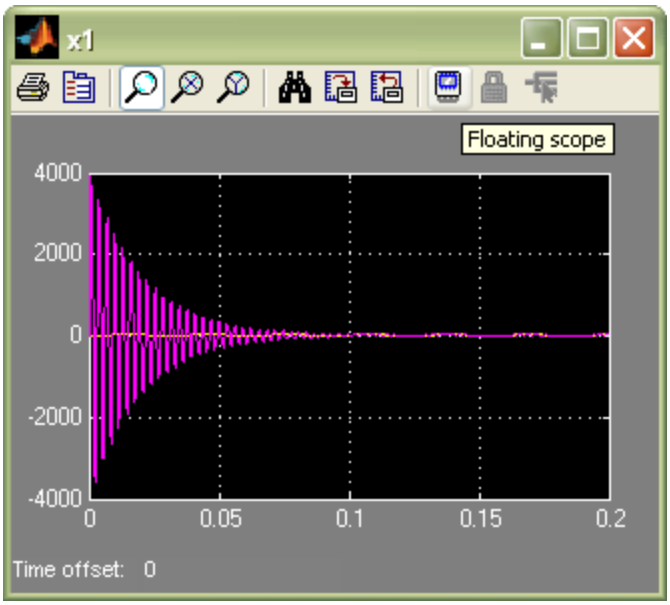
b.





Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



39.

a. From the solution of Problem III the system can be written in phase variable form as:

$$\mathbf{A}_z = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -0.000078 & -0.01265 & -0.5250 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B}_z = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix};$$

$$\mathbf{C}_z = [-0.01197\times10^{-4} \quad -0.958\times10^{-4} \quad 0]; \mathbf{D}_z = 0$$

The corresponding observability matrix is:

$$\mathbf{O}_{Mz} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{C}_z \\ \mathbf{C}_z\mathbf{A}_z \\ \mathbf{C}_z\mathbf{A}_z^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.012\times10^{-4} & -0.958\times10^{-4} & 0 \\ 0 & -0.019\times10^{-4} & -0.958\times10^{-4} \\ 0.0001\times10^{-4} & 0.0121\times10^{-4} & 0.491\times10^{-4} \end{bmatrix}$$

It is readily verified that the rank of $\mathbf{O}_{Mz}$ is 3 and the system is observable.

Next we write the system in observable canonical form, for this let

$$G(s) = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{-0.958\times10^{-4}s - 0.01197\times10^{-4}}{s^3 + 0.525s^2 + 0.01265s + 0.000078} = \frac{\dfrac{-0.958\times10^{-4}}{s^2} - \dfrac{0.01197\times10^{-4}}{s^3}}{1 + \dfrac{0.525}{s} + \dfrac{0.01265}{s^2} + \dfrac{0.000078}{s^3}}$$

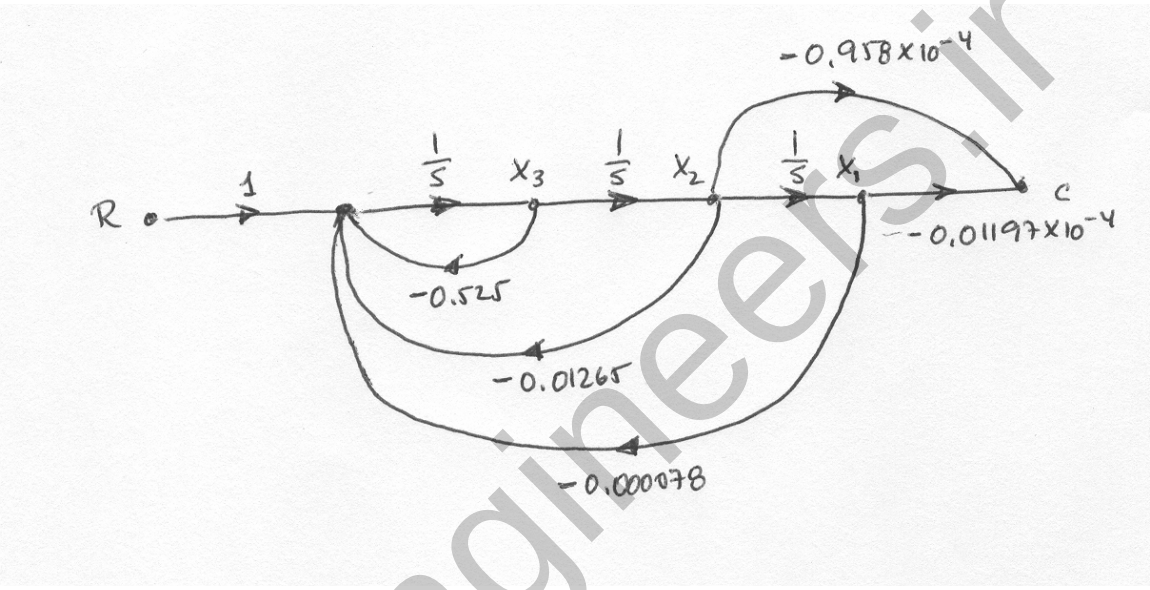
From which we can write:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s}\left(-0.525C(s) + \frac{1}{s}\left(-0.958\times10^{-4} R(s) - 0.01265C(s) + \frac{1}{s}\left(-0.01197\times10^{-4} R(s) - 0.000078\right.\right.\right.$$

Giving the following state flow diagram.



The system in observer canonical form is

$$\mathbf{A}_x = \begin{bmatrix} -0.5250 & 1 & 0 \\ -0.01265 & 0 & 1 \\ -0.000078 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix};\ \mathbf{B}_x = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -0.958\times10^{-4} \\ -0.01197\times10^{-4} \end{bmatrix};$$

$$\mathbf{C}_x = [1 \quad 0 \quad 0];\ \mathbf{D}_x = 0$$

And

$$\mathbf{A}_x - \mathbf{L}_\mathbf{x}\mathbf{C}_\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -(0.5250 + l_1) & 1 & 0 \\ -(0.01265 + l_2) & 0 & 1 \\ -(0.000078 + l_3) & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

With a characteristic polynomial

$$s^3 + (0.525 + l_1)s^2 + (0.01265 + l_2) + (0.000078 + l_3) = 0$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The plant has poles at -0.5, -0.0128 and -0.0122. To obtain the tenfold speed increase in the observer arbitrarily we will place the observer poles 10 times to the left of the plant poles, namely -5, -0.128 and -0.122. The resulting desired polynomial is

$s^3 + 0.75s^2 + 0.1406s + 0.007808 = 0$ Comparing the observer and the desired polynomials we obtain:

$$l_1 = 0.75 - 0.525 = 0.225$$

$$l_2 = 0.1406 - 0.01265 = 0.128$$

$$l_3 = 0.007808 - 0.000078 = 0.0077$$

Or $\mathbf{L_x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.225 \\ 0.128 \\ 0.0077 \end{bmatrix}$

The observability matrix for the observable canonical system is:

$$\mathbf{O_{Mx}} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{C}_x \\ \mathbf{C}_x\mathbf{A}_x \\ \mathbf{C}_x\mathbf{A}_x^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.525 & 1 & 0 \\ 0.263 & -0.525 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The transformation matrix is

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{O}_{\mathbf{Mz}}^{-1}\mathbf{O}_{\mathbf{mx}} = \begin{bmatrix} 14\times10^4 & -688\times10^4 & 33480\times10^4 \\ -1\times10^4 & 14\times10^{-4} & -688\times10^4 \\ 1\times10^4 & -1\times10^4 & 14\times10^4 \end{bmatrix}$$

Finally

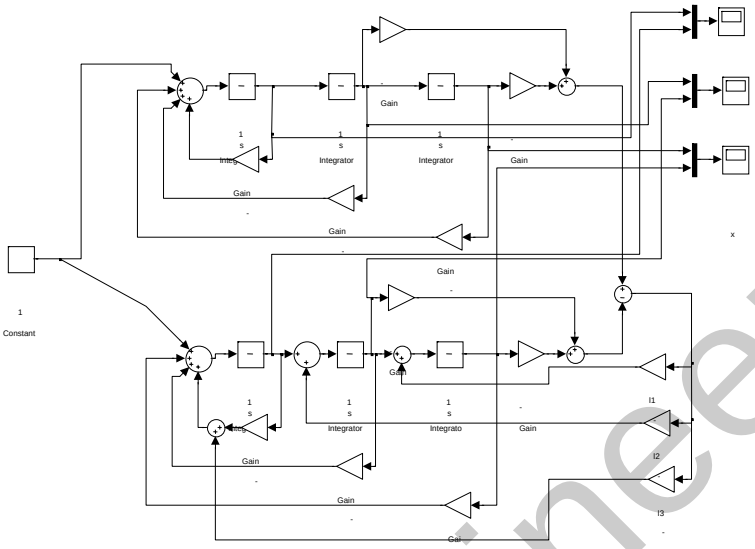
$$\mathbf{L_z} = \mathbf{OL_x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.7286\times10^6 \\ -379\times10^2 \\ 700 \end{bmatrix}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

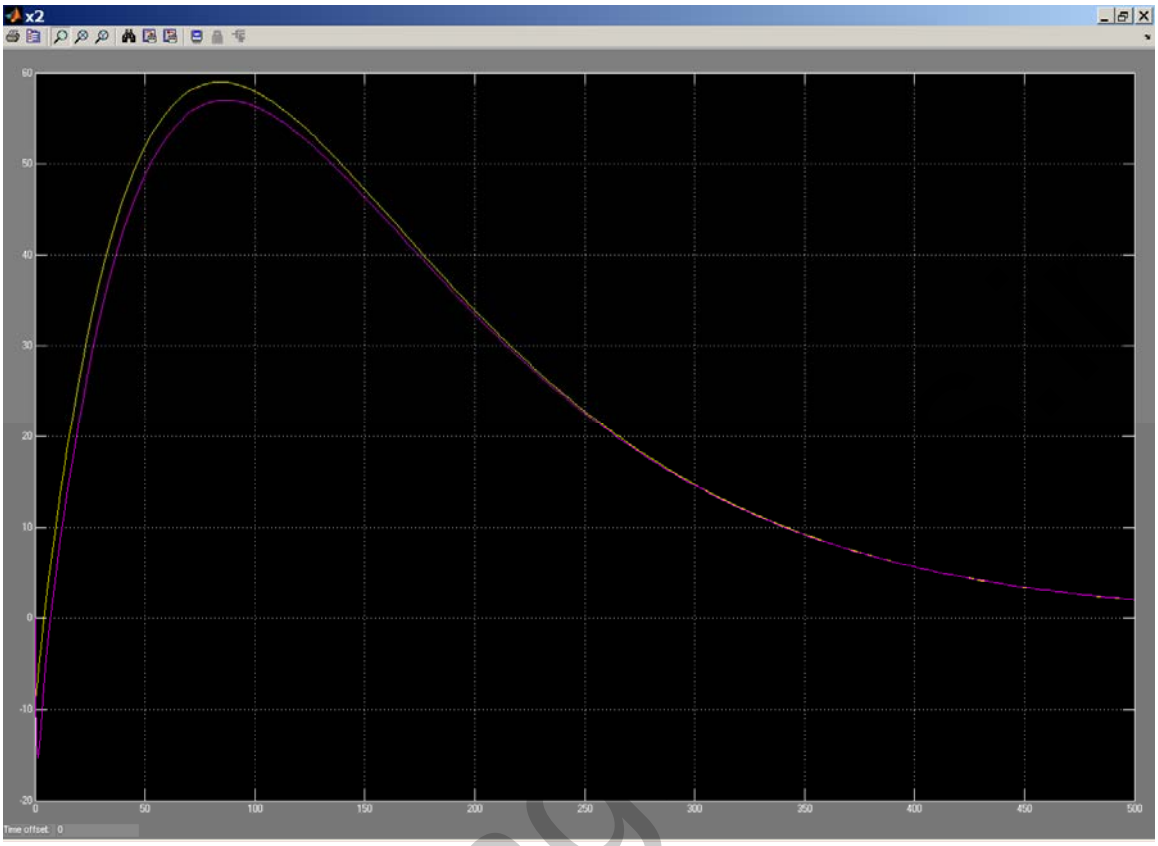
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

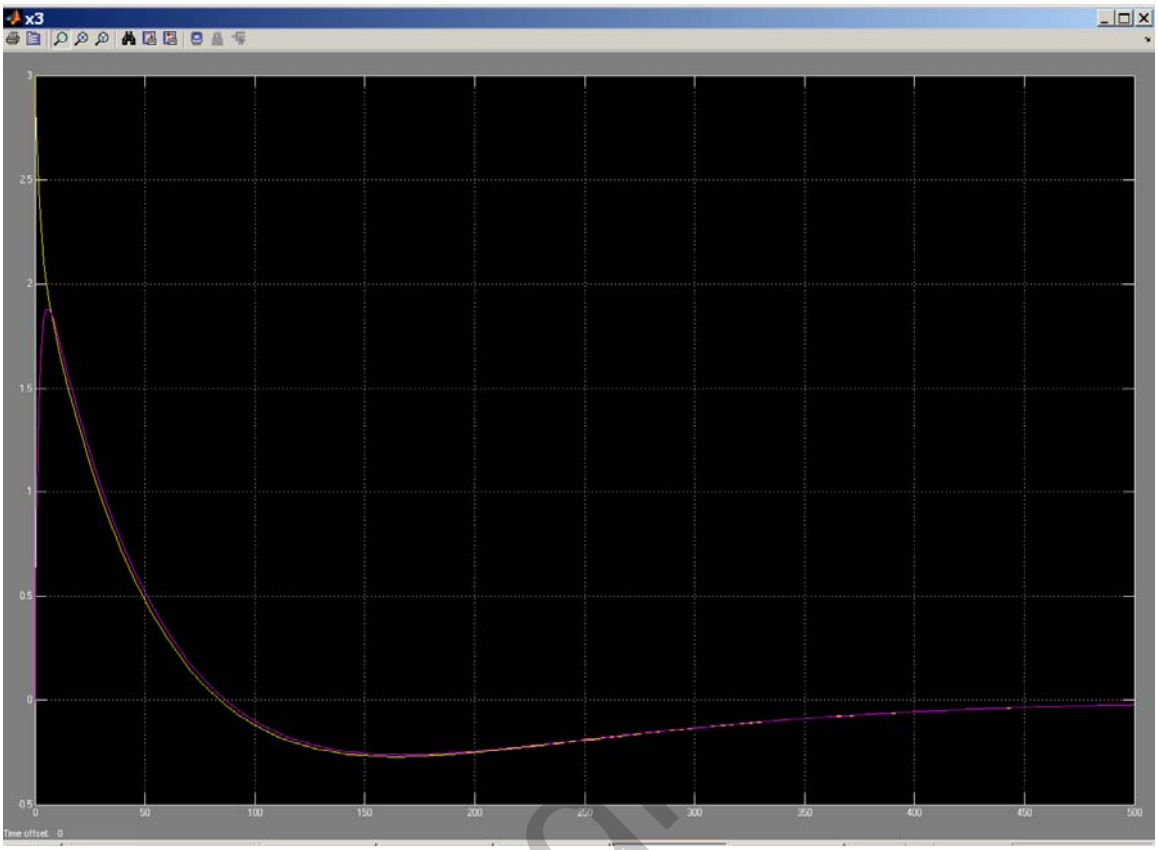
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controleng

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



40.

Controller design:

The transfer function for the plant is

$$G(s) = \frac{5}{(s+0.4)(s+0.8)(s+5)} = \frac{5}{s^3+6.2s^2+6.32s+1.6}$$

The characteristic polynomial for the plant with phase-variable state feedback is

$$s^3 + (6.2 + k_3)s^2 + (6.32 + k_2)s + (1.6 + k_1)$$

Using the given transient response of 5% overshoot and T_s = 10 minutes, and placing the third pole ten times further from the imaginary axis than the dominant pair, the desired characteristic equation is

$$(s + 4)(s^2 + 0.8s + 0.336) = s^3 + 4.8s^2 + 3.536s + 1.344.$$

Comparing the two characteristic equations, k_1 = - 0.256, k_2 = -2.784, and k_3 = -1.4.

Observer design:

The **A** and **C** matrices for the system represented in phase-variable form is

Az

0	1	0
0	0	1
-1.6	-6.32	-6.2

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Cz		
5	0	0

The characteristic polynomial found from the transfer function of the plant is

$$s^3 + 6.2s^2 + 6.32s + 1.6$$

From this characteristic polynomial, we can write the dual phase-variable form of the state equations. The **A** and **C** matrices of the dual phase-variable form are given below as

Ax		
-6.2	1	0
-6.32	0	1
-1.6	0	0
Cx		
1	0	0

To test observability, we write the observability matrices for both systems and show that both observability matrices have nonzero determinants. Using Eq. (12.79),

OMz	Observability Matrix of z		OMx	Observability Matrix of x	
5	0	0	1	0	0
0	5	0	-6.2	1	0
0	0	5	32.12	-6.2	1
Det(OMz)	125		**Det(OMx)**	1	

Using Eq. (12.89), we obtain the transformation matrix, **P**, and its inverse as

P	Transformation Matrix z=Px		PINV		
0.2	0	0	5.00	0.00	0.00
-1.24	0.2	0	31.00	5.00	0.00
6.424	-1.24	0.2	31.60	31.00	5.00

Using the characteristic polynomial given in the problem statement, the observer for the dual phase-variable system is

Lx
41.8
347.28
1342.4

Using Eq. (12.92), the observer for the cascade system is found to be

Lz
8.36
17.624
106.376

41.

a. As per equation (12.115) in the text the augmented system is:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\begin{bmatrix}\dot{x}_1\\ \dot{x}_2\\ \dot{x}_N\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}\mathbf{A}-\mathbf{BK} & \mathbf{B}k_e\\ -\mathbf{C} & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_N\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}0\\ 0\\ 1\end{bmatrix}r$$

$$=\left(\begin{bmatrix}0 & -83.33\\ 500 & -10\\ \multicolumn{2}{c}{[0\quad -1]}\end{bmatrix}-\begin{bmatrix}166.67\\ 0\\ \multicolumn{2}{c}{}\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}k_1 & k_2\end{bmatrix}\quad\begin{bmatrix}166.67\\ 0\\ \multicolumn{2}{c}{0}\end{bmatrix}k_e\right)\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_N\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}0\\ 0\\ 1\end{bmatrix}r$$

$$=\begin{bmatrix}-166.67k_1 & -(83.33+166.67k_2) & 166.67k_e\\ 500 & -10 & 0\\ 0 & -1 & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_N\end{bmatrix}+\begin{bmatrix}0\\ 0\\ 1\end{bmatrix}r$$

$$y=\begin{bmatrix}\mathbf{C} & 0\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}x_1\\ x_2\\ x_N\end{bmatrix}$$

The characteristic equation for the system above is:

$$\det(s\mathbf{I}-\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{aug}})=\begin{vmatrix}s+166.67k_1 & 83.33+166.67k_2 & -166.67k_e\\ -500 & s+10 & 0\\ 0 & 1 & s\end{vmatrix}$$

$$=s^3+(10+166.67k_1)s^2+(1666.7k_1+41665+83335k_2)s+83335k_e$$

The desired polynomial for $T_s=0.5\,\text{sec}$ and %OS=20% with an extra far away pole is:

$$(s^2+16s+130.65)(s+50)=s^3+66s^2+930.6s+6532.5$$

Equating coefficients in both polynomials we have:

$$10+166.67k_1=66\Rightarrow k_1=0.336$$

$$1666.7k_1+41665+83335k_2=930.6\Rightarrow k_2=-0.4955$$

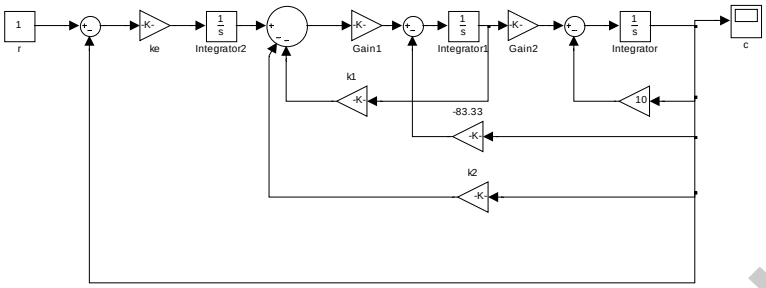
$$83335k_e=6532.5\Rightarrow k_e=0.0783884$$

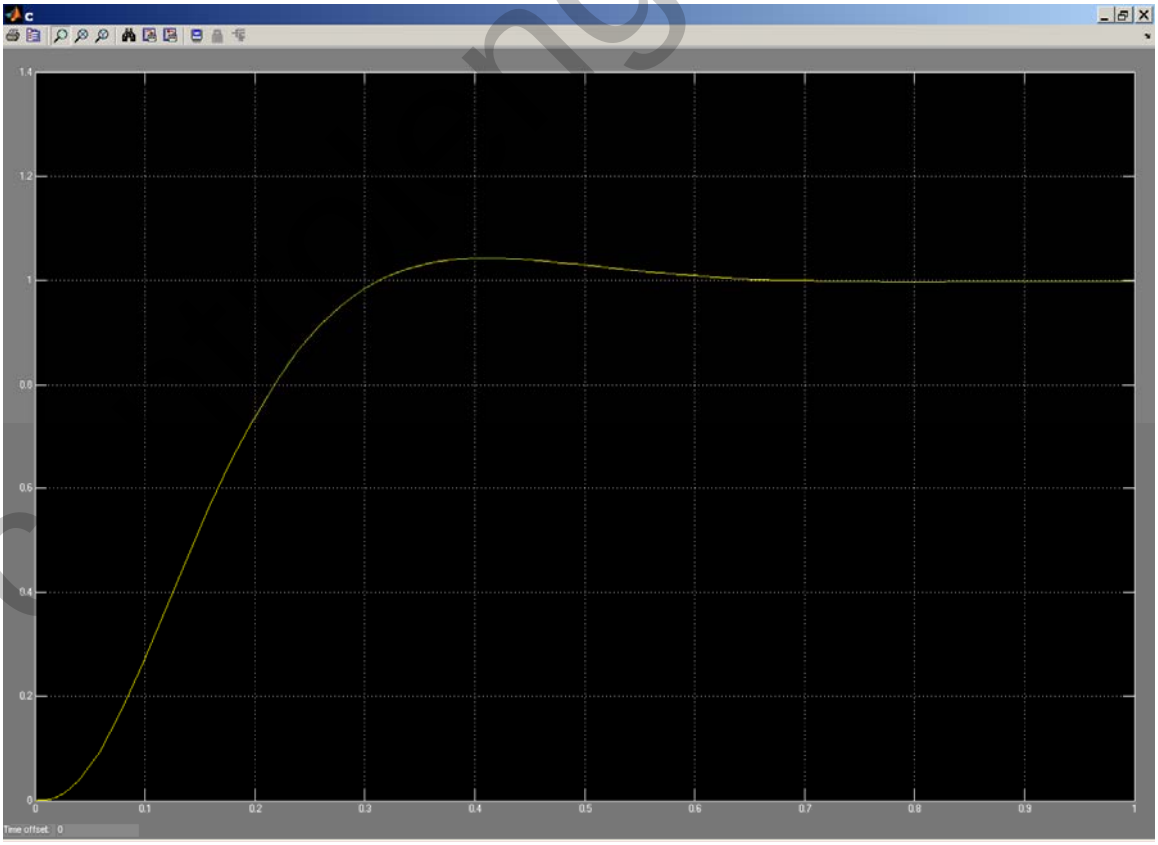
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.



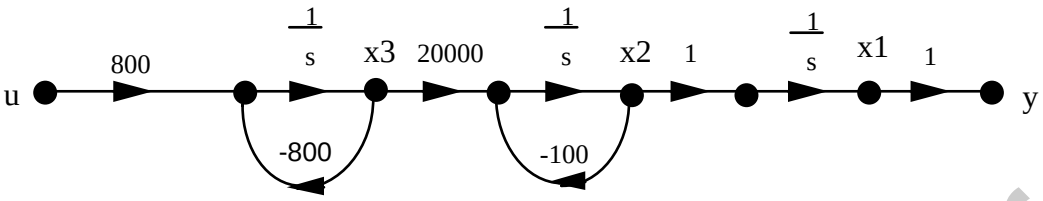


Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

42.

a. Using the following signal-flow graph,



the plant is represented in state space with

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -100 & 20000 \\ 0 & 0 & -800 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 800 \end{bmatrix}; \text{ and } \mathbf{C} = [1 \quad 0 \quad 0].$$

Using Eq. (12.26),

$$\mathbf{C_M} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1.6\text{E}07 \\ 0 & 1.6\text{E}07 & -1.44E10 \\ 800 & -6.4\text{E}05 & 5.12\text{E}08 \end{bmatrix}$$

The system is controllable since the determinant of $\mathbf{C_M}$ = -2.04e^{17}. Use Eqs. (4.39) and (4.42) to find ζ = 0.5912 and ω_n = 135.3283 respectively. Factoring the denominator of Eq. (4.22), the required poles are -80 ± j109.15. Place the third pole 10 times farther at = 800. Multiplying the three closed-loop pole terms yields the desired characteristic equation

$$s^3 + 960s^2 + 1.463\text{E}05s + 1.4651\text{E}07 = 0.$$

Since the plant's characteristic equation is $s^3 + 900s^2 + 80000s$, we write the plant in controller canonical form as

$$\mathbf{A_{cc}} = \begin{bmatrix} -900 & -80000 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B_{cc}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; \text{ and } \mathbf{C_{cc}} = [0 \quad 0 \quad 1.6\text{E}07]$$

The controllability matrix for controllable canonical form is

$$\mathbf{C_{Mcc}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -900 & 730000 \\ 0 & 1 & -900 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Comparing the first row of $\mathbf{A_{cc}}$ to the desired characteristic equation and using the results of Problem 5, k_1 = -(900 - 960) = 60; k_2 = -(80000 - 1.463E05) = 66300; and k_3 = -(0 - 1.465E07) = 1.465E07. Hence.

$$\mathbf{K_{cc}} = [60 \quad 66300 \quad 1.465\text{E}07]$$

The transformation matrix is,

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{C_M C_{Mcc}}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 150 & 1.6\text{E}07 \\ 0 & 1.6\text{E}07 & 0 \\ 800 & 8\text{E}04 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Transforming back to the original system,

$$\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{K_{cc}P^{-1}} = [9.1569\text{E-}01 \quad 3.7696\text{E-}03 \quad 7.5\text{E-}02]$$

The controller compensated system is

$$\mathbf{A - BK} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -100 & 20000 \\ -732.55 & -3.0157 & -860 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 800 \end{bmatrix}; \mathbf{C} = [1 \quad 0 \quad 0]$$

b. To evaluate the steady-state error, use Eq. (7.89) where

$$\mathbf{A - BK} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -100 & 20000 \\ -732.55 & -3.0157 & -860 \end{bmatrix}$$

is the system matrix. Thus,

$$(s\ I - [A\ -B\ K\ ])^{-1} =$$

$$\frac{1}{s^3 + 960\,s^2 + 1.4631\times10^5\,s + 14651040} \begin{bmatrix} s^2 + 960\ s + 1.4631\times10^5 & s + 860 & 20000 \\ -14651040 & s^2 + 860\ s & 20000\ s \\ -732.55\ s - 73255 & -3.0157\ s - 732.55 & s^2 + 100\ s \end{bmatrix}$$

The steady-state error is given by

$$sR(s)[1 - C\ (s\ I - [A\ -B\ K\ ])^{-1}\ B\ ] \text{ as s->0}$$

For a step input, R(s) = 1/s. Since

$$1 - C\ (s\ I - [A\ -B\ K\ ])^{-1}\ B = 1 - \frac{1}{s^3 + 960\,s^2 + 1.4631\times10^5\,s + 14651040} \cdot 16000000$$

for a step input e(∞) = -0.092073. Using Eqs. 12.115, the system with integral control is:

$$A_I = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -100 & 20000 & 0 \\ -800\ K_1 & -800\ K_2 & -800\ K_3 - 800 & 800\ K_e \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}; B_I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$C_I = (1, 0, 0, 0)$$

Assume the following desired characteristic equation:

$$(s^3 + 960s^2 + 1.463\text{E}05s + 1.4651\text{E}07)(s + 1000) =$$

$$s^4 + 1960\,s^3 + 1.1063\times10^6\,s^2 + 1.6096\times10^8\,s + 1.4651\times10^{10} = 0,$$

which is the desired characteristic equation from part (a) plus an additional pole at -1000. But the integral controlled system characteristic equation is

$$|s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A_I}| = s^4 + 100\,(8K_3 + 9)\,s^3 + 80000\,(K_3 + 200K_2 + 1)\,s^2 + 16000000K_1\,s + 16000000K_e$$

Equating coefficients to the desired characteristic equation

$100\,(8K_3 + 9) = 1960$; $80000\,(K_3 + 200K_2 + 1) = 1.1063\times10^6$; $16000000K_1 = 1.6096\times10^8$;

$16000000K_e = 1.4651\times10^{10}$

Solving for the controller gains: $K_e = 915.69$; $K_1 = 10.06$; $K_2 = 0.05752$; and $K_3 = 1.325$.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Substituting into $\mathbf{A_I}$ yields the integral controlled system.

$$A_I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -100 & 20000 & 0 \\ -8048.2 & -46.016 & -1860 & 7.3255\times10^5 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}; B_I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; C_I = (1,0,0,0)$$

Finding the characteristic equation as a check yields

$$s^4 + 1960\,s^3 + 1.1063\times10^6\,s^2 + 1.6096\times10^8\,s + 1.4651\times10^{10}$$

which checks with the desired characteristic equation. Now check the steady-state error using Eq. (7.89) using the integral controlled system. We find the error is zero.

c.

Program:

```
 'Controller Compensated'
A=[0 1 0;0 -100 20000;-732.55 -3.0157 -860];
B=[0;0;800];
C=[1 0 0];
D=0;
S=ss(A,B,C,D)
step(S)
title('Controller Compensated')
pause
'Integral Controller'
A=[0 1 0 0;0 -100 20000 0;-8048.2 -46.016 -1860 7.3255e05;-1 0 0 0];
B=[0;0;0;1];
C=[1 0 0 0];
D=0;
S=ss(A,B,C,D)
step(S)
title('Integral Controller')
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Controller Compensated


a =
       x1     x2     x3
  x1     0      1      0
  x2     0   -100  2e+004
  x3  -732.5  -3.016   -860


b =
     u1
  x1   0
  x2   0
  x3  800


c =
     x1  x2  x3
  y1   1   0   0
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

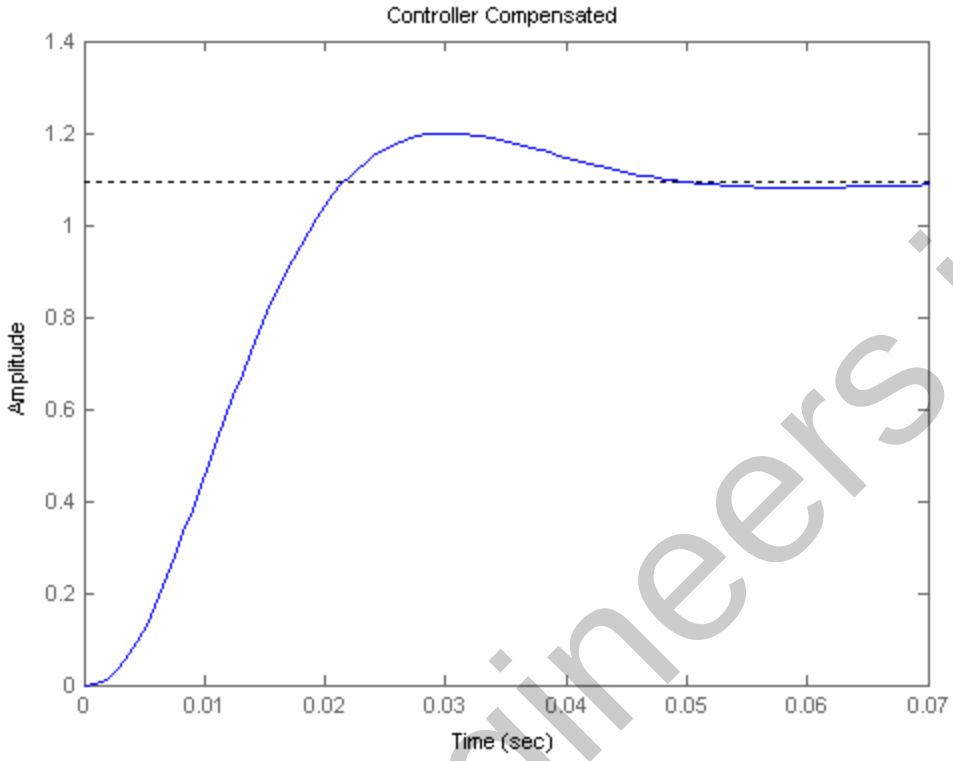
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

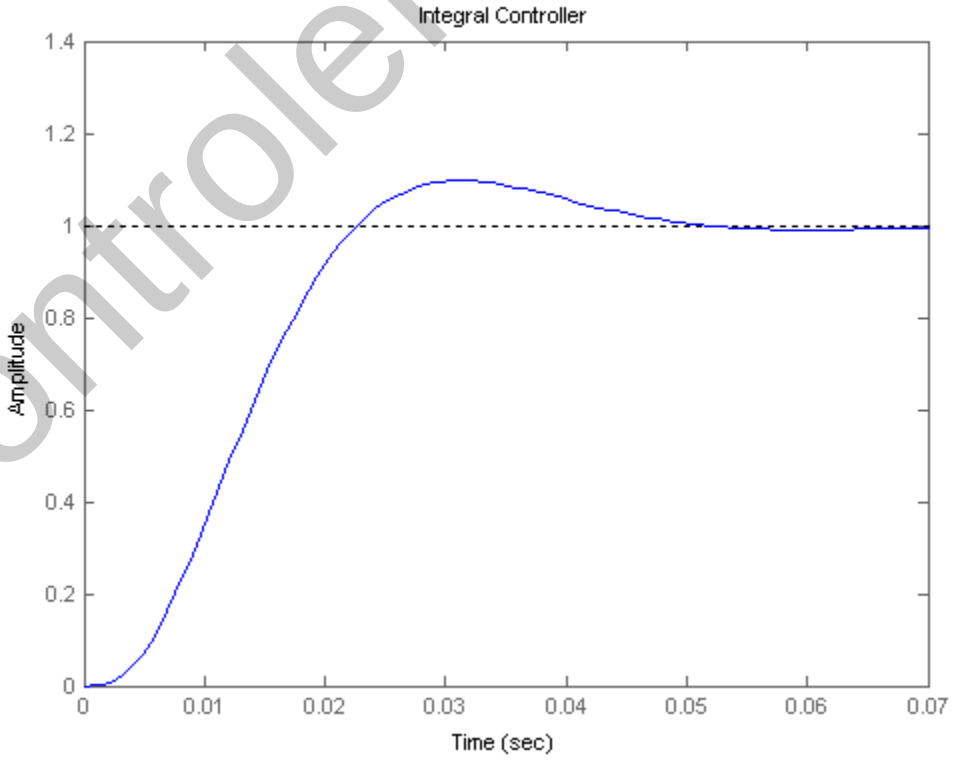
```
d =
     u1
  y1  0

Continuous-time model.

ans =

Integral Controller


a =
          x1        x2        x3        x4
  x1       0         1         0         0
  x2       0      -100    2e+004         0
  x3   -8048    -46.02     -1860  7.326e+005
  x4      -1         0         0         0


b =
     u1
  x1  0
  x2  0
  x3  0
  x4  1


c =
     x1  x2  x3  x4
  y1  1   0   0   0


d =
     u1
  y1  0

Continuous-time model.
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

43.

Program:

```
%Enter G(s)
numg=0.072*conv([1 23],[1 0.05 0.04]);
deng=conv([1 0.08 0.04],poly([0.7 -1.7]));
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
'Plant Zeros'
plantzeros=roots(numg)
%Input transient response specifications
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
Ts=input('Type settling time   ');

%Determine pole location
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
wn=4/(z*Ts);
%wn=pi/(Tp*sqrt(1-z^2));
[num,den]=ord2(wn,z);
r=roots(den);
poles=[r(1) r(2) plantzeros(2) plantzeros(3)]
characteristiceqdesired=poly(poles)


%Find controller canonical form of state-space representation of G(s)
'Controller Canonical Form'
[Ac Bc Cc Dc]=tf2ss(numg,deng)

%Design controller gains
Kc=acker(Ac,Bc,poles)
Acnew=Ac-Bc*Kc
Bcnew=Bc
Ccnew=Cc
Dcnew=Dc
characteristiceqcontroller=poly(eig(Acnew))

%Transform to phase-variable form
P=[0 0 0 1;0 0 1 0;0 1 0 0;1 0 0 0];
'Phase-variable form'
Ap=inv(P)*Ac*P
Bp=inv(P)*Bc
Cp=Cc*P
Dp=Dc
Kp=acker(Ap,Bp,poles)
Apnew=Ap-Bp*Kp
Bpnew=Bp
Cpnew=Cp
Dpnew=Dp
characteristiceqphase=poly(eig(Apnew))
[numt,dent]=ss2tf(Apnew,Bpnew,Cpnew,Dpnew);
T=tf(numt,dent);
'T(s)'
T=minreal(T)
step(T)
'T(s)'
Tzpk=zpk(T)
'Poles of T(s)'
p=pole(T)
```

Computer response:

```
 ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
G(s)


Transfer function:
 0.072 s^3 + 1.66 s^2 + 0.08568 s + 0.06624
-------------------------------------------
s^4 + 1.08 s^3 - 1.07 s^2 - 0.0552 s - 0.0476


ans =

Plant Zeros


plantzeros =

 -23.0000
  -0.0250 + 0.1984i
  -0.0250 - 0.1984i

Type %OS  10
Type settling time   0.5

poles =

  -8.0000 +10.9150i  -8.0000 -10.9150i  -0.0250 + 0.1984i  -0.0250 -
0.1984i


characteristiceqdesired =

    1.0000   16.0500  183.9775    9.7969    7.3255


ans =

Controller Canonical Form


Ac =

   -1.0800    1.0700         0.0552    0.0476
    1.0000         0              0         0
         0    1.0000              0         0
         0         0         1.0000         0


Bc =

     1
     0
     0
     0


Cc =

    0.0720    1.6596    0.0857    0.0662


Dc =

     0


Kc =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
   14.9700  185.0475    9.8521    7.3731


Acnew =

  -16.0500 -183.9775   -9.7969   -7.3255
    1.0000         0         0         0
         0    1.0000         0         0
         0         0    1.0000         0


Bcnew =

     1
     0
     0
     0


Ccnew =

    0.0720    1.6596    0.0857    0.0662


Dcnew =

     0


characteristiceqcontroller =

    1.0000   16.0500  183.9775    9.7969    7.3255


ans =

Phase-variable form

Ap =

         0    1.0000         0         0
         0         0    1.0000         0
         0         0         0    1.0000
    0.0476    0.0552    1.0700   -1.0800


Bp =

     0
     0
     0
     1


Cp =

    0.0662    0.0857    1.6596    0.0720


Dp =

     0

Kp =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

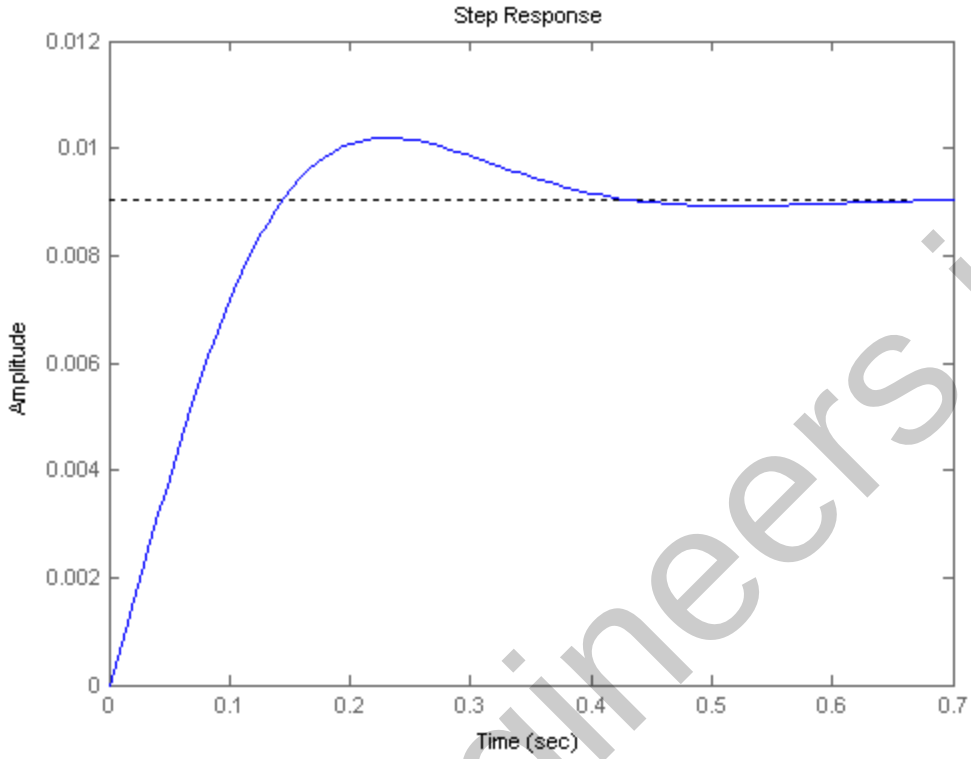
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
    7.3731    9.8521  185.0475   14.9700


Apnew =

         0    1.0000         0         0
         0         0    1.0000         0
         0         0         0    1.0000
   -7.3255   -9.7969 -183.9775  -16.0500


Bpnew =

     0
     0
     0
     1


Cpnew =

    0.0662    0.0857    1.6596    0.0720


Dpnew =

     0


characteristiceqphase =

    1.0000   16.0500  183.9775    9.7969    7.3255


ans =

T(s)


Transfer function:
 0.072 s + 1.656
------------------
s^2 + 16 s + 183.1


ans =

T(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
     0.072 (s+23)
--------------------
(s^2  + 16s + 183.1)


ans =

Poles of T(s)


p =

  -8.0000 +10.9150i
  -8.0000 -10.9150i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



44.

Program:

```
%Enter G(s)
numg=0.072*conv([1 23],[1 0.05 0.04]);
deng=conv([1 0.08 0.04],poly([0.7 -1.7]));
'Uncompensated Plant Transfer Function'
'G(s)'
G=tf(numg,deng)
'Uncompensated Plant Zeros'
plantzeros=roots(numg)
%Input transient response specifications
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
Ts=input('Type settling time   ');

%Determine pole location
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
wn=4/(z*Ts);
%wn=pi/(Tp*sqrt(1-z^2));
[num,den]=ord2(wn,z);
r=roots(den);
'Desired Observer Poles'
poles=[r(1) r(2) plantzeros(2) plantzeros(3)]'
'Desired Characteristic Equation of Observer'
poly(poles)


%Find phase variable form of state-space representation of Estimated Plant
%Find controller canonical form
[Ac Bc Cc Dc]=tf2ss(numg,deng);

%Transform to phase-variable form of Uncompensated Plant
P=[0 0 0 1;0 0 1 0;0 1 0 0;1 0 0 0];
'Phase-variable form of Estimated Plant'
Ap=inv(P)*Ac*P
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Bp=inv(P)*Bc
Cp=Cc*P
Dp=Dc

%Design observer gains for phase variables
'Observer gains'
Lp=acker(Ap',Cp',poles)'
 'Error System Matrix'
Aep=Ap-Lp*Cp
'Error System Eigenvalues'
eig(Aep)
'Error Characteristic Polynomial'
poly(eig(Aep))
```

Computer response:

```
 ans =

Uncompensated Plant Transfer Function


ans =

G(s)


Transfer function:
 0.072 s^3 + 1.66 s^2 + 0.08568 s + 0.06624
-------------------------------------------
s^4 + 1.08 s^3 - 1.07 s^2 - 0.0552 s - 0.0476


ans =

Uncompensated Plant Zeros


plantzeros =

 -23.0000
  -0.0250 + 0.1984i
  -0.0250 - 0.1984i

Type %OS  10
Type settling time   0.5/15

ans =

Desired Observer Poles


poles =

  1.0e+002 *

  -1.2000 - 1.6373i
  -1.2000 + 1.6373i
  -0.0003 - 0.0020i
  -0.0003 + 0.0020i


ans =

Desired Characteristic Equation of Observer
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

  1.0e+004 *

    0.0001    0.0240    4.1218    0.2070    0.1648


ans =

Phase-variable form of Estimated Plant


Ap =

         0    1.0000         0         0
         0         0    1.0000         0
         0         0         0    1.0000
    0.0476    0.0552    1.0700   -1.0800


Bp =

     0
     0
     0
     1


Cp =

    0.0662    0.0857    1.6596    0.0720


Dp =

     0


ans =

Observer gains


Lp =

  1.0e+004 *

   -0.0002
    0.0043
   -0.0986
    2.5994


ans =

Error System Matrix


Aep =

  1.0e+004 *

    0.0000    0.0001    0.0003    0.0000
   -0.0003   -0.0004   -0.0071   -0.0003
    0.0065    0.0084    0.1636    0.0072
   -0.1722   -0.2227   -4.3139   -0.1873
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

Error System Eigenvalues


ans =

  1.0e+002 *

  -1.2000 + 1.6373i
  -1.2000 - 1.6373i
  -0.0003 + 0.0020i
  -0.0003 - 0.0020i


ans =

Error Characteristic Polynomial


ans =

  1.0e+004 *

    0.0001    0.0240    4.1218    0.2070    0.1648
```

45.

a. Using Eqs. (12.115), the system with integral control is:

$$A_I = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -K_1 + 0.0476 & -K_2 + 0.0552 & -K_3 + 1.07 & -K_4 - 1.08 & K_e \\ -0.06624 & -0.08568 & -1.6596 & -0.072 & 0 \end{bmatrix}; B_I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$C_I = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0)$$

Assume the following desired characteristic equation,

$$(s + 8 + 10.915\,i)(s + 8 - 10.915\,i)(s + 0.025 + 0.1984\,i)(s + 0.025 - 0.1984\,i)(s + 23) =$$
$$s^5 + 39.05\,s^4 + 553.13\,s^3 + 4241.3\,s^2 + 232.65\,s + 168.43$$

which is the desired characteristic equation from Problem 35 plus an additional pole at -23, the closed-loop zero. But the integral controlled system characteristic equation is $|s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A_I}| =$

$$s^5 + (K_4 + 1.08)s^4 + (K_3 + 0.072\,K_e - 1.07)s^3 + (K_2 + 1.6596\,K_e - 0.0552)s^2 + (K_1 + 0.08568\,K_e - 0.0476)s + 0.06624\,K_e$$

Equating coefficients to the desired characteristic equation

$$K_4 + 1.08 = 39.05;\ K_3 + 0.072\,K_e - 1.07 = 553.13;\ K_2 + 1.6596\,K_e - 0.0552 = 4241.3;$$
$$K_1 + 0.08568\,K_e - 0.0476 = 232.65;\ \text{and}\ 0.06624\,K_e = 168.43$$

Solving for the controller gains

$$K_1 = 14.829;\ K_2 = 21.328;\ K_3 = 371.12;\ K_4 = 37.97\ \text{and}\ K_e = 2542.8$$

Substituting into $\mathbf{A_I}$ yields the integral controlled system,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$A_I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -14.781 & -21.272 & -370.05 & -39.05 & 2542.8 \\ -0.06624 & -0.08568 & -1.6596 & -0.072 & 0 \end{pmatrix}; B_I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$C_I = (0.06624, 0.08568, 1.6596, 0.072, 0)$$

Finding the characteristic equation as a check yields

$$s^5 + 39.05\, s^4 + 553.13\, s^3 + 4241.3\, s^2 + 232.65\, s + 168.43$$

which checks with the desired. Now check the steady-state error using Eq. (7.89) using the integral controlled system. We find the error is zero.

b.

Program:

```
%Design with Integral Control

'State-Space Representation of System with Integral Control'
AI=[0 1  0 0 0;0 0 1 0 0;0 0 0 1 0;...
-14.781 -21.272 -370.05 -39.05 2542.8;...
-0.06624 -0.08568 -1.6596 -0.072 0]
BI=[0;0;0;0;1]
CI=[0.06624 0.08568 1.6596 0.072 0]
DI=0

%Convert to transfer function
[numt,dent]=ss2tf(AI,BI,CI,DI);
'Integral Control Transfer Function'
'T(s)'
T=tf(numt,dent)
'Integral Control Transfer Function Zeros'
roots(numt)
'Integral Control Transfer Function Poles'
roots(dent)
step(T)
title('Step Response with Integral Controller')
```

Computer response:

```
 ans =

State-Space Representation of System with Integral Control


AI =

  1.0e+003 *

         0    0.0010         0         0         0
         0         0    0.0010         0         0
         0         0         0    0.0010         0
   -0.0148   -0.0213   -0.3700   -0.0390    2.5428
   -0.0001   -0.0001   -0.0017   -0.0001         0


BI =
     0
     0
     0
     0
     1
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

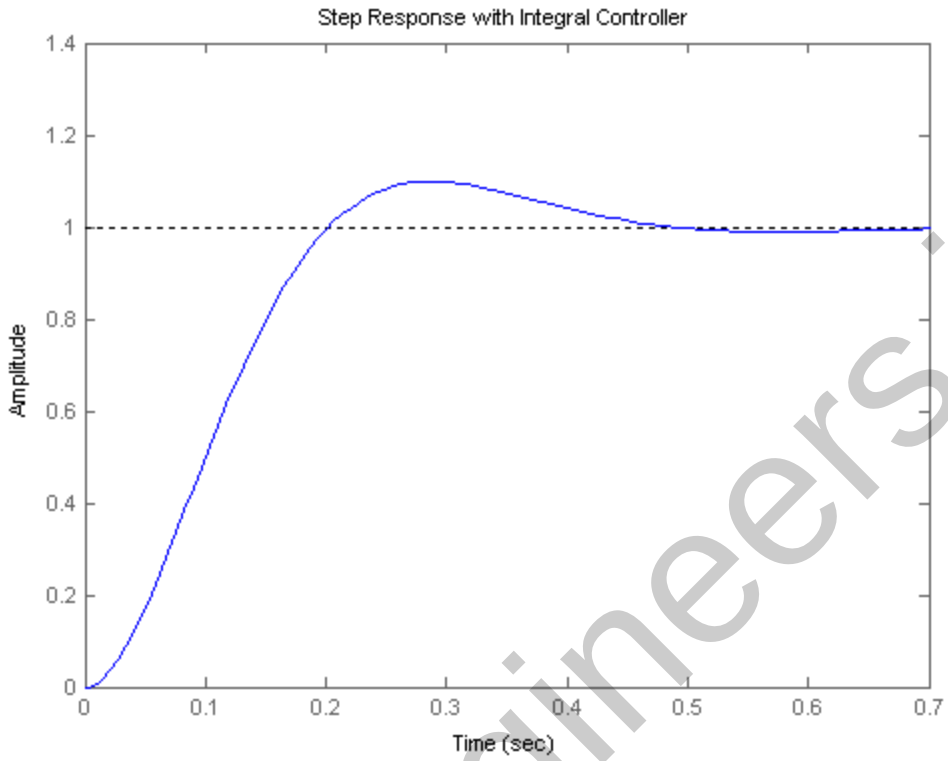
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
CI =

    0.0662    0.0857    1.6596    0.0720         0


DI =

     0


ans =

Integral Control Transfer Function


ans =

T(s)


Transfer function:
-1.421e-014 s^4 + 183.1 s^3 + 4220 s^2 + 217.9 s + 168.4
-----------------------------------------------------------
s^5 + 39.05 s^4 + 553.1 s^3 + 4241 s^2 + 232.6 s + 168.4


ans =

Integral Control Transfer Function Zeros


ans =

  1.0e+016 *

   1.2883
  -0.0000
  -0.0000 + 0.0000i
  -0.0000 - 0.0000i


ans =

Integral Control Transfer Function Poles


ans =

  -22.9998
   -8.0001 +10.9151i
   -8.0001 -10.9151i
   -0.0250 + 0.1984i
   -0.0250 - 0.1984i
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



46.

a. We start by verifying that the system is controllable. For a system of this order it is best to use MATLAB or other computing tools:

```
>>A=[-5 0 0 0 0; 0 0 1 0 0; -10.5229 -1066.67 -3.38028 23.5107 0; 0 993.804 3.125 -23.5107 0; 0 0 0 10 -10];
>>B = [5;0;0;0;0];
>>C = [0 0 0 1.2331e5 0];
>>D=0;
>> rank(ctrb(A,B))

ans =

     5
```

So the system is controllable.

We also use MATLAB to find the corresponding transfer function:

```
>> [n,d]=ss2tf(A,B,C,D)

n =

  1.0e+010 *

         0   0.000000000000000   0.000000000000000  -0.002027466873438  -0.665044169115073  -6.447695003806981
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

d =

1.0e+004 *

0.000100000000000 0.004189098000000 0.152603651149600 1.914775683863999
7.933055056779999 8.565653331000014

We use this information to express the system in state variable form:

$$x'_x = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -85650 & -79330 & -19150 & -1526 & -41.89 \end{bmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} -64476950038.1 & -6650441691.2 & -20274668.73 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} x_x$$

Now we find the desired characteristic polynomial using a dominant pole approximation. Assuming a pair of complex conjugate dominant poles $T_s = \dfrac{4}{\xi\omega_n} = 2\text{s}$, or $\xi\omega_n = 2$. The 10% OS requirement corresponds to a $\xi = 0.6$ damping factor. Therefore the dominant poles can be included in a $s^2 + 2\xi\omega_n s + \omega_n^2 = s^2 + 4s + 11.11$. The must be a total of 5 poles so arbitrarily we will add three poles 10 times to the left of the dominant poles, namely $(s+20)^3$. Thus the desired polynomial is given by:

$$D(s) = (s^2 + 4s + 11.11)(s+20)^3$$
$$= s^5 + 64s^4 + 1451.11s^3 + 13466.77s^2 + 45335.47s + 88903.11$$

Under state feedback, the phase variable system will become

$$x'_x = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -(85650 + k_{1x}) & -(79330 + k_{2x}) & -(19150 + k_{3x}) & -(1526 + k_{4x}) & -(41.89 + k_{5x}) \end{bmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$$

With a characteristic equation given by:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\det(sI-(A_x-B_xK_x)) = s^5+(41.89+k_{5x})s^4+(1526+k_{4x})s^3+(19150+k_{3x})s^2 + (79330+k_{2x})s+(85650+k_{1x})$$

We now equate the coefficients of this equation with those of the desired polynomial to get:

$$K_x=[k_{1x}\quad k_{2x}\quad k_{3x}\quad k_{4x}\quad k_{5x}]=[3253.11\quad -33994.53\quad -5683.28\quad -74.89\quad 22.11]$$

This vector is now transformed to the original coordinate system using MATLAB:

```
>> Ax=[0 1 0 0 0; 0 0 1 0 0; 0 0 0 1 0; 0 0 0 0 1;-8.565653331000014e4 -
7.933055056779999E4 -1.914775683863999e4 -0.152603651149600E4 -
0.004189098000000E4];
>> Bx = [0;0;0;0;1];
>> P=ctrb(A,B)*inv(ctrb(Ax,Bx));
>>Kz=Kx*inv(P);
```

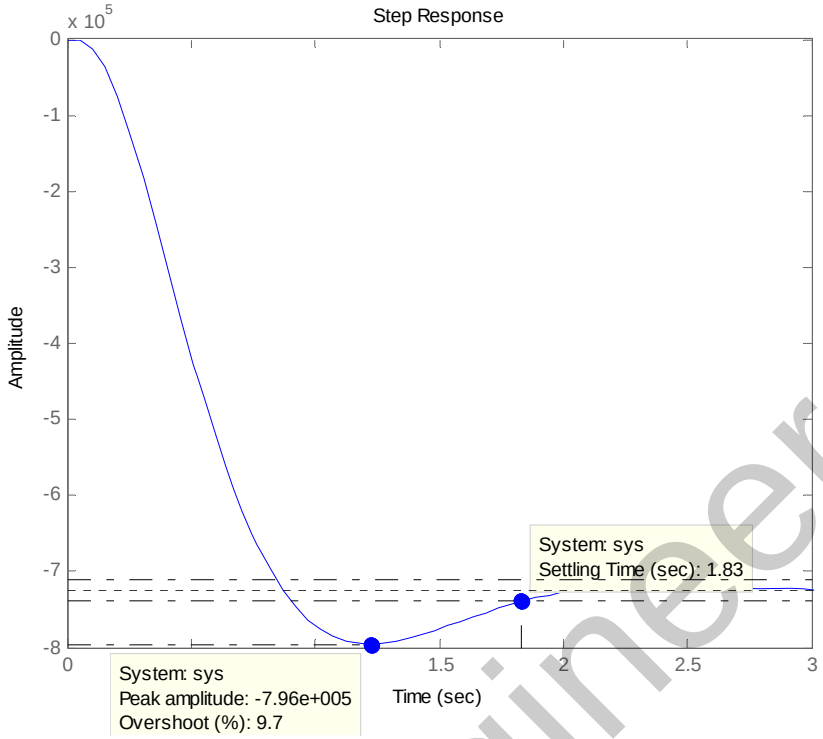
$$K=[4.422\quad 110.04\quad 16.93\quad -1.75\quad -0.14]$$

b. The simulation is performed with the following commands:

```
>>Af=(A-B*Kz)
>>step(Af,B,C,D)
```

controlengineers.ir

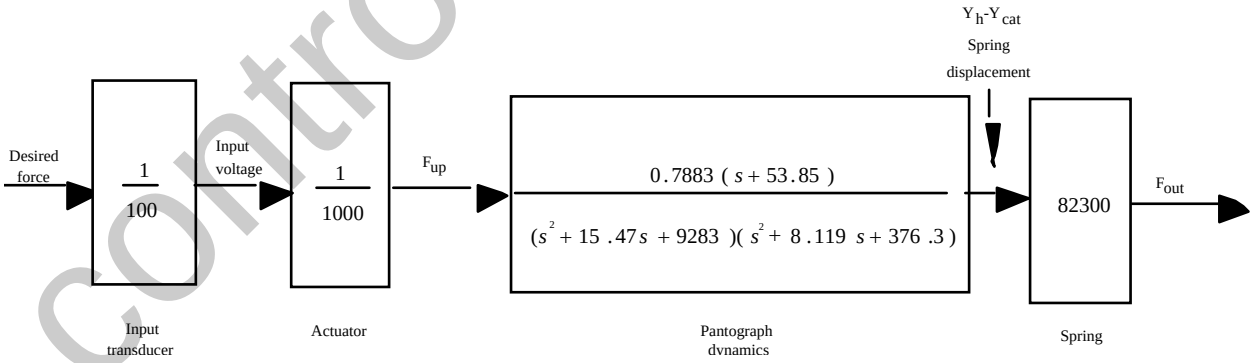
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



47.

a.

The open-loop block diagram is



From Chapter 3, the state-space representation for $[Y_h(s) - Y_{cat}(s)]/F_{up}(s)$ is

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -9353 & -14.286 & 769.23 & 14.286 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 406.98 & 7.5581 & -406.98 & -9.3023 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0.0581 \end{bmatrix} f_{up}$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.94911 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

where $y = y_h - y_{cat}$ and $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} y_h \\ \dot{y}_h \\ y_f \\ \dot{y}_f \end{bmatrix}$

Let v_i represent the input voltage shown on the diagram. Thus, $f_{up} = v_i/1000$.

Also, $f_{out} = 82300(y_h - y_{cat})$.

Thus, $f_{out} = 82300y$

Substituting f_{up} and f_{out} into the state-equations above yields

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -9353 & -14.286 & 769.23 & 14.286 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 406.98 & 7.5581 & -406.98 & -9.3023 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0.0581\text{x}10^{-3} \end{bmatrix} v_i$$

$$f_{out} = \begin{bmatrix} 78{,}112 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -9353 & -14.286 & 769.23 & 14.286 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 406.98 & 7.5581 & -406.98 & -9.3023 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0.0581\text{x}10^{-3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{bmatrix} k_1 & k_2 & k_3 & k_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence,

A-BK =

[0 , 1 , 0 , 0

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

[-9350 , -14.3 , 769 , 14.3

[0 , 0 , 0 , 1

[407 - 0.0000581 k1 , 7.56 - .0000581 k2 , -407 - 0.0000581 k3 , -9.30 - 0.0000581 k4]

and

$$|\mathbf{A-BK}| = s^4 + (0.0000581\,k4 + 23.60)\,s^3$$
$$+ (0.00083083\,k4 + 0.00083083\,k2 + 9781.882 + 0.0000581\,k3)\,s^2$$
$$+ (0.00083083\,k1 + 81141.36 + 0.543235\,k4 + 0.00083083\,k3 + 0.0446789\,k2)\,s$$
$$+(0\ .0446789\,k1 + 0.3492467\ 10^7 + 0.543235\,k3)$$

Input transient response specifications,

Po = 20

Ts = 1

yields poles at

-4.0000 + 7.8079i, -4.0000 - 7.8079i, -53.8500, -50.0000

Thus, the desired characteristic equation is

$$s^4 + 112s^3 + 3600s^2 + 29500s + 207000 = 0$$

We now equate the coefficients of |**A-BK**| to the coefficients of the desired characteristic equation.

For compactness we solve for the coefficients, **K**, using the form **FK** = **G**, where

F =

0	0	0	0.0000581
0	0.00083083	0.0000581	0.00083083
0.00083083	0.0446789	0.00083083	0.543235
0 .0446789	0	0.543235	0

and

G =

88.4
–6181.882
-51641.36
-3285467

Solving for K using $K = F^{-1}G$

K =

-4.8225e8
-0.1131e8
0.3361e8
0.0152e8

b.

Integral Control Design

A =

1.0e+03 *

0	0.0010	0	0
-9.3530	-0.0143	0.7692	0.0143
0	0	0	0.0010
0.4070	0.0076	-0.4070	-0.0093

B =

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

1.0e-04 *
0
0
0
0.5810

C =
78112 0 0 0

Aaug = A-BK =

[0 , 1. , 0 , 0 , 0

[-9350. , -14.3 , 769. , 14.3 , 0

[0 , 0 , 0 , 1. , 0

[407. - 0.0000581 k1 , 7.56 - 0.0000581 k2 , -407. - 0.0000581 k3 ,
-9.30 - 0.0000581 k4 , 0.0000581 Ke

[-78100. , 0 , 0 , 0 , 0]

Desired poles

Po = 20

Ts = 1

Determine pole location

poles = -4.0000 + 7.8079i, -4.0000 - 7.8079i, -53.85, -50 , -50

Desired characteristic equation

$s^5 + 162s^4 + 0.919e4s^3 + 0.210e6s^2 + 0.168e7s + 0.104e8$

System characteristic equation

|s**I-Aaug**| =

$s^5 + (23.60 + 0.0000581\ k4)\ s^4$

$+ (0.00083083\ k4 + 0.00083083\ k2 + 0.0000581\ k3 + 9781.882)\ s^3$

$+ (0.00083083\ k1 + 81141.36 + 0.0446789\ k2 + 0.543235\ k4 + 0.00083083\ k3)\ s^2$

$+ (0.0446789\ k1 + 64.887823\ Ke + 0.543235\ k3 + 0.3492467\ 10^7)\ s$

$+ 3489.42209\ Ke$

Solving for Coefficients, **K**, using **FK** = **G** as in (a), where

F

0	0	0	5.8100e-05	0
0	8.3083e-04	5.8100e-05	8.3083e-04	0
8.3083e-04	4.4679e-02	8.3083e-04	5.4324e-01	0
4.4679e-02	0	5.4324e-01	0	6.4888e+01
0	0	0	0	3.4894e+03

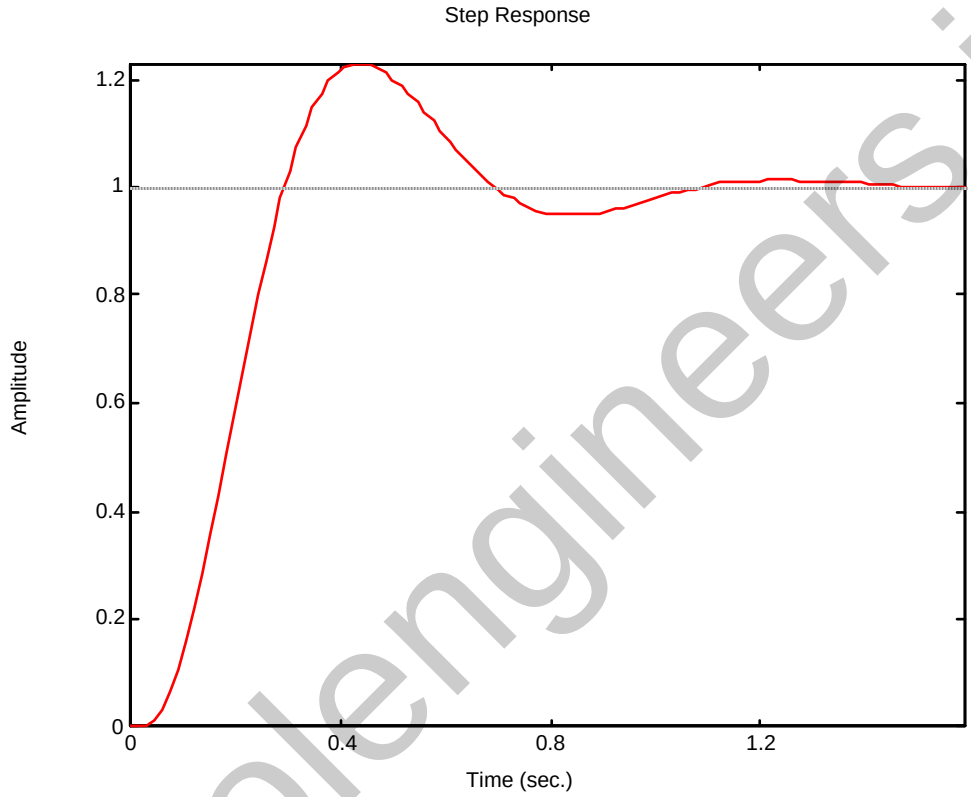
G =
1.3840e+02
-5.9188e+02
1.2886e+05
-1.8125e+06
1.0800e+07

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Thus,

K =
-1.0157e+09
-8.6768e+06
7.9827e+07
2.3821e+06
3.0951e+03



48.

a.

In chapter 4 we found that the open loop transfer function of this system is type 0. Thus for zero steady state error, integral control is required. Also as the open loop transfer function has a zero at -0.02, and this zero will appear as a zero of the closed loop transfer function if not eliminated, it will be cancelled with a closed loop pole. The 10% overshoot requirement corresponds to a $\zeta = 0.6$ damping factor. The settling time requirement correspond to a second order term with $\zeta\omega_n = \dfrac{4}{T_s} = 0.04$ or $\omega_n = 0.0667$. The desired closed loop polynomial is:

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$(s^2 + 0.08s + 0.0044)(s + 0.02)(s + 0.5) = s^4 + 0.6s^3 + 0.056s^2 + 0.003088s + 0.000044$$

where a far away pole was arbitrarily added at -0.5.

Following equation (12.115a) in the text, the closed loop system matrix A is given by

$$\mathbf{A}_{CL} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{BK} & \mathbf{B}k_e \\ -\mathbf{C} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \left[\begin{bmatrix} -0.04167 & 0 & -0.0058 \\ 0.0217 & -0.24 & 0.0058 \\ 0 & 100 & -2.4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 5.2 \\ -5.2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} k_1 & k_2 & k_3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 5.2 \\ -5.2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} k_e \right.$$
$$\left. \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad 0 \right]$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -(0.04167 + 5.2k_1) & -5.2k_2 & -(0.0058 + 5.2k_3) & 5.2k_e \\ 0.0217 + 5.2k_1 & -0.24 + 5.2k_2 & 0.0058 + 5.2k_3 & -5.2k_e \\ 0 & 100 & -2.4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The corresponding characteristic polynomial is:

$$s^4 + (2.68167 + 5.2k_1 - 5.2k_2)s^3 + (0.1060088 + 13.728k_1 - 12.583844k_2 - 520k_3)s^2 +$$
$$(0.01241932 + 2.9952k_1 - 0.2492256k_2 - 10.3844k_3 - 520k_e)s - 10.3844k_e$$

Equating the coefficients of this polynomial with those of the desired polynomial and solving simultaneous equations one gets

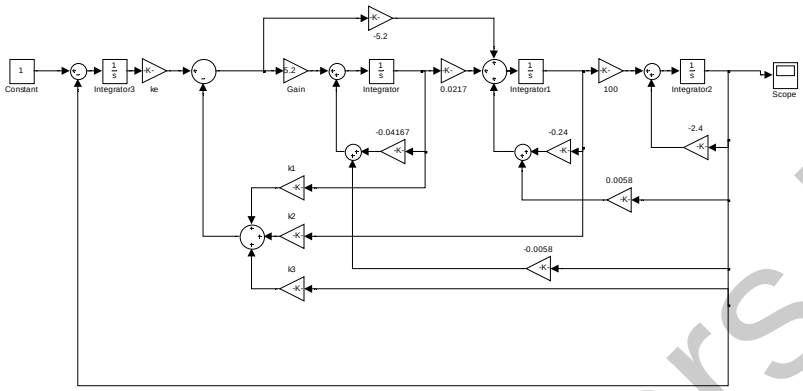
$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{bmatrix} k_1 & k_2 & k_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.004174 & 0.39615 & -0.0096 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } k_e = -4.237125 \times 10^{-6}$$

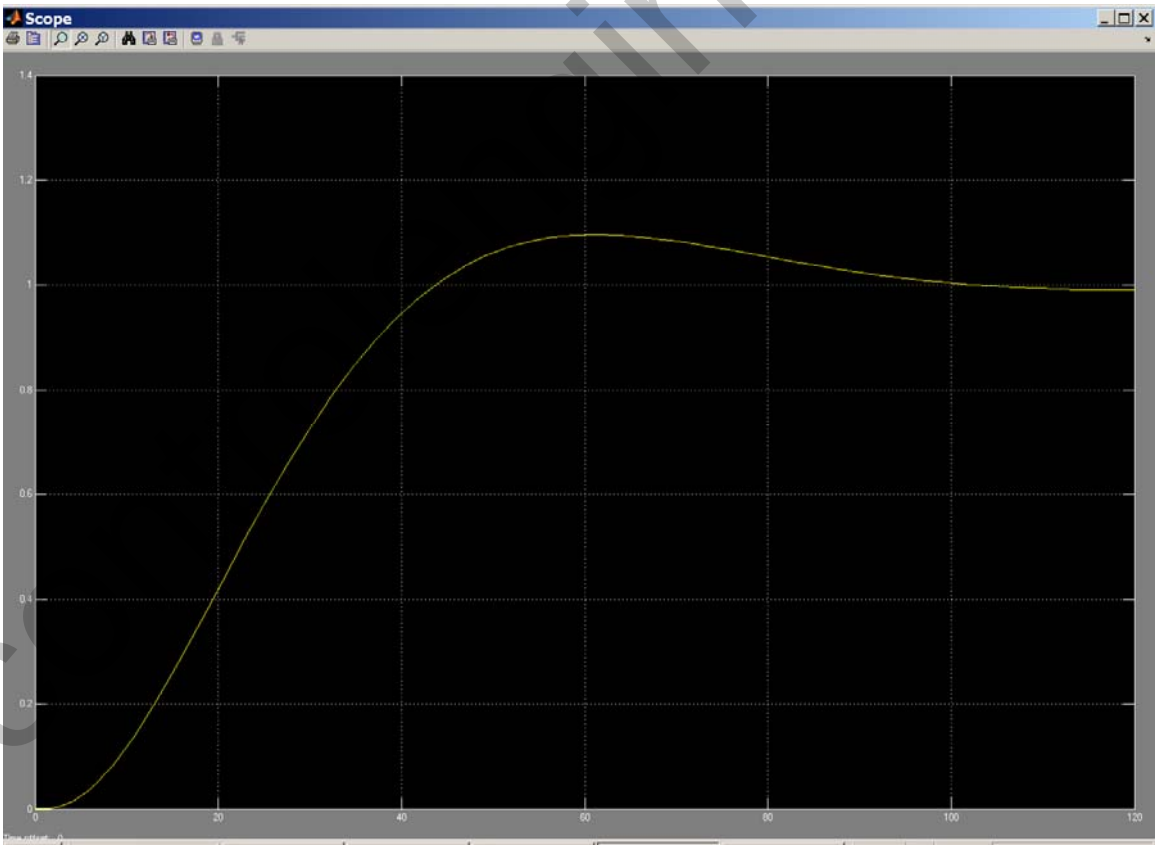
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.





Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

49.

We'll start by finding the key parameters needed to meet specifications:

- The damping ratio, ζ, for a 4.32% overshoot is:

$$\zeta = \frac{-\ln(\%OS/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\%OS/100)}} = \frac{-\ln(4.32/100)}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(4.32/100)}} = 0.707$$

- The natural frequency, ω_n, for a settling time = 4 sec at the above ζ is:

$$T_s = \frac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} \Rightarrow 4 = \frac{4}{0.707\omega_n} \Rightarrow \omega_n = 1.414 \text{ rad/sec}$$

- The coordinates of the required dominant poles, $-\zeta\omega_n \pm j\omega_d = -1 \pm j1$.
- The open-loop transfer-function of the "plant" is given by equation (3.73):

$$G(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{U(s)} = \mathbf{C}(\mathrm{sI} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{D}$$

Here:

$$(\mathrm{sI} - \mathbf{A}) = \begin{bmatrix} s & 0 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} -20 & -40 \\ 0.2491 & -0.0191 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} s+20 & 40 \\ -0.2491 & s+0.0191 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(\mathrm{sI} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{\mathrm{adj}(\mathrm{sI} - \mathbf{A})}{\det(\mathrm{sI} - \mathbf{A})} = \frac{\mathrm{adj}\begin{bmatrix} s+20 & 40 \\ -0.2491 & s+0.0191 \end{bmatrix}}{s^2 + 20.0191\mathrm{s} + 10.346} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} s+0.0191 & 0.2491 \\ -40 & s+20 \end{bmatrix}}{s^2 + 20.0191\mathrm{s} + 10.346}$$

Hence:

$$G(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{U(s)} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.06154 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} s+0.0191 & 0.2491 \\ -40 & s+20 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1000 \end{bmatrix}}{s^2 + 20.0191\mathrm{s} + 10.346} = \frac{61.54(\mathrm{s}+20)}{s^2 + 20.0191\mathrm{s} + 10.346}$$

Now, we write the closed-loop state equations for the system with integral control in a form similar to that given in the text by equations 12.115a and 12.115b (Figure 12.21):

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{I}_a \\ \dot{\omega} \\ \dot{x}_N \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -20 & -40 & 0 \\ 0.2491-1000k_1 & -0.0191-1000k_2 & 1000K_e \\ 0 & -0.06154 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_a \\ \omega \\ x_N \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

And the output equation is given by: $y(t) = v(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.06154 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_a \\ \omega \\ x_N \end{bmatrix}$

$$(\mathrm{sI} - \mathbf{A}) = \begin{bmatrix} s & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & s & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & s \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} -20 & -40 & 0 \\ 0.2491-1000K_1 & -0.0191-1000K_2 & 1000K_e \\ 0 & -0.06154 & 0 \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} s+20 & 40 & 0 \\ -0.2491+1000K_1 & s+0.0191+1000K_2 & -1000K_e \\ 0 & 0.06154 & s \end{bmatrix}$$

The characteristic polynomial for that system is:

$$s^3 + (20.0191 + 1000K_2)\, s^2 + (-40000K_1 + 20000K_2 + 61.54K_e + 10.346)\, s + 1230.8K_e$$

The desired characteristic polynomial (with the third pole placed to cancel the zero at -20) is:

$$s^3 + 22\, s^2 + 42\, s + 40$$

Equating coefficients of the characteristic polynomials yields:

$K_1 = 0.000249$, $K_2 = 0.001981$, $K_e = 0.0325$.

Substituting these values into the state equations for the system yields:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{I}_a \\ \dot{\omega} \\ \dot{x}_N \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -20 & -40 & 0 \\ 0.0001 & -2 & 32.5 \\ 0 & -0.06154 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_a \\ \omega \\ x_N \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$y(t) = v(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.06154 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_a \\ \omega \\ x_N \end{bmatrix}$$

To check our assumptions, we use Eq. (3.73) and MATLAB to find the closed-loop transfer function of the system to be:

$$T(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{2s + 40}{s^3 + 22s^2 + 42s + 40} = \frac{2(s + 20)}{(s^2 + 2s + 2)(s + 20)} = \frac{2}{s^2 + 2s + 2}$$

The following MATLAB file was written to plot the step response.

```
A=[-20 -40 0; 0.0001 -2.000 32.5; 0  -0.06154 0];
B= [0; 0; 1];
C = [ 0  0.06154 0];
D = 0;
[num, den]= ss2tf(A,B,C,D,1);
T = tf(num, den);          %T is the closed-loop TF
step (T);
```

The characteristics displayed on the step response shown below indicate that the desired transient and steady-state response requirements are met.

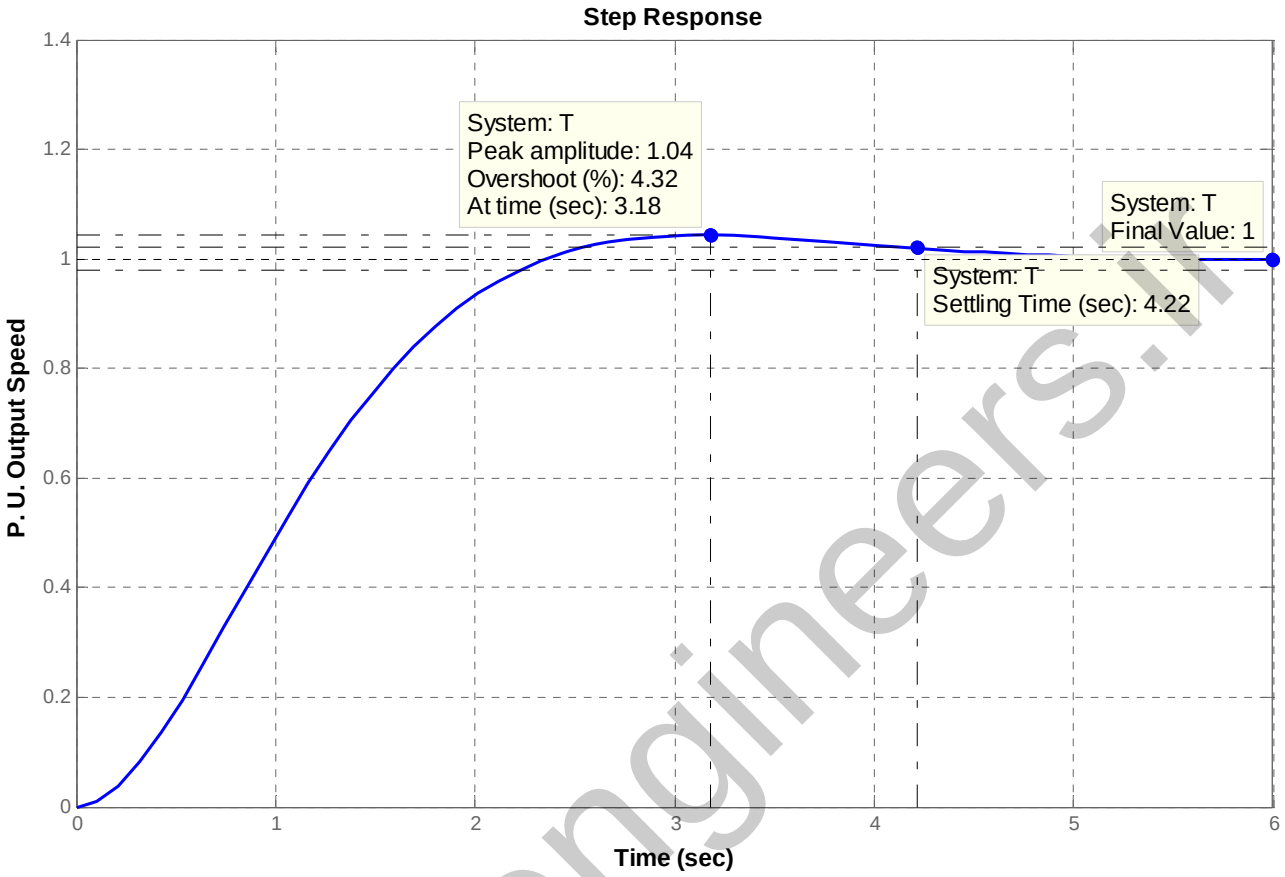
To find, analytically, the steady-state error for a unit step input, we apply Equation (7.96) to the state equations to obtain:

$$e(\infty) = 1 + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.06154 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -20 & -40 & 0 \\ 0.0001 & -2 & 32.5 \\ 0 & -0.06154 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Thus, the system behaves like a Type 1 system.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

T H I R T E E N

Digital Control Systems

SOLUTIONS TO CASE STUDIES CHALLENGES

Antenna Control: Transient Design via Gain

a. From the answer to the antenna control challenge in Chapter 5, the equivalent forward transfer function found by neglecting the dynamics of the power amplifier, replacing the pots with unity gain, and including the integration in the sample-and-hold is

$$G_e(s) = \frac{0.16K}{s^2(s+1.32)}$$

But,

$$\frac{1}{s^2(s+1.32)} = -0.57392\frac{1}{s} + 0.57392\frac{1}{s+1.32} + 0.75758\frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$G_z = -0.57392\frac{z}{z-1} + 0.57392\frac{z}{z-e^{-1.32T}} + 0.75758\frac{Tz}{(z-1)^2}$$

$$T = 0.1$$

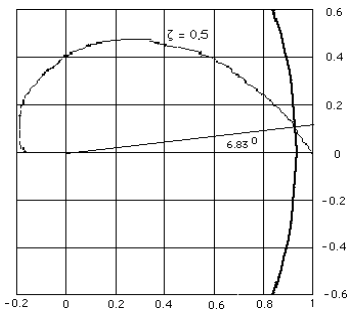
$$G_z = -0.57392\frac{z}{z-1} + 0.57392\frac{z}{z-e^{-0.132}} + 0.75758\frac{0.1z}{(z-1)^2}$$

$$G_z = 0.0047871\frac{(z+0.95696)z}{(z-1)^2(z-0.87634)}$$

Thus, $G_e(z) = 0.16K\frac{z-1}{z}G_z$, or,

$$G_e(z) = 7.659\text{x}10^{-4}K\frac{(z+0.95696)}{(z-1)(z-0.87634)}$$

b. Draw the root locus and overlay it over the $\zeta = 0.5$ (i.e. 16.3% overshoot) curve.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

We find that the root locus crosses at approximately 0.93 ± j0.11 with $7.659\text{x}10^{-4}\text{K} = 8.63\text{x}10^{-3}$. Hence, K = 11.268.

c.

$$K_v = \frac{1}{T}\lim_{z\to 1}(z-1)G_e(z) = \frac{(7.659\text{x}10^{-4}\text{K})(1.95696)}{0.12366} = 0.1366;$$

$$e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = 7.321$$

d.

Program:

```
T=0.1;                      %Input sampling time
numf=0.16;                  %Numerator of F(s)
denf=[1 1.32 0 0];          %Denominator of F(s)
'F(s)'                      %Display label
F=tf(numf,denf)             %Display F(s)
numc=conv([1 0],numf);      %Differentiate F(s) to compensate
                            %for c2dm which assumes series zoh
denc=denf;                  %Denominator of continuous system
                            %same as denominator of F(s)
C=tf(numc,denc);            %Form continuous system, C(s)
C=minreal(C,1e-10);         %Cancel common poles and zeros
D=c2d(C,T,'zoh');           %Convert to z assuming zoh
'F(z)'
D=minreal(D,1e-10)          %Cancel common poles and zeros and display
rlocus(D)
pos=(16.3);
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+[log(pos/100)]^2);
zgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus with ' , num2str(pos), ' Percent Overshoot Line'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(D)           %Allows input by selecting point on
                            %graphic
```

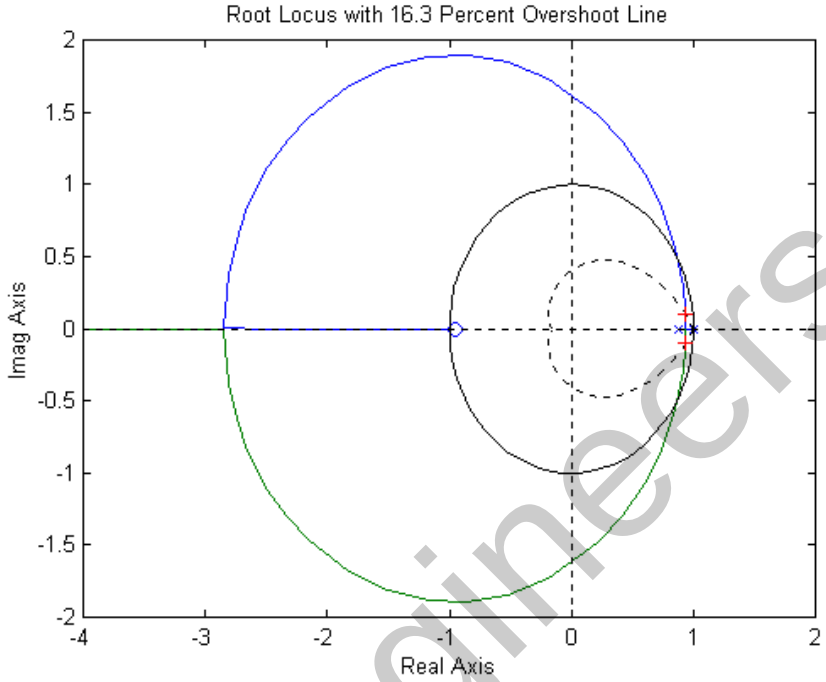
Computer response:

```
ans =

F(s)

Transfer function:
     0.16
--------------
s^3 + 1.32 s^2

ans =

F(z)

Transfer function:
0.0007659 z + 0.000733
----------------------
z^2 - 1.876 z + 0.8763

Sampling time: 0.1
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  9.2969e-001 +1.0219e-001i

K =

  9.8808e+000
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

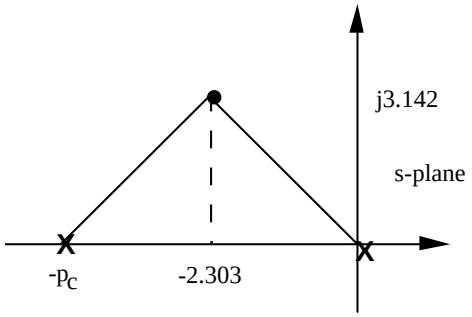
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
p =

  9.3439e-001 +1.0250e-001i
  9.3439e-001 -1.0250e-001i
```



Antenna Control: Digital Cascade Compensator Design

a. Let the compensator be $KG_c(s)$ and the plant be $G_p(s) = \dfrac{0.16}{s(s+1.32)}$. For 10% overshoot and a peak time of 1 second, $\zeta = 0.591$ and $\omega_n = 3.895$, which places the dominant poles at $-2.303 \pm j3.142$. If we place the compensator zero at -1.32 to cancel the plant's pole, then the following geometry results.



Hence, $p_c = 4.606$. Thus, $G_c(s) = \dfrac{K(s+1.32)}{(s+4.606)}$ and $G_c(s)G_p(s) = \dfrac{0.16K}{s(s+4.606)}$. Using the product of pole lengths to find the gain, $0.16K = (3.896)^2$, or $K = 94.87$. Hence,

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$G_c(s) = \dfrac{94.87(s+1.32)}{(s+4.606)}$. Using a sampling interval of 0.01 s, the Tustin transformation of $G_c(s)$ is $G_c(z) = \dfrac{93.35(z-0.9869)}{(z-0.955)} = \dfrac{93.35z - 92.12}{z-0.955}$.

b. Cross multiplying,

$$(z - 0.955)X(z) = (93.35z - 92.12)E(z)$$

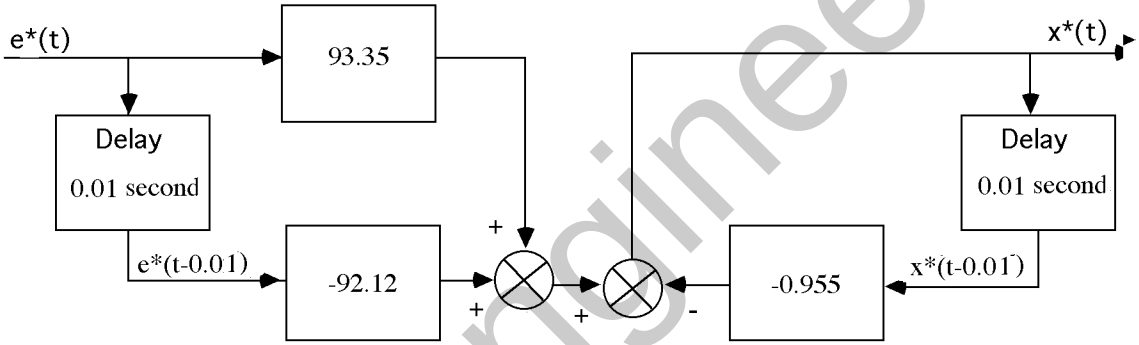
Solving for the highest power of z operating on $X(z)$,

$$zX(z) = (93.35z - 92.12)E(z) + 0.955X(z)$$

Solving for $X(z)$,

$$X(z) = (93.35 - 92.12z^{-1})E(z) + 0.955z^{-1}X(z)$$

Implementing this equation as a flowchart yields the following diagram



c.

Program:

```
's-plane lead design for Challenge - Lead Comp'
clf                              %Clear graph on screen.
'Uncompensated System'           %Display label.
numg=0.16;                       %Generate numerator of G(s).
deng=poly([0 -1.32]);            %Generate denominator of G(s).
'G(s)'                           %Display label.
G=tf(numg,deng);                 %Create G(s).
Gzpk=zpk(G)                      %Display G(s).
pos=input('Type desired percent overshoot ');
                                 %Input desired percent overshoot.
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+[log(pos/100)]^2);
                                 %Calculate damping ratio.
Tp=input('Type Desired Peak Time ');
                                 %Input desired peak time.
wn=pi/(Tp*sqrt(1-z^2));          %Evaluate desired natural frequency.
b=input('Type Lead Compensator Zero, (s+b). b=  ');
                                 %Input lead compensator zero.
done=1;                          %Set loop flag.

while done==1                    %Start loop for trying lead
                                 %compensator pole.
a=input('Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     ');
                                 %Enter test lead compensator pole.
numge=conv(numg,[1 b]);          %Generate numerator of Gc(s)G(s).
denge=conv([1 a],deng);          %Generate denominator of Gc(s)G(s).
Ge=tf(numge,denge);              %Create Ge(s)=Gc(s)G(s).
clf                              %Clear graph on screen.
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
rlocus(Ge)                          %Plot compensated root locus with
                                    %test lead compensator pole.
axis([-5 2 -8 8]);                  %Change axes ranges.
sgrid(z,wn)                         %Overlay grid on lead-compensated
                                    %root locus.
title(['Lead-Compensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(pos),...
'%  Overshoot Line, Lead Pole at  ', num2str(-a),...
' and Required Wn'])                %Add title to lead-compensated root
                                    %locus.
done=input('Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  ');
                                    %Set loop flag.
end                                 %End loop for trying compensator
                                    %pole.
[K,p]=rlocfind(Ge);                 %Generate gain, K, and closed-loop
                                    %poles, p, for point selected
                                    %interactively on the root locus.
'Gc(s)'                             %Display label.
Gc=K*tf([1 b],[1 a])                %Display lead compensator.
'Gc(s)G(s)'                         %Display label.
Ge                                  %Display Gc(s)G(s).
'Closed-loop poles = '              %Display label.
p                                   %Display lead-compensated system's
                                    %closed-loop poles.
f=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
                                    %Choose lead-compensated system
                                    %dominant pole.
'Summary of estimated specifications for selected point on lead'
'compensated root locus'            %Display label.
operatingpoint=p(f)                 %Display lead-compensated dominant
                                    %pole.
gain=K                              %Display lead-compensated gain.
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(f)))
                                    %Display lead-compensated settling
                                    %time.
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(f)))
                                    %Display lead-compensated peak time.
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos %Display lead-compensated percent
                                    %overshoot.
estimated_damping_ratio=z           %Display lead-compensated damping
                                    %ratio.
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(f))^2+imag(p(f))^2)
                                    %Display lead-compensated natural
                                    %frequency.
s=tf([1 0],1);                      %Create transfer function, "s".
sGe=s*Ge;                           %Create sGe(s) to evaluate Kv.
sGe=minreal(sGe);                   %Cancel common poles and zeros.
Kv=dcgain(K*sGe)                    %Display lead-compensated Kv.
ess=1/Kv                            %Display lead-compensated steady-
                                    %state error for unit ramp input.
'T(s)'                              %Display label.
T=feedback(K*Ge,1)                  %Create and display lead-compensated
                                    %T(s).
'Press any key to continue and obtain the lead-compensated step'
'response'                          %Display label
pause
step(T)                             %Plot step response for lead
                                    %compensated system.
title(['Lead-Compensated System with  ' ,num2str(pos),'% Overshoot'])
                                    %Add title to step response of PD
                                    %compensated system.
pause

'z-plane conversion for Challenge - Lead Comp'
clf                                 %Clear graph.
'Gc(s) in polynomial form'          %Print label.
Gcs=Gc                              %Create Gc(s) in polynomial form.
'Gc(s) in polynomial form'          %Print label.
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Gcszpk=zpk(Gcs)                 %Create Gc(s) in factored form.
'Gc(z) in polynomial form via Tustin Transformation'
                                %Print label.
Gcz=c2d(Gcs,1/100,'tustin')     %Form Gc(z) via Tustin
                                %transformation.
'Gc(z) in factored form via Tustin Transformation'
                                %Print label.
Gczzpk=zpk(Gcz)                 %Show Gc(z) in factored form.
'Gp(s) in polynomial form'      %Print label.
Gps=G                           %Create Gp(s) in polynomial form.
'Gp(s) in factored form'        %Print label.
Gpszpk=zpk(Gps)                 %Create Gp(s) in factored form.
'Gp(z) in polynomial form'      %Print label.
Gpz=c2d(Gps,1/100,'zoh')        %Form Gp(z) via zoh transformation.
'Gp(z) in factored form'        %Print label.
Gpzzpk=zpk(Gpz)                 %Form Gp(z) in factored form.
pole(Gpz)                       %Find poles.
Gez=Gcz*Gpz;                    %Form Ge(z) = Gc(z)Gp(z).
'Ge(z) = Gc(z)Gp(z) in factored form'
                                %Print label.
Gezzpk=zpk(Gez)                 %Form Ge(z) in factored form.
'z-1'                           %Print label.
zm1=tf([1 -1],1,1/100)          %Form z-1.
zm1Gez=minreal(zm1*Gez,.00001);
'(z-1)Ge(z)'                    %Print label.
zm1Gezzpk=zpk(zm1Gez)
pole(zm1Gez)
Kv=300*dcgain(zm1Gez)
Tz=feedback(Gez,1)
step(Tz)
title('Closed-Loop Digital Step Response')
                                %Add title to step response.
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

s-plane lead design for Challenge - Lead Comp


ans =

Uncompensated System


ans =

G(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
   0.16
----------
s (s+1.32)

Type desired percent overshoot 10
Type Desired Peak Time 1
Type Lead Compensator Zero, (s+b). b=  1.32
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     4.606
Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  0
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -2.3045 + 3.1056i


ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Gc(s)


Transfer function:
93.43 s + 123.3
---------------
   s + 4.606


ans =

Gc(s)G(s)


Transfer function:
    0.16 s + 0.2112
------------------------
s^3 + 5.926 s^2 + 6.08 s


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

  -2.3030 + 3.1056i
  -2.3030 - 3.1056i
  -1.3200

Give pole number that is operating point   1

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications for selected point on lead


ans =

compensated root locus


operatingpoint =

  -2.3030 + 3.1056i


gain =

   93.4281


estimated_settling_time =

    1.7369


estimated_peak_time =

    1.0116


estimated_percent_overshoot =

    10
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.5912


estimated_natural_frequency =

    3.8663


Kv =

    3.2454


ess =

    0.3081


ans =

T(s)


Transfer function:
         14.95 s + 19.73
---------------------------------
s^3 + 5.926 s^2 + 21.03 s + 19.73


ans =

Press any key to continue and obtain the lead-compensated step


ans =

response


ans =

z-plane conversion for Challenge - Lead Comp


ans =

Gc(s) in polynomial form


Transfer function:
93.43 s + 123.3
---------------
   s + 4.606


ans =

Gc(s) in polynomial form


Zero/pole/gain:
93.4281 (s+1.32)
----------------
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
   (s+4.606)

ans =

Gc(z) in polynomial form via Tustin Transformation


Transfer function:
91.93 z - 90.72
---------------
   z - 0.955

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

Gc(z) in factored form via Tustin Transformation


Zero/pole/gain:
91.9277 (z-0.9869)
------------------
    (z-0.955)

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

Gp(s) in polynomial form


Transfer function:
    0.16
------------
s^2 + 1.32 s


ans =

Gp(s) in factored form


Zero/pole/gain:
   0.16
----------
s (s+1.32)


ans =

Gp(z) in polynomial form


Transfer function:
7.965e-006 z + 7.93e-006
------------------------
 z^2 - 1.987 z + 0.9869

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

Gp(z) in factored form


Zero/pole/gain:
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

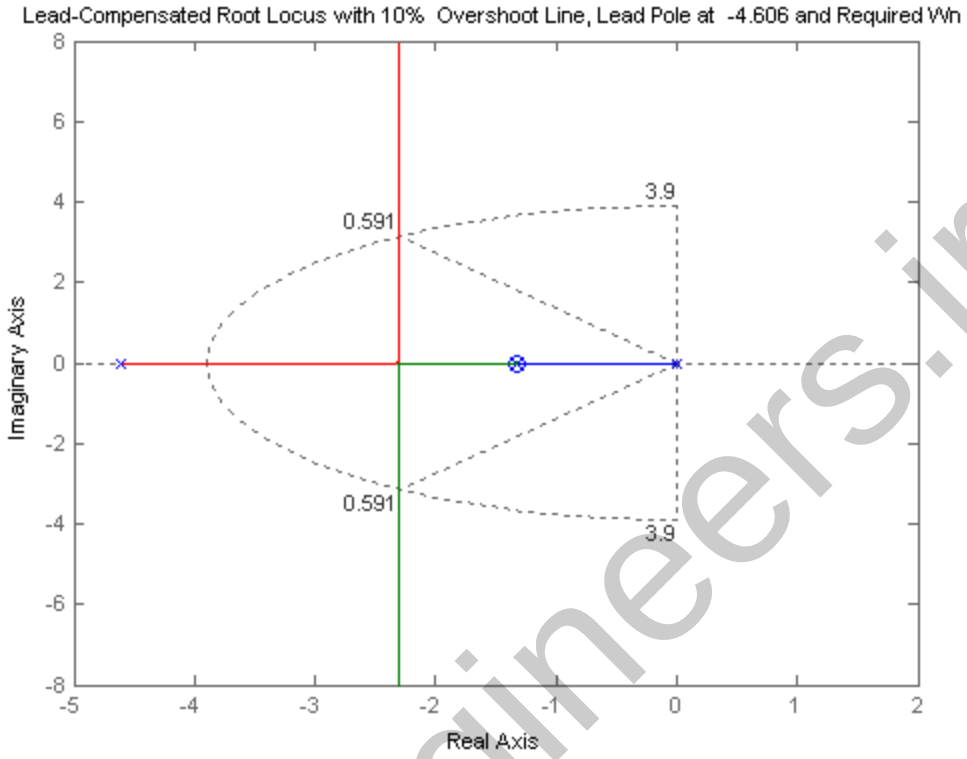
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

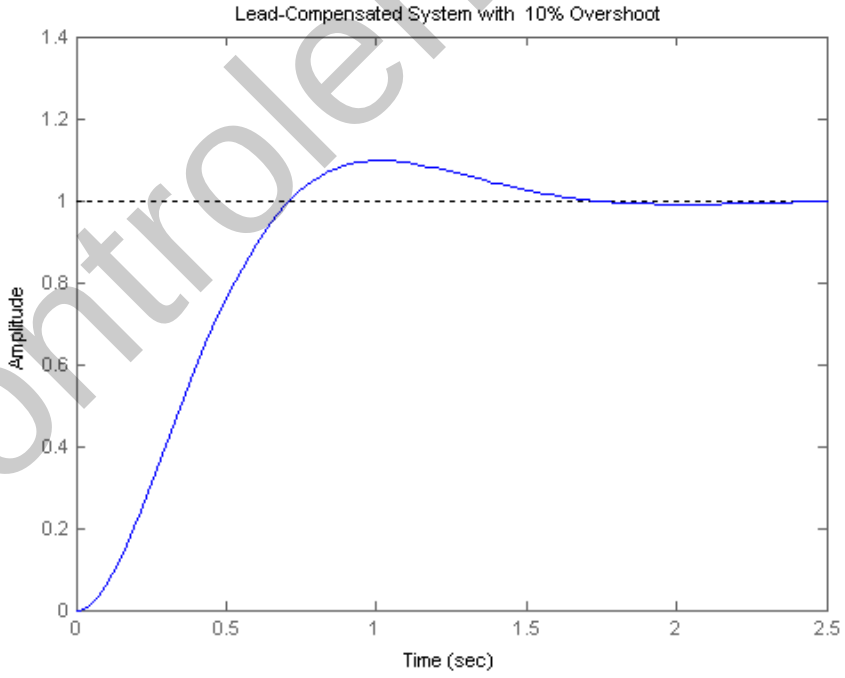
```
7.9649e-006 (z+0.9956)
----------------------
   (z-1) (z-0.9869)

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

    1.0000
    0.9869


ans =

Ge(z) = Gc(z)Gp(z) in factored form


Zero/pole/gain:
0.0007322 (z+0.9956) (z-0.9869)
-------------------------------
  (z-1) (z-0.9869) (z-0.955)

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

z-1


Transfer function:
z - 1

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

(z-1)Ge(z)


Zero/pole/gain:
0.0007322 (z+0.9956)
--------------------
     (z-0.955)

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

    0.9550


Kv =

    9.7362


Transfer function:
0.0007322 z^2 + 6.387e-006 z - 0.0007194
----------------------------------------
   z^3 - 2.941 z^2 + 2.884 z - 0.9432

Sampling time: 0.01
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

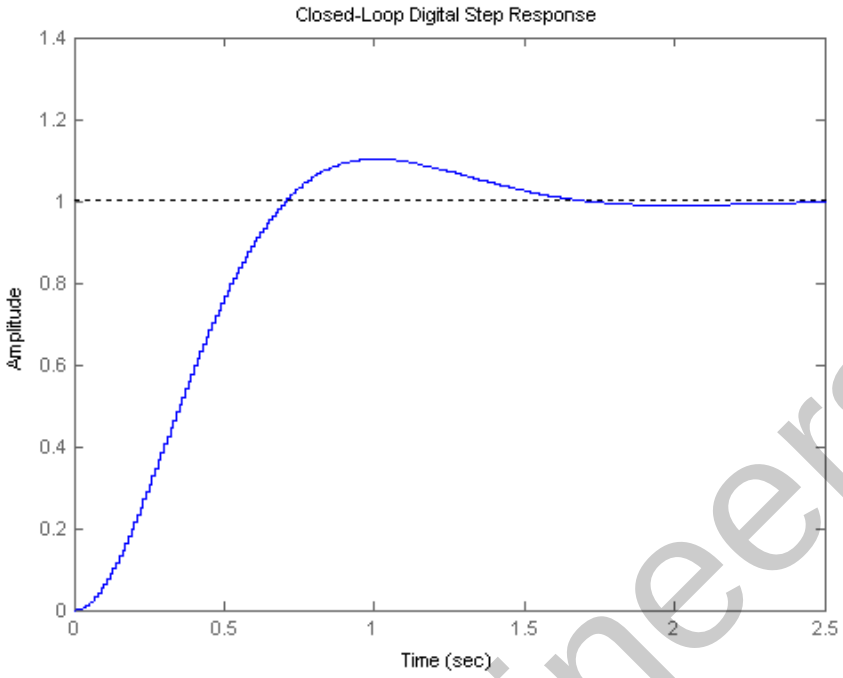




controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

ANSWERS TO REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. (1) Supervisory functions external to the loop; (2) controller functions in the loop

2. (1) Control of multiple loops by the same hardware; (2) modifications made with software, not hardware; (3) more noise immunity (4) large gains usually not required

3. Quantization error; conversion time

4. An ideal sampler followed by a sample-and-hold

5. $z = e^{sT}$

6. The value of the time waveform only at the sampling instants

7. Partial fraction expansion; division to yield power series

8. Partial fraction

9. Division to yield power series

10. The input must be sampled; the output must be either sampled or thought of as sampled.

11. c(t) is c*(t) = c(kT), i.e. the output only at the sampling instants.

12. No; the waveform is only valid at the sampling instants. Instability may be apparent if one could only see between the sampling instants. The roots of the denominator of G(z) must be checked to see that they are within the unit circle.

13. A sample-and-hold must be present between the cascaded systems.

14. Inside the unit circle

15. Raible table; Jury's stability test

16. z=+1

17. There is no difference.

18. Map the point back to the s-plane. Since $z = e^{sT}$, $s = (1/T) \ln z$. Thus, $\sigma = (1/T) \ln (\text{Re } z)$, and $\omega = (1/T) \ln (\text{Im } z)$.

19. Determine the point on the s-plane and use $z = e^{sT}$. Thus, $\text{Re } z = e^{\sigma T} \cos \omega$, and $\text{Im } z = e^{\sigma T} \sin \omega$.

20. Use the techniques described in Chapters 9 and 11 and then convert the design to a digital compensator using the Tustin transformation.

21. Both compensators yield the same output at the sampling instants.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

1.

a. $f(t) = e^{-at}$; $f^*(t) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-akT}\delta(t-kT)$; $F^*(s) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-akT}\, e^{-kTs} = 1 + e^{-aT}\, e^{-Ts} + e^{-a2T}\, e^{-2Ts} + \ldots$ Thus,

$F(z) = 1 + e^{-aT}\, z^{-1} + e^{-a2T}\, z^{-2} + \ldots = 1 + x^{-1} + x^{-2} + \ldots$ where $x = e^{-aT}\, z^{-1}$.

But, $F(z) = \dfrac{1}{1 - x^{-1}} = \dfrac{1}{1 - e^{-aT}\, z^{-1}} = \dfrac{z}{z - e^{-aT}}$.

b. $f(t) = u(t)$; $f^*(t) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \delta(t-kT)$; $F^*(s) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-kT\, s} = 1 + e^{-Ts} + e^{-2Ts} + \ldots$

Thus, $F(z) = 1 + z^{-1} + z^{-2} + \ldots$ Since $\dfrac{1}{1 - z^{-1}} = 1 + z^{-1} + z^{-2} + z^{-3}$, $F(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} z^{-k} = \dfrac{1}{1 - z^{-1}} =$

$\dfrac{z}{z - 1}$.

c. $f(t) = t^2\, e^{-at}$; $f^*(t) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (kT)^2 e^{-akT}\delta(t-kT)$; $F^*(s) = T^2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} k^2\, e^{-akT}\, e^{-kTs}$

$= T^2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} k^2\, (e^{-(s+a)T})^k = T^2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} k^2\, x^k = T^2(x + 4x^2 + 9x^3 + 16x^4 + \ldots)$, where $x = e^{-(s+a)T}$.

Let $s_1 = x + 4x^2 + 9x^3 + 16x^4 + \ldots$ Thus, $xs_1 = x^2 + 4x^3 + 9x^4 + 16x^5 + \ldots$

Let $s_2 = s_1 - xs_1 = x + 3x^2 + 5x^3 + 7x^4 + \ldots$ Thus, $xs_2 = x^2 + 4x^3 + 9x^4 + 16x^3 + \ldots$

Let $s_3 = s_2 - xs_2 = x + 2x^2 + 2x^3 + 2x^4 + \ldots$ Thus $xs_3 = x^2 + 2x^3 + 2x^4 + 2x^3 + \ldots$

Let $s_4 = s_3 - xs_3 = x + x^2$.

Solving for s_3,

$$s_3 = \frac{x + x^2}{1 - x}$$

and

$$s_2 = \frac{s_3}{1 - x} = \frac{x + x^2}{(1 - x)^2}$$

and

$$s_1 = \frac{s_2}{1 - x} = \frac{x + x^2}{(1 - x)^3}$$

Thus

$$F^*(s) = T^2\, s_1 = T^2\, \frac{x + x^2}{(1 - x)^3} = T^2\, \frac{(e^{-(s+a)T} + e^{-2(s+a)T})}{(1 - e^{-(s+a)T})^3} =$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$\frac{T^2[z^{-1}e^{-aT}+z^{-2}e^{-2aT}]}{z^{-3}(z-e^{-aT})^3}=\frac{T^2ze^{-aT}[z+e^{-aT}]}{(z-e^{-aT})^3}$$

d. $f(t)=\cos(\omega kT)$; $f^*(t)=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\cos(\omega kT)\delta(t-kT)$; $F^*(s)=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\cos(\omega kT)e^{-kTs}$

$$=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\frac{(e^{j\omega kT}+e^{-j\omega kT})e^{-kTs}}{2}=\frac{1}{2}\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(e^{T(s-j\omega)})^{-k}+(e^{T(s+j\omega)})^{-k}$$

But,

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}x^{-k}=\frac{1}{1-x^{-1}}.$$

Thus,

$$F^*(s)=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{1}{1-e^{-T(s-j\omega)}}+\frac{1}{1-e^{-T(s+j\omega)}}\right]=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{2-e^{-Ts}(e^{j\omega T}+e^{-j\omega T})}{1-e^{-T(s-j\omega)}-e^{-T(s+j\omega)})+e^{-T(s-j\omega)}e^{-T(s+j\omega)}}\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{2-e^{-Ts}(2\cos(\omega T)}{1-e^{-Ts}(e^{j\omega T}+e^{-j\omega T})+e^{-2Ts}}\right]=\frac{1-z^{-1}\cos(\omega T)}{1-2z^{-1}\cos(\omega T)+z^{-2}}$$

Therefore,

$$F(z)=\frac{z(z-\cos(\omega T))}{z^2-2z\cos(\omega T)+1}$$

2.

Program:

```
syms T a w n                    %Construct symbolic objects for
                                %'T', 'a','w', and 'n'.
'(a)'                           %Display label.
'f(kT)'                         %Display label.
f=exp(-a*n*T);                  %Define f(kT).
pretty(f)                       %Pretty print f(kT)
'F(z)'                          %Display label.
F=ztrans(f);                    %Find z-transform, F(z).
pretty(F)                       %Pretty print F(z).

'(b)'                           %Display label.
'f(kT)'                         %Display label.
f=exp(-0*n*T);                  %Define f(kT)
pretty(f)                       %Pretty print f(kT)
'F(z)'                          %Display label.
F=ztrans(f);                    %Find z-transform, F(z).
pretty(F)                       %Pretty print F(z).

'(c)'                           %Display label.
'f(kT)'                         %Display label.
f=(n*T)^2*exp(-a*n*T);          %Define f(kT)
pretty(f)                       %Pretty print f(kT)
'F(z)'                          %Display label.
F=ztrans(f);                    %Find z-transform, F(z).
pretty(F)                       %Pretty print F(z).

'(d)'                           %Display label.
'f(kT)'                         %Display label.
f=cos(w*n*T);                   %Define f(kT)
pretty(f)                       %Pretty print f(kT)
'F(z)'                          %Display label.
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
F=ztrans(f);                    %Find z-transform, F(z).
pretty(F)                       %Pretty print F(z).
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

(a)

ans =

f(kT)


                                   exp(-a n T)
ans =

F(z)

                                        z
                          -------------------------
                                     /    z        \
                          exp(-a T) |--------- - 1|
                                     \exp(-a T)    /
ans =

(b)

ans =

f(kT)

                                        1
ans =



F(z)

                                        z
                                      -----
                                      z - 1
ans =

(c)

ans =

f(kT)

                                 2  2
                               n  T  exp(-a n T)
ans =

F(z)

                          2
                         T  z exp(-a T) (z + exp(-a T))
                         ------------------------------
                                                 3
                               (z - exp(-a T))
ans =

(d)

ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
f(kT)

                                    cos(w n T)

ans =

F(z)

                                  (z - cos(w T)) z
                                ---------------------
                                 2
                                z  - 2 z cos(w T) + 1
```

3.

a.

$$F(z)=\frac{z(z+3)(z+5)}{(z-0.4)(z-0.6)(z-0.8)}$$

$$\frac{F(z)}{z}=\frac{229.5}{z-0.4}-\frac{504}{z-0.6}+\frac{275.5}{z-0.8}$$

$$F(z)=\frac{229.5z}{z-0.4}-\frac{504z}{z-0.6}+\frac{275.5z}{z-0.8}$$

$$f(kT)=229.5(0.4)^k-504(0.6)^k+275.5(0.8)^k,\ k=0,\ 1,\ 2,\ 3,...$$

b.

$$F(z)=\frac{(z+0.2)(z+0.4)}{(z-0.1)(z-0.5)(z-0.9)}$$

$$\frac{F(z)}{z}=-\frac{1.778}{z}+\frac{4.6875}{z-0.1}-\frac{7.875}{z-0.5}+\frac{4.9653}{z-0.9}$$

$$F(z)=-1.778+\frac{4.6875z}{z-0.1}-\frac{7.875z}{z-0.5}+\frac{4.9653z}{z-0.9}$$

$$f(kT)=4.6875(0.1)^k-7.875(0.5)^k+4.9653(0.9)^k,\ k=1,2,\ 3,...$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.

$$F(z)=\frac{(z+1)(z+0.3)(z+0.4)}{z(z-0.2)(z-0.5)(z-0.7)}$$

$$\frac{F(z)}{z}=\frac{(z+1)(z+0.3)(z+0.4)}{z^2(z-0.2)(z-0.5)(z-0.7)}$$

$$=\frac{38.1633}{z-0.7}-\frac{72}{z-0.5}+\frac{60}{z-0.2}-\frac{26.1633}{z}-\frac{1.7143}{z^2}$$

$$F(z)=\frac{38.1633z}{z-0.7}-\frac{72z}{z-0.5}+\frac{60z}{z-0.2}-26.1633-\frac{1.7143}{z}$$

$$F=38.1633(0.7)^k-72(0.5)^k+60(0.2)^k \quad \text{for } k=2,3,4,\ldots$$

$$=1 \text{ for } k=1$$

$$=0 \text{ for } k=0$$

4.

Program:

```
'(a)'
syms z k
F=vpa(z*(z+3)*(z+5)/((z-0.4)*(z-0.6)*(z-0.8)),4);
pretty(F)
f=vpa(iztrans(F),4);
pretty(f)
'(b)'
syms z k
F=vpa((z+0.2)*(z+0.4)/((z-0.1)*(z-0.5)*(z-0.9)),4);
pretty(F)
f=vpa(iztrans(F),4);
pretty(f)
'(c)'
syms z k
F=vpa((z+1)*(z+0.3)*(z+0.4)/(z*(z-0.2)*(z-0.5)*(z-0.7)),4);
pretty(F)
f=vpa(iztrans(F),4);
pretty(f)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

(a)


                    z (z + 3.) (z + 5.)
              ------------------------------------
              (z - .4000) (z - .6000) (z - .8000)

                     n              n              n
          275.5 .8000  - 504.0 .6000  + 229.5 .4000

ans =

(b)


                  (z + .2000) (z + .4000)
              ------------------------------------
              (z - .1000) (z - .5000) (z - .9000)

                                n              n              n
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
        -1.778 charfcn[0](n) + 4.965 .9000  - 7.875 .5000  + 4.688 .1000

ans =

(c)

                        (z + 1.) (z + .3000) (z + .4000)
                      -------------------------------------
                      z (z - .2000) (z - .5000) (z - .7000)

                                                          n              n
  -1.714 charfcn[1](n) - 26.16 charfcn[0](n) + 38.16 .7000  - 72.00 .5000

                        n
          + 60.00 .2000
```

5.

a.

By division		By Formula	
Instant	**Value**	**k**	**Value**
0	1	0	1
1	9.8	1	9.8
2	31.6	2	31.6
3	46.88	3	46.88
4	53.4016	4	53.4016
5	53.43488	5	53.43488
6	49.64608	6	49.64608
7	44.043776	7	44.043776
8	37.90637056	8	37.90637056
9	31.95798733	9	31.95798733
10	26.5581568	10	26.5581568
11	21.84639857	11	21.84639857
12	17.83896791	12	17.83896791
13	14.48905384	13	14.48905384
14	11.72227881	14	11.72227881
15	9.456567702	15	9.456567702
16	7.612550239	16	7.612550239
17	6.118437551	17	6.118437551
18	4.911796342	18	4.911796342
19	3.939668009	19	3.939668009
20	3.15787423	20	3.15787423
21	2.529983782	21	2.529983782
22	2.026197867	22	2.026197867
23	1.622284879	23	1.622284879
24	1.298623886	24	1.298623886
25	1.039376712	25	1.039376712
26	0.831787937	26	0.831787937
27	0.665602292	27	0.665602292
28	0.532584999	28	0.532584999
29	0.4261299	29	0.4261299
30	0.34094106	30	0.34094106

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

	By division		By Formula
Instant	Value	k	Value
1	1	1	1.00002
2	2.1	2	2.100018
3	2.64	3	2.6400162
4	2.766	4	2.76601458
5	2.6859	5	2.685913122
6	2.51571	6	2.51572181
7	2.313354	7	2.313364629
8	2.1066276	8	2.106637166
9	1.90826949	9	1.908278099
10	1.723594881	10	1.723602629
11	1.554311564	11	1.554318538
12	1.400418494	12	1.40042477
13	1.261145687	13	1.261151336
14	1.13541564	14	1.135420724
15	1.022066337	15	1.022070912
16	0.919955834	16	0.919959951
17	0.828008315	17	0.828012021
18	0.745231516	18	0.745234852
19	0.670720381	19	0.670723383
20	0.603654351	20	0.603657053
21	0.54329192	21	0.543294352
22	0.48896423	22	0.488966419
23	0.440068558	23	0.440070528
24	0.396062078	24	0.39606385
25	0.356456058	25	0.356457653
26	0.320810546	26	0.320811982
27	0.288729538	27	0.28873083
28	0.259856608	28	0.259857771
29	0.233870959	29	0.233872006
30	0.210483869	30	0.210484811
31	0.189435485	31	0.189436333

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.

Instant	via Division	via Closed Form Expression
0		0
1	1	1
2	3.1	3.100017
3	4.57	4.5700119
4	4.759	4.75900833
5	4.1833	4.183305831
6	3.36871	3.368714082
7	2.581177	2.581179857
8	1.9189399	1.9189419
9	1.39943113	1.39943253
10	1.007711431	1.007712411
11	0.71945743	0.719458116
12	0.510650836	0.510651317
13	0.360971088	0.360971424
14	0.254437549	0.254437785
15	0.178985186	0.178985351
16	0.125729082	0.125729198
17	0.088230084	0.088230165
18	0.061870922	0.061870978
19	0.043364577	0.043364617
20	0.03038267	0.030382697
21	0.021281602	0.021281621
22	0.014903988	0.014904001
23	0.010436225	0.010436234
24	0.007307074	0.00730708

6.

a.

$$G(s) = \frac{(s+4)}{(s+2)(s+5)} = \frac{0.6667}{s+2} + \frac{0.3333}{s+5}$$

$$G(z) = \frac{0.6667z}{z - e^{-2T}} + \frac{0.3333z}{z - e^{-5T}}$$

For $T = 0.5$ s,

$$G(z) = \frac{0.6667z}{z - 0.3679} + \frac{0.3333z}{z - 0.082085} = \frac{z(z - 0.1774)}{(z - 0.3679)(z - 0.082085)}$$

b.

$$G(s) = \frac{(s+1)(s+2)}{s(s+3)(s+4)} = \frac{0.1667}{s} - \frac{0.6667}{s+3} + \frac{1.5}{s+4}$$

$$G(z) = \frac{0.1667z}{z-1} - \frac{0.6667z}{z - e^{-3T}} + \frac{1.5z}{z - e^{-4T}}$$

For $T = 0.5$ s,

$$G(z) = \frac{0.1667z}{z-1} - \frac{0.6667z}{z - 0.22313} + \frac{1.5z}{z - 0.13534} = \frac{z(z - 0.29675)(z - 0.8408)}{(z-1)(z - 0.22313)(z - 0.13534)}$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.

$$G(s)=\frac{20}{(s+3)(s^2+6s+25)}=\frac{1.25}{s+3}-\frac{1.25s+3.57}{s^2+6s+25}=\frac{1.25}{s+3}-\frac{1.25(s+3)}{(s+3)^2+4^2}$$

$$G(z)=-1.25\frac{z}{z-e^{-aT}}-1.25\frac{z^2-zae^{-aT}\cos\omega T}{z^2-2ze^{-aT}\cos\omega T+e^{-2aT}}$$

For $a=3;\ \omega=4;\ T=0.5$,

$$G(z)=-1.25\frac{z}{z-0.2231}-1.25\frac{z^2+0.0929z}{z^2+0.1857z+0.0498}$$

$$=0.395\frac{z(z+0.2232)}{(z-0.2231)(z^2+0.1857z+0.0498)}$$

d.

$$G(s)=\frac{15}{s(s+1)(s^2+10s+81)}=\frac{0.1852}{s}-\frac{0.2083}{s+1}+0.02314\frac{s+0.9978}{s^2+10s+81}$$

$$=\frac{0.1852}{s}-\frac{0.2083}{s+1}+0.02314\frac{(s+5)-0.5348\sqrt{56}}{(s+5)^2+56}$$

$$G(z)=0.1852\frac{z}{z-1}-0.2083\frac{z}{z-e^{\beta T}}+0.02314\frac{z^2-zae^{-aT}\cos\omega T}{z^2-2ze^{-aT}\cos\omega T+e^{-2aT}}-0.0124\frac{ze^{-aT}\sin\omega T}{z^2-2ze^{-aT}\cos\omega T+e^{-2aT}}$$

For $a=5;\ \beta=1;\ \omega=\sqrt{56};\ T=0.5$,

$$G(z)=0.1852\frac{z}{z-1}-0.2083\frac{z}{z-0.6065}+0.02314\frac{z^2+0.0678z}{z^2+0.1355z+0.006738}+0.0005748\frac{z}{z^2+0.1355z+0.006738}$$

$$=\frac{0.00004z^4+0.05781z^3+0.02344z^2+0.001946z}{(z-1)(z-0.6065)\left(z^2+0.1355z+0.006738\right)}\approx\frac{0.05781z^3+0.02344z^2+0.001946z}{(z-1)(z-0.6065)\left(z^2+0.1355z+0.006738\right)}$$

$$=0.05781\frac{z^3+0.4055z^2+0.0337z}{(z-1)(z-0.6065)\left(z^2+0.1355z+0.006738\right)}=0.05781\frac{z(z+0.2888)(z+0.1167)}{(z-1)(z-0.6065)\left(z^2+0.1355z+0.006738\right)}$$

7.

Program:

```
'(a)'
syms s z n T                    %Construct symbolic objects for
                                %'s', 'z', 'n',and 'T'.
Gs=(s+4)/((s+2)*(s+5));         %Form G(s).
'G(s)'                          %Display label.
pretty(Gs)                      %Pretty print G(s).
%'g(t)'                         %Display label.
gt=ilaplace(Gs);                %Find g(t).
%pretty(gt)                     %Pretty print g(t).
gnT=compose(gt,n*T);            %Find g(nT).
%'g(kT)'                        %Display label.
%pretty(gnT)                    %Pretty print g(nT).
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Gz=ztrans(gnT);              %Find G(z).
Gz=simplify(Gz);             %Simplify G(z).
%'G(z)'                      %Display label.
%pretty(Gz)                  %Pretty print G(z).
Gz=subs(Gz,T,0.5);           %Let T = 0.5 in G(z).
Gz=vpa(simplify(Gz),6);      %Simplify G(z) and evaluate numerical
                             %values to 6 places.
Gz=vpa(factor(Gz),6);        %Factor G(z).

'G(z) evaluated for T=0.5'   %Display label.
pretty(Gz)                   %Pretty print G(z) with numerical
                             %values.

'(b)'
Gs=(s+1)*(s+2)/(s*(s+3)*(s+4));
                             %Form G(s) = G(s).
'G(s)'                       %Display label.
pretty(Gs)                   %Pretty print G(s).
%'g(t)'                      %Display label.
gt=ilaplace(Gs);             %Find g(t).
%pretty(gt)                  %Pretty print g(t).
gnT=compose(gt,n*T);         %Find g(nT).
%'g(kT)'                     %Display label.
%pretty(gnT)                 %Pretty print g(nT).
Gz=ztrans(gnT);              %Find G(z).
Gz=simplify(Gz);             %Simplify G(z).
%'G(z)'                      %Display label.
%pretty(Gz)                  %Pretty print G(z).
Gz=subs(Gz,T,0.5);           %Let T = 0.5 in G(z).
Gz=vpa(simplify(Gz),6);      %Simplify G(z) and evaluate numerical
                             %values to 6 places.
Gz=vpa(factor(Gz),6);        %Factor G(z).
'G(z) evaluated for T=0.5'   %Display label.
pretty(Gz)                   %Pretty print G(z) with numerical
                             %values.

'(c)'
Gs=20/((s+3)*(s^2+6*s+25));  %Form G(s) = G(s).
'G(s)'                       %Display label.
pretty(Gs)                   %Pretty print G(s).
%'g(t)'                      %Display label.
gt=ilaplace(Gs);             %Find g(t).
%pretty(gt)                  %Pretty print g(t).
gnT=compose(gt,n*T);         %Find g(nT).
%'g(kT)'                     %Display label.
%pretty(gnT)                 %Pretty print g(nT).
Gz=ztrans(gnT);              %Find G(z).
Gz=simplify(Gz);             %Simplify G(z).
%'G(z)'                      %Display label.
%pretty(Gz)                  %Pretty print G(z).
Gz=subs(Gz,T,0.5);           %Let T = 0.5 in G(z).
Gz=vpa(simplify(Gz),6);      %Simplify G(z) and evaluate numerical
                             %values to 6 places.
Gz=vpa(factor(Gz),6);        %Factor G(z).
'G(z) evaluated for T=0.5'   %Display label.
pretty(Gz)                   %Pretty print G(z) with numerical
                             %values.
'(d)'
Gs=15/(s*(s+1)*(s^2+10*s+81));
                             %Form G(s) = G(s).
'G(s)'                       %Display label.
pretty(Gs)                   %Pretty print G(s).
%'g(t)'                      %Display label.
gt=ilaplace(Gs);             %Find g(t).
%pretty(gt)                  %Pretty print g(t).
gnT=compose(gt,n*T);         %Find g(nT).
%'g(kT)'                     %Display label.
%pretty(gnT)                 %Pretty print g(nT).
Gz=ztrans(gnT);              %Find G(z).
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Gz=simplify(Gz);              %Simplify G(z).
%'G(z)'                       %Display label.
%pretty(Gz)                   %Pretty print G(z).
Gz=subs(Gz,T,0.5);            %Let T = 0.5 in G(z).
Gz=vpa(simplify(Gz),6);       %Simplify G(z) and evaluate numerical
                              %values to 6 places.
Gz=vpa(factor(Gz),6);         %Factor G(z).
'G(z) evaluated for T=0.5'    %Display label.
pretty(Gz)                    %Pretty print G(z) with numerical
                              %values.
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

(a)

ans =

G(s)

                                     s + 4
                                ---------------
                                (s + 2) (s + 5)
ans =

G(z) evaluated for T=0.5

                                   z (z - .177350)
                    1.00000 ----------------------------
                            (z - .0820850) (z - .367880)
ans =

(b)

ans =

G(s)

                                (s + 1) (s + 2)
                               -----------------
                               s (s + 3) (s + 4)
ans =

G(z) evaluated for T=0.5

                            z (z - .296742) (z - .840812)
                1.00000 -----------------------------------
                        (z - .135335) (z - .223130) (z - 1.)
ans =

ans =

(c)

ans =

G(s)

                                      20
                           -----------------------
                                       2
                           (s + 3) (s  + 6 s + 25)

ans =
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
G(z) evaluated for T=0.5

                                   (z + .223130) z
              .394980 ----------------------------------------
                                        2
                      (z - .223135) (z  + .185705 z + .0497861)

ans =

(d)

ans =

G(s)

                                  15
                        -------------------------
                                   2
                        s (s + 1) (s  + 10 s + 81)

ans =

G(z) evaluated for T=0.5

                           (z + .289175) (z + .116364) z
      .0578297 ------------------------------------------------------
                                                  2
               (z - .606535) (z - .999995) (z  + .135489 z + .00673794)
```

8.

a.

```
                                20          4                        1
        G2(s) = G(s)/s = ---------- = ---- - 4/5 1/s + 4/5 -----
                            2              2                    s + 5
                          s  (s + 5)     s
```

Thus,

```
g2t = 4 k T - 4/5 + 4/5 exp(-5 k T)
```

Hence,

```
                  /    T z            z                      z            \
G(z) =  (1 - 1/z) |4 -------- - 4/5 ----- + 4/5 -------------------------|
                  |          2       z - 1                 /    z        \|
                  |  (z - 1)                     exp(-5 T) |--------- - 1||
                  \                                        \exp(-5 T)    //
```

Letting $T = 0.3$,

```
                                6.482 z + 3.964
        G(z) = 4000 -----------------------
                    (z - 1.) (4.482 z - 1.)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.

$$G2(s) = G(s)/s = \frac{20}{s^2(s+5)(s+3)} = 4/3\,\frac{1}{s} - \frac{32}{45}\,\frac{1}{s} + 10/9\,\frac{1}{s+3} - 2/5\,\frac{1}{s+5}$$

Thus,

$$g2t = 4/3\ k\ T - \frac{32}{45} + 10/9\ \exp(-3\ k\ T) - 2/5\ \exp(-5\ k\ T)$$

Hence,

$$G(z) = (1 - 1/z)\left[4/3\,\frac{T\,z}{(z-1)^2} - \frac{32}{45}\,\frac{z}{45\,z-1} + 10/9\,\frac{z}{z - \exp(-3\ T)} - 2/5\,\frac{z}{z - \exp(-5\ T)}\right]$$

Letting $T = 0.3$,

$$G(z) = .04444\,\frac{12.82\,z^2 + 29.1\,z + 3.84}{(z - 1.)(2.460\,z - 1.)(4.482\,z - 1.)}$$

c.

$$G_e(z) = G_a(z)G(z)$$

where $G_a(z)$ is the answer to part (a) and $G(z)$, the pulse transfer function for $\frac{1}{s+3}$ in cascade with a zero-order-hold will now be found:

$$G2(s) = G(s)/s = \frac{1}{s(s+3)} = 1/s - 1/3\,\frac{1}{s+3}$$

Thus,

$$g2t = 1/3 - 1/3\ \exp(-3\ k\ T)$$

Hence,

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
                  /      z                        z           \
G(z) = (1 - 1/z) |1/3 ----- - 1/3 -------------------------|
                 |    z - 1                 /    z        \|
                 |                exp(-3 T) |--------- - 1||
                 \                          \exp(-3 T)    //
```

Letting $T = 0.3$,

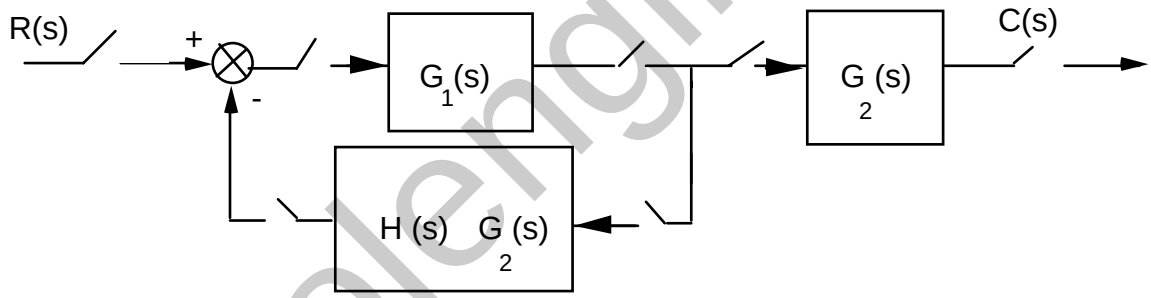
```
                .4866
G(z) = ------------
       2.460 z - 1.
```

Thus,

$$G_e(z) = G_a(z)G(z) = 0.19464\frac{6.482z + 3.964}{(z-1)(4.482z-1)(2.46z-1)}$$

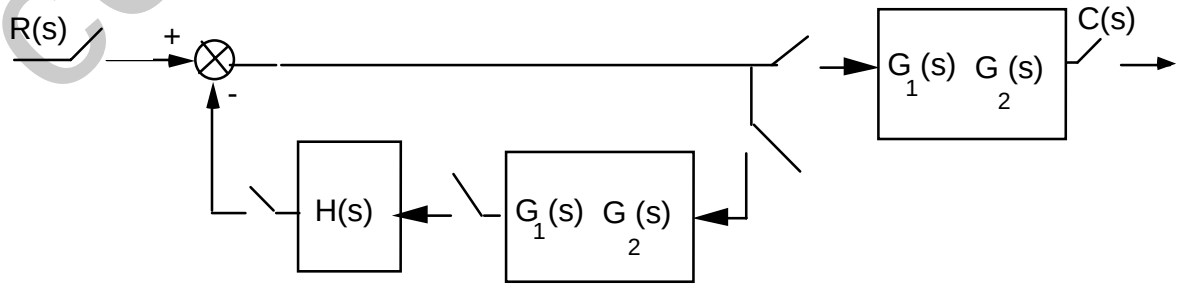
9.

a. Add phantom samplers at the input, output, and feedback path after H(s). Push G_2 (s) and its input sampler to the right past the pickoff point. Add a phantom sampler after G_1(s). Hence,



From this block diagram, $T(z) = \dfrac{G_1(z)G_2(z)}{1 + G_1(z)HG_2(z)}$.

b. Add phantom samplers to the input, output, and the output of H(s). Push $G_1(s)G_2(s)$ and its input sampler to the right past the pickoff point. Add a phantom sampler at the output.



controlengineers.ir

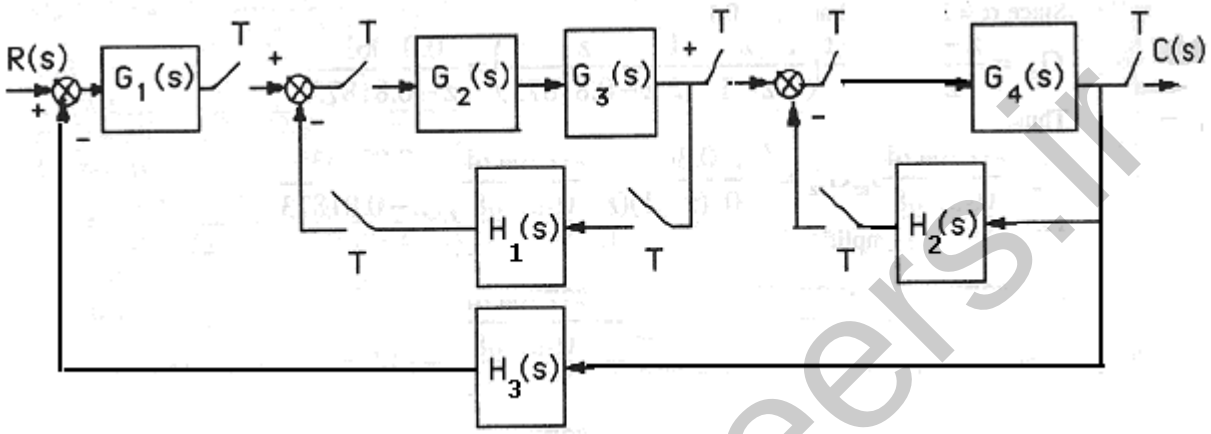
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

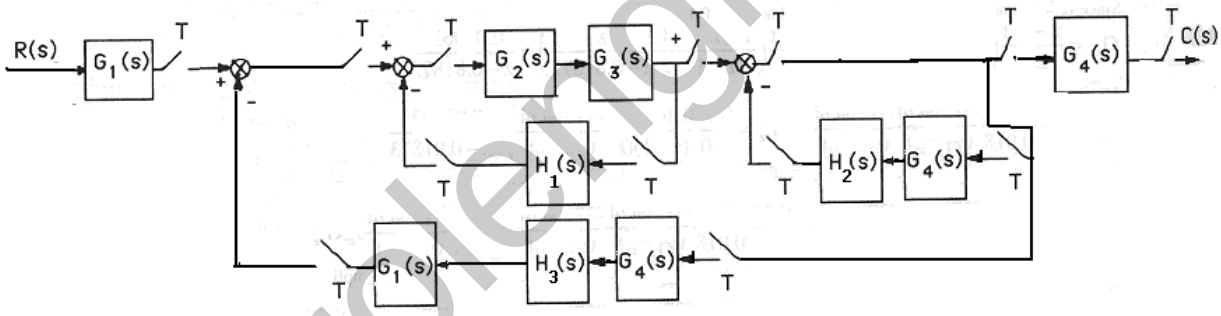
From this block diagram, $T(z) = \dfrac{G_1G_2(z)}{1 + G_1G_2(z)H(z)}$.

10.

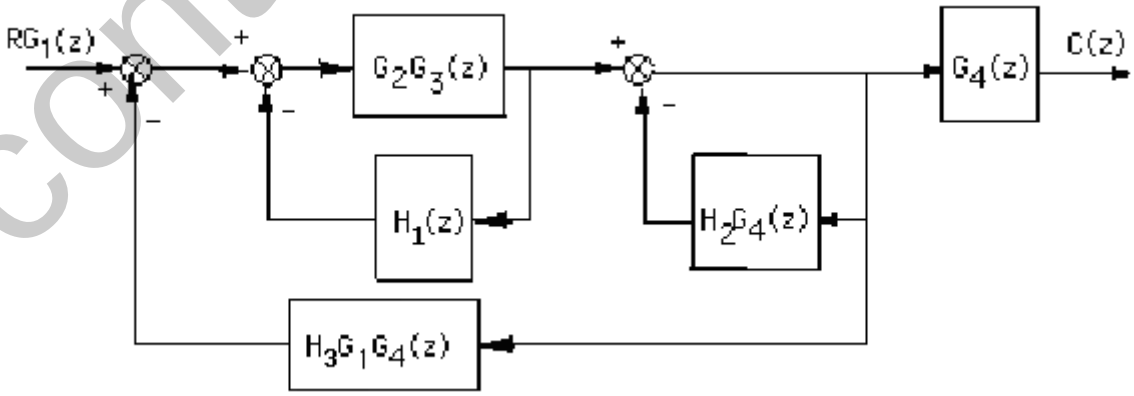
Add phantom samplers after $G_1(s)$, $G_3(s)$, $G_4(s)$, $H_1(s)$, *and* $H_2(s)$.



Push $G_1(s)$ and its sampler to the left past the summing junction. Also, push $G_4(s)$ and its input sampler to the right past the pickoff point. The resulting block diagram is,



Converting to z transforms,



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

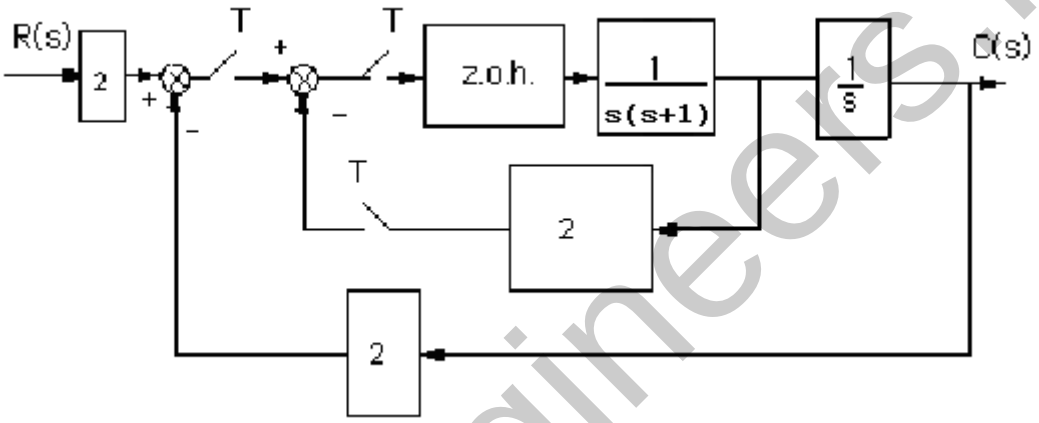
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$C(s) = RG_1(z)G_4(z)\left[\frac{\dfrac{G_2G_3(z)}{(1+G_2G_3(z)H_1(z))} * \dfrac{1}{(1+H_2G_4(z))}}{1+\dfrac{G_2G_3(z)}{(1+G_2G_3(z)H_1(z))} * \dfrac{1}{(1+H_2G_4(z))} H_3G_1G_4(z)}\right]$$

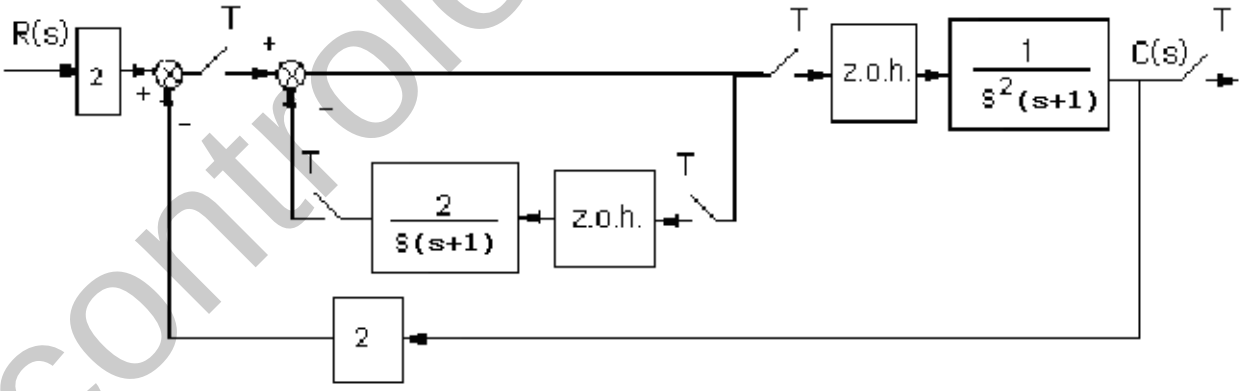
$$= \frac{RG_1(z)G_4(z)G_2G_3(z)}{(1+G_2G_3(z)H_1(z))(1+H_2G_4(z)) + G_2G_3(z)H_3G_1G_4(z)}$$

11.

Push gain of 2 to the left past the summing junction and add phantom samplers as shown.



Push the z.o.h. and $\dfrac{1}{s(s+1)}$ to the right past the pickoff point. Also, add a phantom sampler at the output.

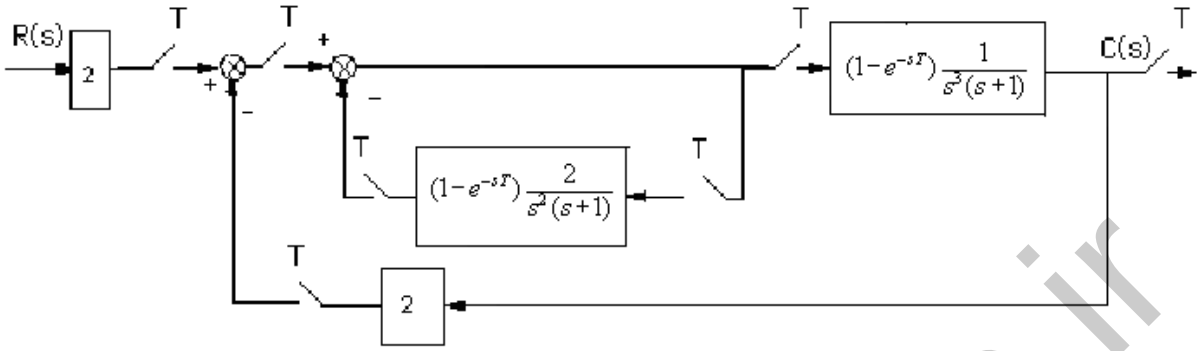


Add phantom samplers after the gain of 2 at the input and in the feedback. Also, represent the z.o.h. as Laplace transforms.

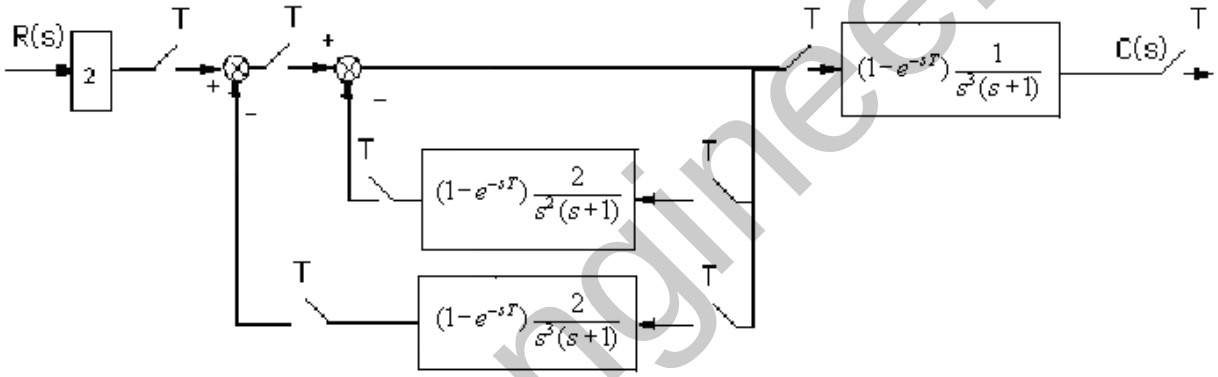
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Push the last block to the right past the pickoff point and get,



Find the z transform for each transfer function.

$G_1(s) = 2$

transforms into

$G_1(z) = 2\,.$

$$H_1(s) = (1-e^{-sT})\frac{2}{s^2(s+1)} = (1-e^{-sT})\left[\frac{2}{s^2} - \frac{2}{s} + \frac{2}{s+1}\right]$$

transforms into

$$H_1(z) = \frac{z-1}{z}\left[2\frac{Tz}{(z-1)^2} - 2\frac{z}{z-1} + 2\frac{z}{z-e^{-T}}\right] = 2\frac{Tz - Te^{-T} + ze^{-T} - z - e^{-T} + 1}{(z-1)(z-e^{-T})}$$

$$H_2(s) = (1-e^{-sT})\frac{2}{s^3(s+1)} = (1-e^{-sT})\left[\frac{2}{s} - \frac{2}{s+1} - \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{2}{s^3}\right]$$

transforms into

$$H_2(z) = \frac{z-1}{z}\left[\frac{2z}{z-1} - \frac{2z}{z-e^{-T}} - \frac{2Tz}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{T^2z(z+1)}{(z-1)^3}\right]$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$= \frac{(T^2 - 2e^{-T} + 2 - 2T)z^2 + (4e^{-T} - 4 + 2Te^{-T} + 2T + T^2 - T^2e^{-T})z + (2 - 2e^{-T} - 2Te^{-T} - T^2e^{-T})}{(z-1)^2(z-e^{-T})}$$

$$G_2(s) = (1 - e^{-sT})\frac{1}{s^3(s+1)}$$

transforms into

$$\frac{1}{2}H_2(z)$$

Thus, the closed-loop transfer function is

$$T(z) = G_1(z)G_2(z)\left[\frac{1}{1 + H_1(z) + H_2(z)}\right]$$

12.

$$G(z) = \frac{z - 1}{z}\ Z\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s+1)}\right\}.$$

Using Eq. (13.49)

$$G(z) = \frac{T}{z-1} - \frac{(1 - e^{-T})}{z - e^{-T}} = \frac{(T-1+e^{-T})z + (1-e^{-T}-Te^{-T})}{(z-1)(z-e^{-T})}$$

But,

$$T(z) = \frac{G(z)}{1 + G(z)} = \frac{(T-1+e^{-T})z + (1-e^{-T}-Te^{-T})}{z^2 + (T-2)z + (1-Te^{-T})}$$

The roots of the denominator are inside the unit circle for 0<T<3.923.

13.

Program:

```
numg1=10*[1 7];
deng1=poly([-1 -3 -4 -5]);
G1=tf(numg1,deng1);
for T=5:-.01:0;
Gz=c2d(G1,T,'zoh');
Tz=feedback(Gz,1);
r=pole(Tz);
rm=max(abs(r));
if rm<=1;
break;
end;
end;
T
r
rm
```

Computer response:

```
T =

    3.3600


r =

   -0.9990
   -0.0461
   -0.0001
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
   -0.0000

rm =

    0.9990

>>
T =

    3.3600

r =

   -0.9990
   -0.0461
   -0.0001
   -0.0000

rm =

    0.9990
```

14.

$$G(s) = K(1-e^{-sT})\frac{3}{s^2(s+4)}$$

$$G(s) = K(1-e^{-sT})\left[\frac{0.1875}{s+4} - \frac{0.1875}{s} + \frac{0.75}{s^2}\right]$$

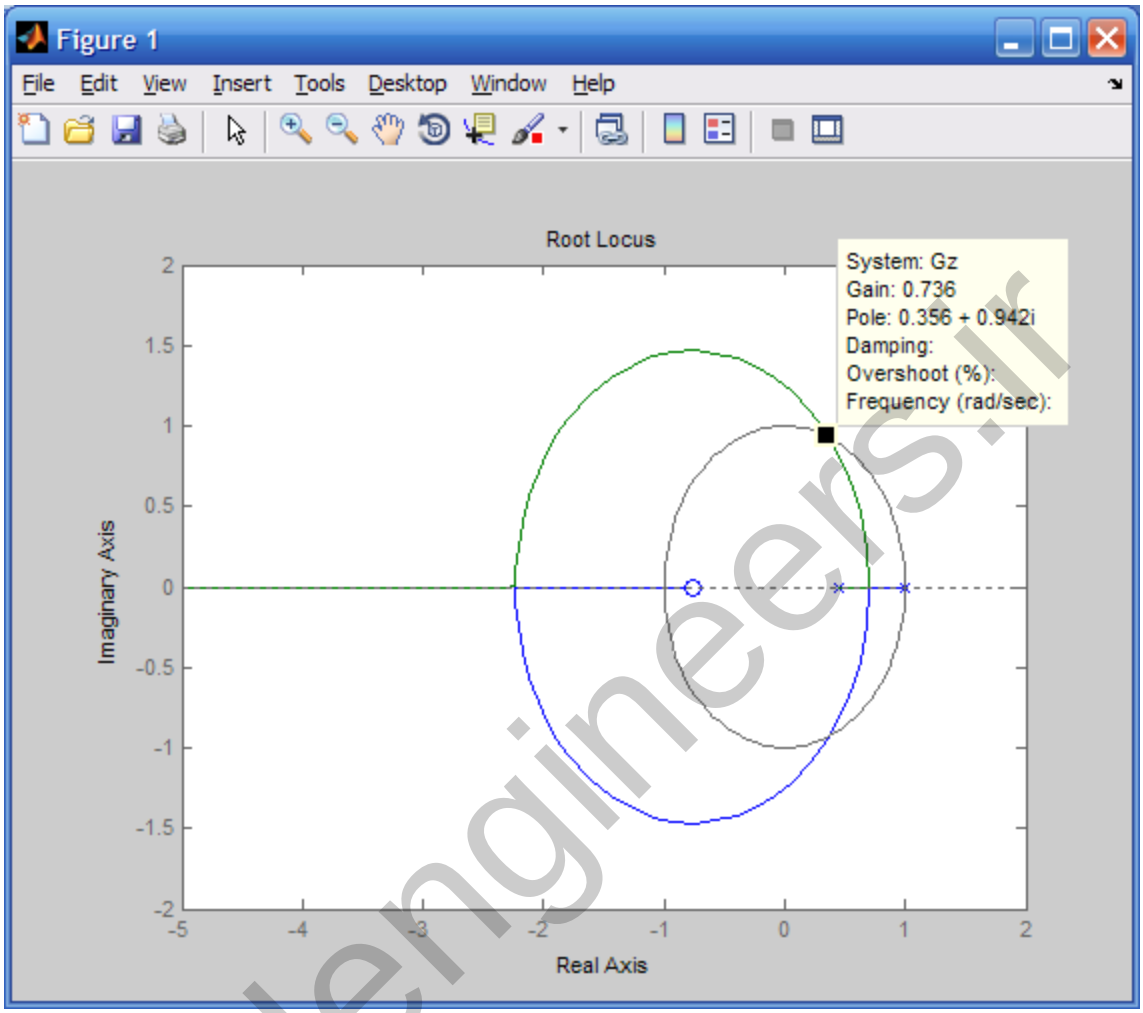
$$G(z) = K\left[\frac{z-1}{z}\left\{0.1875\frac{z}{z-e^{-4(0.2)}} - 0.1875\frac{z}{z-1} + 0.75\frac{0.2z}{(z-1)^2}\right\}\right]$$

$$G(z) = K\frac{0.0467(z+0.767)}{(z-0.4493)(z-1)}$$

K = 0.736/0.0467 = 15.76

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



15.

a.

$$G_s = \left(1 - e^{-Ts}\right)\frac{1}{s(s+\alpha)}$$

$$G_s = \left(1 - e^{-Ts}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{\alpha[s+\alpha]} + \frac{1}{\alpha s}\right)$$

$$G_z = \frac{z-1}{z}\left(-\frac{1}{\alpha}\frac{z}{z-e^{-\alpha T}} + \frac{1}{\alpha}\frac{z}{z-1}\right)$$

$$G_z = \frac{-\frac{1}{e^{T\alpha}} + 1}{\alpha\left(z - \frac{1}{e^{T\alpha}}\right)}$$

$$\alpha = 2$$

$$T = 0.5$$

$$G_z = 0.31606\frac{1}{z - 0.36788}$$

First, check to see that the system is stable.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$T_z = \frac{G_z}{1+G_z}$$

$$T_z = 0.31606\,\frac{1}{z-0.051819}$$

Since the closed-loop poles are inside the unit circle, the system is stable. Next, evaluate the static error constants and the steady-state error.

$$K_p = \lim_{z\to 1} G(z) = 0.5 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{1+K_p} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$K_v = \frac{1}{T}\lim_{z\to 1}(z-1)G(z) = 0 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = \infty$$

$$K_a = \frac{1}{T^2}\lim_{z\to 1}(z-1)^2 G(z) = 0 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_a} = \infty$$

b.

$$G_s = \left(1-e^{-Ts}\right)\frac{K\alpha}{s^2(s+\alpha)}$$

From Equation 13.48

$$G_z = K\,\frac{\alpha T\left(z-e^{-\alpha T}\right)-(z-1)\left(1-e^{-\alpha T}\right)}{\alpha(z-1)\left(z-e^{-\alpha T}\right)}$$

$K = 10$

$\alpha = 2$

$T = 0.1$

$$G_z = 5\,\frac{0.018731\,(z+0.93553)}{(z-1)\,(z-0.81873)}$$

First, test stability.

$$T_z = \frac{G_z}{1+G_z}$$

$$T_z = 0.093654\,\frac{z+0.93553}{(z-0.86254+0.40296i)\,(z-0.86254-0.40296i)}$$

The system is stable. The closed-loop poles are inside the unit circle. Now find the static error constants and the steady-state errors.

$$K_p = \lim_{z\to 1} G(z) = \infty \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{1+K_p} = 0$$

$$K_v = \frac{1}{T}\lim_{z\to 1}(z-1)G(z) = 10 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = 0.1$$

$$K_a = \frac{1}{T^2}\lim_{z\to 1}(z-1)^2 G(z) = 0 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_a} = \infty$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.

$$G_z = \frac{1.28}{z - 0.37}$$

First, test stability.

$$T_z = \frac{G_z}{1 + G_z}$$

$$T_z = 1.28 \frac{1}{z + 0.91}$$

The system is stable. The closed-loop pole is inside the unit circle. Now find the static error constants and the steady-state errors.

$$K_p = \lim_{z \to 1} G(z) = 2.03 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{1 + K_p} = 0.33$$

$$K_v = \frac{1}{T} \lim_{z \to 1} (z - 1) G(z) = 0 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = \infty$$

$$K_a = \frac{1}{T^2} \lim_{z \to 1} (z - 1)^2 G(z) = 0 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_a} = \infty$$

d.

$$G_z = \frac{0.13 (z + 1)}{(z - 1)(z - 0.74)}$$

First, test stability.

$$T_z = \frac{G_z}{1 + G_z}$$

$$T_z = 0.13 \frac{z + 1}{z^2 - 1.61 z + 0.87}$$

$$T_z = 0.13 \frac{z + 1}{(z + [-0.805 + 0.47114i])(z + [-0.805 - 0.47114i])}$$

The system is stable. The closed-loop pole is inside the unit circle. Now find the static error constants and the steady-state errors.

$$K_p = \lim_{z \to 1} G(z) = \infty \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{1 + K_p} = 0$$

$$K_v = \frac{1}{T} \lim_{z \to 1} (z - 1) G(z) = 10 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_v} = 0.1$$

$$K_a = \frac{1}{T^2} \lim_{z \to 1} (z - 1)^2 G(z) = 0 \qquad e^*(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_a} = \infty$$

16.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Program:

```
T=0.1;
numgz=[0.04406 -0.03624 -0.03284 0.02857];
dengz=[1 -3.394 +4.29 -2.393 +0.4966];
'G(z)'
Gz=tf(numgz,dengz,0.1)
'Zeros of G(z)'
zeros=roots(numgz)
'Poles of G(z)'
poles=roots(dengz)
%Check stability
Tz=feedback(Gz,1);
'Closed-Loop Poles'
r=pole(Tz)
M=abs(r)
pause
'Find Kp'
Gz=minreal(Gz,.00001);
Kp=dcgain(Gz)
'Find Kv'
factorkv=tf([1 -1],[1 0],0.1);    %Makes transfer function
                                  %proper and yields same Kv
Gzkv=factorkv*Gz;

Gzkv=minreal(Gzkv,.00001);        %Cancel common poles and
                                  %zeros
Kv=(1/T)*dcgain(Gzkv)
'Find Ka'
factorka=tf([1 -2 1],[1 0 0],0.1);%Makes transfer function
                                  %proper and yields same Ka
Gzka=factorka*Gz;

Gzka=minreal(Gzka,.00001);        %Cancel common poles and
                                  %zeros
Ka=(1/T)^2*dcgain(Gzka)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G(z)


Transfer function:
0.04406 z^3 - 0.03624 z^2 - 0.03284 z + 0.02857
-----------------------------------------------
 z^4 - 3.394 z^3 + 4.29 z^2 - 2.393 z + 0.4966

Sampling time: 0.1

ans =

Zeros of G(z)


zeros =

  -0.8753
   0.8489 + 0.1419i
   0.8489 - 0.1419i


ans =

Poles of G(z)


poles =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
   1.0392
   0.8496 + 0.0839i
   0.8496 - 0.0839i
   0.6557


ans =

Closed-Loop Poles


r =

   0.9176 + 0.1699i
   0.9176 - 0.1699i
   0.7573 + 0.1716i
   0.7573 - 0.1716i


M =

    0.9332
    0.9332
    0.7765
    0.7765


ans =

Find Kp


Kp =

   -8.8750


ans =

Find Kv


Kv =

     0


ans =

Find Ka


Ka =

     0
```

17.

First find G(z)

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

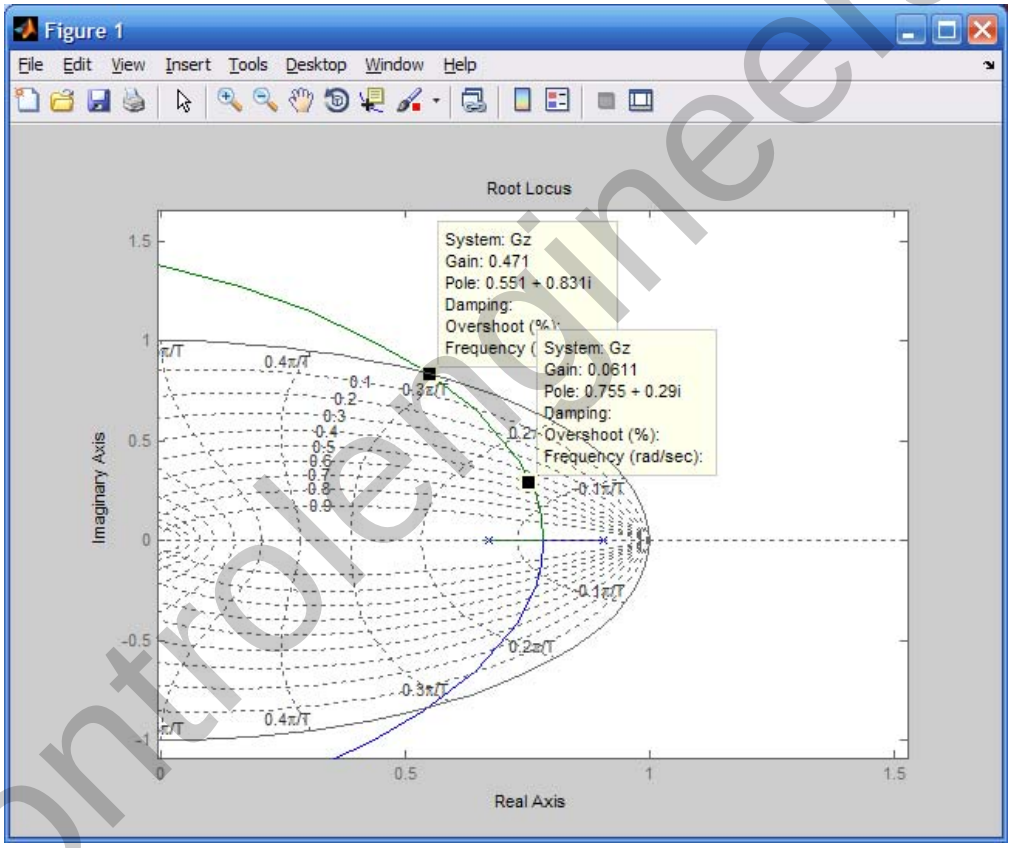
$$G(s) = K(1-e^{-sT})\frac{1}{s(s+1)(s+4)}$$

$$G(s) = K(1-e^{-sT})\left[\frac{1/4}{s} - \frac{1/3}{s+1} + \frac{0.0833}{s+4}\right]$$

$$G(z) = K\left[\frac{z-1}{z}\left\{\frac{1}{4}\frac{z}{z-1} - \frac{1}{3}\frac{z}{z-e^{-(0.1)}} - +0.0833\frac{z}{z-e^{-4(0.1)}}\right\}\right]$$

$$G(z) = K\frac{0.00431(z+0.8283)}{(z-0.90484)(z-0.6703)}$$

Next, plot the root locus.

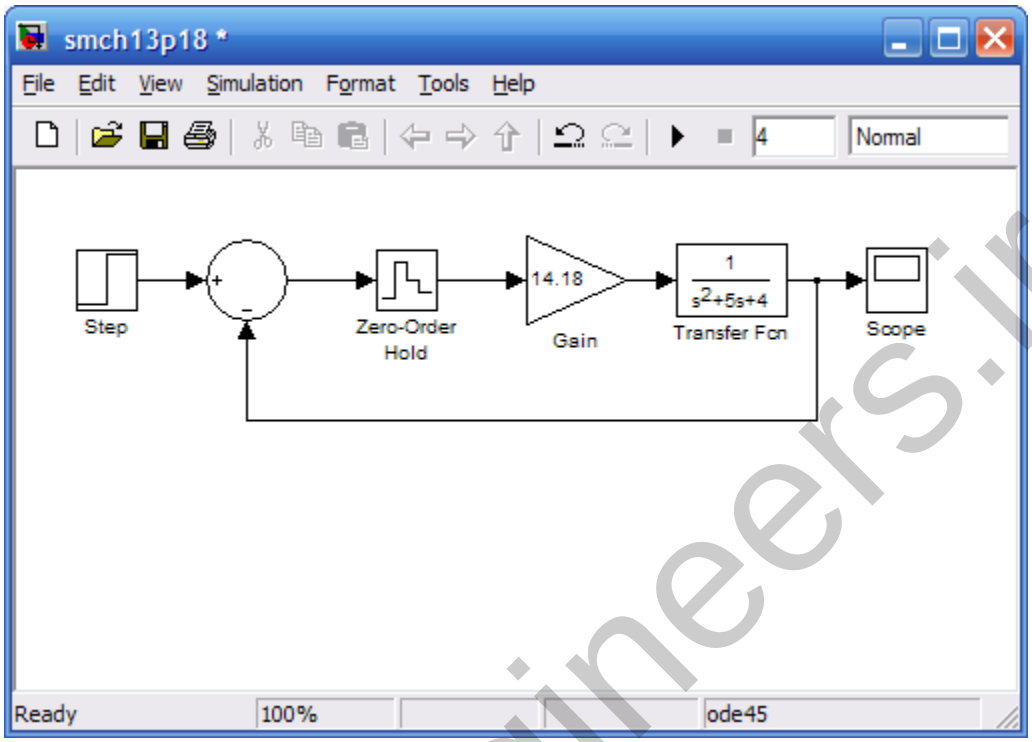


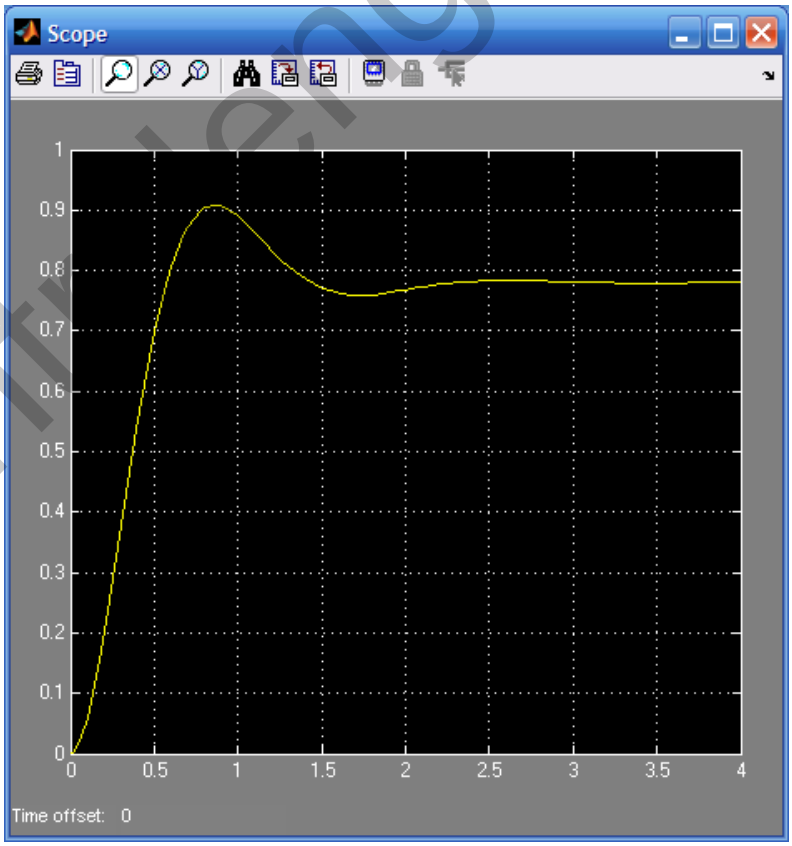
Root locus intersects 0.5 damping ratio for 0.00431K = 0.0611. Thus, K = 14.18 for 16.3% overshoot.
Root locus intersects the unit circle for 0.00431K = 0.47. Thus $0 < K < 109.28$ for stability.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

18.





controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

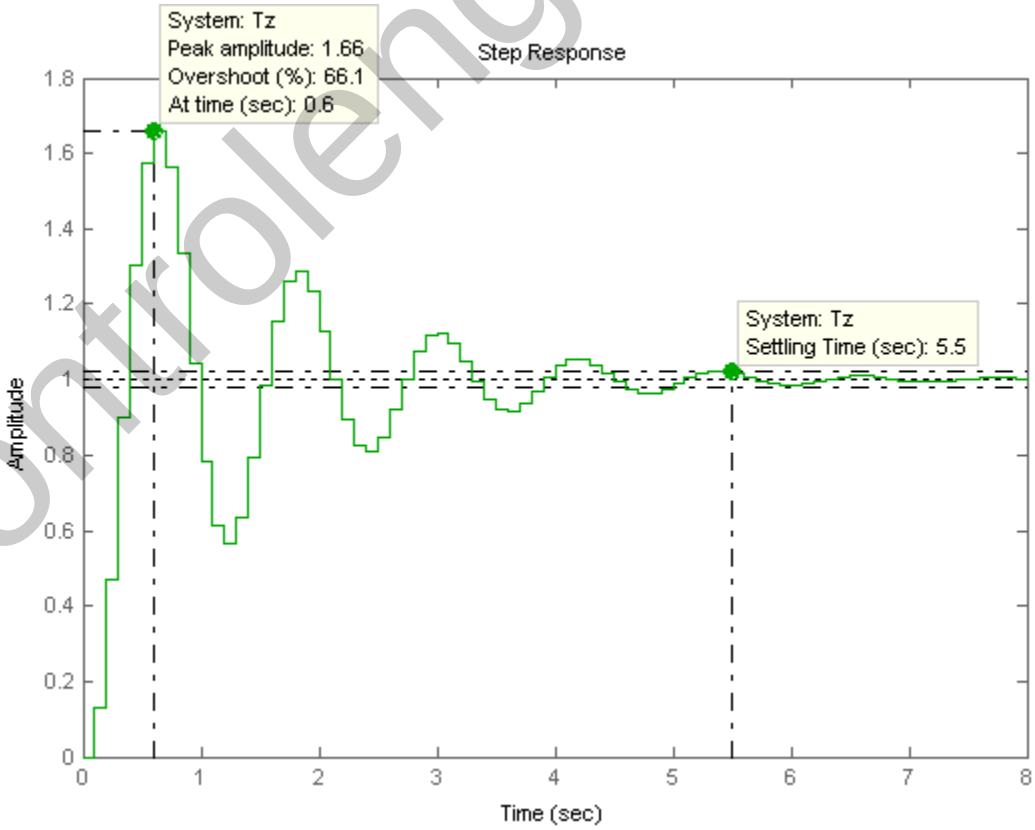
19.

Program:

```
numgz=0.13*[1 1];
dengz=poly([1 0.74]);
Gz=tf(numgz,dengz,0.1)
Gzpkz=zpk(Gz)
Tz=feedback(Gz,1)
Ltiview
```

Computer response:

```
Transfer function:
   0.13 z + 0.13
-------------------
z^2 - 1.74 z + 0.74

Sampling time: 0.1


Zero/pole/gain:
  0.13 (z+1)
--------------
(z-1) (z-0.74)

Sampling time: 0.1

Transfer function:
   0.13 z + 0.13
--------------------
z^2 - 1.61 z + 0.87

Sampling time: 0.1
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

20.

Program:

```
%Digitize G1(s) preceded by a sample and hold
numg1=1;
deng1=poly([-1  -3]);
'G1(s)'
G1s=tf(numg1,deng1)
'G(z)'
Gz=c2d(G1s,0.1,'zoh')
%Input transient response specifications
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
%Determine damping ratio
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
%Plot root locus
rlocus(Gz)
zgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(Gz)  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
pause
'T(z)'
Tz=feedback(K*Gz,1)
step(Tz)
```

Computer response:

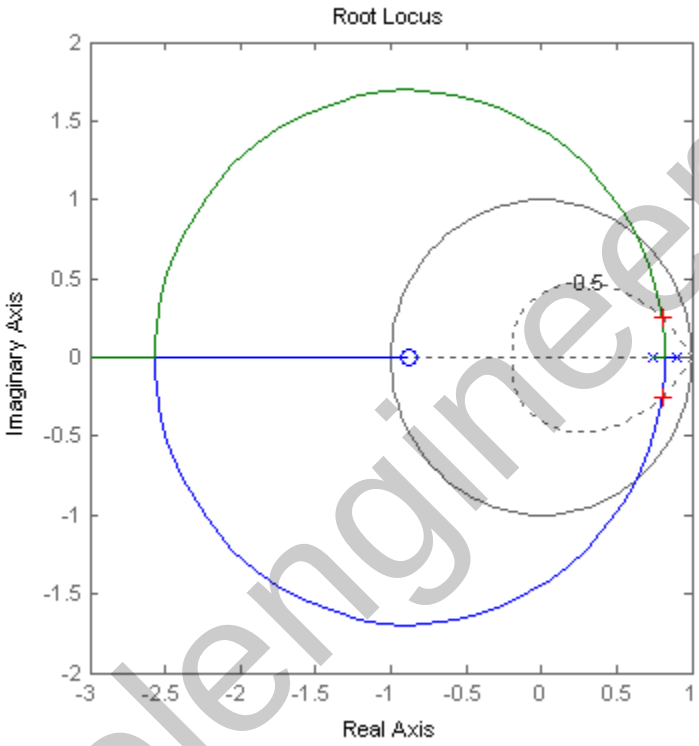
```
ans =

G1(s)


Transfer function:
      1
-------------
s^2 + 4 s + 3


ans =

G(z)


Transfer function:
0.004384 z + 0.003837
---------------------
z^2 - 1.646 z + 0.6703

Sampling time: 0.1
Type %OS  16.3
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

   0.8016 + 0.2553i


K =

    9.7200


p =

   0.8015 + 0.2553i
   0.8015 - 0.2553i


ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

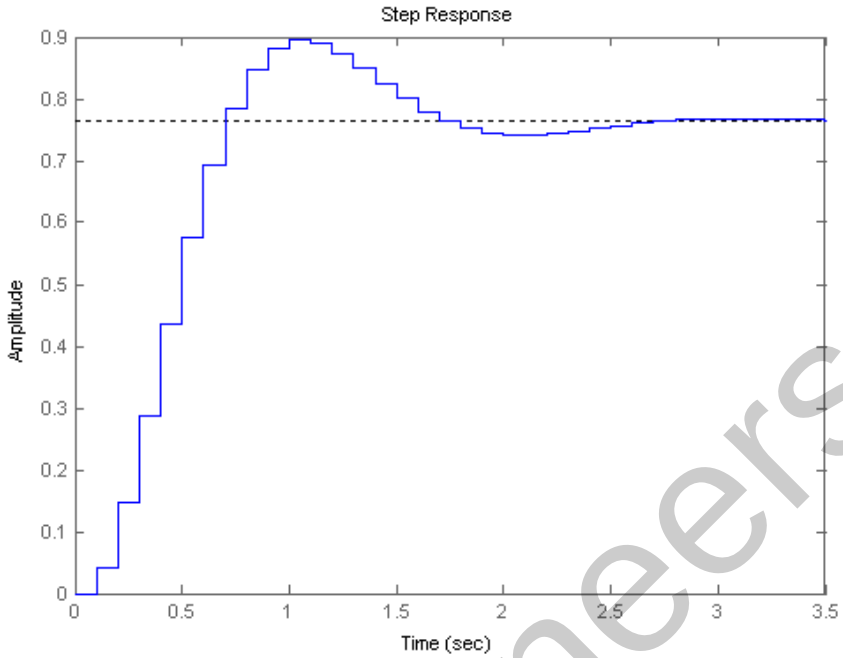
```
T(z)


Transfer function:
  0.04262 z + 0.0373
----------------------
z^2 - 1.603 z + 0.7076

Sampling time: 0.1
```



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



21.

Using the result from Problem 13.12

$$G_z = \frac{\left(T - 1 + e^{-T}\right)z + \left(1 - e^{-T} - Te^{-T}\right)}{(z-1)\left(z - e^{-T}\right)} K$$

Letting T=0.1,

$$G_z = \frac{(0.0048374\,(z + 0.96722))\,K}{(z-1)\,(z - 0.90484)}$$

For Tp = 2 seconds,

$$\frac{T_p}{T} = 20$$

Hence,

$$\frac{\pi}{\theta_1} = 20$$

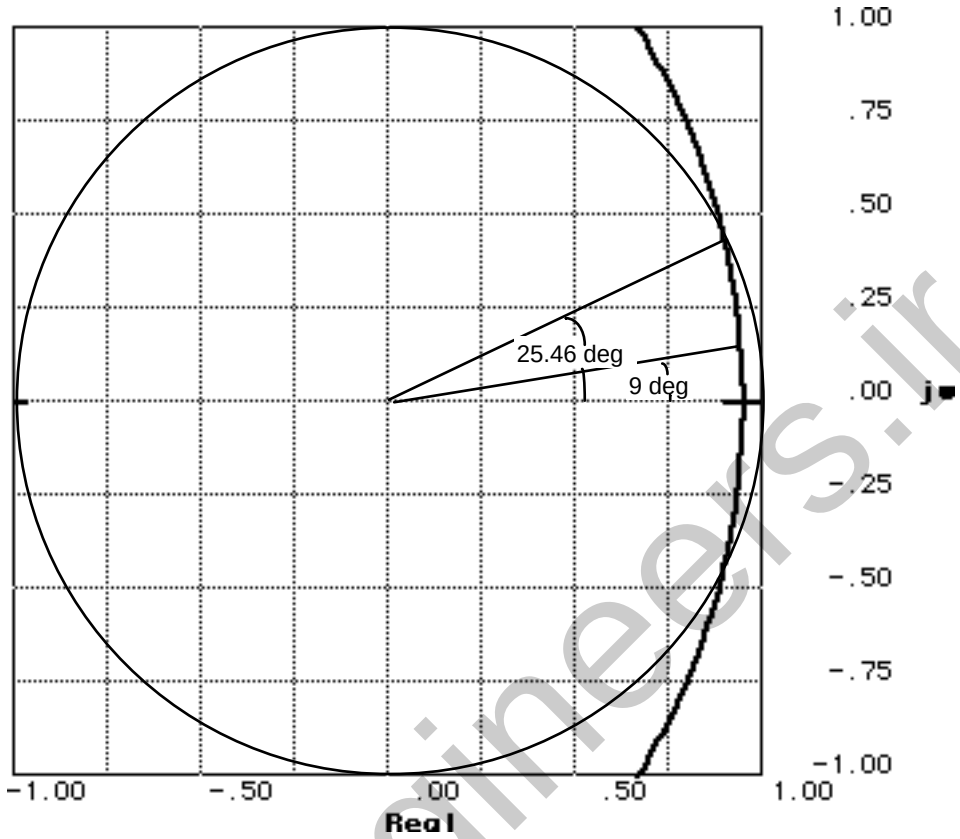
Or,

$$\theta_1 = 9^0$$

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



The root locus intersects the Tp/T curve at 0.958<9 deg. with a gain of 0.0129. Hence, 4.837E-3 K = 0.0129, or K=2.67.
To determine stability, we see that the root locus intersects the 0 damping ratio curve at 1<25.4 deg. with a gain of 0.0983. Hence, 4.837E-3 K = 0.0983, or K=20.32.

22.

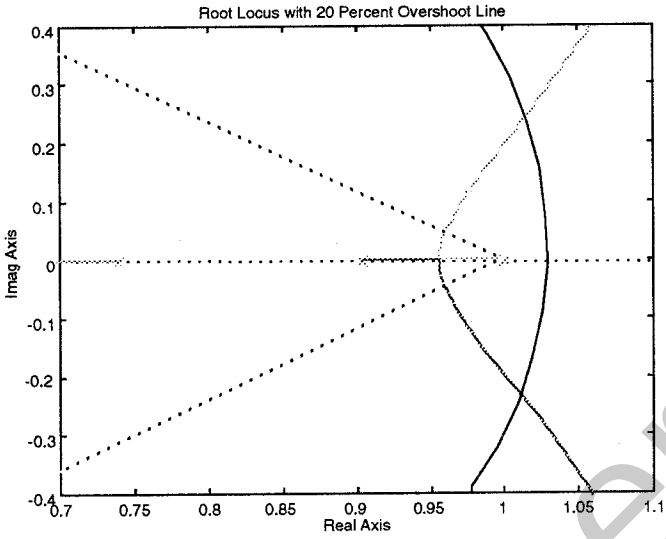
First find G(z). $G(z) = K\frac{z-1}{z}\, z\{\frac{1}{s^2(s+1)(s+3)}\} = K\frac{z-1}{z}$

$z\{-\frac{1}{18}\frac{1}{s+3}+\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{s+1}-\frac{4}{9}\frac{1}{s}+\frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{s^2}\}$

For T=0.1, $G(z) = K\frac{z-1}{z}\left(\frac{-\frac{1}{18}z}{z-0.74082}+\frac{\frac{1}{2}z}{z-0.90484}-\frac{\frac{4}{9}z}{z-1}+\frac{\frac{1}{30}z}{[z-1]^2}\right)$

$= 0.00015103K\,\frac{(z+0.24204)(z+3.3828)}{(z-1)(z-0.74082)(z-0.90484)}$. Plotting the root locus and overlaying the 20% overshoot curve, we select the point of intersection and calculate the gain: 0.00015103K = 1.789. Thus, K = 11845.33. Finding the intersection with the unit circle yields 0.00015103K = 9.85. Thus, 0 < K < 65218.83 for stability.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

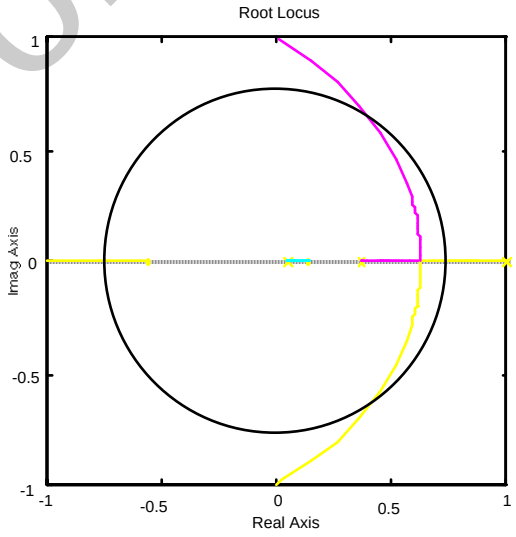


23.

First find G(z). $G(z) = K\frac{z-1}{z}\,z\{\frac{(s+2)}{s^2(s+1)(s+3)}\} = K\frac{z-1}{z}\,z\{\frac{1}{18}\frac{1}{s+3}+\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{s+1}-\frac{5}{9}\frac{1}{s}+\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{s^2}\} =$

For T=1, $G(z) = K\frac{z-1}{z}\left(\frac{\frac{1}{18}z}{z-0.049787}+\frac{\frac{1}{2}z}{z-0.36788}-\frac{\frac{5}{9}z}{z-1}+\frac{\frac{2}{3}z}{[z-1]^2}\right)$

$= 0.29782K\,\frac{(z-0.13774)(z+0.55935)}{(z-1)(z-0.049787)(z-0.36788)}$. Plotting the root locus and overlaying the T_s = 15 second circle, we select the point of intersection (0.4 + j0.63) and calculate the gain: 0.29782K = 1.6881. Thus, K = 5.668. Finding the intersection with the unit circle yields 0.29782K = 4.4. Thus, 0 < K < 14.77 for stability.



24.

Substituting Eq. (13.88) into $G_c(s)$ and letting T = 0.01 yields

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

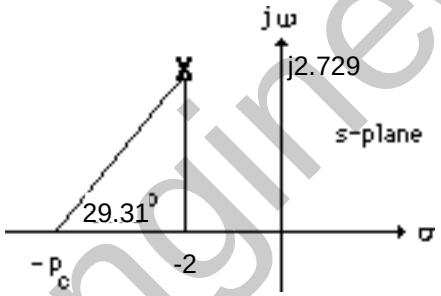
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G_c(z) = \frac{1180z^2 - 1839z + 661.1}{z^2 - 1} = 1180\frac{(z - 0.9959)(z - 0.5625)}{(z+1)(z-1)}$$

25.

Since %OS = 10%, $\zeta = \dfrac{-\ln(\frac{\%OS}{100})}{\sqrt{\pi^2 + \ln^2(\frac{\%OS}{100})}} = 0.591$. Since $T_S = \dfrac{4}{\zeta\omega_n} = 2$ seconds,

$\omega_n = 3.383$ rad/s. Hence, the location of the closed-loop poles must be $-2 \pm j2.729$. The summation of angles from open-loop poles to $-2 \pm j2.729$ is -192.99^o. Therefore, the design point is not on the root locus. A compensator whose angular contribution is $192.99^o - 180^o = 12.99^o$ is required. Assume a compensator zero at -5 canceling the pole at -5. Adding the compensator zero at –5 to the plant's poles yields -150.69^0 at to $-2 \pm j2.729$. Thus, the compensator's pole must contribute $180^0 - 150.69 = 29.31^0$. The following geometry results.



Thus,

$$\frac{2.729}{p_c - 2} = \tan(29.31^0)$$

Hence, $p_c = 6.86$.Adding the compensator pole and zero to the system poles, the gain at the design point is found to be 124.3. Summarizing the results: $G_c(s) = \dfrac{124.3(s+5)}{(s+6.86)}$. Substituting Eq. (13.88) into $G_c(s)$ and letting T = 0.01 yields

$$G_c(z) = \frac{123.2z - 117.2}{z - 0.9337} = \frac{123.2(z - 0.9512)}{(z - 0.9337)}$$

26.

Program:

```
'Design of digital lead compensation'
clf                                 %Clear graph on screen.
'Uncompensated System'              %Display label.
numg=1;                             %Generate numerator of G(s).
deng=poly([0 -5 -8]);               %Generate denominator of G(s).
'G(s)'                              %Display label.
G=tf(numg,deng)                     %Create and display G(s).
pos=input('Type desired percent overshoot ');
                                    %Input desired percent overshoot.
z=-log(pos/100)/sqrt(pi^2+[log(pos/100)]^2);
                                    %Calculate damping ratio.
rlocus(G)                           %Plot uncompensated root locus.
sgrid(z,0)                          %Overlay desired percent overshoot
                                    %line.
title(['Uncompensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(pos),...
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
'% Overshoot Line'])                %Title uncompensated root locus.
[K,p]=rlocfind(G);                  %Generate gain, K, and closed-loop
                                    %poles, p, for point selected
                                    %interactively on the root locus.
'Closed-loop poles = '              %Display label.
p                                   %Display closed-loop poles.
f=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
                                    %Choose uncompensated system
                                    %dominant pole.
'Summary of estimated specifications for selected point on'
'uncompensated root locus'          %Display label.
operatingpoint=p(f)                 %Display uncompensated dominant
                                    %pole.
gain=K                              %Display uncompensated gain.
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(f)))
                                    %Display uncompensated settling
                                    %time.
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(f)))
                                    %Display uncompensated peak time.
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos     %Display uncompensated percent
                                    %overshoot.
estimated_damping_ratio=z           %Display uncompensated damping
                                    %ratio.
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(f))^2+imag(p(f))^2)
                                    %Display uncompensated natural
                                    %frequency.
numkv=conv([1 0],numg);             %Set up numerator to evaluate Kv.
denkv=deng;                         %Set up denominator to evaluate Kv.
sG=tf(numkv,denkv);                 %Create sG(s).
sG=minreal(sG);                     %Cancel common poles and zeros.
Kv=dcgain(K*sG)                     %Display uncompensated Kv.
ess=1/Kv                            %Display uncompensated steady-state
                                    %error for unit ramp input.
'T(s)'                              %Display label.
T=feedback(K*G,1)                   %Create and display T(s).
step(T)                             %Plot step response of uncompensated
                                    %system.
title(['Uncompensated System with ',num2str(pos),'% Overshoot'])
                                    %Add title to uncompensated step
                                    %response.
'Press any key to go to lead compensation'
                                    %Display label.
pause
Ts=input('Type Desired Settling Time ');
                                    %Input desired settling time.
b=input('Type Lead Compensator Zero, (s+b). b=  ');
                                    %Input lead compensator zero.
done=1;                             %Set loop flag.
while done==1                       %Start loop for trying lead
                                    %compensator pole.
a=input('Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     ');
                                    %Enter test lead compensator pole.
numge=conv(numg,[1 b]);             %Generate numerator of Gc(s)G(s).
denge=conv([1 a],deng);             %Generate denominator of Gc(s)G(s).
Ge=tf(numge,denge);                 %Create Ge(s)=Gc(s)G(s).
wn=4/(Ts*z);                        %Evaluate desired natural frequency.
clf                                 %Clear graph on screen.
rlocus(Ge)                          %Plot compensated root locus with
                                    %test lead compensator pole.
axis([-10,10,-10,10])               %Change lead-compensated root locus
                                    %axes.
sgrid(z,wn)                         %Overlay grid on lead-compensated
                                    %root locus.
title(['Lead-Compensated Root Locus with ' , num2str(pos),...
'%  Overshoot Line, Lead Pole at  ', num2str(-a),...
' and Required Wn'])                %Add title to lead-compensated root
                                    %locus.
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
done=input('Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  ');
                                    %Set loop flag.
end                                 %End loop for trying compensator
                                    %pole.
[K,p]=rlocfind(Ge);                 %Generate gain, K, and closed-loop
                                    %poles, p, for point selected
                                    %interactively on the root locus.
'Gc(s)'                             %Display label.
Gc=tf([1 b],[1 a])                  %Display lead compensator.
'Gc(s)G(s)'                         %Display label.
Ge                                  %Display Gc(s)G(s).
'Closed-loop poles = '              %Display label.
p                                   %Display lead-compensated system's
                                    %closed-loop poles.
f=input('Give pole number that is operating point   ');
                                    %Choose lead-compensated system
                                    %dominant pole.
'Summary of estimated specifications for selected point on lead'
'compensated root locus'            %Display label.
operatingpoint=p(f)                 %Display lead-compensated dominant
                                    %pole.
gain=K                              %Display lead-compensated gain.
estimated_settling_time=4/abs(real(p(f)))
                                    %Display lead-compensated settling
                                    %time.
estimated_peak_time=pi/abs(imag(p(f)))
                                    %Display lead-compensated peak time.
estimated_percent_overshoot=pos     %Display lead-compensated percent
                                    %overshoot.
estimated_damping_ratio=z           %Display lead-compensated damping
                                    %ratio.
estimated_natural_frequency=sqrt(real(p(f))^2+imag(p(f))^2)
                                    %Display lead-compensated natural
                                    %frequency.
s=tf([1 0],1);                      %Create transfer function, "s".
sGe=s*Ge;                           %Create sGe(s) to evaluate Kv.
sGe=minreal(sGe);                   %Cancel common poles and zeros.
Kv=dcgain(K*sGe)                    %Display lead-compensated Kv.
ess=1/Kv                            %Display lead-compensated steady-
                                    %state error for unit ramp input.
'T(s)'                              %Display label.
T=feedback(K*Ge,1)                  %Create and display lead-compensated
                                    %T(s).
'Press any key to continue and obtain the lead-compensated step'
'response'                          %Display label
pause
step(T)                             %Plot step response for lead
                                    %compensated system.
title(['Lead-Compensated System with  ' ,num2str(pos),'% Overshoot'])
                                    %Add title to step response of PD
                                    %compensated system.
pause
'Digital design'                    %Print label.
T=0.01                              %Define sampling interval.
clf                                 %Clear graph.
'Gc(s) in polynomial form'          %Print label.
Gcs=K*Gc                            %Create Gc(s) in polynomial form.
'Gc(s) in polynomial form'          %Print label.
Gcszpk=zpk(Gcs)                     %Create Gc(s) in factored form.
'Gc(z) in polynomial form via Tustin Transformation'
                                    %Print label.
Gcz=c2d(Gcs,T,'tustin')             %Form Gc(z) via Tustin transformation.
'Gc(z) in factored form via Tustin Transformation'
                                    %Print label.
Gczzpk=zpk(Gcz)                     %Show Gc(z) in factored form.
'Gp(s) in polynomial form'          %Print label.
Gps=G                               %Create Gp(s) in polynomial form.
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
'Gp(s) in factored form'            %Print label.
Gpszpk=zpk(Gps)                     %Create Gp(s) in factored form.
'Gp(z) in polynomial form'          %Print label.
Gpz=c2d(Gps,T,'zoh')                %Form Gp(z) via zoh transformation.
'Gp(z) in factored form'            %Print label.
Gpzzpk=zpk(Gpz)                     %Form Gp(z) in faactored form.
pole(Gpz)                           %Find poles of Gp(z).
Gez=Gcz*Gpz;                        %Form Ge(z) = Gc(z)Gp(z).
'Ge(z) = Gc(z)Gp(z) in factored form'
                                    %Print label.
Gezzpk=zpk(Gez)                     %Form Ge(z) in factored form.
'z-1'                               %Print label.
zm1=tf([1 -1],1,T)                  %Form z-1.
zm1Gez=minreal(zm1*Gez,.00001);     %Cancel common factors.
'(z-1)Ge(z)'                        %Print label.
zm1Gezzpk=zpk(zm1Gez)               %Form & display (z-1)Ge(z) in
                                    %factored form.
pole(zm1Gez)                        %Find poles of (z-1)Ge(z).
Kv=10*dcgain(zm1Gez)                %Find Kv.
Tz=feedback(Gez,1)                  %Find closed-loop
                                    %transfer function, T(z)
step(Tz)                            %Find step reponse.
title('Closed-Loop Digital Step Response')
                                    %Add title to step response.
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Design of digital lead compensation


ans =

Uncompensated System


ans =

G(s)


Transfer function:
          1
-------------------
s^3 + 13 s^2 + 40 s

Type desired percent overshoot 10
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -1.6435 + 2.2437i


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

  -9.6740
  -1.6630 + 2.2492i
  -1.6630 - 2.2492i

Give pole number that is operating point   2

ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Summary of estimated specifications for selected point on

ans =

uncompensated root locus

operatingpoint =

  -1.6630 + 2.2492i

gain =

   75.6925

estimated_settling_time =

    2.4053

estimated_peak_time =

    1.3968

estimated_percent_overshoot =

    10

estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.5912

estimated_natural_frequency =

    2.7972

Kv =

    1.8923

ess =

    0.5285

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
           75.69
---------------------------
s^3 + 13 s^2 + 40 s + 75.69

ans =
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Press any key to go to lead compensation

Type Desired Settling Time 2
Type Lead Compensator Zero, (s+b). b=  5
Enter a Test Lead Compensator Pole, (s+a). a =     6.8
Are you done? (y=0,n=1)  0
Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

  -1.9709 + 2.6692i


ans =

Gc(s)


Transfer function:
 s + 5
-------
s + 6.8


ans =

Gc(s)G(s)


Transfer function:
              s + 5
-----------------------------------
s^4 + 19.8 s^3 + 128.4 s^2 + 272 s


ans =

Closed-loop poles =


p =

 -10.7971
  -5.0000
  -2.0015 + 2.6785i
  -2.0015 - 2.6785i

Give pole number that is operating point   3

ans =

Summary of estimated specifications for selected point on lead


ans =

compensated root locus


operatingpoint =

  -2.0015 + 2.6785i


gain =

  120.7142
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
estimated_settling_time =

    1.9985

estimated_peak_time =

    1.1729

estimated_percent_overshoot =

    10

estimated_damping_ratio =

    0.5912

estimated_natural_frequency =

    3.3437

Kv =

    2.2190

ess =

    0.4507

ans =

T(s)

Transfer function:
             120.7 s + 603.6
-----------------------------------------
s^4 + 19.8 s^3 + 128.4 s^2 + 392.7 s + 603.6

ans =

Press any key to continue and obtain the lead-compensated step

ans =

response

ans =

Digital design

T =

    0.0100
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

Gc(s) in polynomial form


Transfer function:
120.7 s + 603.6
---------------
    s + 6.8


ans =

Gc(s) in polynomial form


Zero/pole/gain:
120.7142 (s+5)
--------------
   (s+6.8)


ans =

Gc(z) in polynomial form via Tustin Transformation


Transfer function:
119.7 z - 113.8
---------------
  z - 0.9342

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

Gc(z) in factored form via Tustin Transformation


Zero/pole/gain:
119.6635 (z-0.9512)
-------------------
    (z-0.9342)

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

Gp(s) in polynomial form


Transfer function:
          1
--------------------
s^3 + 13 s^2 + 40 s


ans =

Gp(s) in factored form


Zero/pole/gain:
      1
-------------
s (s+8) (s+5)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

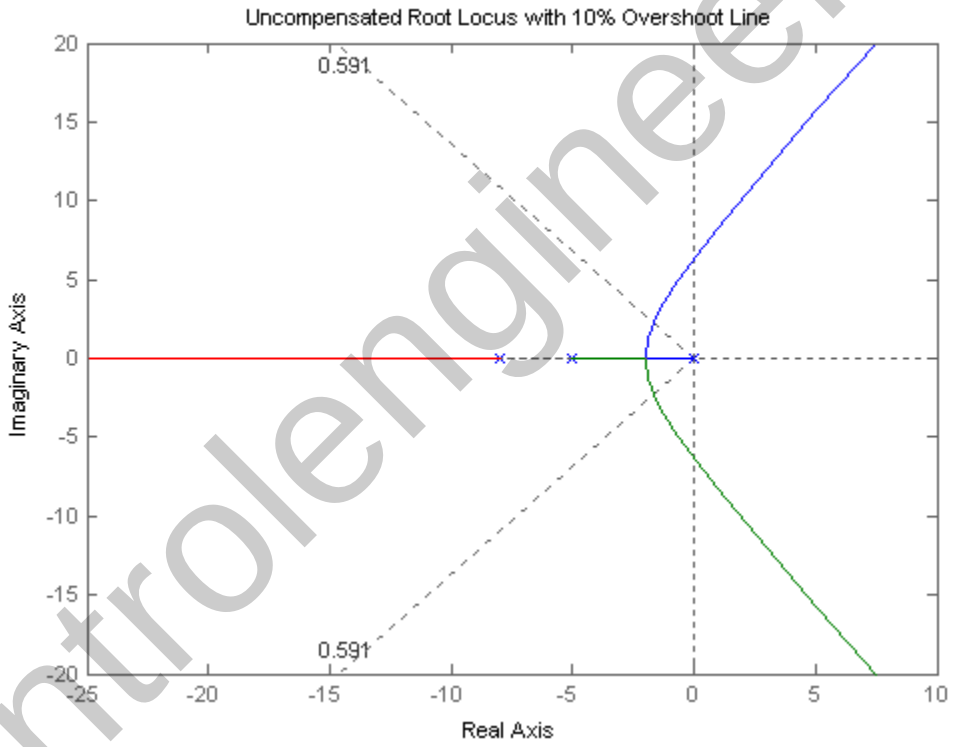
```
ans =

Gp(z) in polynomial form


Transfer function:
1.614e-007 z^2 + 6.249e-007 z + 1.512e-007
-----------------------------------------
    z^3 - 2.874 z^2 + 2.752 z - 0.8781

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

Gp(z) in factored form


Zero/pole/gain:
1.6136e-007 (z+3.613) (z+0.2593)
--------------------------------
  (z-1) (z-0.9512) (z-0.9231)

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

    1.0000
    0.9512
    0.9231


ans =

Ge(z) = Gc(z)Gp(z) in factored form


Zero/pole/gain:
1.9308e-005 (z+3.613) (z-0.9512) (z+0.2593)
-------------------------------------------
  (z-1) (z-0.9512) (z-0.9342) (z-0.9231)

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

z-1


Transfer function:
z - 1

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

(z-1)Ge(z)


Zero/pole/gain:
1.9308e-005 (z+3.613) (z+0.2593)
--------------------------------
     (z-0.9342) (z-0.9231)

Sampling time: 0.01
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

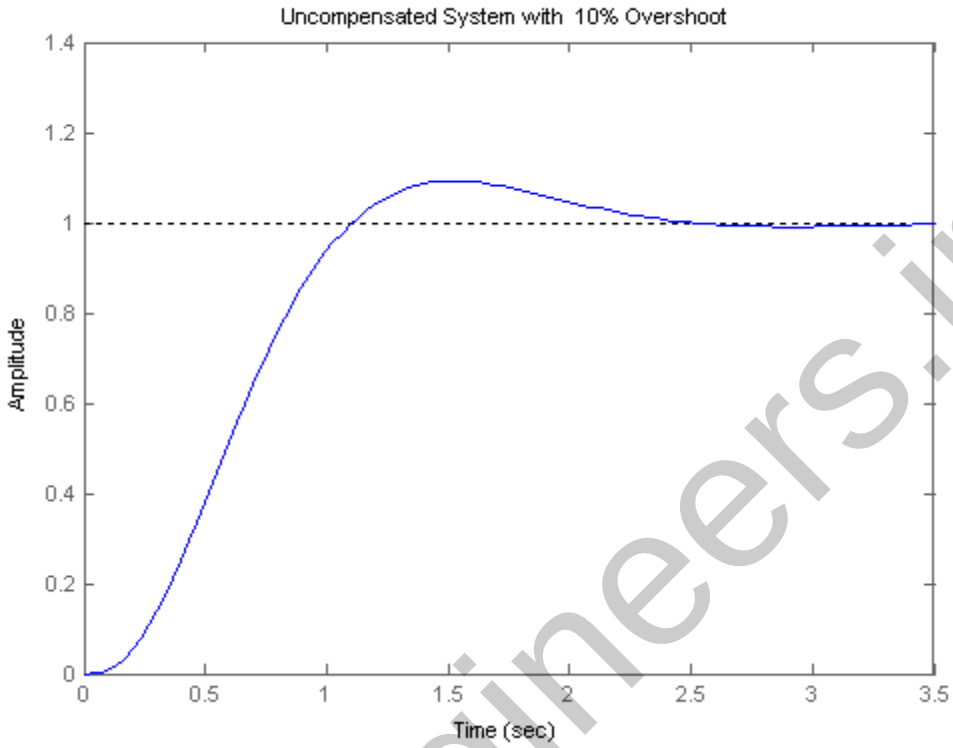
```
ans =

    0.9342
    0.9231


Kv =

    0.2219


Transfer function:
1.931e-005 z^3 + 5.641e-005 z^2 - 5.303e-005 z - 1.721e-005
-----------------------------------------------------------
       z^4 - 3.809 z^3 + 5.438 z^2 - 3.45 z + 0.8203

Sampling time: 0.01
```

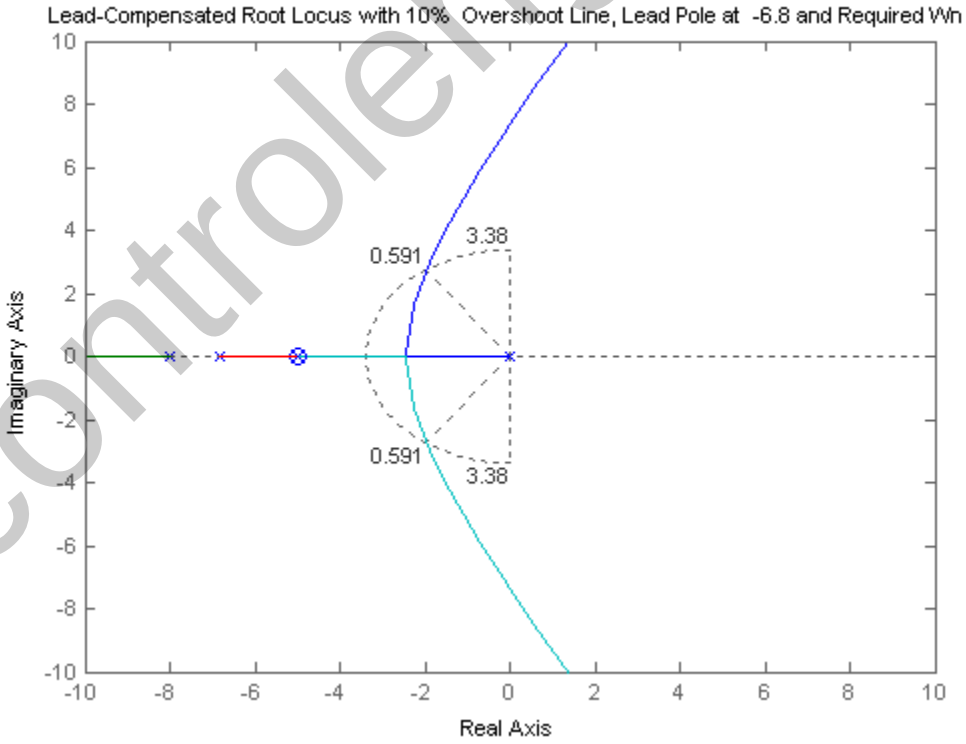


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

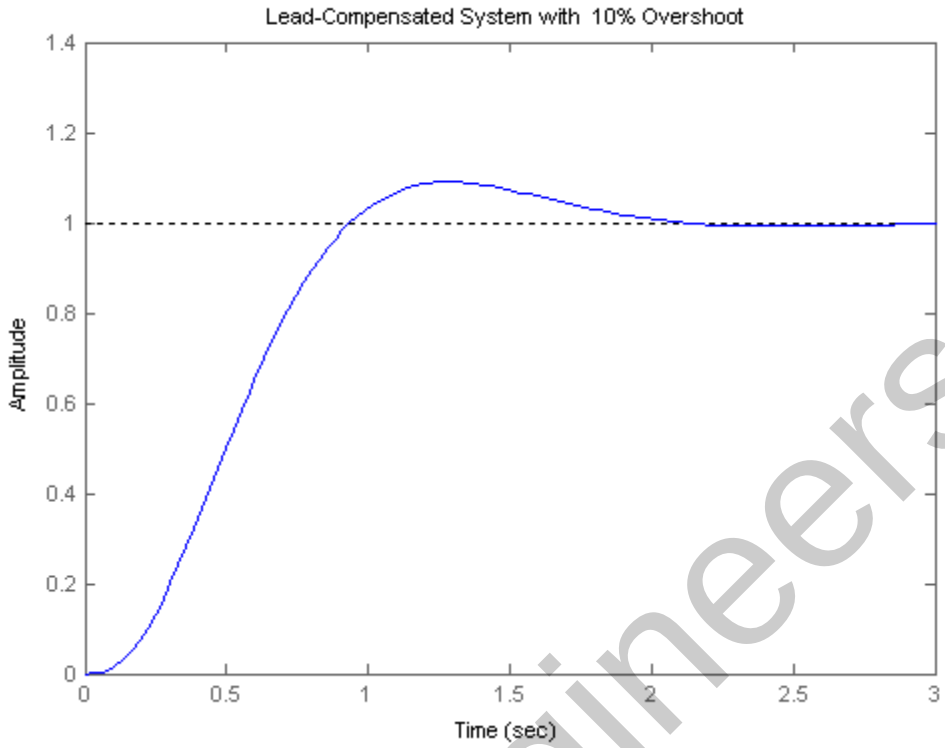


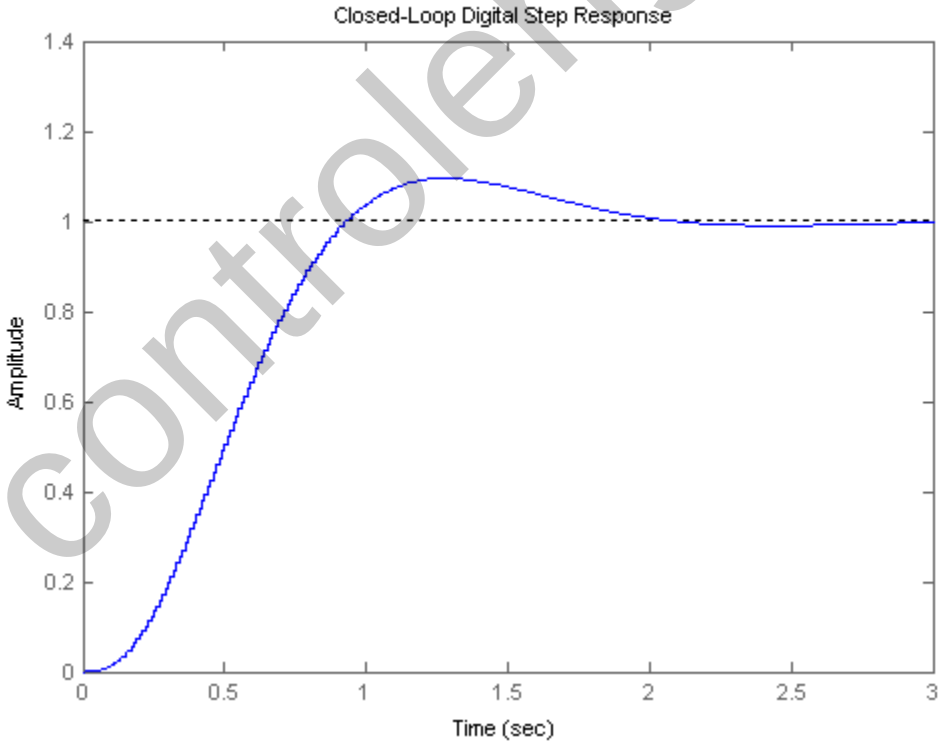


controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





controlengineers.ir

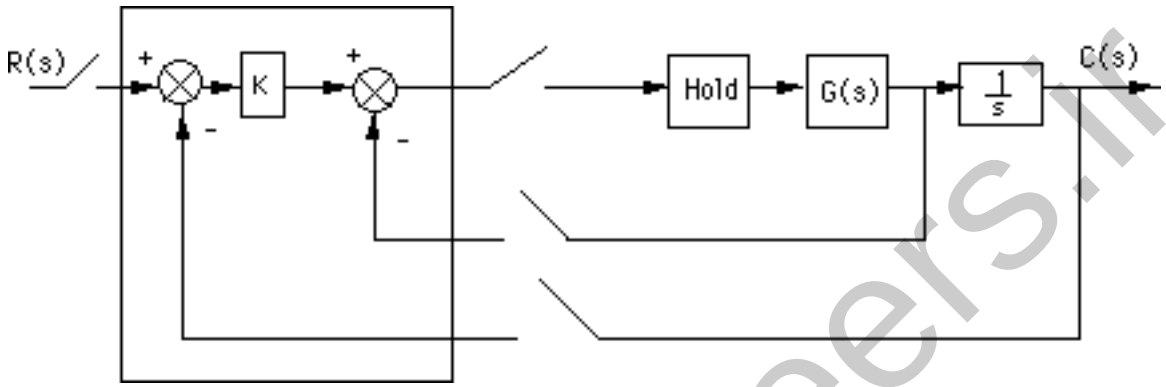
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

SOLUTIONS TO DESIGN PROBLEMS

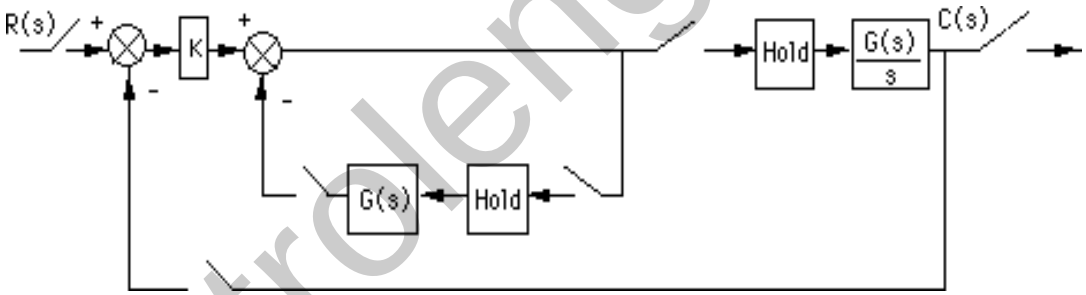
27.

a. Push negative sign from vehicle dynamics to the left past the summing junction. The computer will be the area inside the large box with the inputs and outputs shown sampled. G(s) is the combined rudder actuator and vehicle dynamics. Also, the yaw rate sensor is shown equivalently before the integrator with unity feedback.

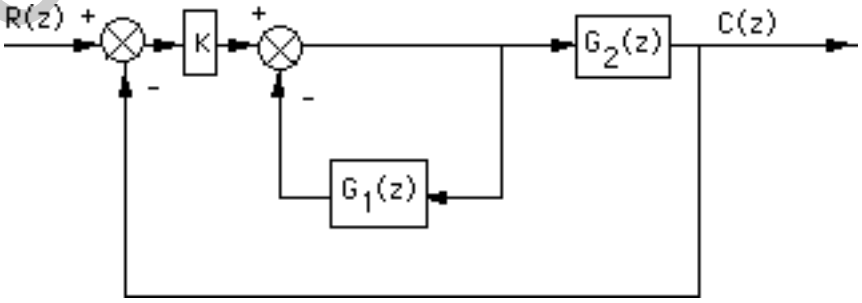


where $G(s) = \dfrac{0.25(s+0.437)}{(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)}$.

b. Add a phantom sampler at the output and push G(s) along with its sample and hold to the right past the pickoff point.



Move the outer-loop sampler to the output of $\dfrac{G(s)}{s}$ and write the z transforms of the transfer functions.



where

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G_1(s) = (1 - e^{-Ts})\ \frac{0.25(s+0.437)}{s(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)}$$

and

$$G_2(s) = (1 - e^{-Ts})\ \frac{0.25(s+0.437)}{s^2(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)}\ .$$

Now find the z transforms of $G_1(s)$ and $G_2(s)$. For $G_1(z)$.

Since

$$\frac{0.25(s+0.437)}{s(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)} = 0.15228\frac{1}{s+2} - 0.15944\frac{1}{s+0.193} - 0.21224\frac{1}{s+1.29} + 0.2194\frac{1}{s}$$

$$G_1(z) = \frac{z-1}{z}\left(0.15228\frac{z}{z-e^{-2T}} - 0.15944\frac{z}{z-e^{-0.193T}} - 0.21224\frac{z}{z-e^{-1.29T}} + 0.2194\frac{z}{z-1}\right)$$

$T = 0.1$

$$G_1(z) = \frac{0.0011305z^2 - 6.0812\times10^{-5}z - 0.00097764}{(z-0.81873)(z-0.87897)(z-0.98089)}$$

For $G_2(z)$:

Since

$$\frac{0.25(s+0.437)}{s^2(s+2)(s+1.29)(s+0.193)} = -0.076142\frac{1}{s+2} + 0.82613\frac{1}{s+0.193} + 0.16453\frac{1}{s+1.29} - 0.91452\frac{1}{s} + 0.2194\frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$G_2(z) = \frac{z-1}{z}\left(-0.076142\frac{z}{z-e^{-2T}} + 0.82613\frac{z}{z-e^{-0.193T}} + 0.16453\frac{z}{z-e^{-1.29T}} - 0.91452\frac{z}{z-1} + 0.2194\frac{Tz}{[z-1]^2}\right)$$

$T = 0.1$

$$G_2(z) = \frac{3.8642\times10^{-5}z^3 + 0.00010636z^2 - 0.00010404z - 3.1765\times10^{-5}}{(z-1)(z-0.81873)(z-0.87897)(z-0.98089)}$$

Now find the closed-loop transfer function. First find the equivalent forward transfer function.

$$G_e(z) = K\frac{G_2(z)}{1+G_1(z)}$$

$$G_e = 3.8642\times10^{-5}\frac{(z+0.24807)(z-0.95724)(z+3.4616)K}{(z-1)(z-0.75327)(z^2-1.9253z+0.93574)}$$

Thus,

$$T(z) = \frac{G_e(z)}{1+G_e(z)}$$

Substituting values,

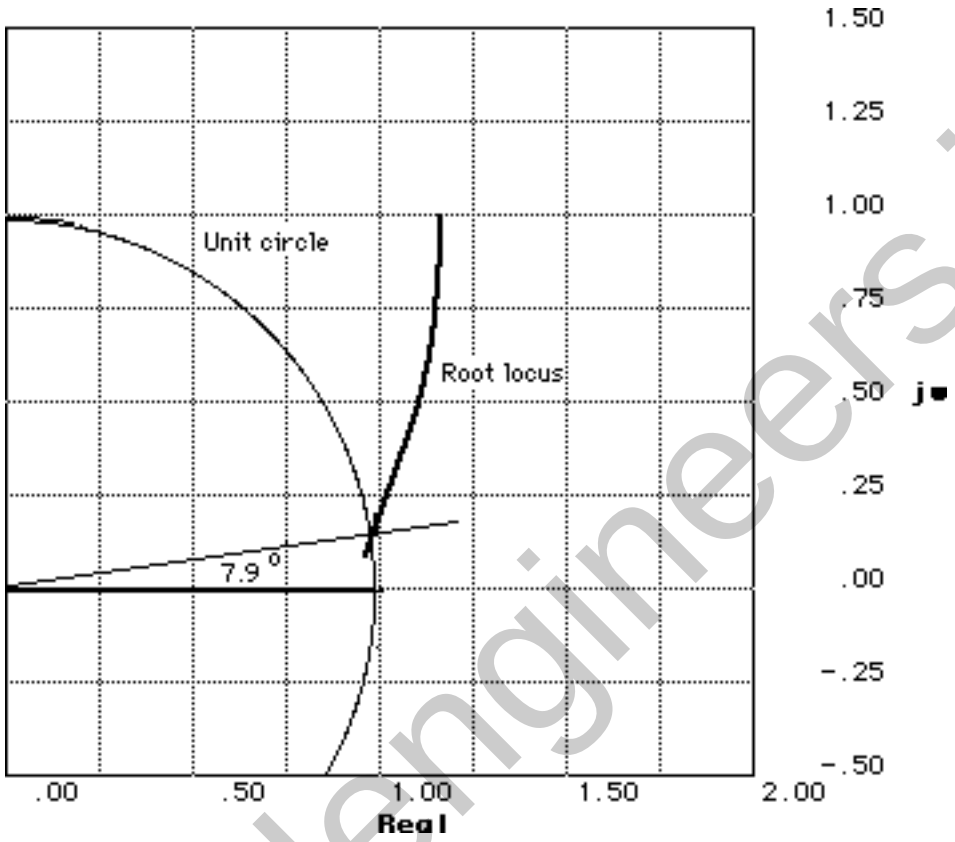
$$T = 3.8642\times10^{-5}\frac{(z+0.24807)(z-0.95724)(z+3.4616)K}{z^4 + (3.8642\times10^{-5}K - 3.6786)z^3 + (0.00010636K + 5.0646)z^2 - (0.00010404K + 3.0909)z + (-3.1765\times10^{-5}K + 0.70487)}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c. Using $G_e(z)$, plot the root locus and see where it crosses the unit circle.

$$G_e = 3.8642\times10^{-5}\,\frac{(z+0.24807)\,(z-0.95724)\,(z+3.4616)\,K}{(z-1)\,([z-0.75327]\,[z-0.96266+0.095008i]\,[z-0.96266-0.095008i])}$$



The root locus crosses the unit circle when $3.8642\times10^{-5}K = 5.797\times10^{-4}$, or K = 15.

28.

a. First find G(z).

$$G(z) = K\,\frac{z-1}{z}\,z\{\frac{1}{s^2\,(s^2+7s+1220)}\}$$

$$= K\,\frac{z-1}{z}\,z\{6.7186\times10^{-7}(\frac{7\,(s+3.5)-34.4\sqrt{1207.8}}{(s+3.5)^2+1207.8}-7\,\frac{1}{s}+1220\,\frac{1}{s^2})\}$$

For T = 0.1,

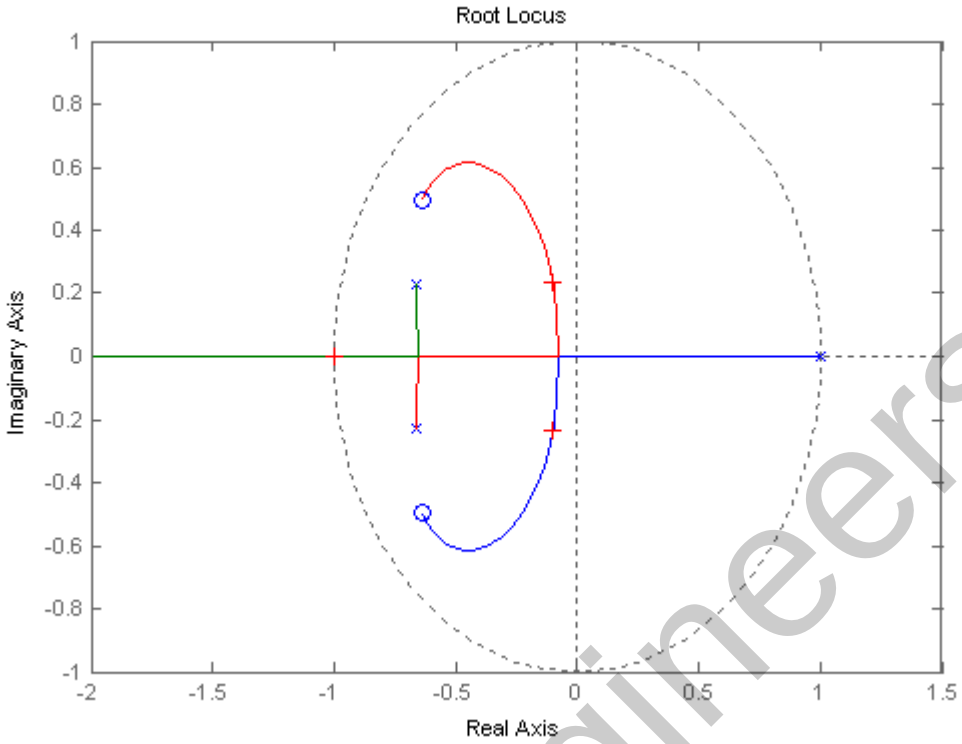
$$= K\,\frac{z-1}{z}\,\{6.7186\times10^{7}(7\,\frac{z^2+0.66582\,z}{z^2+1.3316\,z+0.49659}+7.8472\,\frac{z}{z^2+1.3316\,z+0.49659}-7\,\frac{z}{z-1}+122\,\frac{z}{(z-1)^2})\}$$

$$G(z) = K\,7.9405\times10^{-5}\,\frac{(z+0.63582+0.49355\,i)\,(z+0.63582-0.49355\,i)}{(z-1)\,([z+0.66582+0.2308\,i]\,[z+0.66582-0.2308\,i])}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b.



c. The root locus intersects the unit circle at -1 with a gain, $7.9405 \times 10^{-5} K = 10866$, or

$0 < K < 136.84 \times 10^{6}$.

d.

Program:

```
%Digitize G1(s) preceded by a sample and hold
numg1=1;
deng1=[1 7 1220 0];
'G1(s)'
G1s=tf(numg1,deng1)
'G(z)'
Gz=c2d(G1s,0.1,'zoh')
[numgz,dengz]=tfdata(Gz,'v');
'Zeros of G(z)'
roots(numgz)
'Poles of G(z)'
roots(dengz)
%Plot root locus
rlocus(Gz)
title(['Root Locus'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(Gz)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G1(s)


Transfer function:
         1
--------------------
s^3 + 7 s^2 + 1220 s
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

G(z)


Transfer function:
7.947e-005 z^2 + 0.0001008 z + 5.15e-005
----------------------------------------
  z^3 + 0.3316 z^2 - 0.8351 z - 0.4966

Sampling time: 0.1

ans =

Zeros of G(z)


ans =

  -0.6345 + 0.4955i
  -0.6345 - 0.4955i


ans =

Poles of G(z)


ans =

   1.0000
  -0.6658 + 0.2308i
  -0.6658 - 0.2308i

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

   -0.9977


K =

  1.0885e+004


p =

  -0.9977
  -0.0995 + 0.2330i
  -0.0995 - 0.2330i
```

See part (b) for root locus plot.

29.

a. First find G(z). $G(z) = K\frac{z-1}{z}\, z\{\frac{20000}{s^2(s+100)}\} = K\frac{z-1}{z}\, z\{2\frac{1}{s+100} - 2\frac{1}{s} + 200\frac{1}{s^2}\}$

For T = 0.01, $G(z) = K\frac{z-1}{z}\left(-2\frac{z}{z-1} + 2\frac{z}{[z-1]^2} + 2\frac{z}{z-0.36788}\right)$

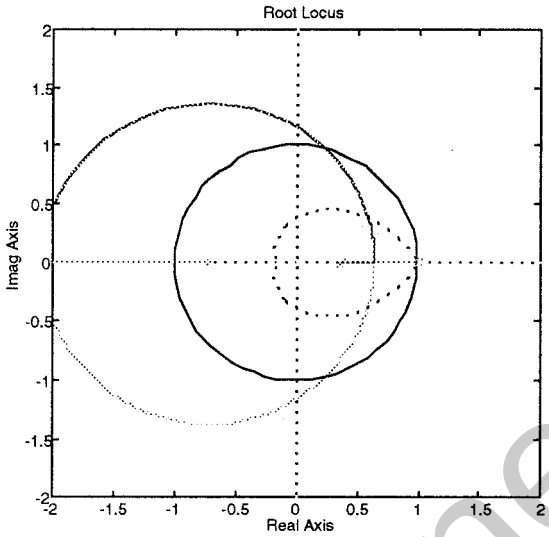
$= 0.73576K\,\frac{z+0.71828}{(z-1)(z-0.36788)}$.

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

b. Plotting the root locus. Finding the intersection with the unit circle yields 0.73576K = 1.178. Thus, 0 < K < 1.601 for stability.



c. Using the root locus, we find the intersection with the 15% overshoot curve ($\zeta = 0.517$) at 0.5955 + j0.3747 with 0.73576K = 0.24. Thus K = 0.326.

d.
Program:

```
%Digitize G1(s) preceded by a sample and hold
numg1=20000;
deng1=[1 100 0];
'G1(s)'
G1s=tf(numg1,deng1)
'G(z)'
Gz=c2d(G1s,0.01,'zoh')
[numgz,dengz]=tfdata(Gz,'v');
'Zeros of G(z)'
roots(numgz)
'Poles of G(z)'
roots(dengz)
%Input transient response specifications
Po=input('Type %OS  ');
%Determine damping ratio
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2))
%Plot root locus
rlocus(Gz)
zgrid(z,0)
title(['Root Locus'])
[K,p]=rlocfind(Gz)  %Allows input by selecting point on graphic.
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

G1(s)


Transfer function:
   20000
-----------
s^2 + 100 s
```

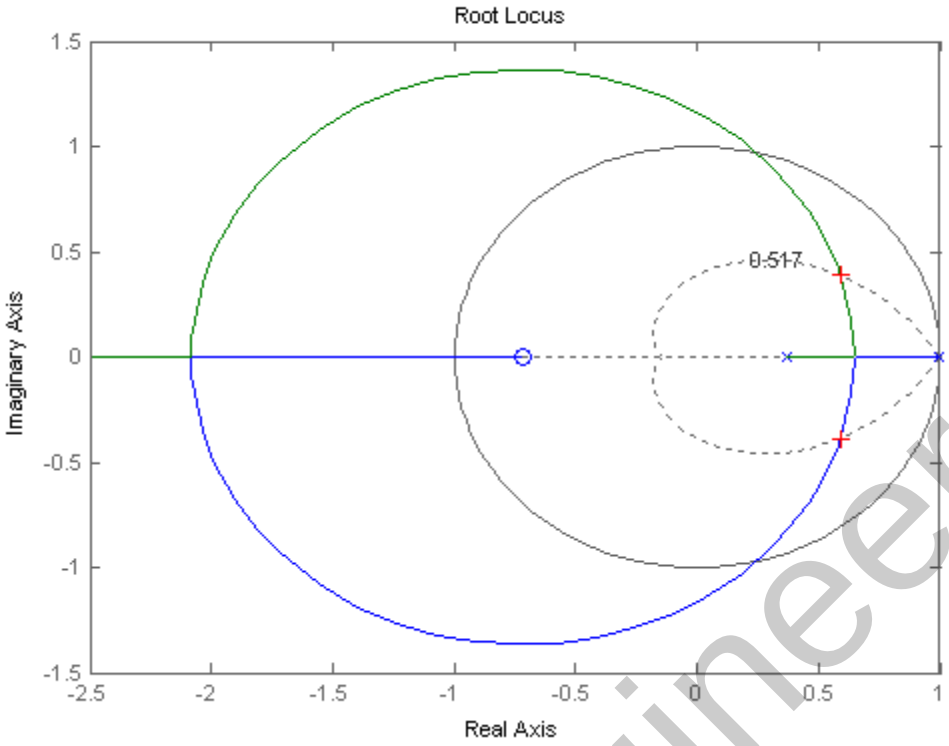
Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
ans =

G(z)


Transfer function:
  0.7358 z + 0.5285
----------------------
z^2 - 1.368 z + 0.3679

Sampling time: 0.01

ans =

Zeros of G(z)


ans =

   -0.7183


ans =

Poles of G(z)


ans =

    1.0000
    0.3679

Type %OS  15

z =

    0.5169

Select a point in the graphics window

selected_point =

   0.5949 + 0.3888i


K =

    0.2509


p =

   0.5917 + 0.3878i
   0.5917 - 0.3878
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



30.

The open loop transmission with the sample and hold is $L(s)=\dfrac{1-e^{-sT}}{s}\dfrac{20000}{s}$, so

$$L(z)=\frac{z-1}{z}\left[\frac{20000Tz}{(z-1)^2}\right]=\frac{20000T}{z-1}$$

The system's characteristic equation is $1+L(z)=1+\dfrac{20000T}{z-1}=0$ or

$z-1+20000T=0$. So the system has one closed loop pole at $z=1-20000T$. For stability it is required to have $|1-20000T|<1$, or $-1<1-20000T<1$ or $-2<-20000T<0$ or $0<T<1m\sec$.

31.

With the zero order hold the open loop transfer function is

$$G_1(s)=\frac{(1-e^{-s})0.0187K}{s(s^2+0.237s+0.00908)}=\frac{(1-e^{-s})0.0187K}{s(s+0.0481)(s+0.1889)}$$

$$=(1-e^{-s})K\left[\frac{2.06}{s}-\frac{2.76}{s+0.0481}+\frac{0.7031}{s+0.1889}\right]$$

$$G(z)=K\frac{z-1}{z}\left[\frac{2.06z}{z-1}-\frac{2.76z}{z-e^{-0.0481}}+\frac{0.7031z}{z-e^{-0.1889}}\right]=\frac{(0.0031z^2+0.0031z+0.0104)K}{(z-0.953)(z-0.8279)}$$

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The characteristic equation for this system is:

$$1+G(z)=1+\frac{(0.0031z^2+0.0031z+0.0104)K}{(z-0.953)(z-0.8279)}=0 \text{ or}$$

$$(1+0.0031K)z^2+(0.0031K-1.7809)z+(0.789+0.0104K)=0$$

We use now the bilinear transformation by substituting $z=\frac{s'+1}{s'-1}$

$$(1+0.0031K)\frac{(s'+1)^2}{(s'-1)^2}+(0.0031K-1.7809)\frac{s'+1}{s'-1}+(0.789+0.0104K)=0$$

giving

$$(0.0081+0.0166K)s'^2+(0.422-0.0146K)s'+(3.5699+0.0104K)=0$$

The Routh array is

s'^2	$0.0081+0.0166K$	$3.5699+0.0104K$
s'	$0.422-0.0146K$	
1	$3.5699+0.0104K$	

The first column of the array will be >0 when K>0 and from the second row

$$K<\frac{0.422}{0.0146}=28.9041$$

So the system is closed loop stable when $0<K<28.9041$.

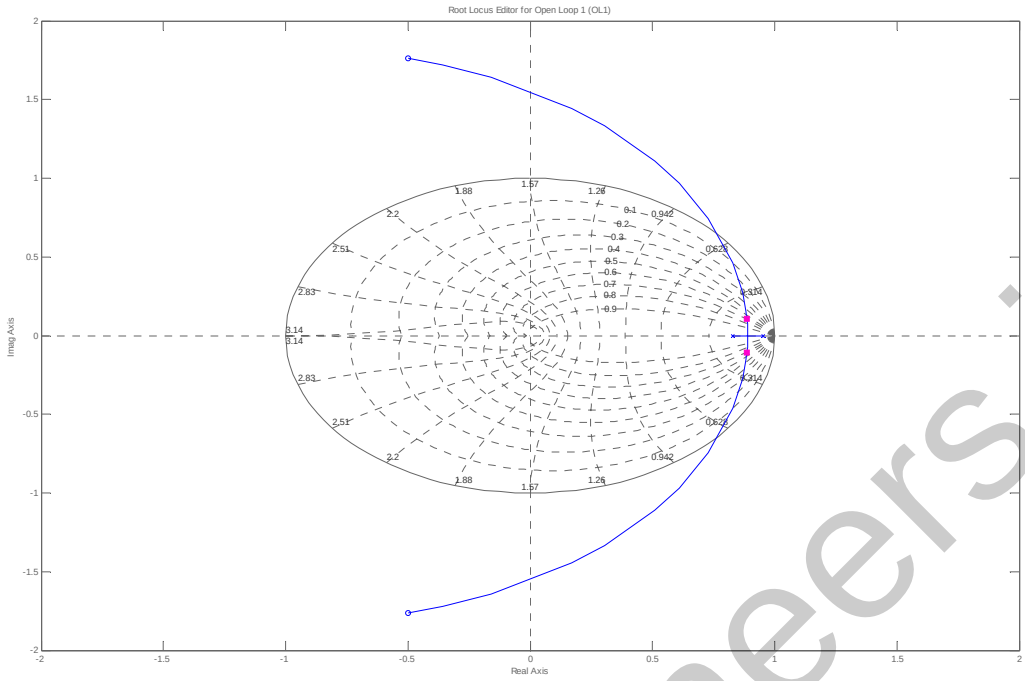
32.

a. In Problem 31 we found that for this system with T=1sec, $G(z)=\frac{K(0.0031z^2+0.0031z+0.0104)}{(z-0.953)(z-0.8279)}$

In MATLAB this system is defined as G=tf(0.0031*[1 1 3.3548],conv([1 -0.953],[1 -0.8279]),1). Invoking SISOTOOL one gets

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



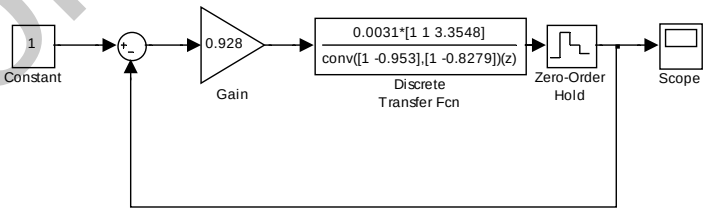
b. $\zeta = 0.7$ is achieved when K=0.928

c. The closed loop poles are located at 0.866±j0.103. The radial distance from the origin is $r = \sqrt{0.866^2 + 0.103^2} = 0.872$, so $T_s = \dfrac{-4T}{\ln(r)} = 29.2\,\text{sec}$. The radial angle from the origin is

$$\theta_1 = \tan^{-1}\frac{0.103}{0.866} = 6.8^\circ = 0.12 rad\text{, so } \frac{T_p}{T} = \frac{\pi}{\theta_1} = \frac{\pi}{0.12} = 26.54 \text{ or } T_p = 26.54\,\text{sec}$$

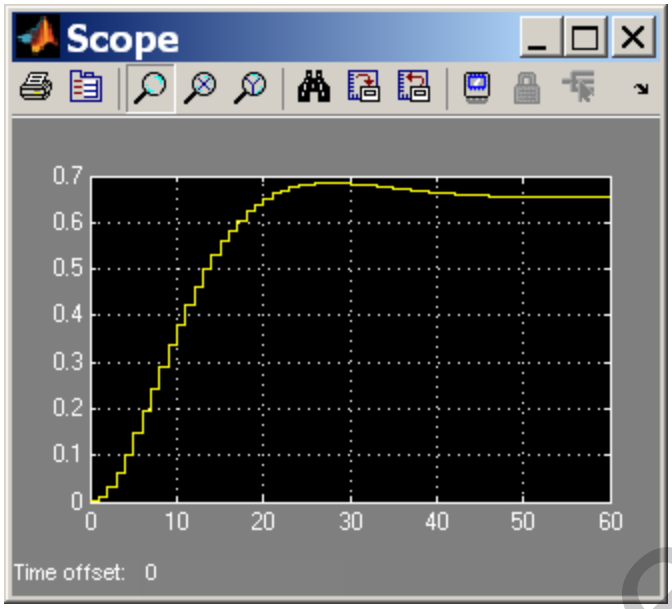
d. We have that $K_p = \underset{z\to 1}{Lim}\, G(z) = \underset{z\to 1}{Lim}\dfrac{(0.928)(0.0031)(z^2 + z + 3.3548)}{(z-0.953)(z-0.8279)} = 1.905$. The steady state error is $e_{ss} = \dfrac{1}{1+K_p} = 0.344$. Then $c(\infty) = 1 - 0.344 = 0.655$

e.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



33.

a. A bode plot of the open loop transmission $L(s) = M(s)P(s)$ shows that the crossover frequency for this system is $\omega_c = 0.726 \dfrac{rad}{\sec}$. The recommended range for the sampling frequency is:

$0.2066 \sec = \dfrac{0.15}{\omega_c} < T < \dfrac{0.5}{\omega_c} = 0.6887 \sec$. Arbitrarily we choose $T = 0.25 \sec$.

b. Substituting $s = 8\dfrac{z-1}{z+1}$ into $M(s)$, after algebraic manipulations we get

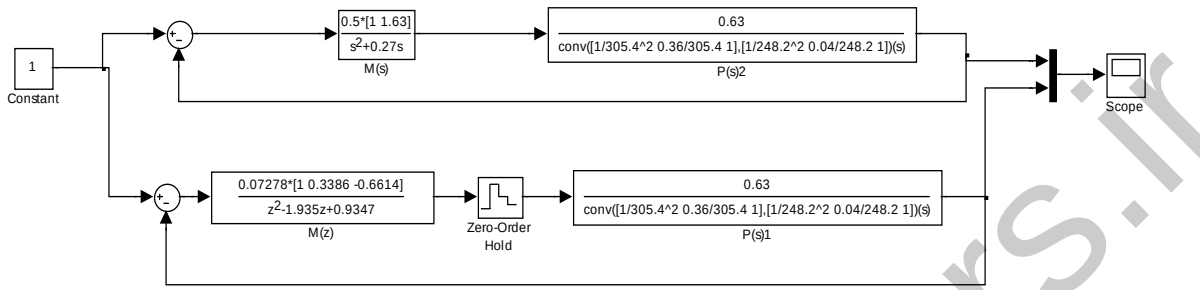
$$M(z) = \frac{0.07278(z^2 + 0.3386z - 0.6614)}{z^2 - 1.935z + 0.9347}$$

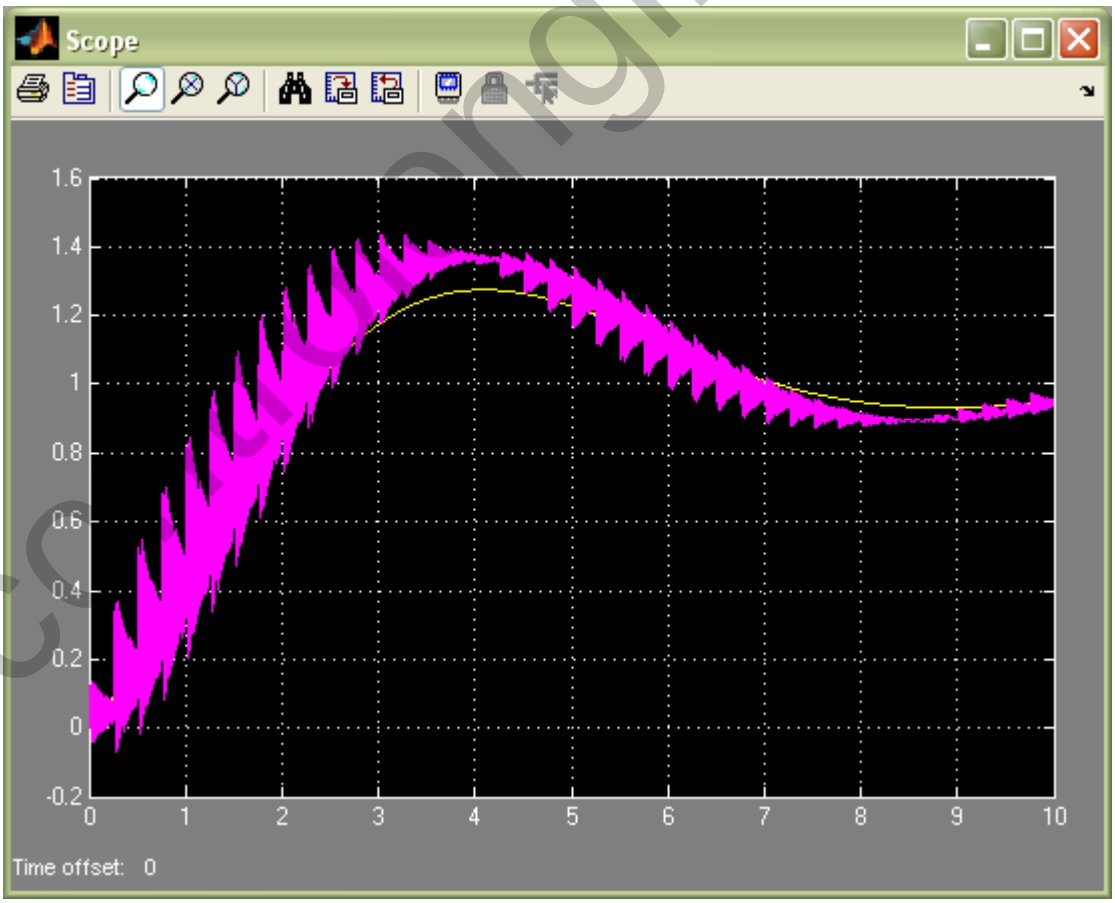
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

c.





Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

The output of the system exhibits oscillations caused by a plant high frequency resonance. This problem can be improved by using other discretization techniques.

34.

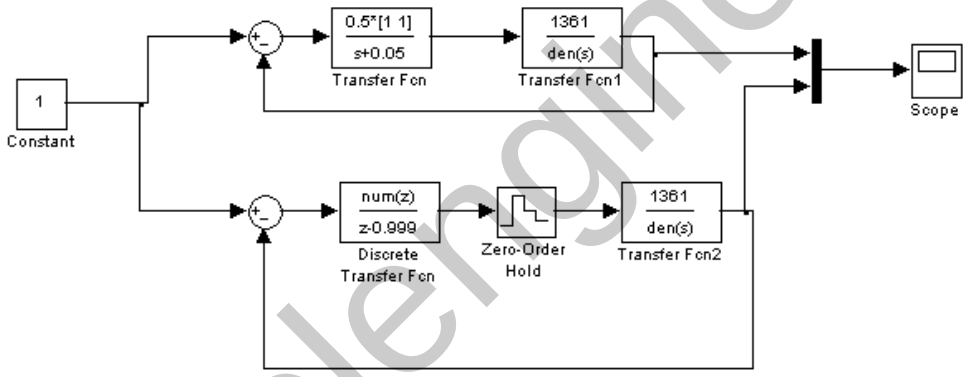
a. A bode plot of the open loop transmission $L(s) = G_c(s)G(s)$ shows that the crossover frequency for this system is $\omega_c = 9.9\dfrac{rad}{\sec}$. The recommended range for the sampling frequency is:

$0.015\sec = \dfrac{0.15}{\omega_c} < T < \dfrac{0.5}{\omega_c} = 0.051\sec$. Arbitrarily we choose $T = 0.02\sec$.

b. Substituting $s = 8\dfrac{z-1}{z+1}$ into $G_C(s)$, after algebraic manipulations we get

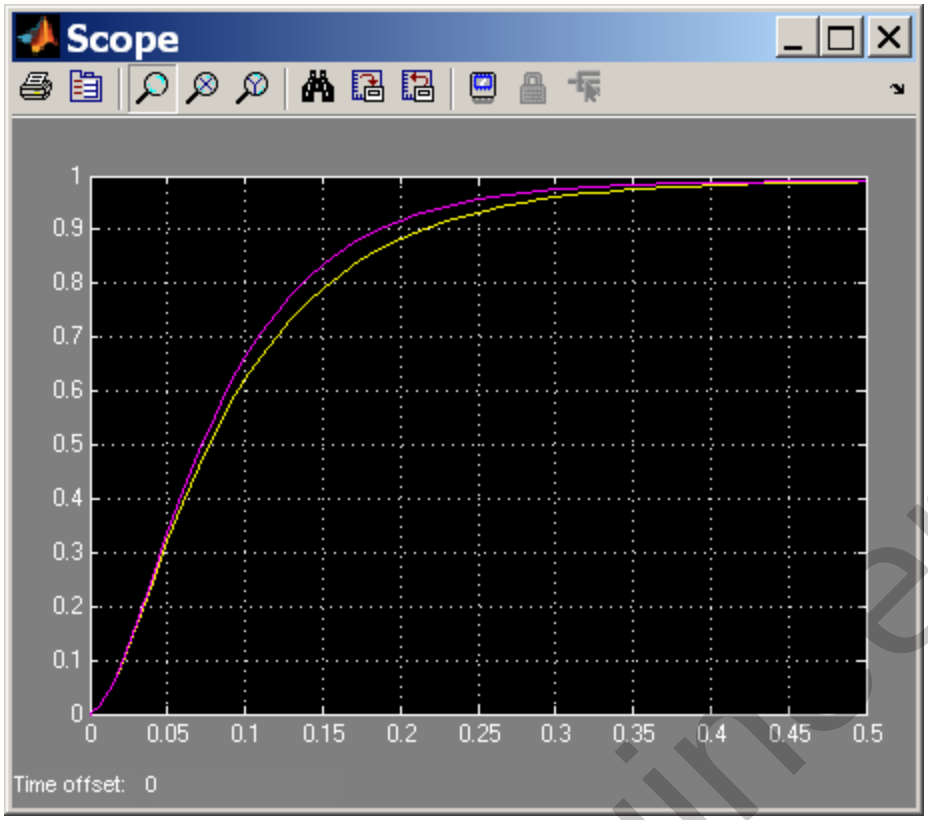
$$G_c(z) = \frac{0.5047z - 0.4948}{z - 0.999}$$

c.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



35.

a. With the zero order hold the open loop transfer function is

$$G_1(s) = \frac{(1-e^{-0.5s})K}{s(s+0.08)(s+2)(s+5)}$$

$$= (1-e^{-0.5s})K\left[\frac{1.25}{s} - \frac{1.3233}{s+0.08} + \frac{0.0868}{s+2} - \frac{0.0136}{s+5}\right]$$

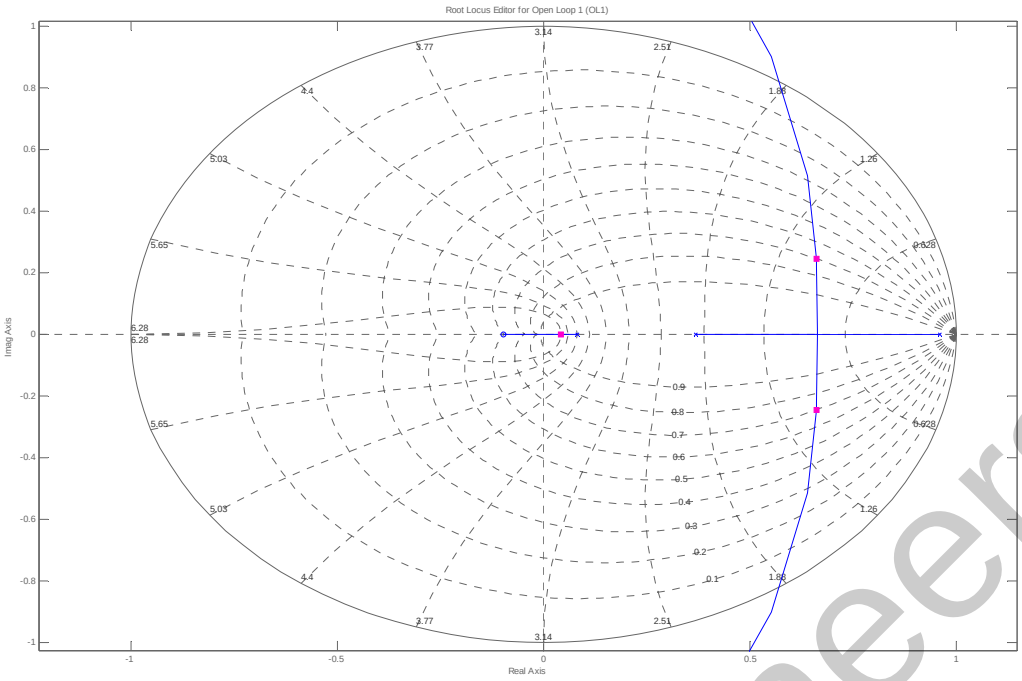
$$G(z) = K\frac{z-1}{z}\left[\frac{1.25z}{z-1} - \frac{1.3233z}{z-0.961} + \frac{0.0868z}{z-0.368} - \frac{0.0136z}{z-0.0821}\right]$$

$$= \frac{-1\times10^{-4}K(z^3-94z^2-174z-16)}{(z-0.0821)(z-0.368)(z-0.961)} == \frac{-1\times10^{-4}K(z^3-94z^2-174z-16)}{z^3-1.411z^2+0.4628z-0.02903}$$

In MATLAB this system is defined as G=tf(-1e-4*[1 -94 -174 -16],[1 -1.411 0.4628 -0.02903]),0.5). Invoking SISOTOOL one gets

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



b. $\zeta = 0.7$ is achieved when K=5.15

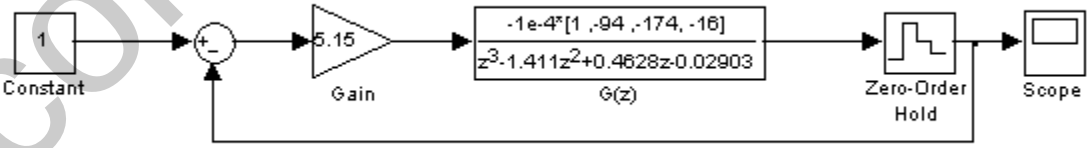
c. The closed loop poles are located at 0.661±j0.247. The radial distance from the origin is $r = \sqrt{0.661^2 + 0.247^2} = 0.706$, so $T_s = \dfrac{-4T}{\ln(r)} = 5.75\text{sec}$. The radial angle from the origin is

$$\theta_1 = \tan^{-1}\frac{0.247}{0.661} = 20.49^\circ = 0.36rad, \text{ so } \frac{T_p}{T} = \frac{\pi}{\theta_1} = \frac{\pi}{0.36} = 8.8 \text{ or } T_p = 4.4\text{sec}$$

d. We have that $K_p = \underset{z\to 1}{Lim}\, G(z) = \dfrac{(5.15)(-1\times10^{-4})(1-94-174-16)}{(1-1.411+0.4628-0.02903)} = 6.4$. The steady state error is

$e_{ss} = \dfrac{1}{1+K_p} = 0.135$. Then $c(\infty) = 1 - 0.135 = 0.865$

e.



Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

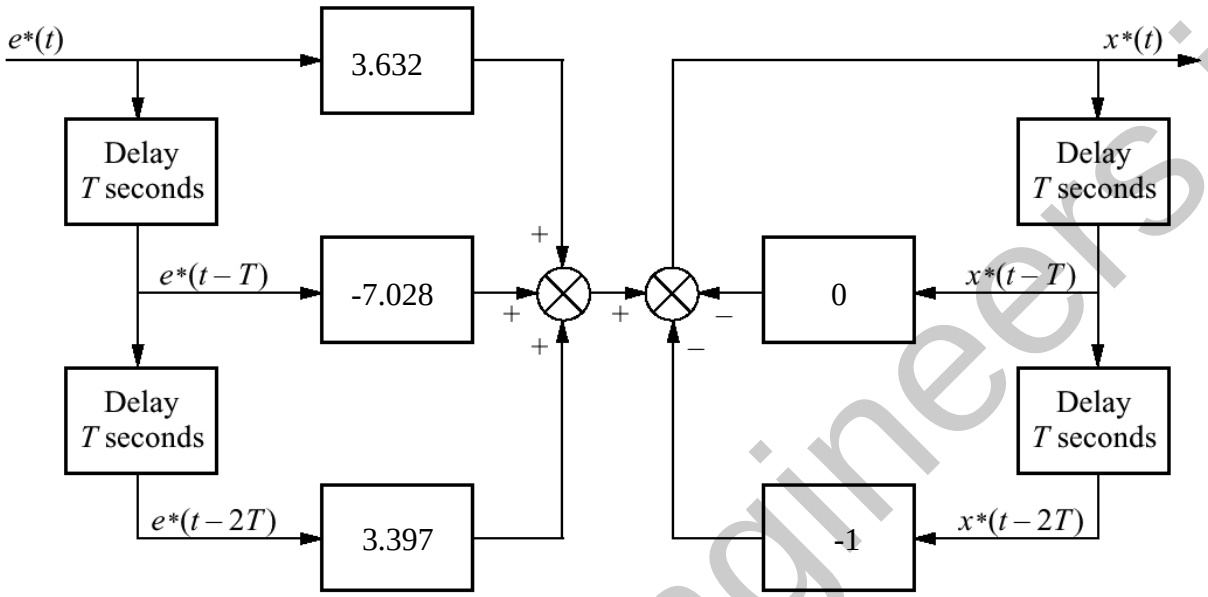
36.

$$G_{PID}(s) = \frac{0.5857(s+0.19)(s+0.01)}{s}.$$

Substituting Eq. (13.88) with T = 1/3 second,

$$G_c(z) = \frac{3.632z^2 - 7.028z + 3.397}{z^2 - 1} = \frac{3.632(z-0.9967)(z-0.9386)}{(z+1)(z-1)}$$

Drawing the flow diagram yields



T = 1/3 second

37.

a. The pulse transfer function for the plant is $G_p(z) = \frac{z-1}{z} Z\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}\right\} = \frac{T}{z-1}$. The desired $T(z) = z^{-1}$, so the compensator is $G_c(z) = \frac{1}{G_p(z)} \frac{T(z)}{1-T(z)} = \frac{1}{T}$

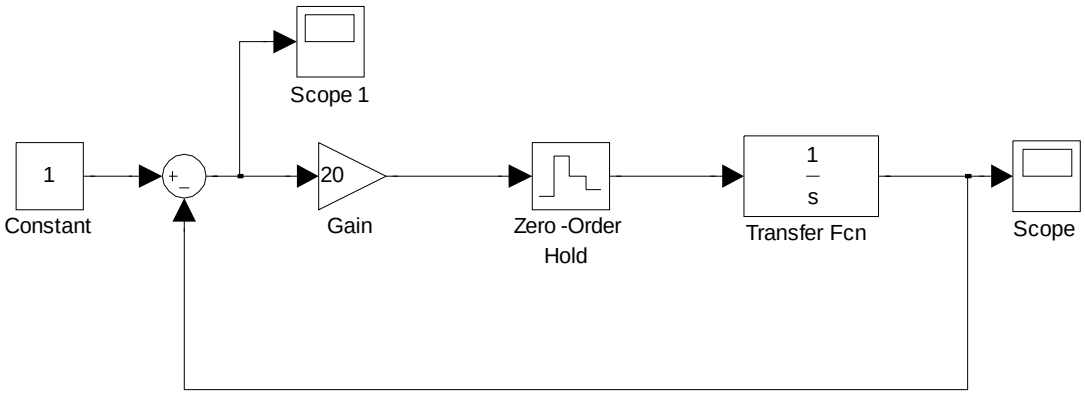
b. The steady state error constant is given by $K_v = \frac{1}{T} \lim_{z-1}(z-1) \frac{1}{z-1} = \frac{1}{T}$. So the steady state error for a ramp input is $e(\infty) = \frac{1}{K_p} = T$

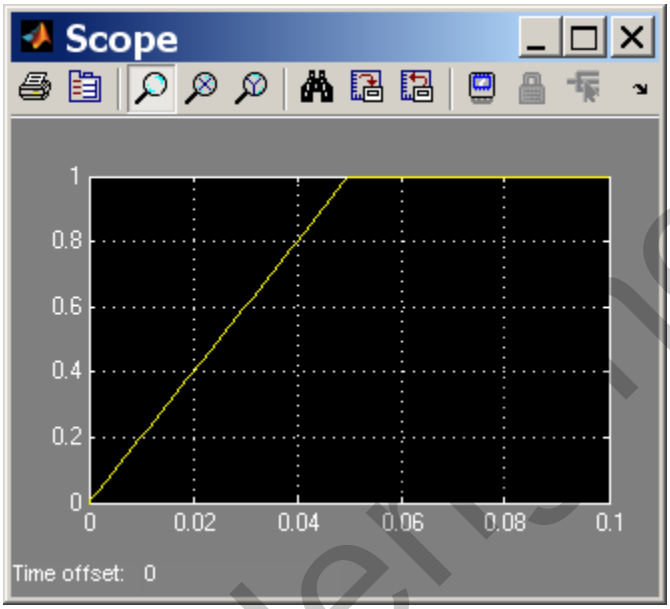
c. The simulations diagram is shown next

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

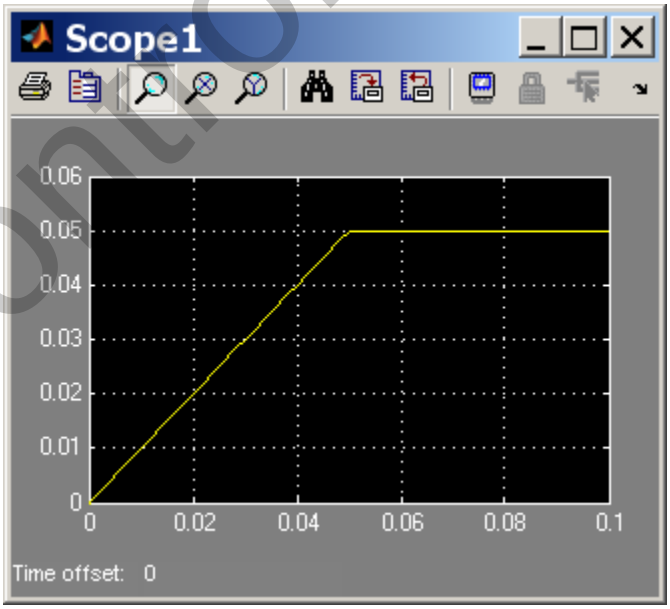
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





For a step input, the system reaches steady state within one sample.

For a ramp input the error signal is displayed:

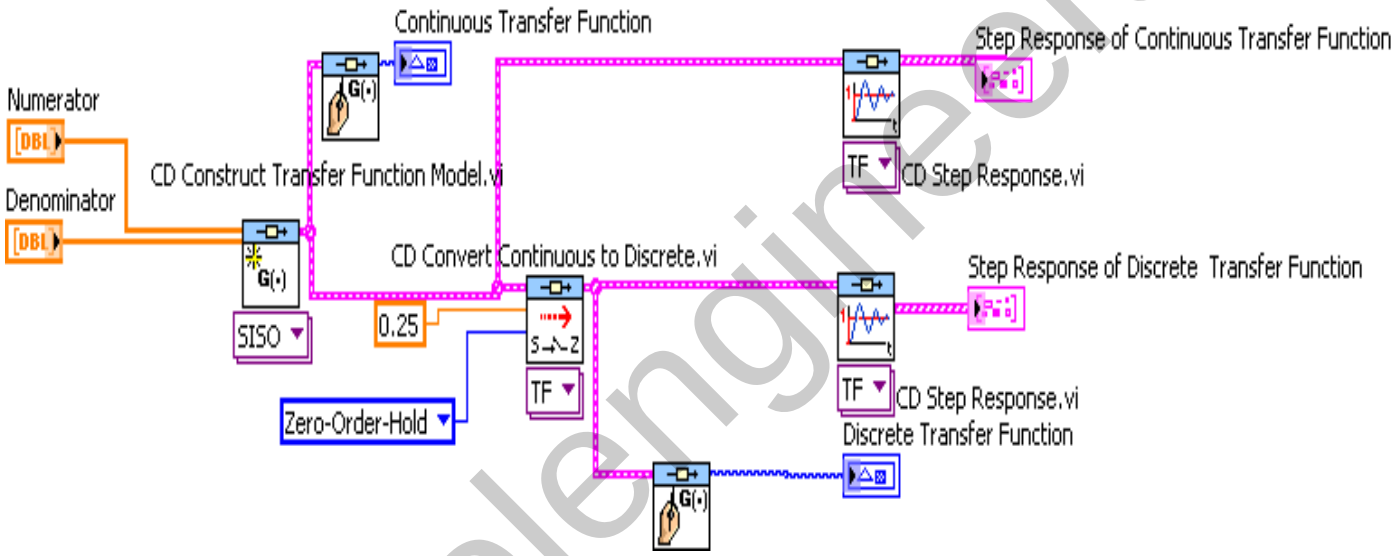


Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

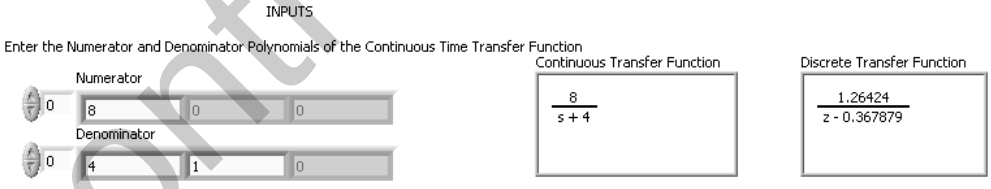
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

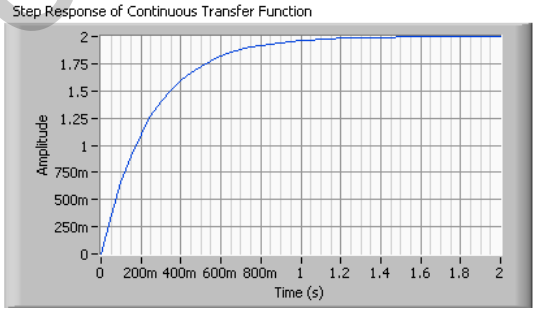
38.

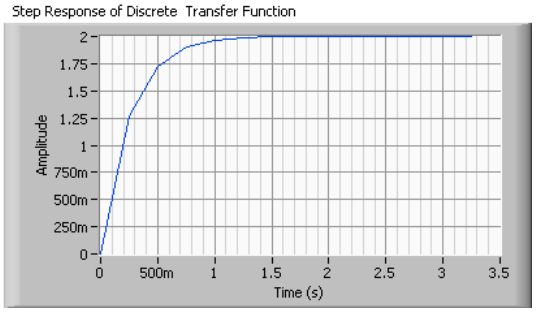
Block Diagram



Front Panel





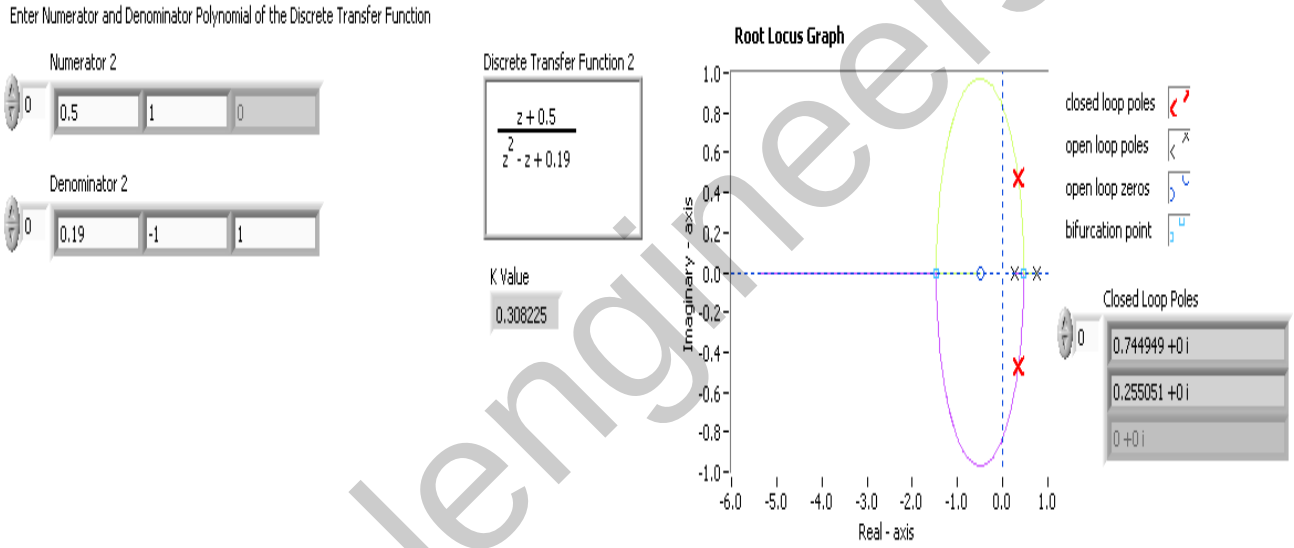


Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

39.

Front panel

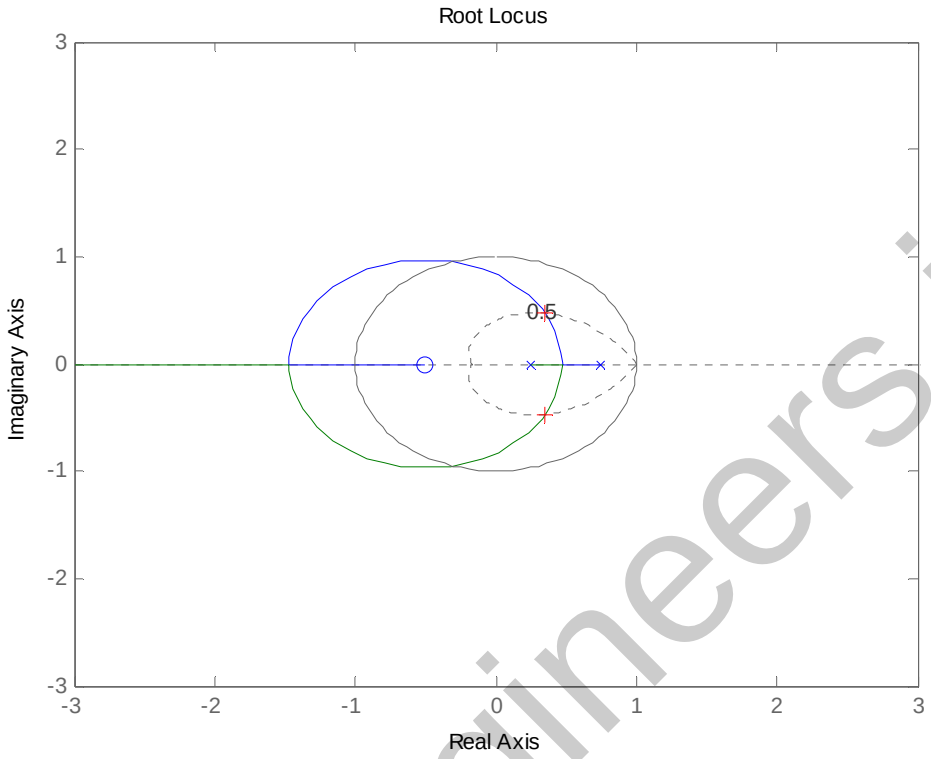


Note: K=0.3082 coincides with the answer for Skill-Assessment Exercise 13.8.

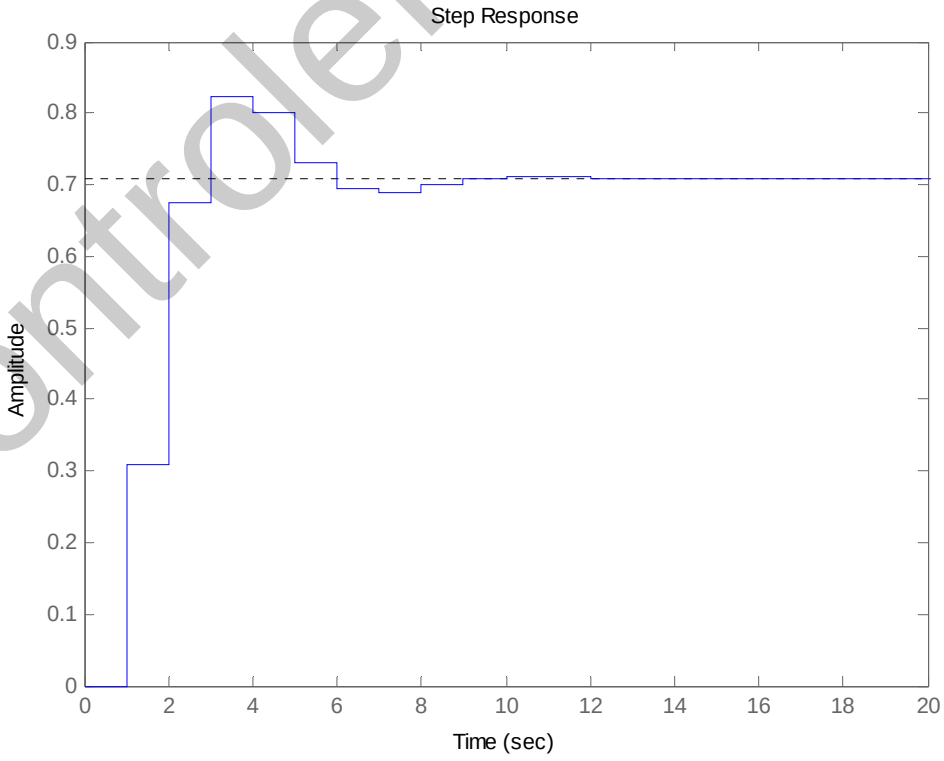
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



Root Locus Interactive. A trace of z=0.5 was made to guide the user's selection of poles.



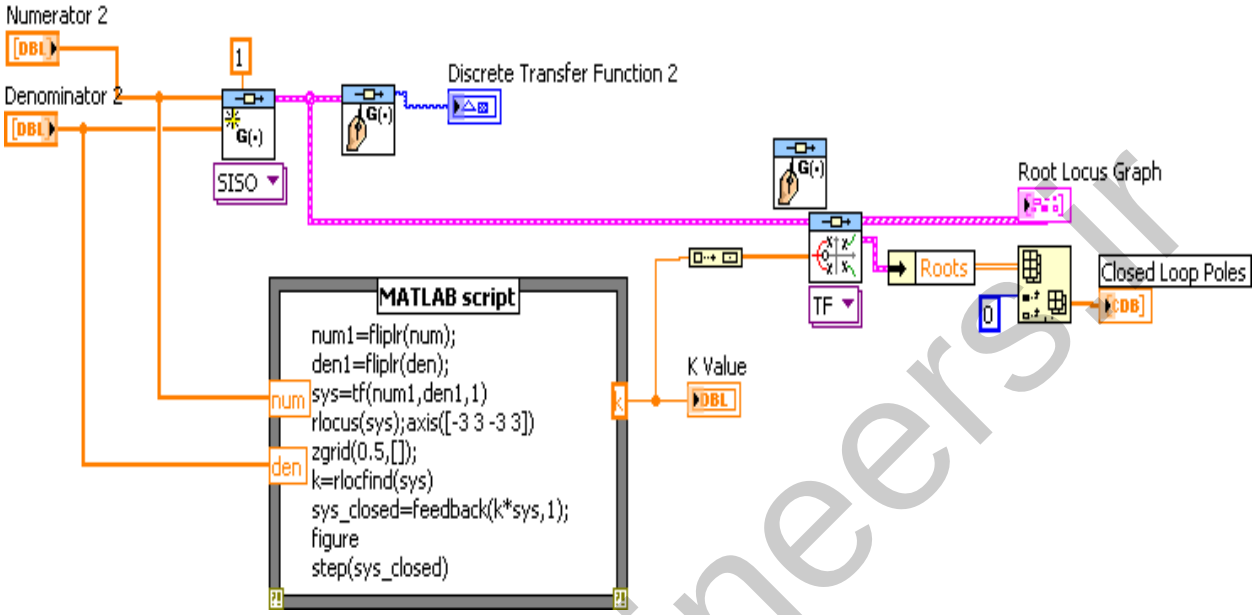
controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

Step response of the close loop discrete system

Block Diagram



40.

a. From Chapter 9, the plant without the pots and unity gain power amplifier is

$$G_p(s) = \frac{64.88\ (s+53.85)}{(s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\ (s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)}$$

The PID controller and notch filter with gain adjusted for replacement of pots (i.e. divided by 100) was

$$G_c(s) = \frac{26.82\ (s+24.1)\ (s+0.1)\ (s\text{^}2 + 16.s + 9200)}{s\ (s+60)\text{^}2}$$

Thus, $Ge(s) = Gp(s)G_c(s)$ is

$$G_{et}(s) = \frac{1740.0816\ (s+53.85)(s^2 + 16s + 9200)(s+24.09)(s+0.1)}{s\ (s^2 + 8.119s + 376.3)\ (s\text{^}2 + 15.47s + 9283)(s+60)^2}$$

A Bode magnitude plot of $G_e(s)$ shows $\omega_c = 36.375$ rad/s. Thus, the maximum T should be in the range $0.15/\omega_c$ to $0.5/\omega_c$ or 4.1237e-03 to 1.3746e-02. Let us select T = 0.001.

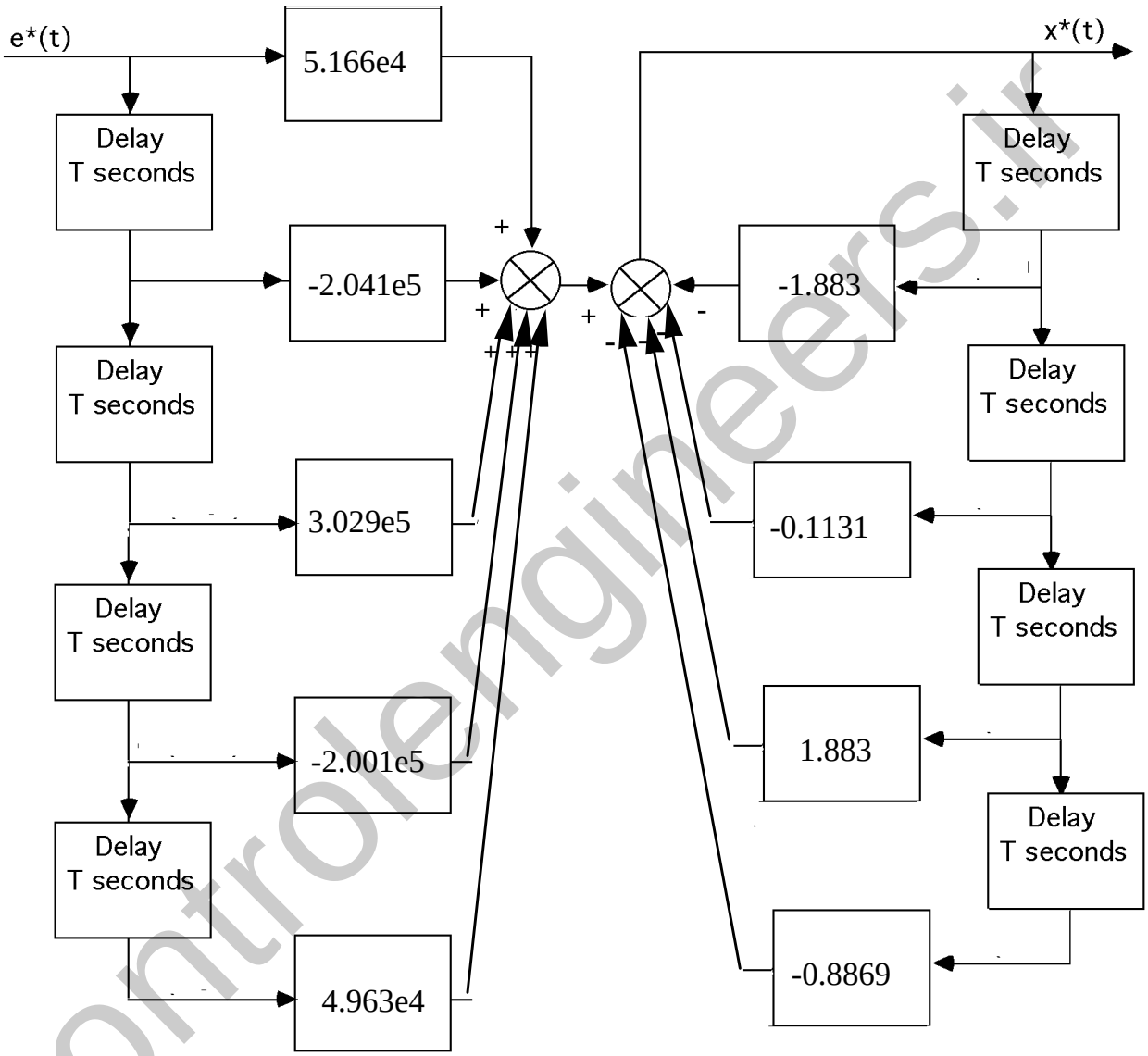
Performing a Tustin transformation on $G_c(s)$ yields

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G_c(z) = \frac{5.166e04\ z^4 - 2.041e05\ z^3 + 3.029e05\ z^2 - 2.001e05\ z + 4.963e04}{Z^4 - 1.883\ z^3 - 0.1131\ z^2 + 1.883\ z - 0.8869}$$

b. Drawing the flowchart



T = 0.001

c.

Program:

```
syms s
'Compensator from Chapter 9'
T=.001
Gc=26.82*(s^2+16*s+9200)*(s+24.09)*(s+.1)/(s*((s+60)^2));
Gc=vpa(Gc,4);
[numgc,dengc]=numden(Gc);
numgc=sym2poly(numgc);
dengc=sym2poly(dengc);
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
Gc=tf(numgc,dengc);
'Gc(s)'
Gczpk=zpk(Gc)
'Gc(z)'
Gcz=c2d(Gc,T,'tustin')
'Gc(z)'
Gczzpk=zpk(Gcz)
'Plant from Chapter 9'
Gp=64.88*(s+53.85)/[(s^2+15.47*s+9283)*(s^2+8.119*s+376.3)];
Gp=vpa(Gp,4);
[numgp,dengp]=numden(Gp);
numgp=sym2poly(numgp);
dengp=sym2poly(dengp);
'Gp(s)'
Gp=tf(numgp,dengp)
'Gp(s)'
Gpzpk=zpk(Gp)
'Gp(z)'
Gpz=c2d(Gp,T,'zoh')
'Gez=Gcz*Gpz'
Gez=Gcz*Gpz
Tz=feedback(Gez,1);
t=0:T:1;
step(Tz,t)
pause
t=0:T:50;
step(Tz,t)
```

Computer response:

```
ans =

Compensator from Chapter 9


T =

    0.0010


ans =

Gc(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
26.82 (s+24.09) (s+0.1) (s^2  + 16s + 9198)
-------------------------------------------
                s (s+60)^2


ans =

Gc(z)


Transfer function:
5.17e004 z^4 - 2.043e005 z^3 + 3.031e005 z^2 - 2.002e005 z + 4.966e004
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
           z^4 - 1.883 z^3 - 0.1131 z^2 + 1.883 z - 0.8869

Sampling time: 0.001

ans =

Gc(z)
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

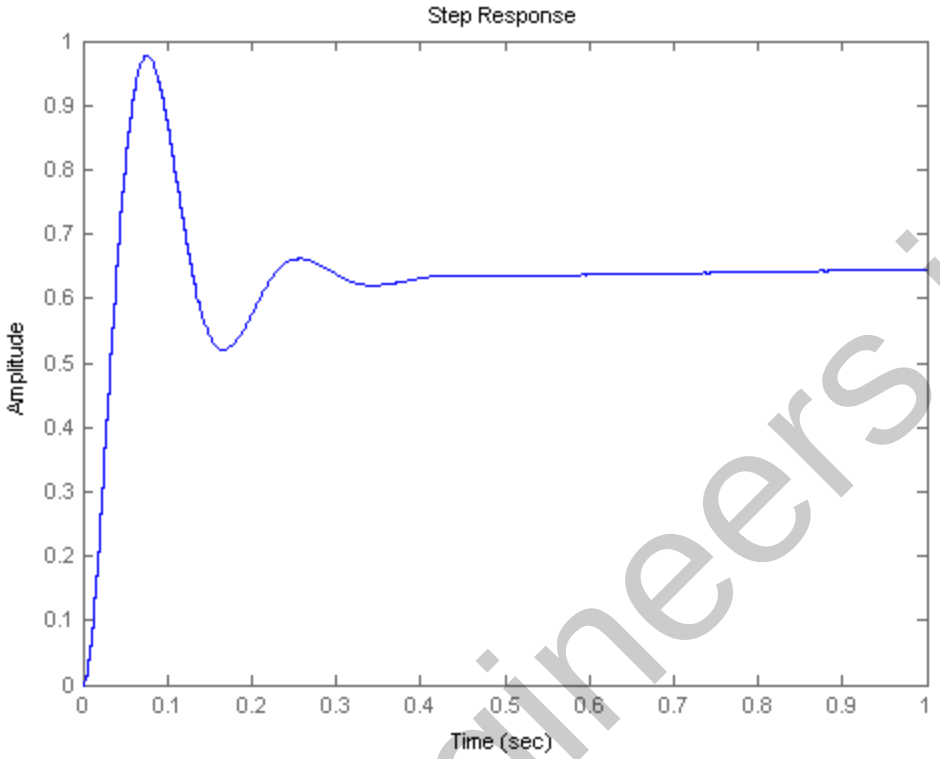
اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

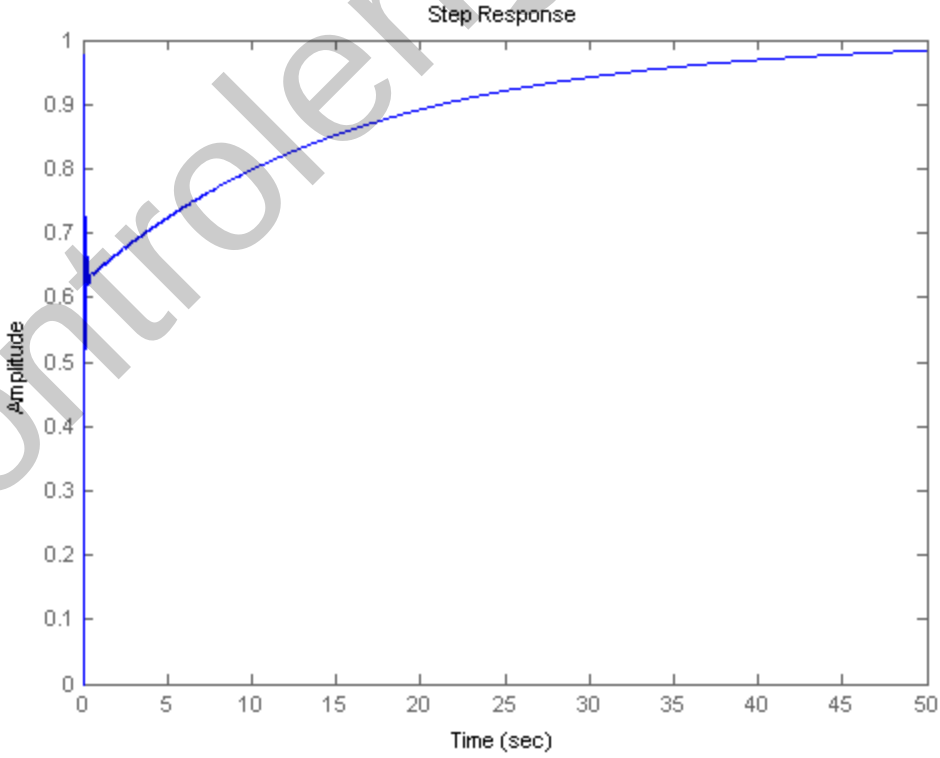
```
Zero/pole/gain:
51699.4442 (z-1) (z-0.9762) (z^2  - 1.975z + 0.9842)
-----------------------------------------------------
              (z+1) (z-1) (z-0.9417)^2

Sampling time: 0.001

ans =

Plant from Chapter 9


ans =

Gp(s)


Transfer function:
                   64.88 s + 3494
-----------------------------------------------------
s^4 + 23.59 s^3 + 9785 s^2 + 8.119e004 s + 3.493e006


ans =

Gp(s)


Zero/pole/gain:
               64.88 (s+53.85)
-------------------------------------------
(s^2  + 8.119s + 376.3) (s^2  + 15.47s + 9283)


ans =

Gp(z)


Transfer function:
1.089e-008 z^3 + 3.355e-008 z^2 - 3.051e-008 z - 1.048e-008
-----------------------------------------------------------
       z^4 - 3.967 z^3 + 5.911 z^2 - 3.92 z + 0.9767

Sampling time: 0.001

ans =

Gez=Gcz*Gpz


Transfer function:

0.000563 z^7 - 0.0004901 z^6 - 0.005129 z^5 + 0.01368 z^4 - 0.01328 z^3

                                    + 0.004599 z^2 + 0.0005822 z - 0.0005203

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
z^8 - 5.85 z^7 + 13.27 z^6 - 12.72 z^5 - 0.6664 z^4 + 13.25 z^3

                                            - 12.74 z^2 + 5.317 z - 0.8662


Sampling time: 0.001
```

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers





controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

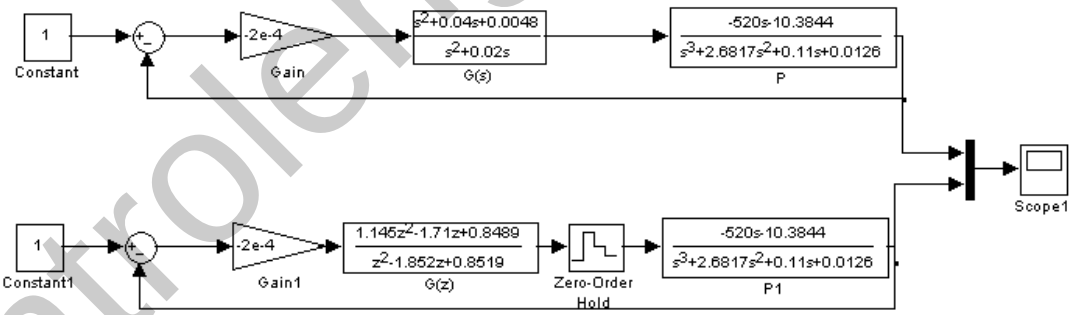
41.

a. A bode plot of the open loop transmission $G_c(s)P(s)$ shows that the open loop transfer function has a crossover frequency of $\omega_c = 0.04\frac{rad}{day}$. A convenient range for sampling periods is $3.75day = \frac{0.15}{\omega_c} < T < \frac{0.5}{\omega_c} = 12.5day$. T=8 days fall within range.

b. We substitute $s = \frac{1}{4}\frac{z-1}{z+1}$ into $G_c(s)$ we get

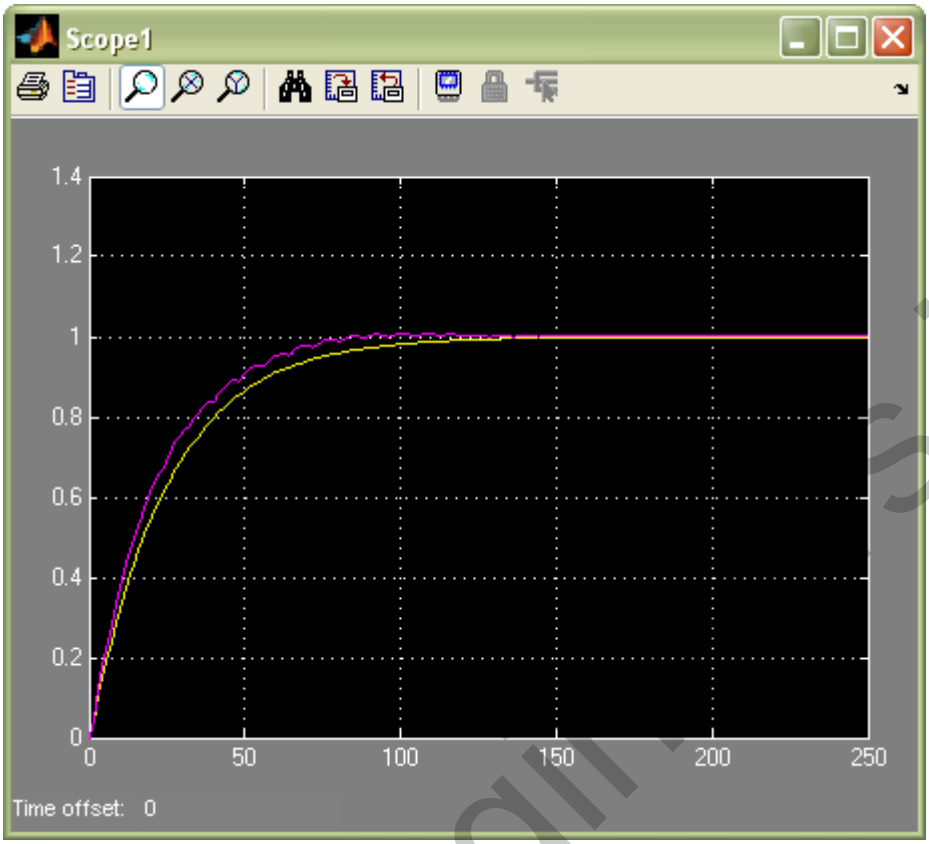
$$G_c(z) = \frac{-2\times10^{-4}(1.145z^2 - 1.71z + 0.8489)}{z^2 - 1.852z + 0.8519}$$

c.



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



42.

a. The following MATLAB M-file was developed

```
%Digitize G1(s) preceded by a sample and hold
%Input transient response specifications
Po=input('Type %OS ');
K = input('Type Proportional Gain of PI controller  ');

    numg1 = K*poly([-0.01304 -0.6]);
    deng1 = poly([0 -0.01631 -0.5858]);
    G1 = tf(numg1,deng1);
       for T=5:-.01:0;
       Gz=c2d(G1,T,'zoh');
```

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

```
        Tz=feedback(Gz,1);
          r=pole(Tz);
          rm=max(abs(r));
          if rm<=1;
          break;
          end;
        end;
'G1(s)';
G1s=tf(numg1,deng1);
'G(z)';
Gz=c2d(G1s,0.75*T,'zoh');
%Determine damping ratio
z=(-log(Po/100))/(sqrt(pi^2+log(Po/100)^2));
%Plot root locus
rlocus(Gz)
zgrid(z,0)
title('Root Locus')
[K,p]=rlocfind(Gz); %Allows input by selecting point on graphic
pause
'T(z)';
Tz=feedback(K*Gz,1);
step(Tz)
```

b. As the M-file developed in (a) was run and the values of the desired percent overshoot, *%O.S.* = 0, and PI speed controller's proportional gain, K = 61 were entered, the root locus, shown below, was obtained.

c. A point was selected on the root locus such that is inside the unit circle. That point is: 0.9837 + 0.0000i

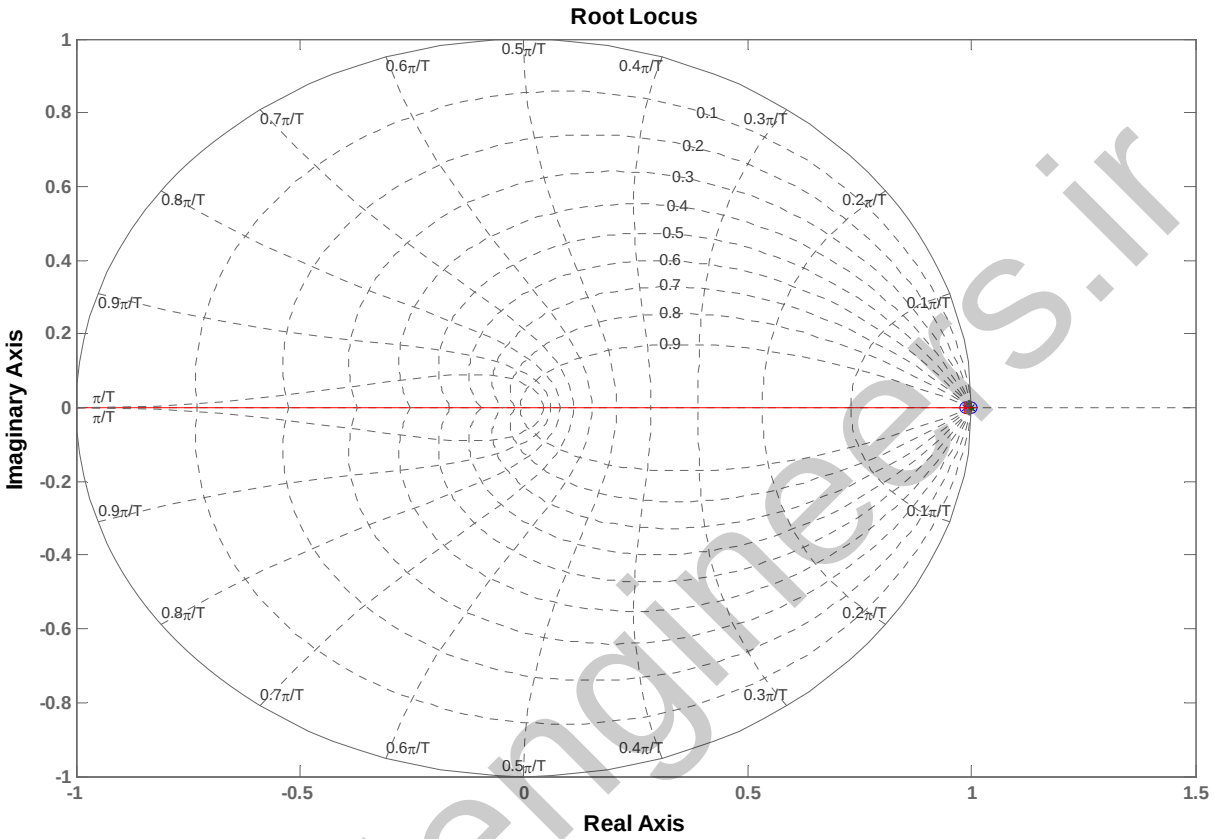
d. The sampled data transfer functions, G_z and T_z, obtained at a Sampling time, T = 0.0225 = 0.75*0.03 are:

controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

اختصاصی مهندسی کنترل
controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers

$$G_z = \frac{1.373\,z^2 - 2.727\,z + 1.354}{z^3 - 2.987\,z^2 + 2.973\,z - 0.9865}$$



and

$$T_z = \frac{0.018\,z^2 - 0.03575\,z + 0.01775}{z^3 - 2.969\,z^2 + 2.973\,z - 0.9688}$$

The poles, r, of the closed-loop transfer function, T_z, are:

$$-0.8300,\ 0.9996,\ 0.9822$$

e. The step response of this digital system, T_z, is shown below with the main transient response characteristics (the final value, rise time, and settling time) displayed on the graph. These are:

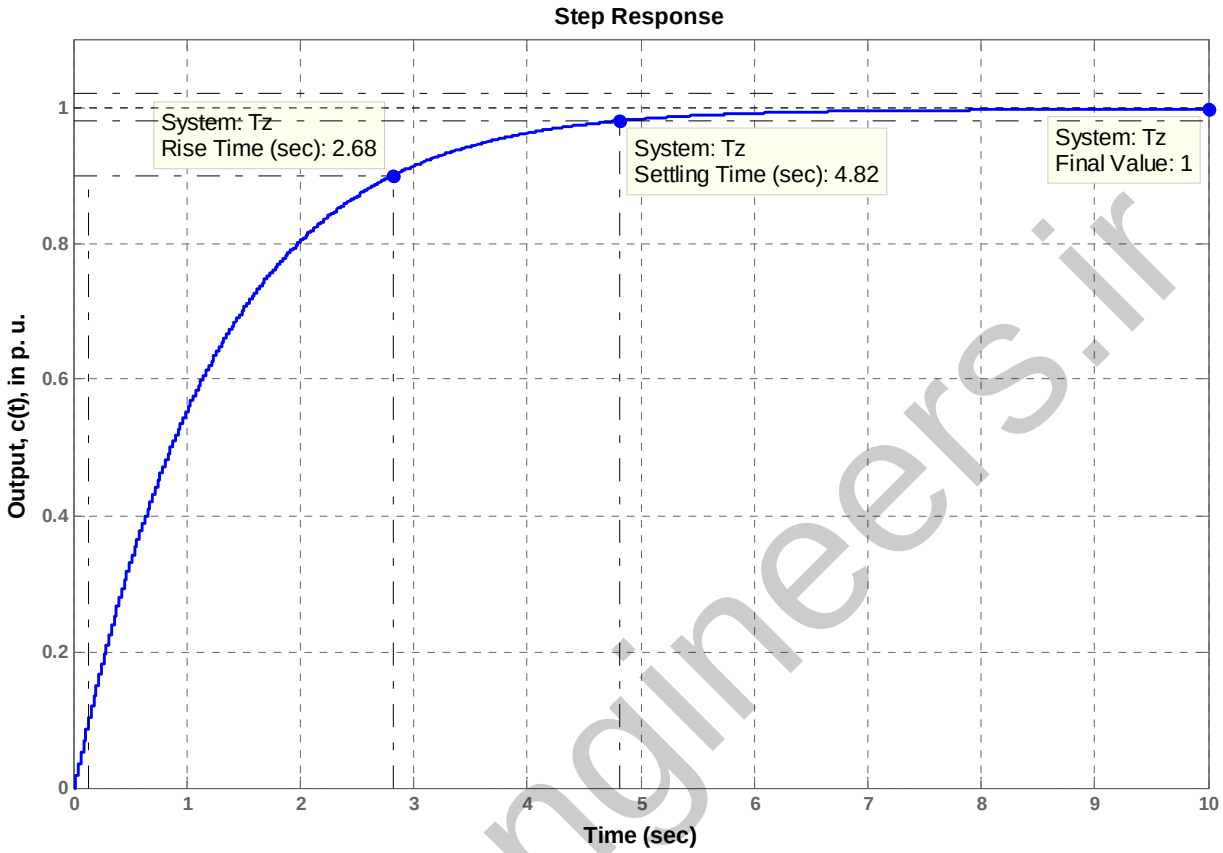
Final Value = $c(\infty)$ = 1 p. u.;

Rise Time = T_r = 2.68 seconds;

Settling Time = T_s = 4.82 seconds.

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

controlengineers.ir
@controlengineers



controlengineers.ir

Copyright © 2011 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.